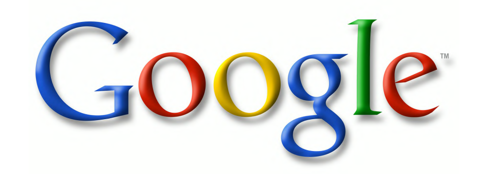


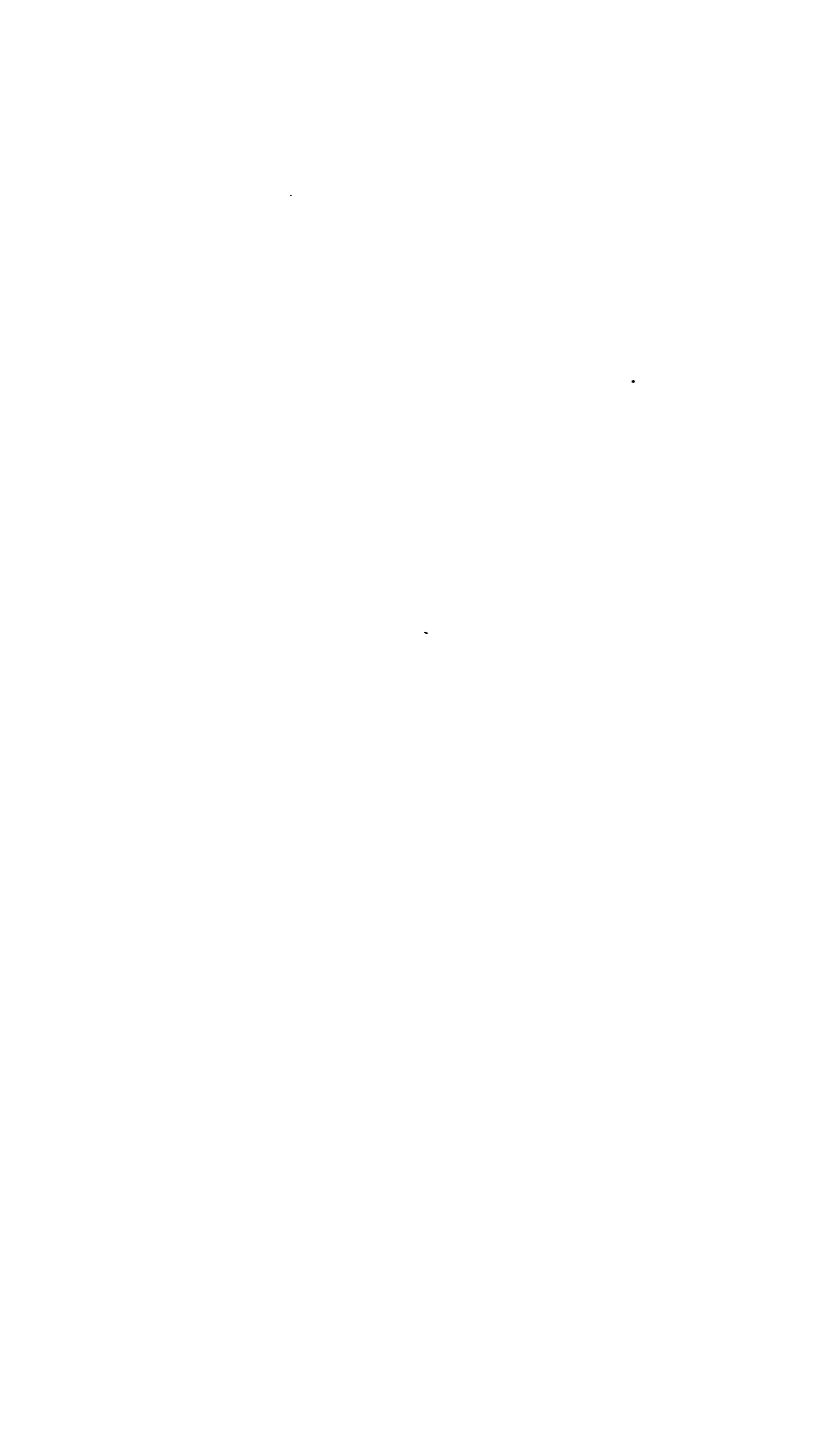


LELAND·STANI









ALTENGLISCHE
BIBLIOTHEK

HERAUSGEGEBEN

VON

DR. EUGEN KÖLBING.
A. O. PROFESSOR DER ENGLISCHEN PHILOLOGIE AN DER
UNIVERSITÄT BRESLAU



ERSTER BAND
OSBERN BOKENAM'S LEGENDEN HERAUSGEGEBEN VON
C. HORSTMANN

HEILBRONN
VERLAG VON GEBR. HENNINGER
1883

HERAUSGEGEBEN

VON

C. HORSTMANN

Buchdruckerei von G. Otto in Darmstadt.

EINLEITUNG.

Den namen des dichters dieser legenden, Osbern Bokenam, hat uns die schlussnote am ende des manuscripts aufbewahrt; er selbst will seinen namen nicht nennen, damit die unbedeutendheit desselben seinem werke nicht zum schaden gereiche (s. Prol. 33 ff.) und um bösem willen keinen anlass zum spott zu geben (s. ib. 196). Trotz dieser zurückhaltung erzählt er selbst an verschiedenen stellen seiner legenden so viel über sein leben, dass wir aus seinen angaben ein gutes stück seiner biographie construiren können — eine andere kunde über sein leben besitzen wir nicht.

Nach seiner eigenen angabe wurde er am tage der heiligen Fides, also am 6. october geboren (s. 5, 462), volle 50 jahre vor seiner dichtung der Margareta (s. 1, 8), die er am 7 september 1443 begann (s. Prol. 187—191), also wahrscheinlich im j. 1393. Ueber seinen geburtsort erfahren wir aus dem Prolog (135—170), dass er bei einer alten priorie „of blake chanons" liege, in welcher der eine fuss der h. Margareta mit fleisch und bein aufbewahrt werde, jedoch ohne die grosse zehe und die ferse, die in einem nonnenkloster von Reding[1] verehrt würden; jener fuss wirke viele wunder, besonders wenn man in zeit der noth ringe oder broschen, womit man ihn bei einem früheren besuche berührt, zurück zu bringen und der heiligen zu widmen verspreche — so sei er selbst vor 5 jahren in der nähe von Venedig durch einen solchen ring, mit dem er „at his parting" die reliquie berührt, aus einem sumpfe, worin ihn ein bösewicht (a cruel tyraunt) aus einer barke getrieben, gerettet worden. Den namen dieser priorie verschweigt er — durch die nennung der wunderkräftigen reliquie glaubte er sie seinen zeitgenossen deutlich genug bezeichnet zu haben. Leider fehlt es uns an nachrichten über diese reliquie,[2] so dass es schwer wird, den geburtsort des dichters mit sicherheit nachzuweisen. Vermuthlich[3] ist sein geburtsort Bokeham (jetzt Bookham) in Surrey, ein 8 engl. meilen von dem im anfang des 13. jhdts. gegründeten Augustinerkloster von Reygate gelegenes dorf; — diese vermuthung gründet sich auf seinen namen, den er in diesem falle von seinem geburtsort erhalten haben würde (wie Lydgate). Seine heimath in Suffolk anzunehmen, ist jedenfalls kein zwingender grund vorhanden. — Ueber seinen stand erfahren wir, dass

---

1 Reading ist also nicht geburtsort des dichters, wie ich in den Altengl. eg. n. f. unrichtig angegeben. Ueber die reliquie vgl. Monast. Angl. IV 48.

2 Unter den in den Act. ss. Boll. Jul. V aufgeführten reliquien der h. Margareta sind gerade die in England befindlichen ausgelassen; auch das Monasticum Anglicanum bietet keinen anhalt.

3 Diese auf den namen des dichters gestützte vermuthung danke ich Prof. Zupitza.

er ein Austyn frere (Prol. 32) war, nach der schlussnote vom Convent of Stokclare (in Suffolk): er selbst nennt Clare als den ort, wohin er von seiner italienischen reise vor 5 jahren die geschichte der translatio der h. Margareta mitheimgebracht (Prol. 122). Nach der schlussnote war er Doctor of Divinity; dass er ein gelehrter und mit der theologie seiner zeit wohlbekannter mann war, zeigt er in seinen legenden häufig genug. Mehrfach erwähnt er seine reisen: so war er mindestens zweimal in Italien (s. Prol. 108); das letzte mal war er in Rom und lernte auf seiner rückkehr in Montefiasko, wo er vom regen aufgehalten wurde, die geschichte der translatio der h. Margareta kennen (Prol. 107—122); wohl auf derselben reise, die 5 jahre vor seiner dichtung der Margareta stattfand (Prol. 159), wurde er bei Venedig durch das genannte Miraculum gerettet. Ausserdem machte er im jahre 1445, vor dem beginn seiner dichtung der Magdalena, eine pilgerfahrt nach S. Jago, aus anlass des dortigen gnadenjahres (vgl. 8, 110—126).

Er war ein treuer sohn seiner kirche — er würde jeden irrthum gegen die kirchliche lehre widerrufen (2, 43), er beklagt, wenn auch mit vorsicht, den verfall der kirchlichen zucht in seinen tagen (13, 383 ff.). Wenn er öfter von der „wrecchydnesse of his forelyuyng" spricht (9, 1050; 10, 905), so muss man diese phrase nicht allzu streng nehmen. Nach seinem werke zu urtheilen, war er eine naive, harmlose, gutmüthige natur, jeder schärfe abhold, vorsichtig, dabei zufrieden mit sich und der welt, etwas eitel und selbstredig; aber die sünden eines grossen characters hat er schwerlich gekostet. Er ist eine friedfertige gelehrtennatur, in engen kreisen befangen. Er liebt es, sein licht in gelehrten digressionen (so weiss er selbst über dysenterie zu reden 12, 43—70) und feinen distinktionen (wie im anfang des Prologs) leuchten zu lassen, doch tritt seine gelehrsamkeit nicht prahlerisch hervor. Selbst seine satire ist vorsichtig (so bei seiner klage über den verfall der kirchlichen zucht 13, 395 ff.) und gutmüthig (wie da wo er gegen die kunstvollen hofdichter mit ihren schmachtenden baladys und amalettys ausfällt, 8, 245 ff.).

Eine weiche natur wie unser dichter ist ein freund der damen. Die hälfte seiner legenden sind auf bitten geistiger freundinnen gedichtet; auch hochstehende frauen, wie die lady Bowser, Countess of Eu, schwester des Herzogs Richard von York (des vaters von Eduard IV.), und Elisabeth Ver, Countess of Oxenforth zählt er zu seinen bekannten. Selbst auf die heiligen erstreckt sich diese vorliebe — so hat er Caecilia, Fides und Barbara zu seinen „Valentyns" erkoren (10, 901). Diesem zuge entspricht es, dass er gerade und ausschliesslich heilige frauen und jungfrauen zum gegenstand seiner dichtung gewählt hat; dass er sich mit absicht auf diese beschränkt hat, erfahren wir aus Magd. 60. — Vermuthlich hatte er die absicht, sein werk zu einem grösseren cyclus weiblicher heiligen zu erweitern, wobei ihm in der idee Chaucer's Legend of good women vorgeschwebt haben mag — ist aber an der vollendung desselben, wahrscheinlich durch den tod, gehindert worden. In seiner jetzigen gestalt fällt es in eine reihe

einzelner legenden auseinander, ohne ordnung und ohne andere einheitlichkeit als die des gleichen charakters der heiligen. Als ganzes betrachtet, ist es unfertig.

Er begann seine legenden heiliger frauen, als er bereits „volle 50 jahre“ alt war (1,8), schon „fer runne in age“ (2, 10), in einem alter, wo, wie er sagt, er besser thäte „to leue makynge of Englysh“ und die sünden seines lebens zu büssen. Dass er alle diese stücke erst im alter dichtete, ergibt sich aus 8, 60. Dieses werk ist offenbar sein erstes grösseres in englischer sprache [1] — frühere werke hätte er gewiss zu erwähnen nicht unterlassen. Dafür hat er vorher bereits ein lateinisches gedicht in balade ryme (7 zeil. strophen) verfasst (s. 2, 685—7), dessen inhalt er nur mangelhaft bezeichnet — wir erfahren blos, dass er darin über die 3 töchter der h. Anna und ob sje von einem oder drei vätern stammen, handelt; vielleicht (?) war es ein Marienleben. — Die reihe der legenden beginnt mit Margareta, welche er im jahre 1443 am Tage der Vigilia Nativ. b. Mariae, 7. sept., anfing (Prol. 187); nach beendigung der vita machte er eine pause von 9 tagen, von S. Matthaei vorabend bis Michaelis, und dichtete dann die Translatio (s. 1, 670 ff.). Dass der dichter in der that mit dieser legende begonnen, zeigt der einleitende character des Prologs, der, obwohl speciell zur Margareta gedichtet, seiner anlage nach und in seinem ersten theil wie eine erste allgemeine einleitung aussieht. [2] Ein weiteres datum gibt der dichter für seine Magdalena, die er, auf die am Dreikönigstage 1445 an ihn gestellte bitte der Lady Bowser, sogleich nach der rückkehr von seiner im laufe desselben jahres gemachten pilgerfahrt nach S. James (S. Jago), also wohl noch vor ende des jahres 1445 begonnen hat (s. 8, 1 ff.). In derselben legende, v. 55 ff., führt er die bis dahin von ihm gedichteten legenden auf, in folgender reihe: Anna, Margareta, Dorothea, Fides, Christina, Agnes, 11000 Virgines, ausserdem Elisabeth, welch' letztere er jedoch damals erst begonnen habe. Die ersten 7 waren also i. j. 1445 bereits fertig. Katharina, Caecilia, Agatha

---

1 Der herausgeber der Roxburgh Ed. schreibt ihm auch den im Monast. Anglic. (s. v. Stok-Clare, VI, 1600) in begleitung lat. hexameter abgedruckten engl. dialog zu. Derselbe führt den titel: This dialogue betwixt a Secular asking and a Frere answeryng at the grave of Dame Johan of Acres shewith the lyneal descent of the lordis of the honoure of Clare, fro the tyme of the fundation of the Freeris in the same Honoure, the yeere of our lorde MCCXLVIII, unto the first day of May the yere MCCCLVI. Er sagt darüber: the English verses, to whomsoever the Latin may belong, are certainly Bokenam's, as the style and phraseology are wholly his. Although containing the information given in the Latin, they can hardly be called a translation. In the following stanza he mentions the Duke of York, afterwards Edward IV (l. father of Edward IV), in a way that accords with the date of the legends (vgl. 8, 24 ff.):

What hight that ladie whos issue had grace
This lordship tatteyne? — Dame Anne I-wis,
To the erle of Cambrigge and she wife was,
Which both be dede, god graunte hem blys,
But hir son Richard, which yet liveth, is
Duke of Yorke by discent of his fadir,
And hath Marchis londis by right of his modir. (Vgl Beil. p. 269.)

2 Ich habe daher diesen Prolog von der verszählung der Margareta abgetrennt und für sich gerechnet, vielleicht nicht ganz mit recht, da er immerhin speziell zur Margareta gehört.

und Lucia können demnach erst später gedichtet, Elisabeth später vollendet sein; und zwar bleibt für diese, da die hs. bereits im jahre 1447 geschrieben ist, nur das jahr 1446 als Entstehungszeit übrig. Wie schnell er dichtete, ersehen wir aus seiner angabe in S. Katharina (v. 1056), dass er diese lange legende (1065 vv.) in 5 tagen vollendet habe. Für die ersten 7 legenden hatte er kaum mehr als ein jahr gebraucht. — Wenn die ordnung, in welcher er jene 7 ersten legenden aufzählt, mit der des ms nicht übereinstimmt, so erklärt sich dies aus gründen des metrums und reims. Da die im jahre 1445 noch nicht gedichteten stücke auch im ms. auf jene ersten folgen und Margareta offenbar die reihe anfing, so scheint der schluss gerechtfertigt, dass die ordnung des ms. auch die der entstehung ist.

Mehr als die hälfte der legenden hat der dichter auf bitten oder zur erbauung von freunden und freundinnen geschrieben: so Margareta auf bitten seines „sone and fadyr" Thomas Borgh, eines klosterbruders zu Cambridge (s. Prol. 175 ff.) — es ist dies derselbe Thomas Burgh, der nach der schlussnote (die ihn ebenfalls „hys sone" nennt) die abschrift des werkes besorgte; diesen freund mahnt er besonders, seinen namen nicht zu verrathen und die frager auf falsche fährte zu leiten (Prol. 195 ff.). Anna dichtete er für seine freundin Katharina Denston (p. 66), frau des John Denston, deren tochter nach der Heiligen Anna hiess und denen er im schlussgebet auch einen sohn wünscht (v. 697 ff.); Dorothea auf bitten des John Hunt und seiner ehefrau Isabel (7, 241); Magdalena auf die aufforderung der Lady Bowser, Countess of Eu, schwester des Herzogs Richard von York, wie er weitläufig in der einleitung dieser legende erzählt; Katharina zur erbauung für Katharina Howard und Katharina Denston (9, 54 u. 1053); Agatha für Agas Fleg (11, 56); Elisabeth auf bitten der Elisabeth Ver, Countess of Oxenforth (vgl. 8, 65; 13, 82 u. 1159). Fides scheint er besonders desshalb aufgenommen zu haben, weil er am tage dieser Heiligen geboren wurde; auch gehörte sie zu seinen besonderen lieblingen (10, 901).

Die legenden erscheinen mit dem apparate von prologen, wie er damals mode war; ohne prolog sind nur Christina, 11000 Virg., Fides und Dorothea. Bei Margareta und Magdalena geht ausserdem ein längeres vorwort (bei Magd. Prolocutorye betitelt) voran; das zur Marg. behandelt das was und warum des werkes, das zur Magd. die veranlassung der dichtung; beide sind sehr persönlicher natur. Eine besondere, gleichfalls persönliche überleitung findet sich zwischen den 2 theilen der Margareta (v. 630—700). Die eigentlichen prologe behandeln besonders die etymologische deutung des namens der Heiligen und schliessen mit einem gebet; doch enthalten auch sie vielfach noch persönliche bemerkungen oder die widmung u. a. Den schluss der legenden bildet in der regel ein schlussgebet, in Agnes ein förmlicher epilog.

Die legenden sind in wechselnden versmassen gedichtet. Häufig haben prolog und vorwort wieder andere versmasse als die eigentlichen legenden: so ist in Marg. und Magd. das vorwort in reimpaaren, der prolog in 8zeiligen, die legende selbst

in 7zeiligen strophen geschrieben; in Elisabeth die ersten 12 verse in reimpaaren, der prolog in 7zeil., die legende in 8zeil. strophen; in Agnes der prolog in 8zeil., die legende in 7zeil. strophen; in Anna der prolog in 16zeiligen doppelstrophen, die legende in 7zeil. strophen; in Katharina der prolog in 7zeil. strophen, die legende in reimpaaren; in Lucia der prolog in 8zeil. strophen, die legende in reimpaaren. Die beliebteste versform ist die 7zeil. strophe (reim ababbcc), worin 11000 Virg., Fides, Dorothea ganz, ferner, den prolog abgerechnet, Margareta, Anna, Agnes, Magdalena, endlich auch die prologe zu Katharina und Elisabeth gedichtet sind. Für die prologe ist sonst die 8zeil. strophe (reim ababbcbc) häufiger verwendet: so bei Margareta, Magdalena, Agnes, Lucia; Christina ist ganz in dieser strophe gedichtet. in Elizabeth die eigentliche legende. Die 16zeil. doppelstrophe (mit durchgehendem reime) erscheint nur im prolog zu Anna; doch zeigt sich auch in Christina häufig die neigung, zwei 8zeil. strophen durch den reim zu binden, indem die zweite strophe mit dem schlussreim der vorhergehenden beginnt (vgl. z. b. 488 u. 9, 496 u. 7, 504 u. 5, 512 u. 3, 520 u. 1, 528 u. 9, 536 u. 7 u. ö.). In reimpaaren sind Caecilia und Agatha ganz (mit prolog), Katharina und Lucia ohne den prolog, ferner die einleitungen zu Margareta und Magdalena gedichtet.

Die hauptquelle des dichters ist die Legenda aurea des Jacobus a Voragine, Erzbischofs von Genua, den er häufig unter der bezeichnung Januense (d. i. Genuensis) citirt. Doch ist nur ein theil der legenden aus dieser quelle entnommen, nämlich 11000 Virg., Magdalena (doch benutzt er für den ersten theil auch die evangelien, vgl. 751), Elisabeth, Caecilia, Agatha und Lucia, auch Dorothea.[1] Ferner die etymologieen in den prologen zu Margareta (vgl. v. 42), Agnes (v. 34) Katharina (v. 9). Andere quellen benutzt er für Margareta, Anna, Christina, Fides, Agnes; in Katharina hat er die L. A. vielleicht theilweise benutzt, daneben aber eine andere quelle (abweichend von der L. A. sind besonders v. 105—138, 447—485, 590—594, 938—42, 966—981, ausserdem manche einzelheiten, so kommt der name Cursates v. 782 in L. A nicht vor). Für Margareta benutzt er eine der fabelhaften varianten der apocryphen Acta (ed. Surius und Lipomani), worin die erscheinung des drachen (v 418 ff.) wunderbar ausgemalt wird — am meisten ähnlichkeit mit seiner schilderung des drachen zeigt unter den bekannten versionen die bei Mombritius tom. 2a, fol. 103[2]; die Translatio schöpfte er aus einem ms welches er in Montefiasco kennen lernte — es ist dies die in den Acta SS. Boll. Jul. V p. 41 abgedruckte geschichte, von der die darstellung des dichters jedoch in manchen punkten abweicht. Für Christina benutzt er eine ausführliche version, die mit der der Act. SS. Boll. Jul. V p. 524 nur eine theilweise ähnlichkeit zeigt (vgl. auch Vinc. Bell. Spec. hist.

[1] Dorothea stimmt genau mit der version im anhang der L. A. (cap. CCX), nur haben die eltern der Heiligen hier andere namen (Dorus u. Thea); vgl. Act. SS. Boll. 6. Febr. Bd. I, 772.
[2] Vgl. darüber Act. SS. *Boll. Jul. V p. 28.*

XIII). Fides beruht auf den jüngeren Acta bei Surius, welche die Passio der hh. Caprasius, Primus und Felicianus, und die Translatio durch Dulcidius mitenthalten. Die legende der h. Agnes gibt er genau mit den worten des h. Ambrosius, des vermeintlichen verfassers dieser legende (in d. Opp. Ambr. V, Epistolarum lib. 4, ep 34); abgedruckt ist diese lat. quelle auch bei Surius und in den Act. SS. Boll. Jan 21, bd. II p. 350.

Ueber sein verhältniss zur quelle spricht er sich am schlusse von S. Agnes (v. 678 ff.) aus, wo er sagt, dass er dem Ambrosius gefolgt sei „not wurde for wurde — for þat ne may be In no translacyoun aftyr Jeromys decre — But fro sentence to sentence“. In der that überträgt er bald wörtlicher (wie in Agnes, 11000 Virg.), bald freier. Insbesondere liebt er abschweifungen aller art: bald tischt er uns von seiner gelehrsamkeit auf (wie 12, 42—70), schaltet erklärungen ein (wie 1, 17—40, 72—88 u. ö.), wagt auch eigene deutungen vorzubringen (wie 13, 27—54), oder versucht beschreibungen im damaligen kunststil (so wenn er die schönheit beschreibt 1, 209 ff.; 9, 70 ff.); bald berührt er persönliche verhältnisse, beklagt sich über die ungunst der musen, Apolls und der Pallas (1, 167 ff u. ö.) oder sein unvermögen mit Gower, Chaucer und Lydgate zu wetteifern (6, 12 ff. u. ö.); bald citirt er seine quelle oder führt andere werke über denselben gegenstand an (so Capgrave's jüngstgedichtete legende von der h. Katharina 9, 43 ff., Lydgate's Marienleben und ein lateinisches gedicht „of þe weddynge dytees“ in 10 büchern zum lobe Marias 2 610—9; sein eigenes latein. gedicht 2, 683). Diese neigung zu abschweifungen kennzeichnet besonders seinen stil.

Als dichter ist er keineswegs so unbedeutend wie man ihn bisher geschätzt hat; sein talent verdient alle achtung. Naiv, natürlich, liebenswürdig, von gesundem humor — so ist er selbst, so ist sein stil. In seiner behäbigen breite plaudert er gern und von allem möglichen, am liebsten von sich selbst — er gehört zu den persönlichsten dichtern. Seine schwatzhaftigkeit ist oft erstaunlich — das geht vom hundertsten ins tausendste, so dass die sätze, durch immer neue einschiebsel unterbrochen, nicht selten ins ungeheure wachsen — man vergleiche z. b. die einleitungen zu Magdalena und Margareta.

Seine darstellung ist ungezwungen, besonders wo er sich gehen lassen kann, und frei von der geschraubten, überkünstlichen manier Lydgates, ja es scheint als ob er sich als vertreter des natürlichen in einen bewussten gegensatz gegen die gesuchte und gezierte redeweise der kunst- und hofdichter stellt.[1] Dennoch verräth sich seine klassische bildung, sein gelehrter charakter deutlich genug: sein streben nach eloquenz ist unverkennbar. Obgleich er in der kunst der rede nicht mit

---

1 Gerade in dieser reaktion gegen die unnatürliche, latinisirende redeweise seiner zeitgenossen, besonders Lydgate's, der die fremdartigsten lateinischen constructionen (wie acc. c. inf., part. absol.) in die englische sprache einzuführen sucht, scheint mir die litterarische bedeutung Bokenam's zu liegen; seine tiefere bildung liess ihn den hauch des klassischen anders und besser verstehen. Doch bleibt seine reaktion nur eine leise und halbe.

einem Chaucer, Gower oder Lydgate rivalisiren will (seine worte klingen fast ironisch), so gebraucht er doch gern selbst rhetorische mittel. Dahin gehört besonders seine verwendung antiker vorstellungen. Wunderlich genug sieht es aus, wenn er Pallas, Apollo, Orpheus, die Musen, Clio und Melpomene, den Parnass und Helicon in die christliche legende einführt, von Lachesis und Atropos, von Fortuna's wheel und fickleness, the trumpet of Fame redet, Phoebus den thierkreis durchwandeln lässt. Daneben figuriren dann auch personificationen wie Dame Nature und Dame Grace (z. b. 9, 70 u. ö.), die an die moralitäten erinnern. Solche wendungen geben dem stil unseres dichters etwas barockes; er zeigt eine eigenthümliche mischung von natürlichkeit und pedanterie. Die legende verliert unter diesen arabesken ganz ihre sonstige feierlichkeit, die ehrwürdigen gestalten der Heiligen verschwinden hinter dem bebrillten (vgl. 1, 658) antlitz des gelehrten doktors. — Im vergleich zu Lydgate zeigt er eine ungleich grössere natürlichkeit und leichtigkeit, sein gesunder sinn bewahrt ihn vor dessen verirrungen; eher könnte er als ein nachahmer Chaucer's erscheinen, dessen eloquenz er vor allen rühmt (prol. 83 ff.); doch finden sich auch einzelne anklänge an Lydgate (so 13, 675).

Ueber seinen dialekt lässt sich der dichter selbst im prolog zu Agnes v. 29 ff aus: da Pallas ihm ihren beistand weigert weil die frischesten blumen der rhetorik bereits von Chaucer, Gower und Lydgate gepflückt seien, so will er nicht weiter mit ihr debattiren und sich von des Tullius wiese fernhalten; „and þerfore spekyn & wrytyn I wyl pleynly Aftyr þe language of S u t h f o l k speche", und wem das nicht gefalle, der möge sich anderswo umsehen. Diese betonung seines dialects hängt mit seinem streben nach grösserer natürlichkeit des ausdrucks zusammen; sie ist der grund, warum er sich lieber in den formen seiner engern heimath bewegt und selbst englokale wörter nicht verschmäht, als sich sprachlich an die dichter seiner zeit anschliesst. Sein werk ist deshalb ein werthvolles denkmal des dialekts von Suffolk, werthvoll besonders für unsere mangelhafte kenntniss der englischen dialekte. Als eine eigenthümlichkeit dieses dialektes erscheint die vorliebe für i statt e in den endungen, nicht nur in der pluralendung is der subst. (wie bei Chaucer) — i. r. findet sich nur is, i. r. zu his, þis, is, amys — sondern auch in den endungen yn (vgl. die inf. sowkyn, knelyn i. r. zu Mawdelyn 8, 1095), yd, yst. yth, yr; das schwanken zwischen kentischem e und i (vgl. i. r. mende kende neben mynde kynde, aber nur fer st. fyr; lest threst, wete wrete smete neben smyte knyt, i. t. cherche, merthe); von a und o (hond stond lond u. hand land, any eny u. ony, aber nur man, long strong); von seche u. seke, lyche u. lyke. Die verbalendungen sind mittelländisch: yth in 3 sgl. praes. und im plur. imperat., yn im plur. praes.; die 2. person sgl. endet auf yst, selten auf ys (seyis 9, 852, hase has 3, 540; 10, 289); in der frage ist þou öfter im verbum aufgegangen (z. b. why shewyst 11, 163, why taryist 12, 333, knowyst not 10, 738, 754, 779). Der infinitiv endet meist auf *yn (en), seltener* das part. praet. der starken

verba (i. r. ist dieses meist ohne endung, wie in drawe, blow, knowe, seye, bete forgete, take, bounde, begunne, aber born lorn neben bore lore; i. t. ist yn weniger selten); der vorschlag y vor dem part. fehlt ganz. Für das part. praes. begegnet neben yng zweimal i. r. noch ende: lyuende 9, 377, dredende 12, 252. Eigenthümlich ist der gebrauch der hülfsverba im infinitiv: shuln, wyln, moun, kun (dieselben formen auch im plur. praes.: we wyln, ye shuln, moun). Neben haue begegnet im inf. und plur. praes., auch 1 sgl. praes. (2, 464), die form han hane, wie neben take im inf. und part. tan. Das pron. fem. ist she, acc. hire; das der 3. person plur. þai þei (auch þe), acc. hem und them, poss. here und there. Ausser chyldryn, oxyn, eyne endet auf yn auch bothyn (dafür auch bothne), gen. bothyns. Statt der conjunction that erscheint nicht selten auch at (im ms. ist dieses von anderer hand meist in þat corr.). Eine eigenthümliche conjunction ist ne hap = nisi forte, ne; merke ferner less = unless. Die adverbien enden nur auf ly. — Der dialekt ist also von der art wie sich bei seiner lage an der südöstlichen grenze des mittelländischen dialectes erwarten liess. — Zu bemerken ist noch in graphischer beziehung der eigenthümliche zusatz von h[1] nach, auch vor, t und s, wie in greth, outh, lefth, crafth, tyraunth, perfyth, courght, smyht, meryht, contryht, despyht; vshe, confush, wysh, auyhs, vertuhs und vertush, offyhs, nyhs, sacryfyhs u. a.; ferner die schreibung cht neben ht ght in nycht u. a. (wofür mit abbrev. auch ny[t] geschrieben wird).

Die sammlung ist uns nur in einem ms. erhalten: ms. Arundel 327. Diese hs., perg., 8°, 201 foll. zählend — doch ist bei der zählung von fol. 161 nach 168 übergesprungen — ist sehr schön und sauber geschrieben. Nach Margareta ist eine lücke von 2³/₄ foll.; wahrscheinlich ist diese legende besonders geschrieben und den andern vorgesetzt. Es lassen sich verschiedene Hände unterscheiden, die je einzelne graphische eigenthümlichkeiten zeigen; so sind Margareta, Anna, Christina je von verschiedenen händen geschrieben. Die der Margareta schreibt th st. þ, Schluss-n und (seltener) m mit verlängerungsstrich, unterstreicht die eigennamen, setzt abtheilungsstriche (eine art von interpunktion) inmitten der verse; w und y sind anders geformt als später. In Anna fällt das nur hier einigemale vorkommende ȝ auf (in abouȝt nyȝt), ferner die schreibung þ[e] þ[t] þ[u], die häufige abbreviation g̃ = ge, die abbrev. cōn = cion, das häufige e in den endungen es ed (ede) statt des sonst üblicheren ys yd, auch der gebrauch von u statt y in aftur lengur blyssud clepud chaumbur, selbst wyntour (2, 259). In Christina haben die abbreviationen für *er*, *e*, *is* (an ll') dieselbe form; hier zuerst erscheint die schreibung cht neben ht ght, ou in ould tould foulk. Von Christina ab scheint die hand dieselbe zu bleiben. — Obwohl in Cambridge von verschiedenen händen geschrieben, erscheint das ms. als eine möglichst getreue abschrift des originals — was besonders auch mit rücksicht auf die zuverlässigkeit der dialektischen formen von wichtigkeit ist; der einfluss der schreiber erstreckt sich höchstens

---

1 *Dieses* h scheint Längezeichen zu sein.

auf wenige graphische unregelmässigkeiten. Für die treue der abschrift spricht die saubere schrift mit sorgfältig ausgeprägten buchstaben, auch die vielen schreibfehler, welche bei solcher schrift zu entstehen pflegen, indem der schreiber über der feinen ausprägung der buchstaben den sinn verliert; fehler wie in euchyddyst st. quenchyddyst 3, 621 lassen sich nur auf diese art erklären. — Zu bemerken ist noch, dass sich an mehreren stellen die störende hand eines correctors zeigt: derselbe hat u in tuo ould tould foulk (in Christina), n in malyncoly, e in offreyn (3, 195) auspunctirt, wyntour in wyn*tre* (2, 259), blessud clepud (in Anna) in blessyd clepyd corrigirt, vor at (= that) þ, nach þe (= they) i übergeschrieben; doch sind diese laute und formen oft genug unverbessert geblieben. Diese correcturen sind wenig später als das manuscript.

Nach dem der schlussnote von anderer hand in kleineren lettern angehängten zusatz hat der bekannte freund des dichters, Thomas Burgh, klosterbruder in Cambridge (vgl. Prol. 207), für den der dichter seine Margareta schrieb, die hs. im jahre 1447 in Cambridge mit unkosten von 30 shillingen anfertigen lassen (doon wrytyn) und dieselbe einem nonnenkloster — name und ort desselben sind nicht genannt — geschenkt, zum gedächtniss für ihn und seine schwester, Dame Betrice Burgh, die diesem nonnenkloster angehört haben mag. Diese notiz ist in eben diesem nonnenkloster (þis holy place of nunnys) hinzugefügt, zu einer zeit, wo Thomas Burgh und seine schwester bereits verstorben waren, wie sich aus den schlussworten (of þe wych soulys Jhesu haue mercy) ergibt. Wir besitzen also in ms. Arundel die von Thomas Burgh besorgte abschrift. Auffällig erscheint in dieser notiz, dass die abschrift der g a n z e n S a m m l u n g von Thomas Burgh, dem doch nur die Margareta bestimmt war, besorgt ist, nicht am orte des dichters, sowie, dass sie bereits im jahre 1447, wo der dichter eben erst die letzten stücke beendet haben kann, angefertigt ist. Hieraus vermuthe ich, dass Thomas Burgh überhaupt erst die sammlung zusammenstellte oder veröffentlichte, und schliesse, dass der dichter damals soeben verstorben war und Thomas Burgh, dem der dichter seinen nachlass anvertraut haben mag, eben desshalb diese abschrift, also die erste, anfertigen liess.[1] So würde es sich auch erklären, warum der dichter seine sammlung, die doch nur aus wenigen stücken besteht, nicht fortgesetzt hat. Diese annahme des todesdatums Bokenam's erscheint umsomehr gerechtfertigt, als der dichter selbst bereits sein nahes ende vorausgefühlt zu haben scheint — darauf deuten die worte in S. Anna v. 10—6.

Vermuthlich[2] ist daher das jahr 1447 als todesjahr Bokenam's anzunehmen.

---

1 Hierdurch wird es auch erklärlich, warum Thomas Burgh, den der dichter doch so dringlich gebeten seinen namen zu verschweigen (Prol. 201 ff.), den namen des dichters in der schlussnote verrieth; der tod des dichters enthob ihn eben jeder verpflichtung.

2 Diese annahme ist natürlich unhaltbar, wenn das in der Roxb. Ed. dem dichter zugeschriebene gedicht (s. beilage p. 269), welches im jahre 1456 gedichtet scheint, wirklich von Bokenam herrühren sollte; doch scheint mir dies keineswegs gewiss.

✓ Abgedruckt wurde die hs. bereits für den Roxburgh Club, unter dem titel: The Lyvys of Seyntys[1]. Translatyd into Englys be a Doctour of Dyuynite clepyd Osbern Bokenam, Frer Austyn of the Convent of Stokclare. London 1835. Trotz der sorgfältigen wiedergabe der lettern sammt den (oft falsch gezeichneten und nicht hinlänglich geschiedenen) abbreviationen des ms. ist diese ausgabe sehr fehlerhaft und unzuverlässig. Sie ist ein einfacher abdruck, ohne interpunktion und ohne jede philologische bearbeitung des textes. —

Schliesslich versäume ich nicht, an dieser stelle meinem geehrten freunde, herrn prof. Zupitza, für einige freundliche beiträge meinen besten dank auszusprechen.

---

1 Dieser titel stützt sich auf die worte der schlussnote: In thys boke be wretene þe seyntys lyuys; doch rührt diese note wohl von Thomas Burgh her, nicht vom dichter, der seiner sammlung von legenden heiliger frauen gewiss einen anderen titel gegeben haben würde.

INHALTS-VERZEICHNISS.



OSBERN BOKENAM'S LIVES OF SAINTS.

(PROLOG.)

Two thyngys | owyth euery clerk
To aduertysyn, | begynnyng a werk,
If he procedyn wyl | ordeneelly:
The fyrste is „what", | the secunde is „why."
In wych two wurdys, | as it semyth me, 5
The foure causys | comprehendyd be
Wych, as philosofyrs | vs do teche,
In the begynnyng | men owe to seche
Of euery book: | and, aftyr there entent,
The fyrst is clepyd | cause efficyent, 10
The secunde they clepe | cause materyal,
Formal the thrydde, | the fourte fynal.
The efficyent cause | is the auctour,
Wych aftyr hys cunnyng | doth hys labour
To a-complyse | the begunne matere: 15
Wych cause is secunde; | and, the more clere
That it may be. | the formal cause
Settyth in dew ordre | clause be clause; —
And these thre thyngys | longyn to „what",
Auctour, | matere, | and forme ordinat. 20
The fynal cause | declaryth pleynly
Of the werk begunne | the cause „why",
That is to seyne, | what was the entent
Of the auctour fynally, | & what he ment.
Lo, thus ye seen mown | compendyously 25
How in these two wurdys | „what" & „why"
Of eche werk | the foure causys aspye
Men mown, | requyryd be philosophye.

Der Prolog und Marg. ist von anderer hand geschrieben als der rest des Ms.; am schlusse sind 2³/₄ seiten leer gelassen.

But to oure purpoos. | if be „what“ or „why“
30 Be questyoūn maad of thys tretyhs, | pleynly:
As for the fyrste, | who-so lyst to here,
Certeyn, the auctour was an Austyn frere;
Whos name as now | I ne wyl expresse,
Ne hap | that the vnwurthynesse
35 Bothe of hys persone | & eek hys name
Myht make the werk | to be put in blame,
And so for hate of hym | and eek despyht
Perauenture fewe | shuld haue delyht
It to redyn | and for this chesoun
40 Throwyn it in the angle | of oblyuyoun.
And yet me thinkyth, | it were pete
That my werk | were hatyd for me.
For this, I suppose, | alle men weel knowe,
No man the rose | awey doth throwe
45 Althow it growe | vp-on a thorn;
Who is so nyce | that wil good corn
Awey caste, | for it growyth in chaf?
Men also drynkyn ale | and lef the draf,
Al-be-it | that ale thorgh draf dede ren;
50 Gold eek, | as knowe weel alle wyse men,
In foul blak erthe | hath hys growyng,
And yet is gold, | as a precyous thyng,
Streyhtly be-schet | in many a cophyr;
A margerye perle. | aftyr the phylosophyr,
55 Growyth on a shelle | of lytyl pryhs,
Yet is it precyous; | and no man whyhs
The verteuous crepaude | despyse lest
Thow a todys crowne | were hys fyrst nest.
And to thys manyfold | of nature
60 Exaunplys | acordyth weel scrypture:
For, as the old testament | beryth wytnesse,
The sone hys fadrys wykkydnesse
Shal not bere, | but if he it sewe;
And if he do, | thanne is it dewe
65 That he be partenere in peyne
As he was in blame, thys is certeyne.
Wherfore, | if my werk be sure,
Lete not disdeyn | it disfigure

Of the auctour, | I lowly beseche;
For, sekyr, | that were a symple wreche, 70
As a lytyl to-forn | now here seyd is,
Tellee (!) the chyld | for the fadrys mys.
The matere wych I wil of wryte,
Althow but rudely | I kun endyte,
Is the lyf | of blyssyd Margarete, 75
Virgyne & martyr, | whom dede hete
The loue of Jhesu | in hyr tendyr age
So feruently, | that for al the rage
Of fers Olibrius | and hys tyrannye
Than Cryst forsaken | she had leuere dye — 80
As pleynly declaryth | hyr legende,
As they shul heryn wych lyst attende.
The forme of procedyng | artificyal
Is in no wyse | ner poetycal
Aftyr the scole | of the crafty clerk 85
Galfryd of Ynglond | in his newe werk,
Entytlyd thus, | as I can aspye:
„Galfridus anglicus“, | in hys newe poetrye,
Enbelshyd wyth colours of rethoryk
So plenteuously, | that fully it lyk 90
In May was neuere | no medewe sene
Motleyd wyth flours | on hys verdure grene; —
For neythyr Tullius, | prynce of oure eloquence,
Ner Demostenes of Grece, | more affluence
Neuere had in rethoryk, | as it semyth me, 95
Than had this Galfryd in hys degre.
But for as meche | as I neuere dede muse
In thylk crafty werk, | I it now refuse
And wil declaryn | euene by and by
Of seynt Margrete, | aftyr the story, 100
The byrthe, | the fostryng, | and how she cam
Fyrst to the feyth | and sythe to martyrdam,
As ny as my wyt | it kan deuyse
Aftyr the legende; | & sythe what wyse,
Be whom, | & how oftyn, | she translatyd was, 105
And where now she restyth | & in what plas,
As I dede lerne, | wyth-owte fayle,
The laste tyme I was in Itayle,

Bothe be scripture | and eek be mowthe —
110 Wych story is | no-thyng vnkowthe
At Mownt-Flask — | who me not leue,
Lete hym go thedyr | & he shal it preue —
On thys half Rome | ful fyfty myle
Or ellys more; | wher*e* men begyle
115 The wery pylgrymys | ku*n* ful wel
Wyth Trybyaŋ | in stede of Muskadel; —
Wher*e* from Rome | homward ageyŋ
Whil I was taryed | wyth greth reyŋ,
Thys blyssyd virgyne | I dede visyte,
120 And al the processe | I dede owt wryte
Wych I purpose | now to declare
On ynglysh, | & it brout w*yth* me to Clare. —
But who so wyl aske me fynally
Of thys tra*n*slacyou*n* | the cause why
125 In-to our*e* language, | I sey: causys two
Most pryncypally | me meuyd ther-to.
The fyrst cause is, | for to excyte
Me*n*nys affeccyoun | to haue delyte
Thys blyssyd v*ir*gyne | to loue & serue,
130 From alle myscheuys | hem to preserue,
Aftyr the entent | of hyr preyere
Beforŋ hyr deth, | as ye aftyr shul here.
And no maŋ wu*n*dyr | thow I diligence
Do to plesyn | the wurthy excellence
135 Of thys holy maydyn! | for euene by
Wher I was borŋ, | in an old pryory
Of blake chanons | hyr oo foot is,
Bothe flesh and booŋ, | I dare sey*n* this;
Wher*e* thorgh a cristal | bryht and pure
140 Men may beho(l)deŋ | eche feture
Ther-of — saf the greth too only
And the hele: | wych in a nunry
Beeŋ, | Redy*ng* clepyd, | as they ther*e* sey*n*.
But as for the foot, this is certey*n*:
145 Many a myracle | hath ther be shewyd
Bothe on lernyd | & eek on lewyd;
And specyally, | if w*yth* broche or ryng
The foot men towche | at her*e* party*ng*

Vp-on the bare | and w*yth* hem it bere:
If they ben in ony dreed or fere 150
To myscheuy*n*, | lete hem be-hete
Thedyr to bere | and ther*e* to lete
The same thy*ng* | that towchyd the fote,
And they shul sone haŋ helthe & bote,
If they it doo | wyth good deuocyoūn — 155
Thys is fully | myŋ ōpynyoūŋ.
For, treuly, | vp-on my conscyence,
I had her-of | good experyence,
Not mykyl past, | yerys fyue,
Whan lytyl fro*m* Venyse | me dede dryue 160
A cruel tyraunth | in-to a fen
Owt of a barge, | and fyue mo meŋ;
Wher I supposyd | to haue myscheuyd,
Had not me | the grace releuyd
Of god | be the blyssyd medyacyouŋ 165
Of thys virgyne, | aftyr my*n* estimacyouŋ:
For, sone aftyr | I had be-hyht the ryng
Wyth wych I towchyd | at my party*ng*
Hyr foot bare, | to bryngy*n* ageyŋ,
I was releuyd | ryht sone, certeyŋ — 170
Now blissyd mote be | that holy v*ir*gyne
Wych to sy*n*ful p*re*yers | lyst hyr ere enclyne!
And thys is oo skyl | why I am steryd the mor*e*
Hyr lyf to translate. | as I seyde to-for*e*.
Anothyr cause | wych that meuyd me 175
To make thys legende, | as ye shal se,
Was the i*n*portune | and besy preyere
Of ooŋ whom I loue | wyth herte entere,
Wych that hath a synguler deuocyouŋ
To thys virgyne, | of pure affeccyouŋ; 180
He me requyryd | wyth humble entent —
Whos request to me | is a comau*n*dement —
That, yif I hym louyd, | I wold it doo.
I durst not hastyly | assente hym to,
Weel knowyng myn owyn infyrmyte, 185
Tyl I had a whyle | weel auysyd me;
And tha*n*ne, the yeer of grace | a thowsend treuly
Foure hundryd | and also thre and fourty,

In the vigylye | of the Natyuyte
190 Of hyr that is gemme of virgynyte,
The seuenete day euene of Septembre,
Whan I gan inwardly to remembre
Hys request growndyd | in pete,
Me thowt it were | ageyn cheryte
195 Hys desyr lengere | for to denye.
And yet I sore feryd me of enuye,
Wych is eu*er*e besy | and eek diligent
To depraue p*ri*uyly | others tr*e*we entent;
Wherfore, h*y*r malyhs to represse,
200 My name I wil not | here expresse,
As toforn is seyd. | wherfore I preye
And requere eek, if I it dare seye,
Yow, sone and fadyr, | to who*m* I dyrecte
This symple tretyhs: | that ye detecte
205 It in no wyse | wher that vylany
It myht haue, | and pryncypally
At hoom at Caunbrygge, | in your hows,
Where wyttys be manye | ryht capcyows
And subtyl, | wych sone my lewydnesse
210 Shuld aspye. | wherfore, of ientylnesse,
Kepyth it as cloos | as ye best kan
A lytyl whyle; | and not-for-than
If ye algate shul | it owth lete go,
Be not aknowe | whom it comyth fro,
215 But seyth. | as ye doon vndyrstand,
It was you sent | owt of Ageland
Fro*m* a frend of yourys | that vsyth to selle
Goode hors at feyrys | & doth dwelle
A lytyl fro the Castel | of Bolyngbrok
220 In a good town | wher ye fyrst tok
The name of Thomas, | & clepyd is Borgh
In al that cuntre | euene thorgh & thorgh;
And thus ye shul me weel excuse
And make that men shul not muse
225 To haue of me | ony suspycyoun!
But for to drawe to a co*n*clusyoun
Of thys long tale. | now fynally
I you beseche, frend, | ryht enterly,
That ye vouchesaf | for me to p*re*ye

199 hyr aus her corr.

On-to thys *vir*gyne, | that, ere I deye, 230
Thorgh hyr merytys | I may purchase
Of my mysleuy*ng* , a pardoūn of grace
And of myn old | & newe tra*n*sgressyoun
That I may haue | a plener remyssyoun,
And aftyr the ende | of thys owtlawrye 235
Wyth hyre a-boue | for to magnyfye
God in hys blysful | eternyte.
Where neuer*e* shal ende | felycyte:
In wych place | vs bothe to dwelle,
The lord vs graunte, | that harwyd helle. Amen. 240

I. VITA SCAE MARGARETAE, VIRGINIS ET MARTIRIS.

PROLOGUS.

Of sey*n*t Marga*r*ete, | the virgyne pure,
Wych lyknyd is | to a p*r*ecyous margaryte —
And that wurthyly, | as in old scrypture
It is wrytyn, | I me now delyte
The lyf to tra*n*slate, | if me wil respyte 5
Attropos a whyle | and not to hastyly
My fatal threed | a-sundyr smyte
Wych Lachesys hath twynyd | ful yerys fyfty.
And co*n*uenyently | this u*ir*gyne gloryous
May to a margaryte | comparyd be, 10
Wych is whyht, lytyl, | and eek v*er*teuous,
As seyn auctours, | of thylk propyrte.
Whyht was Margrete | be virgynyte,
Be meknesse lytyl, | and most singulerly
Verteuous be hyr excellent cheryte, 15
In myraclys werkyng | shewyd ple*n*teuously.

Louyd she nowt weel | virgynyte
And of body and soule | to kepe clennesse,
Whan Olibrius hyr profryd | his wyf to be
20 And that she shuld be clepyd | a pryncesse
And greth tresore shuld haue | & rychesse,
Lust, | welthe, | and wurshepe | excellently,
And for clennesse sake, | as I do gesse,
Alle hys greth profyrs | she set nowt by?
25 Greth meknesse she had | for Cristys sake
Whan the tytyl | of hyr natal dygnyte
In hyr yung age | she dede forsake
And hys handmaydyn | she chees to be,
Not settyng be hyr fadrys enmyte.
30 And wyth hyr noryhs | dwellyd wylfully
In poure astate | and in low degre,
Kepyng hyr sheep | ful dilygently.
And if we wyl speken | of cheryte,
I-wys, she had | ryht greth habundaũnce,
35 As in hyr passyouŋ | weel shewyd she:
For, as hyr legende | makyth remembraũnce,
She steryd the pepyl euere to repentaunce
And to wynne hem to god | was ful besy
And, whan she shuld deye. | wyth greth constaunce,
40 She maad a preyere | most cherytabylly.
More-ouyr, | as I doo wretyn fynde
In a book, clepyd „the goldene legende“,
And it is takyn | of the auctours of kynde:
The margaryte, | if of blood descende
45 Greth flux, | is good it to amende;
And the cardyacle passyouŋ | meruelously
From hurt of the herte | it wyl defende;
And mannys spyrtys | it coũnfortyth souereynly.
And for this thre-fold manere of propyrte
50 Of the margaryte | may seynt Margrete
On-to that gemme | weel comparyd be,
For alle thre propyrtees | to hyr were mete.
And as for the fyrst, | I you behete,
Whan hyr blood owt raŋ | ful copyously,
55 She was so enflawmyd | wyth heuenely hete
That she it al suffryd | ful stedefastly.

49 this, fold u. of sind übergeschr.

As for the cardiacle, | that temtacyoun
Betoknyth, | as clerkys doon declare,
Of oure gostly enmye | wych is euere boun
Mankende to trappe | and wil not spare 60
Hem to brynge | in-to sorwe and care:
Yet hurt he hyr neuere, | thow he were sly,
Ne no-wyse hyr kecche myht in his snare,
But euere of hym she had the victory.

In that the margaryte is a confortatyf 65
Of mannys spirytys. | it was weel sene
In oure Margarete, | wych al hyr lyf
Was in hyr spirytys bothe pure & clene:
Thorgh whos clennesse | many oon be-dene
Were in here spirytys | counfortyd inwardly, 70
And thorgh hyr doctryne, | as I do wene,
Steryd to leue synne | and eek foly.

Thus for this sexefold | propyrte
Of the margaryte. | wych deuly longe
To seynt Margarete | be congruyte 75
Of simylytude, | we may vndyrfonge
That in sexe vertuhs | she was stronge:
As in chastyte, | mekenesse, | & suyngly
In cheryte, | in constaunce | of suffryng wronge,
In goostly counfort, | and in vyctory. 80

These sexe vertuhs | be fyguryd mystyly
In the sexe wengys | wych that Isaye
Of the cherubyns | in hys vysyoun sy
Vp-on the hy throne, | wyth hys gostly yhe,
Stondyng — | and to oure purpos now | signyfye 85
That this blyssyd mayde Margrete wurthyly
Be these sexe vertuhs | to heuene dede stye,
Ther in ioye to dwellyn | perpetuelly.

Now, blyssyd virgyne, | wich in heuene aboue
Art crownyd in blysse | ful gloryously, 90
To them in erthe | that the serue and loue
Be euere propycyous! | and specyally
Vouchesaf of thy singuler grace, lady,
My wyt | and my penne | so to enlumyne
Wyth kunnyng & eloquence, | that suffycyently 95
Thy legende begunne | I may termyne! — —

Whylom, as the story | techyth vs,
In Antyoche, | that gret cyte,
A man ther was, | clepyd Theodosius,
100 Wych in gret state stood | and dignyte:
For of paynymrye | the patryark was he
And had the reule | and al the gouernaunce,
To whom alle prestys | dede obecyaunce.

This Theodosius had | a wyf ful mete
105 To hys astate: | of whom was born
A doughtyr fayr | and clepyd Margarete;
But ryht as of a ful sharp thorn,
As prouyded was | of god beforn,
Growyth a rose | bothe fayr and good,
110 So sprong Margrete | of the hethene blood.

For thow hyr fadyr & modyr in ydolatry
Were born & fostryd | and eek dede fyne
Here lyf in the same | and myserabylly
Aftyr here deth went to helle pyne,
115 Yet hyr dede grace | so illumyne
That she bothe crystnyd | & martyrd was
And went to heuene, | that gloryous plas.

Hyr fadyr ful glad was | of hyr byrthe,
Hopyng she shuld haf be his counfort
120 In his olde dayes, | and maad gret myrthe;
To whom meche peple | dede resort
Bothe men and wummen | & maad disport,
Thankyng here goddys *wyth* herte glad
That here patryark | so fayr yssu had.

125 I kan in no wyse | remembre me
That euere I red | in the hethene gyse
What rytys were vsyd | & what royalte
In namys yeuyng; | but as I deuyse,
It was doon | in ful solemne wyse
130 An *wyth* many a cerimonye, | & specyally
In the chyldryns berthe | of statys hy.

Aftyr this, | as it was the guyse
In thoo dayes — | and yet it is so
Among astatys, | in ful goodly wyse —
135 A noryhs here doughtyr | they prouydyd to
Not fer fro hoom, | the wych shuld do

Al hyr dilygence | and eek besynesse
The chyld to fostryn | in al tendyrnesse.
This noryhs dwellyd | from the cyte
Of Antyoche | fourelongys but fyftene; 140
And priuyly | a cristene wumman was she,
And in al hyr conuersacyoūn | bothe pure & clene,
As in that folwyth | it was weel sene:
For Margarete she fostryd | in al vertu
And tawth hyr the feyth of Crist Jhesu. 145
But whan hyr moder was | from hens past,
Wych deyid whil she was | tendyr of age,
Margarete hyr affeccyoun | set so fast
Vp-on hyr noryhs, | bothe wyhs & sage,
That she forsook | al hyr hey lynage 150
And purposyd hyr fully | ther to soiourne —
For to hyr fadyr | she nold hom returne.
And for she dede wurshepe | Crist and loue
And wold not ageynturne | to paynymry,
Hyr fadyr hyr hatyd | & dede reproue, 155
And yaf no force | what vylany
She had had. | but the souereyn lord on hy
Thergeyn hyr fyllyd | wyth so gret vertu,
That in fewe yerys | she perfyht greu.
And not only | this excellence she had in grace, 160
But eek, to spekyn | of hyr nature,
Of al that cuntre | in the rownd compace
Was no-wher | so fayr a creature;
For shap | & colour | and eche feture
Were comproporcyond | in swych equalyte, 165
That she myht be merour | of al bewte.
Wherfore, if the crafth | of descrypcyoūn
I cowde as weel bothe forge and fyle
As cowd Boyce | in hys phisycal consolacyoūn,
Or as Homer. | Ouyde, | or ellys Virgyle, 170
Or Galfryd of Ynglond: | I wolde compyle
A clere descripcyoūn | ful expressely
Of alle hyr feturys | euene by & by.
But, sekyr, I lakke bothe eloquens
And kunnyng | swych maters to dilate, 175
For I dwellyd neuere | wyth the fresh rethoryens
Gower, | Chauncers, | ner wyth Lytgate —

Wych lyuyth yet, | lest he deyed late; —
Wherfore I preye | eche maŋ hertly
180 Haue me excusyd | thow I do rudly.
And not oonly this *vir*gyne | had singlerly
Of the yiftys of kynde | gret plente,
But also wyth v*er*tuhs | ful excellently
In hyr soule inward | endewyd was she;
185 For she had feyth, | hope, | and cheryte —
The deuyne vertuhs, | and therwyth-al
The four*e* gret vertuhs, | clepyd cardynal.
And whaŋ she to fyftene yer of age
Was come | and herde how cruelly
190 Cristene blood | thorgh the fers rage
Of tyrauntys | was sheed euene by & by,
For Crist to deye | she hyr maad redy;
And in the mene-whyle | she dede keep
In the feld eche day | hyr noryhs sheep. —
195 This same tyme | on-to Antyoche
A tyraūnt, | the prefect of that cu*n*tre,
From Asia — ward | proudly dede aproche,
And Olibrius be name | clepyd wa*s* he;
But, as he went, | wher he myht see
200 Ony cristene meŋ, | ful cruelly
He hem destroyed | w*yth*-owte mercy.
And casuelly as be the same weye
He rood | wher Margar*e*te dede pasture
Hyr noryhs sheep: | sodeynly his eye
205 On hyr he kest | of co*n*tenau*n*ce demure;
And anooŋ hyr bewte | so sore dede lure
Hys herte, | that euene stylle he stent
And of hyr he took | more auysement.
And whan he sey hyr forheed | lely-whyht,
210 Hyr bent browys blake | & hyr grey eyne,
Hyr chyry chekys, | hyr nose streyt & ryht,
Hyr lyppys rody, | hyr chyŋ wych as pleyne
Pulshyd marbyl shooŋ, | & clouy*n* i*n* tweyne:
He was so astoynyd | of that sodey*n* caas
215 That vnnethe he wyste | wher that he was.
He lokyd no ferthere | than in hyr face,
Wher*e* of natural yiftys | ple*n*te was I-now,
Hym thowte that neu*ere* | in so lytyl space
He had more seyŋ: | wych his herte drow

As the magnet doth iryn. | but whan of his swow 220
As a man a-masyd | he sodeynly dede abreyde,
Thus wyth sad contenaunce | to his men he seyde:
„Goth forth faste yund | wher ye see
A ful fayr mayden | hyr sheep kepyng,
And wetyth veryly | whethyr bonde or fre 225
She is, | and bryngyth me sekyr tydyng!
If she be fre, | I wyl wyth a ryng
Hyr wedde | and brynge to gret honour
And endewe hyr | in many a castel & tour;
If she be bonde | and vndyr seruage: 230
For I wyl noon othyr man do wronge,
Hyr lord wyl I yeue | ryht good wage
And to my paramour | hyr vndyrfonge.
Hastyth you forth | and taryith not longe,
For from this place | I nyl parte, certeyn, 235
Til ye an answere | me brynge ageyn."
Whan this was seyd, | ful hastyly
Hys men hem hyed | til, where she was,
They come; | to whom ful manerly
Of here comyng | they told the caas. 240
And anoon al the blood | owt of hyr faas
For sodeyn feer | was styrt awey,
And deuoūtly to god | she thus dede prey:
„Haue mercy, lord Jhesu, | vp-on me
And lefe not my soule | wyth vnpetous men, 245
Make me, lord, | euere to ioyin in the
And wyth thy seruauntys | the to preyse, amen;
And sende an aungel | me wyt to ken
And wysdam | how that wyth-owte fere
I may this wykkyd prefect answere! 250
I see me, lord, | as an innocent sheep
Wyth rauennous wuluys | enuyround be;
Help now, good lord, | & from hem me keep,
If it plese thy souereyn maieste!"
Whan they this herd, | they gunne to fle 255
As from a wycche, | and wyth-inne a breyd
To here lord they come | & to hym thus seyd:
„Lord, whom enhaunsyd | hath Fortune
And set in the estat | of gret dignyte,
In no wyse thy power | may comune 260

Be to hyr | to whom that sent were we;
For Crist as hyr god, | lord, wurshepyth she,
And to oure goddys | she nyl do seruyse
265 But hem blasphemyth | in wundyr wyse."
Whan Olibrius | these wurdys herd,
He chaungyd bothen | colour and chere
And as a man mad | anoon he ferd,
And what he myht do he stood in dwere.
270 And aftyr auysement | he bad that nere
They hyr shuld fecche; | & whan she come was,
He hyr thus areynyd | wyth a pale faas:
„Sey me, damysel, | of what kyn thou art
And whethyr thou be bonde | or ellys fre?"
275 „Seruage in me | had neuere no part.
For cristene I am, | sekyr, sere", quod she.
„I aske of what kynrede | thou art", quod he.
„I serue, she seyth, | that souereyn godheed
That hedyr-to hath kept my maydynheed."
280 „Than folwyth it thus | ful consequently
That thou clepyst Crist thy god, quod he,
Whom that my fadrys dede crucyfye."
„May no-thyng be seyd sothere, quod she,
Thy fadrys naylyd Crist vp-on a tre,
285 Whom I do wurshepe wyth hool herte,
And they in helle suffryn peynys smerte."
Whan Olibrius herd this conclusyoun
Of mayde Margarete, | he wex ner wood,
And to be shet | in a ful strong presoun
290 He hyr comaundyd wych fast by stood,
Euere musynge | in his marryd mood
How and be what maner of sotylte
He myht bereuyn hyre | hyr virginyte.
Aftyr this | in ful pompous wyse
295 He entryd in-to Antyoche cyte
And to his goddys | maad a sacrifyse,
As it was the custom | of that cuntre.
And on the next day | comaundyd he
Margrete to (be) brouth | to hys presence,
300 And thus he seyd hyr | his sentence:
„What is the skyl | and the cause why,
Margarete, | of thy gret cruelte,

272 *areynyd* = arraigned. 293 Ms. bereuyr st. bereuyn. 299 be fehlt.

That of thy-self | thou ne hast mercy
And thus wylt spylle | thy gret beute?
Leue al thys foly | and consente to me, 305
Be my councel, and I the wil auaunce
Of gold and syluyr | wyth gret habu*n*daunce."
Quod Margrete: „if thou, o wykkyd man,
Wystyst how lytyl | that I sette by
Alle thy profyrs, | thou woldyst not han 310
This besynesse | a-bowte me, trewly;
For from the weys of trewthe | neu*er*e wyl y,
But hy*m* I wurshepe | who*m* eu*er*y creature
Dredyth, | whos regne shal eu*er*e endure."
„Margrete, q*uod* he, | lyst what I seye! 315
If thou my goddys | no wurshep wylt do,
Wyth my swerd, sekyr, | thou shalt deye —
Trust me veryly, | it shal be so!
And if thou wylt mekely obeye me to,
It shal be gretly | for thy behoue: 320
For thy body I wyl syngulerly loue."
„My body, q*uod* she, whan-eu*er*e thou lest
To exercyse in me | thy tyranny,
Wyth holy v*ir*gynys | that I may rest,
To goddys sacryfyse | I offre redy; 325
For this I wyl | thou knowe vttyrly:
I no-wyse doute | for Cristys sake,
That for alle me*n* deyed, | deth to take."
Whan he herd this, | of gret cruelte
He comau*n*dyd hyr be ha*n*ge | i*n* the eyr heye 330
And to bety*n* w*yth* yerdys. | where wha*n* that she
Tormentyd was, | to heueneward hyr eye
Deuoutly she lyft | and thus dede seye:
„In the, lord, I truste | and in thy mercy,
Lete me not co*n*foundyd be, | lord, endelesly!" 335
And whil she th*us* ocupyed | was i*n* p*re*yer,
The torme*n*tours hyr shorgyd, | so cruelly
That lyk as watyr | in a ryuer
So ran hyr blood owt | plenteuously.
And whyl they betyn, | a bedel dede cry: 340
„Beleue, Margarete, | I counsele the,
And past alle maydens | weel shalt thou be."
And not only this bedel, | but eek the men

And wu*m*men also | wych stood be-syde,
345 Whan they th*us* seyn | hyr blood owt reŋ,
Wepy*ng* ful sore | th*us* on hyr they cryde:
„Margrete, for the we sorwe this tyde,
Olibri*us* in his ire | the hastyth to spylle:
Beleue hy*m*, we counsele, | & lyue yet stylle!"
350 Whaŋ Margrete amo*ng* hyr sharp shours
Of tormentrye these wurdys dede here,
Q*uod* she: „O ye wykkyd counselours,
Men and wu*m*meŋ, | what do ye here?
Goth to your werk! | for w*yth*-owte pere
355 The lord that syttyth | in throne ful hy,
Is myn helpere, | this weel troste y.
Also, more-ouyr, | I wyl ye knowe —
And in your*e* mende | doth it adu*er*tyse:
That, whan Gabriel | his horŋ doth blowe
360 In the day of the gret | and last assyse
Whan men in body & soule vpryse,
Than shal my soule | be this torment
Be sauyd from that hard iugement.
Wherfore, | if ye wyl sauyd be
365 Thilk tyme, | I counsel you feythfully:
Alle fals goddys | forsakyth ye
And leuyth in my god, | wych is myhty
In vertu | and heryth alle men gladly
Wych to hym preye | puryd from vyhs
370 And opnyth hem the gatys of p*ar*adyhs!
Alle fals goddys | doth ye forsake
Hastyly therfore, | be counsel of me,
Wych be not ellys, | I vndyrtake,
But gold | or syluyr, | stonys | or tre,
375 That gooŋ ne mowŋ, | speke, | her*e* | ne see,
Formyd be maŋ — | and if my sentence
Ye not beleue, | makyth exp*er*ience,
And ye shul weel p*ro*uyn sensybylly
That they han feet | & mow not gooŋ,
380 Erys not heryng, | and eyne sothly
Not seyng, | for in hem is nooŋ
Spyryt of lyf | ner flesh ne booŋ
On here bodyes; | to swych godhede
No wyhs maŋ owyth | to taken hede.

Wherfore, my counsel | if ye wyl do, 385
My soule for yours. | ye shul saf be.
But thou, o tyraunt, | wych wylt not so
And Sathanas werkys | eu*er*e doost, q*uod* she,
Thy fadyr, | and ageyn the hey maieste
Of oo god berkyst | as a dogge shameles, 390
In helle thy peyne | shal ben endeles."
Olibrius, this hery*n*g. | fel in a rage,
Euene as a maŋ | owt of hys mende,
And bad his torme*n*tours | i*n* that owtrage
Hyr tendyr flesh | to race and rende, 395
So hopyng of hyr to makeŋ an ende.
And in this mene-whyle | she vp hyr eye
To heuene dede lyfte | and thus gaŋ seye:
„Besegyd I am | wyth wykkyd counsel,
And many doggys | han enuyround me 400
Wych ben ageyn me | fers and cruel:
Wherfore me counfort, | lord, I prey the,
And send downŋ from heuene. | my*n* helpe to be,
A culuyr whyht, | lord, of thy grace,
Er than I deye, | her in this place! 405
And also, lord, | if it plese the,
I wold beseche wyth al myn herte
That I myht onys | my*n* adu*er*sarye se
Wych w*yth* me fyhtyth | & me wold p*er*uerte:
And I hym shuld make | ful sor*e* to sm*er*te, 410
And yeuyn exaunple | be my victory
Alle virgynys to truste | in thy m*er*cy."
In the mene-tyme | of hyr preyer
They rent hyr flesh | on euery syde,
So dispetously | that than a ryuer 415
Hyr blood to grounde | swyftlyer*e* dede glyde;
That the vnpetous p*re*fect | his eyne dede hyde
Wyth his mantel | & myht not suffr*e* to se
Blood renny*n*g owt | so gret plente.
And whan he sey hyr haŋ swych stedfastnesse 420
In suffrau*n*ce: | „Margarete, he lowde dede crye,
Consente to me | and wyth hertly meknesse
Wurshepe my goddys, | ne hap thoue euyl dye!"
„Thy counsel, q*uod* she, | I fully denye;
For, if I of my flesh | shuld haue mercy, 425

My soule p*er*ysh shuld, | as shal thyn, sothly."
Whan he sey this, | to taky*n* hyr dowŋ
Hys tormentours | from that hy iebet
He bad, | and in-to a ryht derk presouŋ
430 He comaundyd | anoŋ she shuld be shet.
And euene as the clok | seuene had smet,
She entryd in-to that place lothly,
Hyre blyssy*n*g, | and th*us* she seyd mekely:
„Behold me, lord, wych am the only
435 Doughtyr of my fad*er* | and he hath me
For the forsakyŋ, | and so hym haue y:
Hens aftyr wil thou | my fadyr be!
And graunt that I may | my*n* enmy se
Wych w*yth* me fyhtyth | face to face,
440 Geyn whom I not | what I trespace!
Of alle thyngys, lord, | thou art iuge:
Twyn hy*m* and me | deme ryhtfully;
And for thou art only | my refuge,
On hym I pleyne | that hurt am y
445 And woundyd also | ful greuously; —
Yet, if thou, lord, | be not wroth w*yth* me,
I set ryht nowt | be al his enmyte."
And whil that she th*us* | ocupyed was
Ful deuoutly | in hyr preyere,
450 An huge dragouŋ, | glastery*n*g as glas,
Sodeynly from a corner dede apere
Of the presouŋ, | w*yth* an horryble chere;
Hys herys were gylt, | his berd was long,
Hys teth of iryn | were myhty & strong;
455 Owt his nosethryllys | foul smoke he blew,
Hys eyne glastryd | as sterrys be nyht,
Hys tunge ouyr his crowne he threw,
In his clawys a swerd | burnyshed bryth;
And anooŋ the p*re*souŋ | wex ful of lyht
460 Of the feer | wych owt dede renne
From his mouth | & fast gan bre*n*ne.
Whan Margrete hym sey, | ful pale of cher
She was | and for very fer trewly
She had foryete | that god hyr p*re*yer
Had herd | in wych she th*us* dede cry
„Shew me, lord, onys | myn enmy

Er than I deye". | and aftyr th*us* seyd she:
„Lete not this dragouŋ. | lord, noyen me!"
This horrible beste | vp-on hyr heed
Put his mouth, | whil she th*us* seyde, 470
And eek his tu*n*ge, | wych was fer-reed,
Vndyr hyr hele | anooŋ he leyde,
And swelwyd hyr in | euene at a breyde.
And wha*n* hyr cros i*n* his mouth dede encrees,
He brast on-two, | & she scapyd harmlees. 475
And whaŋ she thus | had the victory
Of hym | thorgh grace of god entere,
On the lefth syde | euene faste hyr by
Anothyr deuyl sodeynly | ther gan apere;
Wych on hyr dede loke | w*yth* a lothly chere, 480
And at the laste | he thus owt abrayde
Wyth a sneuely*ng* voys | & to hyr sayde:
„Ryht now | my dere brothyr Ruffyŋ
In a dragons lyknesse | to the I sent,
And whan (he) had the hool swelwyd in, 485
Vnwarly, | er he wyst what it ment,
W*yth* thy wycche-craft | his lyf was shent,
For w*yth* tokne of a cros | thou dedyst hy*m* breke;
Whos deth I now am come to wreke."
As sone these wurdis | as he had seyd, 490
Be his longe herys | she gan hy*m* kecche,
And vndyr hyr ryht foot | she hy*m* leyd,
And thus seyde: | „O thou woful wrecche,
Lete be this cursyd | and froward tecche
My maydy*n*heed to temte! | for my*n* helpe, sothly, 495
Is Crist, | whos name duryth endelesly."
Euene at this wurd | a ful greth lyht
Illumyned sodeynly | that derk presouŋ,
And a cros aperyd | in heuene ful bryht,
On wych a dowwe | descendyd a-downŋ 500
And seyde: „Margrete", | w*yth* a swete sowŋ,
„Alle seyntys in heuene | do the abyde,
And the gatys of p*ar*adyhs | be*n* opnyd wyde".
Than Margrete, | aftyr to god dew tha*n*ky*ng*,
To the fend hyr turnyd | & th*us* dede seye: 505
„Telle me of whens | thou art, foul thy*ng*!"
„Seruau*n*t of Crist, *quod he*, I the preye,

Fro my nekke | thy foot remeue aweye,
And alle my werkys | I wil the telle
510 Dooņ bothy*n* in erthe | and eek i*n* helle."
Aftyr this anooņ | of hyr ientylnesse
Owt of his nekke | hyr foot remeue
Softely she gaņ. | and of his distresse
Whan he hyr felt | hym so releue,
515 „Gramercy, he seyd, | & be your leue
Now wil I, lady, | on-to your demaunde
Answere brefly, | as ye me comaunde.
My surname, treuly, | is clepyd Belchys,
Sathanas our*e* reulere is | & our*e* kyng,
520 And in the bookys pleynly | wrytyn is
Of Jamnes & Mambres | our*e* ofpryng,
Oure gouernau*n*ce | & al our*e* werky*ng*.
But to your purpos, | if ye it lyst to here,
I wyl shortly declare | how we come here.
525 Salomoņ, of the childryņ of Israel
The wysest kyng | that euere was,
Of vs dede shette, | as storyes dooņ tel,
Many thowsendys onys | i*n* a vessel of bras.
And whan Babylonyes com i*n*-to that plas
530 And wende greth tresore | to haue founde,
The vessels they broke | & vs vnbounde.
And thus whan we | vnboūnde were,
Al erthe in-vyrouņ | we dede fulfylle,
Serchy*ng* whom we myght noye & dere —
535 For this p*ro*pyrte | longith euere (vs) tylle."
„This gou*er*nance q*uod* she, | for sothe, is ylle;
Wherfore go, Sathanas, | hom to thy kyņ" —
And w*yth* that wurd | the erthe swelwyd hy*m* yn.
The next day aftyr fers Olibrius
540 Hyr comaundyd be browt to his p*re*sence.
To whom ful softly | he seyd euene thus:
„Consente, I counsel, to my sentence
And to our*e* goddys | offr*e* frankencence,
Deuouthly knely*ng* | vp-on thy kne,
545 And past alle wu*m*meņ | I wil loue the."
„Laboure, q*uod* she, | no more in veyņ,
But take this answer*e* | euene for fynal:
Thy goddys neu*er*e wurshepe shal I, certeyņ,

520—1 vgl. Ev. Nicod. v. 447 ff. 535 vs fehlt.

Ner be thy loue | I set ryht nowt at-al;
For not lo*n*ge her*e*aftyr | deye thou shal 550
And aftyr thy deth | be beryed in helle —
Wherfore wyth the | me not lyst to melle."
Whan Olibrius herd this, | he gan to crye:
„Torme*n*tours, | torme*n*tours", | as he wood wer*e*,
„W*yth* glowyng ferbro*n*dys | faste you hye 555
This wyechys sydys to bre*n*ne & sere,
As longe as ye ony flesh fynde there;
And whan she weel warmyd is i*n* this wyse,
In fayr cold watyr | doth hyre baptyse!"
As he comaundyd, | doon was anooŋ, 560
That very pete it was | it to beholde
How on bothe sydys | euene to the booŋ
Hyr flesh was brent w*yth* bro*n*dys manyfolde,
And aftyr boundy*n* | how i*n*-to watyr colde
They hyr kest, | that this chau*n*ge sodeyne 565
From hete to cold | shuld encrecy*n* hyr peyne.
But god, his seruauntys wych neu*er*e forsake
Wil | ner suffre hem to myscheue.
Sodeynly maad | the erthe to quake
And queynt the fyr | that hyr dede greue, 570
And so in the watyr | hyr dede releue
That vnboundy*n* & harmles | she cam owte —
Wych wu*n*dyr was to he*m* | that stood abowte.
For wych miracle | fyue thousand anooŋ
Were ther*e* conu*er*tyd, | and martyrd also. 575
And whaŋ Olibri*us* sey | the mater th*us* gooŋ,
Bethynky*n*g | what best was for to do
And dredyng mor*e* peple wold turne hyr to
If she lenger*e* lyuyd, | wyth-owte mor*e* let
Sentencyd hyr heed | of to be smet. 580
Of wych sente*n*ce | ful glad she was,
Hauyng ful trust | i*n* goddys goodnesse.
And whan she was brouth | i*n*-to the plas
Where she shuld receyuy*n* | hyr iuwesse,
Fully replenyshed | w*yth* cherytabylnesse 585
Malchus she preyid | w*yth* hu*m*ble cher*e*
Of leyser | to make a short preyer*e*.
And whan he hyr had grauntyd space,
She set hyr dowŋ | on eythyr kne

585 Ms. repleuyshed.

590 An vpward to heuene | lyftyng hyr face,
Thus gan for to preye: | „in eternyte
O lord euere-regnyng, | haue mercy on me!
And for thy gret pyte, | o blyssyd Jhesu,
There trespas foryeue | that me pursu!
595 More-ouyr, lord, | lowly I the beseche
For them specyally | that my passyoun
Othyr rede or wryte | or other do teche,
Or cherche or chapel make | if they moun
Or lyht | or launpe fynde | of deuocyoun
600 To me-ward: | lord, for thy gret grace
Hem repentaunce graunte, | er they hens pace!
Also, if wummen | in trauaylyng be,
Oppressyd wyth peyne | & greuaunce,
And for helpe deuoutly do preye to me,
605 Graunth hem sone | good deliueraunce!
And generally, lord, | in ony male-chaunce
If to me for socour | men calle & crye,
Graunt hem sone counfort | & remedye!"
Whan she thus endyd | had hyr preyere,
610 Sodeynly from heuene | this voys cam down,
So lowde | that alle men | myht it here:
„Herd is, Margarete, | thyn orysoun
And grauntyd | that, who *wyth* deuocyoun
In ony dyshese | doth preye to the,
615 For thy sake sothly | he herd shal be."
And wyth this wurd | hyr face to Malchus
She turnyd & seyde | wyth ful glad cher:
„Brothyr, | that the do bad Olibrius,
Now to performe | do thy deuer!
620 For I not lengere | what to doon her."
And Malchus anoon | wyth-owte more let
Euene at oo strok | hyr heed of smet.
But vnnethe hyr body | sonere to grounde
Fel than hyr soule was | in heuene-blys. —
625 Now, gloryous lady, | lete thy pyte habounde
Oure soulys to brynge | wher thy soule ys —
For than of ioye | shul we neuere mys.
Whedyr vs mote brynge | the holy trynyte,
Sey eche man Amen, pur cheryte! —

Lo, sone, | now haf I acomplysyd 630
Brefly, | lych as I you promysyd
In the prologe, | aftyr the story
Of the legende | euene by & by
The byrthe. | the fostry*n*g | & the successiou*n*
Of lyf | and eek fynally the passyou*n* 635
Of sey*n*t Margrete, | the blyssyd v*ir*gyne,
So as vouchedsaf | to illumyne
My wyt | & my pe*n*ne | the heuenely grace.
And now of you | I aske leyser & space
Of reste a whyle; | for, certeynly, 640
Euene as a pilgrym | so far*e* now y,
That feyntly walkyth be the weye
And neythyr lyst to iape ner pleye
Ne talke | ne sy*n*ge | ne make no cher,
Til to his herberwe he gy*n*ne drawe ner, 645
Wher he may reste | & cou*n*fortyd be
W*yth* mete & drynk | aftyr his necessyte
And his bonys aftyr | i*n* a bed to beyke,
W*yth* labour maad | both*e* wery & weyke;
But whan he suppyd hath | a good meel 650
And slep*t* ynow | and restyd hym weel,
And on the morwe | doth erly ryse,
Than fynt he hy*m*self | in sundry wyse
More strong to p*er*formyŋ | his iourne.
Ryht so, as I seyde, | it faryth be me: 655
For, sykyr, my*n* ha*n*dys | gy*n*ne to feynte,
My wyt to dullyn, | and my*n* eyne bley*n*te
Shuld be, | ner helpe | of a spectacle;
My pe*n*ne also | gynnyth make obstacle
And lyst no le*n*gere | on paper to re*n*ne, 660
For I so ofte haue maad to grenne
Hys snowte vp-on my thombys ende
That he ful ny | is waxyŋ vnthende(!) —
For eu*er*e as he goth, | he doth blot
And i*n* my book makyth | many a spot, 665
Meny*n*g therby | that for the beste
Were for vs bothe | a whyle to reste,
Til that my wyt | and also he
Myht be sum craft | *reparyd be.*

663 Ms. vnthende st. vnhende.

670 Wherfore, sone, | of your ie*n*tylnesse
Respyht vs bothy*n* | tyl myhylmesse —
And that is not longe, | as I thus p*re*ue:
For this day is | seynt Mathevs eue
And to-forn myhilmesse | but the te*n*te day.
675 Aftyr wych tyme, treuly, I wil assay,
If god vouchesaf | of his specyal grace
Of lyf me graunte | leyser and space,
To p*er*forme the remnanth | of my p*ro*mys —
For lengere leyser | I nyl aske, ywys.
680 This grauntyd, | far*e* weel! | now am I fre
Nyne dayes heraftyr | for to pleye me. —

Now myhilmesse-day | is come & past,
To acomplyse | I wyl me hast
The p*ro*mys | wych that I behyht,
685 Of my cu*n*ny*n*ge | aftyr the myht:
That is to seyne, | whow & whan,
Fro whens | & wheder | & be what man,
And also fyrst | be what occasyoun,
Of seynt Margar*e*te | the tra*n*slacyoun
690 From Antyoche was maad | i*n*-to Itayle.
And in this p*ro*cesse | that I not fayle
Of the treuthe, | I lowly beseche
Hy*m* that treuthe is | & tr*e*uthe doth teche,
The lord that syt | a-boue the skye,
695 That he i*n* treuthe | vouchesaf to gye
On-to the laude | of the v*ir*gyne swete
And blyssyd martyr, | sey*n*t Margar*e*te,
Bothe my wyt | & eek my pen;
I pr*e*y eche treuman to seyn Amen.

(TRANSLATIO.)*

(I). From the tyme of the i*n*carnacyoun
Of Jhesu Crist | nyne hundryd yer
And eyghte, | be trewe computacyoun,
Whan Sergius was vnyuersel clauyculer
Of holy cherche, | and the sool emper
Had Berengarye: | this caas befel
705 Wych I her shal touche | rather*e* than tel.

* *Vgl. Act. SS. Boll. Jul. V, p. 41* (mehrfach abweichend).

The secunde yer | of the forseyd pope
Sergye, | & thwelfte indiccyoun,
As be cronyculers | I vndyrgrope,
Fel a ful greuows dissencyoun
Be-twix the patriark | of Antyoche toun, 710
Eusebye, | & hym that was be tyrannye
That tyme prynce | of ther polycye —
Andronicus hyht | that prynce, sothly;
Wych, whil that Eusebye absent was,
As I seyd to-fore, | be tyranny 715
Vsurpyd the pryncehood | of that plas.
Wherof fel | a ful heuy caas:
For thorgh there tweynys | debat & stryf
Ful many a man | dede lese hys lyf.
The processe to declare | were to long, 720
And it askyth | ful many a circumstaunce,
To telle clerly | how gret wrong
This prynce dede | & to what myschaunce
The cyte he brouth | thorgh mysgouernaunce,
And be what treytourye | his sone-in-lawe, 725
Sinward. | be nyht he brouth a dawe.
I wyl not tellyn now | what accyoun
He feynyd | the patryark to pursu,
And how & be what similat faccyoun
Meche peple | to hys fauour he dreu; 730
Wherfore, | prolyxyte | to escheu,
I wil lete passe | al maner digressyoun
An shortly goon | on-to the conclusyoun. —
Whan of Antyoche | thorg his surquydy
Ner destroyd was the fayr cyte 735
Wyth feer & swerd | ful cruelly,
Many a fayr cherche | ther brent he,
That reuthe & pyte it was to se;
Among wych | of seynt Margarete was oon,
Wherof he left neiþir stykke ne stoon. 740
In this seyd cherche | was an abbeye,
A solemne of munkys, | whil that it stood;
Of wych the abot was, | as cronycles seye,
That tyme a religyous man & good,
Austyn be name, | & of nobyl blood, 745
Born in a cuntre | clepyd Lumbardye,

726 *in Act. SS. heisst er Symardus*, Symetri principis filius.

And of a cyte | callyd Pauye.
Wha*n* this Austy*n* sey | the gret mischef
Bothe of the cyte | and of his abbeye,
750 And the i*n*possybylnesse | it to relef,
Hys spyryt ner we*n*t | fro*m* hy*m* aweye,
Hym thowte | he yaf no fors to deye.
And whan he th*us* longe | had sto*n*de *con*fush,
At last in hymself | he th*us* dede muse:
755 „I am but a foreyn | in this cuntre
And haue here no fre*n*d | me to auayle;
Werfore me thynkyth | it best for me
Ageyn to returne | in-to Itayle,
Wher of good fre*n*shepe | I may not fayle;
760 For ther is the issu | of my genealogye,
And specyally in the cyte of Papye.“
And whan in this p*ur*pos he fyxyd was
Hys owe cuntre | to gooŋ hom to,
He kest to caryin | owt of that plas
765 The bodyes of holy v*ir*gynys two:
Sey*n*t Margarete | & sey*n*t Eup*re*pye also,
To p*ro*fyht of the cherche | and eek honour
In Pauye | of seynt Sire the co*n*fessour.
For lernyd he hadde | ful secretlye
770 Of a prest | in his last confessyouŋ,
Vbald be name, | whan he shuld dye —
Wych was a man | of gret deuocyouŋ —
How of sey*n*t Margrete | he fy*n*de shuld mouŋ
The body | & where that it dede rest
775 Of gold & syluyr | in a fayr chest.
And for he myht not | alone do
That he desyryd, | of his men tweyne
Pryuyly oo tyme | he clepyd hy*m* to —
Wych Lucas & Robert | wer*e* clepyd, certeyne,
780 And feythfully of hem | he gan to freyne
If they to hym wold | trewe men be
And wyth hym gooŋ hom | to his cu*n*tre;
And if they wold so, | he them ther*e* hyht
Of gold an tresore | gret habundaunce,
785 And that he shulde | doon al hys myht
Wyth sporys gylt | hem bothe to auaunce
And that they shulde ryde | wyth sper*e* & launce.

And they hym assuryd w*yth* scrypture & seel
Euere cloos to kepyn | al hys counseel.
„Felawys, q*uod* he, | treuly, myn entent 790
Meuyd is euene, | of pure deuocyouŋ,
Owt of this place | wych is her brent
And browt, as ye see, | to gret desolacyouŋ,
Of su*m*me relykys to make a tra*n*slacyouŋ,
And specyally | of that blyssyd & holy v*ir*gyne 795
Sey*n*t Margarete, | an in Pauye he*m* do shryne."
Whan they thys herde, | wyth ryht glad cher
Fully they approuyd | al his entent
And seyden: | whan-euere in this mater
He wolde procede, | they shuld assent; 800
„For here, q*uod* they, | it arn but shent;
Wherfore to performyn | this holy decre
We trowe that god hath inspyryd the."
And sone aftyr this | they cam alle thre
Pryuyly be nyhte | on-to the place 805
Wher*e* Austyn had lernyd | this relykys hyd be
Of seynt Margarete, | be goddys grace;
And anooŋ so depe | they dede in race
Tyl at the laste | a chest they founde,
Wyth iryn and bras | myhtyly bounde; 810
And euene w*yth*-owte was this scripture
Wrytyn abouyn | vp-on the chest:
„Here wyth-inne | of the virgyne pure
Seynt Margar*e*te | the body doth rest."
And wyth-oute let | they it al to-brest: 815
And i*n* a sylu*er*ene vessel, | w*yth* gemmys freshly
Arayed, | they founde | this blyssyd body.
Wych whan they seyŋ, | they wer*e* ful glad,
And anooŋ tokyn it vp | ful reuerently,
And to a ma*n*nys hous | pr*e*uyly it lad 820
Wych Austy*n* the abot | louyd enterly —
Crisper be name, | wych dwellyd ther ny; —
But what they brouht, | they nold hy*m* telle.
Wher foure dayis aftyr | they dede dwelle.
In wych mene-tyme | they maad he*m* redy 825
In hasty wyse to takyn | forth her*e* iourne;
But the sylueren ark | they broke, sothly,
And trussyd the body | in a loker of tre,

That of tresore | shuld no suspycyoun be.
830 And aftyr leue takyn, | to shyp they went,
And god of his grace | hem fayr speed sent.
For anoon, wyth-owtyn | eythyr peryl or feer,
To the port of Brundusye | they dede applye.
And whan they weel had refresshyd hem ther,
835 Anoon thre hors | they dedyn hem bye
And forth to Rome | they hem faste dede hye.
Wher dylygently | and wyth deuocyoun
They labouryd to purchasyn | holy pardoun.
And whan they ful ner | dayes fyftene
840 Hemself wyth a deuouth carage
Had excercysyd | and maad ful clene
And goon to many | an holy stage,
Of the reed flyx | the gret owtrage
Sodeynly dede Austyn | so sore oppresse,
845 That to deyin he trowyd | of that seeknesse.
Wherfore, as goodly | as he cowde or myht,
Seyng no lyklynesse to ben amendyd,
Of hys host | he took his leue that nyht
And payid for al | that he had dispendyd,
850 On morwe, whan he hym had *commendyd*
To Petyr and Poule, | his hors he nam
And vnnethe that nyht | to Souters cam.
Wyth gret labour they come | the nexte day
On-to the cherche | of blyssyd Vyctory
855 The virgyne, | wych stant, as men se may,
In the hey-weye | Venus halle by.
Wher they hym receuyd | ful honestly,
Wych tyme as shuld the solemnyȝacyoun
Been of that cherche | the fyrst dedycacyoun —
860 Wych on the seuente day | dede falle
Of Octobre, | euene as there wrytyn ys.
Wher Austyn offryd vp in a palle
Oon of seynt Margaretys rybbys.
And whan the peple ther dwellyng sey this,
865 They it receyuyd | wyth ful glad cher
And in hyr honour | dede halwe a auter.
Fro whens wyth-inne dayis two,
Wyth gret syknese | whan they dede pace,
In the vale Palantes (!) | they come to

856 A. S.: ad templum b. Victoriae in via publica juxta veterem (!) aulam.

Of seynt Petyr | a relygyous place 870
Of mu*n*kys blake, | and Bo*n*yface
The Abot hyht; | wher wurshepfully
Austyn was receyuyd | & cherytabylly.
And whan he sey | that his seeknesse
Eche day encrecyd | more and more, 875
And cowd see no weye | of lyklynesse
To ascapyn, | anoon he sent fore
The Abot Bonyface | & wepy*n*g ful sore
To hym, in presence | of his hool couent,
He pleynly declaryd th*us* hys entent: 880
„Allas, q*uod* he, | euene as a straunger
And as vnknowyn also | in this cu*n*tre
Ineuytabylly | I must deyin her,
For alwey encrecyth | myn infyrmyte;
Nertheles | vertu of necessyte 885
I wyl make | and therfore now
To god my soule | I *com*men*de* & to yow.
More-ouyr, also, | I wil ye wete:
Two p*re*cyous relykys | I her haue w*yth* me,
That is to seyne | of seynt Margrete 890
The body, | and of the vyrgyne fre
Eup*re*pye the heed, | in a cophyn of tre:
Wyche from Antyoche | I haue brouth,
And to Pauye them led | it was my thouth.
But syth I see deth | me faste nyhe to 895
And I to lyue may haue | no le*n*ger*e* space,
Whil my wyttys be fresch | and my my*n*de also
This relykys I yeue | to this holy place,
You therfore asky*n*ge | this oonly grace
That ye for me wil preyn specyally 900
And therto my annyu*er*sarye kepy*n* yerly."
Whan they herd thys, | god principally
They thankyd, | and hym, | wyth herte entere;
And that he desyryd | so deuouthly,
They hym grauntyd | wyth ful glad chere. 905
And anoon alle the munkys in-fere
Te deum laudamus | deuoūthly sunge
And alle here bellys | ful solemnely runge.
And the abot copyd, | w*yth* his mu*n*kys alle,
Wyth torchys | & tapyrs | bre*m*my*n*g ful cler, 910

869 A. S.: *ad ecclesiam b. Petri Vallis perlatae* (!) juxta lacum Vulsinium.

These p*re*cyous relykys, | curyd w*yth* a palle,
Bar and set vp-on the hey-awter.
And eyghte dayis aftyr | w*yth* ful glad cher
They maad greth feste | & solemnyte;
915 And meche peple thydyr it cam to see.

In wych mene-tyme | this blyssyd maŋ
Austyn, | wych that yaf on-to that place
These holy relikys, | whan he had taŋ
Alle hys ryhtys, | to goddys grace
920 He *com*men*d*yd his soule | & hens dede pace,
The sextend kale*n*dys, | as wryty*ng* doth p*re*ue,
Of Noue*m*byr, | euene on sey*n*t Lukys eue.

And whan they his dirige | i*n* goodly maner
Had seyd, | to here cherche | ful relygyously
925 Hys body they bore | & besydyn an awter
Of seynt Blase | it beryid ful wurshepfully;
And aftyrward hem besyid | riht diligently
To performyn vp | the solemnyȝacyouŋ
Of these holy seyd relikys translacyouŋ.

930 For, thow Kalixtys day, | martyr & pope,
Wych fallyth of Octobyr | the threttend day,
As be old wrytynge | I vndyrgrope,
The fyrst day were | of this sole*m*ne aray
Wych reuelacyou*n* | or tra*n*slacyou*n* | clepyd be may
935 Of sey*n*t Margretys body, | yet eyghte days more
They solemne kept, | as seyd is before.

In wych eyghte dayis | ther god wrowt
Manye grete miraclys, | as I wryty*n* haf see —
Albeit for hast | that I reherce he*m* nowt,
940 Or, for to other thyngys | I wold spede me,
And also, to eschewyn prolixyte,
Stepdam of fauour | aftyr the sente*n*ce
In a vers | of Mathu Vindocine*n*ce. —

But for as meche | as nothy*ng* p*er*petuel
945 Is in thys werd | ne stabyl in oo staat,
For the grete werrys | that sone aftyr fel
In thylk cuntre | thorgh stryf & debat
Of sundry cytees, | this place desolat
W*yth*-inne fewe yerys was | & stood alooŋ,

Whos dwellers thens for feer | dede flen euery- 950
chon.
Sone aftyr this, | whan it was knowe
That this abbeye was | in swych desolacyoun,
And be the trumpet of fame | aboute blowe,
The Ruuyllyans | madyn a congregacyoun
And alle the clerkys gadryd in processyoun 955
Of oure ladyis cherche, | and wyth gret reuerens
Seynt Margaretes body | they fecchyd thens.
And whan they had | this body brout
In-to oure ladyes cherche | wyth solemnyte,
In tablys of marbyl | coryously wrout 960
They it shrynyd | wyth seynt Felycyte,
Whos feste fallyth, | as men may se,
Wyth seynt Clement — | and, as I remembre,
It is the nynte kalende of Decembre. —
(II). Where whan these two virgyns in-sam 965
An hundryd yer or more | had shrynyd leyn,
Swych myschef | to Ruyllyan cam
That down it was bete | & maad pleyn;
And so longe it so abood, certeyn,
And wyth trees & buschys | so wylde grew, 970
That, where it was, | anethe ony knew.
But whan it plesyd | the souereyn goodnesse
Of god, wych syt | in heuene aboue,
To delyuyrn owt of that wyldyrnesse
These two virgyns | wych he dede loue, 975
To counfort of meche folk | & behoue:
He chees a persone | of straunge cuntre
Of there translacyoun | mynystyr to be.
Whan the yer of grace | on the nounbyr ran
Of a thousand | foure hundryd | and fyue, 980
The fyrst yer | of the secund Vrban,
The pope of Rome, | as cronycles dryue,
And Herry the thredde | was alyue
And had the sool reule of the empere:
This reuelacyoun maad was | that ye shul here. 985
Twyx Naplys that tyme | and Teracyne
In a wode | of the Markeys | of that cuntre
Two hermytys dwellyd, | whom god illumyne
Vouchydsaf wyth grace | in that degre

980 *Nach A. S. i. J. 1185, Urbano III* pontifice, Frederico imperatore.

990 To lyuyn | and his seruauntys to be —
Jon hyht the tooŋ; | to whom dede appere
Seynt Margrete, seyng on this manere:
„Jon, Goddys seruaunt, | as fast as thou kaŋ,
On myn erand | Mounth-Flask go to
995 And vn-to the pryour | of seynt Flauyaŋ
Wych is ther, clepyd Burgundio,
And sey hym: | god wil | that he his deuer do
That neythyr I | ner seynt Felycyte
In solytarye place | lengere lefth be."
1000 „Who art thou, quod Jon, | that spekyst to me
And byddyst me dooŋ, | that I ne kaŋ?"
„I am Margrete, goddis handmayde, quod she,
That in Antyoche dede martyrdam taŋ
Vndyr fers Olybrye | wych prefect was thaŋ;
1005 But whan that cyte wyth scysme | was ner nowt,
Oon Austyn to Tuskayne | fro thens me browt."
„Lady, quod Jon, | I not knowe that place
Ner in what-maner | cuntre it is."
„Kare not, quod she, | for, whil that grace
1010 Of God the guydyth, | thou mayst not mys —
For, wher-euere thou go, | it shal the wys;
And al that longyth | to thy necessyte,
Shal be prouydyd | be god and me."
Whan Jon this herd, | wyth-owte lettyng
1015 He tok his felawe | and gan hym forth hye
Vp-on his iurne, fully trostyng
That the grace of god | shuld hym riht gye.
And so it dede: | for ryht sone, sothlye,
To Mounth-flask he cam. where she ageyŋ
1020 To hym apperyd | and thus dede seyŋ:
„Go sey the pryour | that he sende hastly
To Ruuyllyaŋ, | wych now is wildyrnesse,
And to the place where of seynt Mary
The cherche was: | & there wyth besynesse
1025 Of deluyng they shul fynden expresse
In tablys of marbyl wyth a scripture
My body | & Felicites, | I hem ensure."
And anooŋ Jon | to the pryour went
And gan hym tellen | euene by and by
1030 Of whom | & why | he thedyr was sent,

1021 Ms. the st. he. 1040 Ms. but ht.

And p*re*yd hym to p*er*formy*n* it hastyly —
For, were it dooŋ, | he hy*m* hom wold hy.
But he no crede*ns* yaf | to his talkyng.
Wherfor*e* Jon went | awey wepyng —
He was ful sory | that he had lost 1035
So meche labour, | hy*m* thoute, i*n* veyŋ.
And as he we*nt* homward | to his ost,
In the opyn strete | sey*nt* Margr*e*te ageyn
Apperyd to hym | & thus dede seyŋ:
„Jon, be not heuy, | b*ut* ayen hy*m* to 1040
Go and eftsonys | thyn heran*d* doo!“
„I-wis, lady, q*uod* Jon, | he nyl credens
In no wyse my wurdys yeue to.“
„Yet go! q*uod* she, | and er thou come thens,
He shal wyth grace | inspiryd be so 1045
Happyly that he shal | assente to do
Lych as thou seyst | & hold the trewe —
Or ellys forsothe | he shal it rewe.“
„Lady, q*uod* he, | in this matere
Me thy*n*kith best wer*e*, | saf your*e* reu*er*ence, 1050
That ye your*e*self | to hy*m* dede appere
And shewyd hy*m* pley*n*ly | your*e* sentence;
For than he nedys must | yeue crede*nce*.“
„Nay, Jon, q*uod* she, nay, | god wyl not so,
But be the he wyl | this massage be do.“ 1055
Whan Jon herd this, | & othere also
Wych stood besydeŋ, | ful many ooŋ,
Herdyn this talky*ng* | betwyx hem to,
The*y* seyde they wold | wyth hym gooŋ
On-to the pryour, | and that anooŋ, 1060
And of alle these wurdis | bothe mor*e* & lesse
Pleynly they wold hym bere wytnesse.
Whan this was dooŋ, | the p*ri*our dede leue
Jonys wordys; | & wyth-owte lettyng,
The treuthe herof | that he myht p*re*ue, 1065
Men thedyr he sent | to make serchyng.
And they ther*e* labouryd in deluyng
In the cherche paume*nt* | fro morwe tyl eue;
But they founde nowt — | that dede he*m* greue.
And anoon for angyr | they hom ageyŋ 1070
Turnyd and seyde | euene thus to Jon:

„Thou hast vs maad | to labouren in veyn,
For of oure labour | fruht is come noon."
„Serys, q*uod* he, | yif ye lyst to goon
1075 Ageyn wyth me, | be goddys grace
I shal you brynge | euene to the place."
They folwyd his wyl | & turnyd ageyn.
And al-be-it he neuer*e* cam ther*e* toforn,
„Here is the place", | q*uod* he, | „certeyn,
1080 Wher*e* growe bry*m*blys | & many a thorn;
Here shal I hope no labour be lorn."
Wher they dede delue | & w*yth*-inne a stounde
More than they sowten | ther they founde.
For wyth the bodyes | of the v*ir*gyns two,
1085 Felycyte an eek | Seynt Margarete,
Thre rybbys ther they foundy*n* also
Of Cosme & Damyan, | smelly*n*g ful swete.
And an epitaphye | of marbyl was wrete
On this wyse: | „lo, her in this chest
1090 Margretys body | & Felicites doth rest."
Whan they this seyn, | w*yth* gret gladnesse
To Mounth-Flask anoon | they wurd sent.
And thanne the priour | w*yth* gr*e*t besynesse
Gadryd a p*ro*cessyoun | and thedyr went
1095 And them hom to bry*n*ge | was dylygent;
And al the pepyl folwyd ful besyly,
Syngynge | and preyng | deuouthly.
And whil they th*us* ocupyed | i*n* sy*n*gy*n*g were,
Sodeynly nyht | hem dede a-take
1100 And anoon they we*n*t | they wyst not where,
And euere-more grew mo clowdys blake.
And they for feer | tremely*n*g gu*n*ne quake,
And wyth oo voys | they lowde dede cry:
„Seynt Margar*e*te on vs | now haue m*er*cy!"
1105 And anoon as they thus | preyd had,
A gret bryhtnesse | ouyr hem dede sprede
As thow heuene | euene opy*n* ben had;
Wych to Mounth-Flask | ryht dede he*m* lede;
And euere as they forth dede p*ro*cede,
1110 The lyht went euene wyth he*m*, sothly,
Tyl they come vp in the toun on hy.
And whan they come | beforn the hous

1086 *A. S. duo costas.*

Of oon that Bencase | men dede calle,
These reliquys so heuy | & so ponderous
Dede growe anooŋ. | that vnder hem alle 1115
Myht them not beryn | past his stalle.
Wherfore men conceyuyd | that they lest
In that place stylle | abydyn & rest.
Vp-on wych they alle in-fere
To Bencase seyde: | „syth god wyl 1120
That a cherche | shuld be maad here
For these relykys, | thyn hows ther-tyl
Yiue vp, wé counsel, | wyth good wyl!
And if thou wyt not so, | we wyl it bye
Or yeue the a bettyr therfore, treulye.“ 1125
Bencase seyd nay, | it shuld not be.
And sodeynly begaŋ | swych a tempest
Of thundyr & leuene, | that dayes thre
It contunyd stylle | & neuere dede rest.
Whan Bencase thys sey, | hym thouth it best 1130
To take a nothyr | and hys hous relece;
And so he dede, | & the tempest gan sece.
Aftyr this in ful solemne wyse
In-to that hous | the relikys they bere;
And as goodly | as they cowde deuyse, 1135
Anooŋ a cherche | they dede make there.
In wych yet restyŋ, | as I dede lere,
The bodyes of the two virgynys swete,
Seynt Felicyte | & eek seynt Margarete.
Many a myracle | ther shewyd was 1140
In the tyme of thys translacyoun,
And ofte sythyn hath ben | in that holy plas,
Wych to wrytyŋ | were gret ocupacyouŋ;
For, sekyrly, | aftyr myn estymacyouŋ,
If they were wrytyŋ, | it contune more 1145
Wold than al the remnaunth before.
This secunde translacyouŋ | of the virgyn swete,
Treuly, as I me now kan remembre,
I mene the blyssyd martyr Margarete,
The seuenetende day | was of Nouembre 1150
And the fyftende Kalende | of Decembre,
Wych day entytlyd is | in-to the honour
Of gloryous Huhe, | byschop & confessour. —

1113 A. S. *Benencasse.* 1124 *Ms.* wyt st. wylt.

Now, blyssyd v*ir*gyne, | wych at Mou*n*th-Flaske
1155 Lyist shrynyd | in a ful fayr awter,
Graunth me the bone | that I now aske:
First | that I may purchase pardone her
Of alle my synnys, | and aftyr partener
Of the ioye be | wher thou doost dwelle,
1160 Wych how gret is | no tu*n*ge kan telle. Amen.

M*er*cy Jhesu & *gramercy*.

1160 vor be ist to ausradirt.

II. Vita Scae Annae, matris Scae Mariae.

PROLOGUS.

Iff I hadde cunnyng and eloquens
My conceytes craftely to dilate
As whilom hadde the firſh (!) rethoryens
Gowere, Chauncer*e*, & now Lytgate,
I wolde me besyn to translate 5
Seynt Anne lyf in-to oure lang^a^ge.
But sekyr, I fere to gynne so late,
Lest men wolde ascryuen it to dotage;
For wel I know that fer in age
I am runne & my lyues date 10
Aprochith faste & the fers rage
Of cruel deth — so wyl my fate
Ineuytable — hath at my gate
Set hys carte to carye me hens,
And I ne may ne can, thau I hy*m* hate, 15
Ageyn hys fors make resistens.
Wherfore me thinkyth, & sothe it ys,
Best were for me to leue makynge
Of englysh, & suche as ys amys
To reformyn in my lyuynge*e*; 20
For that ys a ryght sou*er*eyn cunnynge
A man to knowen hys trespaſce,
Wyth ful purpos of a-mendynge,
As f*e*rforth as god wyl grawnte hy*m* grace.

3 Ms. firsh st. first?

Der Rest von f. 26 a und b ist leer, ebenso fol. 27 u. 28. S. Anna beginnt auf fol. 29 oben, *von* anderer Hand.

25 For whil a man hath leyser*e* and space
Here in þis wordlys abydyng*e*,
Or than that deth his brest enbrace,
To ransake his lyf in alle thynge
And wyth his conscience to make rekenyng*e*
30 & ryhtyn ageyn al þ*at* wronge is,
He may not fayle, at his p*ar*tynge
Owt of his lyf, to gon to blys.
Neu*er*thelesse onto þ^e^ souereyn goodnesse
Of Jh*es*u I truste & of Marie,
35 His moder fre: thow I my besynesse
Do diligently to claryfye
Her moderes lyf & hyr genalogye,
To excyten wyth mennys deuocyon,
Aftyr thentent of the storye:
40 They wyl accepten myn entencyon.
For, treuly, I make a protestacyon
To seynt Anne & to hyr dowt*er* Marye:
That, yf eythyr errour in myn opynyon
Geyn good maners, or heresye
45 Ageyn the feyth I cowde aspye,
Wyth all*e* diligence & besynesse
Alle my wyttes I wolde applye
It to reforme & to redresse.
But er*e* than I ferther forþ^e^ p*ro*cede
50 In this mater*e*, I lowly beseche
Alle þat schul thys story rede,
That they loke aftyr no coryous spech*e*;
For Tullyus wolde me neu*er* non teche,
Ner in P*ar*nase, wher Apollo doth dwell*e*,
55 I neu*er* slepte, ne neu*er* dede seche
In Ethna flowrs wher, as Claudian doþ^e^ telle,
P*ro*serpina was rapt, nor of þ^e^ sugird welle
In Elicona, my rudnesse to leche,
I neu*er* dede taste; to me so felle
60 Wher eu*er* the muses, & þ^e^ cruel wreche
Of Orpheus which*e* hys wyf dede seche
In helle, of me wolde neu*er* take hede
Nor of his armonye oo poynt me tech*e*
In musical p*ro*porcyon rymes to lede.
65 Zet not-forthan I wyl not blynne,

60 wher st. were.

For youre sake, my frende Denston Kateryne,
Lyche as I can, this story to begynne,
If grace my penne vochesaf to illumyne.
P*re*yth *ye* enterly þ*at* blyssed virgyne
70 Whiche of seynt Anne þ^e^ dowter was,
That she vouchesaf some beem lat shyne
Vp-on me, of hyr specyal grace,
And þ*at* I may haue leyser & spaas,
Thorgh help of influence dyuyne,
75 To oure bothe confort & solace
This legende begunne for to termyn
Orthan deth the threed vntwyne
Of oure fatal web whiche is ryht thynne,
And saue vs bothe from endles pyne
80 And her*e* vs kepe from shame & synne.
O perles p*ri*ncesse of uirginyte,
Synguler gemme, which*e* in eche nede
Art eu*er* redy helper to be
To them that the for *gra*ce to grede,
85 Entende, lady, of thy womanhede,
To my p*ra*yer and me soccour,
Whiche purpose of thy kynrede
Su*m*-what to seyn thorgh*e* thy fauour,
And specyally on-to the honour
90 Of thy modyr, whiche, as I rede,
Rote was of the, o most swet floure,
And wyth hyr mylke dede foster & fede
The ful thr*e* yer & aftyr dede lede
On-to the temple & ther offerde the;
95 Now, lady, *gra*unt to me mede
In blysse eterne yow bothe to se! —

Aftyr the reulys of int*er*pretacyon
Anne is as mych*e* to seyn as „*gra*ce“;
And worthyly thys appellacyon
100 To hyr p*er*tenyth: for w*yth*-in the space
Here that is of *gra*ce the welle
Of hyr wombe sche dede enbrace,
Lady of erthe & empresse of helle;
I mene that blyssed & holy v*ir*gyne,

68 *to aus te corr.* 69 *Ms.* þe *st.* ye. 95 l. me to.

105 Modyr of Jhesu oure sauyour,
Marye, of synners souereyn medycyne,
And in alle dystresse synguler soccour,
Aftyr hyr sone; — & of this floure,
Whiche is so redolent & so soote,
110 This gracyous Anne was stoke & rote.
The whiche is commendyde, as I do rede,
Of thynges thre most syngulerly:
Ferst of hyr nobyl & royal kynrede,
Conueyede from Dauid down lyneally;
115 Of perfyht leuynge also; and fynally
Of plenteuous fruht. & Ysachar hyr fadyr
Was clepyd, & Nasaphath hyht hyr modyr.
As for the fyrst, I wil ye knowe,
Be doctryne of scripture whiche wyl not lye:
120 Dauid in Jerusalem hade on a rowe
Fowre sones be oon cleped Bersabee,
Whilom the wyf of wurthy Vrye;
But to oure purpoos, the thryde hyht
Salomon, & the fowrthe Nathan be ryht.
125 More-ouyr I wyl ye know also,
As Jerom & Damascen do testifye:
The custome of scripture not vsyth, lo,
Of wymmen to wryte the genealogye;
Wherfore, as þe lyne of Marye
130 Is knowe be Joseph, & non othyr wyse,
So is Annes be Joachym, as þey two deuyse.
Also, for more cler vndurstondynge
Of þis genealogyal descencyon,
I wil ye wyte that for no thynge
135 The olde law wold suffre permixtyon
Of sundry kynredes; for whiche conclusyon
Joachym toke Anne of hys ny alye,
And Joseph was streyned to wedde Mary.
These thyngys knowen, lyst what I mene:
140 Of Nathan longe aftyr descended Leuy,
Whiche of his wyf Estha, seyth Damescen,
Too sones gat: Pantar & Melchy;
Pantar gat Barpantar, & he lyneally
Joachym, whiche that husbonde was
145 To Anne, the moder of oure solas.

134 Ms. urspr. the st. ye.

On þat oþ*er* syde down descendyng*e*
From Salomon euen vnto Mathan
Cam Jacob, aftyr Matheus wrytyng*e*;
But, as Damascen wyl declare can,
Melchy, of þe lyne of Nathan, 150
Pantars brother & þe sone of Leuy,
Weddyd Jacobes modyr & gat Ely —

So Jacob & Ely wer*e* brethern vteryne,
Thow Jacob of Sal(o)mon, & Ely ca*m* of Nathan.
And whan Ely issules his lyf dede fyne, 155
Jacob, to reyse his brother seed, dede tan
Hys wyf, as comãnded the lawe than,
And gat Joseph, spouse to Marye.
Lo, thus endyth þis double genealogye.

And yf yt lyke, on-to moralyte 160
To draw þe names of the p*ro*genytours
Of Marye, chef gemme of uirginyte,
Of helful doctryne ful redolent flours
We schul fynde, of ryht swete odowrs,
Yf we hem dewly kun applye 165
And ordenelly aftyr the ethimologye.

Aftyr þe sentence of the holy doctour
Seynt Austeyn, Dauid dowth signyfye
„The souereyn heuenely p*ro*genytour";
And Salomon „pesyble" aftyr ethimologye 170
„The p*ri*nce of pees" betoknyth, sothly,
Whom the fadyr down sent pees to make,
P*er*fyth oure kynde whãn he dyde take;

Be Nathan, Dauid sone also,
„Ȝyfth" or „thyng*e* ȝouyn" is signyfyed; 175
Be who*m* descens Leuy is made to,
Where-in we be mystyly certyfyed,
And „taken vp" betoknyth, or, applyed,
That be hem oure nature assu*m*pt shul be
To þe secunde p*er*sone of þe trinite. 180

Bvt yet had it not ben sufficyent
The vptakyng of oure frele nature
Whiche w*yth* synne was almost schent,
But recuryd had ben oure brosure
And he venguyshd þat causyd þ^e^ lesure: 185

Wherfore in þe ordyr of oure rep*ar*acyon
Descens it to Jacob. toknyng*e* „supplantacyon“;
Jacob supplanted hys brother Esau,
Whiche toknythe „row“ or ellys „hery“:
190 And it signifyeth þat oure lorde Jh*esu*
Supplanted the deuyl, oure ruggyd enmy,
Whan he on þe crosce ful schamfully
Heng nakyd, fastnyd w*yth* nayles sm*er*te,
And w*yth* a scharpe spere stunge to þ[e] herte.

195 Aftyr Jacob Joseph, as seyth þe text,
Whiche toknyth „encres“, stondyth next
In descence of the genealogye,
Spouse of Annes doughter Marie,
Modyr of Jh*esu*: whiche to sygnyfie
200 „A byttyr see“ and „saluacyon“;
Where-of lo a bref moralizacyon:

Joseph, encrescyng*e* in goodnesse,
Must wedde Marye, the bytt*er* see
Of penaunce, be constant stabylnesse;
205 And yf Anne penãnces modyr be
Whiche toknyth „*gr*a*ce* & charyte“,
He schal co*n*ceyuen be the hu*m*ble v*er*tu
Saluacyon, tokned be þis name Jh*esu*.

Now haue I shewed more co*m*pendyously
210 Than it owt haue ben, þis noble pedegre;
But in þat myn auctour I folow, sothly.
And also, to eschewyn prolyxite,
And for my wyt is schort, as ye may se,
To the secunde part I wyl me hye
215 Of my p*ro*cesse, & Annes lyf descrye. — —

Thys blyssud Anne of þe blode royal,
As to-forn is s(e)yde, of Dauid þe kyng*e*,
In a cyte þat Bedleem men calle
Was born & hade hyr fyrst fostryng*e*
220 In all*e* that myht to v*er*tu hyr bryng*e*,
As diligently as hyr fadyr cowd do,
Isachar, & Nazaphat, hyr modyr, also.

And whan she to ȝeris of dyscrescyon
Was comyn, aftyr ther lawes guyse,
225 Not ou*er* yong*e* aftyr myn estymac*i*on,

187 Ms. it st. is. 199 to st. do (3. plur.), oder be fehlt. 217 Ms. syde.

But what yer of age I ne can deuyse,
Wedded sche was & ful solenne wyse
Into a cuntre clepyd Galyle
And to a man a-cordyng to hyr degre:
I mene to Joachym, in the cyte 230
Off Nazareth dwellyng*e*, & of D*aui*d hows,
A ryche man & of gret dignyte,
Whos lyf of youthe was eu*er* v*er*tuous,
Symple, ryhtfull*e* & eke petous,
Aforne god & man ryht comendable: 235
To whom Anne was wyf ful couenable.
For aftyr the doctryne of philosophye
In Jh*esus* Syrach, whoso it rede can,
Lyche to lyche euere doth applie;
As scheep to scheep & man to man, 240
Pertryche to p*er*tryche & swan to swan,
So v*er*tu to v*er*tu is agreable: —
Werfore Anne to Joachym was wyf ful able.
For liche as they in ther yu*nge* age
Were bothne forthe-browth*e* v*er*tuously, 245
Ryght so, conioyned be maryage
Whan þey were, more diligently
In v*er*tush they grew — & cause is why:
For, as longe to-forne be a poete was tolde,
What newe shelle taketh it sauouryth olde. 250
And for they wolde lyuen conformely
To goddes plesaunce, here possessyon̄
They deuyded on partes thre, treuly:
The ferst they youen w*yth* deuocyon
To the temple. þe secunde to sustentac*i*on 255
Of pylg*ri*mys & pore men seek & olde.
The thrydde they kept for her howsholde.
Thus ryhtful to god & to man petous
Twenty wynt*er* þey lyued w*yth*-out issw
In chast maryage and not vycyous. 260
And thow of here seed no fruht grew,
Zet to god for g*ra*ce they dede pursew
At hys temple thryes in the yere
W*yth* offrynge & deuoūht p*re*yere
And maden vowes w*yth* holy entent 265

227 & st. in. 231 Ms. dd˜ = dauid. 238 Ms. Ind st. In. 259 Ms. urspr. wyntour, corr. (v. a. H. ?).

That, yf god wolde of his specyal *grace*
Ony fruht hem sende, þey wolde it *present*,
Were it man or woman, beforn hys face,
Euen in the temple, þ*at* holy place,
270 Ther hem to sence bothe clene & pure,
As long*e* ther-of as they had cure.
Long aftyr, vpon a festful day,
Clepud of þe temple the dedycacyon,
Joachym in his best aray
275 To Jer*usal*em went, w*yth* deuocyon̄
To make his ofryng*e*, as he was won̄,
Wyth other burgeys of hys cyte,
Eche man as longyd to hys degre.
At þat tyme byschop was Isakar
280 In the temple, as tellyth þe story.
And whan he among*e* oþ*er* was war
Of Joachym stondyng*e*, ful sturdyly
He him rebukyde & askyde why
He, þ*at* bareyn and frutles was,
285 Presumyde to apperen in that plas;
„Thy yiftes, q*uod* he, ben vnworthy
And to god no-þing*e* acceptable:
For þis I wyl þ*ou* knowe pleynly
That bareynesse to god is rep*ro*uable
290 And cursed is yche man & *con*de*m*pnable —
As holy sc*ri*pture vs doth telle —
That no fruht forth-bryngþ[e] in Isr*ae*l.
Werfore, Joachym, I cha*r*ge the,
Neu*er*e aftyr vse þis presu*m*pcyon
295 Here to offre, tyl assoylled þ*ou* be
Of þis legal malediccyon̄;
And whan þ*ou* hast get an absolucyon
Of þis curs, and hast fecundyte,
Than schul they yiftes acceptable be.“
300 Whan Joachym þus rebukyde was
Of þ[e] byschop in þ[e] temple opynly,
He was so aschamyd of þat caas
That agyn hom he nolde goon pley*n*ly,
Ne hap his neyb*ur*es which dwellyd hy*m* by
305 Hy*m* wolde rep*re*ue anothyr day:
And þ*er*fore he toke al another way,

273 clepud in clepyd corr. 283 Ms. hem st. him. 290 they st. thy.

And to his herdemen he dede hym hye
Which in wyldernesse fer dede pasture
That tyme his schep ful diligently,
Which in too dayes were his most cure — 310
For wyth þat encrecyde of here genderrur[e]
He & his wyf were wonte to fede
Pore folke whiche god dede loue & drede.
Whyl Joachym hym þus dede ocupye
Abouȝt his scheep in wast wyldyrnesse, 315
And Anne his spouse cowde non aspye
Of hym tydynges neyþer more ne lasse
Ful monythes fyue, wyth gret trestesse
Oppressede & prostrat she gan to preye
And in here prayer she þus dede seye: 320
„O souerayne euere-lastynge maieste
Whiche hast been euere & be schal
Regnynge in stable eternyte,
Whos regne may neyþer bowe ne fal,
To whom eeke eche creature mortal 325
Must obey: now, lorde, in þis nede
Vp-on me rew, for thy nobylhede!
A, lorde of Israel most myhty,
Syth þou no chylderne hast youe me to,
What haue I trespafcyd geyn thy mercy 330
That þus my spouse þou takyst me fro?
For ful fyue monythes be passyd & go
Syth I of hym had no tydynge
Wether he be dede or ellys lyuynge.
Now help me, lorde! I the beseche, 335
And graunte me grace to haue knowynge
Were I myht my husbonde seche!
For, yf I knew where, wyth-owt letynge
I wolde hym seke, yf he were lyuynge,
And yf he ded were, his sepulture 340
I wolde enbelshyn wyth besy cure.
For, lorde, þou knowyst how affecteuously
I hym now loue, and euere haue do
Syth we fyrst knyt were lawfully,
Past alle creatures — lorde, helpe me so! — 345
And yf þe knot be now vn-do
Of oure spousayle, I noon but the

310 too st. thoo. V. *336 im Ms. nach 338* versetzt.

Know, lorde, that may my confort be."
Whan she þes wordes & many mo
350 Which at þis tyme I ne can ex*pr*esse,
Had seyd, sobbyng*e* for very wo
And sykyng*e* for hertys byttyrnesse,
In-to an herber she can hyre dresse
Besyden hyr hows, & ther, certayn,
355 Hyre p*ra*yer hertly she made ageyn.
And whan she roos from hyr p*ra*yer
And casuelly lyftyde vp hyr eye,
In a fayr, fresh & grene laurere
A sparow fedyng*e* hyr bryddes she seye
360 In a nest made of mossh & cleye;
And a-non she fel down sodenly
Vp-on hyr knees & þus gan crye:
„O lorde almyhte, which hast ou*er*e al
Sou*er*ente & to euere creature,
365 Fyssh, ful, & bestis, boþe more & smal,
Hast grauntyd be kyndly engend*er*rure
To ioyen in þe lykenesse of ther nature
And in ther issu, iche aftyr his kynde,
To worshyp of thy name w*yth*-owten ende;
370 And I thank þe, lorde, þ*at* þ*ou* to me
Hast don as it is to thy plesaunce,
F*ro* þe yefte of thy benygnyte
Me excludyng*e* — swych is my chaunce —;
Ȝet, if yt þe had lykede me to avaunce
375 W*yth* sone or dowgt*er*, in hu*m*ble wyse
I wolde it han offrede to thy seruyse."
And whan she thus had hyr entent
Ex*pr*essed w*yth* a ful mornyng*e* chere,
Sodeynly, or she wyst what yt mente,
380 An au*n*gel be-forne hyr gan a-pere,
Clad in lyht than þe sunne more clere,
And w*yth* debonayr chere & g*re*t reuerence
To hyr he shewyd thus his sentence:
„Be not aferde, Anne, thow vnwarly
385 I thus appere in thy presence:
For from heuen down sent am I
Of glad tydynges the to encence:
How þe fruht of þ' body i*n* reu*er*ence

370 tilge And. 372 Ms. For st. fro. 384 Ms. vnwardly mit auspunkt. d.

& honour schal be & in me*n*nys mende
Thorgh alle kynreddes to þe werdys ende.“ 390
Whan þ^e aungel þus his ambacyat
Had brefly doon, he vanysshed a-vay.
And she astoyned & so dysconsolat
Was, þ*at* she nyst what she myght seye,
And to hyr chau*m*bur anon she toke þe way; 395
Wher w*yth*-owt bodyly confort or chere
A day & a nyȝt she lay in hyr p*ra*yer.
And aftyr what tyme she dyd up ryse
Alle by-wept from hyr prayer,
She clepyd hir mayde; to whom þis-wyse 400
She seyde: „syth þ*ou* sey me here
So longe lyenge w*yth*-owt *con*fort or chere
Of ony wyht, how mayst þe guyte
That lyst not onys me to vysyhte?
Allas, lorde, yf it schuld be seyde, 405
Al ma*n*nys *con*fort þ*ou* hast from me
W*yth*-drawen, & also of myn handmayde
Which awt, me thynkyth, my *con*fort han be!
But al þis þ*ou* dost, þ*at* only in the
I schuld trust, lorde, & syngulerly 410
Al my hope puttyn i*n* thy mercy.“
To whom þis damysel grucchyng can sey:
„Thow God thy wombe w*yth* bareynesse
Hath shet & thyn husbonde takyn a-way,
Wenyst þ*ou* these myscheus I myht redresse? 415
Nay, nay.“ than Anne for veray heuynesse
Of þis answere fel sotheynly down
& wepte w*yth*-owten consolacyon.
In þis mene-tyme an aungel shene
In lykenesse of a ful fayre yunglyng*e* 420
To Joachym apperyd in þe mountes grene,
As he was among*e* his schepe walkyng*e*,
And to hy*m* he wsyde þis talkyng*e*:
„What is þe cause, telle it me pleyn,
Why þ*ou* gost not hom to thy wyf ageyn?“ 425
„Zung man, q*uod* Joachym, I wyl trewly
Telle þe now euen lyk as yt is:
I loue my wyf as affectually,
I dar wel seyn. as any man doþ^e his;

404 l. quyte. 407 tilge of. 414 Ms. *ondly* mit auspunctiertem d.
418 h *in sotheynly über Rasur*

430 But þis twenty wyntur whiche beforn þis
We to-gedur han ben, or more, I trow,
The seed is lost which I haue sowe.
I wante þe argumentes of a man
& whan men be reknyd, I am lefth behynde,
435 For no-maner isseu may I han,
Neythyr son ne dowghter, lyke me in kynde;
& syth in my felde no fruht may fynde,
To telyn it lengur it were but veyne,
As me thynkyth, þis is certayne.
440 For he þat sowyth his feld yerly
Wyth gret dilygence & hys appyltre
Eche day watryth by and by,
& nout ther-of growth, faryth as he
To staunche his thrust which drynkyth of þe se
445 Or betyþe þe wynde or in grauel doth sowe
Or eryth þe bank, were nouȝt wyl growe.
So haue I longe, as it seyde be-fore,
Labouryde in vayne, yf I xal not lye,
Ful xxti ȝere — but I wyl no more.
450 And also whan I thynk on þe vylany
Whiche I hadde whan þe byschop me hye
Bad owt of þe temple & myn offrynge
Despysed, cause I haue of mornynge.
These thyngys peysed & oþer moo,
455 Thus auysede, what-euere be-tyde
Hom ageyn I wyl neuer more go,
But here wyth myn herdys I wyl abyde,
& wyth good avyhs I wyl prouyde
To sende þe part whiche longeþe hem to,
460 Bothe temple & wyf & pore men also."
& whan he thus declaryde had his menynge,
This yunglyng answerde ful demuerely:
„I am an aungel of þe heuenly kynge,
Whiche han apperyde þis day, sothly,
465 To Anne thy wyf, wepynge contenuely,
& now am y sent to declaren þe
How youre prayers & almes of god herd be;
I haue also seyn thy gret schame
& þe hatful reprof of bareynesse,
470 To þe obiectyd wyth-owt thy blame.

451 Ms. byschow?

& þis I wyl þou know for sekyrnesse:
Þat god ys wenger of wyckydnesse,
& whan he þe wombe of his welbelouyde sothly
Schettyth, he it opnyth þe more meruelusly.
Sare, þe princes of youre kynrede, 480
Tyl foure-score yer sche was baren
& þanne she had Isaac, to whoos seede
The blessynge of folk promyssed was, certeyn;
Bareyn was Rachel, þe sothe to sayn,
Tyl she hade Joseph, of Egipt gouernour 485
& of many folk from hungur þe saluatour.
Who amonge dukys was myghtyere
Than was Sampson, telle þou me,
Or who amonge Juges was holyere
Than Samuel: whos modres boþe þerde 490
Bareyn. thy wyf stant in lyke degre:
For a doughter she hath, sothlye,
Whos name clepyd shal be Marye.
She shal be offred from hyr natiuyte
To goddes temple, of youre bothens vow, 495
& wyth þe holy gost fulfyllyd schal sche be
From hyr modir wombe. wherefore þou
Hom to þi wyf go hastely nowe!
For blessyd is hyr seed, whos dowghter shal be
Modyr of blysse euer-lastynge, perde." 500
Of þes tydynges Joachym affryht
Worchyped þe aungel & þus can seyn:
„Ser, yf I haue fownde grace in thy syht,
Com & suppe wyth me, I þe pray,
In my tabernacle here be-syde þe wey, 505
& blesse þi seruaunt!" Onto whom ageyn
Thus þis aungel benygnely gan seye:
„Conseruaunth, not seruaunth, I wyl þou me cal —
For of o lorde aboue bothe we seruauntes be.
& for my mete is inuysible & my drynk celestyal, 510
It may not be seyn in þis mortalyte;
Werfore to þy tabernacle compelle not me,
But, swiche as þou schuldest gyf to my seruyse,
To god do offren it vp in a brent sacrifice!"
As sone as þis worde was seyd. Joachym can renne 515
Vn-to þe shepys folde & brought a lamb clene,

482 Ms. & st. to. 487 Ms. Tho st. Who. 490 were fehlt. 492 l. shal haue.

& at þe aungels byddyng*e* he it gan to bre*n*ne.
& anon, oþer-wyse þan Joachy*m* dede wene,
This aungel, whiche was both bryht & shene,
520 Or than he awar was, euen beforn his syht
W*yth* þe fume he toke to heuen his flyht.
Than Joachym fel down sodenly
Grouelynges & abasshed ful sore;
& so from sexe tyl nyht, sothely,
525 On þ[e] yorth he lay as he dede were.
& than hys herdys had p*ur*posyde hy*m* bore (!)
To his gr*a*ue, wenyng*e* he dede had ben; —
& þan to hy*m*selfe he cam ayeyn.
And whan he þus ageyn was com
530 & wel adawed of his swouwnyng*e*,
he tolde his s*er*uantys al þe cas
& what was cause of his fallyng*e*.
& anon þei hy*m* conseled, for any þyng*e*
Al þ*at* þe aungel dyde to hym seye
535 W*yth*-owt taryeng he it shulde obeye.
Aftyr this, as Joachym gan thynk
In his hert what best was to do,
Slepe aftyr heuynesse made h*im* to wynke.
& anon þis aungel, euene ryht so
540 As he had vakyng*e*, appered h*im* to
Whyl þat he slepte, & on þis wyse
his massage to hy*m* þus he dede deuyse:
„I am þe aungel þe whiche at assigneme*n*t
Of god am comaundyde thy kep*er*e to be,
545 & of my comyng*e*, lo, þis is þe entent:
In hasty wyse þ*at* þ*ou* home hye the;
Zoure pr*a*yeris ben harde, & ther-fore ye
Swich a chylde shul haue as neu*er* to-fore
Ne neu*er* schal aft*ur* of woman be bore.“
550 And whan Joachym of his slepe awoke,
he made hy*m* redy w*yth*-owt lettyng*e*,
& þankyd god; & aft*ur* þat he toke
homward his weye, w*yth* hy*m* ledyng*e*
Bothe herdemen & bestys, forþ[e] softe goyng*e*;
555 & eu*er* be þe wey as þey dyde walke,
Of goddes goodnesse þey dede speke & talke.
And whan þey had ful ner spent

526 tilge had, l. hym ha bore. 538 u. 540 Ms. he[m] st. him.

Thryes ten dayes in here Journey,
An aungel from heuen to Anne was sent:
Whiche bad hyr goon to þe hy cyte 560
Of Jer*usa*lem, whe*r* she shulde ce,
At þe gate whiche hath name of golde,
Hyr spouse, the ioye of hyr h(o)ushold.
Owt of hyr p*ra*yers a-non dede ryse
Thys blessude Anne & on hyr veye 565
To Jer*usa*lem-warde, as dede deuyse
The auungel, she gan hyr fast *con*ueye.
& whan at þe golde*ne* gates she sey
Hyr dere spouse comyn w*yth* his herdemen,
As fast as she myhte she gan to ren. 570
She toke heed of non oþer thyng*e*
But of hy*m* alone — for in veraay blysse,
Her*e* þowte, she was for his comyng*e* —
& a-non she gan hy*m* halsen & kysse,
No ioye wenyng*e* þ*at* she myht mysse 575
Syth she hym hadde, & þus she gan crye:
„We*ll*e-come, dere spouse, & god gramercy!
I was a wedowe, now I am non;
I was also bareyn and rep*re*uable,
But nowe bareynesse is from me gon 580
And to conceyuyn I am made able,
Be goddes p*ro*uidence eterne & stable;
& for his goodenesse shewyd vnto me
Magnyfyed mot eu*er*e his name be!"
Whan þis miracle abowte was blowe 585
Be þe trompet of fame in þ*at* cuntre,
To alle þo þ*at* hem dede loue or know
Ful gret ioy was of þ*at* nouelte,
And specyaly to alle ther *a*ffynyte.
& after þis hom þey went, sothly, 590
The p*ro*mysse abydyng*e* of god mekely.
After þe nyhnte monyth, as I remembre,
Whan Phebu*s* i*n* V*ir*gine had his curs ny runne —
I mene þe eyghte day of September:
To þe werd appered a newe sunne, 595
& of Annes wombe sprange þe oyle-tu*n*ne
Of g*ra*cyous helthe to alle þ*at* beth seke,
W*yth* a deuouht hert if þey wyl it seke.

561 ce st. se. 563 Ms. *husbonde.* *568* Ms. goldede. 571 Ms. Tshe. *577 Ms. welke come.* *589* Ms. offynyte.

This is to seyne þ*at* þis day was born
600 þe glorious gemme of v*ir*ginyte,
Syche as neu*er* non was beforn
Nor neu*er* aftyr oþer lyke it shal be,
Whos singuler p*ri*uylege was þis þ*at* she
Shulde mayde be & modyr eke of Myssye;
605 & hyr name þey dede clepe Marye.
This lady to preysen as it were skyl
Aftyr þe meryte of hyr worthynesse,
Fer pasyth my wyt, thow not my wylle, —
I pleynley knowleche myn owne rudnesse.
610 But who-so wyl knowen, as I do gesse,
In englysshe here laudes, lat hem looke
Of owre ladyes lyf Jhon Lytgates booke!
And who *in* latyn haue luste to know
þis ladyes p*ra*ysyng*e* retorycally
615 Exp*re*ssed, ten bookes on a row
He muste seke, entytlyd sothly
„Of þe weddyng*e* dytees“, metryd coryously.
In which tow werkys he shal mow fynde
Al þ*at* of me is now lefth behynde. —
620 Aftyr þis. whan Pheb*us* — whiche eu*er*y day
Chaungith his herberwe, no-wher stabylly
Vsyd to a-byden. for he meuyþ alway —
The XII signes thryes by & by
In þe ȝodyak cercle had passyde coursly
625 & in þe ende of V*ir*go taken his hostayge,
Than was blessyd Mary ful thre ȝer of age.
And Joachym dysposed hy*m*, & his wyf
Anne, deuowthly her vow to fulfille:
To offren hyr dowgtht*er* to the lorde of lyf
630 In þe temple, þer to dwelle stylle
As long as it plessyd his blessyd wylle;
& to Jer*usa*lem for þe same entent
At þe next feste both two they went.
To-forn þe entre of þe temple than
635 were XV grees of marbyl grey and broūn,
As olde sc*ri*ptures wel declare can,
Be whiche to þe te*m*ple was þ^e ascencyon;
& at þe netherest was Maria set down.
& she anon ryht vp ouyr alle dede pace

609 l. pleynly. 621 Ms. Chaūmgith. 622 meuyþ. 639 Ms. vp ouyr on.

wyth-owt ony help, saf only of grace. 640
A wondurful þyng it was to see
That of alle þe while of hyr passage,
Whil she stey vp from gre to gree,
Not-wyth-stondynge hyr tendyrnesse of age
She neuer of bak turnyde hyr vysayge 645
Nor after fader or modyr onys dyde calle,
Tyl she had clomben vp þe grees alle;
Ryht vp also & nothynge stoupynge
Al þe tyme she we(n)t, & euere hyr eye
On þe temple she was lyftynge 650
& neuer hyr syht kest oþer-weye.
& whan Anne hyr modyr þis marvel seye,
Fulfyllyde wyth þe holy gostes grace
þus gan to seyn in þat same place:
„Owre lorde god, most of puysshaunce, 655
Past alle oþer, euere blessyde mot be,
Of his holy worde wich haþe remembraunce
& of his hy grace hathe vysedetyd me,
That I no lengere repreuyd shal be,
Whil þat I lyue, of bareynnesse — 660
Euer worshype to hym for his goodenesse!
And not only from shameful bareynesse
I am delyuerde þus singuler(l)y;
But eke hys peple which was in dystresse
He hathe vysyted so marcyfully 665
Þat thoroghe my fruht — lorde, gramercy! —
Not I alone, but al mankynde
Shal comforth fynde wyth-owten ende."
Aftyr þis wyth an holy entente
Joachym & Anne, bothe two in-fere, 670
In þe temple dede vp presente
Mayde Marye wyth ful humble chere,
Preynge to god wyth herte entere
Þat he vouchesaf of hys mercy
Here present to acceptyn benyngly. 675
Whan þis was don̄, they lefte hyr þer,
Joachym & Anne, & hom ageyn
To Nazareth went, wher they dwelle er;
& holyly lyuedyn, þis is certayn.
But how longe aftur, I can not seyn, 680

648 Ms. *vpon mit auspunkt. on.* 649 Ms. wet. 678 l. dwelled.

Joachym lyued; but wyl know I:
Anne had thre dowghters, & iche hyht Mary —
But wheþer be oon husbonde or ellys be thre,
At þis tyme I wil not determyne:
685 For in þis mater what best plesyth me,
I haue, as I can, declaryd in latyn
In balaade-ryme. wherfore here to fyne
Seynt Annes lyf I fully me conuerte,
Þus hyr besechynge wyth ful louly herte:
690 O gracyous Anne, wich hast worthyly
Of grace þe name, outh of whom dede sprynge
She that of grace most meruelously
& of lyf eterne þe welle dede forth brynge
In-to þis worlde: graunt, at my partynge
695 Be þe fatal cours from þis mutabilyte,
Me in blysse eterne stablisshed to be!
Prouide, lady, eek, þat Jon Denstone,
& Kateryne his wyf, if it plese þe grace
Of god aboue. thorgh þi merytes a sone
700 Of her body mow haue, or they hens pace,
As they a dowghter han, yung & fayre of face,
Wyche is Anne clepyde in worshyp, lady, of þe,
& aftyr to blysse eterne conuey hem alle thre!
AMEN lorde, for charyte.

697 A. R. steht v. a. H.: John Denston, Katherina vxor eius, Anna filia.

III. Vita Scae Christianae.*

Whilom be-syde the lake Vulsyne
Stood a cyte wych Tire clepyd was,
As olde storyes do termyne,
Weldful and ful off werldly solas;
5 Itt wontyd not ellys but goddys grace:
For Crystis feyth it wold no-wyse tan,
Wych fersly dede pursewyn in euere place
The cruel emperour that tym, Dioclicyan.
Off this seyde cyte was a worthy man,
10 To spekyn as off werldly dignite
Prefect, whos name was clepyd Vrban,

* *Bei Christine* scheint wieder eine andere Hand zu beginnen.

And mayster off knychtys also was he.
A wyff he hade acordyng to hys degre,
Wych yssuyd out off the blode emp*er*iall.
But hethyne they wer*e* both two, p*er*de, 15
And off the sect wych man peynyms call.
But lych as oftyn off a full scharp thorn
Flouris spryngyn fayr*e* and delycious,
And off foull erthe grouyth good korn,
Gold eek and siluyr ant stonys p*re*cious: 20
So off these hethene foulk and vicyous,
Wych in ydolatrie her*e* lyfe dyde fyne,
A mayde both fayr*e* and eke gracious
Was born; whos name thei clepyd Cristyne.
And whan Cristyne twelue yer*e* was off age, 25
Nott oonly sche had grete bodyly beute,
But also sche was wys, prudent & sage,
Past all the wo*m*men off that cyte;
And to loue & serue oonly purposyd sche
Off heuene and erth the lord omnypotent, 30
And for*e* a mene-tyme she kept secre
Fro fadyr & modyr hyr holy entent.
Vrbane consyderyng*e* the frech colour*e*
Off Crystyn, hys doughtyr*e*, and the grete beute,
Dyde maken ane hye and a full sole*m*ne tour*e*, 35
In wych wyth tuelue maydyns put was she:
For he wolde not opynly she seyn shuld be,
Dredyng the p*er*yls that myght befalle;
And goldene goddys hyr ordeynyde he,
Wych she shulde wurshepe & for*e* help to calle. 40
Wowerys ther*e* come ful many oon,
Desyryng to haue hyr in maryage;
But hyr*e* fadyr heme a-voydyd eu*er*-ychon̄,
Alleggyng the tendyrnes off hir*e* age,
And more-ouyr he seyde that hir*e* curage, 45
As he wele kneu, was goddys to serue,
From whos seruyce she nolde outrage
For no man, thow she shuld sterue.
And no dout, thys blessyd Cristyne
Disposyd was all on a nothyr wyse 50
Than hyr fadyr wende or cowde devyne:
For hooly hyr hert to goddys seruyse

21 Ms. foulk mit Punkt *unter u, v a. li.* (so öfter). 31 and st. but?
33 l. *fresh*.

Applyed was. wher-fore sacryfyse
To ydols done she ne wolde,
55 As hir fadyr bedyn had, but hertly dede despyse
All hys goddis forgyd off syluyr & golde.
Wherefore the gummys an the frankencence
Wych he had ordanyd offryd to be
Off hir to þe honour & to þe reuerence
60 Off hys goddis, in a wyndou set she,
Wych estward stode; where she myght se
Both sunne & mone & many sterrys clere
Coursly furth pafcyn ych in his degre.
Where-off she merueld & seyd on þis degre:
65 „Grete is þat god & magnifyid to be
Most worthy, wych t(h)rogh his good grace
Oonly, & for none oþir necessite,
Alle þeese hath ordeynit for mannys solace.
But my fadris goddis wyth here goldene face
70 Kan not do so, aftyr myne entent.
Wherfore his name be gloryfyed in euere place
Whos dwellyng is aboue the firmament!
Hym I oonly wyl seruyne, & none othyr,
Whyl at I lyue, thow þat I schuld deye;
75 For schal I neuer, for fadyr nere modyr
Ner for no creature, turne othir-weye.
In þis me stablych. lord, I þe preye,
And suffre me neuyre to goon þerefro!
For þow I þe not se wyth my bodely eye,
80 Yett in þe I trust oonly, lorde. & in no mo.‘,
Thus þis Cristyn full dayis seuene
For-went & wolde no sacrifyse
To othyr doon but to god off heuene.
And þan þo tuelue maydynis, to hir seruyse
85 Wych hir fadir specialy dede deuyse,
Beforn hir knelyng wyth grete reuerence,
All to-gedyr, in full humbyl wyse
Thus to hir expressyd þere sentence:
„O lady, whos face is emperyall
90 And ouer to regnyn moost worthy,
To whom may neythir greth nere small
In beute comparyd bene egally,
We gretly merualyn the cause why —

74 at = þat (so öfter). 82 Ms. forth mit überschr. th. 90 Ms. regnym.

And yete us loth were þe for to greue —
That, as us semyth, vnresonabylly 95
Thou erryst from þi fadyr's beleue;
Thou worshepyst a god wych we not knowe
Nere noon off oure aunsetrys us beforn.
And yf þis fame to þi fadyr be blowe,
This is doutlese we be but lorn, 100
Bot us were bettir neuyr ha be born:
For he wyl seyn þat be our suggestyoūn —
And noon oþir beleue, thow we it had sworn —
Brough̄ þou were in þat opynyoūn.
And yf algatis þat it cum þere-too 105
That he it us bere on hande styfly,
Whethir schul we fle, what schul we doo?
Allas, we confoundit ben vttyrly!
Haue on þi-self, we besech, mercy
Fyrst & formest, & aftyr on us, 110
And suffre not for a lytil foly
Both us & þe to perysshe þus!"
Whan these maydyns on þis manere
Had made here compleynt þus petously
Wepyng. Cristyne wyth a sad chere 115
To hem answeryd thus benyngly:
„Why sey ye þus. maydyns? wold ye þat I
Schuld to these ydols for socour craue,
Wych, as I wel know sensibylly,
Mow me nere other hurt nere saue? 120
Not so, damysels; but þis hold I best
Hym to worschip & seruyn wych wyl & may
Both body & soul makyn to rest,
Here and in Joye þat lestyth ay,
Wher neuer is nyht but euyr day, 125
A thousend-fowld bryhter þan ony is here;
Hym wyl I worchip, þis is no nay,
Euyr whyl I lyue, wyth hert entere."
And whyl þei were thus in here talkyng,
Hyr fadir cam jn, to behold & se 130
Iff his doughtir made deuly hir offryng
To his goddys, as comaundyd had he.
But sche to hym attende wold in no degre,
But opnyng hir wyndoo, wyth a wepyng eye

135 Vpward to hevyn̄ deuouthly lokyd sche
And god in hyr herte dyde worchyp & preye.
And whan Urbane off Cristyne sey þis chere,
He clepyd hir to hym in goodly *w*yse
And seyde: „der*e* doughtyr, why co*m*myst no ner*e*
140 On-to my goddis & doost hem sacrifyse,
Lych as þou off me hast lernyd the guyse
From thyk tym þat þou fyrst was bore?
Wher-for*e* come furth, as I the deuyse,
And doo now as þou hast doon her*e*-befor*e*!
145 Knowyst þou not wele wyth what labowr
And wepyng*e*, doughtyr, & what heuynes,
Wyth how grett reuerence & eke honour
I the purchaſcyd off my goddis goodnes?
Ne hap thanne that for þine vnkyndenes
150 They in þer*e* wreth on the tak wreche,
Come furth anoon and wyth all lowlynes
Do to hem sacrifyce, I the beseche!"
Thys blessyd Cristyne, enspyryd wyth grace,
Thus seyde to hir fadyr ful demurely:
155 „Thynkyst thou, Juge, that I trespace
For I worchyp god in heuyn on hy?"
„Nay, doughtyr, q*uod* he, but þis I holde foly
That þou in þyne herte doost suppryse
And tendryst oo god so affecteuously
160 That for hym all oþir þou doste dyspise."
„Heldyst þou my seruyse þan veyn & lost —
Sey treuth, I þe beseche! q*uod* sche,
Wych fadyr, sone, & holy goost
I do worshyp?" „Nay; but þan, q*uod* he,
165 Syth not oonly oon þou worchepst but thre,
As þou doost knoulechyn her*e* oopynly,
Why wylt þou not in lych degre
Othyr goddys wyth hem seruyn comounly?"
„Now p*er*seue I ryght well, q*uod* Cristyne,
170 That þou wantyst wyt and vndyrstondyn̄g
And lakkyst the influence of grace diuyne
To knou þe hye mysterie off þis þynge:
How thre p*er*sonys haue but oo beynge
In substance; & woldyst so craftyly
170 To þat fals conclusioun me bryng

138 Ms. voyse st. wyse. 161 l. holdyst.

That mo goddys þan oon wurshyp schuld I?
Itt wyl not bene, I knou þi wylle,
And hou besy þou art to disceuyn me;
But yet schalt þou not me so begylle
Vndir þe nounbir off a ternyte. 180
Laboure no more, for it schal not be,
For but oon god neuyr wurshyp schal I;
And yet I knouleche þat þere ern personys þre,
So distynct þat noon is oþir, treuly.
Hym wyl I loue, hym wyl I serue, 185
Wyth uery & hertyly subieccioune,
Wych from a'l euyl may me preserue
And in ych nede be my proteccyoune;
And not thy goddys, wych neyþir moune
Heryn ne seyn nere vndirstond 190
Ner from here place meuyn up nore down
Wyth owtyn help off mannys hand.
Wherfore me ordeyne neu frankensence,
Wyche wyth all clennes off hert I may
Offreyn up to his souereyn reuerence 195
Wyche regnyth in heuyn & hath doon ay;
Also ordeyn me neu & clene aray,
In wych. despoylyd off myne oulde clothyng,
I may hym off foryeuenes pray
Off þo defautys wych I dyd ying!" 200
And anoon hir fadir aftyr hir entent,
As hastily as he it coude deuyse,
Ordeynyd hir a neu garnement
And neu encens ek for sacrifyse.
And when it come was, she hir dede disguyse 205
And went up to hir wyndo aboue
And made hir offryng in full humbyl wyse,
Thus seyng to hir lord, hir loue:
„O lord, wych duellyst in heuyn aboue,
O saueour, wych of þi fadyr were sent 210
On-to þis world for mannys loue
And suffriddyst for hym ful hard iugement,
O blyssyd Jhesu, accept the entent
Off þyne handmayde, & me strong make
Þat I neuer for swych torment 215
As me is ordeynyd, doo þe forsake!"

194 Ms. offreyn. 195 Ms. reuenerence. 198 Ms. oulde.

When she þus hade preyid, beforn hir face
Anne aungel stode both bryght and clere
And seyde: „o Cristyn fulfillyd wyth grace,
220 Our lorde hath herde þi preyere;
Be stronge in hym & make good chere,
For of thre Jugis þou examynyd schal be,
But god the forsak wyl in no manere,
That hys u*er*tu may glorifyde bene in the.“
225 „Now, lord god, q*uod* Cristyn, myn helpere be
That no man off me haue the victory!“
„Thy desyr is grauntyd, Cristyn“, q*uod* he.
And wyth þat a loof she p*er*ceyuyd hir by
As whyte as snou and þan hony
230 Swettere. wych whan sche dede take
And had yt tastyd, ful deuouthly
To god þus thankyng she dyde make:
„Gramercy, lord ful of goodnesse,
Wych me a loof of i*m*mortalite
235 Hast sent in tokyn off foryifnesse
Off my synnys þrough þi pyte,
Gramercy, lord, off thy cheryte
Wych hast me kept þat I am not deed —
For through my fadrys greth cruelte
240 These dayis tuelue er sau I no brede.“
And at euyn hyre fadrys goddys ychoon
Off gold & siluyr, stondy*ng* by a wall,
Cristyn brak on pecys many oon,
And by a wyndou lete hem down fall
245 In-to þe strete, & pore men dyde call
And made off hem a distrybucioun
To all þat come, both grete & small,
Not dredy*ng* hyr fadrys p*er*secucioun.
The next morou whan Vrban anoon
250 Came up, his doughtyr for to se,
And fond hys goddys disp*ar*byld & goon,
In his yrous passion ful off cruelte
Hys doughtrys maydyns to hym clepyd he
And þus to hem seyde ful sturdely:
255 „Where erņ, in hasty wyse tellyth me,
My glorious goddys and vndedely?“
At þis worde þeis madyns fel doun —

So afferde þei were off his cruel chere —
And seyde: „syre, þou haste of us dominacioun
And mayst doon wyth us what þou wylt here — 260
We may þe not fleen in no maner;
Wher-fore pleynly we wyl þou knou
That at þis wyndou þi douchtyre dere
Thy golden goddys dyde all out throu.“
Whan Urban þese maydens wordis dyde here, 265
Hys doughtir he smote full bustously
Vp-on þe cheke, & seyde on þis manere:
„Tell me wher be my goddys, redyly,
Ere I the asayle wyth more tormentry!“
„If þei be goddys, let hem spekyn, *quod* she, 270
For hem-self here all opynly
And so prouyn here godly dignite!“
As sche þus had seyde, in here presence
He sentencid þe maydyns heuedid to be.
And anoon executyd was hys sentence. 275
Quod Cristyne: „o tyraunth wyth-out pyte,
Why sleest these innocentis in þis degre
Wyth-out cause? I þe warn, suthly,
Thys blode shal worthely dampne þe,
And godis ueniance shal þe folwyn hastyly.“ 280
Whan Vrban þis herd, ful furyously
Wyth yerdis hir comaundyd bete to be.
And anone she chorgyd was, so cruelly
That uerrey pete it was to behold & se.
Yet wer hir turmentours wers greuyd than she, 285
For so wery þei were þat þai doun dyde fal.
Vrban þis seyng, nere wode was he
And thretyd hem & cowardis them dyde cal.
But whyl blyssyd Cristyn þus tormentyd was,
She chaungid neythir hir colour ne hir chere — 290
For fulfyllyd she was wyth heuynly solace;
And to hyr fadir sche seyd on þis manere:
„O thou hateful to god & man in-fere,
What may þi peynys & thi thretis doo?
Seest thou not þi seruandis ouyrcomyn here 295
And thy fadir, þe deuyl, & þine own wyt also?“
Than comayndyd þis Urbane wyth-out let
Off strong yryn a colere ful vnpeteusly

About hir nek fast to be schet,
300 And aboutyn handis & feet chenys myghty,
And so in presone to be put ful cruelly.
Wych doon, he home went on-to his plas
And fel down platlyngys, sorwyng heuely
That of his doughtyr he so despisyd was.
305 Whan Cristynys modir pleynly had herd
Hou sche of hir fadyr swych tormentry
Had suffryd: as a wood womman she ferd,
Renttynge hir clothis euene by & by,
And asshes sche strowed on hir heed on hye;
310 And to the presoun, þus arayd, she went,
Wher fallyng doun & wepyng petously
To hir doghtyr she expressyd þus hyr entent:
„O doughtir Cristyn, haue mercy on me,
Thi wrechid modyr! for þe al oonly
315 I haue and no mo: wych awtyst to be
The lyght of myn eyn! thynk, dowghtir, þat I
Ten monethis þe bare in my body
And wyth grete peyn in-to þis world þe brought!
Is þis wurship, doughtyr, þus syngulerly
320 To wurshipyn a god at we knou noght?"
But she, whom grace dede illumyne,
To hir modir þus ansuerd anone ageyn:
„Is þere ony of þi kyn clepyd Cristyne?"
„Noon þat I knou", quod hyr modyr, certeyn.
325 „But þou þan trauaylist, quod she, in veyn
To clepe me doughtyr & lesyst þi labour,
For þis I wyl þou know in wurdys pleyn:
My name I haue of Cryst my creatour.
He is my fadir, he is modir also,
330 Wych me hath clepyd to heuenly cheualrye;
Hym wol I seruyn, hym wyl I wurshyp do,
Wych me assuryd hath to haue victorye
Off al þo þat, blyndyd by ydolatrye,
Not worchipyn þe god þat omnypotent is,
335 And al þo maunmettys fully to diffye
In whos seruyse ye you excercysyn a-mys.
Wherefore go hens & labour nomore!
Clepe me not doughtyr: here I þe forsake."
And she home went wyth-outyn more

304 Ms. her st. his. 318 to in in-to überschr.

And all þis processe tould to hir make. 340
And he for angyr gan tremelyn & quake
And be his goddys swore þat þe next day,
Yf he leuyd, he veniauns shuld take
Off his doughtrys wordys wyth-out delay.
The next morwe he Cristyne dede brynge 345
To þe pretorye opynly. & whan wommen seye
Thus cruelly tretyd þis feyre mayde yinge,
Among hem was meny a wepyng eye,
And wyth a grete woys þai þus dyde preye:
„O god of þis mayde, hir help, preye we, 350
And þus shamefully ne suffre hir for to deye
Wych in tendyr age doth to þe fle!"
Whan Urban hir sey, syttyng in hys see,
„Cristyne, quod he, what is þe cause why
Aftyr þe custum vsyd in þis cuntre 355
To oure goddys þou sacrifysyst not reuerently,
Wych mow þe help in þis errour, treuly,
Where-in þrogh reklesheed þou arte falle?
And yf þou nylt, I shal wyth tormentry
The assayllyn & neuer more doughtir calle." 360
„I-wys, cruel tyraunth, quod þan Cristyne,
Thou doost me greth grace, yf þou wylt so,
Neuere aftyr to clepe me doughtir þine —
I not hou for me þou myght more do."
And aftyr þat worde he hir commaundyd, lo, 365
On a iebet to bene hange, euen̄ þere present.
And þe tormentours anone hir come to
And wyth instrumentis of yryn hir sydys þei rent.
Whyl þese tormentours so cruelly dyde schrape
Cristynys sydis & hir flesh dyde race, 370
A gobet þer-of, as she had lyst to iape,
Sche threu, þus seying, in-to hir fadir face:
„O ould shreu of yll dayis þat pace,
Syth þou desyryst flessh for to eet,
Seke no forthere nere in noon oþer place, 375
Haue of þine own, & faste gyne to frete!"
And whan Vrban, off paciens hauyng no deel,
The wurdys herd, he his doughtyr dere
From þe iebet doun takyn, on ane yrnene whele
To be set, hir bad & to make vndir grete fere; 380

340 Ms. tould. 359 Ms. tormently.

And, þat no pyte in hym shuld appere,
Oyle castyn þere-in he bad cruelly.
In wych tyme to heuenward hir chere
She lyft up & preyid þus deuoutly:
385 „O god, in heuyn wych hast þi duellyng-place,
Fadyr of Crist Jhesu, wych euer blyssyd be,
Thyn handmaydyn here of þi special grace
And in þis grete conflyct forsake not me!
Sheu on þis fere þi myht & þi pouste
390 Wych here is ordeynyd to my torment,
That þei mow knowyn wych know not the
That þou a-lone art lord omnipotent!"
And whan Cristyne had on þis manere
Endyd hir preyere & it fully do,
395 Sodeynly sprang a-bouten þe fere
And brent a thousand & fyue hundred also
Off hem wych sacrifyse þe ydols dyde to.
And anone Vrban to him dyde calle
Cristyn and seyd: „tel me fast who
400 Thys wyche-craft þe tawht — foul hym befalle!"
These wordys Cristyne ansuerd þus to:
„O cruel tyraunth, ful of vnpyte,
What nede is to aske þe demaund who
Thys wychecraft me taucht, syth I told þe
405 That Cryst my fadir is and noon but he,
Wych paciens me yiuyth to suffre mown?
He is lycht of þe blynde þat mow not se,
And ioy of hem þat suffren tribulacyoun;
He is my mastyr & he aloonly tawt me
410 The dreed of hym & eek al ryghtfulnes;
So perfyte a maystir is no-where as he,
Thorch whose doctryne al þi frowardnes
I haue ouyrcomyn & al þi cruelnes
Off swych tormentis as þou canst deuyse.
415 Wher-fore þi pouer both more & les
Wyth Sathanas, þi fadir, I despise."
Wyth þese wurdis Vrban sore agreuyd
And trowblyd in hym-selph tempesteuously,
Thynkyng heuy þus to be repreuyd,
420 He þought what-wyse he mycht vterly
Hyr lesyn. and shettyn he hir dyde hastly

398 Ms. hem st. him.

In a therk presoun wyth-out solace.
In-to wych she entryd ryht gladly,
Syngyng & thankyng god in þat place.
And as sone as Cristyn þus entryd was 425
In-to þat horribyl & lothful lake,
Þre aungellis aperyd befor hir faas,
Bryngyng hir brede als wyht as lake,
Wyth oþir mete; & anone dyde take
Hir woundis cure. & she, up lokynge 430
To heuenward, began hir preyere make,
Wyth deuout corage þis-wyse seyinge:
„O lord Jhesu Cryst, thankyt þou be,
Wych off þi grace & off þi goodnes
Vouchyddyst-saf not to forgettyn me, 435
Þine handmayde, in my distres,
But hast me sent of þi gentilnes
Be þine holy aungellis heuynly mete,
Such as ryht well I dar expres
In all erth shuld men noon gete.“ 440
And þat self nyht þis cursyd man
Fiue seriauntys on-to þe preson bad goon,
I mene þe vnpetous & cruel Vrban,
And bynd he hem bad ane heuy stoon
To Cristynys nek & furthwyth anoone 445
Hir caryin & castyn in-to þe see.
And as he comaundyd, þai went ychone
And performyd hys cursyd & cruel decre.
And whan in þe see þai had throwe
Cristyn, þus boundyn to a stone heuy, 450
These men home fast ageyn dyde rowe.
And anoon of aungelis a grete cumpany
Dyde hir uplyfte; wyth whom on hye
On þe watir she went, on no manere
Hurt nere appeyryd; & þan hertly 455
To god she made þus hir preyere:
„O lord, wyth Moyses, þi seruanth entere,
Wych wentyst & Pharoo, þad dede pursu
Thi peple, drynklyddyst in þe salt mere,
And guyddydyst Petir when þe tempest greu: 460
Thyn handmayde now saue be þe same uertu,
And þe lauatorye me graunt of immortalite

Here*e* in þis watir, o blyssyd lord Jhesu,
And wyth þe lycht of grace illumyne now me!"
465 And whyl blyssyd Crystyne þus dede preye,
Goddys maieste to hir she seye co*m*mynge,
And on hys heed set a goldene crown she seye,
Off purpyl pur*e* a stolle was his clothyng*e*;
And wyth odour*e* of rychels ful suete smelly*n*g
470 Beforn hym passyd au*n*gels many oon,
And wyth y*m*pnys & psalmys wel tony*n*g
Thousandis of au*n*gell*is* aftyr hy*m* dyd goon.
And when Cristyn þis gloryus syht dede se,
Doun plat she fel up-on þe watyr cler*e* —
475 For wyth grete feer astoynyd was she.
And anone þe good lord cu*m*y*n*g*e* hir ner*e*
Hyr up lyft and seyd: „be of good cher*e*,
Cristyn, dere doughtir! I am þi sauyour,
Whom þou louyst & seruyst wyth hert enter*e*;
480 I come to delyuyr þe fro ydols errour.
I am Jh*e*su, lord of þe heuynly ost,
Lycht, grau*nter* of grace to þem, in hu*m*byl wyse
That my fadir & me clepyn in þe holy gost
And al fals maumettys hertly despyse."
485 And wyth þat wurd he hir dyde baptyse
Wyth his own handys in þe salt see.
And from þe wat*er* whan she dyde upryse,
In þe myddys he hir set of þe cyte.
And þan Cristyn, knelyng on eþir kne,
490 Thankyd enterly god of his gr*a*ce.
And vpward wyth þat hir eyne lyft she:
And sey heuyn opyn & Jh*e*su in pas.
And þar-wyth she fel doun on hir face,
Deu reuerence doyng to Cryst, god almycht.
495 And aftyr she entryd in-to hir fadir place,
In preyer contuny*n*g tyl it greu day-lycht.
And whan þe day sprongyn & fled was þe ny'
And Urban in his p*re*torye Cristy*n* fond p*re*yng,
He gretly ameruel was off þat syht,
500 And thretyd hys seruau*n*tys, þat þei had, weny*n*g,
Hym illudyd; and wyth-out lettyng
To p*re*soun he hir chargit anoon to be sent.
On þe next day euyn in þe morny*n*g

458 Ms. þad. 469 Ms. richels. 476 Ms. cumyng˜. 497 ny' = ny*cht*.

he comaundyd beforn hy*m* hir*e* to be p*re*sent.
„Cristyne, q*uod* he than, what enchauntement 505
Vsyst þou, þat drynkly*n* may þe not þe see?“
„Marryd in þi resoun & in þi wyttys blent,
Wyth-owtyn vndirstondy*ng* thou art, q*uod* sche,
And ellys well knowen þou shuldyst *þ*at me
This nyht my god Jh*es*u dyde baptise. 510
Wherfor*e* þi fadir, þe deuyl, and eke þe
Wyth all þi fals goddys I dredles despise.“
These wordis Vrban so sor*e* dyde agryse
þat anoon to p*re*soun he hir sent ageyn,
Purposyng þe next day i*n* moost cruel wyse 515
Wyth-out more deley hir to slee, certane.
What doyst þou, Vrban? þou labouryst in vayne,
For victory of tuo mo she must haue w*yth* þe,
As to hir be reuelaciou*n* told was ful pleyn.
For wych conclusiou*n* she p*re*yid i*n* þis degre: 520
„O lord Jh*es*u Cryst, wych doun to me
þis nyht from heuyn com for my solace
& me dedyst baptyse in þe salt see
Wyth þine own handys of þi specyal g*ra*ce,
Behold hou þine handmayde Vrban doth manace 525
To-morwe to sleyn þrogh his cruel wreche;
Lord, aftyr his meritys lat hym hens pace
And frustrat hy*m* of his wyl, I þe beseche!“
Thys p*re*yer endyd, as doth þe story teche,
Entryng þe p*re*soun she god dyde magnıfye. 530
And þat same nyht fell on hy*m* þe wreche
þat she preyid for: wyth swych tormentrye
þe deuyl hy*m* vexyd þat he loude gan crye,
For al his entraylys for u*er*e peyn dyde swelle;
And i*n* þe same our*e* he orrebylly dyde dye 535
And aftir hys desert went to þe deuyl of helle.
And whan men to Cristyne þis þing dide telle,
Sche knelyd, deuoutly þus made hir p*ra*yere:
„Lord god, gremercy, of al goodnes þe welle,
þat þou on Vrban hase shewyd þi pouer*e*, 540
Wych fro*m* þi p*ro*myssys was foreyn & strenger*e*!
The semyth, lord, honour*e* & p*re*ysyng of al men,
Wych wyth þi oonly sone & þe holy gost in-fer*e*
Lyuyst and regnyst, oo god now & euyr. Amen.“ —

509 þ in þ[at] überschr.; *l.* at. 518 *Ms.* tuo.

2. pars incipitur.

Not long aftyr whan þe ryh*t*wyhsnesse
Of god on Vrban had þus ueniaunce take
And Cristyne delyu*er*yd out of dystresse,
A new p*re*fect þe emprour dyd make;
Wych grete lust had for to doon wrake
550 On cristene men in eu*er*e plase
Wher he coude eny cache or take —
And Ȝyon þis p*re*fectys name was.
And anoon was p*re*sentyd hy*m* all þe case
Of Cristyne be þe offycers of þe cyte.
555 And whan he it red, wyth a pale fase
he astoynyd was of þat nouelte,
And anoon he askyd wher*e* she myht be.
And þei ful redyly hym dyde telle
That neþir hyd ner*e* fled was she
560 But in þat cyte she styl dyde dwelle.
And more-ouyr þus in his herte
He thowte: „to her*e* goddys to sacrifyse
Syth turmentis hir ne myht co*n*u*er*te,
how shul I do & in what wyse
565 Shal I hir moun feryn & agryse.
To my co*n*clusyoun þat she asent?"
And anoone be u*er*tu of hys offyse
he chargyd men furth hir to p*re*sent.
And whan she brouht was hy*m* beforn,
570 þus wyth feyr speche he hir gan asayle
And sayd: „o damysel worthily born
And to oft. me semyth, distressyd in gayle,
I wold wet what it may þe auayle
To forsakyn þe goddys wych leuy*n* ay,
575 And of her godhed makyn a mayle (?),
And worchipy*n* oon þat þe help ne may?
Not so, doughtir! but aftyr my consell
Com furth & to our goddis sacrifyse!
And I þ[i] dignyte to þe *emper*our shal tell
580 Off þi byrth, & i*n* ful hasty wys
Thou maryd shal bene aftyr our guyse
To su*m* curyal of ryht gret dignite;
And so to grete worship þou shalt ryse,
As askyth þi byrht & þi beute."
585 „Cesse, inge, þes wordys, q*uod* Cristyne, to me,

515 Ms. ryhowwhsnesse. 553 Ms. was hit. 562 l. hir. 563 Ms. *Swyth*. 575 Ms. mffayle mit ausgestr. ff. 579 Ms. comp*er*our.

For, sekyr, in veyn is al þi labour;
For pleynly I wyl þou knowe, q*uod* she,
þat neþir þou ner*e* þine emp*er*oure
Shal doo me forsake my creatour*e*,
Cryst Jh*esu*, of heuy*n* þe kyng, 590
And doon þeis ydols godly honour
Wych by ma*n*nys hand hane her*e* beyng."
„Damysel, q*uod* he, þou art to blame
Thus att the begy*n*nyn*g* me to rehete.
But I shal þe teche a neu game, 595
Wych shal þe make blood for to swete"
And wyth yerdis anoon he hir bad be bete
Of his tormentouris ful vnpytously.
But norforþan she ne wold lete
hym to rebuke þus stedefastly: 600
„O cruel tyraunth, ful of malyncoly,
Art þou not ashamyd wyth so lytyl peyn
Me to assayle? wenyst þou not at I
This & mo assayd haue, þis certayn?
Thy broþir Vrban me ne myht co*n*streyn 605
These ydols to worship ne to serue;
Tak þis for ansuer in wordys pleyn:
Ner*e* þou ne shalt, thowe thou doo me sterue."
Zyon, aggreuyd wyth þis ansuere,
A vessel of bras ful hoot bre*n*nyn*g*, 610
Full of pyhe, rosen, oyle & smer*e*,
Wyth-out let he þeddyr dyde bryng,
And bad kastyn þer-in þis maydyn ying,
And assignyd four men wyth stauys myhty
Off yryn þer-ynne hir to turn & swyng, 615
That she mych̄ dye þe mor*e* hastyly.
Whan Cristyne sau þis vessel stondy*n*g,
To heuyn wyth terys she kest hir eye
And seyd: „o god, lord of al þing,
Wyth lowly hert to þe I preye, 620
To thre chyldryn wych in euchyddyst (!) the leye
Off þe flaūmyd furnes, be now p*re*sent
To þine handmayde & lat me not deye
Wyth þis orrybyl & cruel torment!"
And whan she þus had offryd hir hertys entent 625
To god, or þe tormentours comy*n* hir nere,

604 Ms. Punkt *nach assayd.* *621 in euchyddyst* st. quenchyddyst.

To þe seyd uessel she frely went
And leyd hir þere-in wyth a glad chere.
And in no wyse hurt hir þe fyre,
630 For wyth heuynly deu she enbalmyd was.
So as she had in a full fresh herbere
Amoung flourys lyne & amoung grene gras.
„Cristyne, *quod* Zyon, as I now well se,
Thys feer hath þe touchyd yet no-þyng;
635 Wherfore, aftyr þe counsel of me,
To owr immortal goddys yif deu þankyng
And wyth frankensence cum make offryng
To hem. lych as þou knouyst þe guyse,
Thorch whose uertu and specyal werkyng
640 Thou art preseruyd now in þis wyse!"
„Syre iuge, *quod* Crystyne. what is þi name?"
„My name, *quod* he, yf þou lyst to know,
Is Zyon, wych be þe trumpet off fame
In meny a cuntre ful wyde is blow."
645 „Thys name, *quod* she, rychtfully I trow
To þe pertynyth. for of blynd ydolys,
Dowm & crokyd, wych to ouyrthrow
It ys no maystry, a name þis is."
Zyon, þis heryng, commandyd & bad
650 þat anoon hir heed shuld shauyn be
And brennyng colys þere-up-on be sprad.
And when wommen þis seyn of þis cyte,
Thei cryid & seyd: „o Juge, þi decre
Is wroung & wrocht ful vnrychtfully,
655 For in mayde als mych as in þe (!)
All wommen þou confoundyst utirly."
Whan þis was doon, a-noon hastyly
To presoun ageyn he hir send þens.
And on þe next morowyn folwyng erly
660 he hir chargyd be brought to his presens.
And þus he expressyd hir his sentence:
„Cristyn, lete us now to þe tempil go
And worship þere Appoloos hye reuerence,
That þe delyuyr wyl from þis wo!"
665 And anoon furth-wyth þis blyssyd Cristyne,
hir hool trust in god fully puttyng
And by influens enspyrid of grace diuyne,

630 Ms. enbalmyd mit auspunkt. l. 639 Ms. weekyng.

Wyth þe Juge & al þe peple folwyng
Entryng þe temple & *in* þe myddys stondy*ng*,
To þe heþin peple seyde on þis wyse: 670
„Sethe now þe treuthe of goddys wyrkyng
And beholdyth how I now shal sacryfyse!“
And whil þei abydyn to se þe yssu
Off hir entent, she preyde on þis maner*e*:
„O my lyht Cryst, o myne hoop Jh*esu*, 675
O of god þe oonly begotyn enter*e*.
O my blyssyd lord, her*e* þe preyer
Off þyne handmayde & þis ydol lothly
Distroy & brek all to poudyr her*e*,
By wych meny erryn dampnabylly!“ 680
And whan hir preyer þus endyd had she,
The ydol fel doun euyn fro*m* his place
All in-to poudir, as ych man myht se.
And for feer þe Juge fel on hys face;
And when he had so lyne a long space, 685
he roos up & seyd wyth grete wondryng:
„Cristyne, þou hast doon gret trespace;
Thy wychcraftys passyn al our co*n*ny*ng*.“
Whan Cristyn herd þus Zyon seyin,
She gan to syhyn ful heuely 690
And a grete voys she seyd ageyn:
„O cursyd tyraunt & uery enmy
Off god in heuyn & of al hooly,
Thou seyist þat Appol*lo* shuld a god be, —
Be whom meny soulis erry*n* greuously, 695
And yete be ma*n*nys hand made was he!
Swych a god is noht, as þinkyth me.“
& þan she lokyd on þe pepyl about
And seyde: „serys, behold her*e* & se
Your god to whom ye wer wount to lout; 700
Lo wher*e* he lyth! his eye is owte.
But to reysyn hym up, ye yow now drese!
And yf ye ne moun, wyth-owtyn doute
Knowyth þat swych godhede is fo*n*nydnese.“
At these wordis both sage & wyhse 705
Ful meny a peynym conu*er*tyd was
And begu*n*ne to cryin on þis wyse:

633 Ms. of *of*. 694 in apo*lo* ist *lo* überschr.

„O god & lord ou*er* eu*er*e plase
And of Crystine, þi seruanth, gr*a*nt us gr*a*ce
710 Thyne holy name both to loue & drede,
And forgyf us, lord, þis grete trespace
That we to ydols haue tak swych hede!
We wer*e* disseuyd for lak of doctryne,
And so in ydolatrye owr errour was lo*n*g;
715 But now þurgh help of þis blyssyd u*ir*gyne
The trew beleue we doon vndir-fou*n*g.
Wych for to kepe, lord, mak us strong,
And neu*er*e it to forsak, þowe we shuld dye,
And wyth goostly ioy & wyth heuy*n*ly sou*n*g
720 Þyne holy name eu*er*e to gloryfye!"
And at þat tyme co*n*u*er*tyd wer*e* þer*e*
Thre thowsend peynyms, be trew co*m*putacioun.
And when Zyon þis sey, for uery fere —
What for Appollo his goddys desolacioun
725 And what for þe peplys sudeyn tr*a*nsmutacioun. —
he fel doun & deyid euy*n* suddeynly.
And whan to Cristyne was made relacioun,
She þankyd god, seying þus deuoutly:
„Gremercy, lord, wych art euyr redy
730 To þeme þat trustyn in þi goodnes,
wych also shewyst oftyn how myhty
Thou art here enmys to repres!"
And when she þat þankyng expres,
Oo*n*, þat was the iugys assessour,
735 To presoun hir sent of his cruelnes,
Tyl a neu iuge come fro*m* þe emp*er*our.
And whan Cristyne was entryd þat lothly tour*e*,
She knelyd, seying þ*us*: „o et*er*nally
Regnyng in blys, fadir creatour,
740 Wyth Jhesu Cryst, þi sone begottyn oonly,
Wyth whom þe holy goost eek egally
Leuyth & regnyth, yete ye al thre,
In p*er*sonys distynct, substancially
Arn but oo god in trinite:
745 Gramercy, lord, wych of þi benignite
Voushyd-safe þi p*ro*mys to aco*m*plyse
Wych þow madyst, lord, onys to me
By ane holy aungel in gracious wyse,

733 fehlt gan?

My fadrys counsel when I dede despyse:
That thre iugys shuld ful cruelly 750
Wyth torment asseyn me to gryse,
And off all þou me grauntyst þe victory.
Gramercy, lord, for now wel trust I
þat þe tyme, lord, aprochyde nere
Wych þou wyl me takyn to þi mercy 755
And bryng abouyn þe sterrys clere;
For tuo iugis bene furth passyd here
Wyth-inne short tyme, as knowyn al men.
Now, lord, sheu me þi goodly chere,
In blys eterne where þow regnyst, amen.“ — 760

Anoon aftyr þat Zyon furth was went 3. pars hic incipit.
Wher goddys ryhtwysnes hym wold hane,
From þe emperour anoon was sent
A neu iuge to Tyre, clepyd Julyane,
A paynym eke & a full cruel man; 765
Whose Joy & lust was euyr newe
Aftyr þe wyl of hys fadyr Sathan
Cryst & Cristyne for to pursewe.
Vp-on wych he was ful inguysytyf
Of iugys actys wych was hym before. 770
And anoon was presentyd hym þe lyfe
Of blyssyd Cristyn & of al hir loor,
And how, þoo tuow iugis haddyn it swor,
She ne myht be broght from hir entent.
And anoon Julyan wyth-out moor 775
For hir to presoun hys offycers sent.
And whan she was to hys presens brouht:
„By þi wychecrafth many wundrys, quod he,
Thou hast doon, but yete, dout it noht.
Thow shalt in no wyse ouercomyn me. 780
Wherfor do sacryfyse, I counsel þe,
To our immortale goddys, or I shal applye
To þe (s)wych peynys wych feerful shuld be
To þi Jhesu born of Joseph & Marye.“
„Held þi pees, ful loude Cristyn gan crye. 785
O tyraunth cruel wyth-out discrecioun
And lych a man fallyn in-to a frenysye,
þis iniurye no-wyse myn eerys here moun
þat þow, as a dogge wyth-out resoun

757 Ms. tuo. 773 Ms. tuow. 783 Ms. wych st. swych. 785 l. hold.

790 Berkyng, blaspheme þat name hooly,
In whos honour euere kne boueth doun
Off heuyn & of erth & of hel lothly."
Whan Julyan þis herd, he wex angry,
And in his angyr anoon comandyd he
795 In ane ouene thre dayis contenuelly,
Wych fersly brent, hire shet to be.
But Cristyne trustyng in þe trinyte,
Wyth tokne of cros hir foor-heed merkyng
Entryd þe furneys; wher whan was she,
800 God she dyde preyse deuouthly syngyng.
And whan þe sowdeours wyth-oute stondyng
Herdyn hir wyth-inne þus god magnyfye,
To Julyane þei runne euyn þus seying:
„We þe besech, syr, ful humbyllye,
805 Wrath þe not wyth us! for, whan we aspye
Dyde Crystyn, in the furnes whom shet had we,
Gret god of heuene preysyn & glorifye,
Ful fast for feer we awey dyde fle."
Julyan, astoynyd of þis new case,
810 Commaundyd þe ouen vndoon to be,
Wher-inne Cristyn as shynyng was
As is þe sunne in his degre.
And anoon all harmles out cam she,
Preseruyd be þe grace of goddys uertu,
815 And wyth hympnys & soungys ful of melodye
She excellyd & preysyd hir lord Jhesu.
And wyth þat Julyan hir dyde commawnde
To-forn his bench to be made present;
And of hir he askys þis demaunde:
820 „Why preuaylyst þou & be what enchauntement
Is it at þou art not all to-brent?
Sey me anoon! *ore* ellis pleynly
Thy tendyr body shal bene al to-rent
Wyth sundry peynys & diuers tormentrye."
825 „Yet efthsonys, *quod* Cristyn, hold þi pees,
O vnhappy tyraunth, voyd of al goodnes,
To aske swych demaundys some-tyme cees
Wych þou ne owyht to knou for þi cursydnes!
But by þi þretys & by þi malyciousnes
830 I set noht, for as feythfully as I kan,

822 *ore* st. or.

In Jhesu I trust & *in* his mercyfulnes,
And drede not, to me what doth *o*ny man."
Wyth þis answer wood was Julyan,
And clepyd to hy*m* oon wych had cu*n*nyn*g*
Serpentys to charm, and, as he wold han — 835
Hys lordshepe, hy*m* chargyt w*yth*-out lettyng
Two hornyd serpentys furth for to bryng,
And two snakys with-al. & when þei co*m*e were:
„I trow, q*uod* he, þ*at* al þine enchau*n*tyn*g*
Shal not let þeis serpentys þe to dere." — 840
„Thow art eu*er* alych new for to ler*e*,
Q*uod* Crystyne. o fonne as i*n* þis degre;
Wenyst þou my god lyk þi goddys wer*e*
Off nown powere? nay, pleynly, q*uod* she,
For he þat in al my tormentys hath be — 845
Myne helper & me neu*er* dyde forsake,
May, and he wyl, now defendyn me
And of al þi serpentys me victrych make."
And wyth þat woord, to doon hir wrake,
Vp-on hir heed þe serpentys tuo — 850
He dyde do cast and eythyr snake,
Wenyng þat þei hir harm shuld do.
But als soon as þe serpe*n*tys comy*n* hir to,
Thei claspyd hir helys ant þe dust dyde lykke
Þer-fro, & heng up-on hir pappys also, — 855
Lyk smal infauntys wych kun no wykke.
Thys sycht wyth sorou þe hert dyde prykke
Of Julyan, and anoon on-to þe incantatour:
„Thy craft, he seyde, is not worth a flykke,
I trow þou art turnyd to þis wycchys errour." — 860
And wyth þat þe ma*n* dyde al hys labour
To steryn hem wyth wordys of wycchecrafth
To haue stu*n*g hir; but þat same our
They hir left & hym hys lyfe berafth.
And whan þe pepyl wych þer*e* p*re*sent was — 865
Sey þe incantatour deed on þis maner*e*,
Þei wer*e* so afferd of þis ve*n*iabyl case
Þat aftyr þat our for no myster*e*
Durst oon of hem com Cristyne ner*e*
Ne touche neþir serpent nor*e* snake. — 870
Crystyne, þis seyi*n*g, to heuyn hir cher*e*

844 Ms. *nownpowere mit ausgestr. no. 1* wnpowere? 850 Ms. tuo. *860 Ms. mare st. man.*

Kest up & þus hir preyer dyde make:
„O lord god, wych in heuen doost duelle
And sentyst þi sone our kynd to tan
875 And clepyddyst Lazer ageyn from helle:
her me, þin handmayden, wych, as I kan,
The lowly beseche for þi(s) dede man:
Qwyk hym ageyne, lord, þrough þi *mercy*,
That al men seying wych resoun han
880 May thy name glorify now & endlesly.“
And whan she þus had endide hir p*ra*yere,
þis voys from heuene cam doun opynly:
„O blyssyd Cristyne, my doughtir der*e*,
Trust in me, good doughtir, stedefastly
885 And do furth as þou hast, p*er*seuerau*n*tly!
For þis I wyl to all men knowe be:
Wyth þe I am i*n* all þi warkys, soothly,
And what þou askyst is grau*n*tyd to the.“
And suddeynly þe erth made a roryng,
890 And blyssyd Cristyne both sage & whys
Crowchyd þe body, þus loud crying:
„In þe name of Jhesu Cryst, man, ryse!“
And anoon he roos & i*n* ful hu*m*byl wyse
Be-forn Cristyne he fel & þus gan seyn:
895 „Eu*er*e þa*n*kyng to þi god, moost of pryse,
Wych me fro deth to lyfe hath reysyd ageyn!“
Julyan, þis seying, was sory, certeyn,
And to hir seyd wyth cher*e* gyr*n*yng:
„Now al þi wychecraftys syth þou her*e* pleyn
900 hast shewyd, to owr goddys wyth-out lettyng
Return ageyn, hem lowly þa*n*ky*n*g
That þei so long & so benygnely
Han þe suffryd!“ To wych talkyng
Cristyne þus ansuerd ful redyly:
905 „O witles man & wyth-owty*n* drede, treuly,
Of god, and eke wyth-out vndirstondyng,
In þi soul blyndyd ful dolorusly,
Sey not þine eyne her*e* brode-lokyng
My goddys werkys, þ[e] heuenly kyng,
910 And of hys blyssyd sone, Cryst Jhesu,
Wych he hath wroght, al men seyng,
T(h)rough þe myght & þe g*ra*ce of his u*er*tu?“

Aftyr þis Julyan *in* his malyncoly
Co*m*maun*d*yd hir brystis of to kyt be.
And anoon it was doon ful cruelly 915
Wyth-owtyn eþir mercy or pyte.
„O straungere from treuth, Julyan. q*uod* she,
Syth þou my pappys aweye doost rase,
In tokyn of clennes & of u*ir*ginite
Lo mylk for blood þer*e*-out doth pase!“ 920

And lokyng to heuene-ward she seyd þus:
„Wyth al myne hert, lord, g*ra*mercy to þe,
Kyng of al werdys, Cryst Jhesus,
þat þou vouchysd-safe eu*er*y lettyng fro*m* me
Of my body awey kut for to be! 925
Now knou I well þrogh þi p*ro*teccyou*n*
That I redye am to end my mortalyte
And þe crown to tak*e* of incorrupcyoun.“

Whan she had endyd þus hir vrysoun,
Julyane, wyth angyr & malyncoly blent, 930
Comaundyde w*yth*-outy*n* ony delacyoun
Eftsonys to p*re*soun hir to be sent.
Wher*e* she knelyng wyth ane holy entent
Al þat nyht aftyr ful deuoutly
Magnifyid our lord, god om*n*ipotent, 935
Hys holy name blyssyng contynuelly.

And on þe next morou he bad eerly
Hir to be broght on-to his p*re*sence.
And whan she com was, he hir askyd why 940
She nold assentyn to her pryncys sentence;
„Com furth, q*uod* he, & now offre encence
To our goddys! or ellys wyth-out deley
I shal þe sleen. lat hym mak defence,
Thy god, whom þou seruyst, yf þat he may.“ 945

„Knowst þou not, wreche, q*uod* Cristyne,
Þat goddys pacience þe to penytence
Abydyth leng*er* & gladly wold inclyne?
But þou þrough þi frowerd negligence
Alwey mysvsyst his blyssyd pacience, 950
Of cursyd custum plounchyd *in* þe myr*e*,
And makyng of purpose wylful resystence
Tresoryst þe veniau*n*ce in-to þe day of yr*e*.“

913 Ms. malyncoly *mit auspunkt.* n.

Julyan, angryd wyth þat Cristine seyde,
Commaundyd hir tong out kut to be.
955 But Cristyne þus fyrst deuoutly preyde:
„Lord Jhesu Cryst, wych from my natiuite
Hast me kept & neuer forsoke me,
Kepe me now, & þin handmayd here,
And grant me my batayl to endyn in þe!
960 For of my reste þe tyme drauyht nere.“
And anoon in þe eyr men dyde here
A voys þus seying: „for þou hast for me
Suffryd mych peyn, my doughtir dere,
And euer bene pacient in al aduersite,
965 Therfoor þe gatys of heuyn to þe
Bene now wyd opynnyd. come jn meryly
Ant rest in pese & tranquillyte,
And resseyue þe croun of blys endlesly!“
But not-wythstondyng þis voys heuenly
970 Julyan bad hem doon his commaundement.
And anoon hir tong þei rent out cruelly.
And whyl sche was in þis torment,
Of hir tong a pese wyth a mychty entent
She spyt in his face, & hys oon eye
975 So sore it smet þat þe sycht was blent;
And wyth þat to hym she þus dyde seye:
„Julyan wrecche, þi desyre was vnkouth
To etyn ane instrument of my body:
Wherfor my tounge out of my mouth
980 Thow hast do drawe dyspytuosly,
Wych euyr was wone to prey(s)e besely
Goddys hye name, whyl þat it myht.
Yet haue I spehe, & þou wurthyly
Off þine oon eye hast lost þe sycht.“
985 Julyan, þis heryng, his hunters dyde charge
Cristyne to sleyn. & þat hastyly.
And anoon on hir syde wyth wondys large
They hir dide smyte ful vnpetously.
Than Cristyn þus preyid: „þrough þi mercy,
990 Lord, tak my spyrith on-to þi grace!“
And wyth þat word out of hir body
To heuyn-blys hir soul dede pace.
And anoon aungelys in þat same plase

981 Ms. preye. 987 wyth überschr.

Gunne Julyane tormentyn in sundry degre,
Wyth so grete peynys þat he cryed: „allase, 995
What shal I doo? Now se I wel, quod he,
That for Crystyne þis commyth to me,
Whom I haue sleyn ful vnpetously.“
And whan he þus long tormentyd had be,
He sterf & went to endles tormentry. 1000
And whan Julyane was þus passyd & goon,
Oon, wych was of Cristyns kynrede,
Þat heryng, þiddyr came anoon,
Wych god dide bothyn loue and drede;
And for he hopyd to hane heuene to mede, 1005
In Appoloos temple he made a memory,
Whedyr Cristynys relikys he dyde lede,
And þere hem beryid ful solemmely. —
Examynyd was þis blyssyd Cristyne
The tyme of þe emperour Dyoclecyan, 1010
Vndyr thre iugys, lych as determyne
The legend off hir ful wel can:
Fyrst by hir own fadyr, clepyd Vrban,
Aftyr be Zyon, a cruel tormentour,
But last & werst was þis Julyan, 1015
Vndyr whom she endyd al hir labour.
Thus fourtene yere was hir martyrdame
Contunyd vndyr þeis iugys thre,
Wych wyth hir constaunce she ouyr-came,
In Tyre, þat tyme a grete cyte, 1020
Where fynally also martyrd was she,
As in hir lyfe, who wyl, redyn may,
Þe nynt kalend of August, as fynd we,
Wych þat tyme fel on a thursday. —
Now I the besech, o blyssyd Cristyne, 1025
Wych regnyst wyth Cryst in his heuenly tour,
As it is wele worthi: mercyful inclyne
Thy petous erys on-to þe translatour
Wych þi legend compylyd, not wyth-out labour,
In englyssh tunge, and help, lady, þat he 1030
Of his mortale lyf in þe last our
Of his goostly enmyse may victour be!
Graunt also, lady, al þo þat þe
Worshypyn & seruyn of syngulere affeccioun,

1000 Ms. tormentty. 1008 *i* in beryid überschr. l. solemnely.

1035 Ere þan þai deyin, repentaunth to be
And of al here synnys to make confessyoun,
Wyth ful purpose of deu satisfaccioun,
Ere þei depart from þis outlaurye,
And aftyr wyth þe in þe heuenly relygyoun (!)
1040 Eternally god to preyse & magnyfye.
Amen, mercy. Jhesu, & gramercy. —

1039 l. regyoun.

Nach dem Ende der Chr. sind 7 Zeilen leer gelassen.

IV. HER BEGYNNYTH ÞE LYF OF ÞE ELLEUYN THOUSEND UIRG(INS).

Off elleuyn thousand uirgyns infeer
Whoso be steryd wyth deuoucyoun
And haue delectacyoun for to here
The lyf. þe progresse & þe passyoun,
5 The cause þare-of & þe occasyoun,
Aftyr þe sentence of þe golden legende,
A lytyl whyl hedir do he attende. —
Whylom þer was in thyk cuntre,
Wych þat is clepyd Brytane þe lesse,
10 A wurthi kyng, & Maurus hecht he
Or (N)othus. as þe story dooth expresse;
And so mych moor was his wurthynesse
That he on Cryst oonly dide beleue
And al false goddys he dide repreue.
15 Thys Maurus had a dought(er) ying,
Vrsula clepyd, ful of beute,
Wych aftyr god passyd al þing,
Louyd cleennes & maydynly honeste,
Prudent eek & also wyhs was she;
20 Off wych þorch ych cuntre was hir name
Ful wyde blow by þe trumpet of fame.
Whan þe kyng of Ynglond of hir dide here,
Wych þat tym was man so fortunate
And of swych pouer, þan to his empere
25 Many a cuntre he had subiugate,

11 Vor othus ist Raum für einen Buchstaben gelassen.

Hym thought no þing moor myht his astate
Encresyn þan þat he onys myht se
This blyssyd meyd his so*n*nys wyf be.
And not oonly þis was hys desyr*e* loo,
But þe sone eek þe same dide entend. 30
Vp-on wych þe maydyns fadyr too
A ful solemne ambassyet þei dide send;
And, ne hap þat excusaciou*n* he wold p*re*tend,
Aftyr feyr p*ro*messys they dide hy*m* threte
If þer massengers voyd þei dide home lete. 35
Whan Maurus herd had al þer massage,
He was gretly abasshyd of þat case;
For his doughtir (fair) & ying of age,
Cristene & fulfyllyd wyth u*er*tu & g*ra*ce,
To a kyngys sone þat hethyn was 40
And lyuyd in þe wrechnes of ydolatre,
To be maryd, hym þouht vnwurthe;
More-ouyr also he dide suppose
That, whan Vrsula had uerrey knowlechyng
Of þer*e* entent & of þer purpose, 45
She assentyn shuld wyln for no thyng;
And bysydyn þis the englyssh kyng
Ful sor*e* he drede for our creuelnes —
Wych to hym causyd grete heuynes.
But whan Vrsula conseyued þis mater*e*, 50
Encytyd be ane heuenly inspyracyoun,
„Fadyr, q*uod* she, be of ryht good cher*e*
And grauntyth to hem her*e* conclusyoun
Wych they doon aske, up thys condicyoun
Þat þei effectuelly wyl obey 55
Serteyn conclusyouns wych I shal seye:
Fyrst I aske þat þei shul to me
Ten of þe choysest maydyns sende
And fayrest & wurthyest of þer*e* cuntre,
And, up-on ych of us for to attende, 60
Of oþir maydyns assygne a thousende,
And ordeynyn us shyppys, & yerys thre
Me respyten to halowe my u*ir*ginyte;
In þis mene-tym I aske also
Þat þe kyngys sone forsake ydolatrye 65
And my god of heuene be conu*er*tyd to

And baptysyde in Cristys name holy
And in my beleue be instruct pleynly;
And al þeis doon, I hym ensure
70 To louyn hym abouyn ony creature."
But al þis she axyd for þat entente
Þat eþere for dyffyculte of þe condycyoun
He shuld wyl secyn & not concente,
Or ellis þat she be þis occasyoun
75 Al þo maydyns wyn shuld moun
To crystene feyth, & be hem many mo.
Thys ansuere yeuyn, þe massagers hom go.
And whan þei had of þe seyde matere
To þe kynge declaryde euyn al þe case,
80 Hys son admyttyd wyth ryht glade chere
All þe condycio*uns*, enspyryde throgh grase;
And anoon aftyr þis he crystnyd was,
And preyid hys fadyr ful instantly
To p*er*forme þe re*m*naunth, & þat hastyly.
85 Aftyr þis in moost hasty wyse
To Vrsula þei sent word ageyn
That al þingys wych she dyde deuyse
In haste p*er*formyd shulde bene, certeyn;
Wher*e*for*e*, þat no labour shuld be ueyn,
90 They hyr preyid þat she wold spede
To the seyd halwyng of hir maydynhede.
And anoon wer*e* gadryd fram ych cu*n*tre
Of Ynglond maydyns to þis entent,
The feyrest þat ony-wher*e* myht foun̄de be,
95 And ouyr to Vrsula þei wer*e* sent;
And whan fulfyllyd was þe stent
Plenerly of hir fyrst askyng,
Tha*n*ne þei dyde cese of mo gadryng.
In þis mene-whyl on þat oþir syde
100 The fadyr of Vrsula ful dilygently
Of swych a mene dede p*ro*uyde
As was co*n*uenyent for þat company,
Hem to seruyn & to guyde deuly,
Aftyr þe entent of his doughtir der*e*,
105 And at all tymys hir to confort & cher*e*.
Whan pupplysshy*d* was þis neu myracle
So many u*ir*gynys assemblyd for to be,

86 Ms. a ageyn. 106 Ms. pupplysshys.

Many a bysshape cam to þis spectacle;
Among wych cam Pantulus, of Basyle
Byshape, wych þat al þer*e* iourne 110
To Rome & geyne hem dyde conueye
And at Coleyn homwarde wyt hem dyde deye.
Seynt Serasine eek, of Cecyle þe quene,
Wych hir husbond, a cruel man fyrst, lo,
Made aftyr of a wulf a lambe to bene, 115
Martyrye þe bysshop wych sustyr was to
And to Sarye, þe modyr of Vrsula, also:
Whan informyd she was of þis co*m*pany,
Them to vysyte she hir*e* hyyd hastly;
And wyth hir she toke in hyr cu*m*pany 120
Hyr four doughtrys: Babyle & Julyane,
Victoria & Aurea, & also sothly
Hyr yongest sone, clepyd Adryane,
Wych for hys sustrys sake þis iourney dyde tane;
And þe kyngdam left in her*e* own so*n*nys hande, 125
To Brytane she seylyd & to Ynglonde.
And whan seyd Seraphyne, ful of prudence,
Wyth hir fiue chyldryn cam to þe plase
Wher*e* Vrsula was, she gret dyligence
Dede both hir & þe falashepe to solase 130
And hem to conferme in her neu grace,
And was her*e* guyderesse to Rome & geyne,
And eke wyth hem deyid in Colane.
Thus whan al þing was redy,
Necessarye to þer holy iourne, 135
And be doctryne off Vrsula al þe cu*m*pany
To Cryst was conu*er*tyd, þei tuk þe se;
And wyth-jnne a tyde i*n* good p*ro*speryte
To Tyel, a port of Frau*n*ce, þei came,
And from þens to Coleyn þe weye þei name. 140
And þer*e* ane aungel dyde appere
To Vrsula, whyl she a-slepe was,
And bad hir ben of ryht good cher*e*,
For she returŋ shuld þrogh graas
Wyth hir hool nowmbyr to þat plase 145
And þer þe palm of uictory
By martyrdam takyn, & of glory;
„Wher*e*for*e*, q*uod* he, kepyth *your* entent

111 vor *geyne ist a übschr. v. a. H.* 113 L. A. Gerasina. 116 soror *Macirisi ep. et Dario matris Ursulae.* 127 l. Gerasine.

And furth to Rome you fast doth hye!"
150 And at hys counsel from þens þei went
On-to þe cyte by watyr of Basylye.
And þer þey left þer schyppys, sothlye,
And from þens to Rome þei went on foot,
Here soulys to purchas helth & boot.
155 To þe pope Ciriacus ful grete solace
It was whan he kneu of whens þei were —
For he of Brytane also born was,
And, as by her puruyours he dyde lere,
Ful many a kynnys-womman he had þere;
160 And þerfor he dede al hys labour
Them to receyue wyth grete honour.
And þe same nyht from heuene lernyd he
By reuelacyoun, er þan he roos,
That wyth þese uergynys he martyrd shuld be;
165 And þankyd god hertyly of þat purpos.
But þis reuelacyoun he kept cloos.
And many of hem wych not yet were
Crystined, he baptysyd euyn þere.
And whan (he) a yere & wokys elleuyn,
170 Aftyr Petyr þe nyntend pope, suthly,
Had gouernd þe cherche of Cryst in heuyn,
He made a congregacioun of þe clergy
And shewyd hem his purpos euyn opynly,
And aforn hem all þer renowncyd he
175 All hys hy astate & eke hys dignyte.
But her-ageyn þei al dide reclame,
And cardynallys most in especyal,
Wych of fonnyddrye hym dide blame
And þat he wold be so bestyal
180 To forsakyn hys glorye pontifical
And aftyr a feu fonnyd wommen
Wyth-outyn resoun þis-wyse to reyn.
But nertheles fram his purpose
He nold for no man remeuyd be;
185 Wherfor a holy man, clepyd Ametos,
In hys stede a-noon þer ordeynyd he,
Wych shuld occupyen þe papal se.
And þis doon, he fast dyd hym hye
To þis blyssyd uergynys cumpanye.

154 Ms. And here. 155 Tho st. to. 179 And st. for. 182 l. ren.

And for he ageyn þe clergyis entent 190
  Forsuk þus þe papal dignyte,
  They ordeynyd hys name wyth oon assent
  From nou*m*byr of popys racyd to be;
  Also al þe fauour wych þis cu*m*pane
  Of holy u*er*gynys had in þe court befor*e*, 195
  From þis tym furth was uttyrly lor*e*.
In þis mene-tym, as þe story doth tel,
  Tuo pryncys of þe romayn cheuelrye,
  Maxym & Affrycane, fers & cruel,
  Wych þe reule had & of þer polycye 200
  To þese blyssyd u*er*gynys had enuye
  For as mych as þei seyn dayly
  Eu*er*more encresyn her company:
Thys was her*e* feer þat more & more
  Eche day shuld growen & encrese 205
  Crystyn relygyoun þrogh þer lore,
  And paynymry wansyn & discrese
  And al þer heþin rytys cese;
  Wherfor þei ymagyd by what suttelte
  They myht hem makyn dede for to be. 210
And whan þei had espyed her*e* entent
  Þat by Coleyn homward þei wold pase,
  Pryuy massagers to her cosy*n* þei sent,
  Julyan, wych prynce of þe Vryens was,
  Preying hy*m* for þere aldrys solaas 215
  Þat al u*er*gynys, whan þei come þere,
  He wold sleen, for þei cristy*n* were.
But whan wyth þese u*ir*gynys furth went
  Þis seyd holy pope Ciriacus,
  A cardynal prest wyth deuout entent 220
  Hym dyde folwe, clepyd Innocencius,
  And oon of Britane born, callyd Jacobus,
  Wych seuen yer*e* had in Antyoche cyte
  Of bysshoprych gouernd þe dignyte,
And as he had uisytyd þe pope at Rome 225
  And homward returny*n*g was, certeyn,
  Swych a multitude of u*ir*gynys to come
  Out of hys cu*n*tre whan he herde seyn,
  He left hys iourney & turnyd ageyn
  And ass*o*cyid hym on-to þer cu*m*panye, 230

198 Ms. tuo. *214 Vryens, L. A. Hunni.* 221 L. A. Vincentius.
230 Ms. assecyid.

Purposyng *wyth* he*m* to lyuy*n* & dye.
This same dide oon, clepyd Mauricius,
Bysshop of a cyte callyd Leuyten,
And also anoþir wych heht Sulpicius,
235 Bysshop of þe gret cyte Rauen,
Wych both wer holdyn ryht holy men
And in the mene-tym wern at Rome;
And wyth þese u*ir*gynys to Coleyn þei come.
And Marculus, a bysshop of Grece, also,
240 Wyth Constance, hys nyfte, dought*er* of ky*n*g Dorothe
Of Constantynopyl, wych a kyngis sone to
Shuld haue be weddyd, but deed was he
Beforn þe maryage & she hir u*ir*gynyte
245 To god had auowyd, be heuy*n*ly reuelacyoun
Wher*e* monestyde to come to þis congregacioun.
And whan al þese u*ir*gyns wyth bysshopys i*n*fer*e*
From Rome wyth Vrsula returnyd ageyn,
To Ethereus, hir spouse, bad ane au*n*gel clere
250 His modyr to counsely*n* wyth wurdys pleyn
To be cristnyd — for hys fadyr, certeyn,
Þe fyrst yer*e* þat he crystene was
Hys soul had comendyd to goddys grace.
And not oonly hys modyr to baptyse
255 Kyng Ethree monestyd þis au*n*gel suet,
But also þat he in ful hasty wyse
To Coleyn shuld goon, þer for to mete
Wyth Vrsula, hys wyfe, & hyr to grete;
Wher þei both to-gedyr & meny mo
260 By martyrdam to heuen-blys shuld go.
And anoon, to goddys counsel obeying,
Hys modyr he made baptysyde to be,
And took hyr and hys systyr ying,
Florentyne be name, & also tuke he
265 A bysshep clepyd Clement, & wy' hem thre
To Coleyn ful fast he gan hym hye
And socyid hy*m* to þat holy cu*m*panye.
And whan at Coleyn to-gedyr met
Ethereus & Vrsula wyth þer cu*m*panye,
270 They found þe cyte ouyr-al beset
Wyth Vryens wych þat þer*e* dyde lye

232 L. A. Maurisius Levicanae urbis ep. 246 l. were.

In þese u*ir*gyns to shewen her*e* tyra*n*nye,
Lych as preyid had her*e* prynce Julyan
Hys tuo cosyns Maxym & Affrican.
And whane þeis paynyms dide aspye
Thys blyssyd cu*m*pany come ner*e* hem to, 275
All wyth oo voys þei loud dyde crye;
As raueynows wuluys be wone to do
Among a flok of sheep: ryht euy*n* so
Ferde þese tyrauntys amoung þis cu*m*pany
Of holy u*ir*gyns, & slew hem by a by. 280
They sparyd not oon, neythir hye nor law,
Man nor*e* wo*m*man, but al infere
Wyth dynt of deth þei dyd doun throw,
Þat pyte it was to seyin & here
How cruelly & wyth what chere 285
Al þis multytude þei dyd quelle —
Saf Vrsula alone, as þe story doth telle.
Whos beute whan þe seyd Julyan,
Prynce of þe Vryens, dyde attende,
„Be of good cher*e*, q*uod* he, wo*m*man! 290
For yf þou wyl to me condescende,
From al dysesys I wyl þe defende,
And moor-ou*er* þe weddyn wyth a ryng,
And to welth & wurshyp I wyl þe bryng.“
But she wold no-wyse to hy*m* assente. 295
Wherfor in his grete malincoly
A myhty bowe anoon he bente
And wyth a sharp arwe ful cruelly
He hir smote euyn þrogh þe body;
Wher-wyth to erth it dide dounfal, 300
But the soul to ioy went eternal.
Yet oo mayde þer was, aftyr þe legende,
Cordula by name, wych þat nyht,
From þe dynt of deth hir to defende,
In a shyp hir hyd, wher no man myht 305
Hyr fynd; but wha*n*ne þe next morowe-lyht
Was come, illumynyd by goddys grace
To martydam hir offryd, & martyrd was.
But for as mych as þis blyssyd u*ir*gyne
Wyth þe remnaunt of þat cu*m*pany 310
Of martyrdam suffred not þe pyne,

273 Ms. tuo. 296 *Ms. malincoly.*

Hir fest wyt he*m* was not holdyn; for why
Longe aftyr to ane holy recluse, suthly,
She apperyd & bad þat hir sole*m*nyte
315 Next aftyr hir felowys holdyn shuld be.
Thus martyrd wer*e*, as I me reme*m*bre,
Of Octobyr þe oon & twenty day yde (!)
And þe twelfte kalend of Nouembyr
Þis multytude of u*ir*gyns wy'-owt pyte,
320 Euene at Colane, þe feyr cyte;
Whos bodyes þer restyn in a nu*n*nerye,
But her*e* soulys du*e*llyn aboue þe skye.
And þat shuld bene noon obstaclys
Of credens in þis seyd mater*e*,
325 Her*e* holynes god hath by su*n*dry myraclys
Sheuyd her*e*-beforn ful many yere.
Of wych who-so haue lust to her*e*,
Two þer-of to tellyn I wyl me dres,
Wych her*e* legend pleynly dooth expres. —
330 Whylom in Coleyn ane abbote þer was
Wych, as it is told in her*e* storye,
Of þe abbasse desyryd for hys gostly solas
Of oon of þese u*ir*gyns to haue a body;
And he hyr p*ro*messyd uerrey feythfully
335 Þat wyth-jn a yere he hym wold dyspose
In a capse of syluyr it for to close.
And whan he it had, on hys hye-autere
He it doun set in a capsel of tre,
& so lete it stondyn a ful hool yere,
340 Wyth-outy*n* a-mendement in eny degre.
And for of p*ro*mys reclese was he,
It lykyd no lengere þer to soiourne
But home ageyn fully it wold retourne.
Wherfor*e* soon aftyr, whan þe monkys wer*e*
345 Al to-gedyr at matyns up-on a nyht,
Seyng þeme al þat p*re*sent ware þere,
Thys u*ir*gyn from þe awter cam doun ryht,
And lowly hir i*n*clynyd to god almyht
And euy*n* amyddys þem dide pase
350 An returnyd ageyn to hir first plase.
And anoon furth-wyth þe abbot ran
On-to þe capsye, & whan he it fond empty,

318 yde st. yee? 252 l. capsyl?

He was, as he wel awte, ane heuy man.
And on þe morowe he went to þe nunry
And told the abbase euyn by & by 355
Lych as it fel; & in þe selue stounde,
Þer it fyrst was, they ageyn it founde.
The abbot wold feyn han had it ageyn
Or ellys a noþir. but it wold not be,
„For þis I wyl ye knowe, *quod* þe abbesse, 360
certeyn,
Syr abbot, syth it is so þat she
Is frely comy*n* home, she ne shal for me
Be remeuyd eftsonys, I you ensur*e* treuly"
And so þe abbot frustrat went home sory. —
An othir myracle þer is told also 365
Of a man wych was relygyous
And þese holy u*ir*gyns deuocyoun had to;
Wych in-to syknesse happyd to falle greuous.
To wham dyde appere a mayd beuteuous,
Ryally arayid & wu*n*dyr frech of hew, 370
And askyd hym ryhtly yf he hir knew.
Thys man, astoynyd of hir suddeyn cu*m*yng,
Þat he hir neuyr knew, answerd pleynly.
„I wyl þow knowe, *quod* she, wyth-out doutyng,
Þat I am oon of þat greth company 375
Þat þou hast long louyde & seruyde besyly;
I come to teche þe what may do þe ese,
And how me & my felashepe þou mayst plese.
Yff þou woldyst onys, or þan þou deye,
To goddys wurshyp and to our aldrys honour 380
Eleuene þousend Pater noster deuouthly sey,
Thy reward shuld be for þis labour
That of þi lyfe her*e* in þe last our,
Geynys all þine enmyis þe to conforte,
My sustrys & I shul to þe resorte." 385
Whan þis seyd was, she vanysht aweye.
And he furth-wyth began als deuouthly
As he best koude, þese Pater noster to seye,
And neuyr dyde blyn tyl completly
He had p*er*formyd euyn by & by 390
Þe noumbyr to hy*m* þat she dyd stent.
Wych doon, for hys abbot anoon he sent

And seyd þus: „fadyr, wyth hu*m*ble entent,
Let me been anoyntyd, & þat hastyly!“
395 And as soon as he had take þat sacrament,
Wyth a loude uoyse he gan to cry:
„Fleth hens, I beseche you al mekely,
And yeuyth to þis holy u*ir*gyns place
Wych hedyr gyn comy*n* of þer*e* grace!“
400 The abbot hy*m* askyd what he dyde mene.
And he hym told al hys reuelacyoun.
And anoon þei voydyd al bedene
Out of þe chambyr, aftyr hys petycyoun.
And sone aftyr ageyn whan þei dyde come,
405 He was furth passyd wyth þis cu*m*pany
Of b(l)yssyd u*ir*gyns to goddys mercy. —
Lo þus hath bene shewyd, & many-wyse mo
Than I now ethir can tel or deuyse,
Thys felashepys holynes to-forn long go,
410 Of þem þat wer*e* both sage & wyse.
For wych I counsel ych man to ryse
Out of syn & to her worshepe to seye
Eleuene þousend Pater noster or þan he deye.
And who þus wyl do wyth-out fayle
415 An be ful contryht & cleen shreuyn also,
Throgh here m*er*etys it hym wyl auayle,
The end of hys lyf whan he cu*m*myth to.
And who-so lyst knowe how he may do
Þis nowmbyr to p*er*form euen in a yer*e*,
420 The next kale*n*de shewyth doctryn cler*e*.
Thre hundryd dayis sexty & fyue
Been in þe yer, neyþir mo ne lesse,
As men by algorysme sone moun dryue;
Vp-on wych pry*n*cisple I dar*e* expresse
That thrytty Pater noster ych daye wyt-out
425 recchelesnes,
Yf þat yche sonday oon be put þer-to,
Makyth euene þe noumbyr, saue it addyth tuo. —
Now, blyssyd Vrsula wyth þi felashepe,
Them al wych *y*ou do loue & serue
430 From al myscheuys to defend & kepe
Vouchesaf & in clennes þem to conserue;
And þat noon of hem fynally do sterue

423 l. prynciple. 427 Ms. tuo. 429 Ms. þou st. you.

In deedly syn, purchase hem grace
Of uerrey repentaunce, or þei hens pace!
Amen mercy, Jh*e*su, & gramercy. —

V. HER*E* BEGY*N*NYTH ÞE LYF OF SEYNT FEYTH.

Whylom whan fers Dyoclycian
Exercisyd hys cruel tyrannye,
Wyth his cursyd compere Maximyan,
Many a cristyn man he made to dye;
For, wher*e* þat ony þai myht aspye, 5
Wyth-owtyn eþir mercy or pyte
Them to be sleyn was her decre.
For wych cause in-to ych cuntre
The*y* sent abouten thorgh her*e* emper*e*
Cruel mynistrys of iniquite 10
Aftyr Crystys seruau*n*tys for to enquer*e*.
Wych, wher þai myht of ony her*e*,
Anoon to þer*e* emp*er*our they hem sent,
Or ellys h*e*m slow wyth dyuers turment.
Among wych alse was oon Dacyan, 15
Oon of þe cruelleste, as I do rede;
For so fulfyllyd he was wyth Sathan
That alle hys ioy was blood to shede
Of cristene men; whar*e*-fore grete mede
He p*ro*fyrde alle þo þat hym wolde brynge 20
Of cristyne men ony-maner*e* tydyng*e*.
Thys cruel tyrau*n*th in hys woodnes
Fro cuntre to cuntre whyrlyd fast aboute
And made alle men both moor & les
To hys fals goddys to knelyn & loute, 25
And who-so nolde, þis is no doute,
To hys co*m*maundementys redyly obeye,
Wyth hard torment he hem maad to deye.
In þis mene-tyme as he dede kum

14 Ms. Er st. *or*, *hym* st. *hem*. *l*. *slew*. 16 Ms. cruelleste mit durchstr. e.

30 In-to Spayne, þat royal cuntre,
A cyte he entryd, clepyd Agēnum.
Wher ryght anoon informyd was he
How a maydyn þer was in þat cyte,
Feyth be name, wych wold no-wyse
35 Goddys honouryn, but hem dede despyse.
Thys mayd born was of nobyllest blood
Of al þat cyte, as touchyng nature;
And thow she fayre were, she also was good
And in al hir werkys both clene & pure,
40 Of contenaunce sad and of chere demure,
Neythir in worde nere dede wantoun nere nyce;
For no þing she hatyd but oonly wyce.
No wundyr for she wel was applyid
To Cristys scole in hir tendir age
45 And in þe feyth groundly edyfyd
Be hem þat were both wyse & sage,
So þat from it mycht noon outrage
In no wyse hir hert do bryng:
For aftyr hir name was hir lyuyng.
50 Feyth was hir name & feythfully
In Cryst Jhesu euyr trustyd she,
Wyth dowwys sympylnesse syngulerly
Louyng & wyth turturis chastyte;
And for she nold lesyn hir virgynyte,
55 Oonly she chese, to be Crystis wyfe,
And neuyr noon oþirs, to lesyn hir lyfe.
For pleynly þis she trustyd welle
That, þow she lost hir lyfe temporal
For Cristys sake, hit shuld no-delle
60 Hir hurten, for she lyf eternal
Shuld han þer-fore & immortal;
To wych fynally þat she myht atteyne,
Refusyn she nold noon erthly peyne.
Worldly wurshyp she set at noght,
65 And rychesse as dung she dede despyse,
For god to seruyn was al hir þoght;
And flehsly lustys she nold appryse,
But hem forsuk; & in no wyse
She wold here ydols goddys calle,
70 But deuelys dennys she clepyd hem alle.

Whan þis tyraunth of hir dede here,
  Dacyan, fulfyllyd wyth malyncoly,
  Beforn hym chargyd she shuld appere.
  And anoon hys men hir sowht bysely;
  But she hir offryd to hem frely; 75
  And þow þai hir fersly furth led,
  Yet of hem she was no-þing adred.
But whan she shuld to þe presence
  Off Dacyan be broght, wyth hert entere
  A tokyn of þe cros hir to defence 80
  She maad & wyth a deuouth chere
  Wyth mouth & hert she maad þis prayere:
  „Lord, þat regnyst in heuene aboue,
  Thys our me stedefast kepe in þi loue!
Of eloquens, lord, yif me habundaunce, 85
  Beforn þis tyraunth whan I am broght,
  And in þi feyth myht & constaunce,
  And by his tyrannye to set ryght noht,
  And also þat neythir in wurd no þought,
  Thow he me assayl' wyth greuous turme(n)t, 90
  To here desyre þat I neuir consent.“
And whan she to þe presence of þe tyraunth
  Was broght & stood beforn hys syht
  Wyth debonayr & wyth sad semblanht,
  Anoon he hir askyd what she heht. 95
  And she hym answerd euyn forth-ryht:
  „Feyth clepyd I am & euyr haue be
  From þe tym of my fyrst natiuyte.“
„Feyth, q*uod* he, what is þi feyth
  And þi byleue, telle me hastyly!“ 100
  „Crystyn I am, for suth, she seyth,
  And Cristys seeruaunth I am, treuly,
  And haf be, syth dyscrecioun fyrst had I,
  Whos spouse to ben I haue me take,
  And neuyr for oþir wyl I hym forsake.“ 105
Whan Dacyan þis herd, w*yth* chere symulat
  And half-smylyng, as hym had lyst to playe,
  „Fayre Feyth, he sayde, be not obstynat
  But wysly lyst what I þe seye —
  I wyl þe councellyn al a noþir weye, 110

Wych to þi beute & to þi byrth I-wys
And eek to þi youthe mor*e* spedful is.
Yf algate chastyte þou wylt han
Of body, fyrst do Cryst forsake
115 And þan þe offre to seruy*n* Dyan.
Lych the in kynde, & clothys blake
Vse in hyr temple; & I þe shal make
So hye in worshype & ryches growe,
That men to þe shul goon ful lowe."
120 „By þi p*ro*missys ne by þi feyr speche
Pleynly I set ryht noht, q*uod* she,
For, as holy fadrys doctryne doth teche,
Noht ellis your goddys but deuyll*is* be;
Wher*e*for*e* I merueyle þat þou cou*n*selyst me
125 V*er*y god & hys treu feyth despyse
And to fals goddys to do sacrifyse."
Wyth þis answer*e* he wex ful wroth,
A(n)d specyally þat she hys goddys dyde calle
Deuelys; & swor*e* a full greth oth
130 That, but she wold doun p*ro*strate falle
And doon sacryfyse to hys goddys alle,
Wyth newe tormentys, wych neuyr wer*e* seye
Beforn, he makyn hir shuld to deye.
But Feyth, wych foundyd in stabylnesse
135 Was & of many gloryous martyrys
Exeaunplys strenghthyd & sekyrnesse
Had þorgh hoope & euyr-lestyng blys,
Ful stedfastly yaf ansuer*e* þis
Þat for Crystys sake al suche turmentrye
140 She glad wold suffr*e* & deth eek, treulye.
Euene wyth þis he wood was,
And, wyth þe rage of woodnesse ouyrled,
He co*m*maundyd þat to a bed of bras
Wyth-out taryi*n*g she shuld be led
145 And in four partys þer*e*-on be spred
And wy' strong chenys þer-to be fast bounde,
And greth fyer made vndyr, hir to confounde.
Whan she was broght wher*e* þis torment
Of bras stood ful hoot brennyng,
150 Wylfully Feyth þer-up-on went;
And su*m*me anoon wyth-out lettyng

136 Ms. *exeaunphys.* 137 Ms. & st. of.

There*e*-to hir bounde, & su*m*me dede bryng
Pannys wyth colys, su*m*me oyle & grese
There*e*-jnne dede cast, hir peyn to encrese;
Su*m*me wyth forkys of yryn ful strong 155
On þe grydyl hir turnyd up & doun,
Su*m*me blewe so sor*e* þat þe flaume up sprong
Aboutyn hyr sydys euyn in-vyroun.
Was noon þat had of hyr compassyoun,
Saf oonly þai wych þat stood by-syde, 160
Wych for uery pyte her*e* face dede hyde.
And meny of hem þus dede crye:
„O fers & cruel tormentourys,
We kun in no wyse conceyuyn why
Thys blyssyd mayde wyth so sherp shourys 165
Ye doon assayle & wyth so gret dolours
Ye besyin you to makyn hir to sterue,
But for she god in heuene doth serue.
O vnpetousnesse, o vnryhtful
Domys & o peruers entent! 170
To us it semyth ryht vnskylful
That þis seruau*n*th of god, þis i*n*nocent
Shuld be slayne wyth swych torment,
Wyth-out reward of hir tendyr age
Or þe hy wurthynes of hir lynage. 175
And yf ye lyst to wete what we wyl do:
Vttyrly we forsakyn al ydolatrye
And Feythis god we wyl turn to,
For whom we be redy wyth hir to dye,
And al your fals goddys we defye 180
Wych aftyr hir doctryn, as we beleue,
Mown neþir helpyn men ner*e* greue."
Whan þis was tolde vn-to Dacyan.
He yaf þis sentens in þat stounde
That heuedyd of he*m* schuld ben ych man. 185
And anoon many a body was throw*e* to grounde
Heedles; & Feyth þe moor to confounde
And to þe encres of hir tormentrye,
Al þis was doon beforn hir eye.
Op-on thylke syde of þe seyde cyte 190
Wher*e* Phebus & hys ark meredyonal
The shadwe doth throwe of eu*er*y tre,

174 *reward-regard.* 186 *Ms. throw*ᶜ.

Of euery tour & of euery wal,
That is to seyn in þe plage septentrional,
195 Nepnist þe pool wych shypmen doth guyde,
Stant an hy hyl þe wallys euene besyde.
Thys hyl is craggy & eke cauernous,
Ful of trees & busshys; wych up to stye
For þer thyknesse is full laboryous,
200 Wyth-out weye or path men for to gye.
But who-so þere be, weel may aspye
All þat is opynly in þe cyte doo,
Yf he dylygently wyl attende þer-too.
In seyd hyl, fleyng þe persecucyoun
205 Of cruel Decyan, in kauys ful wyde
Many a man þat tyme out of þe toun
As for a mene-whyle hem dede hyde;
Of wych many oon þat same tyde
Þat Feyth dyde suffryn hir tormentrye,
210 Stodyn & beholdyn yt by & bye.
Amonge wych stood oon, callyd Caprasius,
Of nobyl blood & but yunge of age.
And whan he saw Feyth tormentyd þus,
He knelyd doun & upward hys vysage
215 He dede lyfte & wyth deuouth corage
He preyid þus: „lord, for þi mercy
Yiue Feyth of Dacyan þe victory!
And also, lord, yf it noon offence
Be to þi goodnesse, I desyre moor:
220 Syth Feyth suffryth so greth uyolence
Of peyn & is tormentyd so sore,
What reward shal she han þere-fore
Here-aftyr, & wheþir in þis tormentrye
She ony counfort felyth or remedye."
225 Whan (he) þus endyd had hys preyere,
A feyr whyte dow beforn hys syht,
Commyng from heuen, þere dede appere,
Beryng a croun of gold ful bryht,
Set ful of gemmys þan þe sunne moor lyht;
230 Wych, as hym þouhte, þeddyr dede flye
Where Feyth lay wrappyd in tormentrye.
And ouyr hir as she dede houyn flekerynge,
Hyr wyngys softely she gan to shake:

195 Ms. nepmst. 215 Ms. corarage.

And wyt þe deu, wych of hem dede sprynge,
The reed colys anoon wexyn al blake, 235
And þere-wyth Feythys peyns gunne slake,
And wyth þe deu þat or hir dede falle
Perfythly curyd were hir woundys alle.
And anoon she clad was in a gowne
And a mantel snow-wyht, ful solemnely; 240
And þan þe dowwe þe gloryous croūne
Set on hir heed, wych shoon heuenly.
And whan alle þis was doon, she sodeynly
Took hir flyht & to heuene ageyn
Returnyd, & was no more þere seyn. 245
Whan Capracius alle þis sey doon
Vp-on þe grounde deuouthly knelyng,
From hys preyere he roos up ful soon
And þankyd god of þis toknyg,
Where-by he conseyuyd, wyth-out doutyng, 250
T(h)at wyth pacyence suffryd peyn temporal
Is þe ryht weye to ioye eternal.
And as he roos, þe hyl sodeynly
Wyth hys ryght hand he dede smyte:
And anoon þer sprang meruelously 255
A wel ful of watyr, clere & bryht, —
Of wych þe taste hath so greth myht
That, what seeknes ony man feel,
By þis martyris merytys he shal han heel.
Aftyr þis wyth ryht ful glad chere 260
From þe hyl a-looŋ he ran doun
And vnware to alle he cam nere
Where Feyth dede suffryn passyoun,
And opynly he made þis confessyoun
That Cryst is god, & noon but he, 265
And al oþir goddys deuyls be.
And anoon þis tyraunth dede commaunde
Hym to be presentyde beforn hys syht.
And whan he was comme, þis demaunde
He askyd of hym what þat he hyht, 270
Hys byrth, hys kyn, & anoon ryht
Thys blyssyd Caprasius wyt-out feer
To hys demaund þus dede ansuere:
„Fyrst I knouleche, as for most worthy,

275 That crystnyd I was in a funt of stoon
Of a prest, & Caprasius clepyd was I.
Wherfor fals goddys wyl I worshyp noon,
But hym I serue wych knytter is in oon
Of iewys & paynyms, Criyst Jhesu,
280 For whom þis virgyn þou dost p*ur*su.“
„I haue reuth of þe, q*uod* Dacyan,
That þou doost so erren in þi byleue,
And, for þou art so feyr a yungman,
Me wer*e* fulle loth þe for to greue.
285 And þat þou erryst, I þus do preue:
For of hys dyscyple Cryst was bet*ra*yid
And on a cros wyth torment to deth afrayid —
And on swych oon þat for hys sy*n*ne
Thus was tormentyd, to setty*n* affyance
290 I hold greth errour. wher-fore yete bly*n*ne
And of þi mysbeleue haue repentaunce
And of þi wysers lerŋ bettyr gouernau*n*ce;
And wurshyp þo goddys wych dede (not) dye,
And crucyfyde Cryst wyttyrly dyffye!
295 And yf to my cou*n*sel þou wylt assente
And be reulyd lych as I shal seyn þe,
On-(to) þe emp*er*ours I þe wyl p*re*sent,
Wer*e* þou þorgh þer*e* famylyaryte
Shalt mon̄ co*mm*y*n* to greth dygnyte,
300 To wurthy estaat & hey*er* onour,
And to be lord of many a castel & tour.“
But Caprasi*us* by alle þese p*ro*fyrs hye
Of wurshyp, welt or of dygnyte,
Wych Dacyan hy*m* hycht, he set not a flye —
305 In Crystys feyth rotyd so wel was he.
„In hys paleys to duel' leuyr is me,
Q*uod* he, wych alle þingys wroght
And almankynde onys fulle der*e* boght.
Hym I loue & serue most singuler*e*ly.
310 But þow, wyth vayn hope, o Dacyan,
Inebryat, settyst ryht noht hy*m* by,
Illudyd by þi goddesse clepyd Dyan,
Wych þe helpy*n* neyþir may ner*e* kan —
For wu*n*dyr wer*e* þat eþir styk*e* or stoon
315 Shuld lyf g*ra*nt & þe self haue noon.

284 Ms fulle mit ausrad. e. 293 not fehlt. 294 l. wttyrly. 297 *Ms. on st. onto.* 300 l. wohl hey.

And for as mych as þou cou*n*sellyst me
To doon amys, euy*n* þer-ageyn
Moor heleful counsel I wyl yiue þe,
By wych þou mayst escheu þe peyn
That þe is ordeynyd endles, certeyn: 320
Wurshepe my god & forsaak synne,
And þou shalt han ioye wych neu*er* shal blyn."
„Yet leue al þis foly, q*uod* Dacyan,
And to wurshype my goddys fast þe hye,
Or ellys swych peynys as þou sest*e* han 325
Thys rebel Feyth, sekyr, I wyl aplye
To þe anoon, I þe behete, suthlye!
Werfor*e* yete folwe þe cou*n*sel of me,
And to wurshyp I wyl enhaunsyn þe."
„Alle þi greth p*ro*fyrs, q*uod* Caprasius, 330
I wyl þou knowe þat I set not by,
For I trust fully þat my lord Jhesus
Me to avaunce is moost myhty,
Trewe in wurdys & in werkys holy,
Wych hetyth hys *ser*uau*n*tys i*n* ioye to dwelle, 335
And to hys rebellys þe peyn of helle.
And þat Feyth whom þou torme*n*tyst her*e*,
Shal ioyin & be glad euerelestyngly,
Whan þou shalt walwyn in helle-feer*e*
And euyr-moor wepy*n* & be sory. 340
At whos exaunple I am redy
Swych peyn to suffre as lytyl dure
And endles ioye þer-fore be sure."
Whan Dacyan sey of Cap*ra*cys herte
The steedfastnesse & þat for no þing 345
From Crystys feyth he hy*m* myht p*er*uerte,
Nethir by behestys ne be t*h*retyng,
„I wyl no leng*er*e, q*uod* he, vsyn þis doyng,
Ne hap þat in swych uerbal batayle
I be ouyrco*m*my*n* & he do preuayle. 350
Wher*e*-for*e*, o tormentours, I charge you
That ye þis rebel wyth peynys assayle —
And sparyth hy*m* not, for he is yung & tou, —
On eu*er*e syd makyn hys blood out hayle."
And anoon þei hy*m* bety*n* tyl þei dede fayle. 355
And in alle his peynys he euyr dede cry
Wyth *ryht glad chere:* „*Jhesu*, gr*a*mercy!"

325 e an seste scheint durchstr. 342 l. peynys, oder fehlt shal nach as?

And to þe peple about he dede p*re*che & seye:
„Serys, dredyth not, I counsel yow,
360 Thys tyraunth, ner hy*m* neu*er*e doth obeye,
Whos powyr lastyth but a whyl*e* now
And shal passyn awey, no-man wot how,
But dredyth hy*m* wych body & soule may
Throwyn in-to peyn wych lastyth ay!"
365 And at þese wordys of exortacioun
The peple besyde wept pytously,
And seyng þis cruel examynacyoun
Alle wyth o voys ful loude dede cry:
„O vnpetouse men & wyth-out mercy,
370 Why vexe ye wyth so cruel torment
This blyssyd man, þis holy i*n*nocent?" —
For þis specyal p*re*rogatyf had he
Þat amyable he was to eu*er*y man
Wych on hy*m* lokyd; for bryht of ble
375 He was & of colour neþir pale ne wan.
And þat soor greuyd cursyd Dacyan:
So constaunth he was þat no peyne
Myht in no wyse makyn hym to pleyne.
And whyl þat Feyth & seyd Cap*ra*sius
380 Thus turmentyd wer*e* fulle cruelly,
Two brethyr*n*, Primus & Felicianus,
Among oþir peple stoden euy*n* by,
And whan þai hem sey*n* suffry*n* mekely
Ther*e* peynys, on Cryst þei dede beleue
385 And alle fals goddys in hert repreue;
And thought, þei myht no bettyr do
Than to be ioynyd to þem tweyne.
And euy*n* furth-wyth þei ru*n*ne hy*m* to
And alle her hert opynly dede seyne.
390 And anoon þei applyid wer*e* to peyne.
And þus þese four, togedyr knyt, sothly,
Of furyous Dacyan had þe victory.
And whan he sey ych oþir counforte
In þer peyn & eke uerteuosly
395 To p*er*seueraunce al-wey exhorte,
He wex ner*e* wood for malyncoly,
And bad, to a temple wych stood fast*e* by
They shuld be lede, þer*e* to sacryfyse
Or ellys to bene hefdyd in hasty wyse.

But to þe temple whan thei were brouht, 400
For no man þei wold do sacryfise,
But to þat lord þat alle þing wrouht
Redy to deyin in hys seruyse.
Wherfore hefdyd, as dede deuyse
Dacyan, þei were wyth-out lettyng, 405
And so went to ioye þat is euyr-lestyng.

And whan þese four þus heuedyd were,
The cursyd paynyms ful cruelly
In þe felde her bodyes left þere,
For to be deuourryd ful vnpytously 410
Of bestys. but whan nyht cam, preualy
Crystyn men dedyn alle here dylygence
Them to beryin wyth greth reuerence.

Nertheles but symple was þe place
Ful meny yerys where þei dede lye. 415
Wherfore, whan sesyde þorgh goddys grace
Was in þat cuntre al paynymry
And Cryst hys feyth dede claryfye,
A bysshope was styryd of deuocyoun
Of þem to makyn a translacyoun. 420

Hym þoght, it was ful expedyent
For þe comoun profyth of þat cyte
To make a chyrche from þe fundament,
Wych in honoure of Feyth shul halwyd be.
Wych to perform dyfferryd he 425
Ful longe, hym-self vnworthy þinkyng
To be mynystyr of so holy a thyng.

Thys bysshopys name was Dulcidius,
A man of ryht syngulere perfeccioun.
Wych in hys slepe was monystyd þus: 430
„Dyffere no lengere þin entencyoun,
But hastyly it put in execucyoun!
For by þat dede þou mayst purchase
Both to þe & to þi cyte grace.“

And anoon he made a congregacyoun 435
Of monkys & clerkys; whom he dede tel
Clerly alle hys reuelacyoun
And euene pleynly as it befel.
And þai hym youyn al counsel

403 l. Were redy. 406 e in lesting aus a corr.

440 If to performe, & holpyn þere-to.
And in short tyme it was do.
And whan it complet was perfytly,
Seynt Feythys body he dede up take
And þedyr he trans(l)atyd (it) reuerently,
445 And made þer a mynystir of munkys blak.
Where god shewyd hath for Feythys sake
Ful meny myraclys, þis is no nay,
And yet doth sheu from day to day. —
Now, blyssyd Feyth, uery feythfulnesse
450 Purches alle þem þat þe do serue,
And of feyth perseueraunt stedfastnesse,
Whom from alle myschef ay do preserue
Nere suffre hem neuyr in syn to sterue,
But, from þis owtlaury whan þei shuld pace,
455 Graunt þem to dyen in fynial grace!
And specyaly, lady, for þi passyoun
Shewe him þe grace of singulere fauour
Wych in-to ynglyssh of pure deuocyoun
Of þi legend was þe translatour;
460 Graunth hym, lady, in hys last our
Of lyuyng so to be clensyd fro synne.
Wych on þi day to lyuyn fyrst dyde begyn.
Amen mercy Jhesu & gramercy. —

455 l. fynal. 457 Ms. hem. 461 tilge so?

VI. THE PROLOGE IN-TO SEYNT AGNEYS LYF.

Agnes sacra sui pennam scriptoris inauret
Et det ut inceptum perficiatur opus.

Seynt Anneys lyf I me purpose
Aftyr my kunnyng in ynglysh to wryte,
As me doth techyn seynt Ambrose,
Wych wyth hey style it doth endyte.
5 Now, blyssyd uirgyn, me to vysyte
Prey god wyth grace, & in swych wyse,
That suffycyently I me aquyte
May, my promyse to acomplyse.
Moor-ouyr as louly as I kan deuyse,

I praye ych man þat it shal rede, 10
Thow it be but rude, he hyt not despyse.
For Pallas, certeyn, wold me neuyr lede
Of Thully Rethoryk in-to þe motleyde mede,
Flourys to gadyrn of crafty eloquens;
But euere þedyrward whan I me dede spede, 15
Wyth greth dysdeyn she me bad go þens.
And yet I hir preyid wyᵗ vmble reuerence
That she summe fauour wold sheu to me.
And she me answerd in pleyn centence:
„Thou commyst to late, for gadyrd up be 20
The most fresh flourys by personys thre —
Of wych tweyne han fynysshyd here fate,
But þe þrydde hath Atropos yet in cherte —
As Gower, Chauncer, & Joon Lytgate."
Wherfore, syth Pallas me þus dede rate 25
And drof me a-wey so sturdyly,
I wyl neuyr more wyth hyr debate
Nere presume to commyn Tullius medwe ny;
And þerfore spekyn & wrytyn I wyl pleynly
Aftyr þe language of Suthfolk speche — 30
And who-so-euere lyke not þer-by,
Where-euyr he lyst he bettyr do seche. —
Agnes of agna, who-so wyl it seke,
Dyryuyid is, as seyth Januence.
Agna is a lamb, a best ful meke, 35
And symp:l also, aftyr hys sentence;
Wych tuo to Anneys by good congruence
Longyn: for in hem so groundyd was she
That fro meke & symple eek innocence
Remeuyn hir myht noon aduersyte. 40
Anneys also, as þis clerk doth seye,
Dyryuyid is of knowelechyng;
And wurthyly, for she þe weye
Of treuthe kneu, whyl she was ying;
Wych treuthe, aftyr Austyns seyng, 45
Contrary is vn-to vycys thre
Wych Anneys uenquyssyd in hir lyuyng:
As falsheed, doubylnesse, & vanyte.
By feyth she ouyrcam falsnesse,
And by hope she defpysyd alle vanite, 50

23 Ms. datropos. *34 Januense ist* Jacobus a Voragine.

By cheryte p*er*fyth al doubylnesse
She set asyde. & of þese thre
In hir lyf we fynde good congruyte —
Wych at þis tyme I ne wyl expresse,
55 Oonly to eschewy*n* prolyxyte,
Wych oftyn of heryng causyth werynesse. —
O holy lamb of god, o blyssyd Agnete,
Wych enflawmyd in þi tendyr age
Of þe loue of god wyth þe feruent hete
60 So sore wer*e*, þat no fers rage
Of peyn myht chau*n*gyn þi corage
Ner*e* þin hert from hym no-wyse i*n*clyne:
Me wyt purchace, lady, & language
Thy lyf begu*n*ne wyth to termyne! —

HER BEGY*N*NYS ÞE LYF OF SEYNT ANNEYS.

I, seruanht of Cryst, bysshop Ambrose,
To you, holy u*ir*gyns, sende gretynge,
Exhortyng you, you for to dyspose
The feste to halwyn of a maydyn yinge;
70 In wych feste wyth psalmys suete soundyng
Alle peplys mote gladyn in ych degre,
And Crystys pore men mot ioyeful be.
Lete us now alle ioyin in our*e* lord,
And to þe edyfycacyoun of u*ir*gynyte,
75 How martyrd was, do we record,
Blyssyd Anneys, whyl yu*n*g was she.
For in hir threttende yer*e*, as fynde we,
Deth she loste & lyf dede fynde,
For oonly she louyd þe auctor of kynde.
80 And þow she yung wer*e* by yer*e*ly co*m*putacyou*n*,
Yet in hir soule she had suffycyent age —
And so she was in dyfferent dysposycyoun:
As yu*n*ge of body & of soul sage;
And þow she fayr wer*e* in hir vysage
85 Bodyly and endewyde wyth greth beute,
Yet by feyth in hir soule feyrer*e* was she.
*And whyl þis gem*me of u*ir*gynyte

Oo tyme from scole hom turnyd ageyn,
Of þe prefectys sone louyd was she.
Wych of hir frendys hir sore dede freyn, 90
Mych þing he offryd, but more he hycht, certeyn,
And ful precyous ornamentys wyth hym he broht:
Wych of Anneys as dung were set at noht.
But yet aftyr þat þis ioly yung man
Of loue to hir felt more prykkyng; 95
And, wenyng she wold bettyr ornamentys han,
Precyous stonys many bryht-shynyng
Wyth hym he brouhte & ful many a ryng;
And by hym-self & by his frendys also
Hys affeccyoun þe maydyn was told to. 100
Ryches he profyrd in greth plente,
& placys solemne & eke staatly,
Possessyons large & mych mene,
And of þis werd þe pompous glory,
Vp condycyoun þat she nolde deny 105
To hym to be ioynyd in maryage.
To whom þus ansuerde þis Anneys sage:
„Go hens fro me, of syn norsshere
And contraryous to euere good entent,
Go hens fro me! for a noþir louere 100
I wyl þou know þat I am preuent,
Wych precyoushere ornamentys me hath sent
And wyth þe ryng of hys feyth hath ernestyd me,
Bettyr þan þow of kynrede & dygnyte;
My ryht hand arayid, wyth-out doute, 115
Wyth a precyous beyl of gold hath he,
And my nekke he gyrt hath ronde about
Wyth precyous stonys wych incomparabyl be,
And margarytes innumerable he hath youyn me,
And wyᵗ bryht-shynyng gemmys, me to guyde, 120
Me enuyrond he hath on euery syde.
In my face he hath set a specyal merk
Þat noon oþir shuld be louyd but he,
And clad me in a mantel of gold-woue werk,
Many precyous nowchys where-in set be; 125
Incomparabyl tresore he hath shewyd me
Wyth wych he hath hyht me to auaunce
If I in hys loue oonly haue perseueraunce —

90 *sore st. sone?*

Wherfore I ne may takyn hede to þe
130 And han in contemp swych a louere.
To whom I am knyt in ful cheryte,
Whos kynrede þan þine ys hyere,
And hys puyssaunce & myht mych strengere,
Swetter þe loue, feyrere þe face,
135 And of selynes mych gretere þe grace;

Of þis louer my chaũnbyr arayid is,
Whos organys han maad me melody,
Whos maydyns here syngyng is uery blys;
And takyn of his mouth many a kys haue I,
140 Swettere þan eythir mylk or hony,
And fulle oftyn in armys he halsyd hath me,
Wyth-out blemyssyng of myn uergynyte.

Hys body to myn now conioynyd is,
And wyth hys blood my chekys enbelshyd hath he;
145 Whos modyr is a mayd, & hys fadyr eek I-wys
Whom aungelys seruyn in humble degre;
Of whom al-so merueylyn þe greth beute
Both sunne & mone; þorgh whos odour ageyn
Dede men reuyguryn, I dare wele seyn.

150 Hys rychessys neuyr doon a-wey krepe
Wyth fortunys fykyl transmutacyoun.
Wherefore to hym my feyth I kepe
And euyr wyl wyth hertly deuocyoun.
Wherefore lystne now to my conclusyoun
155 And take þis for answere in wordys pleyn:
Oþir louyn þan hym shal I neuyr, certeyn."

Whan þis yung man had herd þe answere
Of blyssyd Anneys, he wex ful heuy,
And so sore blynd loue hym anoon dede dere
160 Þat, in soule both anguysshyd & in body,
He syknyd, & in hys bede he doun dede ly.
But by hys greth syhys aspyid he was
Of lechys, wych told his fadyr þe caas.

And whan he sey þat þe affeccyoun
165 Of his sone to Anneys was set sore,
Of alle hys profyrs he made iteracyoun
In euery degre & rathere more.
But, sekyr, his labour was but lore,

142 Ms. ūgynyte.

For pleynly she seyd þat in no wyse
Hir fyrst sposys p*ro*fyrs she nold despyse. 170
And for he þat tym of þe p*re*fecture
In þe hey astate stode & dygnyte,
Hym þoht þat noon oþir creatur*e*
To-forn hym in worshepe p*re*ferryd myht be;
Wher*e*fore he wundryd who shuld ben he 175
Be whom þus Anneys hir dede enhaunce
And of his tresour*e* made swych a-uaunce.
And whyl he þus seyde, swych oon stode by
As is wone to cou*n*tyrfete & iape ych man;
Wych seyd þus: „syr*e*, þis ma*y*dyn treuly 180
From youth hath bene a crysten wu*m*man;
Whom so illudyd þe wycche-craftys han
Wych be tawht and vsyde i*n* cristen lor*e*,
That she wenyth þat Cryst hir husbond wor*e*."
The p*re*fect, þis heryng, ful glad was, 185
And anoon he sent a greth cu*m*pany
Of kachepoll*is* to bryngyn hir to his plaas.
And as sone as she þedyr was com, p*ri*ualy
He made hir a sermou*n* ful of flatery,
And many greth p*ro*myssys hir dede behete, 190
And aftyr he hir dede manace & threte.
But Crystys maydyn nethir wyth flatery
Myht be deceyuyd ner wyth terroure,
But wyth o cher*e* in contenau*n*ce p*er*seu*er*ently
Beforn hy*m* she stode, fresh of colour*e*; 195
And for she rotyd was in Crystys amour
Inward in hir hert on secre wyse,
Both his behestys & thretys she dede despyse.
The p*re*fect, seyng i*n* þis mayde ying
So greth constaunce & stedefastnesse, 200
To hir fadir & modir he spak of þis þing;
And for he no myht hem no-wyse dyst*r*esse
By opyn vyolence, for her*e* hy nob*y*lesse,
Welyng hem troublyn in a noþir degre,
Obiectyd hem þe tytyle of crystyanyte. 205
And on þe next day p*re*sentyd to be
Anneys he co*m*mau*n*dyde hy*m* beforn;
And of (his) sonys loue ayen spak he
And hou he for hir sake was ner*e* lorn.

180 y in *ma*y*dyn* überschr. 202 u. 237 *r* in dyst*r*esse überschr.
203 *y in nob*y*lnesse* überschr.

210 But of his wurdys Anneys made but a skorn.
And whan he þat sey, he dede hir be drawe
To his bench, executyd wher*e* was þe lawe.
Q*uod* he to hir: „but þe wyche-crafth
Of þese crystene me*n*nys s*upe*rstycyoun
215 By su*m*-maner wyse fro þe be rafth,
Pleynly, aftyr myn opynyoun,
Of þi brest þe madnes shal moun
No man remeue ne þou þine ere
Wy*s*h cou*n*sel ne shalt moun bowy*n* to ler*e*.
220 Wherfor*e* þe auyhs is now of me
To þe goddesse Uesta þe for to sende,
Wher*e*, yf p*er*seuerau*n*ce of u*ir*gynyte
The plese, þou mayst to it entende;
Ant þan þe no man may rep*re*hende
225 If nyht & day in hu*m*byl wyse
Þou occupyid be in hyr seruyse."
„Yf þi sone, q*uod* she, wych wy[t] foule loue
Is uexid — but yet he is a lyuy*n*g man
Wyt hauyng & resou*n* — I do reproue
230 For Crystys sake & wyl hym not han,
Doum ydols to worshepe trowyst me þan
And to Iniury of g*ra*ce deuyne
To ueyn stonys my heed inclyne?"
„I-wys, q*uod* þe p*re*fect, my desyr*e* is
235 Su*m*-what to support þe tendyrnesse
Of þine age; wherefore our goddys
The blasphemyng I dyfferr*e* to dyst*r*esse;
And for wy[t]-ynne wyt þou art yete, I gesse,
Wyl not þi-self, I cou*n*sel, so despyse
240 T*o* wrathyn our*e* goddys swych fraward wyse!"
„Wyl þou not, q*uod* Anneys, þe youth appryse
Of my body so, o p*re*fect vycyous,
Þat þou do suppose þat I i*n* ony guyse
Desyr þe to me to be p*ro*pycyous.
245 For not i*n* bodyly yerys stant feyth u*er*teuous,
But i*n* wyt of soule; & god eek almyhty
Wyt mor*e* þan age doth appreue, sothly.
And as for þi goddys, whos wrath me
Thou woldyst not yn ry*n*ne, I þe beseche,
250 Whan-euyr þou lyst, lete hem wroth be

219 Ms. Wych.

And to me vsyn here oun propyr speche
And hou þai wold be wurshepyd me teche!
But it wyl not be; wherefore aftyr þis
Thou in me excercyse what þi wyl is."
„Oon of two þingys chese, quod Sympronyan 255
The prefect, o Anneys, aftyr my decre:
Or wyth oþir uirgyns þe goddesse serue Uestan,
Or wyth comoun wummen þou shalt abusyd be,
Where þese crystyn wycchyse shul ben fer fro the
Wych wyth here crafth þe han youyn boldnesse 260
To come so vnshamefastly to þis wracchydnesse.
Wherefore sentencyally I þe deuyse;
And yf þou þere-to take hede,
Or to goddesse Vesta do sacryfyse,
To wurshype & honour of þi kynrede; 265
And yf þou ne wylt, my goddys me so spede,
Of þi worthy byrth to confusyoun
Thou shalt of comoun bordel be þe abieccyoun!"
Than blyssyd Anneys, inflammyd wyth grace
And strengthyd wy' gostly stedefastnesse, 270
Stondyng beforn þe prefectys face
To hym hir sentence þus dede expresse:
„If þou knou, wreche, in suthfastnes
Who my god is, þe bettyr a-uyse
Thou woldyst, & not seyn on þis wyse. 275
But for þat I knou þe hy uertu,
The souereyn grace eek & wyrkyng
Of oure lord god, blyssyd Jhesu,
I sekyrly despyse al þi thretyng,
In hys goodnesse fully trustyng; 280
Þat neþir I to ydols shal sacryfyse do
Nere wy' synners vnclennes be defoulyd, lo.
For þis also wy'-outyn doute
I wyl þou knowe, & not þou oonly
But alle þo eek wych stondyn aboute: 285
Þat a keper I haue of my body,
An aungel of god, wyche dylygently
Me kepyth & helpyth in euery nede
And þat me bold makyth þe not to drede.
More-ouyr goddys sone begottyn oonly 290
Of his fadyr substaunce, inmutable,

281 Ms. *do st. to.* 290 Ms. *begettyn.*

Endlees of endlees eternally —
Whom for þou not knowyst, þou art da*m*pnable —
To me is a wal inpenetrabyle,
295 A wecheman eek neuyr slepyng.
A defender*e* also neuyr-mor*e* faylyng.
But þi goddys, as wyse folk wel ken,
Or ben of bras, wych þat bettyr wer*e*
To mak of caudrons to þe vshe of men
300 Or pottys or pa*n*nys or swych oþir gere
Wych meche myht helpe & no-þing dere,
Or ellys of stonys. wych i*n* a sloth to laye
Wer bettyr, to skepyn from þe foul weye.
For, as it may be shewyd by resoun,
305 Dyuynyte wych þat is inmortal
Hath in veyn stonys noon habytacyou*n*
Ner*e* in bras ner*e* i*n* noon oþir metal,
But i*n* heuene i*n* þe regne sup*er*nal.
Wher*e*for*e* þou & swych as h*em* wurshepe do,
310 Lyche peyn sekyr shul come to.
For lych as þei i*n* her*e* lyknesse here
Wych þei haue, as alle knowe we,
Conflat wer*e* by a feruent fere,
So shul her*e* seruauntys i*n* co*n*form degre
315 Wyth fer*e* of helle be blowe, not for to be
Foundyd as þai myscheuously
Co*n*foundyd, & p*er*ysshyn eternally."
The Juge, that heryng, wex ner*e* made,
And comau*n*dyd hir to be spoylyd shamefastly
320 And to þe bordalehous furth to be lad;
A bedel þus fyrst makyng a cry:
„Thys Anneys, þis wyche p*ro*terfly (!),
Our*e* goddys skorny*n*g wych doth blaspheme,
To þe comoun bordel I iudycyally deme."
325 But as sone as þis mayde dyspoylyd was,
The bendys from hir her*e* a-wey dede slyde
And swych thyknesse þer*e*-to god yaf by gr*a*ce
Þat hir*e* it enuyround on euery syde
And alle hir nakydnesse fully dede hyde;
330 So þat bettyr curyde as i*n* sum degre
Wyth hir heer þan wyth clothys she semt to be.
Whan Anneys, þus arayid, ful deuouthly

296 Ms. defendender*e*. 309 Ms. hy*m*. 310 hym nach peyn. 330 Ms. airyde.

Þe place dede entryn of vnclennesse,
Þe bordelhous I mene, she þere redy
An aungel fonde, wych dede (his) besynesse 335
Wytht lycht hir to curyn of swych bryhtnesse
Þat, whan fully enuyround þere-in was she,
No man hir myht neythyr touche nere se.
And anoon al þe selle where she in was,
Thys gloryous bryhtnesse so dede illumyne 340
That neuere þe sunne in hys heuenely cumpas
Nere in hys most uertu bryhter dede shyne
Than þis hous dede, by grace dyuyne;
And who-so-euere presumyd it to aspye,
A sodeyn blemysshyng he felt in hys yhe. 345
And whan Anneys þis bryhtnesse seye
From god hir sent, in hyr preyere
To hym prostrat she hyr dede doūn leye.
And anoon beforn hyr dede apere
A whyht stole; & wyth ful glad chere 350
She yt took & clad hyr þere-yn,
And þan to god seyn she dede þus begyn:
„Gramercy, lord, of al ientylnesse,
Of grace & counfort & of benygnyte
To me shewyd oonly thorgh þi goodnesse 355
Now & alwey in dyuers degre,
Gramercy, lord, wych þat nounbryng me
Among þine hand-maydynys hast me now sent
From heuene þis newe & whyht uestyment!"
And whan Anneys þis cloth had on hyr do, 360
Wych as whyht was as snow or lyly,
So wele mesuryd yt was hyr body to
And comproporcyond so conuenyently
As þow it shapyn had be þere-by;
So þat no man thrust doute wych yt dede se 365
Of aungels handys yt made to be.
Lo, se now þis gracyous promutacyoun:
A bordelhous is maad of preyere
A specyal place & of deuocyoun!
In wych who-so entryd wyth glad chere, 370
God worshypyng wyth hert entere
He out went, clennere by goddys grace
Than he dyde entryn in-to þat place.

367 l. *permutacyoun.*

And whan þe prefectys sone dede here
375 That Anneys in þe bordelhous was,
He wex ryht mery & of glad chere;
And anoon wyth a cumpany of yunge felas
He hym fast hastyd to þe seyd plas,
Hopyng wyth hyre in hasty wyse
380 Hys flesshys foul lust to excercyse.

And whan he þere cam & dede se
Many yung men, wych wantounly
Entryd þe place where-in was she,
Owt ageyn comyn ful sobyrly
385 And wyth greth reuerence, he sturdyly
Hem rebukyd & wrecchys dede calle,
Seying: „veyn cowardys, foule you befalle!"

And þus hem skornyng, anoon he went
To þe place where Anneys lay in preyere.
390 And for he malepert & irreuerent
Presumyd to entryn in-to þat lyht clere
Where she was yn: er he cam nere,
He suddeynly doun fel up-on hys face,
And þe deuyl hym stranglyd in þat place.

395 And whan hys felas wyth-out dede se
That he so longe taryid wyth-ynne
And cam not oute, þei trowyd þat he
Hyr had ouyrcomyn by sum gynne
And ocupyid ben in þe werk of synne;
400 And anoon ran yn oon ful meryly,
To make a reioysshyng of hys victory.

And whan he yn cam & lokyd aboute,
Vp-on hys face hym he found deed lye.
And as he mad were, he ayen styrt owte
405 And rendyng hys clothys he þus dede crye:
„O nobyl romayns, doth þis wyche dye,
Wych here-wyth-ynne by hyr wycchecrafth
Hath þe prefectys sone hys lyf berafth!"

And whan þe fame pupplysshyd was
410 Of þis yung mannys deth thorgh þe cyte,
Alle men gun ryn on-to þe plaas,
To beholde þis infortunate casuelte.
And whan þei it seyn, in dyuers degre

397 þ in þat überschr.

Wyth a lowd uoys þei exp*re*ssyd her*e* entent:
For su*m*me clepyd hyr wycche, & su*m*me i*n*no- 415
cent.
But whan þe p*re*fect þese tydy*n*gys herd
Of hys sonys deth of þis manere,
Euene as a mad-man anoon he ferd,
And to *þe* theatre he ran wyᵗ heuy chere.
And whan þe body of hys sone dere 420
Stark-deed lyn þer he dede aspy,
To Anneys lokyng he þ*us* loud dede cry:
„Of alle wu*m*men o þou cruelest,
On-to my dere sone i*n* þis degre
Allas þi wycchecrafth why was þi lest 425
Thus cruelly to extende wyth-out pyte!
What was þi cause, tel now me!"
And whan he to hir þus ofte dede seyn,
She þus demurely answerd ageyn:
„Thy sonys deth, syr, put not me to, 430
For gyltles þer-of I am, suthly;
But he whos wyl he wold haue do,
Took power of hym, & þat ryhtfully.
But þan yf þou þe cause aske why
Alle othere wych ther beforn hym were 435
Askapyddyn harmlees, I þus answere:
Alle þo wych entryd fyrst to me,
Whom goddys goodnesse þis greth lyht sent
By an aungel &, as alle men mow se,
Arayid me wyth þis whyht garnement, 440
They youe god þankyng wyth hu*m*ble ente*n*t
And me to towchyn durst not prees;
And þerfore awey they skapyd harmles.
But he þis, þi sone, dede not so,
But whan he in cam, vnshamefastly 445
Hys fleschly foul wyl he wolde hane do,
And not reuerencyd þe lyht wych·yn was I;
And whan he p*re*sumyd to come me ny,
The aungel of god in defens of me
To þe deth hym drof, as þow doost se." 450
„I-wys. q*uod* þe p*re*fect, Anneys, by o thyng
Euydently it shal appere to me
That not by wychecrafth is þi werkyng:

419 þe überschr. *438 l. Whan.* 446 Ms. hane? 447 Ms. reuerentyd.

If þou þi aungel wylt preyn þat he
455 My sone, wych þat I here deed se,
Vouchesaf lyuyng to me restore."
Whom Anneys þus answerd wy^t-oute more:
„Al-be-yt your feyth be not wurthy
To han þis thyng wych ye ask, q*uod* she,
460 But yet, for tyme yt is beforn þis cu*m*pany
Of peple þe u*er*tu shewyd to be
Of oure lord Jhesu, goth oute alle ye,
That I may now, as I was won to do,
The sacryfyse of preyere offryn hym to!"
465 And whan alle þe peple was goon oute,
Anneys fel plat doun on hyr face
And wepyng ful soor, wyth hert deuoute
She preyid god, of hys synguler grace
That he wold shewyn in þat place
470 A tokne of hys mercy & of hys pyte:
That reuycuryd myht þis yu*n*g man be.
And anoon an aungel þer*e* dede appere,
Wyl þat she preyid ful sore wepyng,
And lyfth hyr up & made hir chere,
475 And seyde þat grauntyd was hyr askyng.
And anoon roos up wy^t-oute tarying
This yu*n*g man, & out hy*m* dede hye
And wyth a loude woys he þus dede crye:
„Oo god, wych is of crystyne men,
480 Is i*n* heuene & erth & in þe se;
For alle þe templys wych, as ye ken,
To goddys ben made, arn but vanyte,
Ner þe goddys þer*e*-in wych wurshepyd be,
For hem-self ner*e* oþir*e* wyth-owte*n* drede
485 They helpyn ne mown in no nede."
At þis wurd anoon ful loude dede crye
The wycchys & þe bysshops of þe te*m*plys also:
„Put awey þis wycche & mak hir to dye!
For she myndys chaungyth & turnyth ther-to."
490 And wyth h*er* wu*r*dys a sedycyoun lo
Among þe peple dede grow, moor
Than it was many a day be-foor.
The p*re*fect, þis seying, astoynyd was,
And was eek aferd p*ro*scrypt haue be

471 Ms. renycuryd st reuyguryd. 490 Ms. hir st. her.

Yf ageynys þe bysshops as in þis caas 495
Of þe templys *in* ony wyse dede he
In defens of Anneys ayens her*e* decre;
Wher*e*fore, þe sedycyoun of þe peple to slake,
A vyker *in* hys stede he anoon dede make.
Wych whan was doon, ful hastyly 500
Home to hys hous þe p*re*fect went,
And in hys hert he was ful heuy
That he ne myht aftyr hys entent
Anneys delyueryn from torment,
Syth she hys sone, as he had seyn, 505
From deth to lyf had reysyd ageyn.
Aftyr þis Aspasyus, þe p*re*fectys vyker,
The sedycyous peple assentyng-to,
Dede makyn anoon a ryht greth feer,
And Anneys *in* þe myddys he dede do. 510
And forth-wyth þe flaūme dep*ar*tyd *in*-two
And on ych syde brent þe peple þer-by;
But yt in no wyse cam Anneys ny.
Yet þe furyous peple þis nold ascrye
To goddys u*er*tu but to wycchys werkyng; 515
Wher*e*fore þei lowde dede blaspheme & crye.
And Anneys, *in* þe myddys of þe feer stondy*n*g
And demurely hir handys a-brood sp*re*dy*n*g,
Wyth þese wurdys of hert entere
To god deuouthly made hyr p*re*yere: 520
„O almyhty god, most ful of u*er*tu
And to be drede & wurshepyd most wurthy,
Fadyr of owre lord, Cryst Jhesu,
Blyssyd þou be! for by þi sone, suthly,
Wykkyd me*n*nys thretys askapyd haue I 525
And þe deuelys vncle*n*nessys thorgh þi g*ra*ce
By a path vndefoulyd I haue *do* pace.
Now see I, lord, þat by þe spyryth of þe
Wyth dew from heuen bat*h*yd am I,
The feer also her deyith by-syde me 530
And þe flaūme eek deuydyd is meruelously;
Whos heete no-wyse co*m*myth me ny
But hem yt bry*n*nyth, aftyr þine entente,
Wych mynystryd yt me to tormente.
Now blyssyd be þou, fadyr, most wurthy 535

527 do überschr. 529 h in bathyd überschr.

To be prechyd & preysyd in ych cuntre,
Wych þorgh þi grace most benyngnely
Among þe flaūme of feer hast maad me
In euery wyse vnfeerful to be,
540 And wyth as oþir me torment wold do,
Thow makyst me meryly to com þe to.
That I beleuyd haue, lord, now I se —
Thankyd be euyr þi blyssyd grace —
That I haue tirstyd, is now holdyn of me,
545 That I haue coueytyd, I now enbrace
And halse, to my greth gostly solace;
Wherfore wyth lyppys & herte, lord, enterly
The confesse & coueyt euyr-more wyl I.
See & behold how I come to the,
550 Qwyk & uery god & almyhty,
Wych wyth Jhesu þi sone in egal degre
And wyth þe holy gost inseparabylly
Now lyuyst & regnyst intermynabylly,
In oon substaunce, as I wele ken,
555 From werd in-to werdys euere-more, amen."
Whan þus, & on mych bettyr wyse
Than I kan now expressyn here,
As deuouthly as she cowde deuyse
Compleet had Anneys hir preyere:
560 So sodeynly queynt was al þe feer
That of feer ner hete was þer no more
Than þer had neuere ben feer be-fore.
Thys seyng, Aspasye, þe prefectys vyker,
The sedycyous peple to plese the entent,
565 Comaundyd a swerd both bryht & clere
Into hyr throte depe for to be sent.
And þus þis holy mayde, þis innocent,
Cruelly martyrd for Crystys sake,
To hym as hys spouse he dede take. —
570 Hyr fadyr & hyr modyr wer not heuy
Of hyr deth, for þei crystene were,
But wyth greth ioy þei toke hyr body
And to a place of hern þei it dede bere
Wyth-oute þe wallys, & beryid yt þere
575 In þat hy-weye wych Numentan hyht —
For to þe cyte of Numance yt goth ryht.

540 Ms. wyth oder wych. 544 l. thyrstyd.

Where whyl þei wyth othere mo
Many nyhtys wachyddyn ful deuouthly
At hyr Tumbe, as þe guyse was þo,
Euene at mydnyht a greth cu*m*pany 580
Of maydyns þei seyi*n* comy*n* he*m* forby,
In gold-woue garnementys wych clade were,
And a greth lyht went hem be-fore.
Among wych maydyns freshe of araye
They aspyid her douhtyr, blyssyd Agnete, 585
In lych shynyng garnement & as gay,
And on hir ryht hand a lamb ful swete
Wyth hir walkyng besydy*n* hir fete,
Wych þan snow was more whyhte; —
And to hem þis was a meruelous syht! 590
And þan hir felaas Anneys dede preye
Styl a whyl to stonde in hir degre.
And to hir frendys she þus dede seye:
„As deed, be war, beweylyth not me,
But rather be glad of my dygnyte! 595
For (wyth) þis blyssyd & gloryus company
The bryht setys of heue*n* now e*n*tryd am I;
And to hym in heuene also perpetuelly
Joynyd I am whom in erth lyuyng
Wyth hool entent of my soule oonly 600
I louyd, passyng eue*ry* oþir thyng."
Wych wurdys seyd, in þe twynglyng
Of an yhe alle þei venysshyd a-wey;
And aftyr of hem̄ no more þei sey. —
Whan þe rumour of þis reuelacyoun, 605
Wych more & more contunely grew,
To many a castel & to many a town
The tru*m*pet of fame a-boute blew:
Be su*m*me of þem wych yt wel knew,
To dame Custau*n*ce was tolde al þe caas, 610
Wych douhtyr of Constantyn þe emp*er*our was.
Thys Constance was a quene gloryous
And a prudent mayde, as seyth þe story;
But a dysshese she had ful comerous,
For sorys she had, & þat so many 615
That from foote-sole to þe croūne on hy

582 Ms. *And st. In.* 586 & *überschr.*; Ms. urspr. as in gay. 596
592 l. her. 596 *wyth fehlt.* 605 Ms. þei st. þe.

As many þere were as þer myht be,
So þat no membre from sorys was fre.
And for no lechecrafth of hir greth woo
620 Myht in no wyse hir helpe ne cure.
Hyr counsel yaf here þat she shuld goo
To Anneys tumbe, þe virgyn pure,
Wyth ful hope & truste helth to recure.
And so she dede. & whan she cam there,
625 She deuouthly preyid, þow she heþine were.
And as þis Constaunce lay in hyr preyere,
A-slepe she fel euene vnwarly;
And to hyr blyssyd Anneys dede apere,
Seying: „o Constaunce, do constaunthly
630 And Cryst goddys sone feythfully
Beleue to be þi uery saluatour,
And he shalle cure & hele al þi langour."
At þis voys dame Constaunce awook
As heyl & as hool as she holest myht be,
635 And on alle hir membrys whan she dede look,
There apperyd no tokne of infirmyte.
And anoon to paleys home went she
And tolde hyr fadyr & hir brethyrn also
Eeuen al þe processe as it was do.
640 For ioye of wych was al þe cyte
Gadryd to-gedyr wyth greth gladnesse;
And þei had herd þis greth nouelte,
Greth wundyr it was to more & lesse;
Confoundyd also was þe vnfeythfulnesse
645 Of hethyn peple, & of Cryst Jhesu
The feyth comendyd & þe hye uertu.
And anoon sprang a-brode þis opynyoun
In Rome & aboutyn in ych cuntre
That, who-so-euyr come wyth deuocyoun
650 To Anneys tumbe, he hoole shuld be,
What-so-euyr were þere infyrmyte.
Wych Cryst to doon yet to þis day
No wyhs man douthyth, þis is no nay.
In þis mene-tyme Constaunce dede preye
655 Hyr fadyr & hyr brethyrn þat for hir sake
They grauntyn wolde & it not geyn-seye
Ouyr seynt Anneys a cherche to make,

621 l. hire. d in shuld überschr. 650 o in hoole überschr. 653 l. doutyth.

And þer*e*-by a place wher yn clothys blake
She myht dwelle whyl hyr lyf dede dure,
And seruyn seynt Anneys, þe u*ir*gyn pure. 660
Thys þe emp*er*ours dohtyr, blyssyd Co*n*stau*n*ce,
Whan Anneys had curyd of alle i*n*firmyte,
In p*er*fyth u*ir*gynyte had p*er*seueraunce;
By whom many maydyns of Rome cyte,
Bothe hy & lowe and of eu*er*ych degre, 665
To god & to blyssyd Anneys þere
Wyth an holy veyl consecrat were.
And for feyth by deth suffryth no damage,
Many of þe romayn u*ir*gynys ying
Blyssyd Anneys folwyng wyth-out corage (!) 670
As she in body þer*e* wer*e* yet lyuyng,
And by exaumple of hyr myhtyly wyrkyng,
Ben p*er*seuerau*n*ht, hopy*n*g to get þer-by
The gloryous palm of perpetuel victory. —
Lo, now haue I brefly acomplysyd Epilogus operis precedentis.
Seynt Anneys lyf, as I suppose,
In þe p*ro*loge lych as I promysyd,
Aftyr þe wrytyng of sent Ambrose,
Whom fully to folwyn was my purpose,
Not wurde for wurde — for þat ne may be 680
In no translacyoun, aftyr Jeromys decre —
But fro sentence to sente*n*ce, I dar wele seyn,
I hym haue folwyde euene by & by;
And yet it is ful herde, me semyth, certeyn,
Hym so to folwyn. for most strau*n*gely 685
Among alle doctours & most vnkouthly
He endytyth — & who-so me not leue,
If hys bookys he rede, he it shal preue.
Gramercy, seynt Ambrose, holy doctour,
Wych to seynt Anneys haddyst swych affeccyou*n* 690
Þat þou woldyst takyn þis blyssyd labour
Hyr lyf to wrytyn for u*ir*gynys i*n*struccyoun,
Wych in an angle þou founde of oblyuyoun
Pryuylye hyd, & haddyst pyte
That it by neglygence shuld lost haue be! 695
Gramercy also, o blyssyd virgyne,
Most gracyous Anneys, & martyr also,
Wych vouchyddyst-saf þine erys i*n*clyne

662 whan st. wham. 670 wyth-out st. wyth oon?

To p*ro*hemyal preyer wych I þe made to;
700 Gramercy, lady, for now I haue alle do!
And for my guardou*n*, lady, purches þou me
The aftyr þis mysery in blysse to se!
Am*en*, gr*a*mer*c*y, Jh*esu*. —

VII. THE LYF OF SEYNT DOROTHYE.

Whan Crystys feyth yung was & newe
And not fully rotyd stedefastly,
Many a tyraunth yt dede pursewe
And it to confounde þe*m* bysy*i*d vttyrly;
5 Amou*n*g wych alle most cruelly
Ther-ageyn owtragyd Dyoclycyan,
Wyth hys compere in malyhs, Maxymyan.
In whos tyme among oþir mo
In Rome dede dwellen a wurthy man,
10 Wych by senatours descendyd fro
The hye & noble blood Romylyan;
Wych hycht, as þe story telle can,
Dorotheus; & egal to hys dygnyte,
Theodora clepyd, a wyf had he.
15 Thys Dorothye seyng þe p*er*secucyoun
Of Crystys feyth grow: for h*e* crystene was,
He Rome forsoke & al hys possessyoun,
Both vynys, feldys & eek statly plaas,
Wyth Theodora hys wyf, feyr of faas,
20 And her*e* two dowtrys: of wyche Trystem
Hyht þat oon, the tothyr Kalystem.
And of Capadocye on-to þe kyngdam
He fled, & i*n*-to þat royal cyte,
As was hys fortune, of Cesary he cam.
25 Where of hys wyf a dowtyr gat he,
Whos name þei clepyd Dorothe
From þe fontstoon, & in pryuy wyse
The bysshop Apolynar hyr dede baptyse.
Thys Dorothe, of youthe fulfyllyd wy^t^ grace

30 l. Cristem.

Of þe holy gost, in u*er*tu euere grew 30
And in al goodnesse: whos synguler solace
Was bodyly clennesse euer*e* to pursew
And flesshly corupcyoun eek to eschew;
And for to spekyn of bodyly bewte,
She passyd alle þe maydyns of þat cu*n*tre. 35
But þe deuyl, wych euyrmor*e* hath enuye
Wyth cle*n*nes, þe prefect of þe seyd cyte,
Fabrycius clepyd, of gloryous Dorothye
Prykkyd wyth þe loue, so sore, þat he
For hyr sent & of tresore plente 40
He p*ro*fyrd hyre & in many a thyng
To endewy*n* hir & to weddy*n* hyr wy' a ryng.
Whan Dorothe had herd hys talkyng,
Stablysshyd wyth g*ra*ce in hir i*n*ward thouht,
These temp*or*al delyhs hertly despysyng 45
Alle werdly rychesse she set at nouht.
And whan she was beforn hy*m* brouht,
Dreedeles she confessyd euene opynly
That Crystys spouse she was, trewly.
Fabrycius wex wode wyth þis answer*e*, 50
And comau*n*dyd anoon þat wy'-oute letty*n*g
In-to a tu*n*ne men shuld hyr beere
Ful of oyle feruently brennyng.
But i*n* hyr spouse Jhesu trustyng,
As mery & glade þere-yn was she 55
As wy' swete bawm she anoyntyd had be.
Many a paynym, þis myracle seyng,
To Cryst conuertyd was inwardly.
But Fabrycius to wycchecrafth it ascryuy*n*g,
To p*re*soun hyr comaundyd be led hastyly. 60
Where meetlees she was nyne days fully;
In wych ty*m*e by aungelys mynystracyoun
Fed she was wyth heuenly consolacyoun.
Aftyr þis tyme whan she was brouht
Out of p*re*soun þe Juge before, 65
And hir beute was dyscrecyd ryht no*u*ht
But rather encrecyd more & more,
Alle þo hyr seyn, wu*n*dryd ful sore
How she, þat so longe had be meteles,
Myht in bodyly beute so sore encreś. 70

41 hyre überschr. 66 u in nouht überschr. v. a. H.

But Fabrycius, blyndyd in hys madnesse,
By þis greth myracle ryht noht set
And to hir seyd: „but þou wy' mekenesse
My goddys wursshype wyth-oute let,
75 I shal do þe be hangy*n* on a iebet."
„God wurshepe I wyl, not deuel*is*, q*uod* she,
Ner*e* mawmettys swych as þi goddys be."

And wyth þat worde to þe erthe-ward
She doun felle & ful deuouthly
80 Hyr eyne up she lyftyd to heuenward,
Preying þus: „lord, for þi mercy
Shewe þi myht here euene opy*n*ly
And p*ro*ue by sum tokne fro*m* heuene now
That þou god art, & noon oþir but þow!"

85 And anoon a pyller of marbyl ful hy,
Wych Fabrycius had set up-on þat place,
And þer-on an ydole foul & lothly,
Aungelys ful many, doun se*n*t by *gra*ce,
So vyolently dede al to-race
90 That neythyr of ydol ner of pyler
Was no part left, aftyr hyr preyer.

And euene furth-wyth in *þe* eyr alofte
Was herd a voys of deuelys crying:
„On þis wyse why vexyst so ofte
95 Vs, Dorothye maydyn tendyr & ying?"
For wych cause from her myslyuyng
Many a paynym þer co*n*uertyd was,
And for Crystys sake martyrd i*n* þat plaas.

But on *a* iebet, and vpward hyr feet,
100 Dorothye þei heng ful horrybylly,
And wyth yerdys & skourgys hir body beet,
And wyth hokys of yren hyr flesh cruelly
They al to-rent, & hyr pappys vnpetously
Wyth feerbrondys brent; & aftyr hyr doūn
105 Half-deed takyn, þei shettyn in p*re*soūn.

But on þe morwe whan þe day wex cler*e*
And she was broht þe Juge before,
Neythir spote ne hurt in hyr dede appere.
Wher-of Fabrycius wu*n*dryd ful sore
110 And seyde þus to hir*e*: „o wurthyly bore

92 *þe* überschr. v. a. H. 99 a überschr. 102 wyth a. R.

Feyr mayd, I counsel, yet turn ageyn!
For chastysyd þou art ynow, certeyn."
And þer-wyth anoon hyr sustrys tweyne,
Trystem & Kalystem, he to hyr dede sende —
Wych Cryst forsakyn had for fere of peyne — 115
By whom hyr to turne he redyly wende.
But euene contrarye þat he dede entende
Befel: for by hyre hyr sustrys both-two
Cryst ageyn perfythly conuertyd wer to.
Fabrycius, þis heryng, was nere out hys mynde, 120
And in hys madnesse he a newe torment dede feyne:
For of þese two sustrys he comaundyd to bynde
Eythers bak to oþers wyth a myhty cheyne
And in-to a fere hem kast to brenne botht-tweyne. 125
And whan þis was doon, wyth a pale face
Gloryous Dorothye he þus gan manace:
„How longe wylt þou vs forth þus drawe
Wyth þi wychecrafth from day to day?
Now both þi sustrys ben broht a-dawe. 130
Yet, yf þou wylt, þou styl lyue may.
Wherfore do sacryfyse wyth-oute delay
To my goddys, & I wyl þe respyte,
Or ellys þine heed I wyl of do smyte."
Dorothie to þis answerd mekely: 135
„What-euere þou wylt, for my lord Jhesu
And my spouse to suffryn I am redy,
And euere haue ben, sen I hym fyrst knew;
In whos gardyn ful of uertu
Rosys wyth appyls I gadryn shal, 140
And be myry wyth hym in ioye eternal."
At þis worde þis tyraunth furyous
Comaundyd hys tormentours wyth-oute lettyng
That þei wyth stauys hir face beuteuous
And wyth greth battys shulde al to-dyng, 145
Tyl of hir face were no semyng.
And whan þere-of no þing they se myht,
In a dyrk presoun þei hyr shet al nyht.
But on þe morwe, whan she was brouht
Beforn Fabrycius þe Juge erly, 150
As hool she was as she had ryht nouht

Suffryd beforn of peynys, sothly.
Wherefor Fabrycius, confoundyd vttyrly,
Cowd no ferþer but yaf þe decre
Þat wyth-oute let she hefdyd shuld be.
155 And as she wyth-owte þe wallys cam,
Oon Theophyl preyid hyr schornfully —
Wych prothonotarye was of þat kyngdam —
That she sum rosys wold hym sendyn hastyly
From hyr spousys gardyn. & she feythfully
160 Hym hyht þat she so do wolde —
Al-þow þat wyntyr it was ful colde.
And whan she brouht was on-to þe place
Of her iewes by decollacyoun,
She preyid god hertly of hys specyal grace
165 For þo þat remembre wold hyr passyoun,
That hem saue from euery trybulacyoun
He wold vouchesaf, & specyally from shame,
Of hateful pouert & eek of fals name;
Also þat he wold dew contrycyoun
170 Hyr deuowtys grauntyn at hyr last ende
And of alle here synnys plener remyssyoun;
And yf wummen wyth chyld of hyr had mende,
That he þam hastly wold socour sende;
And þat noon hous where were hyr passyonarye,
175 Wyth feer ner lyhtnyng shuld neuyr myskarye.
And euene as she þis prayere had maad,
A voys yaf an answere in þis degre:
„Come, loue, come, spouse, & be ryht glad,
For þat þou hast askyd, is grauntyd the,
180 And for alle þat þou preyst sauyd shal be."
And wyth þat wurde she dede inclyne
Doun hyr heed, hyr lyf to fyne.
And as she þus dede bowe lowly,
A chyld apperyd in purpyl feyr clade,
185 Barefoot, & wyth heer kurlyd semely,
In whos clothys sterrys gylt bemys oute sprade;
& wyt thre rosys & thre applys in hys hand he hade
A sportelet, & doun up-on hys kne
He hym set & offryd it on-to Dorothe.
190 And she hym preyid wyt ful humble entent
That to Theophyl þe scrybe he yt wold bere

170 hyr st. her. 184 Ms. clade, 186 spade, 187 hade.

And seyn þat she sent hy*m* þat p*re*sent,
As she hym hyht whan she was þere.
And he forth went. & wyth-oute fere
The dynt of deth she toke mekely, 195
And hyr soule to heuene euene up dede sty.
Martyrd was þis blyssyd Dorothye
The yer*e* of grace two hu*n*dryd & eyhghty
If eyghte þer-to men doon applye,
Of Februarye þe syxte*n* day, suthly, 200
Vndyr Fabrycius þe p*re*fect, cruelly;
Ocupying þe emp*er*e Dyoclycyan,
As to-forn is seyd, wyth Maxymyan.
To Theophile, stondyng þis tyme opynly
In þe paleys, þis seyd chyld dede apere 205
And by þe hand hy*m* took & led manerly
Asyde, seyng: „þe rosys here
Wyth applys þe sent my sust*er* dere
Fro*m* hyr husbondys gardey*n*, I dar wel say.“
And þis seyd, he vanysshyd a-way. 210
And anoon Theophyl to p*re*yse began
And to gloryfyen Cryst, god of Dorothye,
Wych in þe monyth of Februarye kan,
Whan frost & cold þe erthe doth wrye
And on þe trees men (noon) leuys may aspye, 215
To whom he wyl, rosys & applys sende,
Blyssyd be hys name wyᵗ-outyn ende.
Thus for þe greth credybyl wytnesse
Of Theophyle, & of hys deuouth p*re*chy*n*g
Alle þat cyte, both more & lesse, 220
To Cryst wer turnyd wyth-owte letty*n*g.
But Fabryci*us*, alle þese þingys seyng,
So sore astoynyd was in þis caas
That vnnethe he wyst wher*e* þat he was;
And specyally whan he Theophyl sey 225
Conu*er*tyd & p*re*chyn so feythfully,
Hys hert fro*m* hym was ner*e* a-wey.
But aftyr he hym wyth more torme*n*trye
Assaylyd þan eu*er*e he dyde Dorothye;
For on many smal pecys hys body he hew, 230
And to bestys & fowlys þe gobettys he threw.
But fyrst þis Theophyl was baptysyd,

215 noon fehlt.

And howsyld alse ful deuouthly;
And so wyth peynys aftyrward supprysyd,
235 Lych as I seyd erst, & þat cruellye;
And so folwyd hys mastrysse Dorothye
And cam to Cryst, in blysse regnynge,
Whedyr thorgh hyr merytys he mote us bry*ng*.
Amen.

Now, blyssyd uyrgyn, o Dorothye,
240 Wych gloryfyid art in heuene aboue,
Graunt Joon Hunt, or þan he dye,
Aftyr hys desyre þi frensshepe to p*ro*ue,
And Isabel hys wyf, wych the both loue;
At whos request & hu*m*ble supplycacyoun
245 Was of þ*i* lyf made þis translacyoun.
Amen, mercy, Jh*esu*, an gramercy.

241 A. R. v. a. H.: John Hunt, Ezabela vxor ejus.

VIII. THE P*RO*LOCUTORYE IN-TO MARYE MAWDEL(YN) LYF.

The yer of gr*a*ce, pleynly to descryue,
A thowsand fourhu*n*dryd fourty & fyue
Aftyr þe cherche of Romys co*m*putacyoun,
Wych wyth Jane chaungyth hyr calculacyou*n*;
5 Whan Phebus, wych nowher is mansonarye
Stedefastly but ych day doth varye
Hys herberwe among þe syngnys twelue,
As þe fyrste meuer ordeynyd hym-selue,
Descendyd was in hys cours adoun
10 To þe lowest part by cyrcu*m*uolucyoun
Of þe Zodyac cercle — Caprycorn I mene —
Wher of heythe degrees he hath but fyftene,
And hys retur had su*m*what bygu*n*ne,
By wych oo degre oonly he had wu*n*ne
15 In clymbyng, & drow towerd Aguarye —
But in þis mat*er* what shuld I lenger tarye?
I mene pleynly: up-on þat festful eue
In wych, as alle crystene men byleue,

Thre kyngys her dylygence dede applye
Wyth thre yiftys newe-born to gloryfye 20
Cryst, aftyr hys byrthe þe threttende day,
Comyng from þe est in ful royal aray
By conduct of a sterre wych shone clere:
In presence I was of þe lady Bowsere,
Wych is also clepyd þe countesse of Hu, 25
Doun conueyid by þe same pedegru
That þe duk of York is come — for she
Hys sustyr is in egal degre,
Aftyr þe dochesse of York clepyd Isabel,
Hyr fadrys graunhtdam, (wych, sothly to tel,) 30
In Spayn kyng Petrys dowtyr was,
Wych wyt a noþir sustyr — so stood þe caas —
The royal tytle of Spayne to Englond broht,
And for þe fyrste sustyr yssud noht
But deyid baren, al stood in þe toþir; 35
By whhom þe ryht now to þe broþir
Of seyd da(me) Isabelle, to seyn al and sum,
The duk of York, Syr Rychard, is come,
Wych god hym send, yf it be hys wyl.
But of þis mater no more now spekyn I wyl, 40
But returnyn ageyn to seyd dame Isabelle
And of my purpos þe remnanth furth telle.
I saye: whyl þis ladyis foure sonys ying
Besy were wyth reuel & wyth daunsyng,
And oþere mo, in þere most fressh aray 45
Dysgysyd — for in þe moneth of May
Was neuyr whyt flours wyth blewe & grene
Medewe motleyid freshlyere, I wene,
Than were her garnementys; for, as it semyd me,
Mynerue hyr-self, wych hath þe souereynte 50
Of gay texture, as declaryth Ouyde,
Wyth al hire wyt ne coude prouyde
More goodly aray, þow she dede endos
Wyth-ynne oo web al methamorphosyos; —
I seye: whyl þei þus daunsyng dede walke 55
Aboute þe chaumbyr, wyth me to talke
It lykyd my lady of hyr ientylnesse
Of dyuers legendys wych my rudnesse
From latyn had turnyd in-to our language

24 A. R. v. a. H.: *domina Bowser, commitissa* Eu, 27 dux Eborum, 29 *Isabella, 38 Richardus dux Eborum.* 30 das Eingeklammerte fehlt.

60 Of hooly wummen now in my last age,
As of seynt Anne, to blyssyd Marye
The modyr, of Margrete, & of Dorothye,
Of Feyth, & Crystyne, & of Anneys þer-to,
And of þo Eleuene thowsend uirgyns also,
65 And of þat holy & blyssyd Matrone
Seynt Elyzabeth, whos lyf alone
To alle wyuys myht a merour be
Of uery perfeccyoun in sundry degre —
Whos holy legend as at þat tyme
70 I newly had begunne to ryme
At request of hyr to whom sey nay
I nethyr kan ne wyl ne may —
So mych am I boundon to hyr goodnesse —
I mene of Oxenforthe þe countesse,
75 Dame Elyzabeth Ver by hyr ryht name —
Whom god euere kepe from syn & shame
And of good lyf so hyr auaunce
Here in þis werd wyth perseueraunce
That, whan she chaungyth hir mortal fate,
80 Of lyf eterne she may entryn þe gate,
Ther-ynne to dwellyn wyth-owten endyng.
And whyl (we) were besy in þis talkyng,
My lady hyr hooly & blyssyd purpoos
To me þis-wyse þer dede oncloos:
85 „I haue, *quod* she, of pure affeccyoun
Ful longe tym had a synguler deuocyoun
To þat holy wumman wych, as I gesse,
Is clepyd of apostyls þe apostyllesse:
Blyssyd Mary Mawdelyn y mene,
90 Whom Cryste from syn made pure & clene,
As þe clerkys seyn, ful mercyfully;
Whos lyf in englysshe I desyre sothly
To han maad, & for my sake
If ye lykyd, þe labour to take,
95 & for reuerence of hyr, I wold you preye."
At wych wurde, what I myht seye,
I stood in doute; for on þe to part
My lytyl experyence in rymygs art,
My labyl mynde & þe dulnesse
100 Of my wyt & þe greth rudnesse

68 *Ms. profeccyoun.* 74 A. R.: Elizabetha Ver comitissa Oxenfordiae.

I wele remembryd, & on þe toþir partye
I thowt how hard it is to denye
A statys preyer, wych, aftyr þe entent
Of þe poete, is a myhty comaundement.
Wherfore me thoht, as in þis caas, 105
That my wyt wer lakkyd bettyr it was,
Than my wyl; & þerfore to do
My ladyis p*re*yer*e* I assentyd to,
Of my sympyl cu*n*nyng aftyr þe myht,
Vp condycyou*n* þat she me wolde respyt 110
Of hir ientylnesse tyl I acomplysyd
My pylgramage hade, wych p*ro*mysyd
I to seynt Jamys wyth hert enter*e*
Had to p*er*forme þe same yere,
Þer*e* to purchase thorgh penytence 115
Of myn oolde sy*n*nys newe indulgence;
Where men contryth thorgh cler*e* co*n*fessyou*n*
Mown of her sy*n*nys han plener remyssyou*n*
From þe fyrst day, as I kan remembre,
Of Januarye to þe last of Decembre 120
Next folwynge, al þe yerys space,
Wych clepyd is þer*e* „þe yere of g*ra*ce“ —
Grauntyd, as men mown vndyr-grope,
Ful longe agoon of Calyxt þe pope,
Euer*e* to endure whan seynt Jamys day 125
On þe sunday fallyth, þis is no nay.
And whan my lady herd had myn entent,
Ful ientylly þer-to she dede assent,
Aftyr my desyr, &, sothly to seyn,
She me p*ar*donyd tyl I come ageyn 130
From seynt Jamys, yf god wold so. —
And I now haue p*er*formyd & do
Aftyr myn entent my*n* pylg*ri*mage:
Applyin I wyl al þe corage
Of my wyt & of my ku*n*nyng 135
To p*er*formen wyth-oute tarying
My ladyis wyl & hir comaundement.
But fyrst I wyl wyth an hu*m*ble ente*n*t
Me conform to þe sage counsel
Of a phylosofyr, wych, as Austy*n* doth tel, 140
The prynce is of phylosofyrs alle,

Wurthyly, whom men Plate calle;
Wych in hys book of hy Phylosofye
That he entyt*l*yt vn-to Thymye,
145 Hys dyscyple, seyis on þis wyse:
„To al men, q*uod* he, it is a guyse,
A cerymonye aryit & a custom,
Obseruyd & kept as a relygyou*n*,
In alle her werkys both more & lesse
150 At þe begynnyng wyth hu*m*bylnesse
To beseche þe souereyn dyuynyte
In her*e* werk begu*n*ne her*e* help to be,
That þei not erre ner do amys."
Syth þan paynyms obseruyd þis,
155 Mych more, me þinkyth, awt we
It to p*er*form wych crystyn be,
And of owr self mowe no þing do,
In alle oure werkys recours haue to
Our souereyn god wyth hu*m*ble p*re*yere.
160 Wherfore, er ferther in þis matere
I do p*ro*cede, wyth hert & thought
To hym I þus preye þat me made of nought:
O souereyn & most blyssyd trynyte,
O god in substau*n*ce, i*n* p*er*sonys thre,
165 Fadyr & sone & þe holygost wyth-al;
Whos myht, wyt, & goodnesse is egal,
Al-be-it þat yche of þese thyngys thre
To a dystyn*c*t p*er*sone appropryat be,
For dyuers causys, as clerkys preue, —
170 But yet alle thre, as we beleue,
In uery beyng arn but o thyng;
Wych neythyr hath end no begy*n*nyg,
Whos mesur noon oþir þan eternyte
May be clepyd; wych in meruelous degre
175 Both heuene & erthe hast made of nouht
And alle þe conteyntys in he*m* hast wrouht,
And aungels in þe emp*er*yal heuyne on hy,
Su*n*ne, mone *&* sterrys þer-vndyr & sky,
Herbys, trees, stonys, & gresse al-so,
180 Fysshys & foulys, & al þat longyth to
Eyr, erthe, & watyr in hys p*ro*pyr sper,
The fourt element wych clepyd is fer;

144 Ms. entythyt. 147 l. arrayit. 168 Ms. distynit. 178 & überschr.

And aftyr al þis þorgh þi goodnesse
Man þou formydyst to þi lyknesse,
Indewy*ng* hy*m* wyth natural yiftys thre: 185
As Mynd, Resou*n*, Wyl, in swych degre
Þat noon is oþir but dystynctly
They han her op*er*acyou*n*s & yet essencyally
But oon soule þei ben al thre,
And þis is þe uery ymage of þe; 190
And mor*e*ouyr, pleynly to conclude,
In hym þou prendydyst þi symylytude,
Wyth þo fre yiftys clene and pure
Wych þou addyddyst to þe yiftys of nature,
In hys creacyou*n* whan þorgh þi grace 195
A spyryth of lyf þou brethyddyst i*n* hys face;
And aftyr þat, as testyfyyth þe p*r*ophete,
Alle þingys þou kest vndyr hys fete;
Sheep, oxyn & eek þe bestys alle
Of þe felde, what-eu*er*e men hem calle, 200
Bryddys of heuene & fyssbys of þe se;
But whan he lost had þis greth dygnyte
An hy*m*-self deformyd abhomynabylly,
By þe enuye deceyuyd of hys enmy,
Clepyd Serpent, Behemot or Leuyathan 205
And many mo wysys þan I now rehers kan:
Thorgh þi greth *gra*ce & þi mercy
Thow hy*m* reformyddyst, more meruelously
Than in þe begy*n*ny*ng* he formyd fyrst was;
For wych reformyng — so stode þe caas — 210
The secunde p*er*sone euyn of you thre
By your comoun assent took oure freelte
Here in erthe i*n* a madyns bour
And ma*n*nys aduocat becam & medyatour
Twyn þe fadyr of heuene & mankende, 215
And so aftyr thre & thretty wynt*ris* ende
By suffrau*n*ce of ryht greuous passyoun
He of mankende maad þe rep*ar*acyoun,
Suffycyently — for, wyth-owtyn doute,
The leest drop of blood þa(t) yssuyd oute 220
Of hys blyssyd body, & hys circu*m*cysyoun,
(F)or eu*er*e aftyr suffycyent raunsoun
Had been for al þe werdys wo,

204 Ms. *deceyuyuyd*. 220 *Ms. Or.*

And þow þer were werldys a þousend mo;
225 But not-for-þan yet wold not he —
So greth to man was hys cheryte —
Wyth lesse raunsoun mankynd by
Than wyth al þe blood of hys body,
And wy^t al þe blood of hys hert eek. wh(e)rfore
230 Al mannys loue þou askyst, & no more,
Wyth hertly laude & wy^t meke preysyng —
For of our goodys þou nedyst no thyng,
As Dauid seyth in hys professye.
Where-fore, lord, to þe alone I crye,
235 Wych welle art of mercy & of pyte, —
And neythyr to Clyo ner to Melpomene
Nere to noon oþir of þe Musys nyne,
Ner to Pallas Mynerue ner Lucyne,
Ner to Apollo, wych, as old poetys seye,
240 Of wysdam beryth both lok & keye,
Of gay speche eek & of eloquencye —
But alle þem wyttyrly I denye,
As euere crystene-man owyth to do,
And þe oonly, lord, I fle on-to;
245 Not desyryng to haue swych eloquence
As sum curyals han, ner swych asperence
In vttryng of here subtyl conceytys
In wych oft-tyme ful greth dysceyt is, —
And specyally for þere ladyis sake
250 They baladys or amalettys lyst to make,
In wych to sorwyn & wepyn þei feyn
As þow þe prongys of deth dede streyn
Here hert-root, al be þei fer þens;
Yet not-for-þan is here centens
255 So craftyd up & wyth langwage so gay
Vttryd, þat I trowe þe moneth of May
Neuere fresshere enbe(l)shyd þe soyl wy^t flours
Than is her wrytyng wyth colours
Of rethorycal speche both to & fro —
260 Was neuere þe tayl gayere of a po,
Wych þan enherytyd alle Argus eyne
Whan Marcuryis whystyl hym dede streyne
To hys deed slepe; of wych language
The craft to coueyte where grete dotage

264 l. were.

In m*y*n oold dayis & in þat degre 265
That I am in. wherfore, lord, to þe
Wyt hu*m*ble entent & hert entere
In þis conclude I my long p*re*yere:
That I ku*n*ny*n*g may han suffycyently
To seruy*n* þe deuocyoun of my lady 270
Aftyr hyr entent, þat is (to) seyne
That I may translate in wurdys pleyne
In-to oure langwage oute of latyn
The lyf of blyssyd Mare Mawdelyn,
To hyr goostly confourth in especyal, 275
And of the*m* gen*er*ally wych it redy*n* shal;
By wych redyng þat þai may wy*n*ne
Fyrst remyssyoun here of al her*e* sy*n*ne,
Lych as Mary Mawdelyn dede purchace,
And þat aftyr þis lyf þey may purchace (!) 280
To þat blys comyn wher-yn is she —
Sey ych man Amen, pur cheryte.
Amen, mercy, Jh*e*su, & gramercy.

THE P*RO*LOGE OF MARIE MAUDELYN^S LYF.

Of a Mary to wrytyn I wyl begynne
The lyf, as god me yeuyn wyl g*ra*ce,
I mene not Mary wyth-owtyn synne, 285
Wych of al mankynd bare þe solace,
But hyr I mene wych of hyr trespace,
In Symondys hous whan she cam yn,
Pa(r)done thorgh penau*n*ce dede purchace
And clepyd is Marye Mawdelyn. 290
And wurthyly þis name Marye
To hyr p*er*tenyth, as it semyth me:
For, as Legenda aurea doth specyfye,
Maria hath þese interp*re*tacyou*n*s thre:
Fyrst it betoknyth a „byttyr se", 295
An „illumynere", or ellys „maad lyht";
And þese thre thyngys in excelle*n*t degre
Thys blyssyd Mary Maudelyn had ful ryht.
And by þese thre þingys we vndyrsto*n*d moun

265 Ms. *many* st. *myn.* 280 Ms. *purchace* st. percase?

300 Þe thre best þingys wych þis Mary ches:
As outward penau*n*ce, & i*n*ward *con*te*m*placyoun,
And vpward blys, wych neuyr shal fes;
Of wych god seyd wyth-owty*n* lees
That þe beeste part to hir ches Mary,
305 Wych eu*er*e shal endure & neuere dyscrees
But wy^t hyr abydyn et*er*nally.
The fyrst part wych þat hycht penytence
Be-cause of þe sy*n*ne, wych is getyng of blys,
Shal hyr be byrefth by no vyolence;
310 Ner þe secunde, of *con*templacyou*n*: forþat is
Co*n*tunyd wyth heuenely (ioy) wyche neu*er*e shal mys —
Wher*e*fore it may not fayl i*n* no degre;
Ner*e* þe thrydde, of heuene, may sece, I-wys,
For þe mesure þer*e*-of is eternyte.
315 For as mych þan as þis Mary
The best part chees of penau*n*ce doyng,
A „byttyr se" be clepyd ryht co*n*uenyently
She may, me semyth; for in þat thyng
Greth byttyrnesse she felt whan repentyng
320 Be-hynde Cryst she stood shamefastly
And wyth þe terys shed in hyr wepyng
Hys feet she wessh ful deuouthly.
In þat also þat of inwarde co*n*templacyou*n*
The best part she ches in þis lyf here,
325 To hyr longyth þe secunde *inter*pretacyoun
Wych is to seyn an „illumynere"
Or a „yeuer*e* of lyht" in wurdys more clere;
For in hyr conte*m*placyou*n* she took swych lyht,
Wyth wych many oon, as ye aftyr shul here,
330 In goostly goodnesse she maad shyn bryht.
In þat þe best part of heuenely blys
Thys Mary ches in hir affeccyoun,
Wurthyly „illumynyd" she clepyd is;
For now abouy*n* in þe celestyal regyoun
335 Illumynyd she is wyth clere cognycyoun
In hir soule, and aftyr shal fynally,
When co*m*plet is þe general resurreccyoun,
Illumynyd bene in hyr gloryous body.
This Mary is also clepyd Mawdelyn,

311 ioy fehlt.

Co*n*uenyently, aftyr Januencys decre: 340
For þis wurd Magdalena, wych is latyn,
By þe *inter*pretacyoun betoknyth þing*is* thre,
As „gylty", „strey*n*ghthyd", & „wurthy of degre";
Wych thre þing*is* by dew applycacyoun
Mown clerly shewyn what was she 345
Beforn, & yn, & aftyr hyr conuercyoun.
Beforn hyr co*n*uercyou*n* she was „gylty"
Be of synful lyuyng þe abhomynacyou*n*,
Dysseuyrd from god & heuenely cu*m*pany,
Dyffamyd also in þe werdys oppynyoun 350
In Jerusalem & in al þat regyoun;
And bysydyn alle þese myscheuys here
She bounde was by an oblygacyoun
Wyth þe deuyl to dwelly*n* *in* endles fer*e*.
But aftyr þis, in hyr co*n*uercyoun, 355
Whan she forsuke al hyr fyrst foly
And hyr*e* repentyd of hyr*e* transgressyoun
And wyth penau*n*ce purchacyd hyr mercy,
Than was she „strenghthyd" & made myhty;
For as many delytes as in su*n*dry wysys 360
Of sy*n*nys she hade in hyr body,
So many of hyr-self she maad sacryfysys.
Aftyr hyr *con*uersyoun eek in goostly grace
How strou*n*g she wex & how myhty,
Who lyst know, he not hens pace 365
Tyl completly rede be þis story,
Wych both of þe gospel, þat kan not ly,
And of hyr legende to-gydyr is bounde;
And he shal fynde þat, wher wrechydly
Synne regnyd, *gr*a*ce doth sup*er*habounde. — 370
Now, gracyous lady Mary Mawdelyn,
Wych grace aftyr sy*n*ne copyously founde,
Let not Sathanas wyth hys sotyl gyn
Of þem þat þe seruy*n* þe soulys co*n*founde!
And specyaly, lady, lat þi *gr*ace redounde 375
To dame Isabel þe countesse of Hu,
Counfort hyr & kepe hyr both heyl & sounde,
And alle temptacyou*n*s help hyr to escheu!
Also, lady, to þe hu*m*ble entent
Of hym uouchesaf for to intende 380

376 A. R.: Isabella Comitissa *Eu.*

Wych at þe seyd ladyis comaundement
To translate hym bysyde þi legende;
Purchase hym *grace* hys lyf to amende
Er þan he passe from þis outlawry,
385 And help hem both up to ascende
Aftyr hyr fatal cours to blysse heuenely. Amen.

HER BEGYNNYS ÞE LYF OF MARYE MAUD'.

Thys blyssyd Mary Mawdelyn,
To spekyn aftyr werdly dygnyte,
Born was of þe most wurthy kyn
390 Wych þat tym was in þat cuntre:
For of þe royel blood descendyd she;
Whos fadyr hyht Syre, a man wurthy,
And hyr modyr clepyd was Euchary.
A brothir she had wych vsyd waas
395 In hys fyrst dayis to ben a soudyour,
Lazarus by name; whom þorgh hys *gra*as
From dethe to lyf rasyd oure saueour
At requeste of hyr & hys herbeiour
Marthe, hyr sustyr, as doth testyfye
400 Jhon in hys gospel, wych wyl not lye.
And þese thre, as seyith þe story,
Twyn hem dyuydyd þe possessyoun
Of here genyturs Syre & Euchary:
So þat a castel callyd Magdalum
405 To Mary fel in þere departysoun;
Where-of she namyd was Magdalyne,
As Januensys legende doth determyne.
And not oonly þis Marye by successyoun
Thus of fortune surmountyd in dygnyte,
410 But also þorgh-oute al þat regyoun
She of naturys yiftys had þe souereynte
And passyd alle wu*m*men (in) excellent bewte;
For, as it semyd to yche ma*n*nys syht,
Feyrer þan she no wu*m*man be myht.
415 Th*us* þan in hyr were þese thre
To-gedyr ioynyd in greth excellence:

388 aftyr st. of hyr? 412 in fehlt.

Youthe, habundaunce, & eek beute —
Wych oftyn for lak of deu dylygence
Mynystrys bene vn-to insolence
And of alle vycys þe bryngers-yn — 420
And so þei were in Mary Mawdelyn.
For al hir youthe in dislauynesse
Of hir body so vnshamefastly
She dispendyd & in synfulnesse
So comoun she was, þat ful pytously 425
Hir name she lost: for of foly
So in þe cyte was sprungyn hir fame
That „Marie þe synnere“ þei dede hir name.
Thus long-tyme in hir wrecchidnesse
She contunyde & hyr lustys dede pursu. 430
Tyl at þe laste thorgh þe mercyfulnesse
Compunct she was of our lord Jhesu,
Wych þat lyuyd & tawt uertu;
Thorgh whos doctryne she was in entent
Of hir fore-lyf to makyn a-mendement. 435
Vp-on wych sone aftyr, as she wele knew,
Whan to mete was bodyn oure saueour
Wyth oon Symon leprous, a pharysew,
A precyous oynement swet of odour
She went & bouht, & in þat same oure 440
The box wyth oynement in hir hand she nam
And vnbodyn to Symondys feste she kam.
And whan she w(as) comyn in-to þe place
Where Jhesu was, for shamefastnesse
Of hir foul lyf beforn hys face 445
She nold appere, but dede hir dresse
Be-hyndyn hys bak, & wyth greth byttyrnesse
And sorwe of hert she gan to wepe,
And fel doun & towert hys fete dede crepe.
Where whan she cam, wyth hert contryte 450
Terys owte she shede so plenteuously
That hys feet þere-wyth wasshyn she myht —
And so she dede ful deuouthly;
And wyth hyr herys hem wypte dylygently,
And aftyr þat wyth a deuouth entent 455
Hem anoyntyd wyth þe swet oynement.
And þow wyth hir mouth outwardly

To hym no wurde she dede expresse
In al þis tyme wych so besyly
460 She shewyd þis meke obsequyousnesse,
Yet of hyr wepyng by þe grethnesse
Of hyr herte she shewyd þe corage,
As þow she had vsyd þis language:

O moste meke lord, wych knowyst al þinge
465 And art of hertys þe inward knoware;
Wych, as it semyth by þi techynge,
Desyryst not þe deth of a sy*n*nere
But þat he be conu*er*tyd & lyue lengere,
Thow knowyst wele, lord, as I do wene,
470 What my wepyng, my syhyng & my sorwe doth
mene.

Y am a sy*n*ner*e* & of euery cryme
Wyth spottys defoulyd ful horrybylly;
And so haue I contunyd ful long tyme
Syth wyt & dyscrecyoun fyrst had I.
475 Reforme me now, lord, for þi mercy
And in þis greth nede be my socour,
Wych oonly consydryst sorwe & labour!

Whan Symon þis wu*m*man at Crystys fete
Thus ocupyed sey, he thowte thys:
480 If he þis wer*e* a very prophete,
He shuld weel knowe wyth-oute mys
Wych & what-maner*e* þis wu*m*man is;
For a syner*e* she is & of bad fame
Thorgh-oute þis cyte labouryth hir name.

485 But Cryst, wych þat knowyth al þinge,
Both wurd & werk & thouht pryuy,
Welyng yeuyn Symund a rebukyng
Of hys temerary doom, ful benygnely
To hym hys cher*e* turnyd & seyd goodly:
490 „Symon, su*m*what I haue to sey to the.“
„Maystyr, what þou wylt, sey anoon!“ *quod* he.

„Two detours, *quod* Cryst, to oon feneratour
Wer*e* whylom, Symund, in a cuntre:
Fyue hu*n*dryd pens owht þe toon detour,
495 The tothyr but fyfty; & for pouerte
Hem both distreynyd, bothen p*ar*donyde he.

Than ask I þe, Symon, wych of þese tuo
Dettours þe credytour was moste holdy*n* to?"
"I-wys, q*uod* Symu*n*d, as it semyth to me
Aftyr þe iudycyal of uery resoun, 500
To louyn hys credytour most holdy*n* was he
Wych of hys dette had most p*ar*doun,
This is plenly, maystyr, myn opynyoun."
"Thou answeryst, q*uod* Cryst, ful ryhtfully,
Symon, but now herkyn what seyn shal I. 505
Symon, I entryd in-to þine hous
And to myn feet watyr þou youe noon me;
Thys wu*m*man whom þou demyst vycyous,
Syth þat she entryd, as al men may se,
Wyth terys of hyr eyne shede in plente 510
My feet she hath wasshy*n* ful deuouthly,
And wyth hyr herys he*m* wypt dylygently.
Kys p*ro*fyrdyst me noon, but she my feet
Hath kyssyd ful oft; ner*e* myn heed to
Oyle puttyst þou noon, but wyth oyneme*n*t swet 515
Anoyntyd she hath my feet both-two.
And for she þus hath þis dede do
And so many loue-toky*n*nys shewyd to me,
Many sy*n*nys to hyr foryeuy*n* now be."
And whan she þus on-to þe pharysewe 520
Excusyd was by Cryst ful curteysly,
Alle þingys left, she dede hym sewe
Wher-so-euer*e* he went, ful deuouthly.
And for she ryche was habu*n*daunthly,
She mynystyrd hy*m* & hys i*n* þer*e* nede, 525
As in Lukys gospel pleynly men may rede.
And þus aftyr by p*ro*cesse successyfly
Wyth Cryst she grew in swych famyliaryte,
That hyr he chershyd ryht syngulerly
And wyth hyr sustyr oftyn herberwyd was he, 530
Wych for hym & hys kepte hospytalyte —
I mene Marthe; fro*m* þe flyx who*m* he dede cure
Wych twelue yer*e* to-gedyr on hyr dede dure.
Thys was in Bethanye wher*e* to-gedyr dede dwelle
Marthe & Marye & hyr brothir Lazarus, 535
Whethyr ful oftyn, as þe gospelys kun telle,
To hys herberwe turnyd our*e* lord Jhesus —

For in þe cyte of Jerusalem he was odyous,
Wher*e* ful seldom he ony coude fynde
540 Wych hym to herberwe wold be so kynde.
O how blyssyd & happy was þat hous
In wych to takyn hys hospytalyte
Vouchyd-saf þat lord most gracyous!
Ful blyssyd also wer*e* þei al thre
545 Wych chosyn wern hys hostys for to be
And hym to fedyn in hys bodyly nede
Wych aungels fedyth wyth hys godhede!
Lo. þus may we seen how euer*e* mercyful
God is & synners ful besy to saue
550 By þis wu*m*man in specyal, wych synful
Fyrst was & aftyr dede mercy craue;
Thorgh wych not oonly she dede haue
Of hyr greth sy*n*nys a remyssyoun,
But also she atteynyd to hy p*er*feccyoun.
555 And not oonly she atteynyd to p*er*feccyou*n*
Of hooly lyf, but eek so syngulerly
To Cryst she extendyd hyr affeccyoun
That, wher*e*-euer*e* he was, she drew hy*m* ny
And lystnyd hys wurdys ful deuouthly.
560 Wher*e*fore, whan ony wyth° hyr dede acuse,
Euer*e* redy was Cryst hyr to excuse.
Example vs shewyth i*n* hys gospel
Seynt Luke, seyng þat our*e* lord g*ra*cyous,
Jhesus, whylom entryd in-to a castel
565 And Martha hy*m* receyuyd in-to hyr hous;
But Marye, hyr sustyr, was so desyrous
Hys wurdys to here, þat for deuocyou*n*
Euene at hys feet she hyr*e* set doun.
Wher*e* whan Marthe, wych dede besynesse
570 Cryst to seruy*n*, hyr syttyng sey so,
She began to acusyn hyr ydylnesse
And seyd: „o lord, chargyst þou not, lo,
How me my sustyr suffryth a-lone to do
Al thyng? I prey þe, byd hir up ryse
575 And helpyn me to doon to þe seruyse.“
But Cryst, wych iuge was int*er*pellat,
As seyith seynt Austy*n* in a sermoun,
Anoon be-cam Maryis aduocat

560 wyth = wight?

And ageynys hyr sustrys acusacyoun
He fonde a resonable excusacyoun, 580
And anoon to Marthe in hyr besynesse
Hys entent þis-wyse he gan to expresse:
„Martha, Martha, *quod* he, þou art besy
And aboute many þingys troublyd ful sore;
But oon þing, sykyr, Marthe, is necessary, 585
Wych Mary hath chosyn: to lestyn my lore,
Wych neuer*e* shal fayle; wete weel þer*e*-foor
That þe bettyr part, sothly, chosy*n* hath she,
Wych takyn from hyr shal neuer*e* be."
Be þis p*ro*cesse we seen þat þe ocupacyou*n* 590
Of actyf lyf in þis mortalyte
To þe lyf of inward contemplacyou*n*
May i*n* no wyse paryfycat be:
Wych two lyuys fyguryd fynde we
In þese two sustres, Marthe & Marye, 595
As up-on Jhon seynt Austyn doth testyfye.
Marthys lyf wyth greth byttyrnesse
Medlyd is, but þe lyf of Marye
Is enbaumyd al wyth swetnesse.
Yet bothen ben good, as doth dyscrye 600
The exau*n*ple beforn; wherfore enuye
Be-twyx þem tweyn owyth no more to be
Than is be-twyn a posatyue & a co*m*p*ar*atyue
degre.
More-ouyr*e*, to shewy*n* þe syngulerte
Of loue wych haddy*n* ryht specyally 605
Of god past oþire þese p*er*sonys thre,
Seynt Joon i*n* hys gospel seyth þus pleynly:
„God louyd Marthe, *quod* he, & hyr sustyr Mary,
And Lazer, þe broþir of þem bothe-tweyne" —
No wytnesse of loue may be more pleyne. 610
But yet i*n* loue among þese thre,
To spekyn aftyr degrees of co*m*p*ar*ysoun,
Mary stood i*n* þe sup*er*latyue degre —
As by p*ro*cessys folwyng we shul see mou*n*,
Both beforn & aftyr þe resurreccyou*n*. 615
Beforn, in þe myracle whan Cryst fro*m* helle
Lazer dede clepyn, as Joon doth telle.
Whan Lazarus langwyryng (!) i*n* Bethanye

Lay seek & Cryst þane was absent
620 By-yunde Jordan oute of Jewerye,
Marye & Marthe a massagere sent
Thedyr to hym wyth þere entent
Vndyr þis forme & by þese wurdys
„Loo he whom þou louyst, lord, ryht seek is."
625 And in þis mene-tym Lazer dede dye;
And þan Cryst þus seyd to hys dyscyplys:
„Lazarus, oure frende, slepyth, sothlye;
Lat us go wake hym!" þan þe seyd þis:
„If he be aslepe, he safe ynowe is;
630 What shulde we do þere? hast þou forgete
How þe to be sleyn þe Jewys do threte?"
Than Cryst hem tolde euene opynly
That Lazarus deed was, in wurdys pleyn;
Wherfore returnyn on-to Jewery
635 He wold, hym for to clepyn ageyn
From dethe to lyf, þis is certeyn.
And anoon furth-wyth he dede hym hye
Euen in þe ryht weye to Bethanye.
But for to drawyn to þe conclusyoun
640 Of oure entent & to leuyn many a circumstaunce,
Marthe fyrst met hym wyt-owte þe toun
And hadde wyth hym a long dalyaunce;
But Marye was at home in hyr careful traunce,
Tyl of Crystys comyng she warnyd waas:
645 And þan to hym she went a ful greth paas.
Whan she hym saw, ful sore wepyng
She seyd þus: „lord, yf þou hadyst here be,
My brothyr, as pleynly is my trowyng,
Had not be deed as now is he."
650 And whan Cryst hyr sey wepyng, for uere pyte
He wept also & to hyr þus seyd:
„Wher is þe place wych ye hym in leyd?"
Whedyr whan he was come, þei dede seye,
Stondyng ful euene by þe grauys brynke:
655 „Syre, four dayis ben past syth he dede deye,
Wherfore we trow þe body doth stynke,
And so but veyn were, as we now thynke,
Ony more to doon." „Yet, quod he, anoon
From of þe graue remeuyth þe stoon!"

628 þe = þei. 640 Ms. was in waas corr.

And whan þe stoon was of, he gan to pleyne 660
And to be troblyd in spyryht ful meruelously,
And up to heueneward lyftyng hys eyne
Wyth a greth voys he þus dede crye:
„Lazer, come owte!“ and anoon hastyly
He owt cam bounde; & hys discyplys to 665
Cryst hym delyu*er*yd, hys bondys to vndo.

A ful wundyr sychte yt was to se,
That he, four*e* dayes wych deed had leyn
And sempt, as is seyd, stynkyng haue be,
Shuld þus to lyue be reysyd ageyn! 670
But in þis mater is no more to seyn
But þat swych merueyls loue kan do —
Quia fortis ut mors est dileccio.

And soon aftyr þis at a super
In Symou*n*dys hous whan Jhesu was — 675
And oon of þe sytters was seyd Lazer,
And Martha dede mynystry*n* *in* þat plaas:
Marye, enflawmyd wyth goostly graas,
Anoon wyth a ful precyous oynement
Crystys feet to anoynte deuouthly went. 680

And whan she hys feet anoyntyd had weel
And he þerwhylys dede syttyn ful stylle,
Vpon hys heed she poryd þe toþir deel,
Whos odour alle þe hous dede fylle.
Q*uod* Judas: „þis oynement why do ye spylle, 685
For thre hu*n*dryd pens wych myht sowld be
And delt to pore men in þis cyte?“

And anoon Cryst, Marye for to saue
From blame, vsyng hys aduocacye
Seyd þus: „pore men ye alwey shul haue 690
Wyth you, syres, but not me, sothlye.
Wherfore þis wu*m*man wych deuouthly
Me to anoynt dede hir besy cure,
A mysterye hath shewyd of my sepulture.

Wher*e*fore I wyl þat ye wel knowe, 695
Here-aftyr whan þe gospel shal be
Thorgh-owte þe werd by prechours sowe,
Than shal it be seyd in many a cu*n*tre
That þis she dede in wurshype of me.“

Lazer & Marthe, & eek Marcelle,
Hyr handmaydy*n*, & blyssyd Cedonye,
Wych, as þe gospel doth descrye,
Blynd was fro*m* hys natyuyte
785 And Cryst hy*m* meruelously made to se.
These alle to-gedyr, & many anoþir
Of crystene men, by þe cruel decre
Of iewys wyᵗ-owte sterne or rothyr
In a shyp wer*e* set up-on þe se,
790 To þat entent: þei drynklyd shuld be.
But, as goddys p*ro*uydence he*m* dede gye,
Alle saf to Marsilye þei dede applye.
Whedyr whan þei cam, wyᵗ hu*m*ble entent
They þankyd god of þar*e* passage,
795 And euene furth-wyt to londe þei went.
But þam wold no-man g*ra*untyn hostage.
Wher*e*fore þei tokyn her herbergage
In a porche, tyl þat bettyr myht be,
Of a temple of þe folk of þat cu*n*tre.
800 And whan blyssyd Mawdelyn dede se
Mych folk þiddyr comy*n* to sacryfyse
To þer*e* ydols, ryht anoon she
Wyth a plesaunth cher*e* up dede ryse
And wyth a feyr face in dysert wyse
805 She hem reuokyd from her ydolatrye
And p*re*chyd hem Cryst most stedefastlye.
Alle þat hir herdyn, awundryd wer*e*,
What for hyr beute on þat o party
And for þe facu*n*dye wych she oysyd þer*e*
810 And for þe swetnesse eek of hyr eloque*n*cy,
Wych fro*m* hyr mouth cam so plesauntly
Þat þei haddy*n* a uery delectacyoun
Stylle to stondy*n* & her*e* hyr p*re*dycacyoun.
And no wu*n*dyr þow þat mowth, sothly,
815 Wych so feyr kyssys & so swete
So oftyn had bredyd & so deuothly
Vp-on Cryst our*e* saluatourys feet,
Dyuers tymes whan she hy*m* dede mete,
Past oþir swych *gra*ce had in fauour
820 Of goddys wurde to shewe þe sauour!
Soon aftyr þis on-to þat phane

The prynce & hys wyf of þat cuntre
Come, to sacryfyse to Dyane,
That a chyld hem send wold vouchesaf she.
And whan Mary Mawdelyn þis dede se, 825
Of Cryst she hem made a long sermoun
And counselyd hem to leue þere superstycyoun.
But at þat tyme, þe soth to seyn,
Maryis wurdys auaylyd no-thyng:
For as þei cam, þei hom ageyn 830
Wentyn, obstynate in here errour stondyng.
And not longe aftyr, whyl slepyng
Was þis lady, to hyr appere
Dede Mawdelyn, seying on þis manere:
„Why is þat þine husbonde & þow here 835
In rychesse habounde þus plenteuously
And in hungyr & colde goddys seyntys dere
Ye suffre to perysshyn myscheuously?"
And hyr dede thretyn þat she trewly
Shuld hyr repent but she wolde meue 840
Hyr husbonde þere myschef to releue.
But she ne wold for no thyng
To hyr husbonde tellyn hyr vysyoun.
Wherefoor on þe next nyht folwyng,
Whan she dede slepe as she was woun, 845
In alle wysys to hyr lych apparycyoun
Mary Mawdeleyn made & in conform degre.
But yet to hyr husbonde tellyn nolde she.
And for she ne wolde hyr byddyng do,
The thrydde nyht Mary dede appere, 850
Whyl þei dede slepe, to hem both-two,
Angrely & wyth a brynnyng chere,
As alle þe hous had been afere;
And on hem lokyng wyᵗ a ferful eye,
To hem both to-gedyr þus dede seye: 855
„Art þow a-slepe, o tyraunth cruel
And a membre of þi fadyr Sathanas,
Wyth þis serpent þi wyf, wych nold tel
To þe my wurde, as she bodyn was,
For she þe nolde henyin wyth þe caas? 860
Wherefore, syth she my erand ne wold do,
I now appere to-gedyr to yow both-two.

834 Ms. seying mit auspunkt. i.

What resoun is þis, þou cursyd enmy
Of Crystys cros, þat þow fed shalt be
865 Wyth dyuers metys þus dylyccatly,
& aftyrward þus esyly to restyn þe,
And goddys seruauntys þou doost se
Wyth hunger & myschef beforn þine eye
Perysshyn? wherfore þou shalt abye!

870 Thou lyist here in a statly paleys,
Bewrappyd in clothys of sylk & gold;
And þai lyin in ful sympyl hurdeys
And lykly for to be deed for cold;
And þow ne lyst onys it to behold
875 Ner of hem to haue reuthe ner pyte,
Al-be-it yche day yt ys told to the?

Wenyst þou for to askapyn fre
And peynlees for þis greth trespaas?
Nay, pleynly, tyraunth, I warn þe,
880 Thou stondyst in a ful perlyous caas
And art lykly to cryin eueremore allaas,
Les to myn wurdys at þou attende
And of þi mysreule þe sone amende."

Whan blyssyd Marye þis-wyse had seyd,
885 She went hyr wey. & þe matrone
Sodeynly oute of hyr slepe abreyd
And sore began to syhyn & grone,
And to hyr husbonde, wych eek made mone
For þe same cause, wyth-owte lettyng
890 Euene þus she seyde, for drede quakyng:

„What chere wyth yow, syre? dede ye owt se
Thys syht þat I had in my visyoun?"
„Ya Ya, wyf, & þat causyth me
To be now in greth trybulacyoun;
895 I ne woot what best we do moun,
Whyddyr to be reulyd aftyr hyr byddyng
Or ellys stylle to kepe oure owlde lyuyng."

„I-wys, syre, quod she, myn opynyoun
Is þis þat bettyr it is to obeye
900 Than to fallyn in-to þe indignacyoun
Of hyr god & myscheuously deye."
„Be yt so þan", he anoon dede seye.

882 les = unless.

And aftyr to here hous þei hem dede lede
And mynystryd hem alle þat þei had nede.
Whan Mary soon aftyr up-on a day 905
Prechyd, þe prynce hyr askyd opynly:
„Trowyst þat þou defende may
The feyth wych þou techyst so besyly?"
„Ya, þat I may, quod Marye, pleynly,
Be dayly myraclys & by wytnesse, I-wys, 910
Of oure maystyr Petyr, wych at Room is."
Than þus quod þe prynce, & hys wyf also:
„Lo, we be redy in al þinge to obeye
What-euere þou comaunde us to do,
Vp-on a condycyoun, þat we þe seye: 915
That is to seyn, yf þow wylt preye
Thy god, to us þat a chyld be bore,
To been oure eyr — we ask no more."
„I-wys, quod Marye, & in þis matere
As for þis þing shal no lettyng be." 920
And anoon she gan wyth hert entere
For hem to preyin. & herd was she:
And wyth-yn short whyle, as men myᵗ se,
Thys lady conceyuyd & wyᵗ chylde was —
Wych to þem bothe was greth solaas. 925
Whan þis prynce wyᵗ chyld hys wyf seye,
He hym dysposyd fully for to beleue,
And to Petyr he purposyd to take þe waye,
Maryis doctryne þat he myht preue.
Vp-on wych purpoos to takyn hys leue, 930
To hys wyf he went wyth deuouth chere.
And she hym answerd on þis manere:
„A. good syre, what woldyst þow do?
Woldyst þou þus now forsakyn me
In þe plyht þat I am now come to? 935
Nay nay, certeyn, yt may not be,
For douthles I wyl goon furth wyth þe
And partener been of þine euenture,
As longe as þe lyf in my body wyl dure."
„Nay, sekyr, wyf, so may it not be, 940
Quod þe prynce, in þe plyht ye arn yn now;
For many greth peryls ben in þe se
And many a wawe þer-yn rysyth row.

Wherfore beth at hoom & restyth yow,
945 And I shal goon for us both-two
Thys holy pylgrymage for to do."
But not-for-þan, as it is þe guyse
Of wu*m*men, she nold hyr purpose lete;
Wherfore ful oft i*n* most hu*m*ble wyse
950 Sore wepyng she fel doun to hys fete
And neuer*e* wold sece tyl he hyr dede hete
Wyth hym to goon; & þan ful mery
She was & anoon she hyr maad redy.
And, as soon aftyr þan as was redy
955 Her shyp & al þat longyd þer*e*-to,
In þe gouernau*n*ce of blyssyd Mary
Al þat þei haddyn þei dede do;
And she þe shuldrys of hem both-two
Of Crystys cros wyᵗ a tokne dede sygne,
960 That þe deuyl he*m* ageyns shuld not maly*n*gne.
And whan þei saylyd had but o day
And in her*e* seyl þe wynde ful blew:
Er þei wer*e* war, a sodeyn affray
And a greth tempest up-on he*m* grew;
965 So þat alle men noon oþir knew
But þat þai must nedys p*er*ysh & dye,
And for uery fere þey loude dede crye.
And whyl þei wer*e* in þis dystresse
And wyth tempest possyd to & fro,
970 So greth anguesh cam to þe p*ri*ncesse
That chyld she hadde in þat greth wo.
And þer-wyth þe p*ri*nce to hyr*e* dede go,
And whan he cam, he hyr deed fonde,
And þe chyld lying vndyr hyr ryht honde.
975 And anoon þe chylde began to crye,
Desyryng to han had su*m* solaas
Of hys modrys pappys; but þo wer drye,
For wyᵗ-owtyn doute she deed was.
And whan þe p*ri*nce sey þis pytous caas,
980 He sorwyd & wepte ful byttyrly
And þerwyth þus cryid ryht pytously:
„Allas allas, wrecche, what shal I do?
A chyld I desyryd, but infortunatly,
For chyld & modyr lost arn both-two.

Allas, also, allas, why dye not I?" 985
And þerwyth þe shypmen gun to cry:
"Throwe oute þis body in-to þe se,
Or ellys by lyklynesse alle p*er*ycsh shul we.
For þis, certeyn, we alle wele knowe,
Whyl yt her*e*-in ys, þe tempest nyl cece." 990
And as þei it hent oute for to throwe,
The pr*in*ce among hem anoon dede prece
And seyd: "syrys, I beseche you of su*m* relece,
And þow ye ne han mercy on hyr ner*e* me,
Yet of þe yung infau*n*th hath sum pyte! 995
Suffryth, syrys, a whyl for goddys sake,
Ne hap þe wu*m*man in ony kothe be
And may returne & geyn lyf take."
And whyl he þus seyd, he dede se
Not fer an hyl; & þan þouht he: 1000
Bettyr it is yundyr þem both to gr*a*ue
Than fysshys to her pray þem shuld haue.
And not-wythstondyng þat wy' wattry yhe
The shypmen he preyid & yaf he*m* yiftys also,
Onneyth þei wolde to hys entent them plye. 1005
And whan he þat hyl was comyn on-to,
He ful sore laboryd yt for to vndo,
Hem to haue beryid aftyr hys entent;
But entryn þer myht noon instrument.
And whan he sawe þat it wold not be, 1010
Hys wyfys deed body he dede doun leye,
Wrappyd in hyr mentyl, vndyr a tre,
And on hyr brest þe chyld, wy' a wepy*ng* eye.
And er he þens dede takyn hys weye,
As deuouthly as he coude best deuyse 1015
He knelyd doun & pr*e*yid euene þis-wyse:
"O Mary Mawdelyne, to my p*er*dycyoun
And to eneres of my wrecchydnesse
To Marcyle cu*n*tre why dedyst þou com,
Me for to puttyn i*n* swych dystresse? 1020
Askyd þou of þi goddys goodnesse
For þis skyl a chylde on-to my wyf
That þus þei bothe shuld lesy*n* her lyf?
I woot neuer*e*; but þis wot I wele

992 anoon überschr.

1025 That she deed is, as I now se;
And so shal þe chyld in ful short seel,
For he nowt hath, wyt fostryd to be.
Nerthelees, syth I hym had by the,
Lych as I haue doo al my noþir þing
1030 I commytte hem to þine & þi goddys kepyng.
And yf he be myhty as þou dost teche,
The modrys soule he haue in hys memory,
And thorgh þine preyers, I louly beseche,
That þe chyld not perysh shew he mercy."
1035 And wyth þe mantel hem both he dede wry,
And nowht oó wurd more myht he seyn
For sorwe, but went to þe shyp ageyn.
And aftyr, whan he to londe dede come,
On hys iourney he fast furth went
1040 Seynt Petyr for to sekyn in Rome.
And whan Petyr hym sey, he hys entent
Of hym dede aske, & what þat ment
Hys merke, & whens he cam, & why.
And he told Petyr al euene by & by.
1045 Whan Petyr had herd al þis processe,
„Pees be to þe, he seyd, wyth pacyence!
Thow art wolkome, for in sothfastnesse
To holsum counsel þou hast youe credence.
And be not heuy of þi wyfys absence,
1050 Thow she & hyr chyld a whyl do slepe,
For god is strong ynow þem both to kepe."
And aftyr þis, to confermyn hys holy entent
And to stablysshyn hym in hys new grace,
To Jerusalem wyt hym seynt Petyr went,
1055 And þere, to encres of hys gostly solace,
He hym led & shewyd hym euere place
Wher Cryst prechyd & suffryd & roos ageyn
And wher of hys dycyplys he was last seyn.
And whan he in pylgrymage & in preyer
1060 And in lernyng of þe feyth dylygently
Owt of hys cuntre had be ful two yer,
He homward ayen ful deuouthly
Hys iourne took. and caswelly
To þe hyl he neyhyd wher he dede leye
1065 Hys wyf wych owtward pytously dede deye.

And he þe shypmen p*re*yid hertyly,
  And hem yaf greth yiftys also,
  To rydyn on ankyr a whyl þer-by,
  Whyl he þe hyl seyd myht go to
  To se what was wyth hys wyf do 1070
  And wyth hys chylde. & þei folwyd hys wyl
  And i*n* a boot hy*m* launchyd on-to þe hyl.

And as he toward þe hyl dede go,
  A lytyl chyld al nakyd rennyng
  On a clyf he p*er*seyuyd to & fro, 1075
  On chyldryns wyse besyly pleying
  And smal stonys on-to þe see castyng,
  And as mery he semyd to be & as glad
  As þow he mo felaas had had.

And þis same chyld was certeynly 1080
  Hys sone. whom by specyal grace
  Blyssyd Marye Mawdelyn meruelously
  Had þo two yer fostryd in þat place.
  And whan þe chyld p*er*seyuyd hys fadrys face,
  As he þat beforn had neuyr seyn men 1085
  For feer a-wey he fast dede ren.

And streyht þedyr wher hys modyr dede lye,
  As he was wone to doon, he went,
  And wyth hir mantyl he dede hym wrye,
  And in hys mowth anoon hyr pappe he hent 1090
  And began to sowkyn in besy entent.
  And þe p*ri*nce, ameruay*l*de sore of þis caas,
  Ful fast hy*m* hyid tyl he þer*e* was.

And anoon as he þiddyr cam
  And fond þe chyld lyn & sowkyn, 1095
  In bothyn hys armys he it up nam,
  And on hys kneys he dede doun knelyn
  And wy[t] al hys hert to Mary Mawdelyn
  And as deuouthly as koude best deuyse,
  He yaf hyr thankyng on þis wyse: 1100

„O blyssyd Mary Mawdelyn,
  Honour, laude & wurshepe to þe,
  Wych þis two yer*e* þis tendyr chyld myn
  Hast, oonly of þi benygnyte,
  Kept & fostryd i*n* þis wundyr degre; 1105

Weel hast þou shewyd, blyssyd lady, her,
That *gra*ce fer passyth naturys power.
More-ouyr, blyssyd lady, i*n* no maner
Myht I haue, me thynkyth, more felycyte
1110 Than þat my wyf wych deed lyith her
From deth to lyf myht reuyguryd be
And wyth me returne to my cuntre;
Wych þe to moun I haue ful confydence,
Of my chyldys kepyng by experyence."
1115 And as he hys p*re*yer þus dede make,
Hys wyf anoon began up to ryse,
Lych as from slepe she had do wake;
And as deuouthly as she koud deuyse,
To Mary Mawdelyn she seyd þis-wyse:
1120 „Greth is þi meryth in goddys syht,
O blyssyd lady, & so is eke þi myht!
Gramercy, lady, wych me helpyng
Wher*e* þorgh þi greth *gra*ce & cheryte
In alle þe p*re*ssurs of my chyldyng
1125 And my mydwyf eek vouchyddyst-saf to be,
And more-ouyr þorgh þi benygnyte
In yche nede to me wer*e* as redy
As euere was handmayde to hyr lady!"
Wha*n*ne þe prynce þese wurdys dede her*e*,
1130 Grethly abasshyd he made þis cry:
„Art þou alyue, myn owyn wyf der*e*?"
„Ye, syr*e*, þat I am, q*uod* she, suthly,
And now fyrst ageyn hedyr comy*n* am I
And haue made an ende of þe vyage
1135 Wych þou hast doon, & þe sam pylg*ri*mage.
For, lych as seynt Petyr lede þe
To Jerusale*m* & shewyd þe eu*er*y place
Wher Cryst prechyd i*n* our*e* freelte,
Wher he deyid & roos & hens dede pace:
1140 So blyssyd Mawdelyn of hir good *gra*ce
Wyth yow me led & shewyd yche deel,
Wych i*n* my mende I p*re*ndyd haue weel."
And anoon to rehersyn she began
Hyr husbondys iourne euene by & by,
1145 And what þe seyde & wher*e* & whan,
And faylyd i*n* no poynt substancyally.

1123 l. Were. 1145 þe = þei.

An þan, aftyr to god þankyng hertly,
To shyp þei went & wyᵗ-ynne short whyle
They meryly applyid on-to Marsyle.
And anoon as þei wer comyn to londe 1150
And gunne to entryn in-to here cyte,
Wyth hyr dyscyplys Mary þei fonde
Prechyng þe peple, as wone was she.
And þe prynce & hys wyf wyth greth humylyte
—Sore wepyng to hir fete doun fel, 1155
And al her iourne hyr opynly dede tel.

And aftyr þis anoon þei baptysyd were
Of blyssyd Maxymyn ful deuouthly.
And alle ydols templys wych were þer
Þei dystroyid furth-wyth & dylygently; 1160
They madyn up cherchys euene by & by,
And wyth oon assent þei chosyn to be
Blyssyd Lazer bysshop of þat cyte.

Whan þis was doon, þei went þens,
Blyssyd Mawdelyn & hir company, 1165
And come to a cyte, clepyd Aguens:
Wych wyᵗ myraclys, shewyde plenteuously,
To Cryst was conuertyd ryht redyly,
And Maxymyn bysshop of þat cyte maad.
Wych doon, blyssyd Mawdelyn was glaad. 1170

For from hens forward hyr hert was set
To yeuyn hyr oonly to contemplacyoun
And al þing forsake þat myht hyr let.
For wych entent, by an heuenly inspyracyoun,
In a wyldyrnesse she took hyr habytacyoun, 1175
Ordeynyd by aungelys in a bareyn plaas;
Wher thretty wyntyr she vnk(n)owyn was.

In wych place was growyng no tre,
Ner herbe ner watyr ner no solace
To hyr bodyly counfort, in no degre; 1180
And þis was oonly to shew þat grace
Of oure saueoure so hyre dede enbrace
That he hyr wold in euerych nede
Wyth heuenely fode alone do fede.

For euery day in þat desolat plaas 1185
Seuene sythys in-to þe eyr ful hye

Wyth au*n*gelys handys she up lyftyd was,
And wyth hyr bodyly eerys heuenely armonye
Ther she herd, wyth wych melodye
1190 In body & soule she fede was so wele
Þat of bodyly food she nedyd no dele.
And in þis mene-tyme it so befelle
That a prest, desyryng to lyue solytaryly,
But twelue furlong he made a selle
1195 From þat place wher*e* dwellyd Mary;
And þer he hy*m* ocupyid ful holyly
In studye of deuouth contemplacyoun.
Whom god þer shewyd þis reuelacyoun:
Hym þought, he sey wyth hys bodyly yhe
1200 Aungels come doun in gr*e*th bryhtnesse
And beryn up a body a-bouy*n* þe skye,
Of melodyous song wy' greth swetnesse,
An whan an our or more, as he dede gesse,
Thay þer had ben meryly syngyng,
1205 To þe seyd place þei it doun dede bryng.
And whan þe prest had seyn þis syht,
Desyryng to knowyn ful feruently
What þing it was, yf it be myht,
Purposyd hy*m* to go þe place more ny;
1210 But fyrst he prayid god deuouthly
Th(a)t in hys iourne he hy*m* wold spede
And to þat place þe ryht wey hy*m* lede.
But whan he þus forthward was goon
And to þe place gan to comy*n* as ny
1215 As a man myht haue kast a stoon,
Hys leggys to faltryn gu*n*ne sodeynly,
That he no ferthyr goon my', sothly;
But for to return homwerd ageyn
Hys leggys wer myhty I-nowe, certeyn.
1220 And whan he assayid had þus fro & to
Dyuers sythys & it wold not be,
Hym þought it was not for to do
Thyddyrward to p*re*syn as i*n* þat degre,
For it to knowyn vnworthy was he,
1225 As hym semyd; wherfore ful hye
In þe name of our*e* sauyour he þus dede crye:
„I coniure þe by þe uertu pure

Of god, þou þat art dwellyng
In þat kaue, yf a resonable creature
Thou be, let me haue knolechyng 1230
What þou art, wyth-oute feynyng!“
And þis thryis seyd, Mary ageyn
To hym þus answerd in wordys pleyn:

„Come hedyr more ner*e* & of euer*e* thyng
Wych þi soule desyryth inuereyd to be, 1235
Thou shalt han suffycyent certyfying,
As mych as it nedyth to be k(n)owy*n* of þe.“
And anoon ful feerfully furth went he;
But vnneth he goon had half þe waye,
That þus to hym Mary efthsonys dede saye: 1240

„Hast þou ony mynd in þe gospel
Of oon Marye most famous sy*n*nere,
Wych, as Luk pleynly doth tel,
Crystys feet wysh wy^t many a tere
And aftyr hem wypt wy^t hir owy*n* her*e*, 1245
And so of hir sy*n*nys by goddys *gra*ce
Plener*e* indulgence she dede purchace?“

„Thys, q*uod* þe prest, I haue good mynde,
An thretty wyntyr ben passyd & mo,
As in holy chyrche we wr(i)ttyn fynde, 1250
Syth she me*n*nys cu*m*pany departyd fro.“
„I am þat samé,‛ q*uod* Marye tho,
And in þis place her solytaryly
Alle þis tym vnknowy*n* dwellyd haue I.

And, lych as þou wer*e* suffryd to se 1255
Yistyrday, ryht cotydyanly
Aungelys lyftyn seuene sythys up me,
And han doon, syth fyrst hedyr cam I.
And for now it plesyth our*e* lordys m*er*cy
Me up to take to contynuel b(l)ys, 1260
To blyssyd Maxymyn go tel al þis!

And mor*e*ouyr I wyl þou hy*m* sey also
That on esterneday next folwyng,
Whan he up rysyth, as he is wone to do,
To matynys in þe grey morwenyng, 1265
To hys oratorye he go wy^t-oute lettyng:

1248 Thys st. yys?

Wher by holy aungelys mynystery
He me brouht shal fyndy*n* ful redy."
And whan þe prest þis voys herd had
1270 Lych þe voys of an aungel clere,
Thow he nouht sey, yet ful glad
He was to ben þe massager
Of so holy & of so blyssyd mater;
And to Maxymyn he went redyly
1275 And dede hys erand euene by & by.
Whan Maxymyn herd had al thys
Of þe prest, on-to our*e* saluatour
Wyth al þe entent of hys hert, I-wys,
He yaf þankyng, laude & honour.
1280 And þe day assygnyd & eek þe our,
In his oratory Mary he fonde stondy*ng*
Among aungels handys, wych hyr þedyr dede bry*ng*.
And on þis wyse was hyr*e* stondyng:
From þe erth fully two cobytys space,
1285 Aungelys handys hir up holdy*ng*;
And so greth bryhtnesse was in hir face
That esyere yt was þe sonnys co*m*pace
In þe clerest day to beholdyn & se
Than þe bryhtnesse of hyr beute.
1290 Maxymyn, þis seyng, abasshyd was
To behold þe bryhtnesse of hyr cher.
And anoon to hym she turnyd hyr faas
And seyd: „fadyr, beth not in dwer,
But boldely, fadyr, comyth to me ner:
1295 I am your doughtyr, why do ye fle?
Wherfore, fadyr, dreedles comyth to me!"
And whan gadyrd was al þe clergy
And þe seyd preste p*re*sent was þer,
Of þe bysshyp she receyuyd Crystys body,
1300 Out shedyng many a wepyng ter.
And euene furth-wyth wyth-owty*n* fer
Beforn þe auter she hyr down dede leye,
And wyth-owte ony peyne she þer*e* dede deye.
And whan furth passyd þe soule waas
1305 Of þis blyssyd wu*m*man & most holy,
A ful redolent odour in þat same plaas

1307 l. forth-wyth.

Euene forwyth grew sodeynly,
Wych seuene dayis aftyr lastyd co*n*tunelly;
Wher-by many oon of þer sekenesse
Wer*e* curyd, thorgh meryth of hyr goodnesse. 1310
And aftyr þis blyssyd Maxymyn
The body ther beryid deuouthly
Of þe apostelesse Marye Mawdelyn,
Wyth oyneme*n*t anoyntyng, smelly*n*g swetly.
And whan he shuld deyin, euene hyr by 1315
He chargyd hys body beryid to be.
And so it was, wyth greth sole*m*nyte.
But long tym aftyr, whan þe yer*e* of *gra*ce
On seuen hu*n*dryd ran & fourty & nyne,
Translatyd was fro*m* þis seyd place
Thys holy apostelesse Marye Mawdelyn 1320
To Vizelyac, & þer leyd in shryne,
By oon clepyd Gyrard, a lord i*n* Burgu*n*dye;
Wher, as men wene, she yet doth lye. —
Now, gloryous apostolesse, wych aboue þe skye
Crownyd art in blysse i*n* þe heuenely regyoun, 1325
Thy seruauntys in erthe gouern & gye
And eu*er*e-more hem kepe vndyr þi p*ro*teccyoun,
And of her synnys he*m* purchase remyssyoun,
And whan her*e* mortal fate doth he*m* hens sende,
To þe ioye hem bryng, wych neu*er*e shal haue 1330
ende. Amen.

IX. THE P*RO*LOGE I*N*-TO SEYNT KATERYNS LYF.

Kateryne of „Cata“, wych is „Al“ to seyne,
And „rima“, wych a „Fal“ do sygnyfye,
Dyryuyid is: wher-by, in wurdys pleyne,
That i*n* hyre doūn fel, we moun aspye,
Al þat þe deuylle kan edyfye, 5
As by mekenesse pryde, lust by maydynhood,
And coueytyse by contempt of werldly good.

2 l. „ruina“ (so L. A.).

Oor ellys þat wurd Katerina,
As in þe goldene legende seyth Januence,
10 Is as mych to seyn as „cathenula“,
Wych is a „cheyne“; & þis is þe sentence
There-of: þat she by copyous affluence
Of good werkys hyr maad a cheyne
By wych to heuene she myht atteyne.
15 And þis cheyn, aftyr þe seyd clerk,
Had foure lynkys or foure-fold degre:
Of wych þe fyrst is innocens of werk,
Clennesse of herte þe secunde puttyth he,
The thrydde is despyht of uanyte,
20 Therthe (!) is uoydaunce of sleythe in speche.
Wych foure þe prophete þus doth us teche:
„Who shal up steye to þe hyl, *quod* he,
Of oure lord or stondyn in hys place holy?
Innocent in handys, & in herte puryte
25 Wych hath, in hys soule not takyth veynly,
Ner to hys neychbore sweryth treccherously.“
But howe þese foure were in blyssyd Kateryne,
The processe of hyr legende kan determyne.
Wych to declaryn er I furth procede,
30 I the beseche, o gloryous uirgyne,
Vouchesaf me so in treuthe to lede
Of wurd & werk þat I neuere declyne
From it; & whan þat I shal fyne
My temporal lyf, help, þat I may
35 To þat blysse ascende wher þou regnyst ay.
More-ouyr alle þo þat redyn or here
Shal þis tretyhs, as lowly as I kan
I beseche, no-wyse to lokyn here
That I shuld telle hou she fyrst began
40 To be crystyne & howe oon clepyd Adryan
Hyr *conuert*yd & crystnyd in hyr youthe —
For þat mater to me is ful vnkouthe.
But who-so lyst knowleche for to haue
And in þat mater enuereyd to be,
45 My fadrys book, maystyr Joon Capgraue,
Wych þat but newly compylyd he,
Mote he seke, & he þere shal se

20 Ms. Therth st. The ferſhe. 22 A. R.: Quis ascendet in montem *domini* & c. Ps. 23. 45 A. R.: Capgraue de vita S. Kather.

In baladys, rymyd ful craftyly,
Alle þat for *in*gnora*n*ce her*e* now leue I.
But for as mych as þat book is rare 50
And straunge to gete, at my*n* estymacyou*n*,
Compendyously of al I wyl declare
No more but oonly þe passyoun,
Of Kateryne Howard to gostly *con*solacyou*n*,
And to *con*forte eek of Denston Kat*er*yne, 55
If gr*a*ce my wyt wyl illumyne.
O blysful Jh*es*u, sum beem lete shyne
Vp-on me of heuenely influence,
That þis legende beg*an*ne I may *ter*myne,
To þat holy u*ir*gyns laude & reuerence 60
Wych next þi modyr hath þe excellence
Of u*ir*gynyte by many a p*re*rogatyf,
As by þe p*ro*cessys is shewyd of hyr lyf.

HER*E* BEGY*N*NYS THE LYF OF SEYNT KATERYNE.

Whylom, whyl Maxe*n*ce was emp*er*our*e*,
Of crysten peple a cruel tormentour, 65
Lych as þe story us doth telle
In þe cyte of Alysaundyr dede dwelle
A maydyn yinge, ful feyr of faas,
Wych of kyng Constau*n*ce doughtyr was,
Kateryn be name. whom dam Nature 70
Youyn had ful many a feyr feture;
For, as it semyd, in hyr*e* formyng
She foryetyn had ych oþir þing —
So besy she was on hyr to pore
Al hyre tresoure, þat very pore 75
She semyd to be whan she had do.
And to þe yiftys of nature also
So greth plente addyd dame G*ra*ce
Of hyr tresour, þat in short space
By solycytude & good dylygence 80
Informyd she was in yche scyence
Of þe seuene wych be clepyd lyberal,

49 Ms. *in*gnora*n*ce. 69 *l.* kyng Costus.

So p*ro*foundly, þat greth ner smal
Was no clerk founde in þat cu*n*tre,
85 What-eu*er*e he wer*e* or of what degre,
But þat she wy^t hym coude comune.
What shuld I speke of hyre fortune,
Wych was ryht greth: for, as I seyd before,
A kyngys doughtyr she was bore;
90 To whom hyr fadyr in hys deying,
For he hyr louyd past al thyng,
Of werdly good left greth habu*n*dau*n*ce.
But so wyth g*ra*ce hyr god dede auau*n*ce
That al þe thyngys she set at noht
95 Wych been *tra*nsytorye; for in hyr þouht
She hyr purposyd for to purchace
The goodys wych neuer*e* awey shul pace
Ner neuer*e* ende ner*e* neuere mysse,
As uertu in erthe & ioye & blysse
100 Aftyr þis lyf in heuene to leed.
For wych entent i*n* almesse-dede
She hyr*e* ocupyid & in preying,
In hyre fadrys paleys dwellyng. —
And whan she eyghtene yer*e* was of age,
105 Thys seyd Maxence in hys fers rage
Dede make a general p*ro*clamacyoun,
Chargyng al men to Alysau*n*dy(r) toun,
Both pore & ryche, at assygnyd day
To comyn, ych in hys best aray,
110 Wher he hym purposyd i*n* solemne wyse
To hys goddys to make a sacryfyse,
Wyllyng alle men þe same to do;
And yf ony þer*e* wer*e* þat nolde so,
But rebellyd agey*n*s hys seyd entent,
115 He fully ordeynyd þat by iugement
He cruelly shuld be brought adawe,
As a *tra*nsgressour of hys lawe
And of crystene feyth as a mey*n*tenour.
And whan þe tyme come was & þe our
120 That þis sacryfyse shuld be do,
Greth confluence of peple cam þer-to,
Wy^t hem bryngyng, as was þe guyse,
Su*m*me beestys, su*m*e foulys, to sacryfyse;

And sume come wych in here preuy entent
To do sacryfyse no-þinge ment, 125
For in affeccyoun þei crystene were.
And as þei alle were assemblyd þere,
Redy to makyn here offryng,
Anoon at þe comaundement of þe kyng
The trumpettys lowde begun to blowe: 130
Wher-by at ych man myht knowe
Whan þai shuld make her offryng.
And fyrst of alle began þe kyng,
Aftyr þe guyse of þere vsaunce.
Wher many a spere & many a launce 135
And many a swerde men myht se drawe,
The bestys to sle wych aftyr þe lawe
In þere sacryfyse shuld offryd be.
And whyl þei were besy in sundry degre
To sacryfyse wyth dew dylygence 140
To her goddys plesaunce & reuerence,
The noyse of þe bestys & peplys cry,
The *v*oys of orgons & of dyuers menstralcy
So swyftly þe eyr dede furth dryue,
That to Katerynys eerys þe sounde cam blyue. 145
And anoon, to wetyn what it ment,
A massager priuyly she þiddyr sent.
And whan she had lernyd clause by clause
Of þis greth noyse what was þe cause
And how it stood & in what degre, 150
She wyth hyr took of hyre meyne
Swych as hyre lyst, & in ful sad wyse
Thedyr went wher þei dede sacryfyse.
Whedyr whan she kam, she dede aspye
Among hem many a wepyng yhe 155
Of swych as priuyly crystyn were
And sacryfysyd oonly of deth for fere.
And whan (she) þis sey, she was sory,
And euene furth-wyth ful deuoutly,
Hyr cause comendyng to goddys grace, 160
Wyth Crystys cros she merkyd hyr face
And eek hyr brest, & wyth sad chere,
Wher þe emperour was, she drew nere.
And as he was ocupyid in hys sacryfyse,

143 v in voys *aus u corr.* 158 *she fehlt.* 163 Ms. drow in drew corr.?

165 To hym she seyd euene in þis wyse:
„The to salusyn, o syre emperour,
Wych lord art here & eek gouernour,
The dygnyte of þin ordur us shuld compelle
And þe weye of resoun þe same doth telle,
170 Yf þese sacryfysys wych þou doost to
These fals goddys, þou woldyst do
To oo god aboue, wych is creatour
Of heuene & of erthe, & sool gouernour,
And of al ther-yn wych is conteynyd.
175 But þese whom mannys errour hath feynyd
To be goddys, uery deuelys be
Or deuelys dennys; wherfore ye
Wrongfully to hem doon sacryfyse."
And anoon she began in crafty wyse,
180 Stondyng beforn þe temple gate,
By dyuers conclusyons hyr to dylate,
And by many sylogysmys & by many an argument
She þer dysserthly shewyd hyr entent.
And whan she had longe þis-wyse do,
185 The emperour hyr wurdys she turnyd to
And seyd: „syre emperour, loo in þis wyse
To þe I haue spokyn as to þe wyse;
But nowe I wyl return to comown speche.
Telle me þe cause, I the beseche,
190 Why hast þou gadryd þis multytude
Thus in veyn of þis peple rude,
Of youre goddys to wurshyp þe fonnydnesse?
What is þe skyl, telle me expresse,
Why þou so wundryst þis temple hye,
195 By masouns handys her maad redy,
The ornamentys þer-of & eke þe ar(a)y,
Wych, be þai neuere so fresh & gay,
Yet shul þei rote & a-wey pace,
As doth dust beforn þe wyndys face?
200 Maruayle rathyr by al resoun
Why heuene is up & erthe is doun,
And al þe contentys wyᵗ-yn both-tuo,
As fysshys & foulys; maruayle also
The heuenys orbiculer reuolucyoun
205 From est to west wyth-oute cessacyoun,

196 Ms. ary. 202 Ms. tuo.

And why su*n*ne & mone wy[t] oþir st*er*rys fyue
Contr*ar*yous cours geyn al heuene dryue,
And han doon fro*m* þe werldys begy*n*nyng
And shul to þe ende, wy[t]-owte secyng
Her offyhs p*er*formyng to þat entente 210
That þe*i* wer set fore in þe fyrmament.
And whan þou wel hast co*n*syderyd al þis,
Vndyrstonde þat oon yet myhtyer*e* is
Than al þem, of alle þe creatour,
Vnmeuable & of alle oþir þe motour; 215
And yf þou thurgh *gra*ce gun hy*m* aspye,
Hym p*re*yse, hy*m* wurshype, hym gloryfye!
For he is god alone, & noon but he."
And whan on þis wyse longe had she
Hyr dylatyd by many a resoun, 220
And more-ouyr of Crystys incarnacyoun
Mych thyng dysputyd prudently,
The emp*er*our astoynyd was i*n*wardly,
And to hyr he seyd on þis wyse:
„Wu*m*man, lete us our sacryfyse 225
P*er*formyn & endyn as gu*n*ne haue we,
And þan, douthles, þou shalt answerd be."
And anoon forwyth he co*m*mau*n*dyd & bad
That to hys paleys she shuld be lad,
And to be kept wyth good dylygence. 230
And grethly he maruaylyd of hyr prudence
In hyr talkyng, & of þe *gre*th beute
Wych she hadde in excellent degre,
Past alle oþir, as to hys eye,
That eu*er*e to-forn he had seye; 235
Wherfore he purposyd wy[t] al hys myht
Hyr ageyn to wyn, yf at he myht.
And whan þat hys sacryfyse was al do
And returnyd hys paleys he was to,
He hyr bade be brouht to hys p*re*sence. 240
To whom he þus uttryde hys sentence:
„Damysel, ye knowe in what wyse
Thys day, whyl we in our*e* seruyse
Ocupyid wer*e* ful deuouthly,
To us ye p*re*cyde euene opynly 245
And by maner of an exhortacyoun

211 Ms. þe mit überschr. *i*. 228 l. forthwyth.

Ye þere maad a longe peroracyoun,
In wych we perceyuyd greth eloquence
And wern eek ameruaylyd of youre prudence;
250 But, for as myche as oure wyttys applyid
Were þat tyme & fully occupyid
In excucyoun of oure sacryfyse
On-to oure goddys aftyr oure lawys gwyse,
We myht not wel takyn your entent
255 Ner clerly vndyrstond what ye ment;
And þerfore home hedyr on-to oure place
We you sent, tyl more lengere space
And lasere we my han of talkyng.
Wherfore nowe at þe begynnyng,
260 Er we ferþere forth do procede,
Fyrst I wyl knowe of your kynrede;
And whan þat to me opyn is & clere,
Than wyl I spekyn of oþir matere."
To whom Kateryne wyᵗ ful sad chere
265 An answer yaf in þis manere:
„Syr, as I fynd wrytyn by a poete:
No man shuld hym-self byyete
Ner extollyn hym-self by pompous fame,
Nor ouyr-mych puttyn hym-self in blame,
270 For so doon folys, quod he. suthly,
Wych ben uexyd wyᵗ veyn-glory.
Wherfore neythyr I wyl hyde
My byrth, ner wyth pompous pride
Magnyfyin it more þan yt is.
275 A kyngys doughtyr I was, I-wys,
Wych deed is ful longe a-go,
And but me chyldryn he left no mo;
Wherfore hys eyr I am by ryht
Of resoun. & Kateryne I hycht.
280 But not-wythstondyng þat I was bore
In purpyl & instruct in þe lore
Of þe seuene scyencys clepyd liberal,
Yet by my kunnyng ryht not at al
I set ner by þe greth honour
285 Of my byrth, wych at þis our
Wyth al myn hert I her forsake
And set at nouht for Crystys sake,

274 more more.

Wych is my spouse, my lord, my loue,
For whoos sake to suffryn reproue
I now am redy, & euere shal be. 290
For oþir god is þer noon but he;
For he is myhty, wytty, ful of goodnesse,
And redy to helpyn at ych dystresse,
And kan no-wyse hys grace denye
To hem, in nede wych to hym crye. 295
But alle þo goddys of wych ye yelpe,
So feble ben þat þai ne helpe
May neythyr hem-self ner oþir man.
Mych folys, me semyth, be þai þan
That puttyn þer trust in swych godheed 300
Wych may not helpyn hem at her need
Ner in trybulacyoun socour sende
Ner from no peryls hem defende."
„Than folwyth yt þus, *quod* þe *emperour*,
That al þe werd erryth at þis our 305
In þe myschef of fa's byleue
And kan not to þe treuth acheue,
Saf þou alone; wych may not be,
For in the mouth stondyth of two or thre
Al wytnesse, as techyn þe wyse, 310
And not in oon aloon, as þou doost deuyse.
Wherfor, þowe þou wer an aungel
Or an heuenly *vertu* and dydyst us tel
The contrarye of þat we beleue,
We no-wyse awte þe to leue. 315
And mych more now, syth þou no art
Neythyr aungel ne hast no part
Of heuenly *vertu*, but by natur
A *wumman* þou art & a frele creatur,
Wych is *euere* uaryau*n*th & vnstable, 320
Fykyl, fals and deceyuable,
As we wele knowyn by *experyence*,
We owe to yeuyn no credence
On-to þi wurdys ner*e* to þi speche."
„Syr *emperour*, *quod* she, I yow beseche, 325
Suffre not your-self of crudelyte
Ner of woodnesse ouyrcome to be —
For in þe soule of a wyhs man

No passyou*n* of trouble abyde can.
330 Wherfore, syr, beth reulyd by equyte,
If ye lyst to reioyse yow of lyberte!
For, as in a poete ye fynd moun:
Who þat is reulyd by resoun
And not by hys senswal felyng,
335 Hath wurthyly þe name of a kyng;
And þer-ageyn, who so ne wyl
By resoun be reulyd & by skyl
But folwyth þe lust of se*n*swalyte,
Thow he emp*er*our, kyng or kayser be,
340 He ne may for al hys hy lynage
The tytyl auoydyn of seruage.
Wherfore, syr, by counsel of me
Habou*n*dyth *you* i*n* u*er*teuous lyberte,
Wych eu*er*e conseruyn wyl your honour."
345 „A, I se rycht wele, q*uod* þe emp*er*our,
That wyth þi treccherous sotylte
Vs to snarlyn þou besyist þe
And by exaũnplys of phylosophye
To bryngyn us all to þi folye;
350 I aspyid haue alle þine entent."
And furth-wyth to p*re*soun he hyr sent,
Ther*e* to abydyn hys lasere.
And anoon he sent a massagere
Wyth lettrys on-to al þe clergye
355 That was wyth-yn hys tyrannye,
Chargyng þat alle þe maystrys of g*ra*mer
And of rethoryk eek, both fer & ner,
In as hasty wyse as yt myht be do
The p*re*tory of Alysau*n*dyr shuld come to,
360 Wyth a maydyn þer to contende
Wych to be whys dede pretende;
Of whom yf þai myht han victory,
Thei rewardyd shuld be wurthyly.
And anoon of dyuers p*ro*uyncys wer souht
365 Rethoryens & to Alysau*n*dy*r* broht,
Fyfty, wych þat in her connyng
Excellyd alle oþir men lyuyng,
As of hem was blowe þe opynyoun
By þe tru*m*pet of fame fro town to toun.

343 Ms. þou st. you.

And whan þai come þe emp*er*our before, 370
They askyd cause why & wherfore
They aftyr wer sent in so hasty wyse.
„Syrs, q*uod* þe emp*er*our, for ye ben wyse
And I of wysdam haue greth myster;
For in my courght wyth me her 375
A maydyn I haue wych doth p*re*tende
I(n) wyt to passyn alle men lyuende,
And despysyth our goddys & hem doth calle
Deuelys or deuelys dennys alle;
And to enforcyn wyth hyr entent, 380
She multyplyith many an argume*n*t,
And alle þat she seyth, by poysye,
By rethoryk or ellys by phylosophye
She confermyth ryht marualously.
Of whom yf ye kun gete þe vyctory, 385
I shal rewarde you wele for your labour
And home ageyn sendyn wyth greth honour."
Whan þis was seyd, wyth greth dysdeyn
Thus oon of hem answerd ageyn:
„Syr emp*er*our*e*, saf oonly your*e* reu*er*ence, 390
Of your counsel þe inaduertence
I maruayle grethly, & þat ye wold calle
Hedyr from so fer us alle,
And specyaly for so smal a mater;
To wych had suffycyd þe leste scoler 395
Of ony of us, I dar ryht wele seyn."
To whom þe emp*er*our þis seyd ageyn:
„I knowe wele þat wyth fors of myht
Hyr to sacryfyse compellyn I myht,
And eke by vyolence of peyne 400
Hyr pompous language I myht restreyn
And puttyn hyr by turment to sylence;
But bettyr, me semyth, is þe sentence
That wyth þe wysdam & þe sotylte
Of your*e* argumentys she concludyd be, 405
Euene so opynly th*at* she ne may
To be conuyctyd onys seyn nay.
And whan ye han doon, þan wyl I
Inducyn hyr*e* to our*e* byleue softly,
Or ellys compellyn hyr by torment. 410

392 & st. in? *406 Ms.* the st. that.

Lo, syrs, now knowe ye myn entent;
Do ye youre deuer, as ye kun & moun!"
And in mene-whyle in a dyrk prysoun
Kateryne was kept: to whom þe caas
415 Of þis conflycth pleynly told was.
And whan she it herd, ful deuouthly
Doun she knelyd & to god on hy
Comendyd hyr cause in hir mater.
And euene furth-wyth þer dede aper
420 An aungel bryht & bad þat she
In ony wyse shuld of good confort be,
And told hyr sekyr þat not oonly
She þe next (morwe) shuld han victory
Of alle þese clerkys, but eek conuerte
425 She shuld hem alle, & þei in herte
Ful conuertyd, thorgh a specyal grace
By martyrdam shuld to heuen-blysse pace.
And on þe next morwe ryht by tyme
The emperour was redy anoon by prime
430 And set hym on hys sete trybunal;
And anoon to-forn hym he dyde furth cal
Kateryne & set hyr on þe to syde,
And euene ageyn hyr ful of pryde
The fyfty oratours he dede sete.
435 And whan Kateryne þis sey, wyth-oute lete
On-to þe emperour she þus dede seye:
„By what resoun ys þis doon, I preye,
That ageynys oo maydyn tendyr & ying
Fyfty greth clerkys þou doost furth bryng?
440 Whom, of me victory yf þei han moũn,
Thow hast promyssyd greth guerdoũn,
Greth wursype eek & greth honour;
And me þou puttyst to þis labour
Wyth-owtyn helpe as from þe ward,
445 Thow I be vyctryhs, wyth-owt reward
Or thank or wurshyp or dygnyte.
But not-for-þan, o seynyours, syth we
Assemblyd ben her in opyn place,
Of yow I ask leyser & space
450 Myn entent pleynly for to declare,
Wyth-owte rethoryk, in wurdys bare,

423 morwe fehlt.

Or argumentatyf dysceptacyoun;
For, treuly, I mak a p*ro*testacyoun
That, syth I am in Crystys sac*ra*mentys
Instruct, I forsake alle argumentys 455
Of seculer ku*n*nyng & of phylosophye,
And oþir thyng to kun I now denye
Than hy*m* wych welle is of alle u*er*tu
And of al ku*n*nyng, my lord Cryst Jh*es*u,
The yiuere of whom eek of noht; 460
The fadyr of heuene al thyng wrouht,
Both heuene & erth & al þat þer-ynne
Conteynyd is; wych aftyr for synne
Of mankynd in a u*ir*gyn pure
The freelnesse took of our*e* nature 465
And man becam for ma*n*nys lofe,
And, hys cheryte þat man myht p*ro*fe,
Wylfully for man he dede deye,
The thryd day roos, & to heuen upsteye
The fourty day, pleynly, by reuolucyoun, 470
Aftyr he had suffryd hys passyoun;
Wher þat he yet regnyng is,
Wyth hys fadyr egal in blys,
And eu*er*e-more shal, tyl it hy*m* gueme
To returny*n* ageyn & to deme 475
Both qwyke & deed as þei deserue,
Punysshy*ng* hem þat in syn sterue
Wyth peynys in helle int*er*mynable,
Rewardyng hem wych ben stable
In u*er*tu wyth euere-lastyn̄g blysse. 480
Lo, syrs, þis my phylosophy ys,
Myn wyt, my*n* art & al my ku*n*ny*ng*,
Bysyde wych I knouleche to ku*n* no þyng;
Thys ku*n*nyng passyth al tresor*e* & cophyrs."
And whan þis was seyd, al þe phylosofyrs 485
So astoynyd wer of hyr talkyng
That noon of hem coude wurd furth bry*ng*,
But stodyn as stylle as newe-shorn shepe.
And whan þe emp*er*our of hem took kepe
And how þei dowm wer*e*, i*n* hys fers rage 490
To hem he vttryd þis language:
„O ye lewyd k*n*auys, what eylyth yow?

474 l. queme. *484 Ms. & st. in.*

Wher is your pompous phylosophy*e* now?
Wher is your bost & your auauntyng
495 Þat ye madyn at your*e* fyrst comyng?
Why stonde ye þus stylle? be ye tunglees?“
And wyth þat wurd oon put hy*m* in prees,
Wych wurthyest was hold of þat cu*m*pany,
And seyd: „þus we wyl ye knowe pleynly:
500 That, syth we fyrst ku*n*nyng dede vndyrsto*n*de,
We neu*er*e noon founde cowde us wyth-stonde
But þat we of hym had þe victory,
Safe alone þis mayde wych stant her by,
Wych so is fulfyllyd wy^t^ þe influence
505 Of goddys spyryht & w*yth* so hy prudence
Vttryth hyr language, þat our wyttys alle
Wyth hyr greth ku*n*nyng she doth appalle,
So fer furth þat by no-maner weye
We ku*n*ne ne moun hyr doctry*n* geyn-sey.
510 Wherfore fynally, as in þis thyng,
We wyl *þ*ou haue uere knawlechy*ng*:
That, lesse þan þou ku*n*ne a more able
Sect (!) furth bryng & more p*ro*bable
Of þi goddys wych i*n*-to þis our
515 We wurshepyd han & doon honour,
We hem vttyrly here forsake
And to Crystys feyt we us betake.“
Whan Maxence þis answer dede her*e*,
He comawndyd anoon a ryht greth fer*e*
520 In þe myddys to be maade of þe cyte,
And hem alle þer-y*n*ne for to kast be,
Faste bound both hand & foote.
Whom Kateryn wyth hyr wurdys soote
Ful dylygently dede counforte
525 And to stedfast pacyence eek exhorte,
And fully instruct hem in þe feyth
Of Cryst Jhesu. Of wych oon seyth:
„The most heuynesse þat now haue we,
Is þat we mow̄ not baptysyd be
530 Er þan we deye“. Q*uod* Kateryne tho:
„Of þat mater lettyth al dreed go,
For of your blood þe reed streme
Shal been to you suffycyent bapteme

511 Ms. you st. þou. 513 sect st. sentence. 529 mow̄ = mow*n*.

And able to bryng you to þe b*l*ysse of heuene."
And euene furth-wyth in þe myd-leuene 535
They alle wer throwe, ful faste bounde.
But þe fals byleue for to confounde
Of þe hethen peple, god thorgh hys *gra*ce
Thys greth myracle shewyd i*n* þat place:
That, as soon as þei fel in þe feer, 540
Wych þat brent both feyr & cler,
Her*e* soulys þei yolde to goddys mercy,
Wyth-owtyn ony hurt of her*e* body
Or heer of heed or threde of cloth.
And þou þe emp*er*our wer neuyr so wroth, 545
Crystene men deden her*e* besy cure
Her*e* bodyes to bryng to sepulture.
And þis doon, anoon þe same our
To hys p*re*sence comaundyd þe emp*er*our
Kateryne be brouht, & wyt glad chere 550
To hyre he seyd on þis manere:
„O maydyn ful of al gentylnesse,
Whos face for þe greth beuteuou(sne)sse
Were wurthy to were purpyl e*m*p*er*yal,
Lystne what I to þe now seyn shal! 555
Counsele þi youth, as I þe deuyse,
And to our*e* goddys lowly do sacryfyse,
And I þe behete þat þou shalt been
Secund in my paleyis aftyr þe quen;
And more-ouyr aftyr þi lyknesse 560
I shal do *gra*uyn of marbyl exp*re*sse
A gloryous ymage wyt sceptyr i*n* hond,
Wych in þe myddys of þe cyte shal stond,
Wher-to ych man wyth deuouth reu*er*ence
As to a goddes shal offryn frankence*n*ce, 565
As long as stondyn shal þis cyte."
Q*uod* Kat*er*yne: „cece swych þingys to me
To seyn, & of swych language bly*n*ne,
Wych for to thynkyn is greth synne!
I nede no-thyng swych veyn fauour, 570
Wych sekyr am of mych g*re*tter honour
Than þou mayst yeuy*n*: for chosyn hath me
My lord Jhesu Cryst hys spouse to be.
He is my ioy, he is myn helth,
My loue, *my counforth* & al my welth; 575

From whos loue neþir flatery
Of wurdys gaye ner tormentry,
Whyl þat I lyue, dysceuyr shal me."
And anoon þe tyraunt in hys cruelte
580 Comaundyd þat she wyth-oute tary*ng*
Dyspoylyd shuld be of hyr clothyng
And be so longe wyth skourgys bete
Tyl al hyr body dede rede blood swete.
And whan fulfyllyd was hys co*m*mau*n*dement,
585 To a dyrk prysoun he hyr sent,
And chargyd þat twelue dayis folwynge
Mete ner drynk shuld no man hyr brynge, —
He purposyng hyr to enfamyne,
Lesse to hys wylle she wolde *i*nclyne.
590 In wych mene-tyme — so stode þe caas —
For certeyn causys constreynyd he was
The extremal marchys of hys regyoun
To vysyte. for wych conclusyoun
Whan he was goon, steryd was þe quen
595 Of inward affeccyoun, Kat*er*yne to seen;
And anoon furth-wyth hyr purpose
To oon Porfyrye she dede *o*ncloos,
Wych prynce of *ch*eualry*e* wy^{t} þe e*m*p*er*our
Was & moost stood in hys fauour
600 And at hys lust myht reulyn ych offycer;
Whom she p*re*yid þat þe gayler
So wyth yiftys for to contente,
Th*at* she atteyn myht hyr entente.
And anoon Porfyrye dede hys deuer
605 And so hym demenyd wyth ych offycer
That, wher þem lyst, þe*i* myht go.
Who was mery but þé quen þo!
And aftyr þis, as p*ri*uyly as þei myht,
The fyrst vygyl euene of þe nyht
610 To-gedyr þei went both^{e}-two,
The quen & Porfyry, þe p*ri*sou*n*-ward to.
And whan þei entryd were þe place
Where Kateryne was, þorgh goddys g*ra*ce
They anoon p*er*ceyuyd so greth a lyht,
615 That þe bryhnesse þer-of þei suffr*e* ne my^{t};
Wherfoor þei doun fel to grounde

589 i in inclyne aus e corr. 597 Ms. encloos st. oncloos. 598 Ms. cleualry^{e}.
603 Ms. The st. That. 606 Ms. þe mit überschr. i.

Both-two to-gedyr þe same stounde.
And sodeynly of so swete sauour
And of so greth conforth & adour
In-to þer nosethyrllys dede ascende, 620
Þat alle her*e* spyrytys begu*n*ne to amende
And were reuyguryd in wundyr wyse.
And goodly hem Kateryne bade up ryse,
And counseld hem no-thyng to ben aferde,
For her hertys desyr god had herde 625
And clepyd hem vn-to hys cheualrye.
And as þei up rysyn, thei dede aspye
Kateryne syttyng ful solemnely
In a gloryous sete, & stondyng hyr by
Aungelys, ocupyid wyth besy cure 630
Hyr woundys for to heel & cure
Wyt many a ful swete oynement,
Wych wer þan baum more redolent.
And anoon aftyr wyth myld chere
Kateryne p*re*yid þe quen to come nere. 635
Whan she come was, in wurdys pleyn
Ful sadly to hyr she þus dede seyn:
„Be strong in hert, I þe prey, lady!
For þis I wyl þow k(n)owe pleynly
That aftyr þe dayis þou shalt pace 640
To god in heuene by hys specyal g*ra*ce,
For by þe p*ro*uidence of p*re*destynacyoun
Ordeynyd þou art to endlees saluacyoun.
Wherfore I counsel þe, be of good herte
And drede no peynys, be þei neu*er*e so smert, 645
Wych momentanye ben & transytorye;
For þe ende þer-of is þat heuenely glorye
Wych neu*er*e shal sece but eu*er*e endure.
Thys marchandyse ys both good & sure,
And for a greth auayle may be toulde. 650
Wher men payin erthe & receyuy*n* golde!
Þus doon þei wych by martyrdam
Receyuy*n* of heuene þe noble ky*n*gdam.“
Q*uod* P*or*phyrye þan: „we þe beseche,
Of þat kyngdam su*m*what us teche: 655
Is yt a place of so greth blys?“
„Sekyr, q*uod* Kat*er*yne, þat place is

619 Ms. & adour st. an odour.

Of so greth bryhtnesse & clerte
Þat to no þing yt bettyr lyknyd may be
660 And to þe su*n*ne, & yet i*n*co*m*p*ar*abylly
It is bryhter*e* & feyrer*e*, sothly.
& for to spekyn of þe comodyte:
Ther is no trouble ner adu*er*syte,
Noon yre, no rancour ne trystesse,
665 No thouht, no languour ner no syknesse,
Ner hungyr ner thrust can þer dystr*e*yne;
Absent is þens al sorwe & peyne,
But her-ageyn þer ys, dowteles,
Loue & cheryte, concord and pees,
670 Merthe, ioye & eu*er*e-lestyng gladnesse,
And þat more þan I maye & kane exp*r*esse;
For, as þe apostyl Joon us dotht teche:
Was neu*er*e tunge cowd telle w*y*t*h* speche,
Nere hert thynk, nere eerys here
675 The ioyis wych god hath to hys dere
And wele-belouyd ordeynyd aboue
In þe blysse of heuene. wherfore to loue
Swych a lord myche bounde be we."
And whan þus wyth holy talkyng had she
680 Dryuy*n* furth þe tyme tyl it was mydnyht,
Ryht weel counfortyd & i*n* hert maad lyht
Wer both þe quen & eek P*or*phyrye;
And anoon þei home returnyd ful myrye,
Thankyng god þat he hem g*r*ace
685 Had youyn hys m*er*cy to purchace,
And in affeccyou*n* so strou*n*g hem make
That rather deyin for hys sake
Thei wolde þan offence geyn hy*m* do.
Two hundyrd knyhtys P*or*phyrye also,
690 Wych on-to hym attendaunth were,
Conu*er*tyd & hem þe feyth dede lere;
Wych at alle tyme, as þei dede seye,
Redy wer wyth hym to lyue & deye. —
But not-for-þan stylle in prysoun
695 Kat*er*yne abode in þe seyde do*n*ioun.
And for as myche as by þe decre
Of þe cruel tyraunth meetles was she
Ordeynyd to been ful dayis twelue,

659 Ms. And st. than. 685 fehlt dede?

In þe mene-tyme Cryst hym-selue
From heuene, to compe*n*ce naturys nede, 700
By a whyht dowe hyr dede fede.
And whan þe twelue dayis wer*e* do,
Cryst hym-self aperyd hyr*e* to,
Of aungels wyth a greth company,
And þus to hyr seyde benygnely: 705
„Behoulde here, doughtyr, þi creatour,
For whos name of greth labour
Thou hast begu*n*nen a batayle;
Be stedefast! for I wylnot fayle
In eu*er*y nede to ben wyth the.“ 710
Thys seyde, to heuene returnyd he.
Aftyr þis þe nex daye, certeyn,
That þe emp*er*our was comy*n* home ageyn,
Aftyr Kateryn to prysou*n* he sent,
Hopyng for hu*n*gyr she had be shent 715
Or ellys deed. but whan at he
Hyr beheld bryhter of ble
And of colour fressher in eu*er*y wyse
Than she was, as he cowde deuyse,
Fyrst, or he to prysoun hyr*e* sente, 720
In hys woodnesse to tormente
The gaylers he chargyt & to bete,
Wenyng þat þai had youyn hyr mete
Or suffre(d) sum oþir hyre mete to brynge.
Q*uod* Kat*er*yne þan, hem excusynge: 725
„Syr, þi men þou betyst wy'-owte gylt,
For, trewly I sey — leue yt, yf þou wylt! —
Of alle þese twelue dayis wych i*n* p*re*soun
I haue be kept in a derke do*n*ioun,
I took neu*er*e meet of erthely man, 730
Lytyl ner*e* myche; yet not-fo(r)-þan
Me hath do fede ful delycatly
My lord Jhesu þorgh hys mercy
By aungelys handys fro*m* day to day.“
„Kat*er*yne, q*uod* Maxe*n*ce, lystyn what I say, 735
And let my wurdys synky*n* in þine herte:
Thy dowtful answer & ou*er*twherte
Oyse no lenger; for my wyl yt were,
Not as an handmayde wyth awe & fere

723 Ms. *suffre.* 729 Ms. *And st. I.*

740 The to trete, but þat þow shuldyst been
In my cowrt honouryd lyche as a quen
And þat to þe shuld yche man obeye
As to my-self." „Syr, I þe preye,
Q*uod* Kat*er*yne þan, to my wurdys ageyn
745 Tak hede & lystyn what I shal seyn:
Dyscern now trewly by a iust sentence
Whethyr I owe of uery prudence
Rather hym chesyn wych is mychty,
Stable & regnyng eternally,
750 Gracyous, gloryous, ful of beute,
Or hym wych stant in cont*rar*y*e* degre,
That is to seyn, myhtlees & vnstable,
Whos regne is short & sone meuable,
Graceles, vngloryous, ful of deformyte?
755 Thus faryth yt be-twyx my lord & the;
Wherfore for hy*m* I þe wyl forsake."
„I-wys, q*uod* he, I wyl no more make
Swych delayis wyth þe as I haue do;
Wherfore nowe chese oon (of) these two:
760 Whethyr þow wylt sacryfyse & lyue
Or wyth cruel torment to deth be dryue."
To whom þus Kateryn answerd ageyn:
„I wyl þou knowe, tyraunth, certeyn,
That lyuyn I desyre in swych degre
765 That Cryst, my loue, my lyf may be;
For whom to deyn I no-thyng drede,
For fully I trust endlees mede
To purchace þer in heuene-blys.
Wherfore al þat in þine hert ys
770 To me purposyd of tormentry,
Dyfferre no lenger*e*! for clepyd am I
Of my lord Jhesu, for whos sake
I am redy sacryfyse to make
Of my flessh & blood wyth all myn herte,
775 Wych for my sake wyᵗ peynys smerte
Onys up offryd wyᵗ mylde steuene
Hys flessh & hys blood to þe fadyr of heuene."
And whan þe emp*er*our þese wurdys herd,
Lych a wood man anoon he ferde,
780 Musyng i*n* mynd how he myht do

758 of fehlt. Ms. twö. 767 l. þer-fore.

Hyr*e* to dystroye. & wyth þat hy*m* to
A me*m*bre of Sathanas, clepyd Cursates,
The p*re*fect of þe cyte, anoon dede prees
And þus he seyd: „o myhty emp*er*our,
Yet sawe not Kateryn in-to þis our 785
Swych-maner engyn as my' hyr make
For feer þer-of to tremble & quake
And consent to our*e* goddys to sacryfyse;
Syr*e*, I come swych oon you to deuyse.
Comau*n*dyth þat wyth-yn dayis thre 790
Four*e* greth whelys ordeynyd be,
Of wych þe serclys goyng rounde aboute
Shul wyth hookys of yirn, weel sto*n*dy*n*g oute,
Be thyk set, & yche spook þer-to
Ful of yirnene sawys shul be set also, 795
As sharp as eu*er*e þei mowe be grounde;
So þat, whan þe whelys turn rou(n)de,
Iche of hem shal su*m* of hyr flessh cache,
And þat oon leuyth, a noþir shal feche,
Among hem alle whan she is sett.“ 800
And anoon þis councel wyth-out lett
P*er*formyd was, & on þe thryd day
Thei furth wer set w*yth* al her aray
Euene in þe myddys of þe court-yerd.
Wych who-so sey, gan wexyn aferd — 805
& no wundyr þow yt men dede agryse:
For þei wer*e* ordeynyd i*n* so cruel wyse
That two shuld upward rendyng asce*n*de
And cont*ra*ryously rendy*n*g two descende.
And whan Kateryn amo*n*g þese whelys rounde 810
Set was, wych hyr shuld confounde
Or const*r*eyn hyr for feer to sacryfyse,
To god she p*re*yid in secre wyse
That he wold vouchesaf of hys grace,
To wurshyp of hys name i*n* þat place 815
And þat þe peple wych þer stood to se
Mycht þe rather conu*er*tyd be,
Dystroyin þat horryble & hydous torme*n*t.
And euene for-wyth þe same moment
An aungel þe engyn yaf swych a swap — 820
Euene as it had ben a thundyr-clap, —

817 Ms. *dystroying st. dystroyin.* 818 l. forth-wyth.

That on a thousend pecys to grounde
It fel &, þe hethen to confounde,
A thousend it slowe i*n* þe fallyng
825 Of men, or mo, þer-by stondyng,
And neþir touchyd ner hurt o crysty*n* man.
Wher-of greth ioye he*m* amou*n*g began,
Thanky*ng* to god & greth gladnesse;
Sorwe & shame to alle hethenesse.
830 And whan þe emp*er*our had seyn þis chau*n*ce
And stood euene as he had been i*n* a trau*n*ce,
Musyng in hys wyt what he myht do:
Furth-wyth þe quen cam doun hym to —
Wych crysten was, but hyr purpoos
835 In-to þis tym had kept cloos,
Tyl she þis myraclous ue*n*iaunce had se;
And to þe emp*er*our euene þus seyd she:
„O þou cursyd & wrecchyd caytyf,
What eylyth þe þus wyth god to stryf.
840 What woodnesse compellyth þe þis our
To rysyn þus ageynys þi creatour?
At þe leest þou myhtyst in þis dede
The myht haue knowe of þe godheed
Of crysten men & þe febylnesse
845 Of þi goddys, wych in þis dystresse
For al þe myht þat þei to han p*re*tende
Myht not her seruau*n*tys fro*m* deth defende.
Swych goddys who-so wold wurshyp, allace!"
The emp*er*our, þis heryng, astoynyd was,
850 And as he had be*n* fallyn i*n*-to a fre*n*nesye,
Wyth a loude voys he þus dede crye:
„What how, o quen, what seyis þow?
Art þow wyth wychecrafth deceyuyd now?
Who is yt þat hath deceyuyd þe?
855 Hast þou forsakyn þe sect þat we
To-gedyr han kept ful many a yere?
I make a noth by þe greth empere
Of our*e* myhty goddys & i*m*mortal:
But þou mekely to ground doun fal
860 And hem wurchepe wyth pure entent,
Fyrst shal I do þi pappys be rent
From þi brest wyt greth vyolence,

827 *Ms.* Thaukyd st. Thankyng. 847 Ms. who so mit auspunkt. so.

And þine heed of be smete I shal sente*n*ce,
And þi body to be throwy*n* i*n* swych place
Wher bestys & foulys it shul moun race.“ 865
But for she hyr nolde to hys wyl applye,
Hys tormentours he chargyd fast to hye,
And þat þei shuld euene aftyr hys wyl
In eu*er*e poynt hys decre fulfyl.
And whan she furth went to hyr iuwesse, 870
She Kateryne preyid wyth g*re*th mekenesse
For hyr to god þat she wold preye.
And þus Kateryn ageyn to hyr dede seye:
„O quen, drednot, but stedefastly
Stond in þi feyth! for þis day, treuly, 875
A noble co*mmu*tacyoun þou shalt make,
Whan for a temp(or)al regne þou schalt take
A kyngdam wych þat is et*er*nal,
And for a deedly husbond a spouse i*m*mortal.“
Wyth wych wourdys þe quen maad strou*n*g, 880
Pray*id* þe tormentours not to taryi*n* to lo*n*g
But, þat þei wer bodyn, þei wold do
In hasty wyse. & þei dede so.
For whan þei hyr in-to þe feld had brouht
Ther she shuld be sleyn, þei sparyd nowht 885
But wyth forkys of yryn ful cruelly
Hyr brestys þei rent from hyr body,
And aftyr þat smet of hir heed,
And leftyn hyr body, whan she was deed,
In þe felde lying, aftyr þe decre, 890
Of bestys & foulys deuouryd to be.
But P*or*phyrye þe body þe same nyht
Bar owte þe felde & it wele dyht
Wyth swete oynementys, dede hys cure
It wurthyly to bryng to sepulture. 895
And on þe next morwe ful erly
Whan questyoun was maad who þe body
Of þe quen had beryid ageyn þe lawe —
For wych of suspycyoun many oon to awe
The emp*er*our dede putty*n* ful cruelly — 900
Anoon Porfyrye cam furth opynly
And seyd: „o tyraunth, I am the man
Wych beryid þe body of þis blyssyd wumman,

875 Ms. *cōmctacyoun*. 876 Ms. *tempal*. 879 Ms. wourdys, o aus e *corr.* 880 *Ms.* praying st. prayid.

That was martyrd for she seruau*n*th was
905 To Cryst in heuene. & to lych caas
I stond my-self: for pleynly I beleue
In crystene feyth & uttyrly repreue
Alle fals goddys wyth al myn herte."
At wych wurd þe tyrau*n*th up sterte
910 As hastyly as he had wou*n*dyd be
Wyth a spere, & owte cryid he:
„Allas þe whyl þat I was bore!" —
And so horrybyllly he began to rore
That alle þe paleys it myht here —
915 „Allas, P*or*phyrye, myn owyn compere,
My soulys kepere, my syngulere cou*n*fort,
To whom I was wone for to resort
For counsel at nede in eu*er*e caas,
Deceyuyd is now, as me semyth, allas!
920 For crystene me*n*nys god he apprysyth
And owr goddys he vttyrly desprysyth."
Vp-on wych he furth dede calle
Beforn hy*m* P*or*phyryis knyhtys alle.
Inquyryng of hem yf þei know owht
925 How þis mater aboute was browht.
And wyth oo voys þei alle dede crye:
„Wyth our*e* lord P*or*phyrye we be redy to dye,
And euene as he doth we repreue
All fals goddys & fully byleue
930 On crystene feyth; for wych entent
We wyl forsakyn no-maner torment."
And whan þe tyrau*n*th sey her stedefastnesse,
The sentence he yaf in hys woodnesse
That P*or*phyrye & alle hys knyhtys in-fere
935 Shuld ben hefdyd & in swych manere
Her bodyis lefth as was of þe quen,
Of bestys & foulys deuouryd to ben.
Aftyr þis up-on þe next day
He hym dyht in hys best aray
940 And set hym vp-on hys emp*er*yal stalle,
And beforn hym Kat*er*yne he dede calle;
And for he wold hyr herte inclyne
To hys entent. he seyd: „o Kateryne,
Thowe her*e*-to-forn wyth þi wycchecrafth

And wyth þi mysbyleue þou hast me rafth 945
Both Porphyrye, my knyht, & eek my quen,
Yet it is my wyl þat þou shalt ben
In my paleys þe secu*n*de persone
And aftyr me han alle þe reule alone,
And no man þer-yn up-on dethys peyn 950
Shal be so hardy þe to geyn-seyne,
Vp þis condycyou*n* þat in louly wyse
To my goddys þou make a sacryfyse,
Wyth a deuouth hert, of frankencence;
And yf þou nylt concente to þis sentence, 955
I wyl þe grau*n*th no lengere delay,
But þat þine heed shal of þis same day.
Take þis nowe for a conclusyou*n* fynal!"
„I-wys, q*uod* Kateryne, tyrau*n*th, at al
The lengere to delayin I ne desyre; 960
Wherfore, aftyr þe passyou*n* of þine yre
What-eu*er*e þou lyst to me be do,
At ych our*e* redy I am þer-to."
And at þis wurd he yaf þis decre
That wyth-out tary*ng* she hefdyd shuld be. 965
And whan þis decre opynly puplychyd was
And þe tormentours hyr lede towert þe plaas
Wher*e* she shulde receyuy*n* hyr iuwesse,
Many a matrone of hy wurthynesse,
Many a wedwe & many a maydyn ying 970
Aftyr hyr folwyd, ful sore wepyng
For sorwe þat she þis-wys shuld deye.
To whom benygnely Kat*er*yne dede seye:
„O nobyl wyuys & wedwys & maydy*n*s ying,
Leuyth your heuynesse & your wepyng 975
& lettyth no-wyse youre entencyoun
Be besy for to lettyn my passyoun,
But rather ioyith & makyth good chere
That my lord, my loue, no lengere here
Wyl me suffryn, but to hys house 980
Home wyth hym ledyn as hys owy*n* spouse!"
And whan þis seyd was, upward hyr eyne
To heuene she lyftyd & þus dede seyn:
„O hope & helpe of hem alle tho
That in þe trustyn, o wurshepe also 985

And synguler glorye of u*ir*gyns alle,
O gracyous Jhesu, to þe I calle,
Wyth al my*n* hert thank yeuy*n*g to þe
That among þine handmaydy*n*s to nou*m*br*e* me
990 Thow vouchyst-saf of þi greth goodnesse.
The, lord, I beseche wyth al meeknesse,
Shewe to þine handmayd þis grace
That, what man or wu*m*man i*n* ony place
In wurshype of þi name my passyoun
995 Reme*m*bryth of specyal affeccyoun,
Or in þe our*e* whan þei deed shul be
Or in ony angwyssh & necessyte
To me for helpe make her preyere,
Redyly her bone vouchesaf to here!
1000 More-ouyr, Jh*e*su, syth for þi sake
I am redy þe swerd of deth to take,
Vouchesaf to receyuy*n* up to the
That by þe tyraunth may not kept be,
I mene my spyryth, wych I co*m*mende
1005 In-to þine handys." but vnnethe anende
She had made of þis preyere,
That a voys hyr answerd on þis manere:
„Come, loue, com, spouse, come hedyr to me,
For þe gate of blysse opnyd is to þe,
1010 And owte þer*e*-at, my spouse swete,
Of seyntys gr*e*th nou*m*bre co*m*myth þe to mete,
Bryngyng w*yth* hem, to glade þe wyth-al,
Of eu*er*e-lastyng blysse a croun tryu*m*phal,
Wych þou shalt wery*n* eternally.
1015 Come forth & for thy boonys besy
Be ne lenger! for, certeynly,
They acceptyd been i*n* my courght oonly,
And cou*n*trollyd eu*er*e-lasty*n*gly to endure,
That, who-so-eu*er*e wyth herte pure
1020 Reme*m*brau*n*ce haue of þi passyoun
Or in ony angwyssh or trybulacyoun
To þe clepe, þat of me hys boone
For þi sake shal ben herd ful soone."
—And þis seyd, hyr*e* nekke feyr & whyht
1025 She put euene furth & bad hy*m* smyht.
And wyth oo st(r)oke went þe same stou*n*de

1015 Ms. ne st. no. 1025 Ms. stoke.

The soule to heuene & þe body to grou*n*de.
And euene as soon as þis was do,
God for hyr shewyd myraclys two:
The fyrst was þat in steed of blood 1030
Of mylk þer ran owt swych a flood
From hyr nekke whan it was smete,
That alle þe grownd abowty*n* yt wete
And maad yt as whyht as ony lake;
The secu*n*de was þat aungels dede take 1035
Vp hyr body *&* in short whyle
Caryid yt þens ful many a myle
Vp on-to þe mounth of Synay,
Fro*m* Alysawndyr ful twenty dayis iournay, —
Wher Moyses of god þe lawe dede take, — 1040
And a ryal beryels for yt dede make.
Wher oute of hyr*e* toūnbe contunelly
Oyle doth renne ful plenteuously,
Wych al dysese or male-euenture
Thorgh hyr merytys doth hele & cure, 1045
If yt be receyuyd wyth deuocyoun. —
Now, blyssyd Kateryne, for þi passyoun
Be mene for me to þe mercyfulnesse
Of god in heuene, þat þe wrechydnesse
Of my foor-lyf, or þan I hens pace, 1050
Amendyd may be throgh hys grace!
Also, lady, for þi Katerynys two:
Howard, & Denstoū, I beseche also,
For whos goostly counfort & co*n*solacyoun
Of þi legend þis short *tra*nslacyoun 1055
I maad in englyssh in dayis fyue:
Grau*n*th hem, lady, her*e* in þis lyue
In uertu so to ben exercysyd,
And me also, þat, whan we a-co*m*plysyd
Haue of þis wrechyd owtlaurye 1060
The fatal cours, aboue þe skye
By thy conduct & þi specyal grace
We entryn moun to þat gloryous place
Wher*e* þow lyuyst & r*e*gnyst, as knowe alle men.
Sey ych man þat heryth þis legende, Amen.
Mercy, Jh*es*u, & gramercy.

X. THE PROLOGE OF SEYNT CYCYLYS LYF.

Cycile ys as mych to seye
As „lylye of heuene“, or „to þe blynd weye“;
Or ellys þis wurd Cicilia
Is compoūnyd of „celum“ & *of* „lya“;
5 Or ellys Cicyle aftyr þe ethimologye
„Wantyng blyndnesse“ doth sygnyfye;
Or it is seyd of þis wurd „celo“
And „leos“ þat „peple“ toknyth also.
And to ych of þese interpretacyouns
10 Assygnyd ben conuenyent applicacyouns
In hyr legend, aftyr Januence,
Wych auctour ys of þis sentence.
Fyrst „þe lylye of heuene“ hyr callyth he
For þe heuenely gemme of virgynyte
15 Wych she hadde in greth excellence;
Or ellys a „lylye“, aftyr hys sentence,
For causys thre men may hyr calle:
For she þe whytnesse fyrst of alle
Off clennes had, & of conscyence
20 The verdour or grennesse, & þe redolence
Of good fame wych sprang ful wyde.
„To þe blynd eek both wey & guyde“
She was by empler informacyoun.
Eek she was „heuenely“ by contemplacyoun,
25 „Lya“ she was, as seyth þis clerk,
By steedfastnesse in good werk.
Or ellys „heuene“, as he doth seye,
She may be seyd by a noþir weye:
For, as Isidorus us doth teche,
30 Heuene aftyr phylosophyrs speche
Is uoluble & euere turnyng,
Round, & ardently brennyng.
Turnyng was Cycyle of conswetude
Of good werkys by solycytude,
35 Round by perseueraunce, & by cheryte
Ardently brennyng euere was she.

4 of überschr. 20 *Ms.* verdouror gr. 23 L. A. per exempli informationem.

Seyd she is also „wantyng blyndnesse"
Of wyhsdam by þe greth bryhtnesse
Wych she hadde ful excellently,
As men moun seen þat sereously 40
Hyr legende reed. & last of alle
„The peplys heuene" he doth hyr calle,
And he resonabylly þis doth conclude
Be manere of a very symylytude:
For, lych as þe peple in heuene 45
The su*n*ne & mone & st*er*rys seuene
Beholdyn & seen materyally,
So in Cecyle þei moun sp*iritu*ally
Aperceyuyn dystynct bryhtnesse
Of dystynct v*er*tuhs, wych expresse 50
Men þus moun, as þis cle(r)k seyth:
By þe su*n*ne wysdam, & by þe mone feyth,
And by of st*er*rys þe dystynct uaryau*n*ce
Of dyuers uertuhs þe habundaunce,
Wych ben dystynct in su*n*dry degre. — 55
Now, blyssyd Cecyle, syth ye be
Lylye of heuene by chast cle*n*nesse,
Weye to þe blynde by p*er*fythnesse
Of good werkys, & wyth actyf lyf
Endewyd wer (&) wyth conte*m*platyf, 60
And of wysdam by þe greth bryhtnesse
Voyd wer of inward gostly blyndnesse,
And an exempler heuene of v*er*tuhs alle:
Hem helpe, in nede þat to þe calle
And wurshepy*n* þe of specyal affeccyou*n*; 65
Geyn her enmys hem get p*ro*teccyoun
And purchase hem cle*n*nesse of lyuyng,
Be her leder*e*, þat for no thyng
In sy*n*ne þei falle in-to therknesse.
To heuenely conu*er*sacyou*n* (her) hert so dresse 70
That, whan þai passy*n* fro*m* þis owtlaurye,
They atteyn mow to þat hy glorye
Wher*e*, aftyr þe holy p*ro*phetys doctryne,
The ryhtful shuln as sterrys shyne
Fynally in perpetuel eternyte! 75
Sey yche man Amen, for cheryte. Amen. —

70 her fehlt.

HERE BEGYNNYS ÞE LYF SEYNT CYCYLE.

Cycyle of þe nobyl Romayn blood
Born was, wych at þat tyme stood
Of temporal wurshepe in ful hy degre;
80 And from hyr credyl fostryd was she
In Crystys feyth ful dylygently,
And in hyr brest she bare pryuyly
Crystys gospel wyth al hyr myht,
And neuere cecyd daye ner nyht
85 From preyer ner from holy talkyng,
To god hyr maydynhede commendyng.
And despousyd she was to a yung man,
Whos name was clepyd Valeryan,
Wych born was eek of hy lygnage.
90 And whan þe day fyxyd of hyr maryage
Was come, nexst hyr skyn an hayre,
And a smok abouyn both whyt and feyre,
She dede on, & þem both dede wrye
Wyth clothys of gold, wrouht craftylye,
95 Al wyth-owtyn þe werd to blynde.
And couertly in hyr inward mynde,
Whyl þe orgons sunge in her melodyous guyse,
Cycyle to god song in thys wyse:
„Lord god, I the beseche mekely,
100 My hert kepe & eek my body
Vndefoulyd in clennesse of chastyte,
That I no-wyse confoundyd be!"
And to thys entent two dayis or thre
She fastyd & preyd in humbyl degre,
105 To god commendyng þat she dede drede.
But forth in oure processe to procede,
I seye þat (whan) þe derknesse of nyght
Of þe maryage-day had flemyd þe lyht,
And ych man to hys loggyng was go,
110 Valeryan & Cycyle to her chaumbyr went þo.
Where whan þei were in her secre sylence,
Thus Cecylye to hym vttryd hyr sentence:
„O swetest yung man, o spouse dere,

101 Ms. & st. in. 107 whan fehlt.

Wych I best loue wyth herte entere,
A mysterye I haue of greth pryuyte, 115
Wych þat I knouleche wyl to the,
Vp condycyou*n* þat þou swer*e* & seye
That in no wyse þou shalt it by-wreye
But obseruy*n* & kepy*n* yt w*yth* al þine entente."
And Valeryan anoon þer-to dede assente 120
And swor þat neu*er*e for no necessyte
It to no creatur*e* dysclosyd shuld be,
Whyl þat hys lyf myht lest & dure.
Q*uod* Cycyle þan wyth cher*e* demure:
„An aungel of god a louer*e* haue I, 125
Wych my body kepyth wy' greth jelusy;
Wher*e*fore, yf he neu*er*e so lytyl may proue
That þou me touche wyth vnclene loue,
Wyth wyl me to defoulen flesshly,
Anoon wyth þe he wyl ben angry 130
And ful cruelly on þe veniau*n*ce take,
And so for a lytyl fleshly lustys sake
Of þi fresh youth þe greth beute
Þou shalt lese þe flour; & yf þat he se
Þat þou me louyst in p*er*fyth cle*n*nesse 135
And be not besy me to oppresse
Ner þe flowr*e* to byreuyn of u*ir*gynyte,
Than shal he þe louy*n* as wel as me
And plenteuously shewy*n* to þe hys gr*a*ce."
Valeryan þan wyth a sad face, 140
As he þat pr*e*uentyd was wy' mercy,
Þus answerd: „If þou wylt at I
Yiue credence to þe: i*n* wurdys fewe,
That aungel of whom þou spekyst, me shewe!
And whan I haue p*r*ouyd hy*m* an au*n*gel to be, 145
Than wyl I p*er*form þat þou cou*n*selyst me.
But yf I fynd þat anoþ*ir* man
Thou louyst þan me, þi spouse Valeryan,
I make a vow, wy'-oute more respyte
Your bothyns hedys I shal of smyte." 150
Q*uod* Cycyle: „to þis I wele assente.
Wherfore, yf þou wy' hu*m*ble entente
To my counsel þe wylt applye
And in þe welle of lyf þe do puryfye

129 Ms. wrych.

155 And leue oo god in heuene oonly to be,
Than shal þou moun my*n* aungel se."
„And wher eu*er*e þer be ony swych man
That me puryfye so may, q*uod* he, & kan,
That I an aungel shuld moun behold?"
160 Q*uod* Cycyle: „I know oon, but he is oold,
Wych ku*n*nyng hath & eek power
To puryfyen men & make so clere
That þai an aungel may behold & se."
„And wher*e* myht I fynd þat man? q*uod* he;
165 If þat I wyst, I wold hym seche."
Q*uod* Cycyle þan: „I wyl þe teche.
Thre myle hens go fyrst of alle
In þat weye wych men Appya calle,
And þou shalt fynd þer in þe strete
170 Por*e* men syttyng: whom þou weel grete
On my behalue, for hem cu*er*e haue y
In myne affeccyou*n* louyd tendyrly,
And of my counsel þei know mych thying;
Sey þat I send hem my blyssyng,
175 Preying hem þat in secre wyse,
Wher þou myht fynd, þei wyl deuyse,
Pope Vrban, for fro me hym to
Pryuy erandys þou hast to do.
And, doutlees, anoon þei shul þe wys
180 On-to þe place wher þat he ys.
And whan þou comyst to hys p*re*sence,
Wurd for wurd al my sentence
To hym declar*e* euene pleynly;
And he þe puryfyin shal ful gladly
185 And newly arayin in clothys whyte.
In wych whan þou art clad & dyht
And returnyst ageyn in-to þis place,
To seen þe aungel þou shalt haue *gr*ace,
Wych þe shal louy*n* as weel as me,
190 And what þou ask it grau*n*tyd shal be."
These wurdys seyd, up roos Valeryan
And hys iourne furth-wyth began.
And (whan) wyth-owte þe gatys a myle
He cam: by þe tokne wych Cecyle
195 Hym took, he Vrban fond darkyng

193 whan fehlt. a st. thre?

In kauys & grauys; & w*yth*-oute lettyng
He dede hys erand as Cecyle bad.
And whan he it herde, he wex ful glad,
And lyfty*n*g to heueneward bothe ha*n*dys & eyne,
Knelyng & wepyng he þus dede seyne: 200
„Lord Jh*esu* Cryst, wych al thyng knowyst
And of chast counsel þe sede eu*er*e sowyst,
The fruht of þe seed to þe up take
Wych Cecyle sowyn hath for þi sake!
Tak hede & behold, o lord Jhesu, 205
How Cecyle, þi seruanth ful of u*er*tu,
As besy is in yche-maner degre
The to seruy*n* as eu*er*e was ony be
Flourys to gadryn & hony to make;
For, lo, hyr husbond whom she dede take, 210
As fers fyrst as a uoyde lyoun,
As a lamb she hath maad to þe buxu*m*
And hedyr hym sent þe treuth to p*re*ue;
Wych þus to come, as I do leue,
Shuld not assentyd, but he youe credence 215
Had of Cycylys doctryne to þe sentence.
Wherfore, lord, wyth hert enter*e*
For hym to þe I beseche now her*e*:
Of hys herte vouchesaf the gate
To opnyn & yt so to dylate 220
Of þir wurdys to þe doctryne
And so wyth grace hy*m* to illumyne,
That he may þe knowe, hys creatour,
Hys lord, hys god, hys redemptour,
And renouncyn alle þe werkys blake 225
Of þe deuyl & alle ydols forsake
Wych he hath wurshepyd her-to-for,
And neu*er*e her-aftyr to seruy*n* he*m* more."
And whyl he þus ocupyid was i*n* p*re*yere,
Sodeynly beforn hem dede appere 230
A man wych fer ru*n*nyn in age
Was, as semyth by hys vysage,
Al arayid in fayr*e* whyt uesture,
In hys hand holdyng a scrypture,
Wych wryty*n* was wy[t] lettrys of gold. 235
Whom whan Valeryan dede behold,

211 uoyde *st. woode.* 215 assentyd st. a (= ha) assentyd.

So he astoynyd was for fere
That doun to grounde he fel euene þer
As he deed had been. whom þe old man
240 Lyftyd up & seyd: „drede not, yung man,
But rede þe text of (þis) scrypture,
And byleue yt, þat þou mayst ben pur
An clene þo aungel for to se
Wych Cycyle þi wyf promyssyd to þe."
245 Wyth þis wurd Valeryan roos up redyly
And on þe scryptur lokyd ful dylygently,
And in hys hert priuyly he dede rede
Wher-of þe sentence wyth-oute drede
Was þis: „o lord & oon feyth þer-to,
250 O baptem þer is, & o god also,
Wych fadyr is of alle thyngys,
And ouyr alle, by alle, & in alle us is" —
Thys pleynly was þe scrypturys entent.
And whan Valeryan ryht good auysement
255 Had take þer-of, þe old man anoon
To hym þus seyd: „leuyst þis or noon?
Or stondyst in doute? sey on pleynly!"
And at þat wurde Valeryan loude dede cry:
„Ther is no thyng, þat, as yt semyth me,
260 Vndyr heuene may treulyer beleuyd be
Than þis." & þer-wyth þe eldere
Vanysshyd a-wey, þei ne wyst where.
And anoon Vrban hym dede baptysse
And instruct in þe feyth of crystene guyse,
265 And home to Cycyle ageyn hym sent.
Wher whan he cam, to þe chaunbyr he went
And Cecyle besy he fonde in preyer,
And bysydyn hym stonde an aungel clere,
Whos wengys bryhter glastryd þan gold;
270 Wych in hys hand two garlondys dede hold
In wych by maner of a ryal fret
Rede rosys *wyth* whyt lylyis were set,
Wych eek wer of so swete redolence
That neythyr baum ner frankencence
275 Yaf so swete a flauour as dede tho.
And anoon þe aungel wyᵗ-owte mo
Departysoun made of þese garlondys

241 þis fehlt. 243 Ms. þo st. þe. 268 hym st. hyr.

And set oon on Cecylys heed & a noþir on hys,
Thys-wys seyng: „þese corouns two
Wyth clennesse of hert & body also 280
Kepyth, I counsel you, dylygently,
Wych from paradyhs now brouht haue I;
In tokne wher-of þe*i* kepyn shul eu*er*e
Both colour & odour, & welke shul neu*er*e;
Mor-ouyr ner hem shal noon mou*n* se 285
But þo aloonly whom chastyte
Is p*ro*uyd to han plesyd, as yt hath doon yow.
And, Valeryan, for as mych as thow
To þe counsel of chastyte has youy*n* assent,
Therfore to þe god hath me sent 290
That, what petycyou*n* þou lyst to craue,
Of hym aske & þou yt shal haue.
Aske on! for þine answer I abyde."
„I-wys, q*uod* Valeryan, at þis tyde
Ther is no creatur*e* in erthe here 29
Next my wyf to me so leef & dere
As my broþir Tyburcyus ys;
Wherfor*e* ful gladly I wold þis,
For uery co*m*passyou*n* & eek for reuth,
That, lych as I do, he know þe treuth 300
Of hys errours & hys mysbeleuyng —
For yt were, me thynkyth, a cruel thyng
And ageyn þe ordre of brothyrly cheryte
That I were sauyd & he lost shuld be.
Wherfore, syth go*d* hath grau*n*tyd me 305
My bone, as now in þis degre
Co*m*pendyously I forme my petycyou*n*:
That, lyche as god me fro p*er*dycyoun
Hath sauyd by Cycile here, my wyf,
So he vouchesaf from deth to lyf 310
Clepyn ageyn my brothyr by me,
And us both in hys loue p*er*fyht to be —
Thys ys þe su*m*me of my prayere."
Q*uod* þe au*n*gel þo wy' a mery chere:
„Syth þou hast askyd so cherytabylly 315
Wych thyng as plesyth god sou*er*eynly
To graunt, I þe make promys
That þi petycyou*n* admyttyd ys.

283 Ms. *þe mit überschr. i.* 305 Ms. gog.

And more-ouyr of hys specyal *gra*ce
320 He hath *gra*ntyd þat wy'-in þe space
Of oo daye ye shul comyn both-two
Thorgh martyrdam þe blysse of heue*n* to,
Ther eu*er*e wyth hy*m* in ioye to abyde."
Thys seyd, þe aungel awey dede glyde,
325 They ne wyst how. & furth wyth-al
Tyburce cam & at þe dur*e* dede cal.
And whan (he) was entryd, i*n* curteys wyse
Cycylys heed, as it was þe guyse
In þo dayis, he anoon dede kys,
330 And seyd: „I marueyle wher-of it is,
Thys tym of yer*e* þat of rose-flour
And of lylyis I fele so swete odour,
As þou it wer*e* mydsomyr eue;
For, treuly, brothyr, as I beleue,
335 Thow þat I w*yth*-y*n*ne my fyst
Lylyis & rosys to-gedyr dede thryst,
A swetter*e* odour myht yt not be;
I feel þat yt refresshyd hath me
Maruaylousere þan I telle kan."
340 „Tyburce brothyr, q*uod* þo Valeryan,
God be þankyd, thorgh my preyere
Odour of rosys & lylyis here
Thow hast get. but thorgh hys *gra*ce
And thyn owe*n* byleue þou mayst purchace
345 Of hem both to han þe syht,
Wych to þe shuld be greth delyht.
For both þi sustyr Cycyle & I
Garlondys han, made craftyly,
Owt of *par*adyhs from god vs sent:
350 Wych of hem þat wy' wanhope be blent
To ben seyn yt is vnpossyble;
Wherfore to þe yete inuysyble
Thei been, & shul, tyl þou credence
Ful yiue tyl to a bettyr sentence
355 And be treuly subiect to Crystys feyth."
To whom Tyburce þus ageyn seyth:
„Her*e* I þis in a dreme or ellys wakyng?
Is yt soth, brothyr, þis þi talkyng?"
„In slepe we han lyuyd, & þat is reuthe,

354 tilge tyl?

Hedyrtoward, brothyr, but now i*n* tr*e*uthe 360
We ben, q*uod* Valeryan, & no falsnesse
In us ys, I boldely dar expresse;
For þo mamettys wych to þis our
We han seruyd wyth godly honour,
Ben in good feyth but uery deuelys.“ 365
Q*uod* Thyburce þan: „how knowyst þis,
Valeryan brothyr, I þe beseche.“
„An au*n*gel of god þus dede me teche,
Q*uod* Valeryan, whom no-wyse þou se
Shalt moun, tyl þou puryfyid be 370
From þe fylth of fals ydolatrye.“
„Why shuld I not þan, q*uod* Tyburce, me hye
To be puryfyid, yf þer-by I myht
Of an au*n*gel atteyn to haue a syht?
Wherfore helpe fast þat I wer*e* do!“ 375
And wy' þat wurde Cecyle we*nt* hy*m* to
And kyssyd hys brest, & seyde: „cosyn,
Now knowleche I þe u*er*ely to be myn;
For, lych as thy brothyr goddys loue
To be myn husbonde þis day doth p*ro*ue, 380
Rycht so contempt of ydols the
Shal treuly shewy*n* my cosy*n* to be.
Wherfore, þe for to puryfye,
Go wyth þi brothyr, & fast þe hye,
That þou þerby *gra*ce may purchase 385
Of au*n*gels to seen þe gloryus face.“
And as þei shulde fro*m* Cecyle wende,
Q*uod* Tyburce: „brothyr feythful & kynde,
Or þan we go, I þe beseche,
Whedyr we shul goon, do me teche, 390
To be puryfyid, & of what man!“
„I-wys, q*uod* he, to þe holy pope Vrban
We shul goon, wych hath power
Men so to puryfyin & makyn cler
That þei shul aft*er* mou*n* au*n*gels se.“ 395
Q*uod* Tyburce: „ys not þis Vrban he
Wych in þis cyte is so odyous
That he dar abydyn i*n* noon hous
But darkyth in beryels & i*n* *gra*uys
And vndyr þe erthe hy*m* hydyth i*n* kauys, 400

375 Ms. I st. it?

Wych ofte hath be iugyd slayn to be
Or ellys to be brent, by a comou*n* decre?
Wherfore, wyth hy*m* yf we be founde,
I dar weel seyn, þe same stounde
405 We shul wyth hy*m* douthles be brente,
And þan is frustrat al our*e* entente;
For, wher we sekyn lyf i*m*mortal,
Fynd we shuln a ful cruel fal —
And þerfore swych thy*ng* is good to fle.“
410 Q*uod* Cycyle þanne: „Tyburce, to me
Take heed a whyle & I the ensence
Wyᵗ goddys g*ra*ce shal a bettyr sentence.
Thys lyf to lese wer*e* good to fere
And to eschewe besyly, yf ellys-wher
415 Noon oþir lyf wer*e* bettyr þan þis.
But who þus thynkyth, doth amys:
For anothyr lyf þer ys incomp*ar*abylly
Bettyr þan þis, & more wurthy;
Wych who-so hau*e* g*ra*ce onys to kecche,
420 Shal deth hy*m* þens neu*er*e aftyr feche,
Ner*e* hu*n*gyr ner thyrst ner no syknesse
Shal hym (ony)-wyse moun dystresse.
Thys lyf to teche, of þe fadyr of heuene
The sone cam doun wyth a mylde steuene,
425 In our*e* freelnesse born temp*or*ally
Of a mayde, but of hys fadyr et*er*nally
Born to-forn al tyme, to whom egal
He is, & was, & eu*er*e be shal;
In whom, by whom al thyng was wrouht,
430 And wyth-oute whom was neu*er*e maad noht;
To whom wyth þe fadyr consubstancyal
The holy gost ys, & coeternal;
And þow þei p*er*sonelly dystynct be,
Yet i*n* substau*n*ce but oon þei arn al thre,
435 Vndeuydyd owtward in her werkyng.“
Q*uod* Tyburce þan: „þis-maner*e* talkyng
Ageyn al resou*n* me semyth to be,
For nowe o god þou puttyst, anoþir tyme thre;
To wych thyng my wyt can not inclyne.“
440 „No wundyr, q*uod* Cycyle, for, but þe illumyne
God vouchesaf wyth specyal influence

419 Ms. haua. 422 ony fehlt.

Of hys g*r*ace, to þe intellygence
Thow neu*er*e shalt of þis mat*er* atteyne.
Yet not-for-þan in wurdys pleyne
Oon exaũnple or two I wyl þe meue, 445
Wherby naturally þou mayst preue
Substancyally su*m* thy*n*g but oon to be
And yet by resoun yt ys dysty*n*ct in thre,
Wher-of, to seyn p*ro*pyrly, noon oþir ys.
And fyrst by a soule I shewe wyl þis, 450
Wych hath powers *con*dystynct thre
And yet substa*n*cyally þei but o soule be:
As mende, resoun, & vndyrstondyng;
Anoþir exaũnple by feer I may eek bry*n*g,
Wych threfold i*n* p*ro*pyrtees hath varyau*n*ce 455
Formally dystynct & yet in substaunce
Þei ben o feyr; so snow, hayl, & yhs
Dystynct ben, as seyn phylosophyrs wyhs,
In name & forme, but substancyally
They be but watyr. so coniecturally 460
May be conseyuyd of þe trynyte:
Ternyte in p*er*sonys, i*n* substau*n*ce vnyte; —
Al-be-yt þat noon forseyde symylytude
May fully as yt ys þe treuth conclude,
For resou*n* her*e* faylyth, & oonly feyth 465
Preuaylyth; wherfore sc*ri*ptur*e* seyth:
But ye feyth haue & eek byleue,
To vndyrstondy*n*g ye ne mou*n* acheue.
And þerfore for resoun forsake euydence
And to doctryne of scryptur yiuyth crede*n*ce, 470
Wych vs techyth i*n* þe souereyn deyte
Thre dystynct p*er*sonys oo substau*n*ce to be.
Of wych þe secu*n*de, as I seyd beforn,
Was of a maydyn wyt-owte man born
And as a medyatour dede vndyr-take 475
To hys fadyr in heuene a-sythe to make
For owr forn-fadrys transgressyoun,
Wych had infect al hys successyoun
Wyth orygynal sy*n*ne; for wych entent
Wylfully he suffryd cruel torment: 480
For fyrst he was takyn & bou*n*dyn also,
Scornyd & skourgyd & crownyd þer-to

450 wyl aus wel *corr.*

Wyth a croun of thornys, & to a cros of tre
Both hand & foot aftyr naylyd was he
485 And hangyd up betwyx theuys tweyne
As mayster of hem & most vyleyne,
And eysyl youe dronk in hys greth threst,
And aftyr al þis, whan þat hym lest,
To hys fadrys handys he dede comende
490 Hys spyryht & frely yt furth dede sende;
And whan he deed was wy^t peynys smert,
Stungyn he was euene to the hert
Wyth a sharp spere thorgh hys ryht syde,
And anoon watyr & blood þer-oute dede glyde:
495 Blood for raunsoun mankynde to bye,
Watyr from synne yt for to puryfye
Of holy bapteem by þe sacrament,
If yt be receyuyd wy^t a dew entent.
To þis yiue feyth & ful credence,
500 And receyue þis baptym wy^t reuerence,
And þan shal þou clensyd & puryfyid be
And able maad aungels for to se."
Q*uod* Tyburce to hys brothyr þan:
„Haue mercy on me & leed me to þe man
505 That me can puryfye wy^t þat sacrament,
Wych to receyuyn ys myn entent,
Aftyr counsel of my sustyr Cycyle!"
And þus þis Thyburce wy^t-ynne short whyle,
By hys broþir led, of pope Vrban
510 Was baptysyd & maad a crystene man,
And wyth-ynne short whyl greu so perfyth
That, whan he wold, he aungels se myht
And speke wy^t hem face to face,
And what-euere he askyd — swych was hys grace,
515 Of god he yt hadde wy^t-owt lettyng.
Wherfore hys brothyr & he ych oþir thyng
Leftyn & ocupyed hem in almesse-dede;
And for þei god both dede loue & drede,
Thei dedyn her dylygence wy^t besy cure
520 There bodyes to bryng to sepulture
Whom Almache, þe prefect of þe cyte,
For þei crystene were, slow of cruelte.
And whan he herd seyn þat þei dede so,

513 Ms. hym *st.* hem.

He chargyt hem to be brouht hym to.
And whan (he) he*m* sey, ful sturdyly 525
He askyd what was þe cause & why
That þei to byryin dede swych bysynesse
Hem þat he had dampnyd for þer*e* wykkydnesse.
Q*uod* Tyburce anoon: „wold god þat we
Wer*e* able her seruau*n*tys for to be 530
Whom þou clepyst da*m*pnyd wrou*n*gfully,
Wych wyth her hool herte despysyd wyshly
That semyth to be su*m*-what in apparence
And ryht nowht ys in v*er*y existence,
And þer-ageyn han fou*n*dyn & w*yth* dethe boht 535
That most ueryly is & yet semyth nouht.“
Q*uod* Almache þan: „what may þat be?“
„Take hede, q*uod* Tyburce, & I shal telle þe.
That semyth to be & ys nouht, I-wys,
Is al þat here i*n* þis werd ys, 540
Wych deceyuyth & bry*n*gyth to nouht al þo
That þer-in trusty*n*, whan þei hens go;
But þat þing wych most p*er*fythly ys
And semyth nouht, ys þat et*er*nal blys
Wych ordeynyd ys to hem þat dwelle 545
In heuene aboue, or ellys in helle
Wych to tormenty*n* þe dwellers shal neu*er*e sees.“
„I trow, q*uod* Almache, þou art mendlees,
For þou spekyst lych hym þat no wyt kan.“
And furth-wyth he seyd to Valeryan: 550
„For as mych as Tyburce þi brothyr
Wytlees ys — me semyth noon othyr —,
Thou, þat bettyr art in þi mynde,
A wyser*e* answer, I trow, shalt fynde;
For, treuly, me thynkyth þei grethly erre 555
That pees forsakyn & chesyn werre,
And sorwe þan ioye louyn hertlyer.“
Whom Valeryan þus dede answer:
„Ful oftyn in wyntyr, I haue herd sey,
In frost & snow many iape & pley 560
And skornen he*m* wych wold labour
The ground to tylyn wy*t* her labour;
But in somyr, whan þe fruht was come
Of þer labour*e*, þei wer*e* ful-some

525 he fehlt. 535 Ms. broht st. boht. 546 fehlt þe peyn nach ellys?

565 And haddy*n* of welth greth fulsu*m*nesse,
Wher*e* þe toþir wept & wer*e* i*n* dystresse
For uery myserye & necessyte.
And in þis wyse fare ye & we:
For we now here in þis lyf p*re*sent
570 Suffren myscheef, peyn & torment,
Wych sone be doon, but, whan we hens wende,
We receyue ioye that neu*er*e shal haue ende;
But ye doon euene þe contrary:
For ioye ye han here transytory
575 And momentanye, but, whan ye hens go,
To þe place ye wende of endles wo."
„Than concludyst þus, q*uod* Almache, þat we
Wych be pryncys of temp*or*al felycyte,
Shuld go to þe place wher sorwe eu*er*e ys,
580 And ye trecherous caytyfs to endles blys?"
Q*uod* Valerye þan: „þou seyist amys,
For ye homou*n*cyons ben, & no pryncys,
In your tym born, ful lytyl durable,
And whan ye hens pace, of mych cou*n*table
585 To god ye arn, mor & oþir be."
Q*uod* Almache ageyn: „wher*e*-to we
That cercly(n) abou*t*e *in* bat*a*yle v*er*bal?
Take þis for conclusyoun sentencyonal:
Offryth to our*e* goddys her in þis place
590 A sacryfyse & harmlees ye shul hens pace,
Or ellys, certeynly, ye shule deye."
And ageyn wy' oo voys þei both dede seye:
„Ich day, as soon as we up ryse,
To owr*e* god we offrene a sacryfyse."
595 „What is hys name", q*uod* Almache þan,
Of your*e* god?" „I-wys, q*uod* Valeryan,
Thow þou haddyst wy*n*gys & myhtyst flye
A thowsend myle abouyn ych skye,
Yet shuldyst þou neu*er*e moun come þer
600 Wher*e* he doth dwelle." „A, þan Jupiter,
Q*uod* Almache, I trowe, is hys name."
„Fy, lat be, q*uod* Valeryan, for shame!
Do neu*er*e owre god swych dyshonour
To lykne hy*m* to an homycyde & an auentour
605 As Jupiter was." „Ergo, q*uod* A(l)mache, now

585 & st. þan? 587 that st. thus? Ms. That cercly aboure & ba-*t*[a]*yle* v. 604 Ms. auentour st. auoutour.

Al þe werd errуt saue þi broþir & thow,
And ye two aloon han þe trew byleue?"
„Nay wys, tyraunth, þow yt þe sore greue,
Q*uod* Valeryan, yet many hu*n*dyrdys þer be
That on þe same wyse beleuyn as we." 610
And whan Almache sey þat i*n* no wyse
He myht hem brynge to do sacryfyse,
Neythyr w*yth* sturdy ner w*yth* feyr cher*e*,
To oon Maxim*us*, hys cornyculer,
He hem delyu*er*id, wyt þis charge: 615
That þei no-wys shuld goon at large
Tyl þei had louly sacryfys do.
And anoon Maxim*us* þus seyd he*m* to,
Whan he hem at home had in hys hous:
„O purpyl flowrys of youth delycyous, 620
O broþirly affeccyou*n*, in oon knyt
Indyssolubylly, how ben may yt
At ye to deth as gladly go
As to a feste?" Q*uod* Valeryan þo:
„If þou wylt to us make p*ro*mys 625
To beleuyn, þou shalt seyn, I-wys,
Aftyr our*e* deth our*e* soulys up wende
To þat ioyful blys wych neu*er*e shal ende."
Q*uod* Maxym þan: „greth god in heuene
Make me to steruy*n* wy' thu*n*dyr & leuene, 630
If I not in hy*m* feythfully byleue,
The affect of your wourdys whan I suth p*re*ue!"
And euene furth-wyth au*er*tyd was he,
The tormentourys eek & alle hys mene,
And of Vrban þe pope þei baptem nam, 635
Wych þedyr by nyht p*re*uyly cam —
And so dede Cycyle, wych was ful glad
That swych a multytude þei *conuer*tyd had.
And so þat nyht wyth holy talkyng
Thei furth dreuyn, tyl up gan spryng 640
Aurora, wych wy' hyr bryhtnesse
Flemyd a-wey þe nyhtys therknesse.
And þer-wyth anoon Cycyle gan seye:
„Beth glad & myry, Crystys knyhtys, I p*re*ye,
And þe werkys of therknesse awey doth throwe! 645*
For þis certey(n)ly I wyl ye knowe

632 l. effect. 633 l. *conuertyd*.

That ye han begu*n*nen a good chyualrye.
Beth p*er*seu*er*au*n*th þer-yn whyl þat ye dye,
And þe cours of lyuyng wy^c ye han take,
650 And yeur*e* byleue eek, doth neu*er*e forsake!
And yf ye þus do, wyth-owte mysse
Receyuyn ye shuln þe croũne of blysse
Of Cryst Jhesu, most ryhtful iuge,
Wych aft*er* her desert shal alle men iuge
655 The last day at þe greth assyse."
And anoon, aftyr þe su*n*ne dede ryse,
Four*e* myle or more oute of þe cyte
They wer*e* led, ther hefdyd to be,
Lesse þan þei wold in hu*m*ble wyse
660 To Jubyter statu doon sacryfyse.
Wher*e* whan þei come: for þei nold do
Sacryfyse, þei hefdyd wer both-two.
And anoon Maxim*us* euene opynly
Swore þat he þe same our*e* sy
665 Aungelys bryht her soulys vp bere
In-to heuene, þan þe su*n*ne bryhtere
Or þan eu*er*e was mayde wych i*n* fressh wede
Owt of hyr chaũnbyr dede procede
Ageyn hyr spouse, hym in to fette.
670 Whan Almache þis herd, wyth-owte lette
He hym chargyd wy^t shourgys of leed
So long be betyn tyl he wer dede.
Whos body wyth Tyburce & Valeryan
Cycyly beryid. & Almache þan
675 Of her goodys made inquysycyoun;
And anoon to hym was made relacyou*n*
Of Cycyle wych to Valyryan wyf was.
And anoon for hyr home to hyr plaas
He sent hys offycers & chargyd þat she
680 Anoon to hys p*re*sence brouht shuld be.
Whedyr whan she cam, of two thy*n*gys oon
He bad þat she shuld chesyn anoon,
That ys to seyn: or ellys sacryfyse
Or to be sleyn most shameful wyse.
685 And whan þe apparytours hyr gu*n*ne lede
For to compellyn hyr to þat dede,
And consydyrdyn the hye noblesse

649 Ms. wy^c = wych. 650 Ms. yeur*e*.

Of hyr byrth & eek þe semelynesse
Of hyr persone & eek þe greth beute,
They gunne to wepe for uery pyte 690
And seydyn: „allas, why wyl þis mayde
Hyr youthe þus lese?“ To whom she seyde:
„Wepyth not, yung men, for me, I praye,
But lystnyth rather what I shal saye!
That I now rather to deye chese 695
Than to sacryfyse, ys not to lese
My youth, but a commutacyoun
Of wysdam it ys, as ye se moun,
Lych as a man comenanht dede make
Erthe to yiuyn & gold to take, 700
Or ellys to chaungyn an oulde rottyn hous
For a ryal paleys of stonys precyous.
But now of you I aske a questyoun:
For ych peny (if) ye reseyue shuld moun
At a market or a feyr an hool shylyng, 705
As many as þedyr ye dede bryng,
Wolde ye not spedyn you þedyr hastly?
I trowe, ye wold. now, serys, treuly,
God of hys goodnesse hath up set
In hys courht abouyn a bettyr market: 710
For to euery thyng þat to hym ys soulde,
The reward ys ordeynyd an hundyr-foulde,
And þer-to lyf þat neuere shal cees.
Now thynke ye not þis a noble encrees:
An hundyrd for oon, wyth hys addytament? 715
Hou trou ye? seyith your entent!“
Quod they ych oon: „we byleue ueryly
That Cryst, þi lord, ys god oonly,
And noon but he, wych to hys seruyhs
The hath chosyn, prudent & wyhs.“ 720
And anoon pope Vrban was souht
An þiddyr by nyht preuyly brouht;
Wher he crystnyd, er he þens dede go,
Of þese neuly-conuertyd fourty & mo,
Wyth greth ioye & eek gladnesse. 725
And whan Almache þis wyst, in hys woodnesse
Neu offycers for Cecyle he anoon sent.
And whan beforn hys benche she was present:

704 if fehlt.

„Of what condycyoun art þou?“ q*uod* he.
730 „A ientyl wu*m*man born & noble“, q*uod* she.
„I aske, q*uod* he, of þi relygyou*n* & þi byleue.“
„Thy askyng, q*uod* she, ys lewyd, I preue,
That two answers sekyth to oon questyoun.“
„Wher-of hast þou þis bolde p*re*su*m*pcyoun
735 Me þus to answere?“ Almache seyth.
„Of pur*e* conscyence & not feynyd feyth
To me þis answer, q*uod* Cycyle, cam.“
„Knowyst not, q*uod* he, of what power I am?“
„Yis Yis, q*uod* Cycyle, I knowe yche deel
740 And what your*e* power*e* ys, I can tel weel.
Alle your*e* power, as yt semyth to me,
May wele to a bleddyr lyknyd be
Blowe ful of wynd tyl yt hath starknesse:
Wych who-so lyst may sone depresse,
745 For wyth a nedlys poynt he may make
The wynd oute to goon & þe sterknesse slake;
Euene þus it faryth by þe puyssau*n*ce.“
„Wyth iniury*i*s þou begu*n*ne, & hast p*er*-
seuerau*n*ce
In þe same“, q*uod* Almache. Q*uod* she: „sothly,
750 Iniurye may not be seyd p*ro*pyrly
But wyth wurdys of deceyt yt uttryd be.
Wherfore fals to han seyd, fyrst p*ro*ue me,
And yf þou ku*n*ne not, þou art to blame
Wyth fals calumnye me to defame.“
„What, knowyst not, q*uod* Almache, our*e* p*ri*ncys
755 decre,
Wych ordeynyd han: what-eu*er*e þei be
That Cryst wyl reneyn & forsake,
Shul bothe wurshepe and fredam take,
And þai þat Cryst wyl not denye,
760 W*yth* peynful torment shul be maad to dye?“
„As weel your p*ri*ncys erryn as ye,
Q*uod* Cycyle, wych us, þat i*n*nocentys be,
Ku*n*ne, as you semyth, noon oþir wyse shame
Than to obiecty*n* ageyn us Crystys name.
765 But þis we wyln þat ye wete pleynly:
That we, wych knowe þis name holy,
Neythyr yt moun ner wyl denye;

747 þe st. þi. 748 i in iniury*i*s überschr.

For bettyr us thynkyth blyssydly to dye
Than cursydly to lyuy*n*." Q*uod* Almache hyr to:
„Anoon com of, chese oon of þese two: 770
Or to our*e* goddys sacryfyse deuouthly
Or þe to be crystene forsaak opynly,
And þan mayst þou harmles askape."
Q*uod* Cycyle þo, as she had lyst to iape:
„Lo, syrs, seeth to what necessyte 775
Thys iuge ys brouht þat he wold me
Do forsakyn to ben an i*n*nocent,
That he me myht makyn a nocent!"
Q*uod* Almache ageyn: „knowyst not, wrecche,
Hou þat my power dothe astrecche, 780
By co*mm*yssyou*n* of our*e* prynce myhty,
To quekyn or sleen? wherfoor so prudly
Why answeryst þou me at þis tyde?"
„I-wys, q*uod* Cycyle, fyrst, as for pryde,
I dar weel seyn, noon allyaunce 785
It wyth me hath, but in v*er*y *con*staunce
Foundyd & groundyd ys myn answere.
But, treuth to heryn yf þou ne fere,
Ageyn opyn treuthe i*n* wurdys fewe
The to han lyid, I wyl þer shewe. 790
Thou seydyst ryht nowe her*e* to me
That þi pryncys co*mm*yttyd had to þe
Power to sleen & to quekyn also;
But þer þou lyiddyst, for of þese two
Thou mayst p*er*formyn no mo þan oon: 795
Sle many þou mayst, but quekyn noon.
Sey þan þus, yf þou wylt not lye:
Mynystyr of deth of your polycye
The pryncys the han maad, & no more;
For yf þou do, þi treuth ys lore." 800
„Put aweye, q*uod* Almache, þis boldnesse,
And to our*e* goddys þe to sacryfyse dresse
In hasty wyse! for by phylosophye
I lernyd haue my wro*n*gys to drye
P*er*sonel and þem wyth pacyence 805
To suffryn; but our*e* goddys irreu*er*ence
I may not bern in no degre
Pacy*ently*." „Now, treuly, q*uod* she,

790 þ*er* st. þ*e*. 808 *Ms.* pacynethy.

Syth þou fyrst gu*n*ne þi mouth to vndo,
810 Was no wurde þat shewyd þe so
To been a fool as now doth þis,
For not oonly þi resou*n* *in*ward blynd ys,
But also þi bodyly eyne blynd been:
For þat þing wych, as we alle seen,
815 Is but a stoon, a god callyst þow.
Wherfore by my counsel do for þi prow:
Put furth þine hand & wyth touchyng
Proue a stoon to been wych wyth seyng
Thou wenyst vnwyhsly þat it a god were,
820 And so let þine hand þine eye treuth lere!
And þan shal*t* þou be lawhe to skorn
No lenger, as þou hast ben her*e*-beforn,
Of myche pepyl wych knowyth u*er*yly
That god in heuene dwellyth oonly
825 And þat þese fygurs of stoon, bras or tre
Not trew goddys, but fals ydols be,
Wych neythyr hem-self ner oþir moun
Helpyn ner socoury*n*, as by resoun
It p*ro*uyd may be & by experyence.“
830 And whan Almache sey fro*m* þis sente*n*ce
That Cycyle no-wyse he myht remeue,
Ful sore hys hert yt dede greue;
Wherfore to hyr hous he (hir) home sent,
Chargyng þat she þer shuld be brent
835 In an hoot bath. wher whan þat she
A day & a nyht fully had be,
Wyth-oute harm or hurt o*f* hyr body
In ony-maner*e* part, & eek as myry
As she had be*n* in an herber*e* cold & grene —
840 For of swete no drope on hyr was sene.
And Almache, informyd of þe caas,
Seyd in hys hert ful oftyn: „allaas!
What may I best doon for to han
Vyctory of þis wykkyd wu*m*man?
845 For, whyl she lyuyth, shal I neu*er*e han ese
In herte.“ wher-foor, hy*m*-self to plese,
He yaf a decre wyth-owte let
That hyr heed shuld of be smet
Euene þer she was; to wych entent

821 t in shalt überschr. 833 hir fehlt. 838 fehlt she was? 837 *Ms. or st. of.*

He þedyr oon of hys tormentours sent 850
And chargyd hy*m*, hastyly yt shuld be do.
Wych aftyr oo strook yaf hyr two;
But notwythstondy*ng* þese strokys thre
Hyr heed of-smytyn myht not he.
And, for as mych as þan þe lawe 855
Wold not þat þai wych shuld be slawe
Wyth hefdyng, strokys shuld han no mo
Than thre, (þe) lyctour þens dede go
And left hyr half-deed. & þer-w*yth* anoon
Of crystene men come þedyr many oon 860
And gadryd up hyr blood by & by
I(n) feyr clene kerchys ful reu*er*ently.
An thre dayis, wych aftyr she was lyuy*ng*,
She neu*er*e cecyd of holy techyng,
Exhortyng hem stedefast to be 865
To crystene feyth wych wu*n*ne hath she;
Amou*ng* whom also wy[t] hert glade
She departyd swych thyngys as she ha*d*,
In almes-dede. & whan þis was doon,
She hem alle co*m*mendyd to þe tuycyoun 870
Of pope Vrban, to whom mekely
She þus seyd: „holy fadyr, I
Thre days haue askyd of respyth,
That I to þe comendyn myht
Thys pepyl wych by goddys grace 875
I wu*n*nen haue, & þat my place
To goddys seruyse myht halwyd be
In-to a cherche perpetuelly by the.“
Thys seyd, hyr*e* soule, whedyr yt god wold haue,
Forth went anoon. but hyr body dede graue 880
Pope Vrban in þe selue place
Wher*e* popys beryid wer, by a specyal *grace*.
And aftyr þis to hyr hous he went
And blyssyd yt & halwyd, aftyr hyr ente*nt*,
In-to a cherche ful deuouthly; 885
Wher myraclys ben shewyd plenteuously
To þe honour of god & hys martyr dere.
But whan she was m[a]rtyrd who-so lyst to here,
I say þat m[a]rtyrd was Cycyle þe holy u*ir*gyne
The yer*e* of grace, treuly to termyne, 890

856 tilge *not?* *868 Ms. has* st. had.

Two hundyrd twenty & eek thre —
Legenda aurea thus techyth me —
The tende kalende euene of Decembre;
Wych tym regnyth, as he doth reme*m*bre,
895 Alexaundyr of Rome þe emp*er*our. —
Now, blyssyd Cycyle, of maydy*n*hode flour,
Ge*m*me of stedfastnesse, of martyrdam rose,
Lylye of u*ir*gynyte *in* þine holy purpose,
To þe sympyl p*re*yer benygly attende
900 Of hym þat *tra*nslatour was of þi legende,
Wych þe, Feyth, & Barbara, lo*n*g-go dede take
To hys valentyns, & neu*er*e you wyl forsake,
Whyl þat he lyuyth; purchace hym grace
Swych sethe to make, or he hens pace,
905 For þe wrechydnesse of hys forn-lyuyng,
That, whan body & soule shul make p*ar*tyng
And he shal forth passyn from þis owtlaury,
Wyth you in heuene he may be myry!
Amen, m*er*cy, Jh*es*u, & gram*er*cy.

894 l. regnyd. 898 Ms. & st. in 906 Ms. shuld mit auspunkt. d.

XI. THE P*RO*LOGE OF SEYNT AGAS LYF.

As y fynd wrytyn in legend aurea,
On fyue wysys may þis wurd Agatha
Ben expounnyd. and fyrst of „Agyos“
Wych sygnyfyith „holy“, & of „Theos“
5 That „god“ toknyth — þa*n*ne in wurdys pleyne
„Goddys holy“ ys Agas for to seyne;
And þis to hyr acordyth by congruyte:
For to goddys holy longyn thyngys thre,
As seyth Joon wyth þe golden mouth,
10 Wych to blyssyd Agas wer*e* kyd & kouth:
As clennesse of herte, & eek p*re*sence
Of þe holy goost, þe thrydde ys affluence
Of werkys good. anoþir wyse,
As seyd Januence doth deuyse

9 d. i. Joh. Chrysostomus.

Pertynently to our*e* purpos, 15
Agatha ys seyd of „Agyos“,
„A“ „wyth-owte“, „geos“ „erthe“ ys;
Wher-of þe vndyrstondy*n*g ys þis
That Agas in hyr i*n*ward entencyoun
Voyd was of al erdely affeccyoun. 20
Or of „aga“ wych „spekyng“,
And „Thau“ wych betoknyth „endy*n*g“
Thys wurd Agatha seyd ys, q*uod* he,
And wurthyly: for pleynly she
Fyrst & last in hyr spekeyng 25
Perfyht was, as shewyth hyr answery*n*g.
Of „agad“, to our*e* purpoos, also,
„Seruage“ toknyth, & of „Theos“ þer-to
Wych sygnyfyith „sou*er*eyn“, ys deryuyid
Thys wurd Agatha: & to þat applyid 30
That she seyde, souereyn balnage
Prouyd ys in Crystys trewe seruage.
The fyfte & þe last deryuacyoun,
Aftyr þis clerkys determynacyoun,
Of þis oftyn seyd name Agatha, 35
Is eftsonys of þis wurd „aga“
Wych „solemne“ ys by interp*ret*acyoun,
And of „thav“ wych toknyth „co*n*sum*m*macyou*n*“;
And þis to Agas longyth co*n*gruently,
For *co*n*summ*at she was ful sole*m*ncly 40
Of holy au*n*gels by þe sepulture. —
Now, blyssyd Agas, do þi besy cure
That þei wych louy*n* & wurshepy*n* þe,
Goddys holy, in þis werd mow be
Endewyd of herte wy' clennesse 45
And of good werkys w*yth* plenteuousnesse,
Pure from al erdly affeccyoun,
And to haue in speche swych p*er*feccyou*n*
That alle her*e* wurdys mow sowde (!) u*er*tu;
So eek in þe seruyse of Cryst Jhesu 50
To been excercysyd in þis werde here,
That, whan þer*e* bodyis ben leyd on bere,
Her*e* soulys wy' aungelys led mow be
To þat place of endlees felycyte
Wher*e* þou doost dwelle! & specyally 55

27 L. A.: Vel ab agath quod *est* servitus, et thaas superior. 32 l. barnage.
49 Ms. *sowde st. sowe?*

To Agas Fleg attende, o blyssyd lady,
And hyr to purchase help swych grace:
Owt of þis werd or she do pace,
That she may haue deu co*n*trycyoun
60 Of *a*lle hyr*e* mys & plener confessyoun,
Space & leyser a-seeth to make
And þe holy sacrament to take
Of Crystys body & wyᵗ so holy entente,
That þe deuyl wyᵗ noon enpechemente
65 Hyr*e* mow lette from þe soue*r*eyn blys,
Wher*e* ioye & merthe endlees ys:
Whedyr mot bry*n*ge both hyr & us
Thorgh thy merytys our*e* lord Jhesus!

HER*E* BEGYNNYS THE LYF OF SEYNT AGAS.

Agas, of whom I haue spoke *b*eforn,
70 In an yle, Cycyle clepyd, was born
And of Cathanence i*n* þe royal cyte,
—Of þe nobyllest blood eek of þat cu*n*tre
Lyneally succedyng she dede descende,
Aftyr þe sentence of þe golden legende.
75 But no scryptur I fynd þat kan descrye
Of her*e* kynrede þe lyne ner hyr*e* genealegye
Declaryn ner*e* hyr p*ro*genytours pedegre,
Ner*e* what hyr fadrys name myht be
Ner*e* hyr*e* modrys, treuly; but þis I fynde
80 That wyth þe yiftys both of g*ra*ce & kynde
She endewyd was most excellently.
But not-wythstondyng þat i*n* body
And soule eek she had greth excellence
Of beute, yet eu*er*e hyr*e* dylygence
85 God to seruy*n* she dede i*n* al holynesse
Both daye & nyht, w*yth* greth besynesse;
For pryuyly i*n* hyre inward thouht
Rychesse & welth she set at nouht,
Alle fleshly lustys she dede despyse,
90 No werdly wurshepe myht hyr supp*r*ise

60 Ms. olle. 69 Ms. feforn. 76 Ms. lyne st. lyne.

Nere fro goddys loue changy*n* hyr ente*n*t.
I(n) wych mene-tyme fro*m* Rome was sent,
Of al þat cu*n*tre þe reule to han,
And clepyd was hys name Quy*n*cyan,
And to ocupyin þe offyce of consularye; 95
Lowe of byrth, by Fortune set hye,
Vp-on hyr*e* whele wych ay vnstable
And v*er*tyble ys & ful mutable,
Neuyr stondyng styl but eu*er*e turny*n*g —
As of þis Quyncyan shewyd þe endy*n*g, 100
As at þe ende of þis legende
They here shul wych lyst attende.
And not oonly ygnoble was þis Quy*n*cyan,
But he eek was a ful vycyous man,
And specyally he was lybydynous 105
Thorgh fleshly lust, & þere-to coueytous,
Fals of byleue & an ydolatour —
Wych to mammettys doth godly honour
And uery god in heuene doth denye.
But whan þis Quy*n*cyan dede aspye 110
The purpose of Agas in hyr entent,
By hys offycers for hyr he sent
And del(y)ueryd hyr tyl oon Affrodyse,
A wu*m*man wych lyuyd in synful wyse,
Hyr body offryng to þe vnclennesse 115
Of ych þat cam; and of lyk wykkydnesse
Wyth hyr she had doughtrys nyne.
Whom he chargyd þat wyth su*m* gyne
They shuld alle doo al her ku*n*nyng,
Both by behestys & by thretyng, 120
Of thretty dayis wyᵗ-yn þe space
To remeue Agas from goddys grace
And enclyny*n* hyr herte to ydolatrye.
And þei anoon them dede applye
To that purpoos. but yt nold not be; 125
„For thys I wyl ye knowe, q*uod* she,
That myn herte on swych a stoon ys grou*n*dyd
And yn Cryst Jhesu so steedfastly foundyd
And byldyd up in swych degre,
That alle your*e* wurdys, wych as wynd be, 130
Your*e* thr̄etys as flodys, your*e* hestys as reyn,

110 A. R. v. *ders. H.: her*e is Agas delyueryd to Affrodyse.

As to me ben both frustrate & veyn;
For, þow ye neu*er*e so sore assayle
My fu*n*dacyoun, ye not p*re*uayle
135 Shul mown þer-geyns ner vndyr you alle
Shul þe byldyng maak doun to falle.“
Thus oftyn wepyng she dede seye;
And wyth deuouth herte she god dede preye
That he vouchydsaf hyr make
400 For hys loue deth for to take
And so to entry*n* in-to that blys
Wher*e* ioye & myrth endles ys.
And whan Affrody seye þe stedefastnesse
Of blyssyd Agas & þe goodnesse,
145 From wych she nold remeuyd be,
To Quy*n*cyan she seyd on þis degre:
„Syr*e*, as fer forth as I kan aspye,
Esyer*e* yt ys stonys to mollyfye
And to makyn as soft as ys lyht brede,
150 And bre*n*nyng yry*n* to þe softnesse of lede,
Than yt ys þis tendyr maydyns herte
Fro þe entent of crystene feyth *con*uer*t*e“ —
Wych both i*m*possyble semyng to be.
And anoon Quy*n*cyan comau*n*dyd þat she
155 Shuld be brouht to hys p*re*sence;
And whan she come was, he hys se*n*te*n*ce
Vttryd þus: „damysel, anoon sey me
Of what kynrede born ye be?“
Q*uod* Agas: „I sey yt for no pompousnesse —
160 A ientyl wu*m*man I am, as bern wytnesse
Al my parentele ryht wele kan.“
„If þou þan, q*uod* he, be a ientyl wu*m*man,
A serual p*er*sone why shewyst the
In maner*s* & condycyou*n*s for to be?“
165 „For I am, q*uod* she, Crystys handmayde,
Ther*e*fore to shewe me I ne am dysmayde
A seruyle p*er*sone for Crystys sake.“
„Than to þis questyoun a-sieth þou make,
Q*uod* Quy*n*cyan: syth þou ientyl art & fre
170 Of byrth, & handmayde hou mayst þou be?
For by al resoun, as I do gesse,
Ful contrarye ben seruage & ientylnesse

147 A. R.: here Affrodyse delyuerryth Agas ageyn to Quyncyan.
151 l. semyth? 163 l. seruyl. 171 Ms. & st. a.

And to-gedyr no-wys may be co*m*bynyd."
„I-wys, q*uod* Agas, yf þou wer*e* illumynyd
Of heuenely gr*a*ce wyth þe influence. 175
Thou sone shuldyst chau*n*gy*n* þis sentence
And yn þine i*n*warde conseytys sone aspye
That Crystys seruage ys grettest genterye,
And most souereyn fredam & lyberte
Is in hys seruyse prouyd to be, 180
Whom to seruyn ys a ky*n*gys offyhs."
„Ya, leue al þis talkyng, q*uod* he, vnwyhs,
And of two thyngys anoon do chese:
That ys to seyn, whethyr þou wylt lese
Thy lyf of peyn wyth greth vyolence, 185
Or ellys louly to offryn frankensence,
Deuoutly knelyng up-on þi kne,
On-to our*e* goddys wych i*m*mortal be
And al thyng weldyn in her subieccyou*n*."
„I-wys, q*uod* she, syth so hy renoun 190
Is in your*e* goddys as þou doost exp*r*esse,
I wold to Venus, youre goddesse,
Thy wyf were lyk, & þou to Ioue,
Thy god, whom to syttyn aboue
Thow feynyst othyr goddys alle 195
And syngulerly for helpe to hy*m* doost calle
And in ych myschef for socour dost seke."
And anoon a buffet vndyr þe cheke
He comaundyd hyr haue, seying þis-wyse:
„In-to þe iniurye of þi Iustyse 200
Be not p*r*esu*m*pteuous þi mouth to vndo,
But kepe þi tonge — wyhsdam wyl so —
And iape me not, I the counsayle."
„Sykyrly, q*uod* Agas, I grethly meruayle
That þou, wych holdyst þi-self so wyhs, 205
So fonnyd art wexyn & so nyhs
And so fer forth led in errour,
That swych goddys þou doost honour
And wyrshepyst wyth greth sole*m*nyte
To whom comparyd for to be 210
And to be assemelyd to as in lyf
Neythyr þe þou deynyst ner þi wyf,
But thynkyst iniurye to you & wrou*n*g

That I desyr*e* you to lyue long
215 Wyth your goddys in egal degre.
For, yf þei very p*er*fyht goddys be,
Voyde of al malyhs & of yre
And to you but good no-thy*n*g desyre,
And efthsonys on þat oþir syde
220 If from her*e* lyf thou þe dyuyde,
Dysdeynyng her lyknesse of entente,
Tha*n*ne to my purpoos þou doost assente
And as lytyl apprysyst hem as do y."
Q*uod* Quyncyan: „why art þou so besy
225 Wyth veyn cours of wordys slye
And cautelous me for to ludyfye
And to p*ro*longe þe tym in sotyl wyse?
Shortly I sey: but þou sacryfyse
Do to our*e* goddys in hu*m*ble maner*e*
230 Her*e* opynly & wyᵗ hert entere,
Swych torment to þe I shal applye
That for uery peyn þou shalt dye
And so lesyn al werdly solas."
To whom demurely þus seyd Agas:
235 „Ful lytyl I charge hou þou me threte;
For, thowe wyld bestys þou behete
To me to sende: whan Crystys name
They onys here, they shul waxe tame;
And thowe þou threte me by feer,
240 Yet chau*n*ge no-wyse I wyl my chere.
For þe dew of heelful saluacyoun
Aungelys from heuene shul bry*n*g me doun;
And þow þou torment & wou*n*dys me threte
And wyth yerdys & scourgys to be bete,
245 Yet of þe holygost cou*n*fort to haue
I hope weel, swych as schal me saue
And so strong make in sundry wyse
That, what-so-eu*er*e þou kanst deuyse
Of peyn & of cruel torment,
250 Thorgh hys g*ra*ce of hool entent
I hem alle despyse wyth herte entere."
And he anoon wyth a sturdy chere
Chargyd hyre on-to prysou*n* be lad,
For she hym vttyrly confou*n*dyd had

A-forn alle folk euene opynly. 255
Whedyr Agas went as myryly
And as gladly as þow þat she
To a feste royal led had be;
And as she þedyr went, & eek there,
Lych as Januence us dooth lere 260
In hys book clepyd golden legende,
Wyth deuouth preyer she dede comende
To god hyr cause ful hu*m*byllly.
And Quy*n*cyan þe next morwe erly
Agas beforn hym comaundyd apere; 265
To whom he seyd on þis manere:
„Agas, I counsel þe for þi prowe,
Cryst for þi god forsake thowe
Euene here in opyn audyence,
And to my goddys offre w*yth* reu*er*ence, 270
Deuouthly on þi kne knelyng!“
But Agas ne wolde for no thyng
Neythyr Cryst for hyr god forsake
Ner to hys goddys sacryfyse make.
Wherfore anoon hyr comau*n*dyd he 275
Vp-on a iebet hangyd to be,
And there to be betyn ful cruelly.
And she þus hym seyde demurely:
„I in þis peynys haue swych lykyng
As he þat heryth a newe glad tydy*n*g, 280
Or as he þat seth & doth vndyrfou*n*ge
Hym whom to seen he desyryd hath longe,
Or as he þat depe hyd in grounde
A precyous tresour hath neuly founde
Wych neu*er*e to-forn he had seyn. 285
For þis I wyl þou knowe. certeyn,
That, lych as þe nobyl greyn-whete,
Tyl yt be weel trosshyn & bete
And from þe chaf be partyd so clene
That no fylth þer-in be sene, 290
It ne shal be put in-to þe garnere
Of þe lord; & so in lych manere
May not my soule depuryd fro*m* vyce
Entryn yn of gloryous paradyce
By palme of martyrdam to þe place, 295

But þou my body do al to-race
Wyth þi tormentours ful dylygently.
Spare not therfore! for I am redy
To suffre what-euere þou lyst to do."
300 Quod Quyncyan þan: „anoon go to,
O tormentours, & to þis damysel ying
Sumwhat shewyth of youre kunnyng:
Touchyth hyr a lytyl from þe herte
Vpon hyr pappys & doth hyr smerte,
305 And let hyre knowyn what ys peyn!"
And þei anoon hyre gunne to streyn;
Sum wyth pynsouns blunt & dulle
Hyr tendyr brestys begunne to pulle
Ful boystously, summe in here hondys
310 Browhtyyn brennyng-hoot fyr-brondys
And therwyth hyr pappys al to-brent,
Sum wyth yirnene forkys out rent
The flesh þer-of, that grete pyte,
How þe blood owt ran, yt was to se,
315 On euery syde ful plenteuously;
And whan þis was doon, he gan to cry
And chargyd hys tormentours in al hast
Hem of to kutten & way to kaste,
Wyth-oute pyte or reuthe, allas.
320 Al þat he bad, performyd yt was.
And whan a-wey was kut both flesh & fel,
Agas þus seyd: „o wrecchyd & cruel
And cursyd tyraunth, hast þou no shame
A-wey to kuttyn that on thy dame
325 Thou dedyst soukyn for þi fostryng,
Ere þou koudyst etyn, whyl þou were ying,
And ere þou wyt haddyst or dyscrecyoun?
Where-fore, me semyth, greth confusyoun
It awt to be to euery man
330 Thus to dysfyguryn a wumman,
As þou hast me in þi fersnesse.
But not-wythstondyng al þi cruelnesse,
Maugre al þi furyous vyolence,
Thorgh help of heuenely influence
335 In my soule al hool wyth-ynne
Pappys I haue wych fro me tuynne

Thou neu*er*e shalt moun w*yth* no peyne,
Wher*e*-wytht I fostre & susteyne
Al my wyttys ful dylygently;
Wych to my lord god halwyd haue y 340
From þe begy*n*ny*n*g of my tendyr age."
And þis seyd, Quy*n*cyan in hys fers rage
To prysou*n* chargyd hyr*e* to be lad
Wyth-owte lettyng, & eek forbad
That no leche shuld entryn hyr*e* to; 345
Mete & drynk he chargyd also
No man so hardy hyr to brynge,
To enfamyne hyre fully purposynge
In hys malyncoly & in hys yre.
But god, wych of heuene ys lord & syre 350
And al thyng weldyth at hys wylle,
Wold not suffren hym for to spylle
Hys seruau*n*th wy' so cruel iugement;
Wherfore to hyre in prysoun he sent
A ould man aboute mydnyht, 355
Beforn whom went a chyld w*yth* lyht.
Thys old man sempt a leche to be,
And dyuers medycyns w*yth* hy*m* broht he
Wych were both good & sure
And suffycye*nt* hyr wou*n*dys for to cure. 360
And whan he cam euene þer*e* she was,
To hyr*e* he seyd þus: „o mayde Agas,
Al be yt so þat þis mad man,
Thys consularye, þis Quy*n*cyan
Wyt torment hath þe doon gr*e*th dere, 365
Yet hast þou hym wy' þine answere
Tormentyd more þan he hath þe:
For in hys *con*scyence ful *con*fuse ys he
And, as yt semyth, at hys wyttys ende.
But, for I pr*e*sent was whan he dede rende 370
From þi brest þi pappys cruelly
Wyth-oute eythyr pyte or mercy,
I consyderyd haue by my ku*n*nyng
That wyth good dylygence & entendy*n*g
They mou̅n wele be recuryd ageyn 375
And maad al hool. yf þou wylt, certeyn;
And comyn I am to þe same entent

355 *A. R.: ber*e *comyth Seynt Petyr* to Agas in prysoun.

And w*yth* me brouht many an oynement,
Wych be both good & profytable
380 And to cur*e* ych soor good & able,
And ellys I nolde haue com*e* now here."
Quod Agas ageyn wyth ful sad chere:
„Syr*e*, treuly, I wyl ye knowe þat y
Dede neu*ere* yet medycyn to my body,
385 Syth I was born; wherfore now shame
To begy*nn*e yt wer*e* & wurthy blame."
„Doughtyr, I am a crystyn man, q*uod* he,
And þerfore þou nedyst not to be shamyd of me."
„Nay nay, syr*e*, q*uod* Agas, certeynly,
390 No-thhyng a-shamyd of you am y
Ner aferd; for, syth fer stopyn in age
Ye been, as semyth by your vysage,
And on þat oþir syde w*yth* greth torment
So woundyd I am & so al to-rent
395 That on no wyse, as yt semyth, be me
No man of lust myht tempyd be.
Wherfore, fadyr, ryht humbylly
I you thank & sey gramercy
That ye of your cherytabylnesse
400 Vouchesaf to do swych besynesse
Me to curyn wyth greth dylygence.
But yt shal not be; wherfore goth hence!"
„And what ys cause, I you beseche, q*uod* he,
That you to coryn ye nyl *s*uffryn me?"
405 „I-wys, syr*e*, q*uod* she, for ful of uertu
A lord I haue, clepyd Cryst Jhesu,
Wych of swych myht ys & of puyssau*n*ce
That wyth o wurde al my greuaunce
He curyn may, & eu*ere* sore,
410 And p*er*fyth helth to me restore.
Therfore, yf he wyl, yt shal be do."
„And þis same lord sent me þe to,
Quod þis elder softly smylyng,
And hys apostyl I am, wyᵗ-owte douty*ng*,
415 In whos name I dar wele expresse
Dylyueryd þou art from al dystresse
And eek alle þi woundys ful curyd be."
And þis seyd, sodeynly vanysshyd he

381 *e in come* überschr. 404 Ms. fuffryn.

And no more was seyn in þat plas; —
Januence seyth þat seynt Petyr yt was. 420
And anoon wyth a deuouth entencyoun
On bothen hyr knees Agas fel doun
And thankyd god wyᵗ deu mekenesse
Of alle hys greth *gra*ce & hys goodnesse;
For alle hyr wou*n*dys both mest & lest 425
Ful curyd were & to hyre breest
Hyr pappys restoryd meruelously
At Petrys partyng euene sudeynly.
And wyth þe bryhtnesse þat þer*e* was
In þe prysou*n* whan curyd was Agas 430
Of seynt Petyr, so astoynyd were
Hyr*e* kepers alle. & so ful of fere,
That from hyr*e* they went anoon,
And þe dorys lefth opyn euerychon
Of þe prysoun, & fast gu*n*ne fle. 435
Q*uod* oon to hyr þan: „o mayde fre,
Syth alle þi kepers ben flad awaye,
Goth wher you lyst, I yow praye.
For eu*ery* dore ope stond ful wyde;
Wherfore why lenger ye her*e* abyde?“ 440
Q*uod* Agas: „woldyst þou *I* shulde fleen hens
And so leuyn þe froyht of p*er*fyht pacyens?
God forbede! for not oonly so
It shulde befalle. but eek þer-to
I shulde be cause thorgh my cowardnesse 445
That my kepers shulde been in dystresse
And grethly damagyd for lesyng of me.
It shal not be so, for I wyl not fle,
But, pleynly, what-eu*er*e of me betyde,
Stylle in þis prysou*n* I wyl abyde, 450
As long as yt lykyth my lord, my loue,
Cryst Jhesu, wych in heuene aboue
Lyuyth & regnyth of myhtys most,
Wyth hys fadyr & wyth þe holygost,
And eu*er*e hath doon & shal doon ay.“ 455
But sone, euene aftyr þe fourte day,
For Agas out of prysoun sent
Quy*n*cyan. and þus hys entent
To hyr he seyde: „oon of þese two

437 flad st. fled. 441 Ms & st. I.

460 Chese anoon whethyr þou wylt do,
That ys to seyn: or in humble wyse
To our*e* goddys þou shalt sacryfyse
Beforn alle folk her*e* opynly,
Or ellys wy' more cruel tormentry
465 Than þou hast suffryd, be maad to dye."
„Thy wurdys, q*uod* Agas, been ful of folye,
Wykkyd, froward & ful of uanyte,
The eyr defoulyng in su*n*dry degre!
Sey me now, o wrecche in þi felyng
470 But wrecchyddere yet in þi*n* vndyrstondy*n*g.
Woldyst þou þat I shuld make
Sacryfyse to stonys & god forsake
Wych ys in heuene & from al dystresse
Me hath delyueryd thorgh hys goodnesse
475 And of my body hath curyd eu*er*y wounde?"
„Who ys he that, sey me þis stounde,
Wych þe hath helyd?" q*uod* Quyncyan.
„I seye, q*uod* she, Cryst, god and man,
And sone of hyr, by a specyal p*re*rogatyff
480 Wych was both maydyn, modyr, & wyf,
And of god eek þat syttyth i*n* heuene on hy."
„How darst þou, q*uod* he, so malapertly
Hym nemelyn ageyn in my p*re*sence
Of whom to heryn me doth offence?"
485 „How-eu*er*e, q*uod* Agas, þe yt hangyr or greue,
On Cryst my lord I wyl beleue
Wyl þat my lyf here doth endure,
And louyn hym wyth herte clene & pure
And wyth my lyppys to hym clepe & calle
490 In eu*er*y nede, what-so-eu*er*e befalle,
Wych, yf he wyl, may me saue."
„Now shal be sene yf power*e* haue
Thy Cryst, q*uod* he, þe to saue & hele
From swych peynys as þou shalt fele
495 Sone aftyr þis!" & anoon he bad
Broke sherdys greth plente abrood be sprad
And vndyr þo sherdys ful hoot bre*n*nyng
Colys be kast, & wyth-oute taryng
Agas al nakyd þer-on be leyd.
500 And doon was anoon lych as he seyd.

And whyl þei wer*e* besy vndyr hyr to rake
The hoot colys, sodeynly to quake
The erthe began, and so myhtyly
The cyte yt shook þat a greth party
Fel sodeynly doun, & in þe fallyng 505
Two conselours, wyᵗ þe iuge syttyng,
It oppressyd & slow, w*yth* many oon mo;
And forthwyth þe peple ful of wo
Wyth o voys ful loude þus dede crye:
„Syr iuge, for þe wnryhtful tormentrye 510
To Agas doon, we suffre al thys;
Wherfore to secyn our*e* cou*n*sel yt ys,
Ne hap what ellys may be-falle.“
And whan þei on hym þis-wyse dede calle
Inportunely, he roylyd in hys mende 515
How he myht best þis mater*e* ende; —
For whan he thus sey þe erthe quake
And on eu*er*y syde doun housys shake,
Castellys, tourys & wallys hye,
He wex aferde; & on þat oþir partye 520
Of þe peple he drede sedycyoun,
Wych lyk was to growy*n* in þe toun.
Anoon he chargyd hys tormentours
Agas to relese of hyr sharp shours
And quenche þe feer & to prysou*n* hyr lede. 525
And as he comau*n*dyd, done was in dede.
Where whan she cam, wyth hert entere
To god she maad þus hyr*e* preyere:
„Lord Jh*es*u Cryst, wych me of nowt
Oonly by grace hast made & wrowt, 530
And fro my yu*n*g & tendyr age
Preseruyd hast fro*m* synnys seruage
And my body also from pollucyoun
Hast kept of al fleshly corrupcyoun
And þe werdys loue hast fro me take, 535
And hast eek vouchydsaf me vyctryhs make
Of alle tormentys & w*yth*-oute resystence
Wyth þe v*er*tu me enduyd of pacyence:
Taak now up my spyryth, I þe p*re*y hertly,
And comaunde me to come to þi mercy!“ 540
And whan she þus had p*re*yid w*yth* mylde steuene

510 Ms. *wnryhtful.* 525 *A. R.:* þe last (preyer) of Agas in prysoun.

Wyth a greth voys to þe fadyr of heuene,
She yald up þe spyryt — aftyr Januence decre
Aboute þe yerys of *gra*ce two hu*n*dryd fyfty
& thre,
545 Wych tyme as Decius was emp*er*our.
An*d* whyl w*yth* oynementys of sw(e)te odour
Feythful peple dede her*e* besy cure
Hyr blyssyd body to þe sepulture
Redy to dressyn, euene vnwarly
550 A yung man, in clothys of sylk freshly
Arayid, & wyth hym al clad in whyht
An hu*n*dryd chyldry*n* & mo, ful freshly dyht,
Besyde Agas graue dede stonde,
And a *ta*plet of marbyl held i*n* hys honde,
555 Wyth an epy*t*aphye craftely graue þer*e*-yn,
These wurdys conteynyng in latyn:
Mentem scām habuit, spontaneam, honorem
deo, & patrie liberacionem.
Of wych scripture in wurdys fewe
Januence þe sentence þus dede shewe:
Thys Agas, q*uod* he, had a soule holy,
560 And to hyr passyoun she hyr*e* offryd frely,
Honour eek & worshype to god yaf she,
And fredam she purchasyd to hyr cuntre —
Thys was þe sentence of þe seyde tablet.
And whan on þe graue yt up was set,
565 The yunglyng w*yth* alle hys cumpany
Awey dede vanysshyn euene sodeynly.
Wych neu*er*e wer*e* seyn aftyr þat whyle
In al þe marchys of Cycyle.
And whan puplysshyd was þis myracle & told,
570 Of paynyms & iewys both yung & old
Ful many oon wyth greth dylygence
Come to hyr*e* sepulcre & dede reuerence
To þis holy martyr & blyssyd v*ir*gyne. —
But sone aftyr þat she hyr lyf dede fyne:
575 As Quy*n*cyan wyth greth pompe & pryde,
To enserchyn hyr*e* patrymonye, dede ryde,
Tweyn hors of hys wex ful sauage
And gu*n*ne to nehy*n* in her*e* fers rage:
Of wych þe toon hym greuously boot,

543 A. R.: The deth of Agas. 546 Ms. Ane. 554 l. tablet. 555 Ms. epycaphye. 575 A. R.: The deth of Quyncyan.

And wyth hys kakun þe toþir hy*m* smoot 580
And doun hy*m* threu in-to a reuere —
Whos body neu*er*e aftyr dede apere
Ner*e* myht be fou*n*dyn in no wyse,
Ne neuer*e* shal tyl at þe last asyse
Reioynyd to þe soule on-to helle 585
It shal goon, þ*er*-yn to dwelle
Wyth deuelys in peyn endlesly.
Lo, þus kan god ful ryhtfully
Ful lowe hem throwy*n* wych þat hye
In here p*ro*pyr conceyt aboue þe skye 590
Surmountyde wer*e* as for a tyde!
Lo þis ys eu*er*e þe ende of pryde
And of hem wych oute of her*e* mynde
Puttyn her*e* creatour & ben vnkynde
To hys goodnesse, & euere debate 595
Wyth hys seruau*n*tys & hem doon hate,
And lyst in no wyse her*e* god knowe,
Tyl þei in peyn be plounchyd lowe!
Infynyht exau*n*plys her*e*-of we han;
But for þis tyme þis Quy*n*cyan 600
As to our*e* purpoos ys suffycyent,
Who*m* fro seruyl *con*dycyoun Fortune up hent
Of hyr*e* whele by uertybylyte
And put hym in þe staat of hy degre
And w*yth* greth worchepe hym dede auaunce 605
And yaf hym þe reule & þe gou*er*naunce
Of þat wurthy & comodyous yle
Wych of ould tyme clepyd ys Cycyle,
And þe dygnyte eek of consularye;
And whan (he) þus clomby*n* was so hye, 610
For hys vnkyndenesse sone ouyr-th(r)owe,
As ye herd, he was & leyd ful lowe.
I wyl of þis mater now no more seyn,
But to blyssyd Agas turne I wyl ageyn
And makyn an ende of hyre legende. 615
But fyrst I wyl, who-so lyst attende,
As Januence techyth, o myracle telle,
Wych in þe cyte of Cathane*n*ce befelle,
Aboute swych tyme by reuolucyoun
As blyssyd Agas suffryd hyr passyoun; 620

586 Ms. þei. 611 *Ms. thowe.* 618 A. R.: A myracle of S. Agas.

Next folwyng lytyl *b*eforn hyr day
Of veniaunce fel þis meruelous frey.
A greth hyl wych stood þat cyte nere,
Sodeynly brast. & þer-oute cam fere
625 Ryht copyous, wych feruently brent,
And toward þe cyte so swyftly yt went
And so i*m*petously as yt had ben a brook
Of reyn-watyr; & what-eu*er*e yt took
In hys re*n*nyng cours, wer yt styk or stoon
630 Or erthe, in feer*e* yt went anoon
And *con*sumyd was almost sodeynly.
And whan þe multytude of paynyms sy
Thys-wyse al thyng aboute hem bre*n*ne,
Doun from the hyl þei gu*n*ne to re*n*ne
635 To Agas graue, ful ny for fer
Owt of her*e* wyt; & whan þei come þer,
They took þe veyl wych þe graue dede wrye,
And toward þe feer þei fast dede hye
And betwyn þe cyte & þe feer yt set,
640 So trustyng þe cours þer*e*-of to let
And þe furyous rage & þe greth vyolence.
And so yt dyde: for swych resystence
It made, þat, whan yt cam þer-to,
It cecyd & no more harm myht do.
645 And, doutlees, al þis doon was
The meryht to shewyn of blyssyd Agas
And how plenteuously i*n* gr*a*ce she dede
habounde,
And þe frowardenesse eek for to confounde
Of paynyms wych neu*er*e wyl beleue
650 How myhty god ys, tyl þei yt preue
Be sum myracle shewyd sensybylly. —
Now, blyssyd Agas, wych in heuene on hy
Croūnyd as a quene wyth ioye & blys
Lyuyst & regnyst, as wurthy ys,
655 And eu*er*emore shalt wy'-owtyn ende:
Purchace us gr*a*ce, or we hens wende,
In þis owtlaurye so to lyuy*n* & do
That at owr*e* partyng we may come to,
Plenerly purged from al our*e* sy*n*ne,

621 Ms. feforn. 652 A. R.: Oracio finalis.

The gloryous place wych þou art ynne, 660
There euere to abyde wyth god & the —
Sey yche man amen, pur cheryte.
Amen, mercy, Jhesu, & gramercy.

XII. THE PROLOGE OF SEYNT LUCYE.

Lvcye of „lyht", aftyr Januencys purpose,
Takyth þe name by dyryuacyoun:
For þe kynde of lyht ys, as seyth Ambrose,
That in syht þerof ys gracyous consolacyoun;
It dyffoundyth þe self wyth-owte inquynacyoun; 5
It ryht furth procedyth wy'-owte crokydnesse,
And a long lyne wyth-owte morous dylacyoun
Ful redyly yt passyth, for þe greth swyftnesse.
In wych exaūnple Januence doth expresse
—That Lucye had þe beute of virgynyte, 10
Wy'-owte spot of fylthe or of vnclennesse;
And ful wyde on brede she chad hyr cheryte;
Ryht entent to god wy'-owtyn oblyquyte
She had, & þe lyne of good werkyng
Wyth perseueraunce fynally possedyd she — 15
Thys ys þe entent of Januences wrytyng. —
Now, blyssyd Lucye, wych clepyd art lyht
Or lyhtys weye, by a synguler propyrte
Of specyal grace whom so greth myht
The holygost yaf þat in no degre 20
To þe bordelhous myht not drawyn þe
A thowsend men, wy' oxyn many a peyre:
Granth vs in vertu so strong to be
That no-maner vyce vs mow apeyre! Amen.

HERE BEGYNNYS THE LYF OF SEYNT LUCYE.

Thys nobyl virgyne, þis blyssyd Lucye, 25
Whos lyf y purpose for to dysc(r)ye

12 l. shad. 14 Ms. lyue. 26 Ms Ms. dyscye.

Brefly in englyssh, yf god me grace
And of lyf grau*n*te leyser and space,
Born was in a comodyous yle
30 Wych þat storyis clepyn Cecyle,
And in a cyte wych þei vse
That þer dwellyn to clepy*n* Syracuse;
And lyneally descendyd of þe wurthyest kyn
The seyd cyte wych dwellyd yn.
35 Whos fadyr deyid in hyr noūn-age.
And a modyr she had, bothe wyhs & sage,
Whos name clepyd was Eutyce,
Wych v*er*tu louyd & hatyd vyce.
And so befel þat þe greuous syknesse,
40 Clepyd dyssentyrye, hyr dede opp*re*sse,
Ful yerys four*e*, & þat so greuously
That no leche hyr cowde do remedy. —
But who-so lyst to vndyrstonde
What dyssentyrye ys, let hy*m* fonde
45 To aqueyntyn hy*m* w*yth* su*m*me of þese men:
Ypocras, Constantyn, or Galyen,
Wych of fysyk þe pryncys be
And arn souereyns clepyd i*n* þat faculte;
Wych kun declare clause by clause
50 Of yche syknesse both ruth & cause
And how þei shuldyn curyd be.
But I no skyl kan of þat faculte;
Wher*e*fore no man loke aftyr her*e*
That I shuld more seyn i*n* þis mater*e*
55 Than þat dyssentyrye of comou*n* vsage
The reed flyx ys clepyd in our*e* langwage,
Wych wyth of þe guttys excoryacyoun
Sendyth owte sangweyn agestyoun;
But how þis syknesse hath spycys thre
60 And how of thre humours þei causyd be:
As coler reed, fleum salt, & coler adust —
Wych of alle þe thre ys þe wurst —
Ner*e* for what skyl yt ys incurable,
And specyally whan þe colour ys sable:
65 Of þat faculte for I am but bare,
I wyl not p*re*sumyn her*e* to declare.
Suffycyth to knowy*n* þat þis syknesse

27 Ms. ys st. yf. 35 noun age = nonage minority. 40 L. A. fluxus *sanguinis.* 58 l. congestyoun.

Is ful greuous, as bern wytnesse
Kun þei best þat han experyence,
And specyally seyd Eutyce, wych greth expence 70
Doon had þer-on, as to-foor seyd ys,
Ful yerys foure. but aftyr þis,
Whan thorgh þe prouynce of seyd Cecyle,
Wych of lengthe & brede ys many a myle,
The gloryous fame dyuulgyd was 75
Of þe blyssyd virgyn seynt Agas,
Wych in (þe) cyte of Tagatence
Was neuly martyrd wyth greth vyolence, —
Whom for to seken wy^t an holy entent
On hyr festful day mych peple went 80
From euery plage of þe seyd Cecyle,
And specyally from Syracuse, wych fourty myle
And fyue ys from þens. or lytyl lesse —:
At wych tyme, excytyd, as I gesse,
By Lucye, hyre doughtyr, Eutyce also 85
The same pylgrymage purposyd to do;
And not-wythstondyng hyr syknesse
She & Lucye hem þedyr dede dresse.
And whan þei doon had her pylgrymage
And offryd, as þan was þe vsage, 90
And performyd was þe processyoun,
In wych yerly was red & of custom
That gospyl wych tellyth of a wumman
That of þe reed flyx no remedy myht han
Tyl she had touchyd wyth feythful entent 95
The hem benethyn of hys garnement;
And whan þe gospel was endyd & do,
Lucye hyr modyr þis-wyse seyd to:
„Modyr, yf þou yiue ful credence
Of þis gospel on-to þe sentence, 100
Beleue þat Agas hath euere present
Hym for whos name she suffryd torment;
Wherfore I counsel þat þou hyr graue
Wyth ful feyth touche, & þou shalt haue
Of þi syknesse soon remedye.“ 105
And aftyr, whan yche man hym dede hye
Hoom to hys yn, hym to counforte
Wyth bodyly food & othyr dysporte,

77 l. Catanence. 96 hys st. Jhesus?

They two abydyn, & wy' hu*m*ble entent
110 To Agas toūnbe to-gedyr þei went,
To offryn to hyr deuouthly her*e* pr*e*yere.
And whan þei *con*tunyd had i*n* þat manere
A lytyl whyle: or þan (s)he took keep,
Lucye oppressyd was w*yth* a sleep.
115 And anoon as she a-slepe was,
Hyr thouht, she sey blyssyd Agas
In myddys of ryht a grete cu*m*pany
Of aungelys stondy*n*, and ryally
Wyth ge*m*mys arayid bryht & clere,
120 And to hyr seying on þis manere:
„Lucye, sustyr, & mayde deuouth,
What ys þe cause þat þou come outh
Of me for to askyn swych a bone
As to þi modyr þou mayst gr*a*nte sone?
125 For thorgh þi feyth & þi goodnesse
Curyd ys þi modyr of hyr syknesse.
More-ouyr I wyl þou knowe treuly:
That, lych as þis cyte þorgh goddys m*er*cy
Of Tagatence onouryd ys by me,
130 So shal Syracuse ben vurshepyd by þe;
For a dwellyng-place both myry & glad
To god & þi maydy*n*heed þou hast maad."
And wyth þis wurd Lucye abreyd
Out of hyr slepe, & to hyr modyr þ*us* seyd:
135 „Modyr, be myry & of ryht good cher!
For releef þou hast of þi myster
And art ful helyd of þi syknesse.
Wherfore I þe prey for þe goodnesse
Of hyr thorgh mene of whos pr*e*yere
140 Thou art maad hool, þat i*n* no manere
Her*e*-aftyr, neythir in ernyst ner*e* game,
No mortal husbonde to me do name
Ner*e* of my body þe fruht of successyoun
Neuer*e* desyr*e* by fleshly corrupcyoun;
145 But alle þo thyngys wych þou me
Shuldyst yeuyn of my virgynyte
Seyng (!) to a mortal coruptoure,
Yif me Joying (!) to þe conseruatoure
And þe keper of my virgynyte,

113 Ms. he st. she. 147 Seyng u. 148 Joying sind verderbt; l. Joyning?

Cryst Jhesu, wych eu*er*e blyssyd be!" 150
Quod Eutyce þan: „o doughtyr Lucye,
Thys nyne yer*e* syth þi fadyr dede dye
Al thy patrymony ful dylygently,
Wych he þe left, kept haue y,
And no-thyng yt lessyd i*n* ony degre; 155
And also al þat longyth to me
As my-self þou knowyst as weel,
Wych þine shal ben eu*er*y-deel.
Wherfore, doulityr, fyrst me be-g*ra*ue,
And þa*n*ne shalt þou ful power haue 160
Wy^t al to do what-eu*er*e þou lest."
„Modyr, q*uod* Lucye, þis ys not best,
As me semyth, þe soth to seyn;
For bettyr plesau*n*ce to god yt ys, c*er*teyn,
A man for hys sake to refuse 165
Swych as no lenger*e* he may vse.
Wherfore, yf þou wylt acceptyd to be
Thy yiftys of god, by cou*n*sel of me
Swych thyng yif hym wylfully
And yn swych tyme as þou mayst frely 170
Leuy*n* or kepyn stylle whyl þou lyuyst;
For in þi deyng what-eu*er*e þou yiuyst,
Ther*e*foor þou yiuyst yt, for i*n* no degre
Aweye þou ne mayst yt bern wyth þe,
And swych yiftys lytyl thank-wurthy 175
Been, as me semyth." *Quod* Eutyce: „treuly,
As þou wylt, doughtyr, I wyl assente."
And aftyr þis þei home wente.
And euene forwyth quotydyanly
They almesse delte haboundau*n*tly; 180
So þat of her temp*or*al possessyoun
Was maad anoon ryht greth dystraccyoun
And ych daye yt began to amenuse.
Wher*e*-up-on ful sore dede muse
He that commenauntyd had to be 185
Hyr husbonde; & anoon aftyr he,
The treuth of þe mater*e* for to aspye,
To þe nuryhs he labouryd of Lucye
An pryuyly of hyr he dede enquere
If she owt knew of þat mater. 190

166 *tilge no?* 179 *l. forthwyth.*

„Ya, *quod* hyr noryhs, I knowe ryht wele;
The cause why þat she su*m*me dele
Of hyr meuable good dystraccyoun
Makyth, ys for she a possessyoun
195 Hath aspyid wych for to bye
She hyr dysposyth ful hastylye.
To þe comoun p*ro*fyht of you both-two.“
Glad was he þa*n*ne & fully þer-to
He assentyd, & was ryht glad,
200 And yt to p*er*form both cou*n*seld & bad,
Weny*n*g þe fool þat she þat-wyse
Ment had a temp*or*al marchau*n*dyse.
But whan he sawe how þe game went,
And weel p*er*ceyuyd þat ner al spent
205 Was in almes-dede & no thyng bowt
Therwyth ageyn, anoon he sowt
Occasyoun how he myht Lucye teynt.
And forth-wyth geynys her he reysyd a pleynt
Beforn (P)as*c*asye, wych of consularye
210 The offyce hadde & þe lawe dede gye;
And þe su*m*me of hys pleynt was þis:
That she crysten was & ageyn þe lawys
Of þe emp*er*ours lyuyd. & wha*n*ne Pascaas
Thus ageyn Lucye ensencyd was,
215 In hasty wyse he for hyr*e* sent.
And whan she was come, he hys ente*n*t
To hyr dysclosyd i*n* þis manere:
„Lucye, þou art acusyd here
That þou a crysten wu*m*man shuldyst be
220 And lyuyn ageynys þe gen*er*al decre
Of our*e* emp*er*ours. of þi lygnage
To greth vylany & eek damage;
If yt be soth, þou art to blame.
Wherfore, if þou wylt eschewy*n* shame
225 And harm also. as wu*m*man wyhs,
To our*e* goddys anoon do sacryfyhs,
Mekely þem offry*n*g frankencence!“
To whom þus Lucye seyd hyr sentence:
„A uery & i*m*maculat sacryfyse
230 To god, þe fadyr of heuene, þis-wyse
Is maad: a man hym to delyte

209 Ms. Aspasye.

The fadyrlees chyldyrn to vysyte
And hem to counforte þat troublyd be;
And for I now stond in swych degre
That I not ellys haue to take to, 235
But my-self oonly, sacryfyse to do
To þe fadyr of heuene in humble wyse,
My-self I offre to hys sacryfyse,
For hys sake euene redy to dye."
„These wurdys, quod Pascas, þou myht, Lucye, 240
To a crystene fool telle, swych as þou art;
But her I seye as for my part,
Wych kepere am of þe emperours decre
And euere wyl, þi wurdys veynly seyde be;
Wherfore sece þer-of, Lucye, I preye!" 245
„Ya, Pascas, quod she, lyst what I seye!
Thou dredyst þi pryncys wych ben mortal,
And I drede þe god þat ys eternal;
Thou þi pryncys decrees hast in awe,
And I besy to kepe my goddys lawe; 250
Thou dredyst þi pryncys to offende,
And to offend my god I am dredende;
Thou desyryst þi pryncys plesaunce to do,
And I god to plesyn coueyte also.
Wherfore do þou now as þou lest, 255
And I wyl doon as me thynkyth best."
Quod Paschasye: „þou hast wy' coruptours
Thy patrymonye spent & wyth lecchours,
Wherfore þou spekyst as a strumpet."
„My patrymonye, quod Lucye, I haue beset 260
In sykyr place; but of soule ner body
Coruptours yet neuere noon had I."
„Of body & soule, o þou nyce Lucye,
Wych ben coruptou(r)s, þou vs descrye!"
„Coruptours of soule, I-wys, quod she, 265
And gostly auoũterers ben al ye
Wych do youre besynesse in your laboure
To makyn soulys to forsakyn her creatour —
For, as seyth seynt Poule: shrewyd talkyng
Corumpyth good maners & good lyuyng. 270
But þei ben coruptours of þe body
That delectacyoun preferryn here temporally

244 Ms. *be st. be.* 267 *in st. &.*

Of here flesh, wych ys mortal,
Beforn þe delycys wych eu*er*e dur*e* shal."
275 „I-wys, q*uod* Paschasye, þese wurdys shul fayle
Whan tormentys þe onys begy*n*ne assayle!"
„Sekyr, q*uod* Lucye, þat ys a lees,
For goddys wurdys shul neu*er*e cees."
„Ergo þou art a god?" q*uod* he.
280 „Thyn argument is not wurth, q*uod* she,
I am no god but I am þe hand-mayde
Of hym, wych in hys gospel seyde:
Beforn ky*n*gys & meyrys whan ye stonde
Wych me fro you to departen shuld fonde,
285 Not thynkyth to-forn in your*e* mende
What shal be gy*n*ny*n*g or what ende
Of swych wurdys as ye þer*e* shul seyn;
For þis I wyle ye k(n)owe certeyn:
It ys not ye þat spekyn, sothly,
290 But yt ys þe spyryht of your fadyr on hy
In þe blysse of heuene of myhtys most."
„Ergo, q*uod* Paschasye, þe holy gost
Is þe wyth-y*n*ne & þis-maner*e* speche
Wych þou her*e* vsyst now doth *þ*e teche?"
295 „Certeyn, q*uod* Lucye, þis weel woot I:
That þei wy^{c} chast leuyn contunelly
Her*e* in þis werd, been thorch grace
The holy gostys te*m*ple & hys dwelly*n*g-place."
Q*uod* Paschasye þan: „her*e*-ageyn shal y
300 Ful redyly ordeynyn a remedy,
To dryuyn þe holy gost fro the:
For to þe bordelhous þou led shat be,
Where, wylt þou or nylt, folwe þe lust
Of eu*er*e comer-þedyr nedyst þou must
305 Of nature aftyr the condycyoun;
And whan þou þus wy^{t} corupcyoun
Defoulyd art, I vndyrtake
The holy gost wyl þe forsake."
Q*uod* Lucye ageyn: „ful weel knowe I
310 That defoulyd shal neu*er*e þe body
Wyth-owtyn assent of þe soule be —
As by an exaũnple þou mayst se.
I put þis caas þat wy^{t} vyolence

286 *Ms.* begy*n*ny*n*g. Vor ende ist shal auspunktirt. 294 Ms. ye st. *þ*^{e}. 296 Ms. wy^{t} st. wy^{c} = wych.

Ageyn my wyl þou put frankencence
In myn hand & up-on colys reede 315
Beforn your goddys yt to shede
Thou me compellyst, myn hand shakyng;
Wenyst þou þat þis were plesyng
To youre goddys as for sacryfyse?
I trow nay; but in no wyse, 320
I dar weel seyn, to þe hy reuerence
Of my lord god no-manere offence
That shuld do nere dysplesaunce,
Wych in euery thyng more attendaunce
Takyth to þe entent þan to þe deed. 325
Wherefore, þow þou for þi cruelheed
Make by force þe integryte
Of my body to be reft fro me,
Yet shal I þer-to neuere assent
In soule. wherfore. what-euere torment 330
Thou to me lyst of þi tyrannny
Applyin, to suffryn I am redy.
Why taryist so long? anoon begyn,
Thou sone of þe deuyl, & euery gyn
Of peyn wych þou kanst deuyse, 335
Spare not in me to excersyse!
For I wyl þou knowe I þe not fere.“
Whan Paschasye herd þis answere,
Anoon to hys presence he dede calle
Of þe cyte þe Ruffyens alle — 340
Wych been men þat synfullye
Wummen ben customyd to selle & bye
And to settyn hem to ferme at þe bordelhous,
Ther to gete wyt her craft vycyous
Her lyuyng, & her maystrys þer-to, 345
Greth peyne to suffre, lesse þei so do.
And whan þei were come to þe presence
Of Paschasye, þus he hys sentence
To hem shewyd: „Syrs, I you charge:
Whan ye þis damysel han forth at large 350
Whom I iuge comoun wumman to be,
Makyth proclamacyoun þorgh þe cyte
That to þe bordelhous come who-so wyl,
Wyth hyr þe lust for to fulfyl

343 Ms. *feriue* st. *ferme.*

355 Of hys flessh at hys owe lykyng,
And doth hem to wet þat she ys ying,
Lusty & feyr, & a maydyn also:
And men þe gladlyer shul p*recyn* hyr to.
And so long hyr letyth ben excercysyd
360 Lych to you as I haue deuysyd,
Tyl she be deed for werynesse."
And anoon furth-wyᵗ þe gu*n*ne he*m* dresse
Hyr furth to lede, as Paschasye bad.
But wyth al þe myht at þei had,
365 Wyth so greth wyhte þe holygost
Hyr had fyxyd þat lest & most
Styryn h*ir* ne myht ner remeue.
Wych Paschasys hert sore dede greue;
And anoon he comau*n*dyd al þe men
370 Wych abouty*n* hy*m* stood, þedyr to ren
And help to drawe. but yt wold not be.
And anoon he chargyd hem þat she
Shuld both handys & feet be bou*n*de;
And whan þat was doon, þe selue stou*n*de
375 Thedyr he ordeynyd to repeyre
Of myhty oxyn ful many a peyre,
Weel harneysyd & arayid þer-to.
But neythyr men ner bestys myht do
To hyr ryht nowt, but as an hyl
380 Rotyd, she stood both fyx & styl.
And whan he þis sawe, he forth dede calle
The wycchys & þe p*re*stys of þe te*m*plys alle
And p*re*yid he*m* þat w*yth* þer*e* incantacyouns
And to her goddys w*yth* i*n*uocacyouns,
385 That þei shuld helpy*n* hyr forth to bry*n*ge.
But for al her crafth & here p*re*yinge,
Ner for no thyng þei cowde deuyse,
They myht hyr stery*n* in no wyse.
And whan he þis sawe, weny*ng* þat she
390 Had by wycchecrafth þus heuy be,
Vp-on hyr oyle he dede caste,
Hopyng þer-wyth for to waste —
Aftyr þe comoun opynyou*n*s entent —
The myht of malgyk or enchau*n*teme*n*t.
395 But alle hys besynesse myht not auayle.

367 Ms. he st. hir. 396 malgyk st. magyk.

And whan al hys craft he saw fayle,
„Lucye, he seyd, I þe beseche,
What be þi wycchecraftys do us teche!“
„I wyl þou knowe, Pascasye, q*uod* she,
That wycchecrafth þer ys noon i*n* me, 400
But al þat doon ys, by þe v*er*tu
Doon ys of my lord god Jhesu.“
„How ys yt þa*n*ne, q*uod* he, dylate,
That a maydyn yung & delycate
Of a thousend men may not styryd be?“ 405
„Sekyrly, the holy gost, q*uod* she,
Swych wychte me yeuyth, þat, þow þou do
Othyr*e* ten thousand men þer-to,
They shul me neythyr styr*e* ner meue.
For fully in þat scryptur*e* I beleue 410
That seyth of hem wych to god calle
In ony nede: a thousande shul falle
On þi lyfth syde & on þi ryht hand
Shul ouyrth(r)owe ten thousand,
And be þei neu*er*e so shrewyd of wyl, 415
Shal noon of hem alle neyhy*n* þe tyl.“
Wyth þis answer*e* he greuyd was sore
And in hym-self troublyd more & more,
Compasyng alle hys wyttys wyth-ynne
By what crafth or by what gynne 420
He moost cruelly myht to deth hyr bry*n*ge.
And whan Lucye hy*m* stondy*n* þus saw musy*ng*,
She dede þus crye: „o wrecchyd Pascaas,
Why art þou so tormentyd in þis caas,
Wych y*n*ne þi-self wyth malycyusnesse 425
So grethly doth þine herte oppresse?
Why art þou of colour*e* so pale, & heu?
Syth þou hast p*r*ouyd how by þe v*er*tu
Of þe holy gost I hys dwellyng-place
And hys temple am made by a specyal g*r*ace, 430
Leue þine errour*e* & yiue credens;
And yf þou ne wylt, fast hy þe hens —
What shuldyst þou leng*er* her*e* abyde?“
Whan he þis herd, ful loude he cryde
For uery angwyssh euene of hys herte. 435
And anoon he chargyd men to sterte

412—6 *aus Psalm 90, 7.* 414 Ms. ouyrthowe wie Agatha 611.

Feyr for to fecche, &, yt to encrees,
He bad hem bryng wax, pych & grees,
And makyn a feer hyr round aboute.
440 And of þe tormentours al þe route
To executyn were myry & glad
Al þat cruel Paschasye bad.
And whan þe feer began to glowe,
Vpon hyre he bad men throwe
445 Feruent oyle ful fast boylyng.
And whan performyd was al þis thyng,
In þe myddys stondyng of þe leye
Lucye stedefastly þus dede seye:
„I haue besowt my lord Jhesu
450 That þis feer mow no vertu
Or power haue to touche me,
For two causys: oon ys þat þe
The more anguysshyd I myht make,
Anothyr ys, of deth to take
455 Awey from crystene men þe fere
And to suffraunce of passyoun þe myhtyer."
And whan Pascasyis frendys stondyng by
Herde þese wurdys, þei wer angry,
And euene lych woodmen þe ferd:
460 For in hyr throte þei shouyn a swerd,
Hyr sone desyryng to confounde.
But not-wythstondyng þat greuous wounde
She kept hyr speche, & þus pleynly
To þe feythful she seyd þat stood hyr by:
465 „Syrs, be ryht glad! for I telle you,
To Crystys cherche pees ys yeue now:
For deed þis daye ys Maxymyan,
And from hys regne ys kast Dyoclycyan.
More-ouyr I wyl ye knowe sothly
470 That, as Agas for Tagatence, so am y
Thorgh goddys grace ordeynyd to be
A medyatryce for þis cyte.
Thankyth hertyly god of hys goodnesse,
That lyst for you so wele to dresse
475 And aftyr greth sorwe send mery tydyng!"
And whyl she þis-wyse stood talkyng,
Pascasye takyn & boundyn myhtyly

The romayns mynystrys brouht þer forby
To Rome-ward, for þei relacyou*n*
Haddyn þat he gr*e*th depopulacyoun 480
Had maad *in* the pr*o*uynce of Cecyle.
Wher whan he cam, w*yth*-yn short whyle
Acusyd, co*n*uyct, & iugyd was he
Of þe senate hefdyd for to be;
And so home to helle he dede hy*m* hye. 485
But not-for-þan seyd blyssyd Lucye
Neythyr deyid ner meuyd fro*m* þat grou*n*de
In wych she took hyr deedly wounde,
Tyl prestys comy*n* & wyth holy entent
Mynystryd had hyre þe sacrament 490
Of Crystys body, & tyl eek alle men
W(y)ch stood be-syde had answerd amen:
And þan anoon she dede comende
To god hyr soule & forth it sende
To heuene-blysse þourgh goddys gr*a*ce. 495
Whos body was beryid in þe same place,
And þer*e*-ouyr a cherche made hastyly,
In wych yt ys shrynyd ful reu*er*ently,
Abydyng þe daye of þe greth assyse.
In wych, o Lucye, in hu*m*ble wyse 500
I the beseche þat þe translatour
Of þi legende for hys labour
By mene of þe, wych clepyd art lyht,
Aftyr þi name, may haue a syht
Of þe greth lyht & eek bryhtnesse 505
Of hym þat su*n*ne ys of ryhtwysnesse
And illumynyth wyth hys gr*a*ce alle men,
Whom onys to seen ys ioye, amen.
M*e*rcy, Jh*es*u, & gram*er*cy.

481 Ms. & st. in.

XIII. THE P*RO*LOUG INTO SEYNT ELIZABETH LYF.

The yer*e* of grace, who lyst attende,
As seyth Januence in hys golden lege*n*de,

A thousend and two hundyrd also
Yf thretty & oon be addyd ther-to,
5 The nyntende day euyn of Nouembre —
Wych ys þe threttende kalende of Decem*b*re —
By the u*er*tybyl cours of fatal deth
Owt of thys werd passyd seynt Elyzabeth,
Wych the kyngys doughtyr was (of) Vngarye
10 & wyf to Langrauye, pryince of Turyngye.
Whos lyf my wyl ys to declare
In englyssh tonge, al be yt but bare. —
Elyzabeth, as myne auctor doth expresse,
„My god knowyth" ys for to seyne,
„My goddys seuente", or „my goddys ful-
15 su*m*nesse".
In wych threfold int*er*pretacyou*n*, certeyne,
If yt be declaryd in wourdys pleyne,
Of thys blyssyd Elyzabeth men shul know moun
The synguler laude and comendacyoun.
20 Fyrst, as I seyde, betoknyth Elyzabeth
„My god knowyth": & þat congruently
To hyr p*er*tenyth, wych wyth þe swete breth
Of grace enbaumyd was so copyously
In hyr tendyr age, þat hyr werkys treuly
25 He approuyd & made hyr to be knowe
And throgh-out þe werde hyr fame be blowe.
Or ellys in thys threfolde cognycyou*n*
Of god mow wele vndyrstonde*n* be
The thre dyuyn u*er*tuhs, aftyr myne opynyou*n*,
30 That ys to seyn: Feyth, Hope, & Cheryte —
Wych Elyzabeth had in excellent degre,
As eu*er*y wytty man may perpende
That dylygently redyth hyr lege*n*de.
What made hyr þe werd for to despyse
35 In hyr tendyr age & to han uyctory
Ther-of in so many sundry wyse,
But p*er*fyth feyth, aftyr hyr reoule, treuly?
Moyses throgh feyth so grete wex & hy
That Pharaos doughtir sone he forsuke to be —
40 So dede þis Elyzabeth thys werdys vanyte.
What made hyr to haue so greth pacyence
In suffrau*n*ce of trouble & of adu*er*syte

9 of fehlt. 14 Ms. senente. L. A.: Dei mei septima. 27—54 Zusatz des Dichters.

And þat she neu*er*e wolde m(ak)e no resystence,
But ful hope, of god rewardyd to be? —
Wych seyth in þe gospel on þis degre: 45
They shuld be blyssyd wych for ryhtwysnessė
Mekely trybulacyou*n*s suffryn & dystresse.
That she had cheryte, ys eth to knowe,
Syth cheryte i*n*cludyth loue & eke pyte,
Of god & our neybours both hy & lowe; 50
I trowe þan þat moor had neu*er*e noon þan she,
As, who-so abyde tyl hyr lyf red be,
Shal þer*e*of heren meche exp*er*yence.
Lo, þus þese thre v*er*tuhs she had by excelle*n*ce!
More-ouyr Elyzabeth on þe secu*n*de wyse 55
Is as mych to seyn as „goddys seuenty day“:
Wych, as myne auctor pleynly doth deuyse,
To our*e* Elyzabeth weel applyid be may,
For in þe seuene werkys of pyte she hyr ocupyid ay,
Or for now i*n* seue*n*te day of soulys rest she ys, 60
Abydyng þe octaue of body & soule i*n* blys;
Or by þis nounbyr of seuene, who-so take hede,
Seuene statys wych she was yn, vnd*er*stonde be moun:
As maydenhede, maryage, & also wydewede,
Actyf, & contemplatyf, þe relygyoun, 65
The seue*n*te, wher*e* she now dwellyth, ys heue*n*ly regyou*n*.
And so þe wurd to Danyel seyd affermyd of hyr may be:
That seuene tymys han chaungyd up-on the.
The threde int*er*pretacyou*n*, as I seyde before,
Of þis name Elyzabeth ys „goddys fulsu*m*nesse“, 70
And sygnyfyith þe ioye wych for euyrmore
Elyzabeth ys entryd thorgh goddys goodnesse;
Of wych ioye kyng Dauyd þus seyde expresse:
„I, lord, w*yth* þi fulsu*m*nesse sacyat shal be
Tha*n*ne wha*n*ne þi ioye shal apper*e* to me.“ — 75
Now, blyssyd Elyzabeth, for þi cherytabylnesse
Helpe us alle to comyn to þat blysful place
Wher*e* þou art in ioye wych neu*er* shal lesse
And eu*er*e beholdyst god in hys gloryous face;

43 Ms. me st. *make*. *56 l.* seuente. 65 lyf fehlt.

80 And syngulerly helpe, þorgh þi specyal grace,
I the beseche, to dwelle w*yth* the there
Aftyr þis outlaury dame Elyzabeth Ver*e*. Amen.

Thys blyssyd Elyzabeth, as I seyde before,
The kyngys doughtyr was of Vngarye,
85 Noble of byrthe, but of relygyous lore
More nobyl — for she dede magnyfye
Alle hyr kynrede & eek gloryfy
Wyth manye exaunplys of p*er*fyhtnesse,
And wyth myraclys bryht*er* þan þe skye
90 Enbelshyd yt by þe gr*a*ce of hyr holynesse.
No wundyr for of kende þe sou*er*eyn auctour*e*
Abouyn al natur hyr extollyd ful hye,
Whan she, þat was of beute flour*e*
And fostryd up w*yth* kyngly delycacye
95 Wyt many anothyr of hyr allye,
Alle chyldly thyngys dede despyse
Or ellys them treuly she dede applye
Wyth al hyr dylygence to goddys s*er*uyse.
In wyche-man*er* werkys men se moun
100 Hyr tendyr youthe wyth what sympylnesse
Began fyrst, & wyth what deuocyoun
From day to day she dede hyr besynesse
In studijs to ben ocupyid of goodnesse.
Veyn pleyis to despyse was hyr dylygence,
105 The fauour*e* to fleen of Fortunys fykylnesse,
And eu*er*emore to p*er*fytyn in goddys reu*er*ence.
For, whan she fyue yer*e* was of age
Or ellys lesse. as þe legende doth seye,
So deuouth to god was hyr corage
110 That to cherche she oft wold go to p*r*eye;
And whan she ther*e* was, hyr to getyn aweye —
To seruyn god so desyrous was she —
Hy*r* compers & hyr maydyns, for to pleye,
Anethe myht wyth-oute greth dyffyculte.
115 Yet whan to pleyn aftyr chyldryns guyse
Wyth hyr pleyfers brouht was she
And yche othyr chasyd in dyu*er*se wyse,

113 Ms. hys st. hyr.

Euer to chercheward she dede fle,
Sekyng ther by an oportunyte
To entryn; yn whan she come was, 120
God worchepy*n*g she fel doun on hyr kne,
Or ellys in þe pawment up-on hyr faas.
And thou she of lettrur*e* no ku*n*ny*n*g had,
Yet ful oftyn-tyme she wold vse
To han a sauter opyn beforn hyr sprad, 125
Wher*e*-in she made hyr for to muse,
And long yt was or she hyt wold refuse,
As thow she had red euen by & by,
Sekyng a colour hyr so to excuse,
Not to (be) led oute þens to hastyly. 130
Also ful oftyn in hyr pleying
Prostrate to ground she fel doun,
Vpon hyr face hyr-self mesuryng,
As þe pley askyd; but hyr intencyoun
Was þer-by to han an occasyoun, 13
Vndyr colour of pley, so cou*er*tly
To worshepyn god wyth deuocyou*n*,
Whom in herte (she) louyd sou*er*eynly.
She usyd also a ful noble custum:
That, yf she owt wu*n*ne by pleying, 140
Were yt more or lesse, þat al & su*m*me
To oþir smale maydyns por*e* & ying
She yaf yt anoon, þem exhortying
Her Pater noster often forto seye
And our*e* lady to salusyn w*yth* Gabriel*is* grety*n*g, 145
And þus shem (!) inducyd for to kun prey.
Thus, as by p*ro*cesse of yerys she dede growe,
She encrecyd by the effect of deuocyoun.
And for in no wyse she wolde ben ouyrthrowe
By sleythe of þe deuyl or of hys suggestyoun, 150
She put hyr in our*e* ladyis p*ro*teccyoun,
Hyr mekely besechyng hyr aduocate to be;
And seynt Joon þe ewangelyst by specyal affeccyou*n*
She ches to be keper*e* of hyr u*ir*gynyte.
For wyche entent on seynt Valentynys day, 155
Whan of su*n*dry apostlys aftyr vse of þat cu*n*tre
Vp-on su*n*dry taprys, wych on þe auter lay,

125 sprad aus spred *corr.* 130 *be fehlt.* 146 shem st. she hem.
155 *ff. Anders L. A.*

Wrytyn sundry namys vsyd were to be
And yche mayde tooke oon aftyr þe casuelte,
160 Thryis tooke euenly Elyzabeth aloon
Aftyr þe desyre in hyr hert secre
The tapyr wych *in*tytlyd was to seynt Joon.
Aftyr wych tyme in hyr affeccyoun
Thys blyssyd apostyl she set so hye
165 That, who-so askyd hyr ony petycyoun
In hys name, she ne koude yt denye.
And þat no successyoun shuld hyr ludyfye
Of werdly *pro*speryte, she dayly dede vse,
As ner as she koude ony about hyr spye,
170 Sum thyng *pro*sperous from hyr to refuse.
Wherfore, in pleying when she sey succede
Myrthe & wantou*n*nesse aftyr chyldyrns guyse,
Sodeynly she secyd & wold no more *pro*cede,
Seying to hyr pleyfers sadly i*n* þis wyse:
175 „Oon song ys ynow, as I you deuyse,
Wherfore for goddys sake wyl we vs restreyne
From a noþir sou*n*g!“ & þus be wurdys wyse
Hyr handmaydyns fro*m* vanyte she vsyd to restreyne.
And of hyr outward port what shuld I more seyn
180 But þat in al hyr aray she louyd honeste
And of nyce garnementys skorn had & dysdeyn?
Also certyn vrysouns vsyd yche day she;
Wych for ony occupacyouns yf happyd lefth to be:
Thow she by hem at euy*n* wych dedy*n* hyr kepe
185 Constreynyd were to bedde, yet in no degre,
Tyl hyr stent were *ser*uyd, she ne wolde slepe.
Solemne festys þis maydyn eek ful of *gra*ce
Eu*er*e kepte wyth swych deuocyoun
That no-bodi hyr sleuys to lace
190 She suffren wolde, tyl mes was doon;
Ne glouys on þe sunday, tyl yt was noon,
Wer yt neu*er*e so coulde, vsyn nold she,
In þat to satysfyen hyr deuocyoun
And for þe reu*er*ence of þe dominycal sole*m*nyte.
195 And þat she shulde of swyche syngulartes
Wych þat she louyd & had in vsage,

167 L. successe? L. A. mundi successus. 169 ner st. fer? vgl. 582.
186 stent portion.

No-wyse be lettyd, up-on hyr knees
Ful oft knelyng wyth deuouth corage
Auowyd þat neu*er*e for no language,
Of man ner*e* wu*m*man, neythir greth ne smal, 200
From þese cerymonyis she shulde outrage,
Tyl dethe of hyr lyf vndyrmynde þe wal.
Dyuyne s*er*uyse also wy' swych reu*er*ence
She herd, þat, whan þe gospel shulde be
Red, & in þe sacrament*is* presens 205
Of Crystys body, eu*er*e ryht up stude she
Wyth sleuys vnlacyd, & hy*r* nowchys p*er*de
She put a-syde, & eek al othyr gere
Wych to hyr hede longyde in ony degre,
On hyr shuldyr þat tyme she vsyd to bere. 210
And whan þis body i*n*nocent þus prudently
Had reulyd þe tyme of hyr virgynyte
And by cours of yerys successyfly
Atteynyd þe state of wu*m*mans degre,
By hyr (fadyr) constreynyd to entry*n* was she 215
The state wych longyth to weddit men,
Wych stant in þe feyth of þe trynyte
Wyth kepyn̄g of goddys p*re*cept*is* ten.
To þe wych astate, thow she, sothly,
Loth wer*e*, yet she assentyd þer-to, 220
Neythyr for lust ner*e* lykyn̄g of hir body,
But hyr fadrys wyl for she wold do,
And in þat astate þat she myht also
Educatyn, yf hyr fruht god dede sende,
The*m* to hys seruyse — þis meuyd hir lo 225
To þis conclusyou*n* to condescende.
But yet, er she to þe lawe was bounde
Of maryage, stondyng in hyr lyberte:
Shewyng þat no lust of flessh founde
In no-maner wyse in hyr myht be, 230
In a maystrys hande wyth humylyte
She a vow made: yf for to sterue
Yt happyd hyr husbonde er than she,
Perpetuel continence þat she shulde obs*er*ue.
Thus weddyd was to Langr*a*uye, of Tury*n*gye 235
The prynce. þis Elyzabeth, of contynence
The uery myrour, ful sole*m*nelye

207 Ms. hys st. *hyr*. 215 *fadyr* fehlt.

As askyd þe stat of þer magnyfycence,
As ordeynyd hadde goddys prouydence
240 That to hys loue she many shuld brynge,
Both greth & smale, & throgh hyr prudence
Hem god to seruyn she shuld yeuyn techynge.
Wherfore, althow hyr estate dede chaunge
Thys blyssyd Elyzabeth by hyr fadrys decre
245 To swych as to hyre was ful straunge,
I mene to matrymony from uirgynyte,
Yet not-for-þan in hyr hert secre
Hyr affeccyoun wyth-owtyn chaungabylnesse
Was more leef a maydyn to haue be
250 Than princesse or quene or emperesse.
But of (how) greth deuocyoun & eek reuerence
To godward she was, & of what mekenesse,
And efthsonys, of how greth abstynence
She was to hyr-self, & of what largenesse
255 And pyte to þe pore, & what tendyrnesse
Of seke men she hadde & how men in care
To counforte & chere she dede hyr besynesse,
The processys folwynge shul clerely declare.
To speke fyrst of preyer: of swych feruoure
260 She was þat hyr madynnys she dede preuente
In goyng to cherche ful many an oure
Or more: where þe tyme she spente
So deuouthly & wyth so holy entente
That yt semyd she purposyd to purchace
265 Of hym þat from heuyn al goodnesse sente,
Wyth hyr pryuate preers sum newe grace.
And not oonly in cherche þis was hyr guyse
To preyen, but eek yche nyht also
Ful oft-tymys she dede up ryse
270 Out of hyr bed, þe same to do,
There abydyng an our or two
In swyche preyers as hyr thoute best;
Yet hyr husbonde ful oftyn hyr preyid lo
To sparyn hyr body & hyt yeuyn sum rest.
275 And for þis custome she wold wele kepe
And in no wyse hyr-self þerfro restreyne:
If hyt hyr happyd ony tyme to slepe
Past hyr custom, she dede ordeyne

251 how fehlt. 258 Ms. cherely.

Oon of hyr maydyns, wych was, certey*n*e,
Most famylyar*e* hyr wyth, hyr for to take 280
By þe bare foot & hyr soor to streyne
Ther-by, tyl she of hyr slepe dede wake.
And so yt fel þat onys on a nyht
Thys damysel, as she was wone, p*ri*uyly
To þe bed cam wyth-outyn ony lyht 285
And by þe foot she shoke vnwar*e*ly
The pryince. & he woke sodeynly,
And whan of þe cause he had *in*formacyou*n*,
He hyt foryaf & ful prudently
Eu*er*e þer-of made dyssymulacyou*n*. 290
So þus by suffraunce of þis good man
Conformabylly yche nyght dede ryse
Thys blyssyd Elyzabeth, þis holy wu*m*man,
As ye me han herde beforn deuyse.
But þat þe acceptabyller*e* þe sacryfyse 295
Of hyr preyers to god myht alwey be,
Them to wattryn in plenteuous wyse
Wyth wepyng eyne ful oftyn oysyd she.
And not-wythstondy*n*g þe greth wepy*n*g
Wych she dede vsyn in copyousnesse, 300
In hyr cher*e* apperyd no dyffyguryng
By hyr terys, but rather gladnesse;
And so, who hyr sey, myht u*er*yly gesse
That ioye & sorue in hyr had swych a te*m*-
p*er*au*n*ce
That, þow she outward shewyd trystesse, 305
Yet of inward ioye she hadde habu*n*dau*n*ce.
And for to spekyn of hyr mekenesse:
A meker*e* creatur no-wher*e* þan she
Was neu*er* noon, lyche as I gesse,
For more meke, soothly, þer myht noon be; 310
For þe more despect thyng wer*e* in ony degre
And þe more conte*m*tyble i*n* sundry wyse,
Of them eu*er*e she hadde þe more cherte
And þe glader*e* was hem to exercyse.
Thys sempt wel by oon þat i*n* hyr s*er*uyse 315
So greuously syknyd, þe soth to seyn,
That hy*m* to seen ych man dede agryse
And hym to touchyn had u*er*y dysdeyn —

300 Ms. capyousnesse. *301 Ms* dyffyguryng. 303 l. atemperaunce?

Saf she alone, þis ys certeyn:
320 For of hym she had swyche tendyrnesse
That hys heed in hyr lap for to leyn
She hym oft suffryd, thorgh hyr ge*n*tylnesse;
And not-wythstondyng hys horrybylnesse,
Swych in mekenesse was hyr grace, lo,
325 That alle hys sorys both more & lesse,
Whan no madyn of hyrs wold put hand to,
Wyth a pyn or a nedle for to vndo
And lete out þe fylthe, she not dede abasshe,
And hys ruggyd (h)erys she clyppyd a*l*-so,
330 And wyth hyr owy*n* handys hys hede to wasshe.
In ragacyouns also, aftyr hyr custum,
In lynene clothys alway clad was she
And bare-foot eu*er*e folwyd þe p*ro*cessyou*n* —
So was she groundyd in humylyte;
335 And eek at stacyouns wher s*er*mons shuld be,
She nold ben among þe statys hy,
But among þe wu*m*men of porest degre
She alwey wold syttyn ful deuouthly.
In hyr puryfycacyou*n*s eek she ne wold
340 Wyth precyous ge*m*mys hyr dysguyse,
Wyth nowchys ner*e* wyth clothys of gold,
As of ladyis of *a*state yt ys þe guyse,
But by exau*n*ple of Marye in hu*m*ble wyse
In hyr owyn armys hyr chyldryn fre,
345 Werdly pompe so vsyng to despyse,
Wyth a lamb & a candele up offryd she.
And whan she from cherche cam home agen,
In-to hyr chau*n*byr she went hastyly
And all þo clothys dede of, certeyn,
350 Wyth wyche to cherche she went, sothly,
And anoon forthwyth euene by & by,
Er*e* þan she wolde to mete goon,
To su*m* por*e* wu*m*man wych dwellyd þer-ny
Awey she hem yaf euene eu*er*ychon.
355 A tokne yt was also o greth mekenesse
In hyr, þat stood in swyche lyberte
As she dede & in so greth wurthynesse,
That to oon maystyr Co*n*rade she wolde be
Subiect, stondyng þe greth pou*er*te

329 Ms. erys, ad so. 331 l. rogacyouns. 342 a in astate überschr. *354* Ms. she she. 359 l. not-wythstondyng.

Wych he was yn, saf þat of ku*n*nyng 360
And of doctryne ful excellent was he
And ful p*er*fyth eke was of good lyuyng.
To whom by leue of hyr husbonde
Thys humble & most meke creatur*e*
A solemne vow made in hys ryht hande: 365
Hym to obeyin wyth-outyn forfatur*e*
In alle thyng*is* whyl hyr lyf dede endur*e* —
And þis she dede oonly for þat entent:
To purchasyn þe meryht of obedyens pur*e*
And by exaunple of Cryst to deyin obedyent. 370
Not long aftyr þis up-on a day,
Whan he hyr had clepyd to hys p*re*chyng
And þe Markesesse of Mene*n*ce kept hyr away,
That she ne myht kepyn hys byddyng:
So greuously he bare hyr absentyng 375
That no foryiuenesse he wolde hyr hete
Tyl, to hyr smok voydyd hyr clothyng,
Wyth othyr gylty maydyns she was bete. —
O uery mekenesse, o blyssyd obedyence!
What wu*m*man koude now obeyin to 380
Swych a comau*n*dement wyth-oute offence,
As dede þis myrour*e* of pacyence, lo!
Vnneth ony nu*n*ne yt mekely wolde do,
And to seyn pleyn treuthe. I trowe yt nolde here
Wyth-owtyn murm*ur* & grucchyng also 385
Neythyr prest ner munk, chanou*n* ner frer*e*.
For both of men & wu*m*men also
The molde þese dayis ys so sore alayde
Wyth froward wyl, þat, for to do
Swyche obedyencys yf þei wer*e* asayide, 390
They wolde compleyn & ben euyl apayid;
And þis ys o greth cause, as I dar wele saye,
That relygyous gou*er*nau*n*ce ys so sore affrayid,
For dew coreccyou*n*s ben al put aweye.
But in þis mat*er* I wyl no ferthyr walk 395
Ner þer-of do make lenger exclamacyou*n* —
For p*er*auentur, yf I dyde treuly talke,
Su*m* folk wolde haue greth indygnacyou*n*
That fro my mat*er* swych dylatacyou*n*

366 Ms. forfatoure mit *auspunkt. o.* 373 Ms. Meneɲce; L. A.: marchionissa *Misenensi.*

400 I dede make wyth-owtyn nede;
Wherfore to cece I make p*ro*testacyou*n*
An ageyn to Elyzabeth I wyl me spede. —
I sey, þis myrour of uery obedyence,
Thys blyssyd Elyzabeth, þe soth to seyn,
405 Greth rygour vsyd of streyht abstynence
And w*yth* vygylyis & dyscyplynys hir body dede peyn;
And ful oftyn also she hyr dede restreyne
From hyr husbondys bed & in p*ri*ue maner*e*
Al nyht slepelees, þis ys certeyne,
410 She p*er*seu*er*ently lay in hyr p*re*yer*e*.
And yf yt happyd ony whyle þat she lest,
Aftyr þat she long had wacchyd be,
To grau*n*t hyr body to haue su*m* rest,
Constreynyd by þe comoun necessyte
415 Of slepe — as yt nedyth ma*n*nys freelte:
To bed to hyr lord she nolde goon ageyn,
But euyn in þe flore al clade wolde she
Down on tapytys to slepe hyr leyn.
Hyr maydyns also she vsyd to charge
420 Ful oft-sythys, in hyr lordys absence,
Wyth yerdys, wych wer both grete & large,
Hyr body to betyn wyth greth vyolence —
And þis she dede to make a recompence
Of Crystys chorgynge to þe byttyr peyn,
425 And eek þat she wyth swych sharpnesse
Hyr flesh from wantou*n*nesse she myht refrey*n*.
More-ouyr, hyr abstynence in etyng
And drynkyng to knowyn yf we wyl muse,
And temp*er*au*n*ce eek in al swych thyng,
430 I say þat ful oftyn she dede vse
At þe table syttyng, hyr to excuse
To hyr husbonde, oonly for that entent
That delycat metys she myht refuse,
And wyth symple brede oonly to be content.
435 For maystyr Conrade hyr had streythly
Chargyd, no-wyse þat she shuld eete
Of hyr houshould-metys wych co*n*scyensly
Hyr thoute hyr seruau*n*tys dede not gete.
And for þis charge she nol*d* forgete:

412 *l.* wacchyng.

Whan othyr delycatly dede habounde, 440
She & hyr maydyns oftyn dede frete
The most groos metys þat myht be founde.
But notwythstondyng þe greth streyhtnesse
That to hyr-self she vsyd contunely,
Yet mete she wolde both hanlyn & dresse 445
And departyn hyt aboutyn ful plenteuously
Throgh-out þe (h)alle, both fer & ny —
Thys was þat in hyr of superstycyoun
No note shuld be, but wyth curteysy
Alle gestys comyng she glad shuld moun. 450
It fel on a tyme, aftyr a longe iourne,
Whan she both feynt was & wery,
That to mete were set hyr lorde & she
An seruyd wyth met wych, certeynly,
Wer not as she trowyd get ryhtfully; 455
Wherfore blak brede & hard also
In hote watyr moystyd, ful pacyently
Wyth hyr maydyns she eet, & content was so.
For wych cause of hys most clere expence
A certeyn porcyoun assygnyd he 460
Wherby wyth-owte scrupyl of conscyence
She & hyr maydyns myht foundyn be
Wych wer assentyd to lyuyn in swych degre
As her lady dede. but not-for-than
Mete of þe courte ful often left she 465
And eet þe meet of sum good pore man.
Whan Langrauye þis maner of reule dede here
Of hys wyf, he hyt suffryd pacyently
And neuere yt grucchyd in wurde & chere
But rether yt approuid in hys thought preuy, 470
And ful oftyn he seyd very feythfully:
Ne had be in part for the wardys shame
And for trowble also of hys meny,
He gladly wold han done þe same.
The state more-ouyr of wylful pouerte, 475
Wych no-weye contendyth for to be gaye,
Not-wythstondyng hyr hy dygnyte
In wyl she desyryd from day to day —
And þat for two causys, þe soth to sey:
Fyrst to Crystys pouerte for to be kynde, 480

445 L. handlyn. 447 Ms. alle st. halle. 449 Ms. nete st. note.

And þat þe werde wyth hys po*m*pous aray
Shuld of hys i*n* hyr ony p*ro*pyr thyng fynde.
Wherfore ful oftyn þis blyssyd matrone,
Whan in hyr chau*n*byr euene p*re*uyly
485 Wyth hyr owy*n* maydy*n*s she was alone,
She hyr wolde arayin ful porely
Whyth rude clothys & also on hy
Vp-on hyr hede leyn a foule kerche,
Seying: „lo þus wyl I goon, sothly,
490 Wha*n*ne I come to þe state of pouerte."
And thow wyth þe brydyl of abstynence
She hyr-self refreynyd, as herd haue ye,
Yet to pore men swych affluence
Of almesse shersyd (!) & swych lyberalte,
495 That she noon suffryd wych she myht se
In-to myserye or myschef for to falle.
Wherfore thorgh-oute al þat cuntre
„Modyr of pore men" folk dede hyr calle.
And to þe seuene werkys of mercy
500 Wyth greth dylygence she dede intende
And hem euer*e* fulfyllyd ryht deuouthly,
For þat entent þat she myht *com*prende
That frendely blyssyng wych Cryst shal sende
To hys chosen chyldren whan in aspecyal
05 Of þese werkys he þem shal comende
And seyn: comyth takyth þe kynda*m* et*er*nal!
And shortly to makyn a rehersayle
Of hem, I saye þ*at* she wold gladely
Clothe þe pore nakyd, ner she nold fayle
510 Pore pylgrymys to beryin ful honestly;
She made also crysmys ful dylygently
For pore chyldryn whan þai shul crystyn(d) be,
And wolde be godmodyr, þat she þer-by
To helpe hem myht haue þe more lyberte.
515 Ful oftyn wyth hyr maydyns also wold she
Wyth hyr owy*n* handys wul spyn & dresse,
To makyn of cloth — & þat for causys thre:
Fyrst wyth hyr labour to excludy*n* ydylnesse,
Exaunple eek to shewy*n* of mekenesse,
520 The thryd cause ys þat wyt þe labour*e*

482 ony st. noon. 494 shersyd st. she seruyd. 504 l. especyal. 508 Ms. þe st. þat. 512 Ms. crystyn.

Of hyr owy*n* handys she myht doon almesse
To pore men wych askyd for Crystys honour.

The hungry more-ouyr she vsyd to fede,
Yeuyng vytalys ful plenteuously
To alle þo peples wych wery*n* in nede, 525
But in tyme of derthe most copyously.
Wherfor*e* onys, whan hyr husbonde, sothly,
W*yth* Frederyk þe emp*er*our*e* was at Cremone,
Alle hys garners she emptyd vttyrly
And delt corn aboute, wher*e* ony made mone. 530

Drynk also wyth ryht glad cher*e*
Ful oftyn she yaf on-to þe thrusty.
Wherof a greth myracle, as ye shal her*e*,
Fel onys: for, whyl she to a greth co*m*pany
Yaf bere in a cuppe ful dylygently 535
Wyth hyr owy*n* handys thorgh hyr mekenesse,
Whan þei alle had dronkyn suffycyently
Yet of beer*e* in þe cuppe was neuyr þe lesse.

And for to spekyn of hyr hospytalyte:
She þer-yn had so gret affeccyoun 540
That pylgrymys & al men in pou*er*te
To herberwyn she vsyd wyth deuocyoun.
Wherfor*e* an hospytale in þe vale doun
Euene vndyr þe castel she dede make,
In wych þo þat up shuld not cly*m*by*n* moun 545
Shuld receyuyd ben & hyr almes take.

But not-wythstondyng þe dyffyculte
Of to & fro-goyng, both up & doun,
Yet yche day onys at þe lest wold she
Of þis hospytal makyn vysytacyoun 550
And to þe seke men maky*n* *ad*mynystracyoun
Of swych as þey nedyd, & þer-wyth-alle
She hem yaf many an exhortacyoun
That þei from pacyence shuld not falle.

And þow she *e*uery stynkyng exalacyou*n* 555
Of þe eyr bare alwey ful heuyly,
Yet for goddys loue seke me*n*nys corrupcyou*n*
She not abhorryd but ful pacyently
It suffryd euyr, & eek ful dylygently
Hyr besyid hem for to helpe & cur*e*, 560

551 ad in *admynystracyoun* überschr. 555 Ms. ouery.

Whan hyr maydyns wych stody*n* by
Vnneth of hem myht þe breth endur.
Pore wu*m*mens chyldryn also vsyd she
In þat place to kepyn ful many oon,
565 To wych she shewyd as grete cherte
As she modyr had be to þem eu*er*ychon;
And wha*n*ne she cam, su*m*e to hyr ru*n*ne anoon
As chyldryn to þe modyr, & sume dede crepe,
And eftsonys, whan she awey dede goon,
570 As she her*e* modyr had ben, þei gu*n*ne wepe.
Smale pottys of glas she onys dede beye
And anelectys eek, wych ryht freel be,
The chyldryn þer-wyt for to pley,
As yt was þe guyse of þat cuntre.
575 And as in hyr lappe doun brogh*t* he*m* she,
From þe hyest cra vnwar*e*ly at onys
They fel, noon harmyd i*n* no degre,
Al-be-yt þei fel on ryht greth stonys.
Seke wu*m*men eek was hyr delyte,
580 In þat cuntre wych bedlaure dede lye,
Both yunge & olde, for to vysyte,
As fer as she ony koude aspye;
And here p*re*uy chaunbrys she wold yn prye
To knowyn her nede, ful dylygently,
585 And þem to counforth she wold hyr hye
Both wyth wurde & dede, cherytabylly.
In wych dede, as me semyth, sothly,
She by fyue-folde of *con*syderacyoun
Of god purchasyd rewarde et*er*nally:
590 Fyrst by p*ro*pyr & p*er*sonel vysytacyoun,
By trauayle eek in goyng up & doun,
The thrydde ys compassyou*n* & pyte,
The fourte ys gostly consolacyoun,
The fyfte of temp*or*al subsydye ys ple*n*te.
595 She also wele louyd to beryin pore men,
And in þat dede she had swyche lykyng
That, whan of ony she herde, she fast dede ren
Tyl she cam þer, wyt hyr beryng
Su*m*-maner cloth of hyr owy*n* makeyng,
600 In wych she myht þe deed body leyn;
And tyl yt were beryid, for no thyng

572 l. annulettys; L. A.: olliculas et annullos vitreos. 575 t in *broght überschr.* 588 tilge of.

Home she ne wolde return*e* ageyn.
And onys yt happyd þat no thyng redy
Aftyr hyr entent she myht fynde
To wrap in a ma*n*nys deede body, 605
For, þat she ordeynyd, was left behynde
For greth haste. & þer-wyth to hyr mynde
Cam hyr greth vayle: & anoon she hyt rent,
The deed body ther*e*-yn to wynde,
And þer-yn yt beryid wyth hu*m*ble entent. 610
Lo, þus exercysyd was þis blyssyd wu*m*man
In þe seuene werkys of bodyly pyte,
An mo wysys þan I now tellyn can.
In wych eke hyr husbonde comendyd may be,
For to godwarde ryht deuouht was he, 615
And, for he swych werkys myht not tendy*n* to,
Hys wyf leue he yaf and auctoryte
For her bothyns p*ro*fyht what hyr lyst to do.
Thus longe to-gedyr lyuyd these two,
Langrauye & Elyzabeth, ful u*er*teuously. 620
And up-on a day she hym þus seyd to:
„Dere spouse, whom next god most tendyrly
I loue, & eu*er*e haue done, treuly,
I counsel you fully you to delyte
To leuyn alle þese ocupacyou*n*s werdly 625
And þe londe of behest for to vysyte —
I mene Jerusalem & al þat cuntre
In wych Cryst made hys bodyly pylg*ri*mage
And for our*e* sake þer deyid on a tre,
Betrayid by þe iewys cruel outrage; 630
Wych now hethyn men kepyn i*n* s*er*uage.
Wher*e* yf þou woldyst wyth a deuouth entent
To delyuery*n* yt exercysyn þi corage,
I ne kan seen where yt myht bettyr be spent.
Bettyr no, ner nowher ellys so weel 635
In þis werd, y dar ryht boldly seye;
For, who be þe cours of þe fatal whele
In þat holy iourne happe for to deye:
If he be clene, he goth a sykyr weye,
To heuenewarde for he may not fayle. 640
Wherfor*e*, husbonde, I yow cou*n*sel & preye
For soule-hele forsake not þis trauayle!"

Thus thorgh þese wordys & many mo
Of Elyzabeth La*n*grauye was steryd, treuly,
645 To Jerusalem on pylg*ri*mage for to go
And ageyn þe hethene to fyhty*n* manly.
And whan he hym (had) made al redy
And shuld furth passyn on hys pylg*ri*mage,
To takyn hys leue he cam ful goodly
650 To Elyzabeth, stondyng in opyn place.
And þer anoon ful many a wattry*n*g face
Of lordys & ladyis men myht aspye!
And þe comou*n*s þer clothys dede al to-race
And weptyn eek wyth-outyn remedye,
655 And su*m*me lowde „allace allace" dede crye,
„Why forsakyst us, our*e* lord, o Langrauy?"
But Elyzabeth hyr eyne fro*m* terys kept drye
And þus to hym seyde ful wu*m*manly:
„Wyth what affeccyou*n* & how enter*e*ly
660 I þe loue, dere spouse, & euyr haue do,
No man knowyth but god, & þou & I,
Wych not oonly in fleshe bodyly lo
By þe knot of spousayle ioynyd hath us two
But in spyryth eek thorgh hys cheryte
665 So to-gedyr confedryd hath so
That i*m*possyble ys vndo þe knot to be.
But why I now shuld wepe in ony wyse,
Resonable cause kan I noon se,
Syth I se þe goon to doon hym s*er*uyse
670 Whom I loue in most souereyn degre.
Su*m*tyme I sorwyd whan thow wentyst fro me,
But now neythyr sorwyn ne wepy*n* I may,
Be so þat Cryst thorgh hys benygnyte
The grace yiue to seruyn hym to hys pay."
675 Thus Langrauye, as Crystys owy*n* knyht
Armyd in uertu & in cheryte,
Leue takyn goodly of euery wyht,
To Jerusalem forth took hys iourne.
Wher*e* whan (he) had a certeyn tyme be
680 And in goddys cause quyt hy*m* ful manly,
The froyht of hys labour þer*e* receyuyd he
And deyid & went to goddys mercy.
And þus entryd Elyzabeth consequently

647 had fehlt. 655 Ms. forsakyst þou mit ausgestr. þou. 665 So *st.* vs? *679 he fehlt.*

The state of wydewod — in wych þat she
Exercysyd was ful uerteuously 685
And assaylyd wyth ful myche adu*er*syte,
And hyr pacyence assayid in su*n*dry degre;
But she so was rotyd in stedefastnesse
That in no wyse she hurt myht be,
For alle thyng she suffryd w*yth* gladnesse. 690
Anoon þan, as by þe tru*m*pet of fame
Blowe was thorgh-owt al Turyngye
Langrauyis deth, Elyzabethys grame
Began to growyn: for euene sodeynly
Langrauyis brothyr by u*er*y tyrau*n*trye, 695
As she a wastour & a dystroyour had be,
From hyr dowarye hyr drof ful vnpytouslye
And from alle þat she hadde in ony degre.
And whan she was brought to swych pou*er*te
That she ne hadde wher*e* hyr heed to leye, 700
In a tau*er*ners hous in a swyncote lay she,
Tyl mydnyht; & þan she took þe weye
To a place of menours *&* hem dede preye
Te deum laudamus to synge w*yth* deuocyoun,
That he hyr maad wurthy, er she dede deye, 705
To suffren despyht & persecucyoun.
The next day aftyr compellyd she was,
Wyth hyr yu*n*ge chyldryn & hir maydyns also
Of oon of hyr enmyis to dwellyn i*n* þe place,
Where a streyht loggyng was sygnyd hyr to; 710
And both hyr ost & hyr ostes hyr dede do
Alle þe greuau*n*ce þat þei coude deuyse.
And whan she þis sey, ful hu*m*byllly lo
Bad þe wallys fare wele, seying þis-wyse:
„Yf I hadde fou*n*dyn in þis place her*e* 715
In men & wu*m*men ony gentylnesse,
I wolde han leue take of he*m* w*yth* a glad cher*e*;
But syth I noon fynde, I me hens wyl dresse."
And þus constreynyd by ful greth dystresse,
To hyr fyrst herberwe ageyn she went; 720
But fyrst hyr chyldryn for þer*e* tendyrnesse,
To be norsshyd, to sundry placys she sent.
And onys hyr *h*appyd to pacyn forth by
A ryht foule weye, whedyr she wold goon,

695 Ms. tyrayn*n*trye. 703 Ms. in st. &. 723 Ms. lappyd.

725 Wych ryht depe was & ryht vnesy,
Wher-yn was leyde ful many a stoon,
Many a blok & many an hors-boon
In wych men myht skape goyng warlye,
And ellys pleynly þer myht noon
730 Scapyn awey wyth clothys drye.
And euene as she entryd had þe strete,
An old wu*m*man, to whom hyr m*er*cy
She oftyn had shewyd, she ther dede met ,
But weye she hyr yeuyn nolde, treuly;
735 And so in þe slooth she fel rewly.
And as sone as she myht, she dede up ryse
And was not wroth, but low meryly,
And wypt hyr clothys in ful besy wyse.
Aftyr þis an abbesse of greth dygnyte,
740 Wych hyr grau*n*dam was by lyneàl descence,
Hauyng compassyou*n* of hyr pouerte,
To þe bysshope hyr broht of Haue*n*beregé*n*ce,
Wych was hyr eme, a man of greth reu*er*ence.
And he hyr receyuyd ful honestly,
745 Purposyng to doon al hys dylygence
Hyr ayen to maryin ful sole*m*nely.
And whan hyr maydyns þis herd p*re*uyly
Wych w*yth* hyr had vowyd to ke(pe) chastyte,
In her hertys inward þei wer sory,
750 Dredyng uttyrly þat yt so shuld be;
Wherfore þei wepty*n*, þat pyte was to se.
And whan þei yt hyr tolde, ful sor*e* wepyng,
She fyrst was astoynyd of þat nouelte,
And þus aftyr þem cou*n*fortyd, mekely seyi*n*g:
755 „I truste i*n* my god oonly, for whos loue
Perpetuel avowyd I haue contynence,
Þat he wyl my purpose gracyously approue
And brekyn to þat cont*ra*rye eu*er*y uyole*n*ce
And geyn al ma*n*nys cou*n*sel make resyste*n*ce;
760 And yf I noon oþir wyse may me sur*e* make,
Kuttyn of my nose I shal in her*e* p*re*sence;
Þan me so dyfformyd no man shal wyl take."
And forth-wyth at þe bysshopys comau*n*deme*n*t
Thys blyssyd Elyzabeth ful of humyly(t)e
765 Maugre hyr teth to a castel was sent,

728 in st. on? 737 low laughed. 742 L. A. Babenbergensem. 748 *Ms. toke st. to kepe.* 756 Ms. contynente. 764 Ms. humylye.

Ther to abydyn hyr frendys decre
And to sum wurthy man maryid to be;
But she hyr comyttyd to god *in* hyr thouht.
And in þe mene-tyme fro be-yonde þe se
Hyr husbondys bonys by goddys *grace* wer broht. 770
Tha*nn*e anoon ageyn she fecchyd was þens,
Wyth þe seyd bonys to mety*n* deuouthly.
And whan þat she was co*m*my*n*, w*yth* greth reu*er*e*n*ce
The bysshope & she wyth a greth cu*m*pany
Them ageynys wentyn p*ro*cessyonelly. 775
And whan þei wer*e* receyuyd, she dede *con*u*er*te
To godward in heuene hyr eyne mekely,
Thus to hym seying w*yth* a deuouth hert:
„Euer*e*-lestyng honour, lorde, be to the,
Wych i*n* myne husbondys bonys home sendy*n*ge 780
Hast vouchydsaf of þi benygnyte
Thy wrechyd handmayd to yiuy*n* glady*n*ge!
Thow knowyst wel, lorde, thow y hy*m* þe lyuy*n*ge
Louyd next þe, yet, lord, for þine honour*e*
I gladly hym wantyd & w*yth*-oute wepynge 785
To Jerusalem I sent hy*m*, yt for to sokour.
And al-be-yt to me ful delectable yt wer*e*
Wyth hym to han lyuyd eu*er*e in swych pou*er*te
That yche of vs shulde haue been a begger*e*
And thorgh al þe werd sowt our*e* necessyte, 790
Yet wold I not, lord, wytnesse of the,
Ageyn þi wyl hys raunson appende
Oon heer of myn hede; wherfor*e* hy*m* & me
Oonly to þi *grace* I lowly recomende."
And whan she þis-wyse receyuyd had 795
Hyr husbondys bonys fro be-yunde þe se,
Inwardly in hert she was ful glad;
And anoon she wyth greth solemnyte
Hem dede beryin, & aftyr þat seyd she
Thys-wys to þe bysshope in wurdys pleyn: 800
„Syr, syth my lord ys now comy*n* home to me,
Othyr husbonde wyl I neu*er*e haue noon, certeyn."
And þat þe hu*n*dyrdfold fruht she ne shuld lese
Wych longyth to hem þat w*yth* stedefastnesse

792 appende st. *expende; l. for hys raunson.*

805 Of Crystys gospel þe p*er*feccyou*n* do chese
And fro þe lyfth hand passyth of wrechydnesse
To þe ryht hand of heuenely blysfulnesse,
The state she entryd of pore relygyoun,
Wylful pouerte w*yth* chast clennesse
810 Kepyng & of obedyence þe subieccyou*n*.
Hyr habyth co*n*te*m*ptyble & of lytyl valu
Was russet, þe werst þat myht be founde.
Wych ful oftyn wyth cloth of a nothyr heu
Was le*n*gthyd, þat yt myht touche þe grounde;
815 And for al nyce pryde she wold confounde,
Wha*n*ne hyr sleuys wer rent, wer seruyd þe same.
And for she in mekenesse so dede habounde,
To spynnyn & cardy*n* she hadde no shame.
And whan hyr fadyr, þe kyng of Vng*ary*,
820 As ys seyd beforn, al þis dede here,
How she was brouht to pou*er*te & myserye,
An erl he sent, wych he louyd entere.
Thedyr anoon, hyr to cou*n*fortyn & chere
And to stery*n* hyr to returne to hy*m* ageyn.
825 And whan to hyr p*re*sence he gan appere,
He astoynyd was & þus dede seyn:
„Was neu*er*e kyngys doughtyr, I trow, certeyn,
So euyl arayid & in so rode degre
Seyn syttyng & vsyn werkys vyleyn!"
830 And anoon dounknelyng to hyr*e* seyd he:
„Leue al thys, lady, & return wyth me
Home to your fadyr w*yth*-owt mor*e* let!"
But for nouht he coude seyn, yt nolde be,
For þus to lyuyn & deyin hyr hert was set.
835 And þat hyr hert myht oonly to god up pace
And so no lettyng shuld han hyr deuocyoun,
She hym preyid enterly of hys specyal gr*a*ce
That he hyr grau*n*tyn wold of al temp*or*al
possessyou*n*
Contempt, & fro*m* hyr hert al delectacyoun
840 Of hyr chyldryn takyn in eu*er*y degre,
And ageyn al spyht & eek desolacyoun
Constau*n*th & pacyent eu*er*e for to be.
And whan she had preyid hertyly þis-wyse,
To hyr maydyns she seyd: „god my preyere

819 Ms. urspr. vngery.

So hath herd þat I as dung now despyse 845
Al *temporal* þ*ingis*, & my chyldry*n* here
To me þan oþir me*n*nys be no more dere,
And despyht & reproue I set ryht not by;
And þerfore, me semyth, w*yth* myn h*er*te entere
I loue no thyng ellys but god hy*m*-self oonly." 850
Eek maystyr Conrade. hyr for to p*r*oue,
Joynyd hyr oftyn þingys to hyr ful *con*(t)*ra*ry;
And two maydyns wych she lengest dede loue,
Wych wyth hyr of youthe had be contunely,
He put awey out of hyr cu*m*pany — 855
And þis he dede oonly to þat ende
That hyr dygnytes & hyr fyrst glory
They shulde not reducyn ont o) hyr mynde.
But in al hys p*re*ceptys euene by & by
Wych he hyr bad, wyth-out resystence 860
Or murmur or grocchyng eu*er*emore redy
She was fou*n*dyn to hys obedyence,
And þer-wyth constau*n*te to pacyence:
By wych hyr soule she myht possede,
And by meke obecyau*n*ce w*yth*-outy*n* vyolence 865
She myht vyctory han & heuene to mede.
And oft she seyde: „yf for god drede y
An erdely man, þe heuenely iuge to fere
Mych more I owe. & þerfore trewely
To þis pore man wyche ys but a begg*er*e 870
I chese to be subiect & obedyent rather*e*
Than to ony oþir more ryche man,
To escheu al occasyou*n*s þat I myht lere
By wych temp*or*al cou*n*fort I ony myht han."
Aftyr þis yt happyd in-to a nu*n*nery 875
Hyr onys to entry*n* w*yth*-owty*n* hys leue,
Requyryd of þe nu*n*nys ful deuouthly.
Wych hym so sore dede agreue
That not wyth wurde oonly he hir dede rep*re*ue,
But he hyr so sore eek dede betyn be 880
That thre wokys aftyr both morwe & eue
The merkys of hyr wu*n*dys men myht se.
And þan to hyr maydyns she dede seye,
Both for here & hyr*e* owy*n* consolacyoun:
„Lyche as, whan a flode rysyth up heye, 885

852 conrary. 858 Ms. out st. onto.

Gres goth vndyr, & whan yt fallyth dou*n*,
Gres surmou*n*tyth: so, whan afflyccyou*n*
To us comyth, we owy*n* wyth mekenesse
Vs to submyt, & whan yt sesyth, we moun
890 Rysyn up to God wyth (g)oftly gladnesse."
And so wele she grou*n*dyd was in loulynesse
That she nolde suffry*n* in no-man*er* wyse
Hyr maydyns hyr clepy*n* lady ner*e* maystresse,
Ner*e*, whan she cam, ageyn hyr for to ryse,
895 As among ientelys yt ys þe guyse,
Ner*e* in þe plurer*e* nou*n*byr spekyn hyr to
But oonly in þe syngul*ere*, she he*m* dede deuyse,
As soue*r*eyns to subiectys be won to do.
She dysshys in þe kechy*n* ful ofty*n* also
900 Wolde wasshy*n* & wypy*n*, (&), to exclude lettyng,
Hyr maydyns she sent oþir thy*n*gys to do
In þe mene-tyme of þis doyng.
And ful oftyn she seyd w*yth* chere smyly*n*g:
If ony lyf of more despecteuousnesse
905 She coude han fondy*n* in ony thyng,
She hyt wold han chosyn w*yth* greth gladnesse.
Aftyr þis, þat she myht wyth Marye
Of þe best part han sum porcyoun,
Hyr-self ful dylygently she dede applye
910 To ben exercysyd in contemplacyoun.
In wych she had so greth consolacyoun
That, aftyr terys wych she shedde copyously,
She had many an heuenely vysytacyoun
And men to loue god she steryd besyly.
915 And þis *gra*ce she had most syngulerly:
That, whan she sempte most mery to be,
Than of pore deuocyou*n* most copyously
She terys out shedde ful of pyte;
And þat was doon in so meruelous degre
920 That wepyng & ioying to ony manys syht
To-gedyr she was, for no deformyte
Ner rymple aspyin in hyr no man myht.
For tho wych in wepynge, q*uod* she,
Deformen her cher*e* inordynally
925 And altryn here face i*n* su*n*dry degre,
God to skornyn þei seme, treuly.

890 Ms. oftly st. gostly. 900 & fehlt.

But so to doon yt ys vncomely;
Wherfore yche man for hys byhoue
That he yeuyth god, yeue yt gladly,
For a glad yiuer god doth loue." 930
And in þis astate of contemplacyou*n*
Wych she wyth Marye dede excercyse,
Many an holy reuelacyoun
And many a vysyoun of hy empryse
To hyr was shewyd in sundry wyse. 935
Of wych oon I now entende
Here to tellyn, as doth deuyse
Januence in hys golden legende.
Onys, swych tym as euery man
That crystene ys doth hys deuer 940
Wyth al þe dylygence þat he kan
From sy*n*ne to make hys conscy(e)nce clere,
I mene in lente, wyth þe feer
Enflawmyd of p*er*fyht cheryte
In a cherche in deuouth preyer 945
As she lay, thus vysytyd was she:
On-to þe awter as she hyr eyne
Vpward kest wyth greth dylygence,
So sadly fyxid þei wer both-tweyne
And stablysshyd wyth so greth reu*er*ence 950
As she had ben in goddys p*re*sence —
And þis enduryd a ful longe space; —
Wher wyth heuenely influence
And gostly *con*forth she refresshyd was.
But whan she home cam & for febylnesse 955
In hyr maydyns lappe lenyd softly,
Owt at a wyndow she dede dresse
To heueneward hyr eyne ful deuouthly:
And anoon forth-wyth euene sodeynly
Swych gladnes in hyr þer dede appere 960
And swych ioye, þat *r*yht enterly
She low & wyth thy hertly chere.
And whan she longe in þis vysyou*n*
Of greth gladnesse had cou*n*fortyd be,
Sodeynly hyr hert syne she kest doun 965
And shed oute terys in greth plente.
And eftsonys she low as fyrst dede she,

961 Ms. nyht st. *ryht*. *962* Ms. thy st. hy.

And aftyr wept ageyn ful plenteuously;
And tyl complyn-tym in swych degre
970 She alter*y*d þe tyme meruelously.
And whan þat she longe i*n* þis maner*e*
Contunyd had, no word seyng,
At þe last wyth a ful glad cher*e*
She gan to oysyn þis talkyng.
975 As she had answerd to a nothyr spekyng:
„Ya, lord, wylt þou ben wyth me,
So to be wyth þe yt ys my lykyng,
And from þe neu*er*e depart*y*d to be."
And aftyr þis whan she preyid was
980 Of hyr maydyns wyth hu*m*ble supplycacyou*n*
That she wolde of a specyal graas,
To goddys worshepė & her*e* edyfycacyou*n*,
Declaren to hem hyr reuelacyou*n*
That she had þan, & what yt ment:
985 And by her*e* i*m*portune p*re*yer ouyr-comyn,
She þus hem shewyd hyr entent:
„I sawe þan, q*uod* she, heuene on hy
Beforn me opnyd, to my semyng,
And Jhesu, my loue, most benygnely
990 Of hys good grace to me bowyng;
And whan I hys chere most bryht shyny*n*g
Behelde, so ful I was of gladenesse:
Myn hertys ioye þan wyth lawhyng
Me thouht I coude no bettyr expresse.
995 And eftsonys whan yt hys goodnesse
Lykyd hys presence to wythdrawy*n* fro me,
I so oppressyd was wyth heuynesse
And ouyrcomyn w*yth* sorwe i*n* swyche degre
As ye þan dede beholde and se,
1000 And for I myht not hy*m* w*yth* me kepe
At my wyl, whan he dede fle,
I koude noht ellys but sorwy*n* & wepe.
But whan yt plesyd hys mercyfulnesse
On me to rewyn & han mercy,
1005 He shewyd me ageyn þe bryhtnesse
Of hys glad chere & seyd goodly:
„„Yf þou wyth me wylt ben, sothly,
I wyl be wyth þe, be not aferde!""

970 Ms. altenyd. 974 Ms. oysyn mit v über auspunkt. oy.

And I hym answerde ageyn redely
Euene in swych forme as ye haue herde.“ 1010
And þan hyr maydyns gu*n*ne hyr beseche
That þe vysyou*n* wych at þe autere
Che had in cherche, she wold hem teche.
And she hem answerd in þis manere:
„It nedyth not you þat for to here; 1015
But þis I wyl ye knowe, treuly,
That in ioye & myrth I was entere
And þer many a prynce of god I sy.“
And not oonly þus in contemplacyou*n*
Thys blyssyd wu*m*man had þat honour 1020
To be inspyryd wyth heuenely reuelacyou*n*,
But hyr preyer eek had swych fauour,
So strong was eek & of swyche vygour,
That sum wych cold bodyly were
And gostly, yt causyd of both feruour, 1025
As by an exau*n*ple ye may lere.
A yong man oo tyme she dede se
Arayid, as she thouhte, to seculerly;
To whom she seyd in þis degre:
„Yung man, þou lyuyst to dyssoluthly 1030
An seruyst not oure souereyn lord on hy;
Desyryst ony helpe of my preyere?“
„Ya, þat I do, q*uod* he, sekyrly.
I beseche yow þer-of w*yth* hert entere.“
And she anoon w*yth* ful glad chere, 1035
Desyryng þis yung man for to wy*n*ne,
Bygan to makyn hyr preyere,
An counselyd hym eek for hys sy*n*ne
To p*re*yin also. & anoon wyth-ynne
He wex uery hoot in al hys body; 1040
Wherfore, of preying þat she wolde bly*n*ne,
He hyr besowht ful benygnely.
But she p*re*yid furth & wold not cece,
Wyth deuouht herte & entent pure;
And eu*er*e hys hete dede more encrece, 1045
Þat no leng*er*e hy*m* þouht he yt myht endure;
Wherfore he cryid: „o blysful creature,
Sesyth of p*re*ying. I beseche yow!
For so sore I bre*n*ne, þat my nature

1013 Ms. Che st. *she*.

1050 Consumyth & wastyth, but I ne woot *h*ow."
And in u*er*y treuth so hote was he
That he swet & rekyd meruelously,
And hys armys, as he wood had be,
Kest to & fro & al hys body —
1055 As ych man myht se þat stode *h*y*m* by,
Wych hym myht neyþir reule ne stere;
And so he ferd eu*er*e contunely,
Whyl Elyzabeth contunyd hyr p*re*yere.
And whan she secyd & p*re*yid no more,
1060 Hys heet eek secyd, & he mekely
Knelyng thankyd hyr þerfore;
And anoon he, co*m*punct inwardly,
Seyng how strong & how myhty
Hyr p*re*yer was, wyth an holy entent
1065 The werd he forsuke uttyrly
And to þe menours ordre went.
Of þe holy *con*u*er*sacyou*n* of þis wu*m*man,
Blyssyd Elyzabeth, who-so lyst to knowe,
Mo exau*n*plys he redyly may han
1070 In Januenc*is* legend, wych ys kouth & knowe;
Two or thre stondy*n* euene by rowe
Next þis wych last I of made mende.
But as for me now, best ys, I trow,
To eschewe p*ro*lyxite, to make an ende.
1075 For, þow I had ku*n*ny*n*g for to ryme
And eek to endyten as copyously
As had Gower & Chau*n*ce*r*s i*n* þer tyme
Or as now hath þe munk of Bery,
Joon Lytgate, yet cowd not I
1080 Thys blyssyd wu*m*man Elyzabeth *com*me*n*de
Aftyr hyr merytys suffycyently;
And þerfore to secyn I now intende.
What tym þat god þis blyssyd creature,
Thys holy Elyzabeth, þorgh hys goodnesse
1085 Delyuery*n* wold from þe foule ordure
Of þis woful werdys wrechydnesse
And bryngy*n* hyr up to þe gladsu*m*nesse
Of þe blysse of heuene: to hyr *he* sent,
To been hyr massager*e*, a ferue*n*t accesse;
1090 And she yt receyuyd w*yth* glade entent.

1077 Ms. Chauncees (vgl. 1, 177). 1088 Ms. be st. he. 1089 hyr st. hys?

And as she lay in þis syknesse,
To þe wall she hyr turnyd sodeynly,
And euyn furthw*yth* of greth swetnesse
Syngyng she made a melody.
And anoon hyr maydyns stondy*ng* by 1095
To hyr went & hyr dede beseche:
Of þis melodyus song þe cause why
She wold fouchesaf hem for to teche.
To whom demurely þus answe(r)d she:
„I wyl þat ye haue ful knowlechyng 1100
That here betwyx þe wal & me
Cam sodeynly a feyr*e* byrd flying,
*S*wych as I neuyr sawe i*n* my lyuyng,
And to syng began i*n* so sweth maner*e*
That I ne myht me *con*teyne for no thy*ng* 1105
But song wyth hyr, as ye dede her*e*."
And in þis syknesse she eu*er*e mery
Was & neu*er*e secyd for to preye.
But whan hyr tym neyhyd ny.
That ys to seyn whan she shuld deye, 1110
The day beforn she þus dede seye
To hyr maydyns: „what wold ye do,
If þe deuyl, wych ych man to trey
Is eu*er*e besy, come now yow to?"
And anoon aftyr she had seyd so, 1115
Wyth an hy voys she gan to crye,
As þow þe deuyl she had spoke to:
„Fle fast awey & hens the hye" —
And þus thryis she dede specyfye
Thys wurd fle — „for I the despyse." 1120
Aftyr wych wurdys ful demur*e*ly
To hyr maydyns she seyd þis-wyse:
„Lo, now neyhyth þe tyme of mydnyht
In wych Cryst Jh*es*u born wold be,
And yn þat same oure he throgh hys myht 1125
To hys heuenely dwellyng clepyd hath me:
Now fare wele alle!" & þerwyth she
In-to þe handys of hyr creatour
Yald up hyr spiryth; & anoon yt he
Led in at þe gatys of hys heuēnely tour. 1130
And not-wythstondyng þat hyr body

1103 s in *swych vorgeschr.* 1113 Ms. tray in trey corr. 119 Ms. thryid.

Foure dayis kept vnberyid was
Aftyr hyr deth, yet certeynly
Noon euyl odour from yt dede paas,
1135 But rather an odour of solace,
Wych alle men meruelously dede conforte
That al þat tyme in-to þat place
The body to vysyte dede resorte.
More-ouyr of byrdys a ful greth route,
1140 Swych as men to-forn neuere had se,
On þe cherche-rof syttyng wyth-owte
Begunne to synge in meruelous degre,
And in here song madyn swych melode
Þat alle men wundryd þat yt dede here:
1145 For, as yt sempt, þei seydyn a dyryge
In her maner wyt ful glad chere. —
Now, blyssyd Elyzabeth, wyth hert entere
And al humblenesse I þe beseche:
Accepte þe entent of my preyere:
1150 For my synnys to þe heuenely leche
Be medyatryce & a mene me teche
How wyth-owtyn ony empechement
Askapyn I may þe cruel wreche
The day of þe last iugement.
1155 And fynally, lady, to þe trew entent
Of hyr attende wych specyally
Thy lyf to make me yaf comaundement
And þe in hert louyth ful affectuosly,
In mene dame Elyzabeth Ver, sothly;
1160 A chartyr hyr purchase here of pardoun,
And whan she shal passyn from þis owtlaury,
Of god hyr brynge to þe contemplacyoun.
Amen, mercy, Jhesu, & gramercy.

In thys boke be wretene þe leyntys lyuys, fyrst of

Translatyd into englys be a doctor of dyuynite clepyd Osbern Bokenam [a suffolke man], frere austyn of the *con*uent of Stokclare [and was doon wrytyn in Cane-bryge by hys son ffrere Thomas Burgh: The yere of our lord a thousand foure hundryth se yn & fourty: Whose expence dreu thretty schyligys; & yafe yt on-to this holy place of nunnys that þei shulde haue mynd on hym & of hys systyr Dame Betrice Burgh. of þe wych soulys Jhesu haue mercy Amen]. *

* Das Eingeklammerte ist klein überschr. v. a. H.

BEILAGE.[1]

This Dialogue betwix a Seculer asking and a Frere answeryng at the grave of Dame Johan of Acres shewith the lyneal descent of the lordis of the honoure of Clare, fro the tyme of the fundation of the Freeris in the same honoure the yere of our Lorde MCCXLVIII, unto the first day of May the yere MCCCLVI.[2]

(Aus dem Monasticon Anglicanum VI, p. 1600.)

1. *What man lyeth here? sey me, sir Frere!* —
No man. — *What ellis?* — It is a woman. —
Whos doughter she was, I wolde lefe here. —
I wol you tell, sir, liche as I kan:
King Edwarde the first aftir the conquest began,
As I have lernyd, was hir fadir:
And of Spayne borne was hir modir.—

Quis jacet hic? — Nullus. — *Quid tunc?* — Est foemina. — *Cuius Filia, tu mihi dic!* — Ed. pri. post con. mihi fert sic
Cronica, si memorem; dedit huic Hispania matrem. —

---

1 Das folg. Gedicht wird in der Roxburgh Ed. Bokenam zugeschrieben (s. p. VII, Anm.), vielleicht mit Unrecht; doch ist es jedenfalls in seinem Kloster und in seinem Geiste gedichtet (c. 1456). Woher das Gedicht genommen ist, wird im M. A. nicht angegeben. Ueber dem Titel steht ein Bild, einen Laien und einen Mönch neben einem Grabe darstellend. Zwischen dem engl. und dem lat. Texte stehen Wappen mit lat. Ueberschriften, neben Str. 1 mit Ueberschr.: Dominus Ricardus Comes Glovern. qui circiter annum MCCXLVIII induxit fratres ordinis S. Augustini in Angliam, et Domina Matilda Comitissa Herefordiae, vxor eius.

Darauf: Dñs Gilbertus filius et haeres dicti Ricardi, et Dña Matilda filia Comitis de Vlster, vxor eius.

Darauf: Dñs Gilbertus filius et haeres dicti Gilberti, et Dña Johanna de Acris, filia Edwardi primi, vxor ejus.

Darauf: Dñs Johannes de Burgo Comes de Vlster, et Dña Elizabetha filia et haeres in parte dicti Gilberti, vxor ejus.

Darauf: Dñs Lionellus Dux Clarentiae· et Dña Elizabeth filia et haeres dicti Johannis, et Elizabeth, vxor eis.

Darauf: Dñs Edmundus Comes Marchiae, et Dña Philippa filia et haeres dicti Leonelli, et Elizabeth, vxor eius.

Darauf: Dñs Rogerus filius et haeres dicti Edmundi, et Dña Elianora, filia et haeres in parte Cancie, vxor eius.

Darauf: Dñs Edmundus filius et haeres dicti Rogeri, et Dña Anna filia Comitis de Stafford, vxor eius.

Darauf: Dñs Ricardus Comes Cantabrigiae, et Anna filia et haeres Rogeri Comitis Marchiae, post obitum fratris sui Edmundi, sterilis.

Darauf: Dñs Ricardus Dux Ebor. filius dictae Annae, et Dña Cecelia filia Comitis Westmer-land, vxor eius.

Das letzte Wappen neben Str. 17 ist ohne Ueberschrift.

2 In dieser Zahl ist wohl ein C ausgelassen und der 1. Mai 1456 als das Datum des Gedichtes anzunehmen.

2. *What was hir name?* — Dame Johan she hight
Of Acris. — *Why so declarid wolde be?* —
For there she sey first this worldes light,
Borne of hir modir, as cronicles tell me.
Wherefore in honoure, O Vincent, of the,
To whom she had singuler affection,
This chappell she made of pure deuotion. —

Cognomen mihi da! — De Acris sic dicta Johanna. —
Cur sic, de lara! — Quia nam fuit haec ibi nata.
Hinc in honore tuo, Vincenti, pectore puro
Qua cubat hanc bellam fundaverat ipsa capellam. —

3. *Was she ought weddid to ony wight?* —
Yea, sir. — *To whom?* — Yf I shulde not lye,
To Gilbert of Clare, the erle by right
Of Gloucestre. — *Whos son was he?* — Sothlye
Another Gilbertis. — *This genealogye*
I desire to know: wherefore telle me
Who was his fadir, yf it plese the —

Nupta fuit necne? — Fuit immo. — *Cui?* — Mihi crede:
Gilberto comiti Gloucestir. *Quis pater illi?* —
Alter Gilbertus — *Quis erat, mihi dic, pater ejus?* —

4. This Gilbertis fadir was that noble knyght
Sir Richard of Clare, to sey al and sum,
Which for a freris love that Giles hight,
And his boke, clepid De Regimine Principum,
Made first freres Augustynes to Ingelonde cum,
Therein to duelle: and for that dede
In heven God graunt him joye to mede —

Nobilis et nardus redolens fuit iste Ricardus,
Qui, quos dilexit, heremitas trans mare vexit
Ordinis egregii doctoris, nomen et illi
Augustinus erat; quos princeps ipse fovebat
Ob merita Egidii dulcisque amore libelli
Quem de Regimine procerum composuit ipse,
Ut suus in regno noviter succresceret ordo
Anglorum: hinc sit ei summe merces requiei! —

5. *But laterally, who was, telle me,*
This Richardis wife, whom thou preisest so? —
The countesse of Herefordе, and Maulte hight she,
Which, wan dethe the knotte hadde undoo
Of temporal spousale bitwixe hem two,

Sed precor ex latere: fuit uxor quae, mihi pande,
Istius eximii quem effers sic laude Ricardi? —
Haec fuit illustris domina et recolenda Matildis,
Quae, postquam sponsum mors stravit seva Ricardum,

divers parcels encrecid our fundation,
e as oure monumentys make declaration. —

f the first Gilbert who was the wife? —
e Maulte, a lady full honourable,
e of the Ulsters, as sheweth ryfe
aarmes of glasse in the easte gable.
for to God thei wolde ben acceptable,
Lorde and she with an holy entent
e up our chirche fro the fundament. —

Jow to dame Johane turn we ageyn,
er Gilbertis wife, as to-forne seid is,
ch lyeth here: Was she bareyn? —
sir. — *Sey me, what frute was this?* —
anche of right great joie, I-wis. —
or woman? — A ladie bright. —
t was hir name? Elizabeth she hight. —

Who was hir husbonde? — Sir John of Burgh,
of the Ulstris; so conjoyned be
ris armes and Gloucestris thurgh and thurgh.
heweth our wyndowes in housis thre,
ur, Chapiter-hous, and fraitour, which she
e out the grounde, both plauncher and wall. —
who the rofe? — She allone did al. —

Had she ony issue? — Yea, sir, sickerly. —
t? — A doughter. *What name had she?* —
e hir modir; Elizabeth, sothely. —
evir the husbonde of hir might be?

Particulis nostrum variis prius undique strictum
Auxit fundamen: hinc merces ei detur, Amen. —

Et que Gilberti fuit uxor, dic mihi, primi
Istorum haeredis? — Praeclaris, si michi credis:
Ex Ulstris nata fuit ipsa Matilda vocata,
Ut monstrant arma majori picta fenestra
Ecclesiae istius; fabricam de pulvere cuius
Munere magnifico fundarunt hii duo primo. —

Num sterilis domina fuerat praefata Johanna? —
Non, set foemineo ditata est germine claro. —
Nomen daque michi! — Fuit Elizabeth. —

Fuit illi
Num sponsus quisquam? — Fuit immo. — *Dicito quisnam?* —
Ex Ulstris haeres, dictus de Burgo Johannes,
Duxerat hanc, juxta qua (!) sunt Ul. Glouc. simul arma,
Ut patet in multis vitratis ecce fenestris
Capituli, dormitorii, refectoriique,
Quae loca trina suis fundavit sumptibus haec. — *Quis*
Muris adjecit tectum? — Sola omnia fecit. —

Sanguinis egregii num rivulus affuit illi? —
Affuit hinc clara, fuit Elizabeth sibi nata
Altera, quae egregio post haec nupsit Leonello,

Kyng Edwardis son the third was he:
Sir Lyonel, which buried is hir by,
As for such a Prince, to simpilly. —

10. *Lefe*[1] *he ony frute, this Prince mighty?* —
Sir, yea, a doughtir, and Philipp she hight;
Whom sir Edmond Mortymer weddid, truly,
Firste erle of the Marche, a manly knight;
Whose son, sir Roger, by title of right
Lefte heire a nothir Edmonde ageyn;
Edmonde left noone, but deide bareyn. —

11. *Right thus did cese of the Marchis blode*
The heire male: Whither passid the right
Of the Marchis londis, and in whome it stode,
I wolde fayne lerne, yf that I might.—
Sir Roger Myddil erle, that noble knight,
Tweyn doughters lefte of his blode roial;
That ones issue deid; that othris hath al. —

12. *What hight that ladie whos issue had grace*
This lordship tatteyne? — Dame Anne, I-wis;
To the erle of Cambrigge and she wife was,
Which both be dede, God graunte hem blys.
But hir son Richard, which yet liveth, is
Duke of Yorke by discent of his fadir,
And hath Marchis londis by right of his modir. —

[1] l. lefte.

Ed. terni nato, post fataque sic tumulato,
Ut vides, exigua pro tanto Principe tumba,
Inque chori medio. —

Set dum tam clara propago
Liquerit haeredem? — Sic. — *Quam, dicas michi, prolem?* —
Foemineam. — *Quota fuit ipsa vocata?* — Philippa,
Quae, comiti Edmundo le March data virgo marito,
Rogerum genuit; hic Edmundum generavit;
Edmundus sterilis obiit sine semine. —

Juris
Ergo cui titulus huius cessit dominatus? —
Rogeri natae. —

Cuius, dic, nominis? — Anne;
De Cambrigg comiti nupsit quoque. — *Filius illi*
Num fuit? — Ut nardus redolens, quinimmo Ricardus
Hinc nascebatur, patris qui jure vocatur
Dux Eboracensis, cuius praefulguret ensis
Bellorum titulis gloriosus atque triumphis;
Cuique natura donavit munera plura,
Et fortuna suis hunc pinxit dotibus amplis;
Gratia succurrat quod longo tempore vivat
Foelici vita virtutibus et redimita. —

13. *Is he sole or maried, this Prynce mygthy?* —
Sole, God forbede! it were grete pitee! —
Who hath he weddid? — A gracious lady. —
What is her name, I the praie telle me! —
Dame Cicily, sir. — *Whos doughtir was she?* —
Of the erle of Westmerlond, I trowe, the yengest,
And yn grace hir fortuned to be the hyest. —

Conjugus aut solus extat dux hic metuendus? —
Absit ut hic tantus Princeps sine conjuge solus
Esset, nam nephas foret. — *Ergo michi, rogo, dicas*
Quam duxit? — Dominam te scire volo gratiosam. —
Nomen des huius! — Extat Cecilia. — *Cuius*
Filia, declares, fuerat? — Reor, ultima proles
Westmurlond comitis sexus saltim muliebris;
Quo non obstante divino munere dante
Cunctis praelata sit honore sororibus ipsa. —

14. *Is there ony frute betwix hem two?* —
Yea, Sir, thonks be God, ful glorius.—
Male or female? — Sir, bothe-two. —
The nombir of this progeny gracious
And the names to know I am desirous,
The order eke of birth telle, yf thou kan,
So I wil ever be even thyn own man. —

Num sunt hiis soboles alique? —
Sunt. — *Dic michi quales?* —
Bis sene proles. — *Harum michi nomina dones,*
Quomodo fatale (l. fate), *quo sunt et in ordine nate?* —

15. Sir, aftir the tyme of longe bareynesse
God first sent Anne, which signifyeth grace,
In token that at her hertis hevynesse
He as for bareynesse wold fro hem chace;
Harry, Edward, and Edmonde, eche in his place
Succedid; and after tweyn doughters cam:
Elizabeth and Margarete, and aftir William.

Post annos steriles multos fit primula proles
Anna decora satis, sed post hanc stirps probitatis
Nascitur Henricus, cito quem virtutis amicus
Cristus in arce poli fecit regnare perhenni;
Prodiit Edwardus post hunc, haeresque futurus;
Edmundus sequitur, hinc Elizabeth generatur;
Post Margareta, Willielmus postera meta
Fit pro presenti donec sua munera ventri
Det Deus hinc matris solitae signum pietatis.

16. John aftir William nexte borne was,
Which bothe be passid to Goddis grace;

Margret post proles hinc Willielmusque Johannes,
Quos raptos seculo statuit Deus almus Olimpo;

George was next, and after Thomas
Borne was, which sone aftir did pace
By the path of dethe into the hevenly place;
Richard liveth yet; but the last of alle
Was Ursula, to him whom God list calle.

Inde Georgius est natus, Thomasque, Ricardus,
Thomas in fata secessit sorte beata.
Ultima jam matris proles fuit Ursula, regis
Quae summi voto coelesti jungitur agno. —

17. To the duke of Excestre Anne maried is
In her tendir youth. But my lord Henry
God chosen hath to enherite heven-blis,
And lefte Edward to succede temporally,
Now erle of Marche; and Edmonde, of Rutland sothly
Counte; bothe fortunabil to right high marriage.
The othir foure stonde yit in their pupillage.

Optime naturam pinxisti; pande futuram,
Si scis, fortunam! — Dux Excestir tenet Annam
Uxorem, quae . . .[1] comes March est Edward patris haere(s);
Rutlonde Edmundus comes existit vocitatus.
Tres reliquas proles solita pietate parentes
Tempore condigno titulabunt nomine digno.

18. Longe mote he liven to Goddis plesaunce,
This high and mighty Prince, in prosperite;
With virtue and victorie God him avaunce
Of al his enemyes, and grante that he
And the noble Princesse, his wife, may see
Her childres children, or thei hens wende,
And aftir this outelary the joy that nevir shal end!

Istam progeniem soboles et utrumque parentem
Omnipotens firmet, et incolumes, rogo, servet
Temporibus longis, et secum vivere coelis
Prestet, post fata ducens ad galmata grata.
Conferat hoc flamen, pater, et proles, precor, Amen.

1 Hier fehlt ein Vers.

BEMERKUNGEN.

Die gewöhnlichen abbreviationen habe ich durch cursiven druck wiedergegeben, charakteristische oder zweifelhafte zeichen jedoch beibehalten. η (= n*e*) und seltener mη[1] (bei hem 1, 201, custom 297, nam cam 851, cam 1078) begegnen fast nur in Marg. (v. a. h.). In der endsilbe -oūn (in Marg. auch ouη ouη und anfangs, v. 155 und 56, ouñ) steht die abbreviation des schluss-*e* auf dem vorletzten buchstaben, desgleichen in moūth deuoūht (= mouth*e* deuouht*e*), sowie in stoudyñg 3, 170 lastyñg 9, 1013 (= stondyng*e*). Auch in oñ doñ seyñ hevyñ eueñ crowñ retuñ com̄ bezeichnet der strich schluss-*e* (on*e* don*e* u. s. w.). Hingegen ist oū aū = ou*n* au*n*; in Anna wird statt oū auch oñ (deuocioñ) geschrieben, welches offenbar ebenfalls in ou*n* aufzulösen ist, sogar comāndyd 2, 157 (= coma*n*dyd), penānce 2, 205 (= penau*n*ce). Auch woū (woñ) stroūg foūg amoūg bez. wou*n* strou*n*g fou*n*g amou*n*g (so findet sich ausgeschrieben amoung 3, 632). In noūbyr chaūbyr exaūple ipossible kann der strich *n* und *m* bezeichnen, da ausgeschrieben beide formen vorkommen (vgl. auch launpe tounbe); in toūnbe exaūnple tyraūnt expoūnyd scheint der strich bedeutungslos (doch vgl. ausgeschr. ex ounnyd 11, 3). Das ms. schreibt öfter graut remnauht, wo wahrscheinlich der strich ausgelassen ist; ich habe hier jedoch einfach grant remnanht gesetzt. In myh˜ 3, 616 brouh˜ 3, 104[2] scheint der strich t zu vertreten (myht brouht); -cōn (nur 2, 255 sustentacōn) ist -c*io*n. Von andern abbreviationen des schluss-*e* begegnen: syth˜ (syth*e*) Prol. 102, chaung˜ (chaung*e*) 1, 565 — besonders ist g˜ häufig in Anna; wych˜ (= which*e*) 2, 61; 82, all̄ (= all*e*) 2, 46; in Christina ist schliessendes r' (= r*e*) häufig, ebenda begegnen tak' (= tak*e*) 3, 928, aprochyd' (= aprochyd*e*) 3, 754; in Fides assayl' (= assayl*e*) 5, 90, duel' (= duell*e*) 5, 306, fast' 5, 397, shalt' 5, 339 (= fast*e* shalt*e*), throw' (= throw*e*) 5, 186; ob mow̄ 9, 529 mow*e* oder mow*n* vertreten soll, ist zweifelhaft. In Christina ff. haben die abbrev. für *er*, *e*, *is* (an ll, wie in angell' = angell*is*, doch Isabell' 8, 37, = Isabell*e*) dieselbe form; dasselbe zeichen über y vertritt blos die stelle eines punktes über y; in cumyng' (so mit auspunkt. n) 3, 476 und returnyg' 4, 226 vertritt das zeichen *n* (cumy*n*g). Eine eigenthümliche abbrev. ist obengeschr. ^{t} in ny^{t} my^{t}, wofür ausgeschrieben mycht myght u. myht sich finden; es

---

1 Dieses m mit verlängerungsstrich konnte im druck nicht wiedergegeben werden.

2 Der strich an h in myh˜ brouh˜ und über n ist im druck zuweilen etwas unförmlich dick gerathen.

kann hier cht (wie in schott. mss.) oder th (st. ht) bezeichnen. In w[t] bezeichnet es wy*th*, wie in anderen mss.; die daneben vorkommende schreibung wy[t] habe ich beibehalten, da ausgeschrieben sich wyth u. wyt finden. Eine seltene Abbrev. ist wy[c] = wy*ch* 10, 649 (u. 12, 296 wo wy[t] st. wy[c] verschrieben ist). Noch zu bemerken sind die Abbrev. ūgynyte 6, 142 = u*er*gynyte, lang[a]ge 2, 6 = lang*ua*ge, phebꝫ = pheb*us*; s̄rstycyoun 6, 214 = *super*stycyoun, dd' 2, 231 = D*aui*d.

Im ms. übergeschriebene oder corrigirte buchstaben habe ich ebenfalls durch cursiven druck bezeichnet (z. b. bei heran*d* 1, 1041, w*h*ose 3, 639, *th*reting 5, 347 u. a., wo die cursiven buchstaben im ms. übergeschrieben sind). Davon zu trennen sind die correcturen, durch welche ursprüngliche laute des ms. abgeändert sind: so ist in Anna in clepud 2, 273, blessud 2, 565, lengure 2, 659 u in y corr., wyntour 2, 259 in wynt*re* verändert, in Christina in foulk 3, 22, ould 3, 198, tould 3, 340, tuo 3, 518 u. ö. u auspunktirt, e in offreyn 3, 195 (aber vgl. spekeing 11, 25), e in fulle 5, 284; ferner ist bei at = þat oft ein þ vorgesetzt, in þe = þei i (1, 1059 u. 5, 9 in the*y* y) übergeschr. Doch sind die urspr. formen oft genug stehen geblieben (z. b. at 3, 74; 9, 131, 237, 716; 10, 142). Diese correcturen stammen jedenfalls nicht von einem der schreiber oder von Thomas Burgh her, sonst würde es unerklärlich sein, warum so viele offenbare fehler des ms. unverbessert gelassen sind; doch scheinen sie bald nach dem ms. gemacht. Ich habe in diesen fällen die urspr. Laute, die für die schreiber characteristisch sind, beibehalten (l. also auch wyntour 2, 259) und das zugesetzte þ in *þ*at, i in þe*i* cursiv gesetzt. Uebrigens sind einzelne correcturen des ms. geradezu unrichtig, z. b. die tilgung des l in richels 3, 469, des n in malyncoly, die corr. von for in forth 3, 82. Andere correcturen scheinen von den schreibern selbst gemacht, wie die tilgung des d in ondly vnwardly 2, 384.

Zu den häufigeren fehlern des ms. gehört die schreibung gu st. qu in gueme, guyte, Aguarye, Aguens, inguysytyf; ferner öfter forwyth st. forthwyth; die vertauschung von & und in; von s und d (so ist askys 3, 819 st. askyd verschrieben). Auch die schreibung thying paleyis dyryuyid browhtyyn (11, 310) seyin seying st. seyng und seyng st. seying scheint fehlerhaft. Da im reim haue und hane (inf. u. praes. plur.) sich finden, so ist es oft zweifelhaft, welche form in den text aufzunehmen ist; ich habe durchgehends im text haue gesetzt (ausser 3, 592 wo das ms. deutlich hane hat; in 6, 446 ist es zweifelhaft).

Eigene correkturen habe ich nur in zweifellosen fällen in den text aufgenommen und dann durch cursiven druck gekennzeichnet — l. daher auch h*i*m 2, 283, h(o)us*holde* (ms. husbonde) 2, 563, sy*th* (ms. swych) 3, 563, *cur*yde (ms. airyde) 6, 330. —

Schliesslich lasse ich hier noch einzelne nachträgliche Bemerkungen zu einzelnen Stellen des Textes folgen.

p. 1 Der Prolog zu Marg. hat im ms. keine überschrift (der zu Magd. ist Prolocutorye betitelt). Ich habe diesen Prolog, obwohl er speciell zu Marg. gehört, gesondert aufgeführt, weil

er zugleich als eine allgemeine einleitung betrachtet werden kann. — p. 2, v. 44 ff. ähnlich p. 10, 107 u. p. 55, 17 ff. — v. 57 crepaude Krötenstein. — p. 3, 72 tellee (so ms.) st. teele = to blame. — p. 4, 140 ms. behoden st. beholden. — p. 6, 216 Ageland ist mir unerklärlich. — p. 11, 169 l. philosophycal? (es ist des Boetius schrift de consolatione philosophiae gemeint). 177 Die form Chauncers ist wohl auch p. 264, 1077 anzunehmen, sonst findet sich Chauncer. — p. 12, 193 the ist im ms. überschr. — p. 13, 245 l. lefe? (ms. lefe) 256 ms. abreyd st. a breyd. — p. 18, 450 ff. Diese schilderung des drachen stimmt am meisten mit der lat. version in Mombritius tom. 2, a fol. 103 (vgl. Act. SS. Boll. Jul. V p. 28). — p. 19, 474—5 vgl. Mombr. l. c.: sed crux Christi quam sibi fecerat b. Margareta, *crevit* in ore draconis et in duas partes eum divisit. — p. 23, 648 beyke to stretch, auch Prompt. Parv. p. 29. — ib. 663 Die vermuthung, dass vnthende st. vnhende steht, scheint unnöthig, da Halliwell vnthende: abject, outcast (eigentl. = nicht gedeihend) aufführt; dem Sinne nach würde vnhende besser passen — p. 26, 761 Papye = Pauye (lat. Civitas Papiensis). — p. 28, 840 carage st. corage. — p. 31, 979 ff. Die jahreszahl ist sicher verschrieben; die stelle in der Transl. Marg. (Act. SS. Boll.) lautet: Sed anno salutis MCLXXXV Indictione tertia, Urbano tertio Romano pontifice, regnante Frederico imperatore, erant in silva Marchionis, quae est inter Neapolim et Terracinam, duo eremitae, viri admodum religiosi, quorum alter dicebatur Johannes. — p. 32, 996 der Name Burgundio findet sich in der lat Transl (Act. SS. Boll.) nicht. — p. 37, 3 firsh ist st. fresh verschr. (vgl. p. 11, 176). — p. 38, 39 im ms. ist thentent durch überschr. e in the entent corr. — p. 40, 135 ms. The wolde mit auspunkt. w. In wol*d* ist d überschr. — p. 41, 149 wyl st wel. 175 ms. ȝouyn in ȝeuyn corr.? — p 42, 199 to = two (die annahme dass to st. do verschrieben, ist unnöthig). — p. 43, 259 das urspr. wyntour ist wohl in den Text aufzunehmen st. des corr. wynt*re*. — p. 47, 417 sotheynly st sodeynly verschr. (der Schreiber hat zuerst wohl sothe schreiben wollen). — p. 49, 486 þe vor saluatour ist überschr. — 502 seyn st. sey. 507 seye st. seyn; p. 50, 525 were st. wore, 528 ayeyn st. ayen, 529 was com st. com was. — p. 51, 565 blessude in blessyde corr. — p. 53, 659 ms. urspr. lengure. — p. 54, 687 Es kann fraglich sein ob In balaade ryme nicht zum folg. gehört und der punkt nach 686 zu setzen, da ein lat. Gedicht in balaade ryme (7zeil. strophen) auffällig ist; doch würde in diesem Falle die stellung von wherfore auffällig sein. — p. 54, 4 weldful st. welthful. — p. 56, 64 degre (so ms. st. manere. — p. 61 264 all ist überschr. im ms. — p. 62, 331 o in wol scheint corr., l. wohl wil. — p. 68, 575 mayle (ms. mffayle mit ausgestr. ff) scheint verschrieben (st. m*er*uayle?). — p. 69, 594 rehete (erfreuen) ironisch; oder st. threte verschr.? 621 quenchyddyst (ms. in euchyddyst) kann dreist in den text aufgenommen werden, da es unzweifelhaft die urspr. lesart ist. — p. 70, 655 l. For in (þis) mayde. — p. 74, 819 askys st. askyd verschr. — p. 75, 832 ms. ony oder eny? — p. 76, 879 u. 897 seying st. seyng. 898 gyr-

nyng = grynnyng. — p. 78, 987 wyth überschrieben. — p. 81, v. 38 fair fehlt im ms. — p. 84, 154 l. *To* (ms. And) here soulys? — p. 85, 226 ms. returnyg̃. — p. 88, 317 yde ist wohl st. p*er*de verschr — p. 91, 14 slow ist praet.; diese schreibung mit o in slow drow ist nicht selten; l. daher auch p. 163 v. 163 wohl drow. — p. 92, 45 l. edyfy(i)d. — p. 96, 195 nepmst ist wohl st. nempnid verschr. — p 98, 300 l. hey st. hey*er*; das häkchen über y ist wohl nur der über y häufige Punkt. 303 welt = welth. — p. 100, 361 e in whyle ist angesetzt. — p. 102 Von dem lat. motto ist der erste vers aus dem Carmen eleg. de martyrio et laudibus S. Agnetis von Philipp ab Eleemosyna Abb. Bonae Spei (cf. Act. SS. Boll. Jan. II p. 350), dessen Anfang lautet: Agnes sacra sui pennam scriptoris inauret Linguam nectareo compluat imbre meam — p 105, 102 & ist vorgeschr. — p. 107, 204 welyng = willyng. — p. 109, 290 begettyn (so ms.) als Part. kann richtig sein. — p. 110, 311—7 vgl. Ambr. V. Agn C. 2: Sicut enim illi igne conflati sunt ut funderentur, sic colentes eos perpetuo incendio conflabuntur: non ut fundantur sed ut confundantur in aeternum et pereant. 322 prot*e*rfly kann nur als Adv. = protervely (von lat. protervus) gefasst werden; es ist also zu interpungiren: þis wyche, proterfly Oure goddys skornyng; (lat. Agnetem virginem sacrilegam, Diis blasphemiam inferentem.) — p. 114, 493 seying st. seyng. — p. 116, 540 wyth st. whyl? 573 of hern = of theirs; Vgl. Ambr.: corpus posuerunt in praediolo suo non longe ab Urbe, in via quae dicitur Numentana (dieser Weg führte von der Porta Viminalis nach Nomentum, Stadt der Sabiner, cf. Act. SS. Boll.). — Nach 576 lässt der Dichter die Episode von der Emerentiana aus. — p. 118, 642 l. And (whan) þei. — p. 124, 172 mende aus minde corr. — p. 132, 241 eloquencye aus eloquence corr. 246 asperence st. experience? — p 133, 280 purchace wohl st. þorgh grace verschr. — p. 137, 422 dislauynesse Unreinheit, vom afrz. deslaver beflecken. — p. 141, 618 langwyryng wohl st. langwyshyng verschr. — p. 147, 860 l. heuyin? — p. 148, 880 l. p*er*ylous; l ist über y überschr. — p. 151, 997 kothe ags. coþ coþa morbus, swoon. — p. 154, 1066 i in preyid überschr. 1099 koude = koud he. — p 154, 1142 prendyd = printyd. — p. 158, 1293 in dwer = in wer? — p. 160, 26 ms. neyehbōr; l neyehbo*ur*? — p. 166, 267 die bedeutung von byyete ist zweifelhaft. — p. 179, 798 cache st. kecche. — p. 172, 493 e in phylosophy*e* überschr., ebenso p. 178, 751 in contrary*e*. — p. 173, 535 leuene (sonst blitz) muss hier „feuer" bedeuten. — p. 176, 660 and st. þan auch p. 200, 585. — p. 180, 824 A st. IIII? L. A quatuor millia. 835 l. (she) had. 857 a noth = an oth. — p 186, 23 empler = exempler. — p. 206, 821 lawhe laughed, ausgelacht. — p. 209, 49 sowde st. sownde? — p. 212, 153 semyng st semyn (nicht st. semyth). — p. 220, 485 hangyr = angyr mit anorg. h. — p. 227, 96 hys ist wohl richtig. — p. 247. 387 ähnliche Verse auch in andern Dichtern. — p. 252, 580 bedlaure bettlägerig. — p. 254, 765 Nachahmung aus Lydgate's Edmund.

DRUCKFEHLER.

p. 1 Anm. l. $2^3/_4$ foll st. $2^3/_4$ seiten.
5 V. 155 l. deuocyoun st. deuocyoun.
5 „ 156 l. opynyoun st. opynyoun.
12 „ 197 l. Asiaward oder Asia-ward.
12 „ 213 l. in-tweyne st. in tweyne.
14 „ 293 l. bereuy*n* st. bereuyn (ms. boreuyr).
28 „ 868 l. syknesse st. syknese.
47 Anm. l. 417 th st 448t h.
48 V. 445 l. þe st. þe.
49 „ 490 l. p *r*de st. þ*er*de.
51 „ 593 l. ru*n*ne st. runne.
57 „ 102 l seyn st seyn.
59 Anm. l. 195 ms. offręyn. (mit auspunkt. e), 198 ms. oulde.
66 V. 467 l. crown st. crown.
68 „ 545 l. þe st. þe.
71 Anm. l. 693 st 633.
74 „ l. 822 ms. er*e* st. or*e*.
75 „ l. 861 st. 860.
79 V. 1006 l. Appolloos st. Appoloos.
85 Anm l. tuo st. tuo.
87 V. 280 l. by & by st. by a by.
97 „ 237 l. on st. or.
98 „ 300 l. hey st. hey*er*.
99 „ 339 l. shalt' st. shalt.
102 „ 440 l. It st. If.
107 Anm. l. noby*l*esse.
110 Anm. l. 310 Ms. hym nach peyn.
122 V. 80 l. heueneward st. heuenward.
131 Anm. l. 222 st. 220.
140 Anm. l. wythe st. wyth.
148 V. 880 l. p*er*ylous st. p*er*lyous.
161 „ 55 l. Denston st. Denston.
166 „ 258 l. myt st. my.
170 „ 444 l. from þe-ward.

171 V. 460 setze ; nach yiuere und tilge ; nach noht.
175 „ 650 tilge . nach toulde.
176 Anm. l. 660 st. 659; im Folg. bis zum Ende von Katharina sind die Zahlen um eins zu erhöhen.
204 V. 733 l. questyoun st. questyoun.
212 Anm. l. semyn st. semyth. l. 170 st. 171.
246 V. 355 l. of st. o.
247 Anm. l. Misenensis



ALTENGLISCHE
BIBLIOTHEK

HERAUSGEGEBEN

VON

DR. EUGEN KÖLBING
AO. PROFESSOR DER ENGLISCHEN PHILOLOGIE AN DER
UNIVERSITÄT BRESLAU



ZWEITER BAND

AMIS AND AMILOUN, ZUGLEICH MIT DER ALTFRANZÖSISCHEN QUELLE
HERAUSGEGEBEN VON E. KÖLBING

HEILBRONN
VERLAG VON GEBR. HENNINGER
1884

AMIS AND AMILOUN

ZUGLEICH MIT DER ALTFRANZÖSISCHEN QUELLE

HERAUSGEGEBEN

VON

EUGEN KÖLBING

NEBST EINER BEILAGE:

AMÍCUS OK AMILÍUS RÍMUR

HEILBRONN
VERLAG VON GEBR. HENNINGER
1884

Buchdruckerei von G. Otto in Darmstadt.

FELIX BOBERTAG

IN ALTER FREUNDSCHAFT

GEWIDMET



VORWORT.

Die vorliegende publication soll meine studien über die sage von Amicus und Amelius zum abschluss bringen, indem sie nicht nur die selten gewordene Weber'sche ausgabe der englischen fassung durch eine neue, mit benutzung aller handschriften hergestellte, ersetzt, sondern auch die anglonormannische version, die G. Paris erst kürzlich als 'malheureusement encore inédite' bezeichnet hat, sowie die isländischen Rímur den fachgenossen zum ersten male zugänglich macht. Die erwägung, dass es manchen erwünscht sein könnte, dies für das vergleichende studium des im mittelalter so beliebten stoffes wichtige material in éinem handlichen bande vereinigt zu sehen, veranlasste mich, dem für die Altenglische bibliothek im allgemeinen festzuhaltenden programm diesmal durch beifügung dieser 'zuthaten' untreu zu werden.

Die handschriften, welche ich in England und Schottland für diesen zweck zu copiren hatte, sind mir mit gewohnter bereitwilligkeit zur verfügung gestellt worden. Besonderen dank habe ich der grossherzoglichen bibliothek in Carlsruhe abzustatten, welche mir die benutzung des Cod. Durlac. 39 auf der hiesigen kgl. bibliothek zu wiederholten malen und auf lange zeit ermöglicht hat, ebenso wie der Arna-Magnæanischen

commission und ihrem hauptvertreter an der universitäts-bibliothek in Kopenhagen, herrn B. Smith, welche die handschrift A. M. 609^{c}, 4^{0} ebenfalls für längere zeit hieher zu leihen die güte hatten.

Ich bin ferner prof. Varnhagen zu danke verpflichtet, der, vorläufig von anderen arbeiten vollständig in anspruch genommen, im interesse rascherer herausgabe des französischen gedichtes auf sein anrecht daran verzichtet und ausserdem bei einigen, mir nachträglich fraglich gewordenen stellen mir seine lesung von K mitgetheilt hat; nicht minder auch prof. Koschwitz, der mich bei der keineswegs leichten textgestaltung dieser fassung mit rath und that unterstützt hat, sowie Gudbrand Vigfusson in Oxford, der so gütig war, eine correctur der Rímur zu lesen und eine anzahl besserungen beizusteuern.

Ich schliesse mit dem wunsche, dass diese ersten bände der Altenglischen bibliothek eine solche aufnahme finden mögen, dass herausgeber und verlagshandlung in den stand gesetzt werden, die folgenden hefte in rascherer folge ausgeben zu können. An material dazu fehlt es uns durchaus nicht.

Breslau, august 1884.

E. Kölbing.

EINLEITUNG.

I.

AMIS AND AMILOUN.

HANDSCHRIFTEN UND AUSGABEN.

Ueber die auf uns gekommenen hss. des englischen gedichtes hat gehandelt Weber: Metrical Romances of the thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth centuries: published from Ancient Manuscripts. Vol. I. Edinburgh 1810, p. LII ff. Es sind folgende:

A. Auchinleck-hs. in der Advocates Library in Edinburg, zuletzt beschrieben von mir, Engl. studien VII p. 178 ff. Unser gedicht, dort als no. XVI bezeichnet, ist leider in folge der traurigen behandlung, welche die kostbare hs. früher erfahren hat, unvollständig; v. 1—52 fehlen mit der grösseren hälfte von fol. 48 ganz; von v. 53—96, erhalten auf fol. 48[d], sind wenigstens die anfänge der zeilen weggeschnitten; v. 97—2396 stehen auf fol. 49—61; das auf fol. 61 folgende blatt ist bis auf einen schmalen rand ebenfalls herausgeschnitten: auf der vorderseite desselben, die ich fol. 61[a1] nenne, finden sich noch die anfänge von v. 2397—2440; der schluss des gedichtes hat auf den verlornen columnen 61[a2] und 61[a3] gestanden.

S. Die hs. des Duke of Sutherland, zuletzt beschrieben von mir, aao. p. 191 ff. Das gedicht füllt hier fol. 135[a]—147[a]; jede seite enthält zwei columnen. Nach fol. 145 sind zwei blätter verloren gegangen, welche v. 1853—2184 enthielten. Missverständnisse finden sich hier verhältnissmässig selten, so z. b. v. 533, 542, 657, 1058.

D. Douce-ms. 326 in fol., papierhandschrift aus dem 15. jahrh. Sie enthält auf 13 blättern zu je vier spalten bloss das vorliegende gedicht, welches nur hier vollständig erhalten ist. Der recht nachlässige schreiber hat in seiner vorlage nicht selten falsch gelesen, vgl. v. 213, 401, 404, 507, 514, 515, 538, 690, 1280, 1569, 1582, 1691, 1803, 1966.

H. Harleian-ms. 2386, 4⁰ enthält zwei fragmente unserer dichtung, nämlich auf fol. 131ᵃ—137ᵈ v. 1—903; dann sind zwei blätter ausgefallen; auf fol. 138 steht v. 1037—1082. Weber nennt dies mit recht 'a bad copy'; die sehr späte papierhs. ist schlecht und unordentlich geschrieben; der schreiber hat seine vorlage öfters grob missverstanden, so v. 171, 238, 334, 413, 503, 839, sie ist aber doch, wie sich gleich zeigen wird, für die ausgabe des gedichtes nicht ganz unwichtig.

Die erste und bisher einzige ausgabe des gedichtes verdanken wir Weber, der es in seinen Metrical Romances II p. 367—473 hat abdrucken lassen; ein paar kritische noten dazu stehen auf p. 478 f. Sein verfahren ist ein sehr einfaches; er legt A zu grunde und behält dessen schreibung bis auf þ und ȝ genau bei; versehen sind ihm dabei verhältnissmässig wenige untergelaufen. Die in A unvollständigen verse lässt er unbeachtet und vervollständigt den text an anfang und schluss nach D. Nur einmal ist eine lesung aus H aufgenommen; S scheint er nicht zu kennen. Von v. 2390 ab ist die zählung um einen vers falsch.

V. 2065 bis v. 2112 und v. 2125 bis v. 2148 finden sich in deutsche prosa übertragen in ten Brink's Geschichte der englischen litteratur, I p. 314 f.

Die oben aufgezählten hss. zerfallen in zwei klassen; die erste wird nur durch A repräsentirt, die andere durch die drei übrigen hss. Dies factum bedarf keines besonderen beweises: auf jeder seite meiner ausgabe finden sich mehrere stellen, wo SDH gegen A zusammenstimmen; wiederholt sind auch in allen drei hss. zwei verse in der umgekehrten reihenfolge überliefert wie in A, so v. 412 f., 688 f., 892 f. Dass ferner nicht etwa diese drei hss., unabhängig von einander, aus der niederschrift des dichters geflossen sind, sondern vielmehr auf eine gemeinsame vorlage (y) zurückweisen, welche mit dem original nicht identisch war, ergibt sich klar aus dem umstand, dass in jeder von ihnen mehrere strophen fehlen (in SDH v. 193—204; 601—612; in SD nach dem schlusse von H v. 1441—1452; 1705—1716; 1837—1848), an deren ächtheit wir keinen grund haben zu zweifeln. Dass endlich y nicht identisch ist mit A, erhellt vor allem daraus, dass an einer stelle, wo die y-klasse leider nur durch D repräsentirt wird, sie eine strophe bietet (v. 2113—2124), die ebenfalls unstreitig ächt ist und die man im zusammenhange der erzählung ungern entbehren würde, die aber in A fehlt. Ausserdem ist für v. 101 und v. 189 in A ein anderer vers aus derselben strophe aus versehen wiederholt, während derselbe in y richtig überliefert ist. Es sind demnach A und y auf eine gemeinsame vorlage (z) zurückzuführen, welche auch ihrerseits noch nicht das original sein kann, da A und y einige fehler gemeinsam zu haben scheinen, vgl. bes. die anm. zu v. 282. Auch z ist also eine abschrift des archetypus (o).

Die abweichungen beider klassen von einander sind nicht unbedeutend; allerdings tangiren sie in der regel nur den wort-

laut und ausdruck, sehr selten den inhalt; vgl. z. b. v. 554, 862, 1100, 1353, 1456, 1642, so dass wir in den änderungen meist nur die ergebnisse der schreiberwillkühr zu sehen haben; zuweilen scheint freilich eine bestimmte tendenz vorzuliegen, so wenn in y sehr häufig die sylbe, oder die sylben, welche den auftakt bilden, fehlen, oder wenn in S und D nie der name *Amoraunt* genannt wird: 1645 und 1658 ist *he* dafür gesetzt, v. 1726, 1765, 1819, 1849, 1861 *childe*, 1915 *his servaunt*, 2101 *Oueys*, 1813, 1828 und 2133 *child Oueys*; vgl. auch zu v. 2489; ich möchte diese sonderbare abneigung gegen den namen *Amoraunt*, der auch im frz. texte genannt wird, darauf zurückführen, dass vers 1637, wo derselbe zum ersten male vorkommt, in x gefehlt zu haben scheint; er ist wenigstens in S und D ausgelassen.

Nicht selten hat auch y oder einzelne hss. dieser klasse versucht, unklare constructionen oder worte in A durch mehr oder weniger geschickte conjecturen zu glätten; vgl. v. 279, 382, 485, 557, 563, 689, 855, 1137, 1587, 1784, 1946.

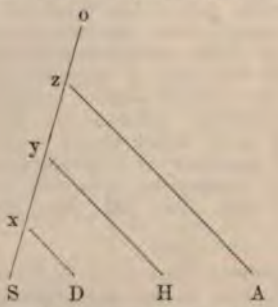
Was das gegenseitige verhältniss der die klasse y bildenden hss. anlangt, so sprechen eine nicht geringe anzahl stellen dafür, dass S und D eine gruppe für sich bilden, der H gegenüber steht; dafür sprechen die varianten zu v. 62, 119, 131, 136, 147, 163, 168, 179, 224, 234, 252, 260, 262, 289, 291, 305, 309, 338, 343, 346, 380, 423, 458, 489, 505, 535, 544, 565, 757, 843, 888, 1049. An all diesen stellen, unter denen ich besonders v. 224, 260, 291, 535 hervorhebe, bieten SD eine eigene lesung, während H zu A stimmt; ferner aber kann D nicht eine abschrift von S sein, weil nicht selten S eine eigenthümliche lesung bietet, während D zu A stimmt; dahin gehört z. b. die consequent durchgeführte eigenthümlichkeit von S, für *geste* in A *romaunce* einzusetzen, während H *gestys* zu schreiben pflegt; vgl. v. 27, 157, 1536, 1546, 1729, 2184, 2355, 2448, 2449.[1] Ferner fehlen in S auch einzelne verse, die in D vorhanden sind, so v. 280—282, 998—1010, oder es sind verse in S umgestellt die in D dieselbe anordnung zeigen wie in A; so steht in S v. 933 hinter v. 935; daraus folgt, dass S und D auf eine gemeinsame vorlage (x) zurückgehen, die mit y noch nicht identisch ist, und welche all diese eigenthümlichkeiten bereits aufwies, durch die sich hier SD von H unterscheiden; diese liessen sich noch durch eine anzahl stellen vermehren, wo S und D gegen A zusammengehen, während H wieder anders liest. Freilich darf auch nicht verschwiegen werden, dass eine anzahl stellen dieser annahme zu widersprechen scheinen; a) es stimmen D und H zusammen, während S mit A geht, in v. 123, 131, 137, 138, 159, 182, 244, 264, 274, 295, 315,

---

[1] Es ist interessant, dass sich auch sonst hss. derselben romanze in dieser weise in der bezeichnung der quelle unterscheiden, so die Cambridger hs. *(geste)* und die Lincoln. hs. *(romance)* des Octavian; vgl. Hall. p. 65 zu v. 279.

433, 512, 564, 649, 661, 737, 742, 818, 848, 883, 1055. b) Es gehen mehrmals S und H zusammen, während A zu D stimmt: so 157, 178, 258, 263, 279, 289, 351, 374, 433, 443, 465, 507, 559, 568, 650, 725, 768, 781, 883, 1038. Das verhältniss stellt sich also so, dass 32 gemeinsamen lesarten in SD 22 in DH und 20 in SH gegenüberstehen. Bei der beurtheilung dieser zahlen ist aber zu erwägen, dass vielfach die übereinstimmungen zwischen den nach unsrer annahme unter sich nicht näher verwandten hss. von sehr geringem belang sind, und änderungen betreffen, auf welche die abschreiber leicht unabhängig von einander verfallen sein können; hierher gehört 1) Schwanken zwischen der artikelform *þe* und *þat*, z. b. a) 123, 137, 159, 265, 433, 448, 661, 883; b) 559. 2) Anwendung verschiedener tempora, z. b. a) 264 *wyll breke DH*; *brekeþ AS*. 3) Schwanken zwischen sing. und plur., z. b. a) 460 *erle, baron DH; erls, barouns AS*. b) 289 *on feet SH*; *on fot AD*. 4) Abweichung in der wortfolge, z. b. a) 649 *Þan þouȝt (saide D) he DH*; *& þan he þouȝt AS*. 742 *thou wylt DH*; *wiltow A*; *wylt þou S*. 5) Wechsel zwischen gebräuchlichen synonymen, z. b. a) 564 *Well DH*; *Ful AS*. b) 443 *worthiest SH*, *worþliest AD*. 6) Hinzufügung von dem sinne nach nahe liegenden worten, z. b. a) 138 *were DH*; *om. AS*; 191 *his DH*; *om. AS*; 848 *þou DH*; *om. AS*. b) 725 *þe SH*; *om. AD*; 883 *And SH*; *om. AD*; 1038 *And SH*; *om. AD*. 7) Kleine änderungen in der construction, z. b. a) 512 *for to go DH*; *he wold go AS*; 818 *slake of his mode DH*; *slake his mode AS*. b) 178 *douhtiest of SH; d. in AD*. Dass derartige varianten unsere ansichten über das handschriftenverhältniss nicht ernstlich beeinflussen dürfen, liegt auf der hand. Einige wenige stellen sind allerdings auffallender, z. b. a) v. 244 *went thoo DH*; *gan go AS*; 137 *bare DH*; *were AS*. b) 781 *hoom SH*; *in (om D) to þat won AD*, können aber in dieser vereinzelung auch nichts beweisen.

Die wahrscheinliche überlieferung unseres gedichtes, die sich wenigstens für englische verhältnisse ungewöhnlich einfach stellt, lässt sich also durch folgende figur veranschaulichen:



Es erübrigt noch, die grundsätze zu erörtern, nach denen die vorliegende ausgabe des gedichtes hergestellt worden ist.

Da nach dem auf den vorigen seiten erörterten wir eigentlich nur zwei hss., A und y, zur verfügung haben, deren keine mit dem original identisch ist, so ist die möglichkeit einer kritischen ausgabe von vornherein ausgeschlossen. Es blieben nur zwei wege für die textgestaltung übrig, entweder A und y, das letztere unter zugrundelegung von S, controllirt durch D und H, wurden in paralleldruck geboten — ein princip, welches gerade in diesem falle auf englische texte in neuerer zeit wiederholt angewendet worden ist — oder A wurde zu grunde gelegt und die varianten der drei anderen hss. in form von kritischen noten beigefügt. Ich habe den letzteren weg eingeschlagen, nicht etwa bloss der raumersparniss wegen, obwol auch dieser factor berücksichtigung verdient, sondern vor allem weil S, der älteste vertreter von y, schon gegen hundert jahre jünger ist als A und somit seine sprachlichen eigenthümlichkeiten ein verhältnissmässig geringes interesse darbieten, dann aber, weil das gegenseitige verhältniss von S, D und H auf diese weise augenfälliger wird. Jedenfalls schien es mir unter diesen umständen geboten, bei der gestaltung des haupttextes so conservativ wie nur irgend möglich zu verfahren, d. h. im wesentlichen einen sorgfältigen abdruck der Auchinlek-hs. zu geben; in der regel verdient ja auch diese hs. unzweifelhaft den vorzug vor y; geändert wurde nur an zweifellos verdorbenen stellen; sonstige kritische erörterungen darüber, ob in einzelnen fällen die lesart von y der von A vorzuziehen (vgl. zu v. 208, 1439) oder gar über beide hinauszugehen sei, sind in die anmerkungen verwiesen. So ist vor allem auch die orthographie von A genau beibehalten und von jeder uniformirung abstand genommen worden;[1] abgekürzte buchstaben und sylben sind in cursivdruck wiedergegeben. Natürlich sind auch die vorhin erwähnten unvollständigen verse, v. 53—96 und 2397—2440 nach A mitgetheilt und, soweit irgend thunlich, durch S, als der besten hs. der anderen klasse, ergänzt und vervollständigt; war die lesart von y zu abweichend, um einen anhalt zu bieten, so hielt ich es für gerathen, lieber eine conjectur

---

[1] Wie recht ich bezüglich des Sir Tristrem daran gethan habe, dies princip zu befolgen, zeigt mir u. a. die eingehende und kenntnissreiche besprechung dieser ausgabe durch prof. Brandl (Anz. f. d. a. X p. 331 ff.), der betreffs der dialektbestimmung andrer ansicht ist wie ich und die dichtung am liebsten dem norden des mittellandes zuweisen möchte; er muss für diesen fall die plur. präs. auf *-n* die innerhalb des verses sich finden, für ursprünglich halten (vgl. p. 333), während sie bei strenger festhaltung der nordenglischen abkunft geändert werden müssten. Es sind eben noch viel zu wenig denkmäler in bezug auf die sprache genau untersucht, als dass sich, wie das in mhd. texten ja allgemein geschieht, eine consequente regelung der schreibung ohne willkürlichkeiten und missgriffe durchführen liesse.

zu wagen, als ohne weiteres die überlieferung von A zu opfern und den ganzen vers aus y heraufzunehmen; nur in zwei fällen (v. 2429 f. und v. 2435) war ich auf letzteres auskunftsmittel beschränkt. Den in A leider ganz verlornen anfang und schluss der dichtung habe ich ebenfalls nach S supplirt unter beifügung der varianten von D und H. In den wenigen fällen, wo D und H hier gegen S zusammenstimmten, wurde, wie billig, ihre lesung bevorzugt. Im übrigen theile des gedichtes werden die varianten der drei vertreter von y, sofern sie nicht bloss graphischer art sind, unter dem haupttexte mitgetheilt. Nur zuweilen ist eine interessantere graphische variante eingestreut. Daselbst habe ich auch die kleinen versehen und ungenauigkeiten Weber's namhaft gemacht, dessen zählung von v. 2132 ab am rande in klammern beigefügt ist, um das auffinden früherer citate zu erleichtern.

STROPHE UND VERS.

Die in der zwölfzeiligen schweifreimstrophe[1] abgefassten gedichte erzählenden inhaltes zerfallen, was bisher (vgl. F. Wolf, Ueber die lais, sequenzen und leiche, Heidelberg 1841, p. 17 f., p. 40 ff., p. 216 ff., ten Brink, Geschichte der englischen litteratur, bd. 1. Berlin 1877, p. 310 f., J. Schipper, Englische metrik in historischer und systematischer entwicklung dargestellt. Erster theil: Altenglische metrik. Bonn 1882, p. 358 ff.) wohl unbeachtet geblieben ist, der form nach in drei klassen; 1) v. 4. 5 der strophe bieten denselben reim wie v. 1. 2. 2) Ausserdem weisen auch v. 7. 8 und 10. 11 ihrerseits denselben reim auf; 3) v. 4. 5 ist von 1. 2 und 10. 11 von 7. 8 ganz unabhängig. Zur ersteren klasse mit der reimfolge aabaabccbccb gehören Amis and Amiloun, Horn Childe and maiden Rimnild (Horn et Rimenhild. Publié par Fr. Michel. Paris 1845, p. 341 ff.), Libius

---

[1] Da Horstmann, Altengl. legenden. N. f. Heilbronn 1881, p. 499 zu einem dort herausgegebenen Marienwunder bemerkt: „Es ist in 12zeiligen strophen, nach art des Child of Bristol p. 315 ff., abgefasst und erscheint in den nördl. formen der übrigen gedichte desselben ms.,“ so dürfte schon hier die notiz am platze sein, dass es sich in dem zuerst genannten gedichte um 12zeilige strophen ganz anderer art, als wie unsere schweifreimstrophe, handelt; die reimfolge ist da: abababab cccc; in demselben metrum ist u. a. die ebenfalls von Horstmann (Sammlung altenglischer legenden. Heilbr. 1878, p. 101 ff.) nach zwei hss. edirte Kindheit Jesu, sowie die in Herrig's Archiv, Bd. 53, p. 391 ff. gedruckte fassung des Evangelium's Nicodemi gedichtet.

Disconius (Ancient Engleish Metrical Romancees, selected and publish'd by J. Ritson. London 1802. Vol. II, p. 1 ff., und nach einer anderen hs. in: Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript. Edited by John W. Hales and Frederik J. Furnivall. Vol. II. London 1868, p. 415 ff.) und The Kyng of Tars (Ritson II p. 156 ff. nach der Vernon-hs.; die fassung in der Auchinleck-hs. ist noch nicht edirt und wird nach meiner copie citirt). Freilich fehlt es nicht an stellen, wo diese eigenthümlichkeit scheinbar vernachlässigt wird. So sind in Horn Childe unter 95 vollständigen strophen 8, nämlich 31, 37, 56, 69, 74, 76, 80, 88 nach dem freieren schema gebaut. Diese an sich schon geringe anzahl würde sich wahrscheinlich noch vermindern, wenn uns mehr als diese eine hs. zur verfügung stände. Für solche fälle ist das verhältniss zwischen den beiden hss. von The Kyng of Tars lehrreich. Unter den 94 strophen in Ritson's ausgabe sind 9 freier gebaut, nämlich v. 145—180, 803—814, 827—838, 1005—1016, 1089—1112, während in der Auchinleck-hs. an den betr. stellen alles in ordnung ist; man vgl. z. b. v. 145 ff.:

V.:

Whon þe kyng hit herde þat tyde,
He sente aboute on vche a syde
Alle þat he mihte ofseende.
Gret werre þo bigon to wrake,
For þe mariage ne moste be take
Of þat mayden heende.
Batayle þei sette vppon a day
With inne þe þridde day of May,
No lengor nolde þei leende.
Þe soudan com wiþ gret power,
With helm briht and feir baneer,
Vppon þat kyng to wende.

Þe soudan ladde an huge ost
And com with muche pruyde & bost,
With þe kyng of Tars to fihte.
With hym mony a Sarazin feer;
Alle þe feldes feor and neer
Of helmes leomede lihte.
Þe kyng of Tars com also,
Þe soudan batayle for to do,
Wiþ mony a cristene kniht.
Eyþer ost gon oþur assayle,
Ther bigon a strong batayle,
Þat grislych was of siht.

A:

Þe soudan gaderd a rout vnride
Of Sarrazins of michel pride,
Opon þe king to wende;
Þe king of Tars herd sey þat tide,
He gadred his ost bi ich a side,
Al þat he miȝt ofsende.
Þan bigan wretþe to wake,
For þat mariage miȝt nouȝt take.
Of þat maiden hende.
Of bateyl þai gun sett a day
Of seynt Eliue, þe þridde in May,
No lenger no wald þai lende.

Þe soudan com wiþ his pouwer,
Wiþ briȝt armour & brod baner
Into þe feld to fiȝt.
Wiþ sexti þousend Sarrazins fer,
Þat alle þe feldes fer & ner
Wiþ helmes lemed liȝt.
Þe king of Tars com wiþ his ost,
Wiþ gret pride & michel bost,
Wiþ mani an hardi kniȝt;
& aiþer ost gan oþer aseyle;
Þer miȝt men se a strong bateyle,
Þat grimli was of siȝt.

V:	A:
Þreo heþene aȝein twey cistene men,	Þer hewe houndes on cristen men
And falde hem doun in þe fen	& feld hem doun bi niȝen & ten,
Wiþ wepnes stif and goode.	So wilde þai were & wode,
Þe steorne Sarazins in þat fiht	Þat men miȝt sen alle þe fen
Slowe vr cristene men doun riht;	Of cristen boþe fremd & ken,
Thei fouhte as heo weore woode.	Þe valays ren on blod.
Þe soudan ost in þat stounde	Þe soudan & his folk þat stounde
Feolde the cristene to þe grounde,	Hewe adoun wiþ grimli wounde
Mony a freoly foode;	Many a frely fode.
Þe Sarazins wiþ outen fayle	Allas, to wele sped Mahoun,
Þe cristene culde in þat batayle,	Þe cristen men ȝede al adoun,
Nas non þat hem wiþstode.	Was nouȝt, þat hem wiþ stode.

Wie der erste fehler entstanden ist, sieht man deutlich. Der das lied wahrscheinlich aus dem gedächtniss aufzeichnende minstrel hatte die drei letzten verse der strophe vergessen, und nahm desshalb unter veränderung des letzten reimwortes (*fiȝte* in *wende)* die drei anfangszeilen der folgenden strophe zu dieser; um das so entstandene manco zu ergänzen, dichtete er nun drei neue verse, die nur eine nichts neues sagende variante der vorigen sind, als beginn der folgenden stanze hinzu, und so wurden zwei strophen entstellt. Freilich ist diese erklärung nur annehmbar unter der allerdings sehr plausiblen voraussetzung, dass dem schreiber der Vernon-hs. oder ihrer vorlage das gefühl für das zusammenreimen von v. 1, 2, 4, 5 abhanden gekommen war. Dass dieser fall in der that mit der zeit eintrat, zeigt uns besonders ein abschreckendes beispiel, der zustand, in dem Lybeaus Disconus in dem Percy Folio ms. überliefert ist, im verhältniss zu der in der hauptsache correcten fassung in Cod. Cotton. Cal. A. II; die anderen hss. liegen mir momentan nicht vor, sind aber auch für unseren zweck entbehrlich. Von den etwa 176 vollständigen strophen in C sind nur 12 scheinbar unregelmässig, v. 454—464, v. 1627—1638, v. 1987—2094. v. 454 ff. wird dadurch hergestellt, dass man v. 457 f. statt: *Thanne saw they knyghtes thre In armes bryght of ble*, mit P v. 490 f. liest: *Then they say in their way 3 knights stout and gay;* v. 1627 ff. dadurch, dass v. 1627 f. für: *Ayen to ryde Lambard thought, Another helm hym was brought*, mit P v. 1735 f. einsetzt: *Sir Lamberd, he thought to sitt bett*; *Another helme he made to fett.* Hier war dem abschreiber also einfach das richtige reimwort entfallen; anders liegt die sache v. 1987 ff. Hier hat der copist offenbar ein viertheil der vorigen strophe (v. 1984—6) vergessen und war in folge davon genöthigt, bei der folgenden eine anleihe zu machen und dieselbe durch änderung des letzten reimwortes zu verdecken; statt aber diese schuld, wie die Vernon-hs. des Kyng of Tars es gethan, durch neudichtung von drei versen

wieder auszugleichen, hat er bei diesen und den folgenden 8 stanzen das borgen fortgesetzt. Diese manipulation verräth sich, ohne dass wir nöthig hätten, andere hss. zur vergleichung herbeizuziehen, einfach dadurch, dass die zehnte und elfte zeile der einen strophe denselben reim aufweist wie die erste und zweite der folgenden; vgl. v. 1984 f. *halle : walle*, v. 1987 f. *wythall : fall*, v. 1996 f. *unmete : grete*, v. 1999 f. *swete : sete* u. s. w. Erst nach der mit v. 2083 beginnenden stanze kommt die ächte reimfolge wieder zu ihrem rechte, da sich hier endlich der schreiber dazu aufgerafft hat, drei verse (2092—4) hinzuzudichten. Das resultat ist also, dass der verfasser dieser romanze das gesetz der reimgleichheit von v. 1. 2. 4. 5 in allen strophen streng beachtet hat. Um so unbarmherziger ist P entstellt, wo die zahl der unregelmässigen verse nicht viel geringer ist als die der richtigen, und zwar ist erstens oft der reim in z. 1 und 2 verdorben, wie v. 97 f., wo für: *When hee was made a knight, Of the boone he asked right*, mit C v. 85 f.: *Whan he was knyght imade, Anon a bone there he bad*, zu lesen ist; ebenso ist P v. 109 f. nach C v. 97 f., P v. 1963 f. nach mit C v. 1843 f. u. s. w. zu bessern. Oder es ist in z. 4 und 5 willkürlich der reim geändert, so 766 f.: *Sir Lybius said: Soe haue I blis! Worthy dwelling here itt is*, wofür aus C v. 715 f.: *Oo, seyde Lybeaus, be seynt Jon, Her wer a wordly won* einzusetzen ist. Nicht selten sind ferner beide reime in P verderbt; so gleich v. 1 ff.: *Jesus Christ, christen kinge, & his mother, that sweete thing, Helpe them att their neede, That will listen to my tale! Of a knight I will you tell, A doughtye man of deede*, gegenüber C: *Jesu Cryst, our savyour, And hys modyr, that swete flowr, Helpe hem at her nede, That harkeneth of a conquerour, Was of wytte and wyght werrour, And doughty man in dede*; ebenso P v. 619 ff. gegenüber C v. 568 ff. u. s. ö. Sehr häufig sind endlich in P strophenviertel durch abänderung des schlussreimes unrichtig zusammengeschweisst und auf diese weise die bewusste reimgleichheit zerstört worden. So gehören z. b. v. 244—6, wie die reime von 244 f. *(stond — round)* zeigen, nicht zur vorigen, sondern zur folgenden strophe (reime von 247 f.: *found — sound*); ebenso verhält es sich mit v. 256–8, 280—2; ferner beginnt mit v. 1147 eine neue strophe (reime *prest : best : wend : west : forrest : kend*). Aus alledem ergibt sich, dass, bei der Proteus-artigen natur der schweifreimverse in dieser strophe die reimgleichheit von 1. 2. 4. 5 häufig das einzige kriterium für die abtheilung der strophen bildet.

Endlich bemerke ich, dass es ein gutes zeugniss für die correctheit von Amis and Amiloun in der Auchinleck-hs. ist, dass hier das reimschema nirgends gestört ist.

Die zweite klasse mit der reimfolge aabaabccbccb wird merkwürdiger weise nur durch ein gedicht repräsentirt: Þe Romance of Duke Rowlande and of sir Ottuell of Spayne (in: The English Charlemagne Romances. Part. II. Edited by Sidney J. Herrtage. London 1880, p. 53 ff.), und zwar ist hier das schema nur in wenigen strophen, und auch hier nur scheinbar,

gestört; st. 59, welche von Herrtage p. XV als unregelmässig bezeichnet wird, ist sehr leicht zu heilen; str. 83 kann ich v. 985 ff. *abayste — brayste — the — Daunays — curtayse — thee* nur als ungenaue reime ansehen; wenn endlich Herrtage str. 126 hier mit aufführt, so musste er ebenso die vorhergehende nennen; die zweite hälfte von str. 125 und die erste von str. 126 lauten nämlich:

Thies fresche men so fersely fighte, 1495
It was gret joye to see þat syghte,
& a wondere thynge to here.
This noble man, sir Ottuell
Thilke folde he gane þam felle
With strengthe & noblitee. 1500

And certis, als the bookes gane telle,
Þaire saules wente vnto helle,
Those fele þat there gun blede.
Thus kynges & dukes to þe dede þay dighte,
A hundrethe dubbide þam selfe to knyghte, 1505
Þat worthy were & welde.

Es fällt da sofort in die augen, dass str. 125, v. 7. 8 denselben reim aufweisen wie str. 126, v. 4. 5, und ebenso str. 125 v. 10. 11 denselben reim wie str. 126, v. 1. 2. Da dies verhältniss kaum zufällig sein kann, so gründe ich darauf folgende vermuthung: in folge davon dass v. 1495 mit demselben worte anlautet wie v. 1498 *(This — Thies)*, hat der abschreiber v. 1495—7 hieher geschrieben, obwol sie erst in die nächste strophe gehören, und dann v. 1497 das reimwort *rede* in *here* verwandelt; es sollte also auf v. 1494 sofort v. 1498—1500 folgen; *noblitee* v. 1500 ist in *pouwere* zu ändern; dann folgen noch in derselben strophe v. 1501—3; v. 1503 lese ich des reimes wegen: *Those fele þat bledde there.* Das erste viertel der neuen strophe bilden v. 1495—8, daran schliesst sich v. 1504 ff.; v. 1506 ist für *& welde* zu lesen: *in wede.* Schon das auffällige zweimalige *Thies — This* spricht für eine corruptel. Somit würden str. 125 und 126 nunmehr lauten:

Aymere hathe the kynge hent
And to kynge Charlles he hathe hym sent 1490
By foure of his sqwyere.
Bot when þat he made hym þat present,
He loues gode, þat luffe hade lent,
And his mylde modere dere.
This noble man, sir Ottuell, 1495
Thilke folde he gane þam felle
With strengthe & *pouwere;*
And certis, als the bookes gane telle,
Þaire saules wente vnto helle,
Those fele þat *bledde there.* 1500

Thies fresche men so fersely fighte,
It was grete joye to see þat syghte,
& a wondere thynge to rede:
Thus kynges & dukes to þe bede þay dighte,
A hundrethe dubbide þam selfe to knyghte, 1505
Þat worthy were *in wede*,
And to þe banere be-lyfe þay wanne,
And foure gude kynges þay sloughe þer þane,
Þaire lyfes was þam full gnede.
Thurghe-owte þe oste, are þat he blane, 1510
Vnto kynge Charlles als a mañe,[1]
He thankede hym of þat dede.

Durch diese reconstruction der strophen, welche hoffentlich in der hauptsache beifall finden wird, haben wir auch hier die angeblich gestörte reimfolge gewonnen und finden somit das etwas complicirte metrum stricte durchgeführt.

Es war von vornherein wahrscheinlich, dass auch in den in der freieren strophenform aabffbccbccb gedichteten romanzen sich hie und da strophen der ersten art eingestreut finden würden; indessen nur, wenn der procentsatz derselben ein beträchtlicher ist, verdienen sie beachtung. So finden sich in Emare (Ritson II p. 204 ff.; citirt nach meiner collation) unter 86 strophen 35, also mehr als der dritte theil, in der ersten hälfte durchreimend, so dass hier doch wol eine absichtliche mischung beider strophenarten anzunehmen ist. Fraglich steht es bei Launfal (Li Lais de Lanval, altfranz. gedicht der Marie de France nebst Th. Chestre's Launfal neu herausgegeben von L. Erling. Kempten 1883), wo unter 87 16 durchreimende. Unzweifelhaft der freier gebauten strophenform angehörig sind The Romance of the Emperor Octavian (Edited by J. O. Halliwell. London 1844), die unter 144 strophen nur 19 durchreimende enthält, ferner The Erl of Tolous and the Emperes of Almayn (Herausg. von G. Lüdtke. Berlin 1881): unter 102 strophen 7 durchreimende (vgl. Lüdtke p. 55); Le bone Florence of Rome (Ritson II p. 1 ff.): unter 183 strophen 8 durchreimende; Sir Isumbras (The Thornton Romances. Edited by J. O. Halliwell. London 1844, p. 88 ff.): unter 68 strophen 5 durchreimende; Rouland and Vernagu (The English Charlemagne Romances. Part. VI. Reedited from the originals by Sidney J. H. Herrtage. London 1882, p. 37 ff.): unter 74 strophen 5 durchreimende; Sir Amadas (in: Metrical Romances etc. published by H. Weber. Vol. III. Edinburgh 1810, p. 241 ff. [W] und nach einer anderen hs. in Three English Metrical Romances. Edited by J. Robson. London 1842, p. 27 ff.

[1] Es muss auch hier etwas verdorben sein, denn v. 1511 f. fehlt das verbum, und was heisst: *als a mañe?* Ich vermuthe dafür etwa: *als he wanne;* Herrtage bemerkt zu dem satze kein wort.

[R]): in W unter 64 strophen 2 durchreimende, in R unter 72 3; Sir Eglamour of Artois (Thornton Romances, p. 121 ff. [Th] und nach einer anderen hs. in Bishop Percy's Folio Ms. Vol. II p. 341 ff. [P]): in Th unter 116 strophen 2, in P unter 110 strophen 5 durchreimende; The Romance of Athelston (Rel. ant. Vol. II. London 1843, p. 85 ff.) weist unter c. 64 vollständigen strophen 3, The Sege of Melayne (in: The English Charlemagne Romances. Part II. p. 1 ff.) unter 133 strophen 3, die Alexiuslegende (herausgegeben von C. Horstmann in Herrig's Archiv Bd. 59, p. 79 ff.) unter 96 strophen éine derartige auf; Sir Cleges (Weber I p. 329 ff.), Sir Gowther (Sir Gowther. Eine englische romanze aus dem XV. jahrhundert. Inaugural-dissertation von K. Breul. Weimar 1883), The Child of Bristowe (in: Altenglische legenden. Neue folge. Herausg. von C. Horstmann. Heilbronn 1881, p. 315 ff.), De miraculo beate Marie (das. p. 503 f.) bieten die reimgleichheit nirgends; über The tale of Ipomadon (Ms. 8009 der Chetam Library in Manchester, fol. 188 ff.; citirt nach meiner abschrift) werde ich bei gelegenheit der ausgabe des textes zu sprechen haben; Sir Triamoure wird von dem, welcher einen kritischen text herzustellen unternimmt, genauer zu untersuchen sein. Schliesslich bemerke ich noch, dass von den zuletzt von Böddeker (Altengliche dichtungen des Ms. Harl. 2253. Berlin 1878) edirten lyrischen liedern 5 hierher gehören, und zwar zerfallen dieselben von diesem gesichtspunkt aus betrachtet in zwei klassen; 1) aabaabccbccd: G. L. II[1] und III[2] und Maximion; hierher zu ziehen ist auch das gedicht: The five joys of the Virgin, Rel. Ant. I p. 48 f. (wirklich aus der ersten hälfte des 13. jahrh.'s?); nur der letzte vers stimmt dazu nicht; 2) aabccbccbddb: W. L. V[3] und VIII; hierher gehört auch das Rel. Ant. I p. 241 ff. und Anglia IV p. 207 ff. abgedruckte streitgedicht zwischen drossel und nachtigall.

Es ergibt sich aus den hier gebotenen zusammenstellungen, dass diese drei arten der 12 zeiligen schweifreimstrophe im allgemeinen streng von einander geschieden sind; die entstehung derselben wird wol mit recht zurückgeführt auf die zusammenfügung von zwei 6 zeiligen, durch schweifreim verknüpften strophen;[4] auch diese zerfallen in zwei klassen, 1) aabaab; 2) aabccb. Die letztere reimfolge bietet die bei weitem grössere

---

[1] Dies lied unterscheidet sich von dem uns beschäftigenden aber dadurch, dass auch die 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11 te zeile drei hebungen haben, s. u.

[2] Nur die hauptstrophe gehört hierher.

[3] Daraus ergibt sich, dass Böddeker's bemerkung zu G. L. III: „Die 12 zeilige hauptstrophe ist übereinstimmend mit der form von W. L. V" unzutreffend ist.

[4] J. Bennewitz: Chaucer's Sir Thopas. Halle 1879 p. 23 f. hat sich folgende geschichte der schweifreimstrophe ersonnen: „Zuerst begnügten sich die dichter, diese form für ihre prologe zu verwenden. Dann werden die wichtigsten partien in schweif-

mehrzahl dieser dichtungen; im ersteren, viel seltneren metrum ist z. b. gedichtet Þe sawe of Seint Bede prest, abgedruckt in Morris' Old English Miscellany, London 1872, p. 72 ff. und nach einer jüngeren hs. in Horstmann's Altenglischen legenden. 1881, p. 505 ff.; hierher gehört auch, wenigstens bezüglich der reimfolge: Coment le sauter noustre dame fu primes cuntroue, zuletzt edirt von Horstmann a. a. o. p. 220 ff. Es ist merkwürdig genug, dass Chaucer gerade diese form dem grösseren theile seines Sir Thopas zu grunde gelegt hat.[1] 1 + 2 ergibt die zuerst von uns erörterte gruppe der 12zeiligen strophe, 1 + 1 die zweite, 2 + 2 die dritte und verbreitetste.

Der reim ist in Amis and Amiloun im ganzen ziemlich genau. Reicher reim begegnet v. 757 *kinde* (adj.) : v. 760 *kinde* (subst.); v. 1482 *fare* : v. 1485 *forfare*; v. 2277 *al on* : v. 2280 *ichon*; gleicher reim v. 26 : v. 28 *lond*, vgl. die anm. z. d. st.; v. 986 : v. 989 *go*, vermeidbar durch die aufnahme der lesarten von SD; v. 1430 : v. 1433 *wede* (anders SD); v. 1922 : v. 1925 *þo* (anders D); v. 2079 : v. 2088 *to*; v. 2125 : 2129 *sain*, vermieden durch die lesung von D; endlich v. 855 : v. 861 *so*, vielleicht beabsichtigt, vgl. die anm. zu v. 855. Fälle von assonanz sind: v. 53 *bliþe*, v. r. m. *þryue — lyue — fyue*; gerade dieser reim ist aber sehr häufig; H hat einen verunglückten versuch gemacht, die unebenheit zu beseitigen; v. 763 *þan* : v. 764 *nam*; v. 991 *ran* : v. 992 *cam*; v. 1702 *dore* : v. 1703 *loue*; freilich liesse sich hier durch einsetzung der lesart von SD die härte heben; v. 1876 *man* : v. 1877 *cam*; v. 2092 *fot* : v. 2093 *wode*. Nicht hieher rechne ich v. 1587 *drink*, r. m. *lesing — þing — king*; v. 1666 *drink*, r. m. *þing*; v. 1707 *drink*, r. m. *þing — ȝing — wepeing*; v. 2191 *drink*, r. m. *lesing*, da, wie schon Sir Tr. p. XXXV bemerkt wurde, für *drink* öfters die form *dryng* vorkommt.

Die verse 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11 der strophe enthalten je vier hebungen mit stumpfem oder klingendem ausgang, die caudae v. 3, 6, 9, 12 nur 3. Der auftakt kann zweisilbig sein oder auch ganz fehlen; die senkung ist in der regel einsilbig; doch kann sie auch einerseits fehlen, anderseits unter bestimmten bedingungen zweisilbig sein. In bezug auf einzelheiten verweise ich da vor allem auf Sir Tristrem, Einleitung p. LII ff., da die dort aufgestellten gesetze im wesentlichen auch hier geltung haben.

---

reime gebracht, bis endlich das versmass für die ganze dichtung gewählt wurde. Beispiele hierzu sind die romanzen von Bevis von Hamptoun, Guy von Warwick und Amis and Amiloun". Abgesehen davon, dass hier die 6zeilige und die 12zeilige strophe durcheinander gemengt werden, hat B. für die richtigkeit dieser reihenfolge nicht den mindesten beweis beigebracht.

[1] Die bei einer flüchtigen musterung des anfangs nahe liegende vermuthung, es handle sich um 12zeilige strophen aabccbddbeeb (b: *solas — Thopas — place — grace*) bestätigt sich in der folge nicht.

Im übrigen begnüge ich mich, eine anzahl belege beizubringen für wirkliche zweisylbige senkung, deren einer theil durch ein selbständiges wort gebildet wird. Ohne einschränkung können so gebraucht werden a) Der bestimmte artikel; v. 130 *& óft þai þónked þe dóuke þat dáy;* v. 536 *Þe swéte nóte of þe níztingále;* v. 993 *Bi twén þe dáy & þe nizt;* v. 1948 *Oþer he þóuzt, þat his lórd wiþ þe fóule viságe.* b) Das pron. pers.; v. 576 *No lénger libbe(n) y no máy;* v. 755 *Ac cértes, ichám a póuer man;* v. 882 *& pút me in prísoun stróng;* v. 1979 *Þat éuer þou hérdest spéke ywís;* v. 2145 *Þat icháue smiten þe só;* v. 246 *For þréhundred póunde he hem bóuzt;* v. 1054 *Þan seize he a wéri knízt forgón;* v. 2179 *Intó hir cháumber sche gán him léde;* v. 1821 *& sóld it for fiue schilling;* v. 1241 *In tó þe cháunber þai wént aswiþe;* v. 1804 *Al mést for húnger þai gán to spille.* c) Das pron. demonstr.; v. 322 *Léte néuer þis cóupe fro þé;* v. 770 *Al ón únder þat cháumber síde;* v. 1515 *Whén he hádde spóused þat flóur;* v. 2264 *Képe his bróþer þat géntil knízt;* v. 2290 *His kníif he hád dráwen þat tíde.* d) Die präpositionen; belege finden sich für *bi, for, in, of, to, wiþ*, welche sämmtlich auch im Sir Tristrem so vorkommen: v. 383 *Y nó schal néuer bi nizt no dáy;* v. 1305 *Til þái toschiuerd bi ich a síde;* v. 296 *To fáily óþer for wéle no wó;* v. 141 *Nóiþer in wórd no in déde;* v. 882 *& pút me in prísoun stróng;* v. 536 *Þe swéte nóte of þe níztingále;* v. 1330 *Sir Ámiloun lízt adóun of his stéde* (in SD fehlt *adoun*); v. 1755 *& séyd to þe child þat tíde* (SD lassen *& seyd* weg); v. 2166 *& schámely driuen to schónd;* v. 2433 *To spék(e) with his wýf þat týde.* v. 635 *Ytáke þou schált be þurch lóndes láwe* (y weicht bedeutend ab). e) Die conjunktionen; v. 993 *Bi twén þe dáy & þe nízt;* v. 1916 *Hou gentil he wás & of fáir sembláunt;* v. 409 *Só in a tíme as we tél in gést;* v. 1072 *For séþþen þat þóu was wént me fró;* v. 1780 *So fér, þat he néuer eft cóm ogáin;* v. 1948 *Oþer he þóuzt, þat his lórd wiþ þe fóule viságe;* v. 1993 *Þan séyd þe dóuk(e) þei his lórd be lórn.* f) Adverbien; v. 1544 *Fóuler méssel þar nás non hóld;* v. 2023 *Þe lázer tók forþ his cóupe of góld;* g) Negirende worte; v. 94 *Fáder ne móder, þat cóuþe sáin;* v. 141 *Nóiþer in wórd no in déde;* v. 540 *No mízt hir gámen no glé;* v. 576 *No lénger libben* (l. *libbe*) *y no máy;* v. 1266 *Nas néuer non wérs bigón.* h) Das hülfsverbum *be;* v. 46 *Þat óþur was clépyd sýre Amylyóun;* v. 212 *And for þe dóuk(e) was so wéle her frénde;* v. 1259 *Fóuler mésel nas néuer nón.* v. 50 *Fáirer wer(e) néuer nóon on lýue*, wo sich freilich auch lesen liesse: *Fáirer wér(e) neuer nóon on lýue.* Nur unter besonderen bedingungen a) Pron. poss. und unbest. artikel, nur wenn sie unmittelbar vor dem zugehörigen nomen stehen; v. 371 *Y nó schal néuer mi tréuþe bréke* (y anders); v. 1534 *Traí chílder hé bizát bi his wíue* (SD weichen ab); v. 1948 *Oþer he þóuzt þat his lórd wiþ þe fóule viságe;* v. 1993 *Þan séyd þe þóuk(e): Þei his lórd be lorn;* v. 2023 *Þe lázer tók forþ his cóupe*

of góld; v. 2433 *To spék(e) wiþ his wýf þat týde*; v. 1054 *Þan séiȝe he a wéri kníȝt forgón.* b) Das pron. relat., wenn es unmittelbar hinter dem wort steht, auf welches es sich bezieht; v. 74 *Ánd her sónes þat ý of tóld*; v. 94 *Fáder ne móder, þat cóuþe sáin*; v. 688 *As prínces þat wére próud in prés*; v. 691 *Whén þat máiden, þat ý óf tóld.* c) Das adverbium *so*, wenn es unmittelbar vor dem adjectiv oder adverb steht; v. 212 & *fór þe dóuk(e) was so wéle her frénde*; v. 911 *Bot óf þe máiden so múchel he þóuȝt*; v. 2246 *Fór to slén his chílder so ȝing.* In einer anzahl fällen wird scheinbar dreisylbige senkung dadurch beseitigt, dass schliessendes *e* als stumm anzusehen und eventuell das *n* des inf. zu streichen ist; einzelne derartige stellen sind schon oben mit aufgeführt.

Die senkung kann fehlen. Der auftakt kann ebensowohl fehlen wie zweisylbig sein. Auffallend kurz ist v. 771 *Hém fór to hére,* wo sowol der auftakt als die erste senkung fehlt; es ist dafür wohl mit y zu lesen: *Þeire cónsail fór to hére*, ebenso v. 2225 *Þe hért blód of hém tó*; x setzt nach *blod, þat com* ein. Ferner ist es kaum glaublich, dass v. 1025 *About his broþer wiþ wrake*, *wiþ* eine hebung ohne darauf folgende senkung tragen könnte; es wird mit SD zu lesen sein: *Abóut his bróþer wiþ múche wráke.* Bei zweisylbigem auftakt gelten im wesentlichen dieselben gesetze wie bei der senkung, wenn auch etwas mehr freiheiten gestattet sind; ich führe hier eine anzahl fälle an, die bei der senkung noch nicht angetroffen wurden; v. 1808 *Ous bihóueþ sélle our ásse awáy*; v. 1267 *Ouer ál þis wórld, fér & hénde*; v. 1024 *Hou him þóuȝt, he séiȝe béstes bláke;* v. 1497 *Bot to sáue mi bróþer fro wó;* v. 2425 *And when sir Amylión was hóol & fére*; v. 2031 *Whiles hé stode hém bifórn* (D bietet *Whyle*); v. 1999 *Wheþer hé be frémd or óf his blód;* v. 306 *Euer móre wiþ óuten énde;* v. 355 *Ac of his wendeing haue þóu no cáre* (aber in y fehlt *Ac*); v. 1223 *Ȝonder cómeþ príkeand sir Amís;* v. 2316 *Out of cháumber hé gan gó;* v. 2153 *Riȝt til hé com ín to þe hálle oȝáin*; v. 240 *Y schal wréke þe of þat déde*; v. 333 *Þat his élders hádde bé*, obwohl hier *þat* nicht direkt hinter dem wort steht, zu welchem es gehört; bemerkenswerth ist endlich v. 219 *To sir Ámiloun, hénde on hónd*; v. 1294 & *sir Ámiloun swóre & gán to sáy*; *sir* ist bisher als theil einer zweisilbigen senkung nicht nachgewiesen.

Scheinbar dreisylbiger auftakt wird zu beseitigen sein, so v. 1795 *Opon þe ásse he sétt þat kníȝt so hénde*, wo mit SD *On* für *Opon* zu lesen ist; v. 1996 *Oþer þe chíld is óf his blód ybórn*, wo *Or* für *Oþer* einzusetzen ist.

Die eigennamen können je nach dem bedürfniss des verses verschieden betont werden; so *Amiloun*; v. 177 *Sir Amís & sír Amilóun*; v. 253 *When þát sir Ámiloun wás al ȝáre*; v. 184 *Sir Ámilóun & sir Amís*; ferner *Amoraunt*; v. 1658 *Ámorant wént in tó þat wón*; v. 1637 *Ámoráunt þan wás he cáld.*

Es bleiben schliesslich noch eine anzahl verse in A übrig, welche sich dem metrum durchaus nicht fügen und darum wohl

als verderbt überliefert anzusehen sind; zum theil ist hier die lesung von y befriedigender, so v. 314: *Sir Ámiloun dróuȝ forþ twáy cóupes of góld*; ich wüsste nicht, wie es möglich sein sollte, diesen vers mit nur vier hebungen zu lesen, y bietet aber für *drouȝ forþ*, *toke*, wodurch er glatt wird. v. 463 *It is sir Amís þe kinges botelér*; *kinges* fehlt in y. v. 614 *Ánswerd: Sir kniȝt, þou nást no cróun*; *sir* in zweisilbiger senkung ist zu hart; H fehlt; am besten ist demnächst D: *Ánswerd: Whý had þou nót a cróun.* v. 735 *Hail! sche séyd, þat léuedi bríȝt*; *Hail sche* kann doch unmöglich in den auftakt genommen werden; y bietet eine ganz andre zeile: *And gréet þat swéte wýȝt.* v. 811 *In tó a cháumber sir Amis ran þó*; weder *sir* noch *ran* kann in zweisylbiger senkung stehen; y liest: *In tó a cháumber he stért him thóo*, woraus zu entnehmen, dass für *sir Amis*, *he* einzusetzen ist. y fehlt v. 1444 *Broþer, he seyd, ȝif it betide so*; dieser vers lässt sich so nicht lesen; wahrscheinlich ist *he seyd* zu streichen, vgl. Wissmann, Untersuchungen p. 53 und Sir Tristem p. LIX. v. 55 *When þey were seuen ȝere old ywis*; weder *ȝere* noch *old* kann füglich in zweisylbiger senkung stehen; das ist wohl der grund, weshalb S *ywis* gestrichen und in folge davon auch den reim des folgenden verses abgeändert hat, aber DH bieten auch *Ywis* und die am anfang des verses in A verlorenen worte sind aus y entnommen, so dass die überlieferung gesichert erscheint; vielleicht bot der urtext: *When þey wére of ȝéres séuen ywís.* v. 321 *For godes loue heuen king*; die lesung von A wird bis auf *godes* durch H gestützt, während in SD für *godes loue*, *Jesu* steht; genau derselbe vers, welcher hier drei hebungen haben soll, wird v. 653 als vierhebiger verwerthet; einfach die lesart von SD einzusetzen, ist doch wohl zu billig. v. 672 *Hir ioie sche couþe no man say* kann nur mit vier hebungen gelesen werden, während hier nur drei erlaubt sind, doch scheint dieser vers auch in y so gelautet zu haben, denn *sche* ist, wenn gleich an anderer stelle, auch in S gewahrt, *no man* dagegen in H; ndessen wird *sche* doch wohl zu streichen sein. Hart ist auch v. 1833.

DER DIALEKT.

1. Die vokale.[1]

In betreff der geltung der vocale ergeben die reime folgende sichere resultate:

ă. 1) *ă* vor *n* ist dreimal als *o* gesichert, v. 784 *anon* r. m. *Jon*, v. 1933 *anon*, r. m. *Jon*, v. 1957 *anon*, r. m. *Jon*,

---

[1] Einem nicht ganz unberechtigten wunsche eines recensenten des Sir Tristem folge gebend, unterscheide ich in der

welches 833 mit *don*, also einem worte mit urspr. *o*, reimt.[1] Für die geltung als *a* fehlen in diesem falle belege. 2) *a* vor *nd* ist sechsmal mit der geltung als *o* belegt; v. 61 *vnderstond*, v. 62 *lond*, v. 64 *sond*, r. m. *bond* (ae. *bônda*); v. 2485 *sond*, v. 2488 *hond*, v. 2489 *lond*, r. m. *bond*. Zeugnisse für *-and* fehlen. 3) *ă* vor *m* gibt in sechs fällen sicher *a*; v. 793 *agrame*, v. 794 *schame*, v. 797 *name*, r. m. *Jame*; v. 1083 *schame*, v. 1089 *ysame*, v. 1092 *grame*, r. m. *blame*. 4) *ă* vor *r* bleibt *a*; belege sind überflüssig.

ä erscheint a) als *a*; v. 535 *smale*, r. m. *niȝtingale*; v. 1513 *sale*, v. 1517 *smale*, r. m. *bridale* — *fale*; v. 1559 *was*, r. m. *cas*; v. 2173 *was*, r. m. *plas* — *allas* — *cas*; v. 977 *bare* (ae. *bær*), r. m. *ȝare* — *fare* — *spare*; vgl. v. 1122, 1720, 1835, 2019. 2) als *e*; v. 503 *wes*, r. m. *les*; v. 689 *wes*, r. m. *les* -- *des pres*; v. 728 *wes*, r. m. *les*; vgl. v. 1904. Hierher gehört wohl auch v. 1844 *togider*, r. m. *slider*. Folgt auf *ä* in *i* aufgelöstes *g*, so gibt das *ai*; v. 1858 *wain* (= ae. *wägn*), r. m. *lain*; v. 1969 *wain*, v. 1970 *main* (= ae. *mägn*), r. m. *swain* — *sain*; v. 1326 *brain* (ae. *brägen*), r. m. *slain* — *ogain*.

e als *i*-umlaut von *a* bleibt *e*; v. 2362 *stede*, r. m. *bede*. *e* + ȝ ergibt wieder *ai*; v. 1859 *lain*, r. m. *wain*; v. 1422 *ogain*, v. 1428 *slain*, r. m. *swain* — *plain*.

Bemerkenswerth ist v. 1325 *hint* (von ae. *hentan*), r. m. *flint* — *wint* — *dint*; der inf. *hintin* kommt auch Prompt. 240 vor (Stratm.[3] p. 304).

Hierher gehört das part. prät. von ae. *sleán*, *slegen*; dafür erscheint entweder v. 822 *slain*, r. m. *swain*, oder *slan* resp. *slon* — die belege entscheiden nicht über die färbung des vokals; v. 2381 *slan*, r. m. *þan* — *leman* — *wan*; v. 2165 *slon* r. m. *Jon* — *bigon* — *non*; v. 2356 *slon* r. m. *alon* — *anon* — *mon*, oder endlich v. 2098 *slawe* r. m. *aknawe*.

ea ist a) vor *ld* geworden 1) gewöhnlich zu *o*; v. 97 *hold*, v. 98 *bold*, v. 100 *told*, r. m. *mold*; v. 313 *bold*, r. m. *gold* — *schold*; v. 1811 *sold*, r. m. *gold*; v. 1899 *bold*, v. 1908 *cold*, r. m. *mold* — *gold*; 2005 *told*, v. 2006 *bold*, v. 2009 *hold*, r. m. *gold*; v. 2077 *bold*, v. 2080 *sold*, v. 2081 *wold* (= ae. *weald*), r. m. *gold*; v. 2451 *hold*, v. 2454 *bold*, v. 2460 *old*, r. m. *molde*. 2) einmal zu *a*; v. 1633 *bold*, v. 1634 *ytold*, v. 1636 *old*, r. m. *cald* (von ae. *ceallian*); es ist daher *bald*, *ytald*, *ald* zu lesen. b) vor *l* und *ll* zu *a*; v. 435 *fale*, v. 438 *halle*, r. m. *tale* — *sale*; v. 1514 *bridale*, v. 1516 *fale*, r. m. *sale* — *smale*; v. 1598 *bifalle*, v. 1600 *halle*, v. 1601 *alle*, r. m. *calle*; v. 1894 *fale*, r. m. *sale*; v. 2343 *hale*, v. 2346 *fale*, v. 2352 *bale*,

---

nun folgenden darstellung die vokale nicht nach a-, i- und u-reihe, wie in Sir Tristr., sondern gehe von den einzelnen altengl. vokalen aus.

[1] Ich füge das hinzu, weil mir die reime auf *John* an und für sich nicht ganz gesichert scheinen, da dafür auch *Johan* geschrieben werden könnte.

r. m. *tale*; v. 2463 *fale*, v. 2466 *hale*, v. 2472 *bredale*, r. m. *smale*. Hierher gehören einige verba contracta (vgl. Sievers, Angels. grammatik, § 373); so ergibt *ae sleán* aus **sleahan* v. 1337 *slon*, r. m. *anon — gon — Jon*; v. 1776 *slon*, r. m. *anon — gon — opon*; v. 1812 *slo*, r. m. *go — þo — mo*; v. 2224 *slo*, r. m. *also — þo — to* (= duo); in all diesen fällen könnte für *o* auch *a* eingesetzt werden. c) Vor *r* wird *ea* ebenfalls zu *a*; v. 1405 *ȝare*, r. m. *fare*; v. 2236 *ȝare*, r. m. *spare*; v. 2391 *ȝare*, r. m. *care — spare*.

ŏ vor *h* in ae. *bohte* und *worhte* ist zu *ou* geworden; s. die reime unter *ô*.

ŭ vor *nd* ist gedehnt und wird *ou* geschrieben; v. 1399 *yfounde*, r. m. *wounde*; o. 2134 *grounde*, r. m. *wounde*.

y̆, der *i*-umlaut von *u*, erscheint 1) als *i*; v. 401 *kinne*, r. m. *biginne — atwinne — blinne*; v. 602 *kinne*, v. 604 *winne*, v. 605 *sinne*, r. m. *biginne*; v. 757 *kinde* (adj.), v. 760 *kinde* (subst.), r. m. *Ynde — finde*; v. 1270 *kinne*, r. m. *inne*; v. 1324 *dint*, r. m. *flint — wint — hint*; v. 1462 *kis*, r. m. *blis*; v. 1805 *fille*, r. m. *wille — grille — spille*; v. 2187 *kinde* (adj.), v. 2193 *minde*, r. m. *bihinde — finde*; v. 2247 *sinne*, v. 2253 *man-kunne*, v. 2256 *winne*, r. m. *blinne*; für *kunne* ist natürlich *kinne* zu schreiben. 2) als *e*; v. 8 *kende* (subst.), r. m. *hende*; v. 110 *kende* (subst.), r. m. *wende — hende — frende*; v. 229 *kende* (subst.), r. m. *hende — wende — frende*; v. 265 *kende*, r. m. *hende — frende — wende*; v. 303 *man-kende*, r. m. *ende — wende — schende*; v. 358 *kende* (adj.), r. m. *frende*; v. 374 *kende* (adj.), r. m. *sende — hende — wende*; v. 814 *dent*, r. m. *went*; v. 1042 *man-kende*, r. m. *wende*; v. 1236 *vnkende*, r. m. *wende hende — bende*; v. 1456 *vnkende*, r. m. *wende — hende — frende*; v. 1512 *kende* (adj.), r. m. *wende — hende — ende*; v. 1594 *kende* (subst.), r. m. *hende*; v. 1627 *kende* (subst.), r. m. *hende*; v. 2003 *kende* (adj.), r. m. *wende*; v. 2108 *vnkende*, r. m. *vnhende*; v. 2265 *kende* (adj.), r. m. *wende — frende — hende*; v. 13 *wynd*, v. 14 *kynd*, r. m. *hend — frend*, sowie v. 2490 *kynde* (adj.), r. m. *hende wende — sende*, ist demnach in *wende*, *kend*, *kende* zu ändern.

ā hat die geltung 1) von *a*; v. 257 *sare*, r. m. *ȝare — fare care*; v. 283 *rade*, r. m. *made*; v. 356 *lare*, r. m. *care*; v. 507 *hare*, r. m. *fare*; v. 546 *mare*, r. m. *care — fare*; v. 705 *sare*, r. m. *spare — fare — care*; v. 912 *mare*, r. m. *care — bare*; v. 1156 *mare*, r. m. *ȝare — care*; v. 1174 *sare*, r. m. *bare* (nudus); v. 1200 *sare*, r. m. *spare — ȝare*; v. 1203 *blawe*, r. m. *sawe — drawe — lawe*; v. 1353 *gare*, r. m. *bare — spare — care*; v. 1389 *sare*, v. 1392 *mare*, r. m. *ȝare*; v. 1626 *sare*, r. m. *ȝare*; v. 1671 *sare*, r. m. *care — fare*; v. 1717 *sare*, r. m. *fare*; v. 1787 *mare*, r. m. *fare*; v. 1854 *sare*, v. 1860 *namare*, r. m. *ȝare*; v. 2028 *mare*, r. m. *dare*; v. 2049 *awe*, v. 2052 *knawe*, r. m. *lawe — drawe*; v. 2232 *mare*, r. m. *ȝare — care — fare*; v. 2260 *mare*, r. m. *fare*; v. 1898 *blawe*, v. 1900 *rowe*, v. 1901 *þrowe*, r. m. *lawe*; für *rowe*, *þrowe* ist also *rawe*, *þrawe* zu schreiben. 2) von *o*; v. 87 *loþe*, v. 93 *boþe*, v. 96 *cloþe*, r. m. *soþe*; v. 603 *endergo*, v. 609 *so*, v. 612 *wo*, r. m. *þer to*; v. 617 *forgon*, r. m. *don*;

v. 803 *boþe*, r. m. *soþe*; v. 955 *gon*, r. m. *Jon*; v. 1165 *þo*, v. 1166 *two*, v. 1168 *so*, r. m. *do*; v. 1273 *ston*, v. 1274 *euerichon*, v. 1277 *gon*, r. m. *don*; v. 1334 *gon*, r. m. *Jon*; v. 1491 *to* (zwei), v. 1497 *wo*, v. 1500 *so*, r. m. *ydo*; v. 1683 *cloþ*, v. 1686 *loþ*, v. 1692 *goþ*, r. m. *soþ*; v. 1919 *non*, r. m. *Jon*; v. 1958 *euerichon*, v. 1961 *ygon*, r. m. *Jon*; v. 2051 *non*, r. m. *Jon*; v. 2082 *fro*, v. 2085 *so*, r. m. *to*; v. 2142 *wo*, v. 2145 *so*, v. 2148 *two*, r. m. *do*; v. 2162 *bigon*, v. 2164 *non*, r. m. *Jon*, v 2271 *gon*, v. 2277 *alon*, v. 2280 *ichon*, r. m. *don*. 3) von *e*; v. 362 *broþerhed*, r. m. *dede* — *spede*; v. 767 *maidenhede*, r. m. *dede*; v. 945 *falshede*, r. m. *dede* — *spede* — *rede*; v. 1344 *falshed*, r. m. *stede* — *nede* — *spede*.

æ stellt sich dar 1) als *a*; v. 78 *ware* (= *wæron*), v. 84 *nare* (= *næron*), r. m. *ȝare*; v. 126 *ware* (= *wæren*), r. m. *ȝare*— *care* — *fare*; v. 342 *ware* (= *wæron*), v. 345 *bare* (plur. oder sing.? vgl. die anm. z. d. st.), r. m. *fare* — *care*; v. 510 *ware* (= *wæron*), v. 513 *þare*, r. m. *hare* — *fare*; v. 549 *þare*, r. m. *care* — *fare*; v. 903 *ware* (= *wæron*), r. m. *care* — *bare*; v. 1119 *ware* (= *wære*), r. m. *ȝare* — *forfare*; v. 1157 *ware* (= *wæron*), r. m. *ȝare* — *care*; v. 1197 *þare*, r. m. *spare* — *ȝare*; v. 1409 *ware* (= *wæron*), r. m. *ȝare* — *fare*; v. 1479 *ware* (= *wære*), v. 1488 *þare*, r. m. *fare* — *forfare*; v. 1674 *ware* (= *wære*), r. m. *care* — *fare*; v. 2184 *ware* (= *wæron*), r. m. *spare* — *care* — *bare*; v. 2233 *þare*, v. 2334 *ware*, r. m. *ȝare* — *spare*; v. 2258 *ware* (= *wæron*), v. 2261 *þare*, r. m. *fare*; 2) als *e*; v. 18 *were* (= *wæron*), r. m. *chere* — *fere* — *here*; v. 30 *wede*, v. 33 *dede*, r. m. *reede* — *mede*; v. 138 *wede*, v. 141 *dede*, r. m. *fede* — *rede*; v. 152 *dede*, r. m. *nede*; v. 158 *were* (= *wæron*), r. m. *here* — *chere* — *dere*; v. 178 *dede*, r. m. *stede*; v. 240 *dede*, r. m. *spede* — *nede*: v. 364 *dede*, r. m. *spede*; v. 403 *were*, r. m. *chere*; v. 453 *wede*, v. 456 *dede*, r. m. *rede* — *spede*; v. 521 *were* (= *wæron*), r. m. *here* — *dere* — *chere*; v. 558 *lete*, r. m. *swete* — *mete* — *grete*; v. 623 *biteche*, r. m. *preche*; v. 624 *were* (= *wære*), r. m. *dere* — *here* — *frere*; v. 693 *sete*, v. 696 *lete*, r. m. *swete* — *mete*; v. 917 *dede*, r. m. *nede* — *ȝede* — *spede*; v. 939 *dede*, v. 948 *rede*, r. m. *spede*; v. 1049 *dede*, r. m. *schrede* *stede* — *forbede*; v. 1103 *rede*, r. m. *spede*; v. 1117 *wede*, v. 1121 *dede*, r. m. *schrede* — *spede*; v. 1290 *dede*, r. m. *bede* — *nede* — *spede*; v. 1430 *wede*, r. m. *mede* — *stede*; v. 1443 *dede*, r. m. *nede* *spede* — *mede*; v. 1569 *bimene*, r. m. *kene* — *sene* — *tene*; v. 1998 *lede*, r. m. *nede* — *spede* — *mede*; v. 2283 *were* (= *wæron*), r. m. *yfere* — *dere* — *chere*; v. 2439 *dede*, v. 2448 *rede*, r. m. *steede* — *lede*; v. 2479 *led*, r. m. *fed*. 3) als *o*; v. 23 *worn* (= *wæron*), r. m. *born*; v. 1437 *worn*, r. m. *corn* — *biforn* — *born*; v. 2034 *worn*, r. m. *biforn* — *lorn* — *born*. *æ* + *ȝ* gibt *ay*, v. 492 *clay*, r. m. *day* — *lay* — *may*. Vor *ȝ* aus *h* wird *u* eingeschoben; v. 2467 *arauȝt* (ae. *ræhte*), r. m. *cauȝt*.

ō. v. 194 u. ö. begegnendes *nouȝt* steht ae. *nówuht* am nächsten; *ō* in *brōhte* ist zu *ou* geworden und reimt mit dem aus ae. *ō* hervorgegangenen *ou* in *abouȝt*, sowie mit dem *ū* repräsen-

tirenden *ou* in *þouȝt*; v. 193 *brouȝt*, r. m. *nouȝt* — *wrouȝt* — *þouȝt*; v. 538 *ibrouȝt*, r. m. *þouȝt*; vgl. v. 571 f.; v. 252 *nouȝt*, r. m. *þouȝt* — *bouȝt* — *wrouȝt*; v. 910 *nouȝt*, r. m. *þouȝt*.

ê + ȝ wird *oi* in v. 783 *vnwrain*, r. m. *fain* — *sain* — *forlain*. *î* wird öfters *ii*, *û* durchweg *ou* geschrieben.

eó erscheint stets als *e*; z. b. v. 113 *frende*, r. m. *wende kende* — *hende*; v. 2289 *dere*, r. m. *yfere* — *chere*. Für ae. *eóde* finden sich neben einander die formen ȝ*ede* und ȝ*ode*; v. 1331 ȝ*ede*, r. m. *stede*; v. 1722 ȝ*ode*, r. m. *gode* — *fode* — *stode*.

eá wird stets zu *e*; *eá* + ȝ gibt *ai*; v. 2150 *ain* (= ae. *eágan*), r. m. *fain* — *twain* — *oȝain*.

ŷ, *i*-umlaut von *û*, wird 1) zu *i*; v. 105 *kiþe*, r. m. *liþe* — *bliþe* — *siþe*; v. 120 *pride*, r. m. *tide* — *abide* — *side*; v. 168 *pride*, r. m. *abide*; v. 280 *hide*, r. m. *ride* — *abide* — *tide*; v. 474 *kiþe*, r m. *liþe* — *bliþe* — *siþe*; v 495 *pride*, v. 501 *hide*, r. m. *ride* — *abide*; v. 541 *pride*, r. m. *tide* — *biside* — *abide*; v 1238 *kiþe*, r. m. *bliþe* — *liþe* — *aswiþe*; v. 1380 *pride*, r. m. *tide* — *abide* — *side*; v. 1458 *pride*, r. m. *tide* — *biside* — *abide*; v. 1793 *pride*, r. m. *abide* — *bistride* — *tide*; v 1890 *pride*, r. m. *tide* — *beside* — *abide*; v. 2414 *kyth*, r. m. *bliþ* — *lyth* — *swyþ*; v. 2440 *try*, r. m. *hastely* — *hardy* — *by*. 2) zu *e*; v. 934 *schrede*, r. m. *drede*; v. 1045 *schrede*, r. m. *stede*; v. 1118 *schrede*, r. m. *wede* — *spede* — *dede*.

2) Die flexion.

Von pluralformen der substantiva sind nur folgende wenige durch den reim gesichert: 1) plurale auf *-n*; v. 1014 *fon*, r. m. *anon* — *slon* — *bigon*; v. 1269 *fon*, r. m. *anon* — *bigon* — *ichon*; v. 1554 *fon*, r. m. *bigon* — *euerichon* — *non*; v. 2150 *ain* (= ae. *eágan*), r. m. *fain* — *twain* — *oȝain*. 2) Stämme auf *-nd*; v. 17 *frend*, r. m. *hend*; v. 113 *frende*, r. m. *wende* — *kende* — *hende*; v. 1268 *frende*, r. m. *hende*; v. 1457 *frende*, r. m. *hende* — *vnkende*; v. 2262 *frende*, r. m. *wende* — *kende* — *hende*. 3) Ohne pluralendung erscheint v. 1821 *fiue schilling*, r. m. *morning* — *duelling* — *þing*; endlich v. 19 *knyȝt*, r. m. *plyȝt*; vgl. Sir Tristr. v. 817. Ist v. 57 *fode* plur.? Pluralformen auf *s* fehlen im reime.

Der infinitiv hat in der mehrzahl der beweiskräftigen fälle das schliessende *n* verloren, auch in einsylbigen verben, z. b. v. 186 *be*, r. m. *bounte* — *fre* — *meine*; v. 534 *se*, r. m. *fre* — *tre* — *gle*; v. 603 *vndergo*, r. m. *to* — *so* — *wo*; v. 672 *sai*, r. m. *oway* — *day* — *twai* u. s. w. Für die erhaltung des *n* finden sich folgende sichere belege; v. 122 *sain*, r m. *ogain* — *fain*; v. 445 *gon*, r. m. *won* — *anon* — *euerichon*; v. 458 *sain*, r. m. *ogain* — *swain* — *main*; v. 566 *gon*, r. m. *anon* — *on* — *mon*; v. 748 *sain*, r. m. *ogain* — *fain* — *forlain*; v. 782 *gon*, r. m. *won* — *anon* — *Jon*; v. 783 *vnwrain*, v. 789 *sain*, r m. *fain*; v. 827 *slon*, r. m. *won*; v. 830 *ouergon*, r. m. *anon* — *Jon*; v. 867 *sen*, v 870 *ben*, v. 876

flen, r. m. *bidene*; v. 955 *gon*, r. m. *Jon*; v. 1017 *slon*, r. m. *anon* — *fon*; v. 1038 *gon*, r. m. *anon* — *ich chon* — *al on*; v. 1131 *sain*, r. m. *ogain* — *fain*; v. 1229 *gon*, r. m. *ston* — *euerichon* — *anon*; v. 1276 *don*, v. 1277 *gon*, r. m. *ston* — *euerichon*; v. 1334 *gon*, v. 1337 *slon*, r. m. *anon* — *Jon*; v. 1414 *gon*, r. m. *anon*; v. 1418 *gon*, r. m. *alone* — *bon* — *ston*; v. 1436 *sain*, r. m *ogain*; v. 1474 *sain*, r. m. *fain*; v. 1673 *sain*, r. m. *ogain* — *frain*; v. 1695 *gon*, r. m. *none* — *won* — *on*; v. 1741 *gon*, r. m. *non* — *on* — *mon*; v. 1756 *gon*, r. m. *alon* — *mon* — *anon*; v. 1770 *gon*, v. 1776 *slon*, r. m. *anon* — *opon*; v. 1781 *sain*, r. m. *fain* — *ogain*; v. 1794 *sain*, r. m. *ogain* — *fain* — *rain*; v. 1859 *lain*, r. m. *wain*; v. 1934 *gon*, r. m. *anon* — *Jon* — *won*; v. 1951 *sain*, r. m. *ogain*; v. 1973 *sain*, r. m. *wain* — *main* — *swain*; v 1982 *sain*, r. m. *ogain* — *fain* — *wain*; v. 2007 *sain*, r. m. *wain* — *ogain*; v. 2125 *sain*, v. 2129 *sain*, r. m. *ogain*; v. 2271 *gon*, r. m. *al on* — *ichon*; v. 2288 *slon*, r. m. *Jon*.

Die 2. pers. sing. ind. präs. ist im reime nicht belegt, die 3. pers. einmal, v. 1692 *goþ*, r. m. *cloþ* — *loþ* — *soþ*. Die 1. pers. plur. ist in der regel flexionslos, z. b. v. 27 *we reede*, r. m. *wede* — *dede* — *mede*; v. 144 *we rede*, r. m. *fede* — *wede* — *dede*; v. 447 *we rede*, r. m. *spede* — *wede* — *dede*; v. 2185 *we say*, r. m. *lay* — *nay* — *day*; v. 2196 *we finde*, r. m. *kinde* — *bihinde* — *minde*; v. 2448 *we rede*, r. m. *dede* — *steede* — *lede*; vereinzelt steht v. 1501 *we sain*, r. m. *fain* — *ozain* — *swain*.

Ueber die formen des conj. praes. ist nichts zu bemerken.

Die 2. pers. sing. ind. prät. der starken verba gleicht der 1. und 3.; vgl. v. 744 *bihizt*, r. m. *brizt* — *plizt* — *knizt*; v. 2100 *þou . . . fond*, r. m. *hond* — *brond* — *wond*. Leider ist keine entsprechende form eines schwachen verbums im reime erhalten.

Die starken verba haben die verschiedenheit zwischen dem vokal des sing. und dem des plur. prät. in einem falle gewahrt, v. 2420 *þey . . . found*, r. m. *wound*, sonst hat sich dieselbe zu gunsten des sing. ausgeglichen; v. 201 *þai wan*, r. m. *bigan* — *man* — *þan*; v. 283 *rade*, r. m. *made*; v. 1346 *þai . . . gan*, r. m. *man* — *þan* — *ran*. Die flexionsendung hat der plur. prät. fast durchweg verloren, vgl. noch v. 175 *went*, r. m. *turnament*; v. 2368 *lay*, r. m. *day* — *play* — *oway*; v. 2422 *stood*, r. m. *mood*, doch s. o. p. XXVII *worn*.

Das part. prät. der starken verba schwankt zwischen erhaltung und abwerfung des *n*; gewahrt ist dasselbe an folgenden stellen, v. 304 *forsworn*, v. 305 *forlorn*, r. m. *þorn*; v. 681 *agon*, r. m. *anon* — *won* — *ichon*; v. 737 *gon*, r. m. *won* — *al on* — *anon*; v. 792 *forlain*, r. m. *fain*; v. 822 *slain*, v. 825 *forlain*, r. m. *swain*; v. 833 *don*, r. m. *anon* — *Jon*; v. 1020 *bigon*, r. m *anon* — *fon* — *slon*; v. 1054 *forgon*, r. m. *alon*; v. 1071 *born*, v. 1080 *forlorn*, r. m. *sorn*; v. 1258 *gon*, r. m. *non*; v. 1266 *bigon*, r. m. *anon* — *fon* — *ichon*; v. 1329 *slain*, r. m. *main* — *brain* — *ogain*; v. 1381 *gon*, r. m. *won* — *anon* — *euerichon*; v. 1404 *slain*, r. m. *fain* — *ogain*; v. 1428 *slain*, r. m. *swain* — *ogain* — *plain*; v. 1551 *bigon*, r. m. *fon* — *euerichon* — *non*; v. 1566 *sene*, r. m.

kene — bimene — tene; v. 1657 *gon*, r. m. *won — anon — euerichon*; v. 1961 *ygon*, r. m. *anon — euerichon — Jon*; v. 2137 *lorn*, v. 2138 *born*, r. m. *sorn*; v. 2162 *bigon*, v. 2165 *slon*, r. m. *Jon — non*; v. 2204 *born*, r. m. *morn*; v. 2271 *gon*, v. 2274 *don*, r. m. *al on — ichon*; v. 2311 *slain*, r. m. *ogain*; v. 2317 *gon*, r. m. *anon — ston — ichon*; v. 2356 *slon*, r. m. *alon — anon — mon*; v. 2381 *slan*, r. m. *þan — leman — wan*; v. 2481 *goon*, r. m. *woon — stoon — echoon*. Abgeworfen ist dagegen *n* an folgenden stellen, v. 59 *hold*, r. m. *old*; v. 333 *be*, r. m. *fre — iurne — solempnete*; v. 634 *todrawe*, r. m. *lawe*; v. 849 *take*, r. m. *wrake*; v. 887 *todrawe*, r. m. *lawe*; v. 920 *anhong*, r. m. *wrong*; v. 1209 *drawe*, r. m. *lawe*; v. 1399 *yfounde*, r. m. *wounde*; v. 1485 *forfare*, r. m. *ware — þare*; v. 1533 *yhold*, r. m. *wold — cold — told*; v. 1544 *hold*, r. m. *told*; v. 1585 *ago*, r. m. *so — wo — þo*; v. 2194 *ago*, r. m. *þo*; v. 2408 *agoo*, r. m. *þoo*; v. 2451 *hold*, r. m. *bold — molde — olde*; danach ist v. 2217 *born*, v. 2220 *ycorn*, r. m. *more* zu ändern in *bore — ycore*.

Die 3. pers. sing. ind. präs. des hülfsverbums lautet v. 1978 *is*, r. m. *ywis*; 3. pers. sing. prät. *was* und *wes*, s. o. p. XXV; die form *wes* findet sich neben *ware*, *were* und *worn* auch für den plural; v. 83 *þai wes*, r. m. *les* = v. 203 = v. 2254; v. 1039 *wes*, r. m. *pes* = v. 2371; fraglich ob sing. oder plur. v. 1088 *was*, r. m. *cas*.

Resultat.

Eine musterung der auf den vorigen seiten erörterten dialektischen eigenthümlichkeiten unseres denkmals lehrt vor allem, dass dasselbe in Mittelengland gedichtet ist: ae. *â* mit der geltung *a* ist 28 mal durch den reim gesichert, dagegen 35 mal mit der geltung *o*; ein solches verhältniss würde weder im norden noch im süden denkbar sein. Die erhaltung des *-n* im infinitiv ist hier nicht auf *sayn*, *tan*, *ben* und *sen* eingeschränkt wie in den ne. dichtungen (vgl. Sir Tristrem p. LXXIV), sondern erstreckt sich ausserdem auf *gon*, *wrain*, *slon*, *flen*, *lain*. Das *-n* des st. part. prät. ist in 34 fällen erhalten, in 17 dagegen abgeworfen, was für ein ne. gedicht bei weitem zu viel wäre; schon die vier entsprechenden fälle im Sir Tristr. (vgl. das. p. LXXV) sind sehr befremdend. Besonders wichtig ist auch, dass in einer 1. pers. plur. präs. die endung *-n* erhalten ist. Endlich kann die dichtung weder im südwesten noch im südosten England's abgefasst sein, da ae. *y* = *i*-umlaut von *u*, weder jemals als *u*, noch auch immer oder wenigstens überwiegend häufig als *e* vorkommt.

Für eine genauere bestimmung von wichtigkeit ist vor allem die durch den reim gesicherte 3. pers. sing. ind. präs. *goþ*, durch die das werk dem osten des mittellandes zugewiesen wird; denn wenn auch in dem gleichfalls ostmittelländischen Havelok

im reime ausschliesslich die form auf *-s* nachweisbar ist,[1] so scheint doch wenigstens im westlichen mittellande die endung *þ* nicht zu begegnen; Gen. and Ex. bietet dieselbe ausnahmslos (vgl. Hilmer: Ueber die sprache der ae. Story of Genesis and Exodus, Sondershausen 1876, p. 30).

Schwieriger ist die beantwortung der frage, welchem gebiete des östl. mittellandes der dichter angehört hat. Von interesse für die entscheidung dieser frage ist die gestaltung des ae. *y*. Freilich ist Brandl (Literaturblatt für germ. und rom. philologie. Jahrg. IV p. 135 o.) geneigt, die bedeutung desselben fast auf null zu reduciren, wenn er meint, dass bindungen von *y*, *i* mit *e* wohl in jedem grösseren me. denkmal, selbst im norden, begegnen. 'Das englische *i* lag und liegt eben dem *e* näher als das deutsche (Ellis OEEP I 105). Wenn daher z. b. ae. *lystan* im King Horn auf *reste* reimt, gehört der fall wahrscheinlich in dieselbe kategorie wie *wille : telle* 371, 967, oder *Westernesse : blisse* 161, nämlich einfach in die der unreinen reime.' Ich gebe dem gegenüber gern zu, dass gerade wegen der eben angeführten unreinen reime die entscheidung bei King Horn erschwert wird, im übrigen jedoch kann ich den ausführungen Brandl's nicht zustimmen. Erstens ist es doch schwerlich rathsam, die zahl der unreinen reime in einem sonst ziemlich genau reimenden denkmal unnöthiger weise durch unterlassung einer sprachlich erlaubten ausgleichung zu vermehren,[2] zweitens aber lassen sich eine genügende anzahl von grösseren dichtungen aus dem osten von Mittelengland nachweisen, denen dieses *e* ganz fremd ist (vgl. Wissmann, Untersuchungen p. 24 f., Engl stud. I p. 94 f.), und dies factum genügt doch allein schon, um den werth des kriteriums zu constatiren. Dass sich *e* für ae. *y* und *ý* im norden von England findet, ist dagegen ganz richtig, und von mir selbst für den Psalter, Sir Tristrem, sowie Ywaine and Gavin nach-

---

[1] Bezüglich des Sir Tristrem bemerkt Brandl, Anz. f. d. a. X p. 332: „Durch die reimbelege für die flexion des präs. ind. sing. (auf *s*) ist erwiesen, dass der dichter nur dem norden oder dem westlichen mittelland angehören konnte (das *-s* der 3. pers. präs. pl. im ostmtl. Havelok ist wohl als einfluss des nördl. dialects in einem gränzdistrict zu erklären)". Ich verstehe den zusammenhang dieses eingeklammerten satzes mit dem vorhergehenden nicht recht. Es ist allerdings zweifelhaft, ob nicht auch pluralformen auf *-s* in Haveloc anzunehmen sind, vgl. v. 390, 2323, 2341 und ausserhalb des reimes v 2581; vgl. Skeat p. XL f., indessen kommt es doch hier blos auf den sing. an. Aber auch in bezug auf diesen scheint mir die erklärung Brandl's ein etwas problematischer nothbehelf zu sein.

[2] Ich stimme bez. dieses punktes vollständig B. Carstens: Zur dialektbestimmung des me. Sir Firumbras. Kiel 1884 p. 17 bei, der diesen ausweg zwar sehr verführerisch nennt, ihn aber doch wegen des überwiegens dieser fälle verwirft.

gewiesen. Vielleicht dürfen wir bis auf weiteres zwei heimathsgebiete dieses *e* ansetzen, Kent und Nordengland, welche gegenden ja auch sonst bezüglich ihrer sprache manches gleichartige zeigen;[1] es würde dann bei jedem örtlich dazwischen liegenden östlichen denkmal, welches dieses *e* sporadisch aufweist, zu untersuchen sein, ob es dasselbe nördlichem oder südlichem einflusse verdankt. Für den hier vorliegenden fall wäre darauf hinzuweisen, dass, während im kentischen dialekte dies *e* sich gleichermassen auf den *i*-umlaut von *ea*, *eo*, *o*, *u*, *eá*, *eó*, *û* und auf alle einschlägigen worte erstreckt (vgl. Danker: Die laut- und flexionslehre der mittelkentischen denkmäler. Strassb. 1879, p. 11 f.; Reimann: Die sprache der mittelkentischen evangelien. Berlin 1883, p. 16 ff.), es sich im norden auf ein paar wenige worte einzuschränken scheint, so im Sir Trist. auf *kende* (subst.), im Psalter auf *strende* (vgl. Wende: Ueberlieferung und sprache der me. version des Psalters. Breslau 1884 p. 20), in Ywaine and Gav. auf *schetten* (= ae. *scyttan*); dazu stimmt genau die nach Horstmann (Herrig's Archiv, bd. LIII p. 1) in einem, dem nördlichen angrenzenden, mit nördlichen formen gemischten dialekte geschriebene Gregorius-legende (A), welche v. 316 *dent* (von altn. *dynta*) v. 412, 471, 503 *kende* (subst.) neben v. 815 *kinde* aufweist; und ebenso genau stimmt dazu Amis and Amiloun, wo unserem nachweis zufolge dies *e* sich nur in *kende* als subst. und adj., und in *dent* (subst.) findet neben *kinde* und *dint*, ebenso in *schrede* (= ae. *scrýdan*). Es wird dadurch nach meiner ansicht wahrscheinlich, dass das betr. *e* hier auf nordenglischen einfluss zurückzuführen ist; damit würde aber unser gedicht an der nordgrenze des östlichen mittellandes localisirt. Dazu stimmt nun vortrefflich das unter anderen umständen befremdliche factum, dass mit nur éiner ausnahme die starken verba im sing. und plur. prät. den ursprünglichen stammvokal des singulars aufweisen, was auch Brandl (Anz. f. d. a. X p. 333) im allgemeinen als specifisch nordenglischen zug bezeichnet, wenn er sich auch, bald mehr, bald minder entwickelt, auch bei westmtl. dichtern finde. Genesis and Exodus bieten keinen beleg für diese ausgleichung (vgl. Hilmer aao. p. 31 f.), ebenso wenig der Havelok (vgl. Skeat p. XLI f.) oder gar das Purg. Patr. Sehr schön zu unserem gedichte würde sich Laurence Minot stellen, in dessen liedern (herausgegeben von Scholle. Strassburg 1884) sich nach der ansicht des neuesten herausgebers (p. XXV) auch an einer einzigen stelle der alte pluralablaut eines starken verbums der a-classe erhalten hätte; aber es scheint mir keineswegs ausgemacht, dass VII, 138 *o* in *songen*, wofür Scholle 'der deutlichkeit halber' *sungen* schreibt, das alte *u* repräsentirt; ebenso gut wie in VII, 101 in *strong* (Scholle p. X) kann hier das *o* für ae. *ă* gesetzt sein; die änderung der überlieferung ist in solchen fällen recht bedenklich. Das als pluralform sicher be-

[1] Vgl. Karstens a. a. o.

legte *wes* ist nordenglisch, und findet sich z. b. im Guy of Warwick.

Die übrigen lautlichen erscheinungen des gedichtes erheben gegen unsere localisirung keinen widerspruch, dienen vielmehr zum theil zur bestätigung jenes resultates; wenn z. b. ae. *ā* hier *a* und *e* giebt, so stellt sich dazu der Psalter (vgl. Wende aao. p. 16) und Sir Tristrem (vgl. p. LXI f.), während im Kentischen fast ausschliesslich *e* eingetreten ist (vgl. Danker aao. p. 6); ae. *ea* vor *ld* wird in der regel zu *o*, ausnahmsweise zu *a*; im Psalter kommen ebenfalls beide färbungen vor, aber bezüglich der häufigkeit in umgekehrtem verhältniss; im Sir Tristrem begegnet ausserdem noch *e* (vgl. p. LXII), während im Mittelkentischen sich meistens *ea* gehalten hat (vgl. Danker aao. p. 7 f., Reimann aao. p. 26); ae. *æ* spaltet sich in *a*, *e* und *o*; auch dazu stimmt der Psalter (vgl. Wende aao. p. 18 f.), im Mittelkentischen ist dafür durchweg *e* eingetreten (vgl. Danker aao. p. 13 f.).

Dass der plur. präs., bei dem hier stets das personalpronomen subject ist, mit wenigen ausnahmen eine endungslose form bietet, stimmt genau zu Laurence Minot sowol (vgl. Scholle aao. p. XXIV) als zum Psalter (vgl. Wende aao. p. 21) und zum Sir Tristrem (vgl. p. LXXV); im Kentischen darf die flexionsendung natürlich nie fehlen.

Die adverbia endigen auf *y*; vgl. v. 1171 *sikerly*, r. m. *malady*.

Dem süden fremd ist *biforn* für *bifore* (vgl. Sir Tristr. p. LXXVI); hier v. 301 *biforn*, r. m. *þorn — forsworn — forlorn*; v. 1074 *biforn*, r. m. *born — sorn — forlorn*; v. 2140 *biforn*, r. m. *lorn — born — sorn*. An einer anzahl andrer stellen sind die reime nicht beweisend; dass v. 2214 für *biforn*, *bifore* zu schreiben ist, wurde oben bemerkt. Ferner ist *ȝing* im Norde. beliebt: vgl. hier v. 481 *ȝing*, r. m. *morning — talking — noþing*; v. 652 *ȝing*, r. m. *lesing — asking — king*; v. 1713 *ȝing*, r. m. *drink — þing — wepeing*; v. 1738 *ȝing*, r. m. *drink*; v. 1965 *ȝing*, r. m. *duelling — playing — þing*; v. 2246 *ȝing*, r. m. *lesing — king — bring*. Dem süden fremd ist endlich das dem altn. *frá* entlehnte *fro*, welches hier häufig begegnet.

Amis and Amiloun ist also an der nordgrenze des östlichen mittellandes entstanden.

Es frägt sich weiter, wie zu diesem resultate die orthographie der hs. A stimmt. Ich hebe hier einige bemerkenswerthere einzelheiten hervor.

ae. *y* erscheint als *e* im inlaute in einigen wörtern mehr, als durch den reim bezeugt wird; so v. 812 *schet* (s. pr. von ae. *scyttan*); v. 1907 *bischet* (p. pr.), vgl. Ywaine and Gavin v. 853; v. 2128 *biclept* (s. pr. von ae. *clyppan*); auffallend ist v. 1954 *lusten* (imp. von ae. *hlystan*), wofür sonst (z. b. v. 1881) *listen* steht; ich bezweifle stark, dass dieses südwestl. *u* in nord-

me. denkmälern möglich ist;[1] ebendahin gehört v. 911 *muchel* neben gewöhnlichem *michel* (z. b. v. 1156). ae. *ý* wird zu *e* ausser in v. 1243 *schred*, in v. 1216 und 1321 *fer* (ae. *fýr*.). ae. *ea* vor *ld* gibt ausser *o* auch *e*, was im reime nicht zu belegen war, so v. 1427 und 1481 *he teld*, v. 1523 *helden* (p. pr.), v. 1738 *eld* (ae. *eald*); das ist kentische und nordhumbrische eigenthümlichkeit (vgl. Carstens aao. p. 9, anm. [1]). *e* für *i* begegnet in v. 2172 *wrengand*, v. 2168 *dreuen*. ae. *â* ist im inlaute fast stets zu *o* geworden; eine ausnahme bildet z. b. v. 1860 *namare*.

Die gewöhnliche pluralendung der substantiva ist natürlich -*s*; man beachte v. 1894 *seriaunce*; plur. auf *n*: v. 1570 und 1669 *honden* neben v. 2010 *hondes*; v. 140 *children* neben v. 2381 *childer*; plurale ohne flexionsendung sind v. 1829 *fiftene winter*; v. 695 *An hundred time*; auffallend schwankt *ȝer*; v. 1257 *þis ȝeres þre* neben v. 1258 *þis þre ȝere*; auffällig ist ferner v. 1978 *on of þe most folc*. Merkwürdig ist die fehlende genitivflexion v. 311: *Þe fals steward felawerede*; S bietet *stewardes*, H *stewarde*, D ändert die construction; v. 1717 *þe gode man fote*; SD bieten für *man*, *knyȝtes*.

Auch im inlaute treffen wir eine anzahl infinitive mit erhaltenem *n*, besonders wenn das folgende wort mit vokal oder *h* beginnt; so v. 99, 471, 2416 *listen and*, v. 155 *failen oþer*, v. 194 *geten hem*, v. 215 *don hem*, v. 272 *waken al*, v. 576 *libben y*; bemerkenswerth sind ferner die südlichen infinitive auf *i*; v. 296 *faily*, v. 414 *serui* neben v. 438 *serue*, v. 606 *wretþi*, v. 1433 *chaungy*. Die 2. pers. sing. präs. bietet fast stets die endung -*st*, so v. 305 *dost*, v. 614 *nast*, v. 618 *prechest*, v. 634 *hast*, v. 663 *scapest*, v. 1782 *sest*; vereinzelt steht v. 967 *comes*; öfters ist *þou* enclitisch angehängt, v. 2159 *hastow*; v. 2331 *dostow*; ob die endung hier *st* oder -*s* war, lässt sich natürlich nicht entscheiden. Die 3. pers. sing. präs. geht auch im versinnern fast stets auf *þ* aus, z. b. v. 264 *brekeþ*, v. 324 *tokneþ*, v. 575 *brekeþ*, v. 600 *naþ*, v. 788 und 792 *haþ*, v. 1173 *mengeþ*, v. 2042 *worþ*: doch beachte v. 1771 *praieste*. Als plur. präs. begegnet v. 409: *we tel*, neben v. 1685 *seþ*; aber v. 1399 *han*; imper. plur. v. 280 und 1189 *herkneþ*, v. 880 *takeþ*. Das partic. präs. endigt fast durchweg auf *and*; v. 404 *loureand*, v. 1055 *slepeand*, v. 1067 *mornand*, v. 1221 und 1223 *prikeand*, v. 1249 *prikand*, v. 1702 *wepeand*, v. 2013 *liggeand*, v. 2172 *wrengand*; dagegen v. 1670 *weping*. Für die 2. pers. sing. prät. sind die belege nicht häufig; v. 2079 *com þou*; v. 1956 *þou herdest*; mit enclitisch angefügten pronomen v. 1967 *herdestow*, v. 2078 *haddestow*. 3. pers. sing. prät. v. 1588 *wax*, v. 1802 *wex*; öfters

---

[1] Wenn Fritzsche, Anglia V p. 66 als beleg für das bleiben (?) des ursprünglichen *u* in GE. *tudered* und *tuderande* anführt, so kann ich diese nirgends durch den reim gesicherte schreibung nicht für ursprünglich ansehen.

mit angefügtem *e*, v. 410 *lete*, v. 480 *wepe*; von schwachen verben v. 351 *gret*, v. 1784 *comaund*, v. 1661 *comaunde* (vgl. Mätzner, Wörterb. I p. 457[a]). Der plur. prät. bewahrt selten die endung, so v. 131 *token*, v. 774 *seten*, v. 896 *boden*; dagegen v. 156 *held*, v. 1854 *wex* u. s. w. Von *ginnen* lautet der plur. prät. v. 146, 172, 329, 1161, 1310, 1400, 1453, 1796 *gun*, v. 122, 1519, 1804, 1898 *gan*. Die endung *-en* des part. prät. starker verba ist reichlich so oft erhalten wie abgeworfen; belege sind überflüssig. Die vorsatzsylbe *y-* oder *i-* des part. prät. ist zuweilen gewahrt, so v. 425 *yhold*, v. 440 und 455 *yholden*, v. 505 und 1207 *ywent*, v. 538 *ibrouȝt*, v. 1083 *ydon*, v. 1338 *yfallen*, häufiger abgefallen.

Bei den verben prät. präs. geht die 2. pers. sing. präs. entweder auf *t* aus, wie v. 232, 390, 583, 635, 666, 1256 *schalt*, v. 356, 628, 743 *wilt*, v. 574 *wolt*, v. 842 *darstow*, aber — was oben hätte erwähnt werden sollen — v. 396 *may*, r. m. *delay — nay — day*; ebenso v. 526 und 832; v. 594 *schal*, v. 358 *wil*; unentscheidbar v. 742 *wiltow*. Der stammvokal des plur. präs. ist entweder gleich dem des singulars, wie v. 309 *schal*, v. 804 *can*, oder hat den alten ablautsvokal erhalten, wie v. 458, 1271, 1281, 1786 *schul*. Die 2. pers. sing. prät. geht auf *st* aus; v. 619 und 621 *schust*, v. 2163 *wost*; 3. pers. plur. v. 445 *schulden*.

Die flexion des verbi subst. Einige formen sind bereits bei der erörterung der laute zur sprache gekommen. Von pluralformen des präsens erwähne ich v. 1140 *we be boþe*; v. 1174 *min bones be so sare*; v. 2 *þat ben hend*; v. 1258 *or þis þre ȝere ben al gon*; v. 293 *as we er trewþe pliȝt*; v. 1230 *þat er boþe*; v. 1236 *ȝe eren unkende*. Prät. v. 1072 *þou was went*; v. 1169 *Þus were þou nouȝt won to do*. Der plur. lautet neben *were* und *wes* auch *was*, so v. 140 *Nas neuer children*.

Das personalpronomen. Der nom. sing. des pron. der ersten pers. lautet ohne merklichen unterschied im gebrauche *y* oder *ich*; die letztere form ist häufig mit der darauf folgenden verbalform verschmolzen, so v. 578 *icham*, v. 374 *ichaue*, v. 786 *ichil*; sogar mit folgendem *him*, v. 623 *ichim*. Der nom. sing. fem. des pron. der 3 pers. ist v. 424, 427, 480 u. ö. *sche*, v. 477, 478, 489, 557 *hye*. Für den plur. der 3. pers. erscheint als nom. nur v. 107, 114, 124, 170 *þai*, als acc. v. 113, 118, 129, 139, 140, 166 *hem*, aber v. 194 *þam*. Das possessivpron. der ersten pers. lautet *mi*, *min*, oder *mine*; v. 1173 *mi blod*; v 1174 *min bones*; v 575 *min hert*; v. 264 und 571 *mine hert*; also *mi* vor einem subst im sing., *min* vor einem subst. im plur. oder vor *h*, *mine* vor *h*. Genau in derselben weise vertheilen sich die formen im Sir Tristrem, vgl. dort p. 217 s. v. *min*. In der 3. pers. ist der plur. v 105, 107, 115, 122, 1199 nur durch *her* repräsentirt. Beachtenswerth ist die pluralform *þo*, entweder als substantivisches demonstrativ-pronomen, wie v 1268, oder als betonter artikel, wie v 112, 133, 139, 158, 217, 327, 505, 1198, 1214, 1274, 1549; als singularform v. 2268?

Die adverbia gehen entweder auf *-ly* aus, wie v. 117 *semly*,

v. 135 *frely*, oder, und zwar meist, auf *-lich* oder *-liche*, wie v. 686 *hendelich*, v 1447 *sauelich*, v. 195 *hendeliche*, v. 249 und 689 *richeliche*, v. 1794 *schameliche*, v. 1815 *erliche*; die letzteren formen sind meist für den vers zu lang.

Endlich hebe ich noch hervor v. 207 *at crie*, also *at* vor dem inf. statt des süde. *to*, sowie die vorliebe für zusammenschmelzung selbständiger worte: zu dem oben erwähnten *ichim* stellen sich v. 1271 *þatow*, v. 1875 und 2009 *astow*; ferner v. 1465 und 2365 *astite*, v. 1241 *aswiþe*.

Nach alledem steht also der dialekt des autors dem des betr. schreibers der Auchinleck-hs ziemlich nahe, doch gehörte der letztere wohl einem südlicheren theile des mittellandes an.

In betreff der übrigen drei handschriften, deren älteste, wie früher bemerkt wurde, etwa um ein jahrhundert jünger ist, als A, können wir uns verhältnissmässig kurz fassen, um so mehr als die zahlreichen, in den varianten aus jeder ausgehobenen verse schon ein ungefähres bild ihrer schreibung vermitteln.

Die hs. S ist in etwa demselben dialekte geschrieben wie A. So finden sich z. b. participia auf *-ing* neben der endung *-and*; v. 1067 steht *mournyng* für *mornand* in A.

Für *i* ist mit vorliebe *y* geschrieben; auch der farblose vokal der bildungssylbe ist häufig durch *y* wiedergegeben, so v. 28 *wonyd*, v. 40 *getyn*, v. 46 *clepyd* u. s. w. Durch abfall des schliessenden *e* sind viele wortformen auffallend gekürzt, weshalb ich mich auch nicht für befugt gehalten habe, die in hss. des 15. jahrhunderts so häufig begegnenden schwünge an *n*, *d*, *k*, *g* durch cursiv gedrucktes *e* wiederzugeben Ausserdem wäre, zumal in den noten, der häufige cursivdruck blos eine veranlassung zu druckfehlern gewesen. Uebrigens wäre es wünschenswerth, dass gerade über diese frage die deutschen fachgenossen sich noch entschiedener aussprächen, als dies bis jetzt geschehen. Die länge des vokals ist sehr häufig durch gemination desselben angedeutet; freilich ist diese schreibung dann auch häufig auf worte übertragen, die zweifellos kurz sind, wie v. 13 *weele*. Falsche vokalfärbung unter nichtbeachtung des reimes begegnet öfter als in A; über v. 13 f. vgl. die anmerkung; auch sonst finden wir die schreibung *kynde*, statt *kende* im reime auf *hende*. v. 2504 ist für *leide* im reime auf *dede*, *lede* zu lesen. Auffallend ist *e* für *i* in worten wie v. 2501 *senge*.

Auch die Douce-hs. hält den mittelländischen dialekt fest, nur hat sie öfter wie S die participialendung *-and* in *-ing* verwandelt, z. b. v. 1337, 2013, 2172. Auch hier ist die länge des vokals häufig durch gemination ausgedrückt. Ebenso ist der vokal der flexionssylbe gewöhnlich *y*. Nach analogie des germ. *ā* ist öfters auch franz. kurzes *a* vor *m* oder *n* in *o* verwandelt, wie *chomber*, *chonge* neben *chaunge*, während andrerseits in germ. worten nach frz. muster zwischen *a* und *n u* eingeschoben wird, z. b. *aunswerd*. *e*, der repräsentant des *i*-umlautes von *u*, ist auch in frz. wörter für *i* eingedrungen, wie *leueray*, *rechely*; -ner beachte man *gentell*, *councell*, *perell*. Für *ô* findet sich öfters

dies chreibung *uo*, bes. in *guode*. Am schluss der worte ist häufig unorganisches *e* angefügt, wie *whate*, *arte*, *notte*. Für *þ* schreibt die hs. durchweg *th*, für *ȝ* im anlaute *y*, im inlaute *gh*. Für *ht* findet sich zuweilen *th*, wie *brouth*, *wrouth*, für *brouht*, *wrouht*. Auffallend ist das unorganisch angehängte *t* in *thaught*, *thoght*, *thoroght*, *ynought*. Wie sehr häufig in jungen hss. (vgl. Engl. stud. I p. 540 [22] ff.) ist an den schluss des von *u* meist nicht zu unterscheidenden *n* ein schwanz gefügt, so dass es fraglich bleibt, ob geschwänztes *n* oder *ū* = *un* zu lesen ist; so habe ich z. b. v. 2113 ff. *Amylioun*, *baroun*, *passioun* geschrieben, weil v. 2116 *adoun*, freilich ebenfalls mit einem schwunge, ausgeschrieben war. Sonst habe ich auch hier den schwung am *n* unberücksichtigt gelassen.

Die hs. H weist eine sehr verderbte schreibung auf. Auf den südwesten Englands deutet das häufige *u* für *y*, *eo*, *eó* in *hurde* (ae. *hýrde*), *hurt* (ae. *heorte*), *dure* (für *deóre*), *buth* (ae. *beóđ*); neben *here* (*eorum*) findet sich *hur*; neben *sche* kommt *hue* und *schue* (!) vor. Noch mehr wie in den beiden anderen hss. zeigt sich hier das unorganische eindringen von *e* für ursprüngliches *i*, wie in *cheld*, *chelderyn*, *melde*, *leche* (= *liche*), *welle*, *spelle*, *skelle*, *reche*; merkwürdiger weise auch öfters *douȝte* für *douȝty*; andrerseits ist *y* für *e* eingetreten in *ykypt*, *gly* (= ae. *gleo*); hieher gehört auch das mehrfach belegbare *wyxyng* für *wexyng*, *lyngyr* für *lenger*. Für *ay* ist *y* geschrieben in *quynt* für *quaynt*, *synt* für *saynt*. Für *two*, zwei, begegnet häufig die sonderbare schreibung *towo*. Während einerseits *ȝ* fehlt in *knytys* für *knyȝtes*, ist es andrerseits überflüssig hinzugefügt in *herkenyȝt*, *quyȝte*, *goldesmyȝth*, *ȝende*. *þ* steht für *d* in dem sehr häufigen *worþ*, *worþys*, (= verba), umgekehrt *d* für *þ* in *odyr*, *wheder*, *nader*.

ZUM STILE DES GEDICHTES.

1. wiederholungen.

A. Inhaltliche wiederholungen.

Ich habe Sir Tristrem p. LXXXIV hervorgehoben, dass das aus der provençalischen kunstpoesie herübergenommene (vgl. Schipper, Altengl. metrik p. 316, Zeitschrift für österr. gymn. 1884 p. 214) bindemittel der concatenatio, welches wir im Sir Perceval in seiner vollen ausbildung antreffen, in den aus 12zeiligen strophen bestehenden dichtungen nur ausnahmsweise zur anwendung kommt. In der that lässt sich diese art der satzverknüpfung im engeren sinne nur an wenigen stellen unseres gedichtes nachweisen; hieher gehört v. 11: *How þey were in wele and wo*, in seinem verhältniss zum anfang der folgenden

strophe: *In weele and woo how þey gan wynd.* Freilich folgen auf die beiden *how* verschiedene nachsätze. Ferner v. 694—6: *On sir Amis, þat gentil kniȝt, An hundred time sche cast hir siȝt, For no þing wald sche lete,* gegenüber dem anfang der folgenden strophe: *On sir Amis, þat kniȝt hendy, Euer more sche cast hir eyȝe, For no þing wold sche spare.* Die letztere fassung ist bloss eine variation der vorigen, hergestellt durch eine änderung der reimenden worte. Eben hieher gehört v. 1414—16: *Þer schuld noman wiþ him gon, Bot as swiþe him diȝt anon & went forþ in his way,* im verhältniss zu v. 1417—19: *In his way he went alone, Most þer noman wiþ him gon, Noiþer kniȝt no swain.* Hieher rechne ich auch den fall, dass eine am schlusse einer strophe berichtete handlung am beginn der folgenden in einem temporalsatze wiederholt wird, so v. 288: *Of hors þai liȝt adoun;* v. 289: *When þai were boþe a fot liȝt;* v. 898 ff.: *Þan seyd þe lordinges euerichon, Þat oþer borwes wold þai non. Bot graunt, it schuld be so;* v. 901 ff.: *When þai had don, as y ȝou say, & borwes founde wiþ outen delay, & graunted al þat þer ware;* hier wird durch *as y ȝou say* sogar ausdrücklich die wiederholung zugestanden. Der mit *when* beginnende satz kann natürlich auch auf die mitte der vorigen strophe oder auf dieselbe als ganzes zurückweisen; so v. 1820 f. (v. 8 f. der strophe): *His asse he ladde wiþ him also & sold it for fiue schilling;* v. 1825 f. (beginn der strophe): *& when her asse was ysold For fiue schilling, as y ȝou told,* also sogar wiederholung des kaufpreises, auch hier unter direkter verweisung auf das vorher gesagte. v. 1141: *And when he hadde þus sayd, ypliȝt,* deutet auf die ganze vorhergehende strophe zurück, v. 1105—7: *When þat sir Amis had al told, Hou þat þe fals steward wold Bring him doun wiþ mode,* gar auf die zweit- und drittletzte, v. 1075—7, v. 1084—6.

Aber auch abgesehen von diesem mittel, welches ebenso wie die anknüpfung einer strophe an die andere durch *þan* (v. 205, 241, 349, 553, 637, 649, 661, 673, 805, 865, 877, 949, 1237, 1357, 1453, 1537, 1717, 1861, 1981, 1993, 2065, 2089, 2149, 2245, 2377, 2389, 2413, 2485), durch *þus* (v. 397, 481, 709, 853, 1177, 1501, 1645, 1729, 1837, 1849, 2185, 2209, 2401, 2449), durch *so* (v. 217, 409, 541, 1525), durch *as swiþe* (v. 1033), *astite* (v. 1465, 1477, 2005), durch *anon* v. 2497, oder phrasen wie v. 337 ff.: *Lete we sir Amiloun stille be .... & of sir Amis telle we,* die continuität der handlung wahren und deren schädigung durch die für das epos einmal nicht günstige strophenform vorbeugen sollte (vgl. Brandl, Anz. f. d. a. X p. 341), leidet das gedicht an einer auffälligen und unschönen breite und neigung zu wiederholungen in der darstellung; ich lege dabei kein gewicht auf solche fälle, wo jemand einem anderen von einem im liede früher bereits erzählten factum oder von dem inhalte einer botschaft mittheilung macht; so wenn v. 226 f. Amiloun dem fürsten in derselben strophe den tod seiner eltern berichtet, in der diese nachricht schon einmal (v. 220 f.) erwähnt war; oder wenn

v. 1024 ff. Amiloun seiner gemahlin den eben uns vom dichter skizzirten traum nochmals erzählt; wenn der ausführliche bericht des ritters über Amoraunt, v. 1960 ff. in der hauptsache nur das enthält, was wir bereits aus v. 1909 ff. wissen; wenn wir die botschaft des engels an Amiloun zweimal lesen, als indirekte rede des ersteren (v. 2224—6) und als direkte anrede Amiloun's an seinen freund (v. 2237 ff.); endlich wenn die gleichen inhalt habende mittheilung des engels an Amis erst als solche erzählt (v. 2203 ff.) und dann als geständniss des Amis seiner frau gegenüber (v. 2385 f.) wiederholt wird; in all diesen fällen wäre ja vielleicht eine einfache hinweisung für das verständniss ausreichend gewesen; aber eine derartige ausführlichkeit hat der epische stil zu allen zeiten als sein recht in anspruch genommen, und wir dürfen daraus dem dichter keinen vorwurf machen, welcher, „da der hörer eben blos hört, der vergesslichkeit vorbeugen will, und lieber zum zweiten male sagt, was schon einmal gesagt worden ist: wer weiss, ob eine kurze zurückdeutung genügen würde?“ (W. Wackernagel: Epische poesie, in: Neues schweizerisches museum für historische wissenschaften I p. 365.)

Anders steht es jedoch bezüglich einer anzahl anderer fälle. Dass die beiden kinder auffallend schön sind, erfahren wir v. 50, v. 59 f. (also zweimal in derselben strophe), und dann zum überfluss noch einmal als urtheil der herren am hofe (v. 82 ff.). Ihre grosse ähnlichkeit wird v. 80 als urtheil der gäste erwähnt, ferner handelt davon die ganze folgende strophe (v. 85 ff.); v. 250—2 wird derselben wieder gedacht bei erwähnung der becher; Amiloun erinnert daran v. 1140, und v. 1152 ruft uns der dichter diese für die entwickelung der handlung allerdings bedeutsame thatsache nochmals in's gedächtniss zurück. — Die gleichheit der becher wird notirt v. 250 und 315. — Dass der truchsess die absicht hat, Amis zu schaden, wird vor seiner unterredung mit demselben berichtet (v. 347 f.) und nach derselben (v. 400 ff.) mit einem wörtlichen anklang an die erste stelle (*Euer he proued*) wiederholt, und sogar in derselben strophe beigefügt, dass es ihm wirklich gelingen wird, jenen in's unglück zu stürzen. — v. 478—80 ist bloss eine variation von v. 475—7: beide strophenviertel enthalten nur den gedanken, dass Belisaunt sich darüber grämt, dass sie keine gelegenheit hat, mit Amis zu sprechen; mit ausdrücklicher hervorhebung (v. 484: *As y ȝou tel in mi talking*) erfahren wir v. 481—6 dies factum noch ein drittes mal, nur unter hinzufügung eines neuen momentes, nämlich, dass sie vor liebessehnsucht krank wird und das bett hüten muss; v. 517—9 wird mit feierlicher apostrophe an die zuhörer wiederum berichtet, dass die prinzessin krank zu bette liegt und daran der ebenfalls schon v. 487—9 erwähnte umstand geknüpft, dass ihre mutter sie besucht und ihr gern helfen möchte. Man wird mir einhalten, es handle sich hier um einen zweiten besuch, und diese auffassung lässt sich allerdings nicht direkt widerlegen. Dem ganzen stile des gedichtes zufolge ist es mir jedoch viel wahrscheinlicher, dass hier einfach die v. 492 unterbrochene scene wieder aufgenommen wird (man beachte v. 486: *Sike in bed sche*

lay = v. 519: *Sike in hir bed lay*; und in der that passt der von der mama der tochter gemachte vorschlag, in den garten zu gehen und sich am gesange der vögel zu erfreuen (v. 523 ff.), vortrefflich als antwort auf die von jener v. 490—2 geäusserte lebensmüdigkeit; denn die annahme, dass daraufhin die mutter sich schweigend entfernt und erst bei einem zweiten besuche dieses so simple mittel vorgeschlagen hätte, würde viel künstlicher und gezwungener sein. v. 493—516 ist nun das andere, zur schürzung des knotens nöthige moment eingeschoben; dabei ist aber v. 505—9 inhaltlich genau, nur mit anderen worten, das in der zweiten hälfte der vorigen strophe gesagte repetirt, nämlich dass Amis zu hause bleibt, während die anderen auf die jagd gehen; über das v. 510 hinzugefügte zweite motiv vgl. p. 238. Schade, dass noch kein kleinliederjäger über unsere romanze gekommen ist: er würde in dieser halbstrophe mit voller gewissheit ein fragment einer zweiten bearbeitung des stoffes erkannt haben. — Dass Belisaunt sich freut, als sie Amis erblickt, wird v. 547 f. und v. 553 f. erzählt; auch die leicht fassbare idee: 'sie will unter allen umständen mit ihm sprechen', wird in zwei von einander getrennten viertelstrophen variirt, v. 550—2 und 556—8, die beide mit *& þouȝt* anheben. — v. 1048—50 ist inhaltlich = v. 1039—44: Amiloun will sich allein auf den weg machen. — Ueber v. 1153 ff. habe ich p. 243 f. gehandelt; auf alle fälle enthält v. 1156—8 denselben gedanken wie v. 1150—2, und dazu kommt noch, dass v. 1183 f. der dichter noch einmal in bezug auf die gemahlin des Amiloun speciell wiederholt, was an den eben genannten stellen von allen am hofe gesagt war. — v. 1309—11 ist eine variation von v. 1306—8: sie fechten mit den schwertern (*as þai were wode* wiederholt sich wörtlich). — v. 1633 f.: *Þat child, þat was so fair & bold, Owaines was his name ytold* = v. 1624 f.: .... *a gentil child, ypliȝt; Child Owaines his name, it hiȝt.* Dieser knabe versichert zweimal, dass er seinen herrn nie verlassen werde, zuerst aus eigenem antriebe, v. 1630—2, dann auf die aufforderung von seiten anderer hin, er solle seinen dienst bei dem aussätzigen quittiren, v. 1653 ff. — Nicht minder wird zweimal, und zwar in derselben strophe, berichtet, dass das volk sich gegen Amiloun und seinen diener freigebig zeigt, v. 1708—10: *Þat folk was ful fre to fond & brouȝt hem anouȝ to hond Of al kines þing* = v. 1714: *& brouȝt hem anouȝ of al gode.* — v. 1741—6 wird nichts weiter erzählt, als was man bereits aus v. 1738—40 wusste, nämlich, dass Am. keine almosen mehr erhält und beide darüber klagen. Freilich liegt gerade hier der zweck der wiederholung auf der hand: der gegensatz zwischen dem in der kläglichsten lage befindlichen Amiloun einerseits und der in den üppigsten verhältnissen lebenden frau andrerseits soll markirt werden; vgl. darüber u. — Sehr auffällig ist die z. th. wörtliche übereinstimmung zwischen folgenden zwei ersten vershälften, v. 1837—42: *Þus Amoraunt, wiþ outen wrong, Bar his lord about so long, As y ȝou tel may. Þat winter com so hard & strong, Oft:*

„Allas!“ it was his song, So depe was þat cuntray, und v. 1849 bis 53: *Þus Amoraunt, as y ȝou say, Serued his lord boþe niȝt & day & at his rigge him bare. Oft his song was: „Waileway!“ So depe was þat cuntray.* Endlich beachte man v. 2275—7: *& when þai were to chirche went, Þan sir Amis, verrament, Was bileft al on* = v. 2267 f.: *To chirche þai went in her way, At hom bileft þo hende.*

Am meisten anstoss erregt es jedenfalls, wenn eine person sich in einer und derselben rede selbst wiederholt; so ist z. b. die frage, welche Bel. v. 450—56 an ihre hofdamen richtet, lästig breit angelegt: *douȝtiest of dede* (v. 456) ist nichts anderes wie *þe douȝtiest kniȝt,* und *þe fairest man* ist ungefähr dasselbe wie *semlyest in ich a siȝt*; das letzte viertel der strophe ist also ganz überflüssig. Die antwort der hofdamen lautet nicht minder gespreizt; v. 461 f. hat genau denselben inhalt wie v. 460 f. Auch die liebeserklärung der prinzessin ist sehr wortreich; v. 580—2 sagt, z. th. auch in wortlaut und construction ähnlich, dasselbe wie v. 571—3. Auch der engel, der doch seinem range zufolge kein schwätzer sein sollte, wiederholt v. 1264—66 im wesentlichen dasselbe, was er v. 1258—66 ausgesprochen hat. — v. 1342: *Now þou schalt a fot go* = v. 1334: *To fiȝt þou schalt a fot gon*, beide verse innerhalb éiner strophe.

An ein paar anderen stellen dagegen möchte ich den dichter gegen den etwaigen vorwurf einer wiederholung in schutz nehmen. So würde ich v. 754: *Wel fain y wald spouse þe þan* nicht bezeichnen als eine wiederholung von v. 746: *Y wold þe spouse now ful fain*; an der letzteren stelle handelt es sich um eine durch zuneigung bestimmte bereitwilligkeit, an der anderen um eine bedingungsweise zusage. So würde ich v. 800 f. nicht direkt als repetition von v. 790—2 ansehen, da v. 801 f. das hauptgewicht auf *he* zu legen ist.

Ein paarmal könnte es scheinen, als ob die continuität der handlung dadurch unterbrochen würde, dass der verf. am beginn einer strophe auf die situation zu anfang der vorhergehenden zurückgriffe, wie das im Sir Tristrem bekanntlich wiederholt geschehen ist; so scheint z. b. v. 541 f.: *& so þat mirie may wiþ pride Went in to þe orchard þat tide*, einfach eine wiederholung von v. 529 f.: *Vp hir ros þat swete wiȝt, In to þe gardine sche went ful riȝt,* zu sein, während zwischen diesen zwei stellen die handlung fortgeschritten war; doch dürfen wir wohl, um diese härte zu vermeiden, v. 542 *went* statt durch 'begab sich' durch 'hatte sich begeben' übersetzen. Aus demselben grunde bin ich geneigt, v. 2269 *gan aspie*, v 2272 *cast,* v. 2273 *aparceiued* durch 'hatte erspäht, geworfen, bemerkt' wiederzugeben.

Soviel über den inhalt angehende wiederholungen in der vorliegenden dichtung; der darauf verwandte platz wird schon dann nicht vergeudet sein, wenn wir uns wieder einmal an einem beispiel klar gemacht haben, dass die dichterischen erzeugnisse des ma. keineswegs immer unseren begriffen von einem vollkommenen kunstwerke entsprechen, und dass oft genug da, wo

wir modernen kritiker mängel zu entdecken glauben und die ursache derselben in schlechter überlieferung des textes oder ungeschickter zusammenschweissung mehrerer versionen suchen möchten, vielmehr die mittelmässige begabung des verfassers, dem es nicht gelungen ist, versmass und inhalt völlig in einklang zu bringen, oder die rücksicht auf den niederen bildungsstand seiner zuhörer die schuld daran trägt, dass einzelne partien weniger geglückt sind.

B. Wörtliche wiederholungen.

Bekanntlich gehört es zur eigenthümlichkeit des epischen stiles, gewisse verse unter bestimmten verhältnissen ganz oder wenigstens fast wörtlich zu wiederholen. Gottfried Hermann (De iteratis apud Homerum dissertatio. Lips. 1840) hat wohl zuerst darauf aufmerksam gemacht, dass unter diesen wiederholungen verschiedene kategorien zu unterscheiden sind,[1] und neuere forscher (Renner: Ueber das formelwesen im griechischen epos und epische reminiscenzen in der älteren griechischen elegie. 1. theil. Freiberg 1871. Peppmüller: Commentar des vierundzwanzigsten buches der Ilias mit einleitung. Als beitrag zur homerischen frage. Berlin 1876, p. XVII ff.) haben diese unterschiede genauer formulirt. Freilich versteht es sich ja von selbst, dass die betrachtung der wörtlichen wiederholungen in den me. romanzen nicht zu so weitgehenden folgerungen in bezug auf die statuirung einzelner dichter, auf interpolationen, nachahmungen u. s. w. führen können, wie bei den Homerischen gedichten, doch aber werden durch die nun folgenden zusammenstellungen vielleicht ein paar bausteine gewonnen zur geschichte des stiles der epopöe in England und des mittelalterlichen epos überhaupt.[2] Uebrigens verdanke ich den oben genannten schriften mehrfache anregung bezüglich der behandlung dieses themas.

a) Formelhafte wendungen in den caudae.

Wenn es mit der behauptung Wolf's (Ueber die lais, sequenzen und leiche. Heidelberg 1841, p. 32 und 198) seine

---

[1] p. 5: Sed iterationum in Homericis carminibus tanta et multitudo et varietas est, ut non de omnibus idem statuendum videatur. Nam quum et natura sua differant inter se . . . .

[2] Vgl. Renner aoo. p. 16: 'Stellte man sämmtliche formeln aus Homer etc. zusammen, so würde man zum nicht geringen theile das eigenthümliche gepräge der älteren epischen poesie vor augen haben; denn dieses besteht neben der sprache in dem formelapparate'.

richtigkeit hat, dass die schlusszeilen der viertelstrophen, die caudae, aus eigentlichen refrains hervorgegangen sind, so werden wir vor allem zwei merkmale an ihnen zu finden erwarten, einen typischen und einen accessorischen charakter. Die nun folgenden zusammenstellungen von caudae aus allen mir zugänglichen romanzen, soweit sie in der 12zeiligen schweifreimstrophe gedichtet sind, sollen die richtigkeit dieser voraussetzungen erweisen. Ich gehe dabei natürlich immer von Amis and Amiloun aus, und erwähne demnach wendungen, welche sich in dieser dichtung nicht finden, nur gelegentlich.

Die caudae enthalten 1) Aufforderungen zum zuhören oder hinweise auf das noch zu erzählende; Amis v. 24: *Herkeneþ and ȝe mow here;* Amadas v. 709 (3): *Lyston and ye mey here*; Kyng of Tars v. 1022 (6): *Lustneþ and ȝe mow here*; das. v. 682 (12): *Lustneþ and ȝe schul here* = Octav. v. 207 (3); vgl. auch die langzeile, Horn Childe 1 v. 2: *Herken and ȝe may here;* verwandt ist bezüglich des reimes Rouland v. 184 (12): *As ȝe may forward here*; Le bone Flor. v. 411 (6): *As ye schall further here;* das. v. 2000 (3): *Hende, as ye may here*; Athelst. v. 63 (3): *Was trewe, as ȝe schal her*; im anlaute verwandt Eglam. v. 696 (3): *Herkenyth, y schalle yow say*; das. v. 15: *Lystenyth, y schalle yow say*; das. v. 39: *Lystenyth, y schalle yow telle.* Eine verweisung auf den weiteren vortrag ist ferner zu finden Amis v. 99 (3): *As ȝe may listen & liþe* = das. v. 471 (3); Launfal v 63 (3): *As ye mowe her & lyþe;* Lib. Disc. v. 1911 (9) = das. v. 1998 (12): *As ye may lythe and lere;* so auch in langzeilen, Amis v. 1240 (4): *& seþþen, as ȝe may list & liþe*; das. v. 2416 (4): *& þan, as ȝe mow listen and lyth*; ähnlich das. v. 429 (9): *As ȝe may liþe at me,* fast gleichlautend mit v. 1881 (9): *As ȝe may listen at me.* Hierher gehört auch dem sinne nach Amis v. 1839 (3): *As y ȝou tel may* = Kyng of Tars v. 745 (3) = das. v. 923 (3).

2) Hinweisungen auf die quelle; Amis v. 27 (3): *In geste as we reede* = das. v. 2448 (12) = Octav. v. 279 (3): Amis v. 144 (12): *In gest as so we rede;* das. v. 447 (3): *In boke as so we rede*; Horn Childe 95 v. 3: *In boke as we rede*; Ottuell v. 1419 (3): *One bukes as we rede*; Emare v. 216 (12): *In romans as we rede* = Le bone Flor. v. 645 (12) = das. v. 1541 (9) = Octav. v. 15 (3) = Launfal v. 741 (9) = Athelst. v. 383 (3) = das. v. 569 (3) = das. v. 623 (3) = das. v. 779 (6); Kyng of Tars v. 297 (9): *In stori as we rede* = das. v. 1004 (12); Isumbr. v 514 (6): *In storye thus als we rede*; das. v. 782 (12): *In storyes thus als we rede*; Amis v. 1536 (12): *In gest as it is told* = Octav. v. 984 (12); Kyng of Tars v. 516 (12): *In tale as hit is tolde* = Emare v. 405 (9); Launfal v. 576 (12): *In tale as hyt is telde*; Kyng of Tars v. 1121 (9): *In stori as hit is tolde*; Horn Childe 91 v. 12: *In rime as it is told*; Le bone Flor. v. 1166 (3): *As the romans tolde*; Gowther v. 509 (3): *Þus þis romans told;* Amis v. 2196 (12): *In gest as we finde*; Athelst. v. 21 (3): *In book iwreten we fynde*; Kyng of Tars v. 528 (12):

In stori as hit is founde; Ottuell v. 942 (6): *Þe boke vs telles soo;* Erl of Tol. v. 810 (6): *The story telles us soo;* das. v. 1203 (3): *The romaunse tellys soo;* Emare v. 465 (9): *As hit ys tolde in tale;* Lib. Disc. v. 222 (6): *So seyth the frenzsch tale;* Launfal v. 474 (6): *Þus seyd þe frenssch tale;* Horn Childe 23 v. 12: *In bok þus rede we;* das. 39 v. 12: *In boke so rede we;* Kyng of Tars v. 390 (6): *As ich fynde in my sawe* = das. v. 1061 (9); Alexius v. 393 (9): *In sawȝe as it is seide;* Ottuell v. 15 (3): *Als þe cronykills vs gan say;* Emare v. 1029 (9): *As testymonyeth þys story;* das. v. 24 (12): *As i here synge in songe;* Eglam. v. 408 (3): *The boke of Rome thus can telle;* Rouland and V. v. 328 (12): *So seyt þe Latin;* Eglam. v. 561 (12): *The boke seythe some dele more.* Dann wird *geste* und *stori* freilich auch von dem betr. englischen werke selbst gebraucht; so Amis v. 2355 (3): *In gest as ȝe may here;* Kyng of Tars v. 754 (12): *In stori as ich ow say* = Isumbr. v. 137 (3). Ausser in der refrainzeile ist eine solche verweisung auf die *geste*, und zwar in beiden bedeutungen, besonders auch in der ersten zeile der strophe beliebt, so Amis v. 157: *Þus, in gest as ȝe may here;* das. v. 409: *So in a time, as we tel in gest;* das. v. 1501: *Al þus, in gest as we sain;* das. v. 2185: *& þus, in gest as we say;* das. v. 1729: *Þus in gest rede we;* das. v. 2449: *But þus in ieste, as y ȝow say;* Ottuell v. 37: *And forthir in romance als ȝe mon here;* vgl. endlich Amis v. 1546 (10): *In gest to rede it is gret rewþe.*

3) Eine versicherung der wahrheit des erzählten; Amis v. 90 (6): *I tel ȝow for soþe;* das. v. 1689 (9): *Þat may we se for soþ;* Launfal v. 453 (9): *I dar well say for soþe;* da *soþ* in wenig reime passt, so wird es lieber an den anfang der zeile gesetzt, so Amis v. 1599 (3): *For soþe, y telle it te;* das. v. 2241 (9): *For soþe, he told me;* Erl of T. v. 195 (3): *The sothe y schall telle the;* Emare v. 96 (12): *For sothe, as y say þe* = das. v. 144 (12); Lib. Disc. v. 78 (6): *For soþe as y yow say;* Isumbr. v. 536 (3): *For sothe als I the sayne;* Octav. v. 963 (3): *The sothe y wylle yow say;* v. 1035 (3): *The sothe for to say;* Horn Childe 68 v. 9: *Þe soþe for to sain;* Le bone Flor. v. 1361 (9): *The certen sothe to saye* = das. v. 2150 (9) = Gowther v. 290 (3); Ottuell v. 783 (3): *Þe sothe I will ȝow tell:* Amadas v. 757 (3): *For sothe, as y the tell;* Le bone Flor. v. 306 (9): *The certen sothe to telle* = das. v. 1970 (9); Emare v. 381 (9): *I say ȝow for certeyne;* Lib. Disc. v. 129 (9): *I dar well say yn certe* = Launfal v. 297 (9); Amis v. 42 (9): *For soth, with out lesyng;* das. v. 1590 (6): *Wiþ outen ani lesing* = Rouland and V. v. 85 (9) = das. v. 124 (12) = Eglam. v. 285 (3).

4) Zeitbestimmungen; Amis v. 483 (3): *Boþe bi niȝt & day* = das. v. 573 (9) = 762 (6) = Le bone Flor. v. 1937 (12); Amis v. 978 (6): *Boþe niȝt & day;* Le bone Flor. v. 1472 (12): *Be nyght nodur be day* = Eglam. v. 705 (12); Octav. v. 798 (6): *Neythur be nyght ne day;* in umgekehrter reihenfolge, Le bone Flor. v. 403 (9): *Bothe be day and nyght* = Alexius v. 231 (3);

Rouland and V. v. 742 (6): *Boþe daye & niȝt* = Alexius v. 9; Lib. Disc. v. 1716 (6): *Be dayes and be nyght*; Erl of Tol. v. 42 (6): *Be day and eke be nyght*; Lib. Disc. v. 747 (12): *Be day other be nyght;* Kyng of Tars v. 585 (9): *Nouther bi day nor niht*; Octav. v. 681 (9): *Neythur day ne nyght*; Horn Childe 26 v. 9: *Bi day no bi niȝt*; Launfal v. 36 (12): *Be dayes ne be nyȝt* = das. v. 996 (12); Amis v. 993 (9): *Bitven þe day & þe niȝt* = Horn Childe 87 v. 12; mit sonstigen hinzufügungen, Le bone Flor. v. 159 (6): *Made be day nor nyght*; Erl of Tol. v. 486 (6): *To kepe hur day and nyght*; Octav. v. 375 (3): *And kepte hyt day and nyght*; das. v. 510 (6): *To serve hur day and nyght*; Ottuell v. 525 (9): *& trauell nyghte & daye.* Amis v. 1467 (3): *Al þat fourtenniȝt*; Octav. v. 1113 (9): *Or thys fourtenyght*; Erl of Tol. v. 57 (9): *Wythyn thys fourtenyght*; Eglam. v 1332 (12): *Hyt lastyd a fourtenyght*; Launfal v. 495 (3): *Þat leste fourtenyȝt.* Amis v. 525 (9): *Þis semly somers day*; vgl. Le bone Flor. v. 1436 (12): *Thys longe somers day*; Emare v. 192 (12): *That was bryȝt as someres day*; das. v. 438 (6): *She was bryȝth as someres day.* Amis v. 411 (3): *Semly in somers tide.* Amis v. 1815 *Erliche in a morning*; Horn Childe 47 v. 3: *In þe morwening*; Amis v. 1887 (3): *It was midwinter tide.* Lib. Disc. v. 774: *In the morn tyde.* Amis v. 405 (9): *Wele half a ȝere & mo*; das. v. 1257 (9): *Wiþ in þis ȝeres þre*, fast = v. 1548 (12): *Wiþ in þo ȝeres þre;* das. v. 2040 (12): *Bi þe time þat god was born*; das. v. 2325 (9): *Swiche time as god was born;* Rouland and V. v. 442 (6): *& in ȝole as god was born*; Amis v. 1440 (12): *Þe time, þat he was born*; das. v. 1071 (3): *Seþþen þat y was born;* Kyng of Tars v. 243 (3): *Þe tyme þat þou were bore;* das. v. 700 (6): *Þe tyme that ȝe weore bore*; Amis v. 711 (3): *Wele four days oþer fiue*; Launfal v. 708 (12): *Wythinne þe dayes fyfe;* ich bemerke bei dieser gelegenheit, dass *fyve* überhaupt als reimwort sehr beliebt ist, und zwar in der cauda, Amis v. 1749 (9): *Nouȝt þennes miles fiue*; das. v. 1653 (9): *& þoled woundes fiue* (vgl. die anm. z. d. st.); das. v. 753 (9): *Þan oþer kinges fiue;* das. v. 2367: *Wiþ kniȝtes ten & fiue;* Le bone Flor. v. 1850 (9): *That sufferde woundys fyve*; Launfal v. 657 (9): *Syxty ladyes and fyf;* Athelst. v. 698 (12): *And drawen with hors fyve*; Alexius v. 717 (9): *Fourty siþes & fyue*; das. v. 936 (12): *Gon fourty dayes & fyue*; in langzeilen Arthour and Merlin v. 3097: *XX. þousand he brouȝt & fiue;* das. v. 3266: *& tobrast on peces fiue*; das. v. 3365: *Oȝain turned þo kinges fiue*; das. v. 3659: *Noiþer mile tene no fiue*; das. v. 3783: *He brouȝt wiþ him þousandes fiue*; das. v. 5898: *Of fiue hundred enneþe fiue*; das. v. 8971: *And þo þai were to gider fiue*; Le bone Flor. v. 913 (4): *Be hym, that sufferde woundys fyve*; Octav. v. 847 (7): *Owt went armyd knyghtes V.*; The Avowynge of king A. XLII, 13: *He rode to there othir fyue* u. s. w.

5) Eine bekräftigung der in den vorausgehenden langversen erwähnten handlungen oder absichten durch die notiz, dass man die ausführung derselben keinesfalls aufschieben oder gar unter-

lassen wolle; Amis v. 807 (3): *For no þing he nold abide* = das. v. 1047 (3) = das. v. 1464 (12); das. v. 1308 (12): *For noþing þai nold abide* = das. v. 1374 (6); das. v. 2436 (12): *No lenger wold he abyde*; das. v. 1764 (12): *No lenger we nil abide*; Lib. Disc. v. 819 (12): *No lenger he nolde abyde*; Horn Childe 21 v. 9: *He durst no lenge abide*; Launfal v. 459 (3): *He nolde no lengere abyde*; The Child of B. v. 99 (3): *He myght no lenger abyde*; Launf. v. 1011 (3): *Sche nolde no lengere abyde*; das. v. 876 (12): *Whe schull not longe abyde*; Horn Childe 56 v. 3: *For noþing wil y bide*; Octav. v. 1386 (6): *No lenger wolde he byde* = das. v. 1482 (6); das. v. 1587 (3): *He wolde no lenger byde*; das. v. 1551 (3): *They wolde no lenger dwelle*; Amis v. 1191 (3): *For no þing wold he spare* = Lib. Disc. v. 1197 (P); Eglam. v. 552 (3); Alexius v. 549 (9): *For nouȝth wolde he spare*; Lib. Disc. v. 1125 (3): *For nothyng nolde he spare*; Amis v. 699 (3): *For no þing wold sche spare* = das. v. 2175 (3); das. v. 1350 (6): *For noþing nold þai spare*; vgl. Kyng of Tars v. 905 (9): *For no þyng þat he ne spare*; Erl of Tol. v. 471 (3): *For nothyng ye spare*; Athelst. v. 374 (6): *For no thyng that ȝe spare*; Amadas v. 199 (12): *And that thou spare ryght noght*; das. v. 439 (9): *And that thou spare ryght non*; Amis v. 558 (6): *Þat time no wold sche lete*; das. v. 696 (12): *For no þing wald sche lete*; The Child of Br. v. 387 (3): *For no thynge wold he lette*; Lib. Disc. v. 1551 (9): *For nothyng ye ne late.* Amis v. 1611 (3): *For noþing wold sche wond*; Rouland and V. v. 340 (12): *For no man nold he wond*; Gowther v. 93 (9): *And wold no lengur wonde*; Amis v. 2250 (6): *For þat nold he nouȝt blinne*; Alexius v. 348 (12): *For nouȝth wolde þai blynne*; Amis v. 1647 (3): *No stint he for no striue*; das. v. 717 (9): *No stint sche for no striue*; vgl. das. v. 2373 (9): *& stint of her striue*; Erl of Tol. v. 930 (6): *But they stynte of ther stryfe.* Hier schliessen sich am zweckmässigsten die adverbiellen phrasen an, durch welche angedeutet werden soll, dass etwas sofort geschieht; Amis v. 267 (3): *& seyd wiþ outen delay* = das. v. 387 (3) = das. v. 2295 (3); das. v. 1146 (6): *Wiþ outen more delay* = das. v. 1242 (6) = das. v. 2127 (3) = Ottuell v. 384 (12); Kyng of Tars v. 932 (12): *With outen eny delay* = Le bone Flor. v. 1364 (12); Amis v. 1818 (6): *Wiþ outen ani duelling* = Kyng of Tars v. 36 (12) = das. v. 896 (12) = das. v. 911 (3) = Lib. Disc. v. 438 (9) = Athelst. v. 96 (12) = das. v. 189 (9); Amis v. 318 (6): *Wiþ outen more duelling* = das. v. 1959 (3); Lib. Disc. v. 2076 (6): *Anon wythout dwellynge*; Emare v. 843 (3): *Wyth oute ony lettynge*; vgl. Launfal v. 258 (6): *Wythoute more soiour*; das. v. 981 (9): *Wythoute a more soiour*; Ipomad. v. 4181: *Withoute more tareynge*, das. v. 4901; *Withoute any tareynge.*

6) Schwüre, anrufungen gottes oder verwünschungen; besonders häufig ist die betheuerung: *so god me spede!*; so Amis v. 231 (3): *& seyd: So god me spede!* = das. v. 1341 (9) = Horn Childe 35 v. 3; Amis v. 450 (6): *& seyd: So god ȝou spede*; Sege of Mel. v. 1239 (3) *And seid: Sir, so god the spede*; Amis

v. 300 (12): *Also god me spede* = das. v. 942 (6) = das. v. 1449 (9) = das. v. 2001 (9) = Erl of Tol. v. 582 (6); vgl. Þe Child of Br. v. 420 (12): *Almyghti god the spede!*; Eglam. v. 1260 (12): *Jhesu us alle spede!*; als langzeile Amis v. 1205 (5): *& seyd: Sir, so god þe spede!* — Häufig ist ferner die verstärkung einer bitte durch *par charite!* Amis v. 261 (9): *& seyd: Sir, par charite!* Ipomad. v. 7114: *And sayd: Sir, for charyte!* Alexius v. 648 (12): *And seide to hym: Par charite!* Amis v. 831 (3): *Y pray þe par charite!* das. v. 1608 (12): *For seynt charite!* = Isumbr. v. 152 (6). Amis v. 321 (9): *For godes loue, heuen king* = das. v. 1596 (12): *Bi Jesus, heuen king* = das. v. 2061 (12) = Le bone Flor. v. 1373 (9); vgl. das. v. 1727 (6): *I hope, be heuyn kynge*; Kyng of Tars v. 920 (12): *Thorow miht of heuene kyng*; Sege of Mel. v. 276 (12): *Bot þe helpe of heuens kynge.* Amis v. 2160 (12): *For him þat þis world wan*; häufiger noch als langzeile, so Amis v. 1478 (2): *For his loue, þat þis world wan!* = das. v. 1874 (2); das. v. 2380 (4): *For bi him, þat þis warld wan*; Kyng of Tars v. 580 (4): *Be him, that al þis world wan*; das. v. 651 (5): *Be hym þat þis world won*; Athelst. v. 136 (4): *For by hym, that al thys world wan*; vgl. Le bone Flor. v. 1691 (6): *For all the worlde to wynne*; Launfal v. 147 (3): *All þys world to wynne* = Ipom. v. 1334; vgl. die langzeile Amis v. 1942 (10): *For to winne al þis warldes gode.* Amis v. 615 (3): *For god, þat bouȝt þe dere*; Lib. Disc. v. 195 (3): *Be god, that boghte me dere*; Erl of Tol. v. 864 (12): *Be god, that boght us dere*; vgl. Amis v. 2289 (9): *Þat god haþ bouȝt so dere*; Gowther v. 3: *That bought man so dere*; das. v. 391 (9): *Or rode þat boȝte hym dere*; vgl. ferner mit anderem reimwort Amadas v. 643 (9): *Be Jesu, that me dere boght*; Le bone Flor. v. 1577 (9): *That hur full dere had boght*; Sege of Mel. v. 432 (12): *Þat with thi blode vs boghte*; Eglam. v. 102 (6): *That lorde, that us hath boght.* Von verwünschungen hebe ich hervor Amis v. 720 (12): *Wel iuel mot he þriue!* das. v. 1752 (12): *Wel iuel mot sche þriue!* Lib. Disc. v. 1434 (12): *That evell mot sche thryve!* Horn Childe 40 v. 12: *God lete hem never þrive!* vgl. Amis v. 1650 (6): *Þan schuld he the & þriue*; Kyng of Tars v. 60 (12): *Nay, lord, so mot i þryve!* Erl of Tol. v. 75 (3): *And sayde: So mot y thryve!* vgl. ferner das. v. 417 (9): *There evell mot he thee!* das. v. 600 (12): *There evyll must they the!*

7) Aufzählungen guter eigenschaften eines helden; Amis v. 423 (3): *Curteise, hende & fre* = das. v. 1830 (6); das. v. 1875 (3): *Astow art hende & fre*; Alexius v. 906 (6): *Þai weren hende & fre*; Gowther v. 678 (6): *Þat curtesse was and fre*; Amis v. 1542 (6): *Þat ere was hende & fre*; Launfal v. 843 (3): *Þat haþ be hende & fre*; Horn Childe 78 v. 9: *Þat is so fair and fre*; dasselbe reimwort in Amis v. 258 (6): *Al most swoneþ þat fre*; Horn Childe 50 v. 12: *Now swoneþ þat fre* = das. 85 v. 9; Amis v. 51 (3): *Curtaise, hende and good*; fast = das. v. 1638 (6): *Wel curteys, hende & gode*; das. v. 2382 (6): *Þat*

were so hende & gode; das. v. 1230 (6): *Þat er boþe gode & hende*; Launfal v. 525 (9): *Courteys, fre oþer hende*; Le bone Flor. v. 129 (12): *That ys curtes and hende* = das. v. 1062 (9); Lib. Disc. v. 249 (9): *As korteys kyng and hende*; vgl. Amis v. 1506 (6): *Honourd he was, þat hende;* das. v. 1512 (12): *Þat was so trewe & kende*, fast = das. v. 2490 (6): *Þat was trew and kynde*; das. v. 2265 (9): *Þat was so god & kende.*

8) Die verbindung von zwei dem sinne nach entgegengesetzten substantiven, adjectiven oder verben; Amis v. 933 (9): *Wheþer þou wilt go or ride*; das. v. 1008 (12): *Noiþer to go no ride*; das. v. 1050 (6): *After him noiþer go no ride*; das. v. 2427 (3): *& miȝte boþ goo and ryde*; in umgekehrter folge Le bone Flor. v. 1742 (9): *Thedur to ryde or ga*; Cleges v. 462 (6): *Neythyr to ryde nether goo*; vgl. Gowther v. 258 (6): *With hym to ren ne ryde.* Amis v. 2469 (9): *Boþ grete and smale*; Emare v. 462 (6): *Both of grete and smale*; Degrev. v. 1718: *Both gret and smalle*; in einer langzeile Amis v. 535 (7): *Sche herd þe foules gret & smale.* Amis v. 87 (3): *Neither lef ne loþe.* Amis v. 2028 (12): *& noiþer lesse no mare*; Kyng of Tars v. 414 (6): *Nouther lasse ne more*; die umgekehrte reihenfolge ist häufiger, so Rouland and V. v. 265 (9): *Boþe more & lasse*; Amadas v. 283 (12): *The more and the lasse*; Alexius v. 357 (9): *Her names more & lesse*; das. v. 630 (6): *Þe poeple more and lesse*; vgl. Le bone Flor. v. 549 (12): *Bothe the more and the mynne*; vgl. die langzeile Amis v. 1156 (4): *Litel & michel, lasse & mare* = das. v. 1372 (2) = das. v. 1964 (8) = das. v. 2260 (4). Amis v. 1743 (3): *Noiþer at man no wiue.* Amis v. 1965 (9): *Boþe old & ȝing* = Kyng of Tars v. 893 (9); Rouland and V. v. 871 (3): *Þonked god old & ȝong*; in umgekehrter folge Amis v. 2460: *Boþ ȝong and olde*; Launfal v. 969 (9): *Boþe to yonge & olde*; Le bone Flor. v. 981 (12): *Bothe the yonge and the olde*; Kyng of Tars v. 513 (9): *Knihtes ȝonge and olde*; Launfal v. 186 (6): *Þyder come boþe yongh & old*; Le bone Flor. v. 870 (9): *They wepte bothe yonge and olde.* Amis v. 2442 (6): *On palfray and on steede*; Alexius v. 114 (6): *Palfreies & her stedes.* Amis v. 372 (12): *Noiþer for wele no wo*; Isumbr. v. 305 (6): *Ȝaa bothe in wele and waa*; Degrev. v. 592: *For wel or for wo*; das v. 1160: *For wele nor for wo*; in umgekehrter folge Emare v. 573 (9): *Bothe in wo and wele*: vgl die langzeile Amis v. 149 (5): *In wele & wo, in wrong & riȝt*; vgl. das. v. 155 (11); das. v. 296 (8); das. v. 1469. Amis v. 171 (3): *Boþe stedes white and broun.* Horn Childe 69 v. 3: *Wiþ hors white and broun*; das. 96 v. 3: *Wiþ stedes wite and broun*; vgl. Lib. Disc. v. 1461 (3): *On stedes bay and browne*; Kyng of Tars v. 501 (9): *On stedes white and blake.* Amis v. 141 (9): *Noiþer in word no in dede*; das. v. 294 (6): *Boþe wiþ word & dede*; Alexius v. 96 (12): *Noiþer in word ne dede*; vgl. Þe Child of Br. v. 48 (12): *Neyther in word ne werke.*

9) Ausdrücke, welche bedeuten: 'für immer, für alle zukunft'; Amis v. 306 (6): *Euer more wiþ outen ende*; das. v. 1509 (9):

To held wiþ outen ende; Lib. Disc. v. 531 (12): *Ay wythouten ende*; das. v. 2034 (12): *I yeve the wythouten ende*; Eglam. v. 1341 (12): *That lastyth withowten ende*; Amis v. 1392 (12): *To hald for euer mare*; Isumbr. v. 457 (6): *And salle be evermare*; das. v. 728 (6): *For nowe and evermare*; das. v. 794 (12): *Nowe and evermare*; Octav. v. 1188 (12): *Inowe for evyrmore*; Rouland and V. v. 76 (12): *& schal ben euer mo*; das. v. 295 (3): *& schal don euer mo*; Amis v. 393 (9): *Euer after þis day*; Lib. Disc. v. 693 (6): *Hys lond to have for ay.*

10) Alliterirende ausdrücke; Amis v. 936 (12): *Þi bataile to abide*; das. v. 1287: *Þat bataile schuld bede*; Horn Childe 59 v. 12: *Þe bataile wald he bide*; das. 61 v. 6: *Batayle miȝt þou bide*; 95 v. 6: *His folk to batayle bede*; Le bone Flor. v. 429 (12): *And durste beste in batell byde*; vgl. Sege of Mel. v. 1464 (12): *Þat batelle walde hym bede*; vgl. Erl of Tol. v. 129 (9): *So boldly they can abyde*; vgl. die langzeile Amis v. 1202 (2): *Wiþ scheld & spere, bataile to bede.* — Amis v. 1029 (9): *Of blis he is ful bare*; Kyng of Tars v. 348 (12): *Of blisse thei weore al bare*; Sege of Mel. v. 198 (6): *And byrdis of blyse full bare*; auch in langversen, so Amis v. 2119 (7): *For the of blysse he ys bare*; das. v. 2338 (10): *For me of blis þou art al bare.* — Amis v. 579 (3): *Of wel heiȝe kin ycorn*; das. v. 1950 (6): *& of heiȝe kinde ycorn*; das. v. 2220 (12): *Þat is so kinde ycorn*; das. v. 1431 (3): *Þat was so comly corn*; Rouland and V. v. 670 (6): *Our kinde lord ycorn*; vgl. als langzeile Ottuell v. 1193 (5): *Þat riche was & comly korne.* — Amis v. 105 (9): *Her craftes for to kiþe*; Sege of Mel. v. 309 (9): *Thase craftes for to konne.* — Amis v. 33 (9): *Þat douȝty were of dede* = das. v. 2439 (3) = Sege of Mel. v. 3 = Le bone Flor. v. 882 (9) = Eglam. v. 1257 (9); Ottuell v. 1560 (12): *Þat doghety was of dede* = Ipomad. v. 2059; Lib. Disc. v. 6: *And doughty man in dede*; ausserhalb der refrainzeilen z. b. Amis v. 178 (10): *For douhtiest þai ware in eueri dede*; das. v. 442 (10): *& douhtiest in eueri dede*; das. v. 466 (10): *He is douhtiest in dede.* — Amis v. 894 (6): *Fiȝt oȝain his fo*; Lib. Disc. v. 633 (6): *To fyghte ayens hys fo*, fast = Erl of Tol. v. 1212 (12): *To fyght agayn hys foo*; Lib. Disc. v. 516 (9): *To feghte ayens her fo*; Le bone Flor. v. 744 (3): *Fyghtyng agenste hys foys*; Sege of Mel. v. 990 (6): *Þan to fighte one goddes fo*; Amis v. 960 (12): *To fiȝt wiþ þat feloun*; Lib. Disc. v. 1530 (12): *To felle hys fon yn fyghtes*; vgl. die langzeile Amis v. 932 (8): *For to fiȝt wiþ þi foman.* — Amis v. 57 (9): *To beholde þat frely fode*; das. v. 2388 (12): *To hele þat frely fode*; Eglam. v. 822 (3): *Alle and hur frely fode*; das. v. 1254 (6): *To wedd thys frely fode*; Amadas v. 580 (6): *So wedde that frely fode*; auch häufig in langzeilen, so Amis v. 557 (5): *Bot ȝif hye spac þat frely fode*; das. v. 716 (8): *Sche biheld opon þat frely fode*; vgl. Horn Childe 88 v. 2: *For to bihald þat frely fode*; vgl. auch Amis v. 135 (3): *In court frely to fede*; ähnlich Amis v. 2169 (9): *Þat er was fre to fond* = das. v. 2406 (6); in langzeilen das. v. 29 (5); das. v. 1339 (7); das. v. 1708 (4); Amis v. 150 (6):

were so hende & gode; das. v. 1230 (6): *Þat er boþe gode & hende*; Launfal v. 525 (9): *Courteys, fre oþer hende*; Le bone Flor. v. 129 (12): *That ys curtes and hende* = das. v. 1062 (9); Lib. Disc. v. 249 (9): *As korteys kyng and hende*; vgl. Amis v. 1506 (6): *Honourd he was, þat hende*; das. v. 1512 (12): *Þat was so trewe & kende*, fast = das. v. 2490 (6): *Þat was trew and kynde*; das. v. 2265 (9): *Þat was so god & kende*.

8) Die verbindung von zwei dem sinne nach entgegengesetzten substantiven, adjectiven oder verben; Amis v. 933 (9): *Wheþer þou wilt go or ride*; das. v. 1008 (12): *Noiþer to go no ride*; das. v. 1050 (6): *After him noiþer go no ride*; das. v. 2427 (3): *& mizte boþ goo and ryde*; in umgekehrter folge Le bone Flor. v. 1742 (9): *Thedur to ryde or ga*; Cleges v. 462 (6): *Neythyr to ryde nether goo*; vgl. Gowther v. 258 (6): *With hym to ren ne ryde*. Amis v. 2469 (9): *Boþ grete and smale*; Emare v. 462 (6): *Both of grete and smale*; Degrev. v. 1718: *Both gret and smalle*; in einer langzeile Amis v. 535 (7): *Sche herd þe foules gret & smale*. Amis v. 87 (3): *Neither lef ne loþe*. Amis v. 2028 (12): *& noiþer lesse no mare*; Kyng of Tars v. 414 (6): *Nouther lasse ne more*; die umgekehrte reihenfolge ist häufiger, so Rouland and V. v. 265 (9): *Boþe more & lasse*; Amadas v. 283 (12): *The more and the lasse*; Alexius v. 357 (9): *Her names more & lesse*; das. v. 630 (6): *Þe poeple more and lesse*; vgl. Le bone Flor. v. 549 (12): *Bothe the more and the mynne*; vgl. die langzeile Amis v. 1156 (4): *Litel & michel, lasse & mare* = das. v. 1372 (2) = das. v. 1964 (8) = das. v. 2260 (4). Amis v. 1743 (3): *Noiþer at man no wiue*. Amis v. 1965 (9): *Boþe old & ȝing* = Kyng of Tars v. 893 (9); Rouland and V. v. 871 (3): *Þonked god old & ȝong*; in umgekehrter folge Amis v. 2460: *Boþ ȝong and olde*; Launfal v. 969 (9): *Boþe to yonge & olde*; Le bone Flor. v. 981 (12): *Bothe the yonge and the olde*; Kyng of Tars v. 513 (9): *Knihtes ȝonge and olde*; Launfal v. 186 (6): *Þyder come boþe yongh & old*; Le bone Flor. v. 870 (9): *They wepte bothe yonge and olde*. Amis v. 2442 (6): *On palfray and on steede*; Alexius v. 114 (6): *Palfreies & her stedes*. Amis v. 372 (12): *Noiþer for wele no wo*; Isumbr. v. 305 (6): *Ȝaa bothe in wele and waa*; Degrev. v. 592: *For wel or for wo*; das v. 1160: *For wele nor for wo*; in umgekehrter folge Emare v. 573 (9): *Bothe in wo and wele*: vgl die langzeile Amis v. 149 (5): *In wele & wo, in wrong & riȝt*; vgl. das. v. 155 (11); das. v. 296 (8); das. v. 1469. Amis v. 171 (3): *Boþe stedes white and broun*. Horn Childe 69 v. 3: *Wiþ hors white and broun*; das. 96 v. 3: *Wiþ stedes wite and broun*; vgl. Lib. Disc. v. 1461 (3): *On stedes bay and browne*; Kyng of Tars v. 501 (9): *On stedes white and blake*. Amis v. 141 (9): *Noiþer in word no in dede*; das. v. 294 (6): *Boþe wiþ word & dede*; Alexius v. 96 (12): *Noiþer in word ne dede*; vgl. Þe Child of Br. v. 48 (12): *Neyther in word ne werke*.

9) Ausdrücke, welche bedeuten: 'für immer, für alle zukunft'; Amis v. 306 (6): *Euer more wiþ outen ende*; das. v. 1509 (9):

To held wiþ outen ende; Lib. Disc. v. 531 (12): *Ay wythouten ende*; das. v. 2034 (12): *I yeve the wythouten ende*; Eglam. v. 1341 (12): *That lastyth withowten ende*; Amis v. 1392 (12): *To hald for euer mare*; Isumbr. v. 457 (6): *And salle be evermare*; das. v. 728 (6): *For nowe and evermare*; das. v. 794 (12): *Nowe and evermare*; Octav. v. 1188 (12): *Inowe for evyrmore*; Rouland and V. v. 76 (12): *& schal ben euer mo*; das. v. 295 (3): *& schal don euer mo*; Amis v. 393 (9): *Euer after þis day*; Lib. Disc. v. 693 (6): *Hys lond to have for ay.*

10) Alliterirende ausdrücke; Amis v. 936 (12): *Þi bataile to abide*; das. v. 1287: *Þat bataile schuld bede*; Horn Childe 59 v. 12: *Þe bataile wald he bide*; das. 61 v. 6: *Batayle miȝt þou bide*; 95 v. 6: *His folk to batayle bede*; Le bone Flor. v. 429 (12): *And durste beste in batell byde*; vgl. Sege of Mel. v. 1464 (12): *Þat batelle walde hym bede*; vgl. Erl of Tol. v. 129 (9): *So boldly they can abyde*; vgl. die langzeile Amis v. 1202 (2): *Wiþ scheld & spere, bataile to bede.* — Amis v. 1029 (9): *Of blis he is ful bare*; Kyng of Tars v. 348 (12): *Of blisse thei weore al bare*; Sege of Mel. v. 198 (6): *And byrdis of blyse full bare*; auch in langversen, so Amis v. 2119 (7): *For the of blysse he ys bare*; das. v. 2338 (10): *For me of blis þou art al bare.* — Amis v. 579 (3): *Of wel heiȝe kin ycorn*; das. v. 1950 (6): *& of heiȝe kinde ycorn*; das. v. 2220 (12): *Þat is so kinde ycorn*; das. v. 1431 (3): *Þat was so comly corn*; Rouland and V. v. 670 (6): *Our kinde lord ycorn*; vgl. als langzeile Ottuell v. 1193 (5): *Þat riche was & comly korne.* — Amis v. 105 (9): *Her craftes for to kiþe*; Sege of Mel. v. 309 (9): *Thase craftes for to konne.* — Amis v. 33 (9): *Þat douȝty were of dede* = das. v. 2439 (3) = Sege of Mel. v. 3 = Le bone Flor. v. 882 (9) = Eglam. v. 1257 (9); Ottuell v. 1560 (12): *Þat doghety was of dede* = Ipomad. v. 2059; Lib. Disc. v. 6: *And doughty man in dede*; ausserhalb der refrainzeilen z. b. Amis v. 178 (10): *For douhtiest þai ware in eueri dede*; das. v. 442 (10): *& douhtiest in eueri dede*; das. v. 466 (10): *He is douhtiest in dede.* — Amis v. 894 (6): *Fiȝt oȝain his fo*; Lib. Disc. v. 633 (6): *To fyghte ayens hys fo*, fast = Erl of Tol. v. 1212 (12): *To fyght agayn hys foo*; Lib. Disc. v. 516 (9): *To feghte ayens her fo*; Le bone Flor. v. 744 (3): *Fyghtyng agenste hys foys*; Sege of Mel. v. 990 (6): *Þan to fighte one goddes fo*; Amis v. 960 (12): *To fiȝt wiþ þat feloun*; Lib. Disc. v. 1530 (12): *To felle hys fon yn fyghtes*; vgl. die langzeile Amis v. 932 (8): *For to fiȝt wiþ þi foman.* — Amis v. 57 (9): *To beholde þat frely fode*; das. v. 2388 (12): *To hele þat frely fode*; Eglam. v. 822 (3): *Alle and hur frely fode*; das. v. 1254 (6): *To wedd thys frely fode*; Amadas v. 580 (6): *So wedde that frely fode*; auch häufig in langzeilen, so Amis v. 557 (5): *Bot ȝif hye spac þat frely fode*; das. v. 716 (8): *Sche biheld opon þat frely fode*; vgl. Horn Childe 88 v. 2: *For to bihald þat frely fode*; vgl. auch Amis v. 135 (3): *In court frely to fede*; ähnlich Amis v. 2169 (9): *Þat er was fre to fond* = das. v. 2406 (6); in langzeilen das. v. 29 (5); das. v. 1339 (7); das. v. 1708 (4); Amis v. 150 (6):

went is wey. — Amis v. 30 (6): *Þat worthy were in wede*; das. v. 138 (6): *& worþliest in wede* = das. v. 453 (9); Ottuell v. 714 (6): *Þat worthily were in wede*; v. 720 (12): *& worthily was þaire wede*; das. v. 861 (9): *And worthily vndir wede*; Sege of Mel. v. 867 (3): *Of worthy men in wede*; das. v. 1269 (9): *Oure worthy men in wede*; Athelst. v. 602 (6): *And al her worldly wede*; Emare v. 447 (3): *In þis wordy wede*; dieselbe alliterirende bindung findet sich auch in langzeilen, so Amis v. 443 (11): *& worþliest in ich a wede*; das. v. 467 (11): *& worþliest in eueri wede*; das. v. 1430 (2): *Þat ich maide, worþli in wede.* — Amis v. 678 (6): *In to þat worþly won*; das. v. 2475 (3): *Out of þat worthy woon*; das. v. 1980 (12): *In þis worldes won*; Gowther v. 453 (9): *In þat worþely won*; Athelst. v. 512 (6): *And off al my worldly won*; Launfal v. 933 (9): *To wonye yn wordly wone*; Erl of Tol. 1134 (6): *That worthy ys in wones*; Sege of Mel. v. 168 (12): *Þose worthely men in wone*; Le bone Flor. v. 1346 (6): *That worthy ys yn wone*; vgl. die langzeile Amis v. 826 (10): *Y nold for al þis worldes won*; das. v. 995 (11): *To win al þis warldes won.*

11) Eine anzahl hier nach den reimworten alphabetisch geordneter phrasen; Amis v. 279 (3): *Busked hem redy boun*; Horn Childe 6 v. 3: *Al were þai redi boun*; Erl of Tol. v. 66 (6): *They schoulde be redy boune*; das. v. 906 (6): *And badd them be redy boune*; Ottuell v. 1209 (9): *He buskede & made hym boun*; Lib. Disc. v. 822 (3): *Buske her and make her boun.* — Amis v. 777 (9): *Þe doukes douhter dere*; vgl. ausser der anm. z. d. st. Emare v. 240 (12): *To wedde his dowȝter dere*; das. v. 1008 (12): *That was þy þowȝþur dere*; Horn Childe 74 v. 9: *Þe kinges douhter dere*; Athelst. v. 27 (3): *The kings cosyn der*; Emare v. 813 (9): *For my sone so dere*; so auch in langzeilen, vgl. Amis v. 518 (2): *Hou þat þe doukes douhter dere*; ferner Amis v. 2361 (9): *Þat was him leue & dere* = Horn Childe 71 v. 3: *Þat was him leve and dere*; Launfal v. 924 (12): *He ys hem lef & dere*; Eglam. v. 210 (6): *Hyt ys to me leve and dere*; Horn Childe 79 v. 9: *And be me leve and dere*; Kyng of Tars v. 989 (9): *And weore hem lef and dere*; vgl. Horn Childe 84 v. 6: *Ȝif ever he was þe dere.* — Amis v. 1209 (9): *He schuld ben hong and drawe*; Launfal v. 606 (6): *And be hongede & todrawe*; das. v. 726 (6): *To be hongeþ & todrawe*; Kyng of Tars v. 944 (12): *He scholde be todrawe*; Lib. Disc. v. 189 (9): *Hys body wer todrawe*; Sege of Mel. v. 57 (9): *And with wylde horse be drawen*; Kyng of Tars v. 45 (9): *Þe deuel him er todrawe.* — Amis v. 1137 (9): *Þan wil þai be ful fain*; Ottuell v. 1344 (12): *& Belesent was full fayne*; Le bone Flor. v. 1868 (3): *Then was that lady fayne*; Þe Child of Br. v. 321 (9): *Than was þe child ful fayne*; Amis v. 1797 (9): *Þer of þai were ful fain*; Torrent v. 2134: *There of she was fulle fayn*; Erl of Tol. v. 723 (3): *Therof wold y be fayn*; Launfal v. 120 (12): *How he may þerof be fayn*; Octav. v. 1332 (12); *Therof sche was fayne*; Emare v. 378 (6): *Of her þey wer full fayne*; Horn Childe 8 v. 3:

Þe folk of him was fain; das. 68 v. 3: *Of him hye is ful fain*; Gowther v. 750 (6): *Þat god was of hym feyn*; Amis v. 1395 (3): *Glad he was and fain*; Isumbr. v. 542 (9): *He wepide, so was he fayne*; Le bone Flor. v. 1074 (9): *To graunt hym they were fayne;* Horn Childe 86 v. 3: *Þat y wold wel fain.* — Amis v. 255 (3): *To wende in his iorne*; das. v. 330 (6): *& went in her iurne*; das. v. 963 (3): *& wende in þi iurne*; das. v. 975 (3): *& went in his iurnay*; das. v. 1143 (3): *Went in his iurnay*; Launfal v. 87 (3): *And wente forþ yn hys journe*; Cleges v. 243 (9): *To ryde on hys jorny.* — Amis v. 1212 (1): *As it is londes lawe*; Lib. Disc. v. 192 (12): *As hyt ys Artours lawe*; Amis v. 2043 (3): *It were oȝaines þe lawe*; Le bone Flor. v. 261 (12): *Be ryght nodur be lawe*; vgl. als langzeile Athelst. v. 646 (2): *As it was the landys lawe.* — Amis v. 2004 (12): *Y schal quite him his mede*; das. v. 36 (12): *Ful wel quyted her mede*; Erl of Tol. v. 693 (9): *Thus y schall quyte hur hur mede*; Octav. v. 1494 (6): *I wylle the quyte thy mede*; wie in den beiden zuerst angeführten stellen aus unserem gedichte steht auch sonst diese phrase mit vorliebe am schlusse der strophe, so Horn Childe 9 v. 12: *God quite him his mede!;* Le bone Flor. v. 1673 (12): *Let me quyte hur hur mede!;* Lib. Disc. v. 627 (12): *To quite the geauntes mede.* — Amis v. 270 (6): *Certes, he seyd, nay!* das. v. 2301 (9): *O certes, he seyd, nay!* das. v. 1413 (9): *& he answerd: Nay!* = Lib. Disc. v. 1641 (3); Amis v. 804 (12): *Þat þai can nouȝt say: Nay!* Ottuell v. 247 (6): *Than the kynge sayde: Nay!* Isumbr. v. 278 (3): *And sone he sayde hym: Nay!* Rouland and V. 700 (12): *þer of y sigge: Nay!* Le bone Flor. v. 2102 (9): *Soone sche seyde me: Nay!* Sege of Mel. v. 1389 (9): *I say þe schortly: Nay!* Eglam. v. 24 (12): *For no man seyde he: Naye!* das. v. 129 (9): *He seyde us nevyr! Nay!* das. v. 702 (9): *Or ellys thou sey me: Nay!* Amadas v. 139 (12): *He cowd not say hom: Nay!* das. v. 772 (6): *But sum wolde sey: Nay!* Þe Child of Br. v. 147 (3): *Ther may no man sey: Nay!* das. v. 204 (12): *Whethyr thei be wel or nay.* — Amis v. 297 (9): *To help him at his nede*; das. v. 1293 (9): *God help him at his nede*; das. v. 1995 (3): *Holpen him at his nede*; das. v. 1446 (6): *& of min help hast nede:* Lib. Disc. v. 3: *Helpe hem at her nede*; Kyng of Tars v. 291 (3): *And help him at his neode*; das. v. 432 (12): *The schal helpe at nede*; das. v. 950 (6): *Help me wel at neode*; Horn Childe 14 v. 9: *Help now at þis nede*; das. 22 v. 12: *Help now in þis nede;* das. 58, 6: *Þat axed help at nede*; Child of Br. v. 411 (3): *To helpe me in this nede.* Octav. v. 1581 (9): *To helpe the at nede.* — Amis v. 498 (6): *& busked hem for to ride* = das. v. 1299 (3); Horn Childe 21 v. 3: *He busked him to ride*; Le bone Flor. v. 276 (3): *My lorde will buske hym to ryde.* — Amis v. 69 (9): *Þat is oure saueour* = Alexius v. 510 (6); vgl. Lib. Disc. v. 1662 (12): *Iblessed be seynt savour!* Launfal v. 909 (9): *Be our lord, þe sauyour!* — Amis v. 900 (12): *Bot graunt, it schuld be so*; das. v. 1788 (12): *& graunt, þat it be so*; Le bone Flor. v. 1196 (9): *Thou graunt, that hyt be soo.* — Amis v. 336 (12):

& miche solempnete; das. v. 432 (12): *& gret solempnite*; Ottuell v. 612 (12): *With myche solempny'e* = Sege of Mel. v. 864 (12); Octav. v. 1053 (9): *Wyth grete solempnyte* = Alexius v. 852 (12) = das. v. 912 (12) = Le bone Flor. v. 1163; Alexius v. 183 (3): *At þat solempnite*; das. v. 642 (6): *And maden solempnite*; Amadas 71 v. 12: *With myrthe and solempnite.* — Amis v. 165 (9): *To kniȝtes in þat tide*; das. v. 1218 (6): *To bren hem in þat tide*; das. v. 1371 (3): *Ful glad þai were þat tide*; das. v. 1755 (3): *& seyd to þe child þat tide*; das v. 411 (3): *Semly in somers tide*; das. v. 1887 (3): *It was midwinter tide*; Gowther v. 150 (6): *Bot made hym knyȝt þat tyde*; Octav. v. 1488 (12): *Fulle blythe was he that tyde*; Horn Childe 38 v. 6: *In turnament þat tide*; das. 53 v. 3: *Oȝaines him þat tide*; das. 56 v. 6: *Sir Elydan þat tyde.* — Amis v. 1863 (3): *As ȝe may vnderstond* = das. v. 1923 (3) = 2403 (3) = Le bone Flor. v. 1898 (9); Rouland and V. v. 337 (3): *As ich vnderstond*; Horn Childe 1 v. 3: *And ȝe wil understonde* = Eglam. v. 1029 (12); Athelst. v. 269 (9?): *I do the to undyrstande*; Erl of Tol. v. 1158 (6): *Y do you to undurstond. y understond* ist ausserdem beliebt als schluss des ersten verses der strophe, so Amis v. 61, 205, 1705; vgl. Emare v. 277 (1): *Ther come a wynd, y vnþurstonde*; Amadas 53 v. 1: *Quen thai hade etun, I vndurstonde*; selten so als refrainzeile, z. b. Alexius v. 969 (9), wo Horstmann sicherlich falsch interpungirt, wenn er schreibt: *His chaunceler he it bitook To rede — I vnderstonde Othoo was his name*; denn *I vnderstonde* gehört zum vorhergehenden. — Amis v. 78 (6): *Of lordynges þat þer ware*; das. v. 510 (6): *To kepe al þat þer ware;* das. v. 903 (3): *& graunted al þat þer ware*; Kyng of Tars v. 962 (6): *Of lordes that ther ware*; Emare v. 1002 (6): *And oþur lordys þat þer were*; Erl of Tol. v. 771 (3): *The lordys that there wore*; so schliessen auch öfters langzeilen, z. b. Amis v. 1369 (1): *Alle þe lordinges þat þer ware;* das. v. 1409 (5): *& oþer lordinges, þat þere ware*; das. v. 2258 (2): *Þe douke bad al þat þer ware*; Emare v. 491 (11) = das. v. 1002. — Amis v. 1113 (9): *Þei þat he wer wode*; das. v. 1311 (3): *& ferd, as þai were wode*; Lib. Disc. v. 1161 (3): *Faught, as he were wod*; Kyng of Tars v. 174 (6): *Thei foughte, as heo weore woode*; Eglam. v. 534 (9): *And cryed as he were wode*; das. v. 828 (9): *They weptyn, as they were wode*; vgl. Octav. v. 468 (12): *For feere they were nye wode* = das. v. 846 (6); Amadas v. 721 (3): *For wo he went nere wode*; Octav. v. 153 (9): *And nerehonde waxe he wode;* Erl of Tol. v. 1041 (9): *And ellys he were wode*; vgl. die langzeile Amis v. 779 (11): *& went oway, as he were wode.*

12) Aeusserungen der freude, des schmerzes, des kummers, und zwar bilden diese verse in der bei weitem überwiegenden anzahl von fällen den schluss der strophe; Amis v. 1020 (12): *Wel wo was him bigon*; das. v. 1551 (3): *So wo was him bigon*; Kyng of Tars v. 552 (12): *That wo was hire bigon*; das. v. 609 (9): *Wel wo was him bigon*; Emare v. 696 (12): *That was ryght wo bygone.* Amis v. 492 (12): *Sche wald be loken in clay*; Alexius

v. 408 (12): *Oiþer I bė roted in clay.* — Amis v. 12: *Ywys, it is grete doloure*; Lib. Disc. v. 1446 (12): *And that ys greet dolour.* Amis v. 582 (6): *Mi ioie is al forlorn*; das. v. 1080 (12): *Mi liif, it is forlorn*; Alexius v. 1023 (3): *My blis is al forlorne.* — Amis v. 756 (12): *Wel wo is me o liue;* das. v. 1746 (6): *Wo was hem o liue*; das. v. 2370 (6): *Wel wo was hem o liue.* — Emare v. 276 (12): *And þat was gret pyte*; Eglam. v. 36 (12): *That was the more pete*; Amadas v. 97 (6): *And thoght full grete pyte.* Amis bietet kein beispiel dafür. — Amis v. 1200 (12): *Wiþ sorwe & sikeing sare* = das. v. 1671 (3); Kyng of Tars v. 697 (3): *And seide wiþ sikynges sore*; vgl. die langzeile Amis v. 257 (5): *For sorwe & wo & sikeing sare*; Octav. v. 420 (12): *But evyr sche wept fulle sare*; vgl. Amis v. 1389 (9): *Wiþ grimli woundes sare* = Lib. Disc. v. 1134 (12); Octav. v. 1530 (6): *Wyth woundys wondur sore*; vgl. Erl of Tol. v. 126 (6): *Wyth woundys grymly wyde.* — Amis v. 1884 (12): *Gret diol it was to se* = Isumbr. v. 158 (12) = Erl of Tol. v. 804 (12); Alexius v. 594 (6): *Þat sorouȝ it was to see* = Sege of Mel. v. 339 (3) = das. v. 1584 (12); Eglam. v. 498 (9): *That grete yoye hyt was to see*; Ottuell v. 1122 (6): *Grete sorowe here may þou see*; vgl. Octav. v. 1560 (12): *Grete dele hyt ys to telle.* — Amis v. 984 (12): *His song was: Waileway!* = das. v. 2130 (6); Isumbr. v. 140 (6): *Thayre sange was waylawaye!* Le bone Flor. v. 1430 (3): *And seyde ofte: Weleawaye!* Þe Child of Br. v. 150 (6): *Alas and welaway!* vgl. die langzeilen Amis v. 1852 (4): *Oft his song was: Waileway!* das. v. 2332 (4): *He wepe & seyd: Waileway!* vgl. auch das. v. 1104 (12): *Allas! may be mi song.* — Amis v. 648 (12): *Was him neuer so wo;* das. v. 1068 (12): *Who haþ wrouȝt þe þis wo?*; das. v. 2313 (9): *No wonder, þei him wer wo!;* Octav. v. 255 (3): *No wonder was hyt, thogh she were woo!;* vgl. die langzeile Amis v. 1676 (8): *Ywis, no wonder, þei me be wo*; Kyng of Tars v. 564 (12): *No wonder, thauȝ me greue!*; Launfal v. 204 (12): *No wonþer, douȝ me smerte!;* Lib. Disc. v. 636 (9): *And tho was Lybeaus well wo*; das. v. 2016 (6): *Therfore was Lybeaus wo*; Le bone Flor. v. 2123 (6): *Then was the lady woo*; Emare v. 324 (12): *For watyr she was full wo*; Sege of Mel. v. 330 (6): *Þerfore was Rowlande woo;* Emare v. 555 (3): *In herte he was full wo* = das. v. 882 (6) = Octav. v. 36 (12) = Athelst. v. 81 (9) = das. v. 252 (12); Launfal v. 834 (6): *Þerfore hym was well wo*; Sege of Mel. v. 450 (6): *Þan wexe þe sowdan wo*; das. v. 1065 (9): *And for þaire lorde were wo*; Erl of Tol. v. 30 (6): *Therfore hys herte was woo*; das. v. 147 (3): *Therfore myne herte ys woo* = das. v. 666 (6); Þe Child of Br. v. 192 (12): *For hym his hert was wo*; Le bone Flor. v. 1745 (12): *But now wakenyth hur waa*; das. v. 2078 (9): *That wakenyd all my woo*; Isumbr. v. 323 (12): *Now wakyns alle my woo*; vgl. die langzeile Amis v. 272 (8): *Þan schuld me waken al mi wo*; Gowther v. 204 (12): *And werke hom mykyll woo;* das. v. 210 (6): *Þat werkus hus þis woo;* Erl of Tol. v. 816 (12): *Hys lady was in woo.* — Amis v. 1584 (12): *Wel careful was he þo;* das.

v. 1740 (12): *Wel careful were þai þo*; das. v. 1806 (6): *Ful careful were þai þo.*

Unter 13) stelle ich solche refrainzeilen zusammen, welche im zusammenhange des satzes oder der construction nach eine eigenartig ausgeprägte stellung einnehmen. a) Das subject des satzes ist in einer der beiden langzeilen durch ein personalpronomen angedeutet, um in der kurzzeile genauer bestimmt zu werden; Amis v. 13 ff.: *In weele and woo how þey gan wynd & how vnkouth þey were of kynd, Þe children bold of chere;* das. v. 19 ff.: *þey — þey — Þe children boþ in fere;* das. v. 175 ff.: *þai — Sir Amis & sir Amiloun;* das. v. 284 f.: *boþe þai — Sir Amis & Amiloun*; v. 325 ff.: *þai — Þo kniȝtes hende & fre* = das. v. 2232 ff.; das. v. 398 f.: *þai — Þo bold bernes to*; das. v. 1730 f.: *þai — Þat child & he al so;* das. v. 2503 ff.: *þey — þey — Þe knyȝtes boþ twoo*; Gowther v. 134 f.: *hym — Þat yong chyld Gowther*; Launfal v. 347 f.: *þey — Launfal and sche ynfere*; das. v. 503 f.: *Þey two — Gyfre and Launfal þe knyȝt*; Horn Childe 31 v. 10 ff.: *hem — Arlaund and Horn wiþ him*; Lib. Disc. v. 298 ff.: *We — I and thys meyde yn fere*; das. v. 542 f.: *They — He and that mayde bryght*; Le bone Flor. v. 1468 f.: *scho — That swete derworthe maye*; Erl of Tol. v. 698 f.: *they — The emperes and they all*; das. v. 769 ff.: *þey — þey — The lordys, that there wore*; das. v. 1010 f.: *þey — The abbot and the knyght*; vgl. Lib. Disc. v. 1624 ff.: *Ech man — Borgays, baroun and knyght*; das. v. 946 ff.: *all that ther wes — Duke, erl and baroun.*[1] b) Die refrainzeile enthält den namen eines in der vorhergehenden langzeile erwähnten menschen oder ortes; ich begnüge mich mit ein paar belegen, da keiner aus Amis zu gebote steht; Horn Childe 26 v. 5 f.: *Sche was a feir may and a schene, And maiden Rimneld sche hiȝt*; Octav. v. 485 f.: *Was a cete wyth towrys hye, That hyght Jerusalem*; das. v. 512 f.: *The kynge let hyt crystenyd be, Octavyon he hyght*; das. v. 629 f.: *The ryght name he hym calde, Florent be name he hyght.* c) Die refrainzeile sagt mit anderen worten dasselbe wie die vorhergehende langzeile; Amis v. 38 f.: *In ryme y wol rekene ryȝt And tel in my talkyng*; das. v. 266 f.: *Answerd oȝain wiþ wordes hende & seyd wiþ outen delay*; das. v. 569 f.: *To sir Amis sche made hir mon & seyd opon hir play;* das. v. 2222 f.: *Þat an angel warned him þo & seyd to him ful ȝare*; das. v. 566 f.: *Bad hir maidens fram hir gon And wiþ drawe hem oway*; das. v. 746 f.: *Y wold þe spouse now ful fain & hold þe to mi wiue*; besonders beliebt ist es, einen umschlag in der stimmung — von freude zu schmerz und umgekehrt — in dieser weise doppelt zu bezeichnen; Amis v. 680 f.: *Men seyd, þat sche was glad & bliþe, Hir care was al agon*; das. v. 1238 f.: *Her*

---

[1] Aehnliches kommt auch im Sir Tristrem vor; vgl. Brandl, Anz. f. d. a. X p. 343; s. Heinzel, Ueber den stil der altgerm. poesie. Strassburg 1875, p. 7 f.

ioie couþe þai noman kiþe, Her care was al oway; das. v. 2422 ff.: *For ioye þey wept þere þey stood, & þanked god with myld mood, Her care was al away*; Kyng of Tars v. 356 f.: *His joye couthe no mon kithe, Awei was al hire care*; Amis v. 713 f.: *Al his care was went oway, Wele was hir o liue*; das. v. 905 f.: *Al his ioie was went oway & comen was al his care*; vgl. Octav. v. 392 f.: *To moche sorowe y am broght And owt of myn honowre*; Alexius v. 1052 f.: *Oure ioye is al away went, For sorouȝ we shullen vs sle.*

Sehr viele der auf den vorigen seiten aufgezählten refrainzeilen tragen unverkennbar einen accessorischen character an sich, d. h. sie enthalten kein neues moment in der erzählung, sondern sind hinzugefügt, weil eben das metrum hier eine kurzzeile verlangte; dahin gehört die aufforderung zum zuhören, die verweisung auf die quelle, die betonung der wahrhaftigkeit des berichtes, dahin gehören ferner die ausdrücke für 'sogleich', die betheuerungsformeln, die aufzählung der guten eigenschaften jemandes, endlich ganz besonders auch die unter 13 c) aufgeführten stellen. Auch den typischen character einer grossen anzahl dieser verse glaube ich durch die vielen parallelstellen erwiesen zu haben; ganz fern liegt mir dabei natürlich die behauptung, derartige phrasen kämen n u r in den kurzzeilen vor; habe ich doch selbst genug ähnliche stellen aus den übrigen theilen der strophe beigebracht; meine ansicht von der eigenartigkeit der refrainzeilen können dieselben jedoch nicht erschüttern, da sie wesentlich seltner sind und im wortlaute stärker von einander abweichen als jene; ausserdem ist es sehr möglich, dass manche, ursprünglich nur der refrainzeile eignende, wendung erst durch verlängerung um ein nichtssagendes wort in die langzeilen eingedrungen ist.

b) Formelhafte wendungen in den vierhebigen versen.

Es handelt sich hier vor allem um typische wendungen am anfang der strophe, soweit dieselben nicht bereits im vorigen abschnitt gelegentlich zur sprache gekommen sind, und zwar werde ich mich dabei meist auf anführungen aus Amis and Amiloun selbst beschränken, und nur ein paar mal parallelstellen aus anderen strophischen gedichten beifügen.

Eine beliebte phrase zur einführung eines neuen momentes in der erzählung ist: 'So geschah es eines tages'; v. 925 (1): *So it bifel opon a day*; v. 1885 (1): *So it bifel þat selue day*; v. 2197 (1): *So it bifel opon a niȝt*; v. 349 (1): *Þan on a day bifel it so*; vgl. Lib. Disc. (P) v. 1543 (1): *Till it befell vpon a day* = Eglam. v. 49 (1); Octav. v. 1708 (1): *Than hyt befelle on a day*; Isumbr. v 649 (1): *And so it felle appone a day*; das. v. 628 (1): *And so it bifelle ones appone a daye*; Erl of

Tol. v. 181 (1): *So hyt befelle upon a day* = das. v. 493 (1) = das. v. 997; Sir Thopas v. 37: *And so it fel upon a day*; das. v. 207: *Tille it was on a daye.* Die handlung des folgenden tages wird eingeleitet, Amis v. 2365 (1) mit: *Amorwe, astite as it was day*; v. 1693 (1): *Amorwe, astite as it was liȝt*; vgl. Kyng of Tars v. 839 (1): *A morwe, as sone as hit was day*; Lib. Disc. v. 454 (1): *A morn, whan that hyt was day.* — Ein längerer zeitraum soll übersprungen werden; so Amis v. 217 (1): *So wiþ in þo ȝeres to* = v. 1525, v. 1526: *A wel fair grace fel hem þo*; v. 1585 (1): *Bi þan þat half ȝere was ago*; v. 1657 (1): *Bi þan þe twelmoneþ was al gon*; vgl. v. 2194 (10) f.: *& biþan þe twelmoneþ was ago, A ful fair grace fel hem þo.*— Beachtenswerth sind mehrmals wiederkehrende formeln für 'antworten'; so v. 661 (1) f.: *Þan answerd þat bird briȝt & swore bi Jesu ful of miȝt*, gleichlautend mit v. 877 f., nur dass A für *bird, maiden* liest; ähnlich v. 937 (1) f.: *Madame! seyd þat gentil kniȝt, For Jesus loue, ful of miȝt*; ferner v. 229 (1) f: *Þat riche douke, comly of kende. Answerd oȝain wiþ wordes hende* = v. 265 (1) f.; v. 121 (1) f.: *Þe riche barouns answerd ogain & her leuedis gan to sain*; vgl. v. 457 (1) f.: *Her maidens gan answere ogain & seyd: Madame, we schul þe sain.* — Beliebt sind am anfang der strophe ferner verweise auf das früher gesagte, so v. 74 (2): *þat y of told* = v. 421 (1); vgl. v. 691 (7); v. 1297: *as y ȝou told* = v. 2005; v. 901: *as y ȝou say* = v. 2449; v. 1645: *Þus Amoraunt, as y ȝou say* = v. 1849. Dass *y understand* gern die erste zeile der strophe schliesst, wurde schon bemerkt, beachte bes. v. 61 (1): *In þat tyme, ich vnderstond*, fast = v. 1705 (1): *So in þat time, ich vnderstond.*

Die zornige stimmung wird geschildert, aus der die handlung der strophe resultirt; v. 385 (1) f.: *Þe steward þan was egre of mode, Al mest for wretþe he wex ner wode*; v. 805 (1) f.: *Þan was þe douke egre of mode, He ran to halle, as he were wode*; v. 2089 (1) ff.: *Þan was þe douke ful egre of mod ..... & laid on, as he wer wode*; vgl. v. 778 (10) f.: *Ful wroþ he was & egre of mode, & went oway, as he were wode*; der reim *mod* — *wod* begegnet auch sonst nicht selten, vgl. Sir Beves v. 1009 f. [am beginn eines neuen abschnitts]: *Þo laide þai on wiþ eger mod And slowe Sarsins as hii wer wod.* In ähnlicher weise wird die stimmung bezeichnet Amis v. 553 (1): *Þan was þat may so bliþe of mode*; vgl. z. b. Octav. v. 97 (1): *The emperowre was fulle blythe o mode.* Einen typischen charakter trägt auch an sich der strophenanfang v. 445 f.: *Þan þe lordinges schulden al gon & wende out of þat worþli won*, verglichen mit v. 1381 (1) f.: *In to þe palais when þai were gon, Al þat was in þat worþli won*; ähnlich v. 499 f.: *When þe lordinges euerichon Were went out of þat worþli won.*

Sonstige typische wendungen. Ein fest wird arangirt; v. 97 (1) f.: *Þat riche douke his fest gan hold Wiþ erls & wiþ barouns bold*; v. 1519 (7) f.: *A real fest þai gan to hold Of erls & of barouns bold*; vgl. Emare v. 1027 f.: *A grette feste þer was*

holde Of erles & barones bolde; Launfal v. 619 (7) f.: *For kyng Artour wold a feste holde Of erles & of barouns bolde.* Typisch ist ferner der ausdruck für das abschiednehmen, v. 107 (11): *Þai token her leue forto fare;* v. 254 (2): *He tok his leue for to fare;* v. 974 (2): *& toke his leue for to fare*; ebenso für das waffnen zu einem zweikampf, v. 934 (10): *So richeliche y schal þe schrede;* v. 1045 (1): *Ful richeliche he gan him schrede;* v. 1243 (7): *& richeliche þai schred þat kniȝt.* Das gefühl der freude wird in folgender weise beschrieben, v. 547 (7) f.: *Þan was sche boþe glad & bliþe, Hir ioie couþe sche noman kiþe*; v. 1237 (1) f.: *Þan ware þo leuedis glad & bliþe, Her ioie couþe þai noman kiþe;* v. 2413 (1) f.: *Þan were þey al bliþ, Her ioy couþ þai noman kyth;* vgl. Launfal v. 358 (10) f.: *Þo was Launfal glad & blyþe, He cowde no man hys joye kyþe;* Kyng of Tars v. 355 (7) f.: *He custe hire wel mony a siþe, His joye couþe no mon kiþe,* und als gegenstück dazu das. v. 340 (4) f.: *The kyng and quen weoren vnbliþe, Heore serwe couþe no mon kiþe*; die zweite zeile mit anderem reimwort Amis v. 672 (12): *Hir ioie sche couþe no man sai*; der erste vers allein v. 1783 (7): *Þan was þe leuedi glad & bliþe*; dieser ist auch in anderen romanzen sehr häufig, bes. mit der hinzufügung: *& þonked god a þousand siþe*; vgl. hier v. 1402 (10) f. und v. 1438 (10) f.; s. die zusammenstellung bei Zielke, Sir Orfeo, p. 14 f. Eine häufige betheuerungsformel ist endlich v. 659 (11): *As icham trewe, gentil kniȝt;* v. 665 (5): *Astow art trewe, gentil kniȝt*; vgl. v. 740 f.: *astow art hende & fre & holden a gentil kniȝt*; Kyng of Tars v. 670 (12): *As ich am a trewe kniȝt*; Octav. v. 794 (2): *As he was trewe kyng and knyȝt;* Launfal v. 541 (1): *And seyde, as he was gentyl knyght.*

c) *Die epitheta.*

Ueber die entstehung der epitheta ornantia hat Renner aao. p. 5 f. in sehr ansprechender weise gehandelt. Unser dichter macht von denselben in folgender weise gebrauch. Der herzog wird v. 97, 110, 169, 181, 202, 229, 265, 410, 421, 493, 721, 793, 1213, 1528, 1888, 1903, 1937, 1953, 1957, 1981, 2041 *þe riche douke* genannt; v. 110, 229 und 265 *comly of kende*; die väter der zwei freunde heissen v. 7 und v. 28 *barouns hende*, v. 112 *þo tway barouns, þat were so hende*, v. 73: *þe two barouns, þat were so bold*, v. 121 *þe riche barouns;* die mütter der beiden heissen v. 29 *two ladyes fre to fond*, v. 31 *hend ladyes*, die eltern Amiloun's v. 226 *hende*, die beiden freunde selbst heissen, sofern sie zusammen genannt werden, v. 115 *her tway sones fre,* v. 95, 133, 158, *þe hendi children*, v. 2497 *þe hend barouns tway*; v. 1123 *þo hendi kniȝtes to,* v. 15 *þe children bold of chere,* v. 164, 278, 399 *þe bold bernes to,* v. 313 *þo breþeren bold,* v. 145 *þe childer war & wiȝt*; Amis wird genannt v. 472 und 694 *þat gentil kniȝt*,

v. 697 *þat kniȝt hendy;* v. 1531 *hende & fre*, v. 1865 *þe bold baroun*; sein name wird umschrieben v. 511, 589, 637, 763, 1177 durch *þat hendi kniȝt*, v. 997 durch *þe kniȝt*, *þat was so hende & fre*, v. 559 und 896 durch *þat gentil kniȝt*, v. 401 durch *þat douhti kniȝt of kinne;* v. 557 und v. 716 durch *þat frely fode.* Amiloun heisst v. 368, 1142, 2405 *þat gentil kniȝt*, v. 290, 1009, 1063 *þat hendi kniȝt*, v. 1454 *þat kniȝt so hende*, v 219 *hende on hond*, vgl. v. 2060 *Mine hende broder, sir Amiloun*; sein name wird umschrieben v. 1573, 1694 durch *þat gentil kniȝt*, v. 1754 durch *þat hendi kniȝt*, v. 1345 durch *þat douhti man*, v. 1672 durch *þat gode man.* Amorant wird v. 1638 genannt *wel curteys, hende & gode*, v. 1830 *curtays, hende & fre*, v. 2490 *þat was trew & kynde*; v. 1624 *a gentil child.* Belisaunt heisst v. 469 *þat birdde briȝt*, v. 479 *þat fair may*, v. 724 und 1387 *þat miri may*, v. 1511 f. *þat may, þat was so trewe & kende*, v. 735 *þat leuedi briȝt*; als umschreibungen für ihren namen finden sich v. 541, 709 *þat miri may*, v. 565 *þat mirie maiden*, v. 613 *þat mirie maiden of gret renoun*, v. 481 *þat miri maiden ȝing*, v. 479 *þat fair may*, v. 757 *þat maiden kinde*, v. 877 *þat maiden briȝt*, v. 661, 776 *þat bird briȝt*, v. 560 *þat bird in bour so briȝt*; v. 529 *þat swete wiȝt.* Die gemahlin des Amis wird v. 2401 bezeichnet als *þe lady faire & bryȝt*; die frau Amiloun's wird genannt v. 1145 *so briȝt*, v. 1181, 1460 *briȝt*, v. 1576 *fair & briȝt*, v. 2447 *bryȝt of ble*, v. 1793 *proude in pride.* Barone erhalten das epitheton *bold*, v. 98, 1520, 2454, *stout*, v. 2462, knappen heissen v. 437 und 1910 *wise & wiȝt*, v. 506 *hende*; die ritter werden v. 436 *gentil*, v. 2440 *kene & try* genannt; sie werden umschrieben v. 692 durch *þe birdes, þat were bold*; einer von Amis' rittern wird v. 1921, 1933, 1945 als *þe gode man* bezeichnet; die *lordinges* heissen v. 494 *gret*, v. 677 *heiȝe*, v. 120 *proude in pride*, vgl. v. 495 und 688; die gäste v. 412 *gentil.* Die damen sind v. 687 *briȝt & swete*, v. 895 *fair & briȝt*, v. 1518 *briȝt in bour*, aber dabei v. 417 *proude in pride*; die zofen der Belisaunt werden v. 531 *hende & fre* genannt. Der böse truchsess endlich heisst v. 700 *ful of felonie*, v. 1075 *ful of envie*, v. 1082 wird er gekennzeichnet als *þat feloun*; wenn derselbe v. 1288 *þe steward of pris* genannt wird, so ist das auf seine tapferkeit zu beziehen, die ja in der that im gedichte zu tage tritt; wenn jedoch die Frau des Amiloun neben den vorhererwähnten epithetis v. 1766 *fair & gent* genannt wird, obwol sie sich als nichts weniger wie sanft oder von edler gesinnung zeigt, so macht das einen ähnlichen eindruck, als wenn Odyssee κ v. 200 gesagt wird *Κύκλωπός τε βίης μεγαλήτορος ἀνδροφάγοιο*, des hochherzigen, hochgesinnten menschenfressers (vgl. Renner aao. p. 6). Es ergibt sich hieraus wie aus der obigen zusammenstellung im allgemeinen, dass wir es hier fast ausschliesslich mit epitheta ornantia zu thun haben, und zugleich, dass der dichter über einen recht geringen vorrath derselben verfügt: die wahl wird in vielen fällen nur durch den versbedarf bestimmt.

d) Wörtliche wiederholungen in inhaltlich verwandten stellen.

Aus der Ilias werden derartige stellen angeführt von Renner aao. p. 1 f. In unserem gedichte habe ich mir folgende angemerkt. a) Die worte eines auftrages werden bei ausrichtung desselben wiederholt:

v. 1759 ff.:	v. 1771 ff.:
Bid hir for him, þat died on rode, *Sende* me *so michel of al* mi *gode,* *An* (*As an* SD) *asse, on* (*vppon* SD) *to ride.*	& praieste wiþ milde mode, *Sende* him *so michel of al* his *gode,* *As an asse, to riden opon.*

b) Eine ansicht oder ein entschluss wird von demselben redner bei verschiedenen gelegenheiten in denselben worten ausgesprochen:

v. 947 f.:	v. 1079 f.:
Þan *liif* & soule icham *forlorn,* *Certes, y can no rede!*	*Certes. y can no* noþer (om. y) *rede,* Mi *liif* it is *forlorn!*

v. 1651 ff.:	v. 1939 ff.:
& he answerd wiþ milde mode *& swore bi him, þat dyed on rode* & þoled woundes fiue, *For al þis worldes gode to* take, *His lord* nold *he neuer forsake,* *Whiles he* ware oliue.	*& he answerd wiþ mild mode* *& swore bi him, þat dyed on rode,* *Whiles he* miȝt walk & wake, *For to* winne *al þis warldes gode,* *His* hende *lord,* þat bi him stode, Schuld *he neuer forsake.*

c) Zwei personen drücken sich unter ähnlichen verhältnissen gleichmässig aus:

v. 293 ff.:	v. 364 ff.:
Broþer, as we er trewþe pliȝt Boþe wiþ *word & dede . . . .* Broþer, *be* now *trewe to me,* *& y schal ben as trewe to þe,* Also *god me spede!*	*Be trewe to me* in *word & dede,* *& y schal, so god me spede,* *Be trewe to þe* al so.

v. 235 ff.:	v. 1444 ff.:
Ac *ȝif* euer *it bi*falle *so,* *Þat* þou art in wer & *wo,* *& of min help hast nede,* *Saueliche com or send þi sond.*	Broþer, he seyd, *ȝif it bi*tide *so,* *Þat* þe bitide care oþer *wo* *& of min help hast nede,* *Sauelich com oþer sende þi sond.*

v. 324 (y):	v. 2058 (D):
In *tokyn of our parting.*	In *tokne of our parting.*

v. 1446 ff.:	v. 1498 ff.:
& of min help hast *nede*.... Y schal þe *help* in riȝt & wrong, Mi *liif to lese to mede.*	& ich hope, ȝif ich hadde *nede*, His owhen *liif to lesse to mede*, He wald *help* me al so.
v. 2113 ff.:	**v. 2167 f.:**
And *ys* thi *brother, sir Amylioun*..... And now *with sorowe ys dreue adoun:*	For it *is* mi *broþer, sir Amiloun,* *Wiþ sorwe* & care *is dreuen adoun,*
v. 2239 ff:	**v. 2383 ff.:**
Me þouȝt to niȝt in mi sweuen. *Þat an angel com fram heuen,* For soþe, he told *me*, Þat *þurch* þe *blod* of þin children to Y miȝt aschape *out of* mi *wo*,	For *me þouȝt* (*to niȝt* add. SD.) *in mi sweuen,* *Þat an angel com fram heuen* & seyd *me, þurch* her *blode* Mi broþer schuld passe *out of* his *wo*.
v. 2336 ff.:	**v. 2393 ff.:**
Jesu, when it is his wille, *May sende* me *childer mo*.... Ywis, *mi liif* wil *y nouȝt spare*, *To* help þe now þer fro!	God *may sende* ous *childer mo*.... For *to* bring þi broþer bote, *My lyf y* wold *not spare.*

d) Eine zusage oder prophezeihung wird später als factum berichtet:

v. 117:	v. 162:
Semly to fare bi his side.	*Semly to fare bi his side.*
v. 1268 ff.:	**v. 1552 ff.:**
Þo *þat* be þine *best frende*, Schal be þi *most fon*, & þi wiif & *alle* þi *kinne*....	For al *þat* were his *best frende*, & nameliche *al* his riche *kende*, Bicom his *most fon*.

e) Eine rede nimmt bezug auf ein früher erzähltes factum:

v. 154 f.:	v. 295 f.:
Fro þat *day forward neuer mo* *Neither* (om. A.) *failen oþer for wele no wo*:	*Fro* þis *day forward neuer mo* *Neither* (To A.) *faily oþer for wele no wo.*
v. 314 f.:	**v. 2054 f.:**
.... *coupes* .... Ware *liche in al þing.*	.... *coupes* .... So *liche in al þing,*

f) Aehnliche facta werden mit denselben worten berichtet:

v. 58 ff.:	v. 424 ff.:
When þey were tvelue *winter old*, *In al* þe (*þat* D) *londe was þer non hold* *So* faire of boon no blode.	*When* sche was fiften *winter old*, *In al þat lond was þer non yhold* *So* semly on to se.
v. 64 f.:	v. 2485 f.:
Frely he let *sende his sond* After *erles, barouns, fre & bond.*	Þen sir Amylion *sent his sond* To *erles, barouns, fre & bond.*
v. 75:	v. 1194:
To court þey *com ful ȝare.*	*To court* he *com ful ȝare.*
v. 206 ff.	v. 346 ff.:
A chef *steward of* alle his *lond* . . Þat (om. y) *euer he proued wiþ niþe & ond* For *to* haue brouȝt hem boþe *to* schond	Saue þe *steward of* þat *lond*, *Euer he proued wiþ niþe & ond* *To* bring him in *to* care.
v. 314:	v. 2023:
Sir Amiloun (*drouȝ forþ* (*toke* y) tvay *coupes of gold.*	Þe lazer *tok* (*drew* D) *forþ* his *coupe of gold.*
v. 493 ff.:	v. 676 f.:
Þat riche douk in o morning *& wiþ him mani a gret lording* . . . For to wende on *dere hunting*	When þai were comen fram *dere hunting*, *& wiþ him mani an* heiȝe (*gret* H; om. *SD*) *lording.*
v. 505 ff.:	v. 2275 ff.:
When þo lordinges *were* out *ywent* . . . . *Þan sir Amis, verrament,* He *bileft* at hom in present,	& *when* þai *were* to chirche *went*, *Þan sir Amis, verrament,* Was *bileft* al on.
v. 784:	v. 1228.:
Mi lord, þe douke! se seyd anon,	*Mi lord, þe douke! he seyd anon,*
v. 871 f.:	v. 907 f.:
Bot *for þe steward was so strong*, Borwes anowe he fond among,	*For* þat (om. SD) *þe steward was so strong*, & hadde þe riȝt & he þe wrong.
v. 1096 ff.:	v. 1396 ff.:
& hou *in court was þer no wiȝt*, *To saue þo tvay leuedis* briȝt, Durst ben his borwe among,	*In* alle þe *court was þer no wiȝt*, Þat wist, wat his name, it hiȝt, *To saue þo leuedis tvain.*

v. 1159 ff.:	v. 1459 ff.:
& when it was comen to þe niȝt, *Sir* Amis *& þat leuedi briȝt,* To *bed* þai gun go.	*& when it was comen to þe niȝt,* *Sir* Amiloun *& þat leuedi briȝt* In *bedde* were layd biside.
v. 1700:	v. 1816:
Til *þai* com to *a chepeing toun,*	*Þai* (*com to* (went hem til *A*) *a chepeing toun,*
v. 1726:	v. 1741:
& *Amoraunt oft to toun gan go.*	*Amorant oft to toun gan gon,*
v. 2258:	v. 2371:
Þe douke bad al þat þer ware,	*Þe douk bad al þat þer wes,*

Betreffs dieser wiederholungen,[1] von denen kaum eine wichtigere übergangen sein dürfte, wird man den worten Renners, aao. p. 2, unbedenklich zustimmen: 'Gewiss wird hieran niemand grossen anstoss nehmen, denn der dichter kann mit seinem eigenthume nach belieben schalten und walten, vorausgesetzt, dass er dabei geschickt zu werke geht und seinen zuhörern nicht lästig fällt.' Und in der that kann man unserem dichter diesen vorwurf nicht machen: durch änderungen in den reimworten, in der wort- und satzstellung, besonders durch umformung der caudae hat er zu grosse einförmigkeit im ausdruck zu vermeiden gewusst.

e) Nachahmungen.

Hier ist endlich auch die frage zu erörtern, ob sich in Amis and Amiloun direkte entlehnungen aus älteren gedichten nachweisen lassen und ob andrerseits jüngere autoren unsere romanze gekannt und benutzt haben. Dass unser dichter den Sir Tristrem gelesen und an ein paar stellen nachgeahmt hat, geht aus den in meinen anmerkungen zu v. 12, 60 f., 71—75, 91, 121, 283 f., 1860 ff. jenes werkes angeführten parallelstellen keinesweges sicher hervor. Dagegen zeigt Amis and Amiloun unverkennbare berührungen mit Horn Childe and Maiden Rimnild, die ich hier zusammenstelle.

---

[1] Aus meinen obigen citaten geht auch hervor, dass öfters durch einsetzung der lesarten von y oder x genauere übereinstimmung der parallelstellen herbeigeführt wird. Ob wir es hier nur mit der ausgleichenden hand eines schreibers zu thun haben, oder ob diese lesungen die des originals repräsentiren, wird kaum zu entscheiden sein.

A. a. A. v. 475 ff.:

Wher þat (om. H.) *sche seiȝe him ride or go,*
Hir þouȝt, hir hert brac atvo,
Þat hye no spac nouȝt (om. D) *wiþ þat bliþe.*

Horn Childe LXX v. 5 ff.:

Wheþer sche seiȝe him ride or go,
Hir þouȝt, hir hert brac a tuo,
Þat sche no spac wiþ þat bliþe.

Wenn wir Amis v. 477 mit D *nouȝt* streichen, so werden bis auf das in v. 475 hinzugefügte *þat* beide texte völlig gleichlautend. Ausserdem sind die situationen ganz dieselben; wie hier Belisaunt zu Amis, so ist dort Acula zu Horn in heimlicher liebe entbrannt, und sehnt sich nach einer gelegenheit, ihm dieselbe zu eröffnen.

A. a. A. v. 1358 f.:

Whan al his armour ran o blode,
Þat ere was *white so swan.*

Horn Childe VII v. 4 f.:

Sides þai made blo and wan,
Þat er were *white so* feþer on *swan.*

A. a. A. v. 1897 ff.:

In kinges court, as it is lawe,
Trumpes in halle to mete gan blawe,
To benche went *þo bold.*
When þai were semly set on rowe,
Serued þai were opon a þrowe,
As men miriest on *mold.*

Horn Childe LXXXII:

Kokes hadde þe mete grayd,
Þe bord was sett, þe cloþ was layd,
To benche ȝede *þe bold.*
Þe trompes blewe, þe glewemen pleyd,
Þe bischopes had þe grace yseyd,
As meri men of *mold.*

Für v. 1899 *went* bietet D *yeden.* Die scenerie ist dieselbe, und zwei aufeinander folgende caudae sind völlig oder nahezu gleichlautend.

Endlich bemerke ich, dass die strophen Amis v. 985—996 und Horn Childe LXXXVII zwei caudae gemeinsam haben, nämlich *To* (*om.* H. Ch.) *hold þat he bihiȝt* und *Bi tven þe day & þe niȝt.*

Dass an diesen stellen, zumal an der zuerst aufgeführten, nicht ein spiel des zufalls vorliegen kann, liegt auf der hand. Welcher von beiden dichtern vom andern entlehnt hat, ist aus den belegen selbst nicht zu eruiren. Da wir nun aber schon sicher wissen, dass der verfasser von Horn Childe anderswo, nämlich bei Sir Tristrem, anleihen gemacht hat (vgl. Sir Tristr. p. XXXII), so spricht die wahrscheinlichkeit dafür, dass er auch hier der borgende theil ist. Einem zukünftigen herausgeber von Horn Childe wird die aufgabe obliegen, zu prüfen, ob sich in der interessanten dichtung entlehnungen auch aus anderen romanzen nachweisen lassen.

Wenigstens an einer stelle zeigt Amis and Amiloun bei ganz gleichen coulissen eine wörtliche berührung mit einer anderen etwa gleichzeitigen dichtung in reimpaaren, nämlich mit Sir Beves of Hamtoun. Josian hat Beves ihre liebe erklärt und sich ihm als geliebte angeboten. Dieser glaubt ihr anerbieten ablehnen zu sollen, denn, sagt er, v. 1101 ff.:

> In al þis world nis þer man,
> Prinse ne king ne soudan,
> Þat þe to wiue haue nolde,
> And he þe hadde ones beholde.

Damit vgl. Amis v. 596 f. Auf eine nochmalige weigerung seinerseits hin wird Josian zornig und sagt u. a. v. 1119 ff.:

> Beter become þe iliche,
> For to fowen an olde diche,
> Þanne for to *be* dobbed *kniȝt*,
> *Te gon among maidenes briȝt.*
> To oþer contre þow miȝt fare,
> Mahoun þe ȝeue tene & care!

Vgl. damit Amis v. 619 f.:

> Þou no schust haue *ben* no *kniȝt*,
> *To gon among maidens briȝt.*

Auch hier kann ich mich nicht entschliessen, den gleichlaut für zufällig zu halten. Wer jedoch die originalität für sich in anspruch zu nehmen hat, muss unentschieden bleiben.

2. Alliteration.

Es handelt sich hier um eine zusammenstellung der alliterirenden wendungen in unserem gedichte, sofern die reimenden worte in irgend welcher grammatischen oder inhaltlichen beziehung zu einander stehen. Die anordnung ist dieselbe wie in meiner ausgabe des Sir Tristrem, p. XXXVII ff, nur bin ich in bezug auf die reinheit des anlautes hier von milderen grundsätzen ausgegangen.

Wiederholung desselben wortes innerhalb zweier auf einander folgender verse; v. 1444 f.: *Broþer, he seyd, ȝif it* bitide *so, Þat þe* bitide *care oþer wo*; v. 139 f.: *So wele þo* children *loued hem þo, Nas neuer* children, *loued hem so*; v. 1061 f.: *&* knewe *anon þat gentil kniȝt, & he* knewe *him also*; v. 1503 f.: *To* court *he gan to wende*; *& when he com to* court *oȝain*; v. 2037 f.: *Mani gode* dede *þou hast* lorn, *& so þou hast* lorn *þis* dede *now*; v. 159 f.: *Wiþ þat* douke *for to abide. Þe* douke *was bliþe & glad of chere*; v. 5 f.: *Of two barons of* grete *bounte And men of* grete *honoure*; v. 646 f.: Loþ *him was, þat dede to don, & wele* loþer, *his liif forgon*; ganz ähnlich v. 2218 f.: *Wel* loþ *him was, his childer to slo, & wele* loþer, *his broþer*

forgo;[1] v. 565 f.: *Þat mirie* maiden *sone anon Bad hir* maidens *fram hir gon*; v. 1937 f.: *Serue þat* riche *douke in þat won, &* riche *man he wald him make;* v. 298 f.: *Broþer, be now* trewe *to me, & y schal ben as* trewe *to þe*; v. 1257 f.: *Wiþ in* þis ȝeres þre; *& or* þis þre ȝere *ben al gon*; v. 1485 f.: *Wold haue* his broþer *forfare, & hou* his broþer, *þat hendy kniȝt*; v. 1624 f.. *To saue a gentil* child, *ypliȝt*; Child *Owaines his name, it hiȝt:*

Bei personennamen kann der stabreim in diesem texte schon darum nicht häufig sein, weil überhaupt nur ein paar namen vorkommen; dass der gleichlautende anfang des namens der beiden freunde nicht auf zufall beruht, hat man natürlich längst gesehen: die so oft hervorgehobene körperliche ähnlichkeit derselben, die für die entwickelung der ganzen handlung unerlässliche vorbedingung ist, sollte sich schon in diesem ganz äusserlichen anklang abspiegeln. So werden nun auch hier die beiden namen mit vorliebe in demselben verse vereinigt, so v. 177: *Sir Amis & sir Amiloun* = v. 2461; v. 285 *Sir Amis & Amiloun*; in umgekehrter reihenfolge v. 134: *Child Amiloun & child Amis*; v. 184: *Sir Amiloun & sir Amis*; v. 251: *As was sir Amiloun & sir Amis*; ebenso in zwei auf einander folgenden versen, v. 241 f.: *Þan was sir Amiloun ferli wo, For to wende sir Amis fro*; v. 367 f.: *Sir Amis answerd: Mi treuþe y pliȝt To sir Amiloun, þe gentil kniȝt.* In derselben weise werden einige mal Amiloun und sein treuer diener neben einander gestellt; v. 1813: *Þan Amoraunt & sir Amiloun*; v. 1861: *Þan Amoraunt crud sir Amiloun.* Dass sich keiner dieser drei namen mit gleich anlautenden epithetis verbunden findet, wie das im Sir Tristrem so beliebt ist, dürfte einfach dadurch zu erklären sein, dass es an passenden, mit *a* anlautenden adjectiven gänzlich fehlte. Dagegen wurde v. 469: *Belisaunt, þat birdde briȝt*, oben schon erwähnt. v. 25 f. ist der reim: *Lumbardy — lond* schwerlich beabsichtigt.

Alliterirende bindung zwischen wörtern desselben stammes ist nicht selten; ich hebe folgende hervor; v. 646: *þat* dede *to* don, auch sonst häufig, vgl. Sir Tristr. p. XLII; v. 693: *Þer sche* sat *in her* sete; v. 64: *Frely he let* sende *his* sond; v. 238: *Saueliche com or* send *þi* sond = v. 1447; v. 2485: *Þen sir Amylion* sent *his* sond; v. 946: & *ȝif y* swere, *icham forsworn*; v. 441: *Trewely to* telle *in* tale; v. 39: *And* tel *in my* talkyng; v. 484: *As y ȝou* tel *in mi* talking; v. 2349: *As þe angel* told *in* tale; v 790 f.: *For, certes, he is a* traitour *strong, When he wiþ* tresoun & *wiþ wrong*; v. 583: *Pliȝt me þi* trewþe, *þou schalt be* trewe; v. 890: *Þat wiþ gode* wil *als sche* wold.

Wir kommen nun zur bindung unverwandter wörter, welche

---

[1] Vgl. Ipomad. v. 4575 f.: *And* lothe *he was to flee And* lothe *he was his love forgoo.*

wegen ihres begrifflichen verhältnisses oder ihrer grammatischen beziehung zusammengestellt worden sind.

1) Bindung concreter begriffe, welche innerhalb derselben lebensgebiete neben einander vorzukommen pflegen: v. 434: *Of barouns & of briddes bri3t;* v. 631: *Mi kerchef & mi cloþes anon*; v. 96: *But by þe coloure of her cloþe*; v. 518: *Hou þat þe doukes douhter dere*; v. 1321: *Sir Amiloun, as fer of flint;* v. 2464: *With helmes & with haberyon*; v. 533: *Þe sonne him schon þurch lem of li3t*; v. 1609: *Þat leuedi for hir lordes sake;* v. 62: *A duk was lord of þat lond;* v. 1659: *For his lordes liueray*; v. 1607: *But of a meles mete ich day;* v. 536: *Þe swete note of þe ni3tingale*; v. 616: *Wheþer artow prest oþer persoun*; über *toun & tour* vgl. p. LI; v. 167: *Hors & wepen & worþly wede*; *& wiþ out wemme and wound*; über *In þis worldes won* vgl. o. p. LII.

2) Bindung abstracter begriffe, welche in gemeinsamen lebenssphären zu einander in beziehung zu stehen pflegen; über das hierher gehörige *listen & liþe* vgl. o. p. XLII; v. 201: *Þe los of loue þai wan*; v. 604: *Al our ioie & worldes winne*; v. 2256: *Wiþ ioie & worldes winne.*

3) Bindung gleichlaufender worte, welche die innere begriffliche ähnlichkeit mit einander verknüpft; v. 711: *Wele four days oþer fiue;* v. 540: *No mi3t hir gamen no gle*, vgl. o. p. L; v. 1275: *Þat were so gret & grille*; v. 1802: *Þat hunger wex so gret & grille*; v. 2244: *Al hayl & hole to be;* über *menske & mirþe* vgl. o. p. L; v. 103: *Þer was mirþe & melodye*; v. 1970: *& is so pouer of mi3t & main;* über *sorwe & wo & sikeing sare* vgl. o. p. LV; v. 2305: *No lenger stint he no stode*; v. 1572: *Þat liueþ in treye & tene*; v. 1941: *Whiles he mi3t walk & wake*; v. 145: *On a day þe childer war & wi3t*; v. 182: *For þat þai were so war & wiis*; v. 236: *Þat þou art in wer & wo*; v. 1015: *Þurch a bere wilde & wode;* v. 437: *& mani a seriaunt wise & wi3t*: v. 1910: *& a seriaunt wise & wi3t*; v. 1574: *Þat whilom was so wise & wi3t*; über die bindung von *weþe* und *waileway* vgl. o. p. LV; v. 2102: *& seye his lord wiþ wou3 & wrong*; v. 1213: *Þat riche douke wiþ wretþe & wrake*; v. 1357: *Þan was sir Amiloun wroþ & wode.*

4) Bindung von worten, welche begriffliche gegensätze ausdrücken: v. 60: *So faire of boon no blode;* über *Litel & michel, lasse & mare*, vgl. o. p. XLVIII; über *wele & wo* vgl. ebendaselbst v. 307: *Bot euer do trewþe & no tresoun*; v. 152: *In word, in werk, in wille, in dede.*

5) Substantiv und adjectiv in attributiver oder prädicativer verbindung; v. 1175: *Y nold nou3t touche þi bodi bare*; vgl. v. 2181: v. 1024: *Hou him þou3t, he sei3e bestes blake;* v. 102: *To glad þe bernes bliþe*: über *bold* als epitheton mit *b* anlautender substantiva vgl. o. p. LIX f.; v. 434: *Of barouns & of birddes bri3t;* v. 578: *& icham a bird in bour bri3t;* v. 661: *Þan answerd þat bird bri3t*; v. 1244: *Wiþ helme & plate & brini bri3t*; v. 1115: *Wiþ mi brond, þat is so bri3t;* v. 1347: *Wiþ brondes*

briȝt & bare; über *frely fode* s. o. p. XLIX; v. 412: *Þer was mani a gentil gest*; v. 657: *& turn to grame wel grille;* v. 1353: *Wiþ his grimli gare*; v. 1686: *Mi liif is hem ful loþ*; v. 1613: *A litel loge sche lete make;* v. 1993: *Þei his lord be lorn*; über *wiþ milde mode* s. o. p. LI; v. 1814: *Wiþ sorwe & care & reweful roun*; über *semly sale* s. p. LI; *On stedes, þat were stiþe & strong;* ferner findet sich *strong* als epitheton von *steward*; v. 1313: *Wiþ strong strokes of michel miȝt*; v. 1561: *So wicked & schrewed was his wiif;* v. 1316: *Þurch dent of grimly woundes wide.*

6) Zeitwort oder adjectiv binden sich mit dem adverbium oder substantivum, welche ihre adverbiale nebenbestimmung enthalten; über *bare of blis* vgl. o. p. XLIX; v. 2352: *Schal bote þe of þi bale*; v. 420: *Wiþ blisse in borwe to bide;* v. 545: *Vnder a bouȝ he gan abide*; v. 2447: *Spoused his lady bryȝt of ble*; v. 66: *And ladies bryȝt in bour*; vgl. v. 430, v. 560, v. 578, v. 1518: über *comly of kende* s. p. LVIII; v. 1194: *To court he com ful ȝare*; v. 14: *& how vncouþ þey were of kynd*; über *douhti of dede* s. p. XLIX; v. 1310: *Wiþ fauchouns felle þai gun to fiȝt*; über *fiȝt oȝain his fo* s. p. XLIX; v. 1343: *Y schal fiȝt a fot al so*; vgl. v. 1334: *To fiȝt þou schalt a fot gon*; über *fre to fond* und *frely to fede* s. p. XLIX; v. 700: *Þe steward ful of felonie;* v. 1530: *& grauen in grete so cold*; über *heiȝe to hong* s. o. p. L; v. 438: *To serue þo hende in halle*; v. 2343: *Þat er was hende in hale;* über *hende on hond* s. p. LX; v. 1312: *So hard þai hewe on helmes briȝt*; v. 1315: *So hard þai hewe on helme & side*; v. 1325: *Þe stede in þe heued he hint;* über *hold* reimend mit *bihiȝt* s. p. L; v. 356: *Ȝif þou wilt leue opon mi lare;* über *madde of mode* und *mylde of mode* s. p. LI; v. 1682: *Whilom y was man of miȝt;* über *nick wiþ nay* s. die anm. zu v. 2188; über *prikeand* und *proude* reimend mit *pride* s. p. LI; v. 277: *When þai were redi forto ride*; v. 1037: *Busked hem redi to ride*; v. 136: *To ride on hunting vnder riis*; v. 291: *Was riȝtwise man of rede*; v. 38: *In ryme y wol rekene ryȝt*; v. 426: *So semly on to se*; v. 1900: *When þai were semly set on rowe*; v. 1377: *Semliche by ich a side*; v. 411: *Semly in somers tide*; v. 2430: *To serue his lord beside*; v. 641: *Wiþ hir speche sche wil me spille*; v. 2318: *Þe dore he steked stille anon*; v. 589: *Þat hende kniȝt, stille he stode*; v. 637: *Þan stode þat hendy kniȝt ful stille;* v. 1273: *Þat kniȝt gan houe stille so ston*; v. 1225: *Sir Amiloun gan stint at no ston*; v. 1421: *No stint he neuer at no ston*; über *stint* reimend mit *strif* s. o. p. XLVI; v. 1935: *& trewelich to him take*; v. 377: *Where so he in warld wende*; v. 391: *Y warn þe wele, he seyd þan*; über *wende* r. m. *way* s. p. LI; v. 1670: *& weping went hom ogain*; v. 1974: *In world no wot y non*; über *worthy in wede* s. p. LII; v. 1476: *Ac wray me to no wiȝt!* v. 386: *Al mest for wretþe he wex ner wode.*

7) Substantiv und zeitwort sind im verhältniss von subject und prädicat mit einander verbunden; v. 2: *Al þat ben hend, herkeniþ to me*; v. 280: *Hende, herkneþ! Is nouȝt to hide*; v. 1189: *Now, hende, herkeneþ, & y schal say*; v. 1506: *Honourd he was,*

Þat hende; v. 1080: *Mi liif, it is forlorn*; v. 912: *Mizt no man morn mare*; v. 656: *Biþenk, hou oft rape wil rewe*; v. 415: *Miche semly folk was samned þare*; v. 857: *& þe steward wiþstode al way*; über *waken* in verbindung mit *wo* s. o. p. LV; v. 2208: *His wo schuld wende oway*; hieher ziehe ich folgende zwei stellen, wo das verbum erst in einem relativsatze folgt, v. 1172 f.: *Ich haue swiche a malady, Þat mengeþ al mi blode*; v. 1304 f.: *Þai riden to gider wiþ schaftes long, Til þai toschiuerd bi ich a side.*

8) Zeitwort und substantiv treten als prädicat und object in alliterirende bindung; über *bataille abide* oder *bede* s. p. XLIX; v. 1697: *To begge her brede, as þai hadde tizt*; v. 1691: *Ous bihoueþ to bid our brede*; v. 1203: *Gret bost he gan to blawe*; v. 674: *For to kepe his lordes coming*; über *craftes* r. m. *kiþe* s. p. XLIX; v. 1871: *We schul gete ous þer sum gode*; über *halde up his hond* s. p. L; über *his heued hide* s. ebendas.; v. 1998; *His liif wiþ him to lede*; v. 958: *His owhen liif to lese to mede* = v. 1499; v. 1565: *Wiþ wrong þe steward les his liif*; v. 599: *Þi loue to lain opon a knizt*; v. 1619: *To god of heuen he made his mon* = v. 2357; v. 569: *To sir Amis sche made hir mon*; v. 1745: *Reweliche þai gan maken her mon*; v. 1754: *Þat hendi knizt gan meken his mon*; v. 284: *Gret morning boþe þai made*; v. 1610: *Anon sche dede men timber take*; über *winne* r. m. *world* s. p. XLVI; v. 1068: *Who haþ wrouzt þe þis wo*; v. 1575: *Þat þan was wrouzt so wo*; v. 2142: *& wrouzt him michel wo.*

Ein bestreben, zwei auf einander folgende langzeilen oder die zweite derselben mit der nächsten cauda durch alliteration zu verbinden, tritt in unserem gedichte nicht hervor; die verhältnissmässig wenigen stellen, die sich dafür beibringen liessen, dürften auf zufall beruhen; auffällig ist v. 1640 f.: *& feched her liuere eueri day To her liues fode*; ferner v. 103 f.: *Þer was mirþe & melodye & al maner of menstracie*; doch ist gerade diese verbindung typisch, vgl. Zielke aao. p. 17.

3. Sonstige stilistische eigenthümlichkeiten des gedichtes.

1) Der dichter ist bemüht, durch prononcirte hervorhebung von gegensätzen das interesse des hörers für seine helden zu erhöhen. So stellt er v. 709 ff. das wonnegefühl der prinzessin, wenn sie Amis erblickt, gegenüber den ränken, welche der truchsess schmiedet, um sie beide ins verderben zu stürzen; v. 865 ff.: Der mächtige truchsess findet sofort zwanzig bürgen, Amis nicht einen einzigen; v. 1069 ff.: Amis fühlt sich glücklich im dienste des herzogs, der truchsess stört dies gute verhältniss durch seinen verrath; mit besonderer vorliebe wird der gegensatz zwischen der lage Amiloun's vor und nach seiner erkrankung betont, so v. 1268 f., v. 1552 ff., v. 1573 ff., v. 1681 ff., deshalb auch die

relativsätze, die mit *þat er was* beginnen, wie v. 1359, v. 2169 = 2406, und v. 2343. Der contrast zwischen der machtstellung des Amis und dem hülflosen zustande, in dem sein freund sich befindet, wird v. 1537 ff. geltend gemacht, der contrast zwischen dem hungerleidenden Amiloun und seinem bettelnden diener einerseits und der hartherzigen gemahlin des ersteren, die ein üppiges leben führt, andrerseits, v. 1741 ff.; endlich der contrast zwischen der hässlichkeit Amiloun's und der auffallenden schönheit seines knappen, v. 1912 ff.

2) Ein weiteres mittel, die spannung der zuhörer zu verstärken, bietet sich in hinweisungen auf den späteren gang der handlung und in der betonung des interesses, welches die entwickelung derselben zu beanspruchen hat; dahin gehört vor allem der inhalt der beiden ersten strophen, bes. v. 10 ff.: *To here of þe children two, How þey were in wele and woo, Ywys, it is grete doloure.* Die glückliche lösung des conflictes wird angedeutet in v. 35 f.: *And þerfore Jesu, heuyn king, Ful wel quyted her mede.* Eine anticipation enthalten die worte v. 406—8: *& afterward opon a while Þe steward wiþ tresoun & gile Wrouȝt him ful michel wo;* ebenso v. 1354—56: *Þat þurch þat wounde, as ȝe may here, He was knowen wiþ reweli chere, When he was fallen in care.*

3) Mit der anwendung der hyperbel geht unser dichter nicht minder verschwenderisch um, wie der verfasser des Sir Tristrem (vgl. Brandl, Anz. f. d. a. X p. 346), besonders natürlich, wenn er die körperlichen und geistigen vorzüge der beiden freunde schildert, aber auch sonst; so heisst es über Amorant v. 1919 f.: *In al þe court was þer non Of fairehed half his pere;* v. 1973 f.: *A gentiler child, for soþe to sain, In world no wot y non.* Die kinder des Amis und der prinzessin werden genannt v. 1535: *Þe fairest, þat miȝt bere liue*; v. 2217 heisst es von ihnen: *fairer ner non born;* über den aussätzigen Amiloun sagt der ritter v. 1967 f.: *Herdestow neuer in no lond Telle of so foule a þing;* v. 474 wird von der liebe der Belisaunt zu Amis behauptet *Þat no man miȝt it kiþe*; v. 418 f. wird von einem feste berichtet: *More ioie no miȝt be non Þan þer was in þat worþli won*, u. s. w. Nach unserem ästhetischen geschmacke müssten derartige übertreibungen den eindruck des vortrags eher schwächen als heben; ich glaube aber auch gar nicht, dass der dichter sich von solchen phrasen eine besondere wirkung auf die zuhörer versprochen hat: die hyperbel gehört einfach zu den conventionellen elementen des romanzenstils.

4) In merkwürdigem widerspruch zu dem früher hervorgehobenen streben nach continuität steht die thatsache, dass uns öfters eine gewisse abgerissenheit im stile des gedichtes entgegen tritt; besonders fällt das auf am anfange neuer strophen; mit vorliebe wird die erste zeile durch das subject eröffnet, so v. 49, 73, 97, 121, 169, 181, 229, 265, 385, 421, 433, 457, 469, 493, 565, 590, 613, 673, 721, 793, 889, 997, 1165, 1201, 1213, 1225, 1273, 1285, 1309, 1321, 1345, 1369, 1465, 1477, 1489, 1609, 1633, 1669,

1741, 1765, 1777, 1789, 1921, 1933, 1945, 1957, 1969, 2005, 2017, 2029, 2041, 2101, 2221, 2269, 2353, 2437, 2461; wiederholt beginnen mehrere auf einander folgende strophen mit demselben subjecte; so v. 169 und v. 181 mit *þat riche douke*, v. 1465, 1477 und 1489 mit *þe leuedi*, v. 1921, v. 1933 und v. 1945 mit *þe gode man*, v. 2017 mit *þe squier*; v. 1069 und 1081 fangen an mit dem vocat. *Broþer*, v. 1117 und v. 1129 mit *Ac* (om. 1129) *broþer, he seyd*, und v. 1837 und 1849 mit *Þus Amoraunt*. Hieher gehört auch die für unseren geschmack anstössige wiederholung des subjectes, wie sie sich zwar besonders am anfang der strophe, aber sogar auch innerhalb einer und derselben findet, wo ein personalpronomen vollkommen hingereicht hätte, um die beziehung anzudeuten; so beginnt v. 49 mit *þe children*, obwol auch in der ganzen vorigen strophe nur von ihnen die rede war; v. 133 *þo hende childer*, v. 139 *þo children*, v. 140: *Nas neuer children*, innerhalb einer strophe; obwol von v. 160 ab *þe douke* subject ist, wird zu anfang der folgenden *þat riche douke* repetirt; v. 314 wird Amiloun wieder namentlich genannt, obwol er in den beiden vorigen strophen schon das wort geführt hat; vgl. auch v. 997, 1009, 2497 u. s. w. Hieher rechne ich auch wiederholungen, wie v. 29: *And had two ladyes fre to fond*, neben v. 31: *Vppon her hend ladyes two*; v. 212: *& for þe douke was so wele her frende*, neben v. 214: *To þe douke wiþ wordes grame*; v. 809: *He smot to sir Amis, þer he stode*, neben v. 811: *In to a chaumber sir Amis ran þo*, und ähnliches.

Als abruptheit in der schilderung ist es auch zu bezeichnen, wenn, nachdem in der strophe v. 421—432 die prinzessin geschildert worden ist, die folgende stanze auf die vorher begonnene schilderung des festes zurückspringt, um erwähnen zu können, dass Amis sich vor allen anderen rittern abhebt, während die übernächste sich erst wieder mit Belisaunt beschäftigt. Hieher gehört endlich auch die früher bereits (vgl. o. p. XXXIX f.) besprochene episode von dem liebesgram der prinzessin und ihrem ersten rendez-vous mit Amis. Es lässt sich hier keineswegs aus den worten des dichters entnehmen, dass die v. 493 ff. erwähnte jagd an demselben morgen stattfindet, wo die prinzessin den besuch ihrer mutter empfängt; und doch ist das sicherlich der fall. Sowol diese unebenheiten wie wenigstens ein theil der früher von mir aufgezählten sachlichen wiederholungen dürften in dem umstande seine erklärung und entschuldigung finden, dass in einem strophischen gedichte nun einmal jede stanze nothgedrungen ein bis zu einem gewissen grade umgrenztes ganze bildet, oder, wie ten Brink sagt (Geschichte der engl. lit. I p. 312), dass 'die strophe wie ein rahmen ist, in dem ein abgeschlossenes bild zur vollen wirkung gelangt'. Dass auch das redlichste bestreben nach continuität zuweilen an diesem character des metrums scheitern muss, ist nur zu selbstverständlich.

II.

AMIS E AMILUN.

Von dem hier zum ersten male veröffentlichten gedichte Amis e Amilun sind drei handschriften auf uns gekommen:

K. Ms. L der handschriftensammlung des Corpus Christi College in Cambridge, eine pergamenths. in gr. folio, zweispaltig geschrieben, welche u. a. auch Wace's Brut sowie Guy of Warwick enthält. Nach dem urtheile von dr. J. H. Hessels, auf dessen handschriftenkenntniss ich viel vertrauen setze, und dem ich, auch abgesehen davon, hierin völlig beipflichte, kann die hs. schwerlich viel nach 1200 geschrieben sein. Das gedicht steht hier auf fol. 94[b] — 102[a].

L. Ms. Reg. 12. C. XII, 9, ein sammelband; Amis e Amilun, geschrieben von einer hand des 14. jahrhunderts in zwei columnen, steht auf fol. 69[a] — 76[b].

C. Cod. Durlac. 38 der grossherzoglichen bibliothek in Carlsruhe. Ebenfalls ein sammelband, dessen übrige theile, fragmente lateinischer werke, für uns keinerlei interesse haben. Das hier erhaltene bruchstück unseres gedichtes, wenn ich richtig urtheile, aus der zweiten hälfte des vierzehnten jahrhunderts, umfasst zehn blätter, welche als 52—61 paginirt sind, und zwar macht in der jetzigen heftung fol. 52—57 eine lage aus, fol. 58 und 59 sind separat geheftet und ebenso fol. 60 und 61. Diese reihenfolge und legung der blätter ist jedoch ganz verkehrt; in wirklichkeit haben wir es mit einer einzigen lage aus einer grösseren hs. zu thun, deren vordere hälfte aus fol. 59, 52, 53, 54, 60, deren hintere hälfte aus fol. 61, 55, 56, 57, 58 besteht. Zwischen fol. 60 und 61 fehlen die zwei mittelsten blätter der ursprünglich aus zwölf blättern bestehenden lage; der schluss des gedichtes hat auf den ersten zwei blättern der ebenfalls verlorenen folgenden lage der hs. gestanden. Die hs. ist zweispaltig geschrieben und enthält etwa 88 verse auf der seite. Einzelne blätter sind abgerieben und z. th. schwer lesbar; fol. 52 hat ein loch, welches in die erste und vierte columne fällt, aber bedeutungslos ist, da es schon bei benutzung des pergamentes vorhanden war. Die kenntniss dieses für die geschichte des stoffes höchst wichtigen fragmentes verdanke ich prof. Behaghel, der s. z. die güte hatte, mich darauf aufmerksam zu machen.

Die beiden anderen hss. waren früher schon bekannt; zum ersten male erwähnt finden sie sich wohl bei Weber aao. I, p. LIII f.; ferner wird ihrer gedacht von Ellis, Specimens of early english metrical romances; a new edition, revised by Halliwell. London 1848; bei Michel: Théâtre français au moyen âge. Paris 1839, p. 216 anm. **, endlich bei Warton: History of english poetry, ed. by Hazlitt, Vol. II p. 95, anm. 4. Gedruckt

war, ehe ich mich mit dem gedichte beschäftigte, nur v. 1 nach K am zuletzt erwähnten orte. Ich meinestheils wurde zuerst mit L bekannt und theilte in meiner abhandlung: Zur überlieferung der sage von Amicus und Amelius, in P. Br. Beiträgen zur gesch. der deutschen sprache und literatur, Bd. IV p. 271 ff. kürzere und längere stücke daraus mit. In einem kürzeren aufsatz: Zu Amis and Amiloun, Engl. stud., bd. II p. 295 ff. finden sich z. th. grössere abschnitte aus C ausgehoben, während in demselben blatte, bd. V p. 465 f. ein paar kurze stellen aus K abgedruckt sind.

Ueber das verhältniss der eben characterisirten hss. zu einander habe ich in den Engl. stud. an den eben citirten stellen kurz gehandelt. Es ergibt sich vor allem, dass dieselben in zwei klassen zerfallen, LK und C; ganz abgesehen von den tendenziösen inhaltlichen änderungen in C, auf welche ich später zurückzukommen habe, finden sich eine grosse menge von stellen, wo L und K C gegenüber eine gemeinsame lesung bieten; ausserdem fehlen manche verse in C, welche in KL stehen, so v. 89 f., v. 159—166, v. 451 f., v. 483 f. Es zeigt sich ferner, dass L nicht aus K geflossen sein kann, denn L stimmt nicht selten mit C gegen K; die hieher gehörigen stellen sollen bei einer späteren gelegenheit aufgezählt werden. Besonders zu beachten ist weiter, dass v. 801—10, welche für den gang der erzählung unentbehrlich sind, in K übersprungen werden, weil das auge des abschreibers von *compaignon* in v. 800 auf *compaignon* in v. 810 abirrte. Auch die nach v. 616 in L hinzugefügten verse sind höchst wahrscheinlich ächt, vgl. u. p. LXXVI. Dass L nicht die quelle von K sein kann, erhellt schon daraus, dass L bedeutend jünger ist als K; aber auch aus einer mit L gleichlautenden, älteren vorlage davon könnte K nicht abgeleitet werden, da in L eine anzahl verse fehlen, welche in K und C zu finden sind, so v. 327 f., v. 704—7, v. 753—60 (dem sinne nach in C erhalten); v. 851 f. (vgl. C p. 164 [13] f.); endlich v. 973; ferner stehen v. 3 f. in L in umgekehrter reihenfolge wie in K und C; an noch anderen stellen wird durch das fehlen eines verses in L ein reimpaar zerstört, und dadurch die ächtheit desselben garantirt, so v. 848, v. 973, v. 1053, v. 1060; endlich geht K häufig mit C, während L abweicht. Beide hss. weisen also, unabhängig von einander, auf eine gemeinsame vorlage (x) zurück, die bis auf weiteres als verloren anzusehen ist. Nun ist Engl. stud. II p. 296 ff. der beweis erbracht worden, dass dem verfasser des englischen gedichtes eine vollständigere hs. von Amis e Amilun vorgelegen haben muss als x, eine hs., welche manche momente noch enthielt, die jetzt nur mehr in C zu finden sind, während von einer anlehnung an die Karlssage noch keine spur zu merken ist. Daraus ist zu schliessen, dass x und C auf eine gemeinsame vorlage (y) zurückgehen, welche dem frz. original von E sehr ähnlich war. Dass beide identisch waren, wird durch die P. Br. IV p. 294 ff. namhaft gemachten differenzen zwischen L und E, welche keineswegs durchweg durch herbeiziehung von C zu heben

sind, sehr unwahrscheinlich gemacht, da dem englischen bearbeiter eine derartige selbständige emancipirung von seiner quelle schwerlich zuzutrauen ist; ob aber der inhaltlich mit L genau sich deckende frz. text (z) als vorstufe von y oder vielmehr als eine bearbeitung davon anzusehen ist, wird vorläufig unentschieden bleiben müssen. Der stammbaum der hss. unseres gedichtes ist also durch folgende figur zu veranschaulichen:



Das ideal einer kritischen ausgabe wäre somit die sachliche herstellung von y, welche dadurch zu gewinnen wäre, dass in die ältere und im allgemeinen besser überlieferte gruppe x diejenigen stücke aus C eingefügt würden, welche in x fehlen, aber in E reproducirt sind. Dieses ziel ist aber hier ebenso wenig erreichbar, wie s. z. ein ähnliches in meiner ausgabe der Elis saga ok Rosamundu (vgl. das. p. XL und dazu Heinzel, Anz. f. d. *a.* IX p. 199) oder in dem von mir construirten texte des Sir Beves of Hamtoun, und zwar überall aus demselben grunde, nämlich weil einzelne hss. viel mehr überarbeitungen als abschriften zu nennen sind; so würde es hier ohne vielfach willkürliche änderungen völlig unmöglich sein, einzelne längere oder kürzere abschnitte aus C herauszulösen und in den haupttext einzusetzen; bei vielen versen wird es sich niemals ausmachen lassen, ob sie schon y angehörten oder dem schreiber von C zuzutheilen sind. Andrerseits ist die ächtheit einiger in C fehlender verspaare mindestens zweifelhaft.[1] In allen solchen fällen ist es viel

[1] So ist v. 89 ff. das doppelte *Kar* verdächtig; auch v. 451 f. sind vielleicht hinzufügungen des schreibers von x, denn erstens sagt v. 452 genau dasselbe wie v. 454 und zweitens ist v. 451 ein sechs-, v. 452 ein siebensylbler. Ich bemerke hier noch, dass z. b. v. 485 die fassung von C: *Sa gent fet il passer avant*, der von x: *E sa gent passerent avant* vorzuziehen wäre.

rathsamer, sich auf eine klare und übersichtliche darlegung des materiales zu beschränken, als sich auf gewagte experimente einzulassen. Dazu kommt hier noch der umstand, dass C unvollständig ist und somit jene herstellung sich unter allen umständen nur auf die reichliche hälfte des gedichtes erstrecken könnte. Selbst die sachliche herstellung von x ist, wo C fehlt, nicht immer möglich; hier ist K natürlich zu grunde zu legen, aber während v. 801—10, deren ausfall in K so leicht zu motiviren war, ohne bedenken aus L ergänzt werden konnten, habe ich es nicht gewagt, die fünf in L auf v. 616 folgenden verse in den text heraufzunehmen, weil dann auch v. 618 hätte gestrichen werden müssen, trotzdem sie gewiss ächt sind und das in K in zwei auf einander folgenden versen erscheinende *Le senescal* sehr verdächtig ist. Bei anderen in L hinzugefügten verspaaren lässt es sich nicht entscheiden, ob sie x angehört haben oder nicht.

Während somit der sachlichen reconstruction von y und x mancherlei schwierigkeiten im wege stehen, musste in bezug auf die in allen drei hss. überlieferten verse der versuch einer kritischen herstellung gewagt werden. Nach dem oben über die hss. gesagten ist es selbstverständlich, dass K auch hier die grundlage des textes bildet; in den nicht seltenen fällen jedoch, wo L und C in einer lesung gegen K übereinstimmen, wurde diese variante in den text genommen und die fassung von K in den apparat verwiesen; ferner wurde an den verhältnissmässig wenigen stellen, wo der sinn es durchaus zu fordern schien, die lesung von C gegenüber der von x bevorzugt. Denn es ist wol zu beachten, dass, wenn wir vom alter der hss. absehen, der text von C dem von x selbständig und gleichwerthig zur seite steht und, wenn es sich um durchführung eines sprachlichen oder metrischen principes handelt, als vollgültiger factor herbeigezogen werden kann.

Wo C fehlt, kann natürlich nur die reconstruction von x angestrebt werden. Da K und L nicht von einander abhängig sind, so darf für obige zwecke der text von K ohne bedenken durch L emendirt werden.

Diese erwägung leitet uns über zur betrachtung des versbaues. Unser gedicht ist in reimpaaren abgefasst; die einzelnen verse sind in K meist achtsylbler, daneben begegnen nicht wenige sieben- und neunsylbler und sogar einige sechssylbler.

Nun gehen über den versbau der in anglonormanischem dialekte abgefassten dichtungen, zu welchen Amis e Amilun gehört, die ansichten noch immer bedeutend auseinander. Suchier (Ueber die Matthaeus Paris zugeschriebene Vie de Seint Auban. Halle 1876) und J. Koch (Chardry p. XLIII) nehmen eine beeinflussung der agn. metrik durch die germanische an; der erstere fand widerspruch durch Koschwitz, Zeitschrift f. rom. phil. II p. 339 ff., der letztere durch Mussafia, ebd. III p. 599. Rose kommt in

seiner abhandlung: Ueber die metrik der Chronik Fantosme's, (Rom. stud. V p. 301 ff.), zu dem resultat, dass „sich der in Michel's ausgabe vorliegende text der chronik derartig herstellen lässt, dass derselbe — mit berücksichtigung der eigenthümlichkeiten des agn. dialektes — im ganzen eine gleichmässig durchgeführte versart zeigt, welche den sonstigen regeln der afrz. metrik durchaus entspricht", während Vising am schlusse seiner recension dieser arbeit (Litteraturbl. für germ. und rom. phil. 1882 p. 355) sich dahin äussert, dass Rose's experiment nicht zur annahme einer strengen frz. verstechnik bei Fantosme führe, und zu dem schlusse gelangt, dass „die speciell agn. metrik, wenn von einer solchen die rede sein könne, eine nicht verstandene oder vergessene französische metrik sei". Röttiger: Der Tristran des Thomas, ein beitrag zur kritik und sprache desselben, Göttingen 1883, p. 17 ff., nähert sich in seiner ansicht über den versbau späterer agn. dichter Suchier und Koch, wenn er meint, dass „die kenntniss der englischen versbildung jedenfalls dazu beitragen mochte, die begriffe über das wesen der frz. metrik ...... zu verwirren, ohne dass man deshalb eine direkte einmischung des germanischen princips in die frz. verstechnik anzunehmen brauchte"; bezüglich des Tristran jedoch kommt er auf die ansicht Rose's zurück, dass an der incorrectheit mancher verse die überlieferung schuld sei und bald die eine hs., bald die andere das richtige biete oder die correctur sich aus den sich gegenseitig ergänzenden verschiedenen lesarten ergebe. Rose's auffassung pflichtet endlich auch Rolfs: Die Adgarlegenden (Vollmöller's Romanische forschungen, I. band, p. 193 f.) bei. Auch ich bin der meinung, dass die nicht durch dialekteigenthümlickkeiten erklärbaren unregelmässigkeiten ä l t e r e r agn. gedichte nicht durch die häufig sogar aus Frankreich stammenden dichter (vgl. Rose aao. p. 305), sondern durch englische abschreiber, welche für das princip der sylbenzählung wenig verständniss haben mochten, hineingetragen worden sind. Aus dieser überzeugung ergibt sich als aufgabe eines herausgebers, durch methodische verwerthung der hss., wo es irgend thunlich ist, achtsylber herzustellen, und auf grund des so gewonnenen resultates sich ein urtheil über die dann noch übrig bleibenden, unregelmässigen verse zu formiren; nach diesem princip habe ich hier bei der textconstituirung thatsächlich verfahren, natürlich unter steter berücksichtigung des oben entwickelten handschriftenverhältnisses.

Ehe ich die darauf hin in K vorgenommenen änderungen in rubriken bringe, sind aber die fälle kurz zu nennen, wo durch leichte graphische correcturen in K auch ohne herbeiziehung der anderen hss. die verse gebessert werden konnten. Die überlieferte schreibung ist stets unter dem texte angemerkt. Hieher gehört 1) Die vertauschung von *or* und *ore* (vgl. Rose aao. p. 317); *or* ist für *ore* geschrieben v. 56, 399, *ore* für *or* v. 123, 275, 314, 327, 504, 587, 731. 2) Die vertauschung von *com* und *come* (vgl. Suchier aao. p. 27 und Reimpredigt p. 68, Vising aao. p. 353, Rose aao. p. 330 f.); *com* ist für *come* geschrieben v. 37, 188, 190, 449, 526,

774. 849, 1059, 1065, 1107, 1191; der umgekehrte fall der vertauschung findet sich nicht. 3) Die vertauschung von *dunc* und *dunke*, *unc* und *unke*, sowie *unkes* mit sog. *s* adverbiale (vgl. Rose p. 331); *dunc* steht für *dunke* v. 73, 491, 1232, vgl. v. 890, wo *Donque* für *Dunc* aus L eingesetzt ist; *dunke* steht für *dunc* v. 1155, *unc* für *unke* v. 81, 474, 1154, *unkes* für *unc* v. 218. 4) Die vertauschung von *deske* und *deskes*; *deskes* steht für *deske* v. 401, 544, 598, vgl. v. 762, wo *desque* für *desquis*, und v. 1224, wo *deske* aus L für *deskes* eingesetzt ist. 5) Die vertauschung von *est* und *este*; *este* ist für *est* geschrieben v. 221, 268, 389, 518, 710, 1140 sowie v. 270, wo *Este* im texte stehen geblieben ist. 6) Die vertauschung von *veire* und *veir*; *veire* steht für *veir* v. 421. 7) Die vertauschung von *celi* und *cel*; *celi* steht für *cel* v. 830. 8) Die verwechselung zwischen der form des nom. und der des cas. obl. bei mehreren subst.; die bemerkung Rose's (aao. p. 334), es habe den anschein, als ob schon dem dichter, und vollends dem abschreiber, die beiden formen *quens* und *counte* einfach als doppelformen gelten, die je nach bedürfniss angewendet werden können, wird durch unser denkmal nur bestätigt. v. 148 steht *counte* als nom. für das häufigere *quens*, und letzteres ist v. 366 und 729 dafür eingesetzt worden; umgekehrt habe ich v. 57 und 329 *counte* aus L für *quens* in K heraufgenommen; dieselbe vertauschung hätte v. 556 vorgenommen werden sollen; v. 92 habe ich *compaign* für *compaignun*, v. 119 für *sire* als cas. obl. *seignor* geschrieben; hiatustilgendes *s* wurde an *sire* gefügt v. 841; dasselbe *s* wurde gestrichen, wenn es eine nothwendige elision hinderte, v. 110 in *tristes* und v. 979 in *poures*. 9) In der hs. K sehr häufig nicht angeführte nothwendige elision; belege finden sich fast auf jeder seite, so v. 26, 29, 30, 76 *de une*, v. 115 *de amur*; v. 167 *le amerent*, v. 184 *le hai*, v. 484 *le ad*; v. 579 *le oraille*, v. 593 *le escu*; v. 132 *me est*; v. 17 *se entreamerent*, v. 89 *se acompaingne*, v. 286 *se est*; v. 106 *ne est*, v. 128 *ne ert*; v. 228 *sa amur*, v. 805 *Ta espee*, v. 539 *Se*[1] *espee*, v. 1027 *se espeie*, v. 981 *se esquele*, endlich v. 23 *ke avoient*, v. 255 *ke ele*; v. 425 *Ke a* u. s. w. 10) Unterlassene facultative elision, die der vers fordert, so bei *ke* als conj., v. 55 *ke autre*, v. 398 *Ke Amis*; bei *si* = lat. *si*, v. 345 und v. 580 *si il*; bei *si* = lat. *sic*, v. 68 *Si ala*; bei *ne* = lat. *nec*, v. 825 *ne esquier*; bei *ki*, v. 69 *Ki esteit*, v. 414 *Ke osaht* u. s. w. 11) Fälschlich ausgeführte facultative elision, nur selten, so v. 784 *quil* für *que il*, v. 1047 *kil* für *ke il*, v. 517 und 1125 *kele* für *ke ele*, v. 1079 *Sil* für *Si il*, v. 756 *nout* für *nen out*, vgl. v. 1236 *ne out* für *nen out*. 12) Nicht ausgeführte inklination; v. 276 *ne me* für *nem*, v. 1105 *En le* für *El*, v. 1158 *Ken le* für *Kel*. 13) Unrichtige verschmelzung mehrerer gleicher vokale zu einem laute; v. 670 *fine* für *finee*, v. 1173 *mesne* für *mesnee*, v. 915 *maille*

---

[1] *se* für *sa* hier ebenso wie in der picardischen mundart, vgl. Tobler, Vom franz. versbau, 2. Aufl. p. 51.

für *maaille*; v. 964 *amoit* für *aamoit*. 14) In der schreibung nicht ausgeprägte verstummung des *e* zwischen consonanten, eine bekannte eigenthümlichkeit des agn. dialektes (vgl. Suchier aao. p. 33 f., Rose aao. p. 345); a) besonders häufig in formen des futurums; freilich kann man hier annehmen, dass das noch dazu meist abgekürzte *e* nach *u* nur andeuten soll, dass *u* als consonant zu lesen ist; hieher gehört v. 94 *averez* für *avrez*, v. 303 *saverad* für *savrad*, v. 339 *averoi* für *avroi* u. s. w.; b) in anderen verbalformen, so v. 28 *deseveraht* für *desevraht*, v. 257 *descoveri* für *descovri*, v. 570 *deliverer* für *delivrer*, v. 694 *devereie* für *devreie*, v. 1091 *averoie* für *avroie*, v. 1214 *liverastes* für *livrastes*; c) in anderen worten, v. 15 *overe* für *ovre*, v. 971 *overaine* für *ovraine*; v. 505 *desoremes* für *desormes*, (vgl. 1). 15) Fehlen des durch den reim geforderten *e* zwischen consonanten, selten; v. 567 *freit* für *fereit*, v. 1229 *livree* für *liveree*; v. 558 ist nach L *serement* für *serment* eingesetzt worden. 16) In der schreibung nicht angedeutete verstummung des *e* der verbalendung *-ent*, wenn *ei* oder *oi* unmittelbar vorhergeht (vgl. Suchier aao. p. 34, Koch aao. p. XLII, Rolfs aao. p. 199), z. b. v. 16 *resembleient* für *resembleint*, v. 19 *feseient* für *feseint* u. s. w.; man kann darüber in zweifel sein, ob es gerathen war, gerade diese verstummung durch die schreibung anzudeuten, obwol dies sogar zuweilen in den hss. selbst geschieht, vgl. L v. 37 und 38, Corp. et An. v. 329 f.: *esteint* r. m. *feseint*, citirt bei Rolfs aao.; nur selten zählt die sylbe in diesen formen mit, so v. 11 *esteient*, v. 155 *feseient*, v. 913 *poeient*,, v. 954 *tenoient*, v. 1007 *porreient*.

Während in all diesen fällen es sich nur um leichte graphische modificationen in K handelt, so könnten dagegen, wenn man das verhältnissmässig hohe alter der hs. in betracht zieht, die änderungen, welche behufs besserung des verses auf grund der varianten von L und C vorgenommen werden sollen, gewaltsam erscheinen. Um zu zeigen, dass K, trotz seines alters, keineswegs unfehlbarkeit in der überlieferung für sich in anspruch nehmen darf, will ich nun zunächst diejenigen fälle zusammenstellen, wo ohne alle rücksicht auf die metrik, einem allgemeinen philologischen princip zu folge, wegen übereinstimmung von L und C, ihre lesart in den text aufzunehmen war. Hier und im folgenden werde ich, der übersichtlichkeit wegen, mich im wesentlichen an die von Rose aao. p. 321 ff. aufgestellten rubriken anschliessen, der sich seinerseits in der hauptsache auf die beobachtungen Suchier's stützt.

I) Hinzufügung oder weglassung einzelner worte auf die autorität von LC hin. a) Hinzufügung von *e*; v. 233, 393, 942; streichung von *e* v. 882. b) Hinzufügung eines zeitadverbs, *unc*, v. 450. c) Hinzufügung von intensitätsadverbien; in v. 314 *bien*, v. 370 *trop*, v. 969 *tant*; streichung von *plus* v. 330 und 415. d) Hinzufügung von adjectiven; in v. 456 und 883 *grand*, v. 121 *nul*; v. 473 *touz*. e) Verstärkung der verben durch präfixe und präpositionen; mit LC lese ich v. 906 *revendrunt* für *vendrunt*,

v. 978 *aportez* für *portez*, v. 1010 *allasse* für *lasse*; umgekehrt v. 846 *mustrer* für *demustrer*; vgl. v. 742 *acola* für *encola*. f) Einsetzung des pron. pers. als subject des satzes; v. 842 und 1002 *il*; streichung von *vus* v. 421, von *il* v. 746. g) Hinzufügung anderer pron.; v. 134, 217 und 482 *le*, vgl. v. 905 *del* für *de*; v. 183, 234 und 326 *li*, v. 379 *vus*, v. 473 *les*, vgl. v. 201 und 242 *des* für *de*; v. 6 *en*, ebenso v. 351 nach L (*a* C); streichung von *li* v. 126, von *la* v. 188, von *vus* v. 124 und 421, von *Que* v. 886. h) Hinzufügung von pron. poss., demonstr. und des bestimmten artikels; v. 441 *ma*, v. 746 *sun*; v. 251 und 258 *le*; streichung von *ceo* v. 500. i) Hinzufügung von *de* und *a*; v. 971 *de*, v. 168 A. k) Hinzufügung von *que* als einleitung des nebensatzes, v. 423, 814, 970; an letzterer stelle war dafür *ensemble* zu streichen. l) Hinzufügung von *robes*, v. 507, das in K aus versehen übersprungen ist. m) Wiederholung; v. 846 streiche ich *ad*, das in K aus der vorigen zeile wiederholt ist, v. 705 das zweite *ses*. II. Vertauschungen. 1) Vertauschung von synonymen oder wenigstens worten verwandten sinnes; a) Subst.; v. 2 *leaute* statt *loange*, v. 170 *femme* für *dame*, v. 190 *s'alme* statt *sa vie*, v. 199 *damoysele* für *dame*, v. 969 *hanaps* für *coupes*, v. 1002 *la bowe* für *un vassal*; b) Pron.; v. 311 *l'ala* für *ala ceo*; v. 350 *Cist* für *Ceo*; c) Adv.; v. 920 *dedeinz* für *leinz*; v. 308 *Allas* für *Las*; v. 999 *atant* für *aitant*; d) Conjunctionen; v. 238 *Tant ke* für *Desques*. e) Präp.; v. 255 *a* für *od*, v. 387 *od* für *a*, v. 305 *de* für *a*, v. 294 *Par* für *Pur*. 2) Die verbalformen betreffende vertauschungen; a) Vertauschung der tempora; v. 27 *est* für *esteit*; v. 143 *purpense* für *purpensa*, v. 975 *ad* für *out*, v. 1000 *vint* für *vient*, v. 342 *l'avez dit* (*dyt l'avez* C) für *tu le dis*, v. 234 *sout* für *savoit*, v. 479 *errerent* für *erreient*, v. 503 *quideit* für *quidout*. b) Vertauschung der modi; v. 131 *seit* für *est*; c) Vertauschung der numeri: v. 438 *volez* für *veus*, v. 903 *vendreit* für *vendreient*, was die änderung von v. 904 *serreient* in *serreit* nach sich zieht; d) Vertauschung von sing. und plur. eines subst.; v. 768 *robes* für *robe*. e) Vertauschung inhaltlich verschiedener worte mit einander; v. 103 *n'ad* für *n'est*; v. 192 *plus* für *si* eingesetzt, v. 282 *le* für *jeo*, v. 294 *par* für *pur*, v. 328 *si* für *ki*; v. 349 und 380 *e* für *ou*, v. 421 *ensy* für *ici*, v. 462 *fuist* (*fu* C) für *mult*, v. 464 *se* für *ferm*, v. 470 *sus sailli* (*saut sus* C) für *tressailli*; v. 727 *furent* für *urent*, v. 914 *lour* für *le*; v. 981 *le vin* für *la coupe*. III. Umstellungen; v. 347 *ke de nus* für *de nus ke*, v. 383 *Li senescal atant* für *Atant li senescal*; v. 733 *ad sun dru* für *sun dru ad*; hierher ziehe ich noch v. 456 *En un grand bois est* für *Est en un bois*. Endlich ist v. 216 die lesart von C heraufgenommen, weil die von L und C einander näher stehen als beide K; vgl. auch v. 436 f.

Die nicht wenigen, hier aufgeführten stellen, bezeugen nun nicht nur die unzuverlässigkeit von K, sondern bestätigen auch unsere ansicht von der ursprünglichen metrischen correctheit der dichtung, insofern durch die einsetzung der lesarten von LC das metrum an einer anzahl stellen gebessert, an anderen stellen

dasselbe nicht alterirt, und nur an ein paar wenigen später zu erwähnenden verschlechtert worden ist. Dies resultat erhöht nun unzweifelhaft unsere berechtigung, auch unter anderen umständen die lesung von C statt der von x oder die von L, wo C fehlt, in den text zu setzen.

I. x verbessert durch C. A. Hinzufügungen und weglassungen; a) *e* hinzugefügt v. 126 und 989, *e* gestrichen v. 704 und 734; *mes* hinzugefügt v. 237, 293, 464, 497; *si* hinzugefügt v. 905, *car* hinzugefügt v. 448; b) Zeit- und ortsadverbien hinzugefügt; v. 48 *ja*, v. 114 und 479 *i*, v. 1006 *unc* (*eus* L) v. 1008 *illurs*; c) Intensitätsadverbien bei adj. und verben hinzugefügt oder gestrichen; *moult* hinzugefügt v. 840; *trestuz* in *tuz* geändert v. 278, *bien* gestrichen v. 750; d) *sire* hinzugefügt v. 39 und 126; e) Ein adjectiv hinzugefügt; *grand* v. 909 (nur aus versehen ist diese besserung nicht in den text recipirt); eine zahl, II, v. 11; f) Präfixe von verben gestrichen; v. 40 *afier* in *fier* geändert; so konnte v. 28 *sevraht* für *des.* geschrieben werden; g) Pron. pers. als subject des satzes gestrichen; v. 292, 340 und 747 *jeo*, v. 747 *vous*; h) Andere pronomina hinzugefügt; v. 338 *le* (L weicht ab); v. 947 *lui*; v. 105 *se*; v. 944 und 1001 *en*; v. 8 *lur*; i) Die präp. *a* als dativzeichen gestrichen v. 122 und 276; k) Die conjunction *ke* gestrichen v. 138 (leider im texte nicht ausgeführt, weil das reimwort in C abweicht); l) Sonstige hinzufügungen; v. 373 *Hee*; v. 262 *ce dyst* innerhalb einer direkten rede; v. 851 *en curt* (L vac.); m) Wiederholungen; v. 1005 das rel. pron. *ke* aus der vorigen zeile wiederholt; v. 705 das zweite *ses* gestrichen (L vac.). B. Vertauschungen; a) Adverbien; v. 287 *estroit* für *mult* eingesetzt; v. 937 *forment* für *moult*; v. 975 *a poy* für *pres*; b) Pronomina; v. 250 *mei* eingesetzt für *me*, v. 743 *que* für *quei*; v. 315 *De cestui* für *Del* (*De vostre* L); v. 27 *eus* für *les*; c) Präpos.; v. 391 *vers* eingesetzt für *countre*; v. 837 *dehors* für *a chief de*; d) *com* für *coment* v. 1016; e) Verben α) v. 491 *respond* eingesetzt für *dist* resp. *dit*; v. 714 *prenez* für *espousez*; β) Tempora; v. 318 *s'assemblent* für *s'assemblerent* resp. *s'assembleront*; v. 916 *achatent* für *achaterent* resp. *achateront*; v. 313 *esteit* für *fud*; v. 728 *sunt* für *furent*; v. 1008 *voleit* für *vout* resp. *velt*. f) Vertauschung zwischen subst. und pron.; v. 948 *l'enfaunt* eingesetzt für *il*; v. 708 *se* für *son noun*; g) Vertauschung inhaltlich verschiedener worte mit einander; es wurde gesetzt v. 296 *de ceo* für *jeo*, v. 739 *frere en tant* für *compaignon* (oder vielleicht noch besser *compaignon tant*, weil sonst *frere* in den hiatus tritt), v. 898 *En qi* für *he*, v. 907 *fust mult* für *li*, v. 914 *Mes lour* für *Le*; C. Umstellungen; v. 374 ist die wortstellung von C gegen die von KL eingesetzt; vgl. ferner v. 708 und 717. Endlich liesse sich v. 26 mit C schreiben: *Si en un lu aundui esteient*, v. 912 *Ke rien* (*lur*) *[pur deu] vousist doner*, v. 941 für *gentils hommes*, *chivalers* schreiben, v. 891, wenn *dame* nicht im hiatus stehen soll, für *Owein* nach C p. 170[2] *En message* einsetzen; v. 250 liesse sich der neunsylbler wol nur durch adoptirung der sehr abweichenden lesart von C

beseitigen; ich habe jedoch nicht gewagt, diese änderungen aufzunehmen.

II. K verbessert durch L, wo C fehlt oder eine ganz abweichende lesung bietet. A. Hinzufügungen und weglassungen; a) *e* hinzugefügt v. 555, 663, 699, 822, 872, 984, 1113; *e* gestrichen v. 546, 596, 866, 882, 892, 901, 992, 1209; *si* eingesetzt v. 854 und 1219; *si* gestrichen v. 147; *or* eingesetzt v. 595; b) Zeit- und ortsadverbien hinzugefügt und gestrichen; *avant* hinzugefügt v. 717; *illek* hinzugefügt v. 927; *ja* gestrichen v. 903; *issi* gestrichen v. 1031; c) Intensitätsadverbien hinzugefügt oder gestrichen; *mult* hinzugefügt v. 588 und 928; *mult* gestrichen v. 58; *bien* eingesetzt v. 647; *plus* gestrichen v. 415; v. 823 *tuz* für *trestuz*; vgl. *tost* für *tantost* v. 1022; d) *sire* hinzugefügt v. 1039 und 1179; e) Adjectiva hinzugefügt, v. 1247 *grant*, v. 566 *tot*, v. 1184 *touz*; gestrichen *nule*, v. 1103 (leider ist diese streichung aus versehen im texte nicht ausgeführt, doch vgl. die note); so liesse sich vielleicht v. 1152 *grant* streichen, da L für *si grant frere* nur *li* bietet; v. 1105 wurde *dous* gestrichen, obwol die lesart von L dazu nicht voll berechtigte; f) Präfixe oder präp. zu verben hinzugefügt oder gestrichen; *desaffiout* für *defiout*; *demene* eingesetzt für *mene* v. 867, *demena* für *mena* v. 1070; *apporte* für *porte* v. 1056; dag. v. 532 *parcevant* für *aparcevant*, v. 652 *apiert* für *piert*, v. 1123 *tendi* fur *estendi*; g) Pron. pers. als subject des satzes hinzugefügt oder gestrichen; *jeo* hinzugefügt v. 444 und 1023; *il* hinzugefügt v. 80, 778, 860; *il* gestrichen, v. 44 und 1147; *ele* hinzugefügt v. 819 (nach dem unr. *il* in L), v. 1161 und v. 1192; h) Andere pronomina hinzugefügt oder gestrichen; *moi* gestrichen v. 1209; *li* gestrichen v. 902 und v. 574, *se* gestrichen v. 623; *le* hinzugefügt v. 1200, *la* v. 608, *la* gestrichen v. 489; *les* gestrichen v. 700 und 931; *mon* hinzugefügt v. 876, *sun* gestrichen v. 53; *sa* v. 628 und 1080; *ceo* hinzugefügt v. 62 und 402, *cel* gestrichen v. 1167; *que* (pron. rel.) hinzugefügt v. 968; i) Die präp. *de* in folge änderung der verbalconstruction gestrichen v. 623; k) Die conj. *que* hinzugefügt v. 609; gestrichen v. 1026; l) Sonstige hinzufügungen oder streichungen; das zweite *ne* gestrichen v. 862; *a li* hinzugefügt v. 63, *od li* v. 830, *fait il* innerhalb einer direkten rede v. 684, *dame* v. 1121; *pleine de* gestrichen v. 833, v. 874 *meimes*. B. Vertauschungen; a) Adverbia; *atant* ist eingesetzt für *a itant* v. 560, 617, 678, 1099, 1133 (was vielleicht nicht nöthig gewesen wäre, vgl. Suchier aao. p. 30), *ore* für *oy* v. 584; b) Pronomina; v. 513 *iceo* für *le*; v. 1085 *de cel* für *del*; c) Tempora verbi; v. 21 *avoint* eingesetzt für *unt*, v. 72 *greve* für *greva*, v. 409 *sout* für *savoit*, v. 475 (C weicht ab) und 816 *voleit* für *vout* v. 771 und 1033 *poeit* (*poet* L) für *pout*, v. 523 *puisse* für *peust*, v. 597 *avrad* für *ad*, v. 667 *fu* für *est*, v. 772 *ad pris* für *prist*, v. 888 *l'appelent* für *l'appellerent*, v. 954 *li tenoient* für *l'unt tenu*; vgl. v. 960 *ert* für *esteit*; d) Wortvertauschungen: v. 33 *Si* für *E il*, v. 650 *par dreit* für *ja*, v. 776 *cru* für *achau*; v. 1057 *sa* für *une*, v. 1085 *repairi* für *esperi*, v. 1088 *voir* für *verite*, v. 1089 *la voiz* für *le*, v. 1246 *Les corps*

für *A Morters* (diese vertauschung ist mir nachträglich etwas bedenklich geworden); v. 159 konnte für *maisne*, *gent* eingesetzt werden, obgleich es an sich weniger gut ist. C. Umstellungen; v. 44 *fort esteit* für *esteit fort*; v. 410 *Mort ou vie* für *Vie ou mort*; v. 1023 *ai trop* für *trop ai*. Sonstige radicalere änderungen finden sich v. 24, 603, 1018, 1024, 1067 f., 1219, 1249 f.; v. 1062 liesse sich mit hülfe von L schreiben: *De viande e boivre ensement;* v. 1096 *doint* (L *doine*) für *face;* 752 hätte trotz des nun in zwei zeilen auf einander folgenden *dit — dist*, *dit q'il prendra* für *de li prist* heraufgenommen werden sollen, um den vers zu vervollständigen. Schliesslich erwähne ich hier noch zwei fälle, wo K nach L gebessert worden ist, obwol auch die ebenfalls abweichende lesung von C gewählt werden konnte; v. 300 wurde *oshtez* mit L verdoppelt, wofür C *pur deu* bietet; v. 376 *ja* eingesetzt, wofür C *mult* schreibt.

Allerdings bleiben auch jetzt noch eine nicht geringe anzahl von versen übrig, welche mehr oder weniger als 8 sylben aufweisen; da indessen alle drei auf uns gekommenen hss. unseres gedichtes sich als mehr oder weniger unzuverlässig erwiesen haben, so ist wol die vermuthung nicht ganz ungerechtfertigt, dass nicht nur an den stellen, wo C fehlt, x fehlerhaft sein mag, sondern auch das verhältniss der hss. bez. einer oder der anderen lesart auf zufall beruhen kann, und ebenso die verlorene gemeinsame vorlage aller hss. einzelne worte ausgelassen und hinzugefügt haben kann, und zwar werden darauf bezügliche conjecturen um so grössere wahrscheinlichkeit für sich zu beanspruchen haben, je leichter sie sich in die oben aufgestellten rubriken einfügen lassen.

I. K im widerspruch zu dem handschriftenverhältniss gebessert. v. 229 ist *le* gestrichen, obwol es nur in L fehlt, ebenso v. 240 *E*, v. 265 *bien*, v. 438 *ceo* (*ce* C); v. 447 wurde *e* aus L heraufgenommen, obwol es in KC fehlt, ebenso v. 499 *li*, v. 917 *lour*, v. 978 *a ceo* (K *al*, C *au*), v. 1012 *sa*; v. 1011 wurde *commanda* im texte belassen, trotzdem LC *commaund* bieten; v. 230 ist *ele* nicht in den text gesetzt, obwol es nur in K fehlt; ebenso konnte v. 168 *A* mit K weggelassen werden (vgl. o. p. LXXX), weil durch einsetzung desselben *femme* einsylbig wird. Man mag über diese kleinen inconsequenzen denken wie man will: etwaigen irrthümern ist durch ihre aufzählung an dieser stelle jedenfalls vorgebeugt.

II. x durch conjectur gebessert, wo C fehlt. A. Hinzufügungen und weglassungen; a) *e*, *si*, *mes* hinzuzufügen oder zu streichen; *e* so hinzuzufügen, dass es mit einem zweiten *e* correspondirt, v. 95: *Lessez [e] orgoil e envie;* v. 178: *[E] de parage e de beaute* (oder *b.* dreisylbig); v. 687: *[E] li e vus ad aqu'te*; v. 793: *Kant mortz furent [e] piere e miere* (sonst steht *piere* im hiatus); v. 910: *De pain [e] de vin e de ble*; v. 1144: *[E] piere e miere kant ceo virent*; v. 1181: *[E] citizeins e chivalers;* ohne correspondirendes *e*, v. 236: *[E] de sun mal rien ne deissent*; (hier liesse sich die ergänzung sogar aus L gewinnen, obwol der

vers sonst ganz abweichend lautet); v. 407: [*E*] *en la place estuit Amis*; v. 427: [*E*] *priht Amis en sa plevine*; v. 484: [*E*] *tendrement l'ad esveille*; v. 562: [*E*] *poynant plus ke ambleure*; v. 636: [*E*] *mailles trencha plus de cent*; v. 676: [*E*] [*i*]*cil dist ke mal nen ad*; v. 761: [*E*] *kant il out le conge pris*; v. 900: [*E*] *son message li conta*; *e* zu streichen; v. 582: (*E*) *de tote sa terre eir le freit* (sonst *tote* einsylbig): v. 601 *(E) cel encountre tant firent bien*; v. 1106: *(E) Amilun leinz envolupez*; v. 1152: *(E) od si (grand) frere, le conte Amis*; *si* hinzuzufügen; v. 956: *A conte Amis* [*si*] *l'unt conte*; v. 1058: *Baigner le fist e* [*si*] *seingner*; v. 1060 (nur in K): *E serjantz assez* [*si*] *aver*; *mes* zu streichen v. 1159 (oder *claime* einsylbig); b) Zeit- und ortsadverbien hinzuzufügen oder zu streichen; *i* hinzuzufügen; v. 537: *Amis, kant il* [*i*] *ennuita*; v. 1169: *Les dous contes* [*i*] *sunt venuz*; *ja* v. 575: *Bones armes demanda* [*ja*]; v. 855: *Ke de rien* [*ja*] *le reguardast*; v. 1198: *Mult bien vus fuht* [*ja*] *avenu*; *dunc* v. 431: *De son frere* [*dunc*] *li sovint* (vgl. v. 995); *tost* zu streichen v. 623: *Mes il aparceit (tost) la manere*; c) Intensitätsadverbien hinzuzufügen; v. 97: *Amez* [*mult*] *bien vostre seingnur* (oder *Aamez* für *Amez*); v. 1074 [*Mult*] *grant pite de li aveient*; v. 1098: [*Mult*] *sovent pur li deu requist*; v. 1102: *E* [*mult*] *doucement se dormeient*; v. 1201: *Torne m'ert a* [*mult*] *grant veute*; v. 1237: *Owein l'enfant* [*mult*] *bien feffa*; *mult* zu streichen v. 72 und 787; v. 701: *Kant* [*tres*]*tuz furent asemble*; v. 1050: *Ke* [*tres*]*tuz biens fet li aveit*; v. 1221: *Outre* [*tres*]*tote la cite*; d) Substantiva hinzuzufügen; *sire* v. 963: [*Sire*] *Amis une coupe avoit*; *Amis* v. 451: *Poi manga* [*Amis*] *e meins beut*; *dame* v. 1227: *Une garce la* [*dam(e)*] *serveit*; e) Adjectiva hinzuzufügen; v. 435: *Son* [*grant*] *enui mustrer li vout*; v. 1073 (nur in K): [*Toz*] *li serjanz ke li servoient*; v. 676: [*J*]*cil dist ke* [*nul*] *mal n'en ad*; auch v. 1229: *Chascun jor sa liveree* ist wol vor *liveree* ein adj. zu suppliren; *tote* zu streichen v. 1238; f) Präfixe zu verben hinzuzufügen; v. 682: *Ke le piere mult* [*re*]*douta*; v. 801 (nur in L): *Com il en son lit* [*re*]*gisoit*; v. 1101: *U les dous enfanz* [*re*]*giseient*; v. 673: *Mes le conte i* [*a*]*vint premer*; v. 956: *A conte Amis l'unt* [*a*]*conte*; v. 1241: *En bienfez ses jors* [*a*]*usa*; g) Pron. pers. als subject des satzes einzusetzen oder zu streichen; hinzuzufügen v. 137: *Mes de tant me poez* [*vus*] *crere*; v. 149: *De fei le tint* [*il*] *plus prive*; v. 152: *Kant* [*il*] *vint a sa region*; v. 578; *Kant* [*il*] *le vit si bel arme*; v. 664: *Voler fiht* [*il*] *en mi la place*; v. 674: *Tantost le fist* [*il*] *desarmer*; v. 783: *Conseiller fud* [*il*] *fait e sire*; v. 786: *Tant devint* [*il*] *de grant afaire*; v. 964: *Ke mult forment* [*il*] *aamoit*; v. 1092: *Si par lur sank fust* [*il*] *sane*; v. 1095: *Deu requist* [*il*] *pur sun haut noun*, v. 1180: *Sa gent fiht* [*il*] *tuz assembler* (besser wäre: [*Tote*] *sa gent fiht* (*tuz*) *assembler*; v. 1239: *Kar bien l'aveit* [*il*] *deservi*; v. 175: *De beaute avoit* [*el(e)*] *le pris*; v. 445: *A tant congie* [*el(e)*] *li dona* (oder *A*[*i*]*tant* etc.); v. 1177: *Meuz vousist* [*el(e)*] *estre pendue*; v. 1232: *Dunk(e) morust* [*ele*] *de dolur*; v. 600: *E si sunt* [*il*] *outre passe*; zu streichen v. 820: *K'en liu, ou (il)*

fuht, vousiht venir; h) Andere pronomina hinzuzufügen oder zu streichen; einzusetzen v. 452: *Si ne [se] dormi nule nuit*; v. 1075: *Tant [se] passa le tens issi*; v. 488: *E il trestut [le] li diseit*; v. 894: *Al plus tost ke nus [le] porrums*; v. 1149: *Quant la dame [l']aveit oie* (sonst steht *dame* im hiatus); v. 996: *E [li] diht: Bien sai dont il vint*; v. 146: *Ala e fist [le] sun mester* (für *le* liesse sich auch *tut* einsetzen oder man liest: *[E] a l'ae fist s. m.*); v. 1127: *Si li plest par [le] son poer*, (mit demselben rechte liesse sich nach *plest*, *ja* einfügen); v. 642: *Deske [la] noune fust passe*; v. 660: *Ke le feu [en] fet tressaillir* (oder *fesoit* für *fet*); v. 891: *Owein, a la dame [en] irrez*; v. 893: *Hors de ceo pais [en] irroms*, vgl. v. 905, sonst hätte sich auch *[De]hors* schreiben lassen; v. 899: *L'enfant a la dame [en] ala*; v. 923: *Par la terre tant [en] alerent;* v. 962: *La maite lur [en] enveia*; v. 512: *E [ceo] en fet e en semblant;* v. 535: *Ne par [lur] cors ne (par) [lur] façun*; *sun* zu streichen v. 758 (nur in K): *Del counte vint prendre (sun) congie*; i) Conjunctionen einzusetzen oder zu streichen; einzusetzen v. 547: *[Kant] le jor vint ke fu assis* (oder *avint* für *vint*); v. 420: *E [ke] sun plegge devendreit*; zu streichen v. 757: *Matin (kant) Amilun fud leve*; v. 861: *(Kant) n'avoms a beivre n'a manger*; v. 18: *(Ke) freres se firent par serment*; v. 533: *(Ke) l'un de l'autre suht deviser*; v. 602: *(Ke) l'un ne l'autre ne perdi rien*; k) Präposition einzusetzen; v. 760 (nur in K): *[Por] li counter de son afaire*; l) Sonstige worte hinzuzufügen; v. 794: *Il n'i out [ne] sorur ne frere*; v. 615: *Plus de plein pe, [veir,] e demi*, vgl. C p. 151[27]; v. 779: *De treis contez, [veir,] e demi*; v. 1064: *Chascun jor [ou] sis fez ou seet*; *Deske* zu streichen v. 666; m) Wiederholungen; v. 1145 f.: *Sire Amilon, kant fu sane E de sun grant mal [fu] munde*; v. 1207 f.: *Coment al manger me menastes E [com] del pais m'enchaçastes*; B. Vertauschungen; a) Adverbia; v. 519 *atant* zu lesen für *a itant* (doch s. o. p. LXXXII); v. 862: *ci* für *ici;* b) Pronomina; v. 441 *vostre* einzusetzen für *ma*; v. 676 *icil* zu lesen für *cil*; v. 483 und 966 *icele* für *cele*; v. 528 *iceo* für *ceo*; ebenso lässt sich v. 640 mit hülfe von L, das *ceo* bietet, *iceo jour* für *le jour* schreiben; v. 1211 *icest* für *cest*; v. 1168 *la* für *une* (L nichts); c) Präpositionen; v. 829 *a un* zu lesen für *de un*; v. 538 *Delez* für *Lez*; v 773 *devers* für *vers*; v. 834 *defors* für *fors*; v. 905 *Dehors* für *hors*; d) Praefixe von verben; v. 524 *entreprent* für *enprent* zu lesen, (oder *Grande* für *Grant?*), sonst steht *chose* im hiatus; e) Tempora verbi; v. 81 und 405 *poeit* zu lesen für *pout*; v. 250 *k'esteint* für *ke furent* (C weicht ganz ab, ist aber achtsylbig); v. 620 *deveit* für *deit*; v. 794 *aveit* für *out*; v. 997 *l'avrad* für *l'ad*; v. 1051: *plurerent* für *pleurent*; die fehlende sylbe liesse sich auch durch einsetzung von *i* gewinnen; v. 1188: *voleit* (oder *vout il*) für *vout*; hierher gehören auch die folgenden zwei stellen, v. 248, wo für *fu* ohne schwierigkeit *esteit* eingesetzt werden kann; die abweichende, farblosere lesart von C: *Les uns l'apelent Mirabele,* bietet allerdings einen richtigen achtsylber; v. 394 kann man *trovent* für *troverent* schreiben;

die abweichende lesung von C: *Pleggis trover ou oustage* gibt einen siebensylbler; e) Wortvertauschungen; v. 1087: *verite* zu lesen für *veirs*, vgl. v. 1088; v. 632 dürfte für *va* (K) und *vint* (L) *ala* zu schreiben sein, v. 635 für *senestre* vielleicht *destre*. C. Umstellungen; v. 1222: *La fu la dame enferme* K; *La fu la dame durement lie* L; wenn *dame* nicht im hiatus stehen soll, so kann man lesen: *La dame la fu enferme.*

III. y durch conjectur gebessert. A. Hinzufügungen und weglassungen; a) *e* einzusetzen oder zu streichen; *e* einzusetzen v. 10: [*E*] *gentils e de grant parage*; v. 380: *El ke* [*e*] *dreit e leaute*; v. 884: [*E*] *l'honur e la seignurie*; *e* zu streichen v. 182: *(E) meuz li servi de jor en jor*; v. 292: (*E*) *vostre sergant tant com vivrai* (oder *serf* für *sergant*); b) Adjectiva hinzuzufügen; v. 480 *Ke par mi le* [*grant*] *bois passerent* (vgl. v. 456); v. 509: *Ke vus seiez lur* [*dreit*] *seingnur*, vgl. v. 528; v. 845: *Ne n' ad* [*nul*] *homme, a qui parler*; c) Adverbia hinzuzufügen; v. 348: [*Tot*] *seit detreit e puis pendu*, vgl. v. 363; v. 456: *En un* [*mult*] *grand bois est entre*; d) Pron. pers. als subject des satzes einzusetzen; v. 12: *Si vus dirrai* [*jeo*] *bien lur nuns*; nähmen wir v. 111 in der fassung von C herauf, so liesse sich die zeile durch *Mes* eröffnen; v. 263: *Amis, kant* [*il*] *l'ad escoute* (oder *kant l'avoit e.*); v. 908: *Lur pain pur deu vait* [*il*] *querant* (oder [*re*] *querant*); e) Andere pronomina einzusetzen; v. 706: *E puis* [*lur*] *demanda lur nuns*; v. 46: *E partut tresbien* [*li*] *le firent*; v. 422: *E jeo leaument vus di*, ist vielleicht so herzustellen: *E* [*ceo*] *leaument* [*jeo*] *vus di*; statt dessen *leaumentis* aus C heraufzunehmen, geht nicht an, weil dies eine zu späte bildung ist; v. 495: *Jeo me dout ke pur* [*le*] *pecche*; v. 367: *Devinc plus neir ke* [*un*] *karbon*; *Qui* zu streichen v. 120 (sonst *leal* einsylbig); f) Die conjunction *ke* zu streichen; v. 181: (*Ke*) *fud demorez od sun seingnur*; v. 283: *(Ke) vers li estes de moi forfet;* die streichung wird dadurch erleichtert, dass C nicht *Ke*, sondern *Cum* bietet; v. 714: *(Ke) si vus prenez la damoisele*; *Ke* fehlt in L, könnte also in K und C einzeln hinzugefügt sein; v. 466 f: *Ke sire Amis, sun compaignon, D'un leon fud assailli*; vielleicht liesse sich v. 466 mit L für *Ke*, *De* lesen und zu anfang von v. 467 *Ke* einsetzen; g) Wiederholungen; v. 294 f.: *Par quei vus eussez vilainie N'*[*eussez*] *de vostre cors hontage* (besser: *Ne de v.* [*bel*] *c. h.*); v. 363 f.: *Tot ert detrait e puis pendu E la puteine* [*ert*] *arse en feu* (sonst steht *put.* im hiatus); B. Vertauschungen; a) Präpositionen; v. 112 und v. 455 *devers* zu lesen für *vers*; v. 905 *Dehors* für *Hors*; b) Substantivbildungen; v. 28 *semblaunt* zu lesen für *semblaunce.*

Nur ganz wenige verse setzen ihrer herstellung zu achtsylblern ernsteren widerstand entgegen, so der in allen drei hss. erhaltene v. 140: *Sauve chescuni honur*; darf man *la* vor *chescuni* einsetzen oder *Sauvee* lesen? Und wie lässt sich die auch die durch L bezeugte form *chescuni* erklären? etwa als analogiebildung nach *altrui, cestui?* Ferner gehört hierher v. 354: *Quele*

fille vus avez, der schon in y so gelautet hat; vielleicht liesse sich hier für *vus*, *nourrie* einsetzen.

Ziehen wir die summe. Dass die von uns zu grunde gelegte hs. K nicht absolut zuverlässig ist, ergab sich aus der öfteren zusammenstimmung von L und C, deren gemeinsame lesung in diesen fällen vorzuziehen war; dass K namentlich in metrischer hinsicht nicht durchweg correkt ist, erhellte daraus, dass durch LC mit wenigen ausnahmen der vers gebessert wurde. Eine grosse anzahl verse liess sich ferner durch herbeiziehung von C, und wo diese hs. fehlte, durch L herstellen: aus dem in allen diesen fällen in K fehlenden oder überflüssigen ergab sich, welcher art worte von den abschreibern am liebsten weggelassen oder hinzugesetzt wurden, und wir versuchten nun mit hülfe dieses resultates die noch übrig bleibenden unregelmässigen verse metrisch genau herzustellen; die darauf bezüglichen zusammenstellungen erwiesen zweierlei: erstens, dass von den durch conjectur hergestellten versen bei weitem mehr x als y angehören, woraus sich unmittelbar die wahrscheinlichkeit ergibt, dass der grösste theil der letzteren durch C würden herstellbar gewesen sein; zweitens aber, dass schliesslich fast gar keine verse übrig bleiben, welche jedem herstellungsversuche trotz bieten. Durch dieses sehr günstig zu nennende verhältniss ist die oben aufgestellte behauptung, dass unser dichter nur regelmässige achtsylber verfasst hat, fast zur gewissheit erhoben. Dieselbe probe wird nach meiner überzeugung bis auf weiteres mit jedem in mehreren hss. überlieferten agn. gedichte angestellt werden müssen: nur so werden wir nach und nach darüber in's reine kommen, ob und von welcher zeit ab etwa die agn. dichter sich von dem gesetze der achtsylbigkeit des verses emancipirt haben; diese möglichkeit zu bestreiten, liegt mir ganz fern und es würde mir dazu auch durchaus die competenz mangeln; nach mittheilungen Suchier's, von dem wir wol in bälde eine eingehendere behandlung dieser interessanten frage zu erwarten haben, lässt sich diese licenz in der that bei einer anzahl dichtungen des 13. jahrhunderts sicher nachweisen.

S y l b e n z ä h l u n g. A. Unbetontes inlautendes *e* vor tonvokal ist theils erhalten, theils verstummt; a) *e* ist erhalten; dreisylbig ist v. 107 *deisse*, v. 236 *deissent*, v. 367 *mespreist*, v. 136 *seurte*, v. 174 *acheu*; zweisylbig *eust* v. 61, 722, 1015, *deust* v. 1034, *veu* v. 952; viersylbig v. 561 *aleure*, v. 562 *ambleure*; b) *e* ist verstummt; einsylbig ist *eust* v. 165, 322, 675, 722, 1118, *feist* v. 54, *peust* v. 434, 580, 621, 972, 989, *veu* v. 1084 und 1114, *preu* v. 94; zweisylbig *meistes* v. 805, *feissez* v. 298, *feistes* v. 806 und 1209, *eussez* v. 294 und 1129, *resceut* v. 392, *receu* v. 934 *deceu* v. 722; viersylbig *receurent* v. 154. B) Verstummung von inlautendem und auslautendem unbetonten *e* nach tonvokal; hieher gehört vor allem der oben p. LXXIX besprochene fall, wo das *e* der verbalendung *-ent* verstummt, wenn *ei* oder *oi* vorhergeht. Verschlingung von *e* im auslaute; a) *e* ist erhalten; zweisylbig ist *mie* v. 477, *mie* v. 669, *vie* v. 410 und 1046, *plaie*

v. 675; dreisylbig *Florie* v. 249, 251, 286; b) *e* ist verstummt; einsylbig ist *mie* v. 4, *seie* v. 274 (wo aber mit C *jeo* gestrichen werden könnte), und 1202, *Florie* v. 268 (vielleicht für *par*, *a* zu lesen?), *joie* v. 489, *nue* v. 638 und 805 (wo es überhaupt entbehrlich wäre), *vie* v. 1240, zweisylbig *avroie* v. 1091; dreisylbig *maladie* v. 1110; *ee* am wortende; a) beide vokale sind erhalten in der dreisylbigen form *finee* v. 670, *espee* v. 1029, *mesnee* v. 1173; b) das zweite *e* ist stumm; so sind zweisylbig *espee* v. 805, *tornee* v. 286. C. Contraction und zerdehnung; a) bei *e*; *meimes* ist dreisylbig v. 1063, v. 513 (wo sich freilich auch *come* für *com* einsetzen liesse) und v. 217 (wo sich aber auch *counte* für *coens* setzen lässt); zweisylbig v. 163, 165, 559, 576, 860, 1028; *leal* ist zweisylbig v. 31 und 907, *leaument* dreisylbig v. 422 und 1244, *leaute* dreisylbig v. 380, *desleal* dreisylbig v. 78; *leal* ist einsylbig v. 120 (wo vielleicht *Qui* zu streichen, s. o. p. LXXXVI), v. 346 (wo das wort ganz zu entbehren wäre), v. 800 (wo sich *tant* streichen liesse), v. 810 (wo sich *fut* für *estoit* schreiben liesse); *leaute* wird dreisylbig v. 441, wenn man *ma* streicht. Noch bemerke ich, dass v. 213 vielleicht analog zu *leaus* zerdehntes *beaus* einsylbig wird, wenn wir nach *fud*, *e* einschieben; ebenso wird *beaute* zweisylbig, wenn wir v. 175 vor *le*, *el*(*e*), v. 178 vor *De*, *E* einschieben, v. 607 *heaume* zweisylbig, wenn man *icil* für *li* einsetzt. b) bei anderen vokalen; einsylbig ist v. 1077 *oit*, wenn man nicht lieber *Une* einsylbig lesen will, ebenso v. 534 *oiht*, wenn man nicht für *ne les*, *nes* liest; v. 862 wird *poum* zweisylbig, wenn wir für *ici*, *ci* schreiben; D. Synkope von inlautendem *e* zwischen consonanten; über diesen fall wurde bereits oben p. LXXIX gehandelt; von anderen fällen, wo dasselbe verstummt, führe ich an v. 18 *serment* (nach L) neben v. 558 *serement*; *durement* ist zweisylbig v. 983 (wo freilich auch die ganze lesung des verses nach C heraufgenommen werden könnte), *marrement* (wo *vus* entbehrlich wäre); schwankend verhält sich das häufig vorkommende *chevaler*; es erscheint dreisylbig v. 163, 214, 216, 218, 225, 242, 279, 378, 390, 418, 448, 471, 504, 560, 572, 587, 646, 672, 729, 823, 1003, zweisylbig v. 35, v. 158 (wo sich vielleicht *Ke* streichen liesse), v. 346 (wo *leal* entbehrlich ist), v. 378 (wo *Jeo* entfernt werden könnte), v. 576 (oder *E* zu streichen?); *chivalerie* ist viersylbig v. 883, dreisylbig v. 240; *boteler* ist dreisylbig v. 223, 315, 782, 976, zweisylbig v. 39, 209 (oder *Est* für *Estes?*), v. 356 (oder *E* zu streichen?), v. 369 (oder *S'ad* zu lesen), v. 550 (oder *E* zu streichen?), *senescal* ist dreisylbig v. 343 u. ö., zweisylbig v. 323 (wo *kaunt* entbehrlich ist), v. 548, v. 631 (wo sich *ke* streichen liesse), v. 651 (wo *Mes* nicht nothwendig ist); es finden sich also alles in allem sehr wenige ganz sichere belege für diese syncope. F. Apocope von auslautendem, unbetontem *e* nach einfacher oder zusammengesetzter consonanz mit ausnahme von m. c. l. (vgl. Koch aao. p. XLI); es sind demnach einsylbig zu lesen v. 511 *femme* (oder *Ke* zu streichen?), v. 212 *coupe*, v. 233 (aber *E* fehlt in K), v. 246 (wo sich *tantost* in *tost* ändern liesse), v. 819 (*ceo* zu streichen?),

v. 1161 (aus L eingesetzt; doch lies *pëust*), v. 1189 (wo es entbehrlich ist) und v. 1192 *ele*; v. 127, v. 377 (*vus* zu streichen?), v. 565 (*coens* zu streichen? vgl. jedoch v. 1039, wo das der elision wegen unthunlich wäre) *sire*; v. 540, v. 552 (*ferm* zu streichen? L. bietet dafür ein anderes wort), v. 742, v. 795 (*soul* zu streichen? doch vgl. v. 847), v. 815 (*trop* zu streichen?), v. 833 (*mult* zu streichen?), v. 1066, v. 1121 (*ke* zu streichen?) und v. 1206 (*il* zu streichen?) *dame*; v. 858 *quere* (die streichung von *ou* geht nicht wol an), v. 979 *poure*, v. 1096 *frere* v. 1234 *paine*, v. 582 (doch vgl. o. p. LXXXIV) und 812 (L *tot!*) *tote*, v. 981 *esquele*, v. 1135 *messe*, v. 1168 (oder *Kar* zu streichen?), v. 1176 (oder *Dunc la fist fere une torele?*) und v. 1228 (dafür *la*?) *une*, v. 1159 *claime* (doch vgl. o. p. LXXXIV), v. 257 (oder *Ke* zu streichen) und v. 577 (oder *El* für *En sun?*) *corage*, v. 443 *defaute* (oder dafür *faute*), v. 843 *desire* (oder das zweite *la* zu streichen?), v. 662 *cervele*; dreisylbig v. 199, 214 und 723 *damoisele*. Für v. 170 *gentile* und v. 1199 *tele* ist einfach *gentil* und *tel* zu lesen. Dass *home* als nom. einsylbig gelesen werden kann, versteht sich von selbst, z. b. v. 303, 470, 532, 971, im acc. v. 262. Für *comence* v. 704, wo eine verstummung des schliessenden *e* kaum zulässig sein dürfte, ist vielleicht *fait* zu lesen und *E* aus K beizubehalten. Dass *e* auch in der endung *-es* verstummen kann, bemerkt Suchier aao. p. 33; so ist v. 985 *poures* einsylbig zu lesen; v. 942 liesse sich das vielleicht durch die streichung von *E* vermeiden, das ja thatsächlich in K fehlt; wenn ich v. 176 und 203 aus L *touz* für *totes* in K eingesetzt habe, so ist da die schreibung der aussprache gefolgt; v. 176 liesse sich allenfalls auch *les* streichen. Auch für dieses verstummen des schliessenden *e* lassen sich also sehr wenige ganz sichere fälle nachweisen.

Hiatus und elision. *e* steht im hiatus 1) nach dreifacher consonanz; v. 43 *mestre* | *e*, v. 49 *autre* | *eir*, v. 177 *entre* | *eus*, v. 202 *chambre* | *ou*, v. 291 *Vostre* | *ami*, v. 324 *Entre* | *Amis*, v. 351 *chambre* | *entra* (oder *Aitant* für *Atant*), v. 756 *Entre* | *eus*, v. 931 *Entre* | *autres*, v. 1100 *chambre* | *est*; 2) nach erweichtem *l*; v. 641 *bataille* | *ad*; 3) nach muta c. l.? über v. 673 und 956 vgl. o. p. LXXXIV, v. 171 liesse sich allenfalls auch lesen: *ke a un counte fille estoit*; 4) nach einfacher liquida; vgl. über die möglichkeit des hiatus in diesem falle Rolfs aao. p. 203 f., wo man die frühere litteratur zusammengestellt findet, und Röttiger aao. p. 26 f.; mit vorliebe scheint *pucele* im hiatus zu stehen, vgl. Gaimar v. 2596, Best, p. 81, Adgar 9, 33 und 43, 61; so hier v. 227 *pucele* | *en* (wo sich freilich vor *tendrur* auch *grant* einschieben liesse), v. 553 *pucele* | *ensement*; über v. 361 (*puteine*) s. o. p. LXXXVI, über v. 739 (*frere*) p. LXXXI, über v. 899 und über 1149 (*dame*) s. p. LXXXV; über v. 891 s. p. LXXXI; v. 187 *dame* | *avoit* liesse sich durch vertauschung von *quens* mit *counte* (s. o. p. LXXXVIII) leicht beseitigen.

Dass es sich in diesem ganzen abschnitt nicht um sichere besserungen, sondern nur um den nachweis der möglichkeit handelt, ohne zu grosse willkühr regelrechte verse herzustellen, versteht sich ja von selbst.

Die einrichtung der ausgabe. Ich habe hier früher gesagtes zu recapituliren und einiges neue hinzuzufügen. Der ausgabe zu grunde gelegt wurde die älteste hs. K, deren orthographie ganz genau beibehalten worden ist; dafür massgebend war nicht nur der umstand, dass man heut zu tage im allgemeinen der uniformirung der texte abgeneigt ist und eine durchführung derselben gerade bei agn. gedichten mit nicht geringen schwierigkeiten verbunden ist, wie die ausgabe des Chardry zur genüge gezeigt hat, sondern vor allem die erwägung, dass einerseits das denkmal doch wohl zu kurz ist, als dass man in jedem falle aus den reimen sicheren anhalt für die schreibung gewinnen könnte, andrerseits die hs. unzweifelhaft der abfassungszeit nahe steht und schon in sofern ihre schreibung ein mehr als gewöhnliches interesse für sich in anspruch nehmen darf. Im einzelnen bemerke ich folgendes. Die in der hs. promiscue gebrauchten *u* und *v* wurden in der bekannten weise geregelt, ebenso ist für *i* vor vokalen *j* eingesetzt. In der hs. findet sich öfters *R* für *r* zu anfang der worte, so v. 26 und 536 *Robe*, v. 1142 *Rai* u. ö.; dafür ist stets *r* geschrieben, während andrerseits eigennamen immer durch einen grossen anfangsbuchstaben ausgezeichnet werden. Die abkürzungen habe ich aufgelöst, ohne die betreffenden buchstaben und sylben cursiv zu drucken; ein wagerechter strich über einem vokal bedeutet entweder *m*, wie in *cũ*, oder *n*, wie in *amerũt*; über consonanten stehend bedeutet er *en*, so in *fur̄t* = *furent*; *fermem̄t* = *fermement*; in fällen wie v. 31 *seĩgnur*, v. 89 *acompaĩgne*, ist dieser oft der gestalt ~ sich nähernde strich von einem auf *i* stehenden accente zuweilen schwer zu unterscheiden; ² ist aufzulösen durch *ur*, so p^2 = *pur*, *nat²e* = *nature*; *ra* wird gekürzt durch ʷ, wie v. 9 in *gʷnt*, oder durch ʳ, wie v. 136 in *pʳmesse* = *pramesse*, doch kann letzteres zeichen auch *re* und *er* bedeuten, wie v. 168 in *pʳndre* = *prendre*, v. 317 in *tʳme* = *terme*; *p* mit gekreuztem langstrich ergibt *par*; ʽ entweder *er*, wie v. 17 in *entreamʽent* = *entreamerent*, v. 31 in *uʽs* = *vers*, oder *re*, wie v. 984 in *pʽsent* = *present*; auch *e* über der zeile bedeutet *re*, wie in *gᵉuer* = *grever*, *autᵉ* = *autre*; ⁹ ist = *us*, wie in *n⁹* = *nus*, nach *u* aber nur durch *s* wiederzugeben, wie v. 75 in *uu⁹* = *vus*; ein senkrechter strich über *q* bedeutet *ui*, wie v. 508 in *q'derũt* = *quiderunt*; Q, ist = *Que*. *c* und *t* sind oft schwer aus einander zu halten; so könnte *cel* v. 305 auch als *tel* gelesen werden; auch *u* und *n* können zuweilen verwechselt werden und sind sicher vom schreiber selbst hie und da verkannt worden, vgl. z. b. die noten zu v. 81, 84, 108, 654, 685 u. ö. Zusammengehörige sylben und theile von compositis sind öfters getrennt geschrieben, so v. 61 *a faire*, v. 583 *la semblee*, v. 204 *countre dit*; andrerseits findet die präp. *a* sich mit dem darauf folgenden worte zusammengeschrieben, so v. 13 *anun*, v. 34 *alur*, v. 65 *ali*, v. 105 *aterre*; in allen solchen fällen wurde die richtige verbindung hergestellt; für v. 165 *nel eust*, v. 207 *del Asc.* und ähnl. wurde *ne l'eust*, *de l'Asc.* geschrieben.

Das zu *i* gehörige accentzeichen ist nicht selten an falsche stelle gerathen, so begegnet stets *luí* für *líu*, z. b. v. 144. Ueber die einsetzung der cedille ist nichts besonderes zu bemerken und über sonstige, dem verse zu liebe vorgenommene graphische änderungen wurde oben p. LXXVII f. berichtet.

In den ersten 200 versen des textes wurden ausser den sachlichen alle graphischen varianten von L und C mitgetheilt, mit ausnahme des schwankens zwischen *i* und *y* sowie zwischen *k* und *qu*, um von der orthographie dieser hss. ein bild zu gewähren, von da ab hauptsächlich nur mehr die ersteren. Die längeren oder kürzeren plusstücke in C habe ich ganz genau nach der hs. reproducirt und nur offenbare fehler gebessert oder wenigstens durch ein ausrufungszeichen markirt; eine kritische herstellung des textes lag ganz ausserhalb meines planes. Da mir die hs. lange zeit zur verfügung gestanden hat und somit die correcturen in ruhe mit derselben zur seite gelesen werden konnten, so hoffe ich der correctheit des abdruckes trotz der schwierigkeiten, welche die lesung hie und da bot, im allgemeinen sicher sein zu können; eine von andrer seite etwa vorzunehmende nachcollation könnte mir unter allen umständen ja trotzdem nur erwünscht sein. Im übrigen habe ich, wie im englischen texte, so hier, nach fertigstellung des druckes den kritischen apparat nochmals mit meinen einzelabschriften verglichen, und die dabei bemerkten versehen, deren leider nicht ganz wenige sind, im nachtrage rectificirt, so dass alle sachlichen angaben nun hoffentlich zuverlässig sind.

Zum schlusse bemerke ich folgendes. Ich bin mir sehr wol bewusst, dass, wer meine, die regelmässigkeit des versbaues betreffende hypothese verwirft, der vorliegenden ausgabe den hauptvorwurf machen kann, dass darin durch einsetzung der dieselbe unterstützenden lesarten von L und C der endgültigen entscheidung jener schwierigen frage vorgegriffen sei; ich hoffe indessen, dass die oben gegebene systematische zusammenstellung aller vorgenommenen änderungen, welche die übersicht wesentlich erleichtert, dieses bedenken so ziemlich beseitigen wird. Wer aber noch allerhand andere zuthaten, wie namentlich eine ausführliche laut- und flexionslehre, vermisst, möge freundlichst berücksichtigen, dass dieser text innerhalb des vorliegenden bandes nur eine bescheidene beigabe repräsentirt, und von diesem gesichtspunkte aus die einleitung dazu ohnehin schon fast zu viel raum beansprucht hat, und so nachsichtig mit dem gebotenen vorlieb nehmen.

III.

AMÍCUS RÍMUR OK AMILÍUS.

Die rímur, welche die sage von Amicus und Amilius enthalten, sind nur in einer papierhandschrift auf uns gekommen,

AM. 609c 4°; dieselbe enthält 56 seiten à 24—26 zeilen; die schrift ist die in isl. hss. des 17. jahrhunderts häufig anzutreffende deutsche, d. h. spitzige, und bietet wenig schwierigkeiten für die lesung. Der oben angeführte titel stammt von mir, in der hs. lautet er: *Rimur af Amicus og Amilius.* Am schlusse bemerkt der schreiber: '*Þessar Rymur miög afbakadar*[1] *I skrifelsenu nu nockud vid rettar*'. Wie weit sich die in diesen worten angedeutete kritische arbeit des abschreibers an seiner vorlage erstreckt hat, lässt sich natürlich nicht mehr ausmachen.

Ich will gleich im voraus bemerken, dass das interesse, welches mich veranlasst hat, diese dichtung hier anhangsweise abdrucken zu lassen, fast ausschliesslich sich auf den inhalt erstreckt, und auf diesen punkt habe ich bei der erörterung der quelle dieser version zurückzukommen; sonst kann es ja keinem zweifel unterliegen, dass zu einer zeit, wo erst so wenige rímur herausgegeben sind,[2] bei einer auswahl die in membranen überlieferten bei weitem den vorzug verdienen. Indessen sind doch auch diese jüngeren erzeugnisse der isländischen dichtkunst, so gering auch ihr poetischer werth an sich sein mag, der beachtung seitens des litterarhistorikers wie des grammatikers nicht ganz unwerth. Ich begnüge mich hier mit einigen bemerkungen über metrik und strophenformen unseres gedichtes, und verweise im voraus vor allem auf Wisén's lehrreiche Inledning zu seinen Riddara-rímur.

Ich zähle zunächst die unreinen reime auf, die sich in diesem rímur finden. 1) *ey* reimt mit *ei*; I, 21: *reyna — sveina*; II, 38: *Nei — þey*; IV, 22: *heyra — geira — meira;* IV, 28: *fleina — greina — reyna*; IV, 48: *sveiger — teyger;* IV, 59: *beiter — neiter — breyter*; V, 21: *heyra — geira*; VI, 33: *nei — mey*; XII, 61: *heyra — meira*; im aðalhending III, 34: *Frey — ei*; III, 37: *meir — Freyr*; III, 56: *Frey — ei.* 2) *í* reimt mit *ý*; I, 5: *smiðe — lýðe*; I, 15: *lýðe — biðe*; I, 20: *prýðe — striðe*; I, 32: *biðe — prýðe*; I, 36: *þýður — blíður;* III, 51: *hlýðe —*

---

[1] Das verbum *afbaka* erklärt Björn Haldersen I p. 5 durch: 'dicta alicujus in pejorem partem traducere, gjentage og fordreje ens ord'.

[2] Bis jetzt sind folgende alte rímur veröffentlicht und mir zugänglich geworden: 1) Olafs ríma von Einar Gilsson, zuletzt abgedruckt im Corpus Poeticum Boreale. Edited by G. Vigfusson and Y. Powell. Vol. II, p. 393—95; 2) Skáld-Helga rímur, in Grönlands historiske mindesmärker. Andet bind. Kjöb. 1838, p. 442—560; 3) Þrymlur, in: Edda Sæmundar hins fróða, herausgegeben von Th. Möbius. Leipzig 1860, p. 235—9; 4) Rímur frá Völsungi hinum óborna, das. p. 240—254; 5) Virgilius rímur, in meinen Beiträgen zur vergleichenden geschichte etc. Breslau 1876, p. 234—40; 6) Skikkju rímur, in Versions nordiques du fabliau français Le mantel mautaillié. Textes et notes par G. Cederschiöld et F. A. Wulff. Lund 1877, p. 51—71; 7) Geiplur, von mir edirt in: Sechs bearbeitungen des altfrz. gedichts von

stríđe; III, 49: *nýta — ríta*; III, 55: *lýgur — sígur*; IV, 16: *tíđum — lýđum — stríđum*; V, 43: *stríđe — prýđe*; VI, 13: *ský — í*; VIII, 19: *skíre — dýre*; VIII, 52: *þýđe — blíđe*; IX, 14: *blíđur — þýđur — lýđur — ríđur*; X, 16: *þýđur — stríđur*; X, 24: *lýđur — stríđur — gríđur*; XI, 6: *lýđ — síđ*; XII, 26: *lýđum — tíđum*; XII, 51: *fríđa — prýđa*; im ađalhending XI, 1: *Blíđre — þýđre*; das.: *Hlýđe — blíđa*. 3) *i* reimt mit *y*; IV, 69: *mynde — lynde — vinde*; V, 20: *milde — skylde*; V, 24: *lynde — vinde*; VII, 18: *flytja — vitja*; VII, 42: *skylde — snilde*; VIII, 14 und 47: *ymna — himna*; XII, 20: *milde — skylde*; XII, 58: *myrkt — virkt*; auch sonst auffällig sind die reime v. I, 10: *list — fyrst*, V, 64: *Krist — fyrst*, XI, 9: *fyrst — rist*. 4) *ei* und *ey* reimen mit vor *g ei* geschriebenen *e*; IV, 48: *sveiger — teyger — seiger*; VIII, 19: *hneigja — seigja*. 5) *e* reimt mit *jö*; IX, 38: *ferđ — gerđ (= gjörđ) — Njörđ — jörđ*. Unter den in membranen überlieferten rímur findet sich 1) nur in den Konráđs rímur und zwar zweimal (vgl. Wisén aao. p. IX), einmal kommt es in der Skíđaríma vor (vgl. Möbius in der Ztschr. f. d. phil. III p. 230); *í* reimt mit *ý* je einmal in den Konráđs rímur (vgl. Wisén aao.) und in der Skíđa ríma (vgl. Möb. aao.); die unter 3), 4), 5) erwähnten reime finden sich, soweit mir bekannt, in den älteren rímur nirgends. Da nun die älteste hs., in welcher die Konrađs rímur erhalten sind, etwa in der mitte des 15. jahrhunderts geschrieben ist (vgl. Wisén aao. p. XXXIV), so ergibt sich, dass *ei* und *ey*, *í* und *ý* schon um diese zeit ähnlich geklungen haben, und zugleich, dass die eben erwähnten rímur unter den in pergamenthss. erhaltenen, soweit bis jetzt publicirt, die jüngsten sind; sie sind schwerlich viel älter als die hs.; da nun in der Skíđa ríma diese reime ebenfalls nur ganz sporadisch vorkommen, so braucht auch diese nicht nach der mitte des 15. jahrhs. entstanden zu sein, ein resultat, welches zu der auf anderem wege gewonnenen ansicht

---

Karls des grossen reise nach Jerusalem und Constantinopel. Herausgeg. von E. Koschwitz. Heilbronn 1879, p. 139—173; 8) Filipó rímur, in: Riddara-rímur, efter handskrifterna utgifna af Theodor Wisén. Kjöpenh. 1881, p. 1—61; 9) Herburts rímur, ebendas. p. 63—88. 10) Konráđs rímur, ebendas. p. 89—171; 11) Skída ríma von Einar Fostri, zuletzt edirt im Corpus Poet. Bor. Vol. II p. 398—407; 12) Króka-Refs rímur, zugleich mit der Króka-Refs saga herausgegeben von P. Pálsson. Kopenh. 1883; 13) Gríms rímur ok Hjálmar's, herausgegeben in: Björner's Nordiske Kämpadater. Stockholm 1737; das zuletzt genannte werk ist mir hier unzugänglich. Es wäre eine dankbare, allerdings aber wol nicht jeden lockende arbeit, alle der zeit vor der reformation angehörenden rímur in kritischen ausgaben in einem sammelbande zu vereinigen, der ich mich vielleicht selbst unterziehen würde, wenn mir die verhältnisse eine beschränkung meiner studien auf altnordische philologie gestatteten.

Maurer's (Die Skíða ríma. München 1869, p. 49) vortrefflich stimmt.[1] In unseren rímur dagegen treten nicht nur, wie wir sahen, diese reime beträchtlich häufiger auf, sondern es sind noch einige andere unreine bindungen dazu gekommen, so dass dieselben schwerlich älter sein können als 1500; da andrerseits die quantitätsgesetze noch gewahrt sind und niemals ein vers mit zwei kürzen schliesst, was auf das 16. jahrh. deuten würde (Vgl. Vigfusson, Corpus P. B. II p. 397), so dürfen wir diese bearbeitung der Amicussage wol etwa an die grenzscheide des 15. und 16. jahrhunderts setzen.[2] Sonstige kleine ungenauigkeiten im reime können demnach um so weniger auffallen, als sie auch in alten rímur oft genug begegnen; ich führe noch an: I, 37: *beztu — flestu*; VI, 43: *bezt — hest*; IX, 51: *Franz — manns — stanz — hans*; X, 30: *hans — kranz — stanz*; XII, 41: *Franz — brands* (vgl. Geiplur str. 16: *Franz — hans*, str. 159. *manns — lands*; str. 225: *afreksmanns — Franz — lands — kranz*; Skikkju rímur III, 63: *anz — hans*; III, 65: *bezt — mest*; Herburts rímur IV, 40: *kranz — manns*); VI, 53 *makt — sagt*, X, 19: *dags — strax — lax* (vgl. Geiplur str. 45: *sagt — makt*; str. 206: *lagt — spakt — makt — sagt*; Filipó rímur VIII, 31: *heiðarligt — mekt*; Herburts rímur I, 25: *lagt — makt*; I, 31: *makt — sagt*; III, 34: *Ekkasax — lags*; Konráðs rímur VI, 4: *dólgs — fólks*); II, 29: *þess — skers* (vgl. Filipó rímur VII, 2: *hers — skers — ess — þess*); IV, 68: *prettu — réttu — léttu*; V, 20: *rétt — sett*; VIII, 56: *létta — þetta*; VIII, 74: *stétta — þetta* XII, 37: *liðe — striðe*; (vgl. Völsungs rímur str. 75: *frétta — þetta*, Herburts rímur I, 11: *stétta — þetta*; Konraðs rímur I, 4: *lént — brent*; VII, 35: *ker — er — hér — sker*; Virgilius rímur II, 6: *hver — hér*; Skikkju rímur I, 22: *ker — sér*; II, 18: *klén — igen*; II, 33: *þér — mér — hér — er*; III, 74: *hér — ér*; III, 24 *allar — palla*; IV, 2: *manna — annan — bannar*; (vgl. Konraðs rímur II, 4: *þrenna — hennar*; VI, 48: *ranni — hrannir*); endlich beachte man IV, 37: *tárum — málum — fárum*; V, 39: *vind — grimd*; VI, 6: *lín — stím*; VIII, 2: *manne — vamme*; VIII, 7: *þegne — stefne*; X, 5: *drif — sið*; XII, 29: *þeira — herra*; VIII, 53 hat *sæng* im reime auf *sprangar* die aussprache *sang*.

Die metra. Ueber die verschiedenen rímur-metra hat Wisén aao. p. V ff. zum ersten male öffentlich gehandelt und in neuester zeit Pálsson in seiner ausgabe der Króka-Refs rímur p. XXIV; da mir hier weder der Rímna Háttalykill von Gudm. Thorlaksson, aus dem Wisén hauptsächlich die namen der metra entnommen hat (vgl. aao. p. XIII [1]) noch das Rímna-

[1] Daraus erhellt auch, beiläufig bemerkt, dass der im Allra kappa kvæði einmal begegnende reim: *steypt — deytt — veitt — eytt*, nicht genügt, um das gedicht bis auf 1500 herabzudrücken (vgl. Cederschiöld, Arkiv for nordisk filologi, 1. bind, p. 67).

[2] Das mehrmals vorkommende *soddan* für *slíkr* ist dabei allerdings wol auffällig.

hátta tal des Hallr Magnússon, welches Möbius Edda p. XI erwähnt, noch endlich moderne rímur-drucke mit überschriften zu gebote stehen, so kann ich über die benennung der strophenformen, welche in den von Wisén und Pálsson edirten rímur nicht vorkommen, leider keine auskunft geben.

Die erste und zwölfte ríma ist, wie nach Wisén's richtiger bemerkung die ein gedicht eröffnende ríma in der regel, im ferskeytt gedichtet (vgl. aao. p. V); das metrum der zweiten führt den namen stuđlarljóđ oder stafhenda (vgl. aao. p. XI), das der dritten heisst baksneidd oddhending (vgl. aao. p. XIII), das der vierten braghenda; es ist beschrieben von Pálsson aao. p. XXIV f.; in diesem metrum ist ausser dem sechsten abschnitte der Króka-Refs rímur auch die zweite ríma der Þrymlur gedichtet, die fünfte der Skáld-Helga rímur, die sechste der Hjálmters rímur ok Ölvers (vgl. meine Beiträge p. 147 und 203 f.), die zweite der Griplur (vgl. das. p. 164 f.) und eine der Áns rímur (vgl. das. p. 194 f.), woraus hervorgeht, dass diese strophenform auch in älterer zeit durchaus nicht selten vorkommt; das metrum der fünften ríma nennt sich úrkast (vgl. Wisén aao. p. XIII), und zwar weist die erste und dritte zeile der strophe männlichen ausgang auf, die zweite und vierte weiblichen; nur in str. 47 und 56 haben auch v. 1 und 3 weiblichen ausgang; männlicher ausgang in v. 2 und 4, wie er sich in Filipó rímur III fast in einem drittheil der strophen findet, begegnet hier nie. Die sechste ríma ist nach folgendem metrum gedichtet (die dabei erlaubten freiheiten bleiben hier und im folgenden unberücksichtigt): –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ || –́⏑ | –́⏑ –́⏑ | –́⏑ || –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́; die erste zeile steht allein ohne entsprechenden reim, die zweite reimt mit der dritten; unter den bisher edirten rímur ist keine nach diesem schema verfasst, und auch unter meinen sonstigen abschriften finde ich keine entsprechende. Die siebente ríma unterscheidet sich nur dadurch von der sechsten, dass die erste zeile nicht mitreimt. Das schema der achten ríma ist: –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ || –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ | ⏑–; die beiden verse reimen zusammen; dasselbe metrum zeigt die erste ríma der Hjálmters rímur ok Ölvers (vgl. Beitr. p. 152 f.), nur mit dem unterschiede, dass hier ađalhending in der hebung des zweiten und vierten fusses angebracht ist. Das schema der zehnten ríma ist: –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́ || –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́ || –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́ || –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́⏑ | –́; die zweite und die letzte hebung des ersten verses reimt mit der letzten hebung des zweiten verses, und ebenso die zweite und die letzte hebung des dritten verses mit der letzten des vierten. Die form der elften ríma hat mit alhending minni (vgl. Wisén aao. p. X) das gemein, dass sich in allen vier versen der strophe ađalhending findet; sonst gleicht das metrum dem in ríma zwei und neun verwertheten.

Unter den mansöngvar in unseren rímur nehmen die zu R. IV und VII innerhalb dieser merkwürdigen, für die rímurpoesie characteristischen einleitungen eine besondere stellung ein, da auf sie die bemerkung Wisén's (aao. p. III [1]): 'Mansöngrinn

kunde lika väl passa till hvilken annan rima som helst, endast likhet i versform förefans',[1] nicht passt; der mansöngr zu R. IV handelt von verräthern, von denen dann der dichter auf den hier eine rolle spielenden, nämlich Ardericus, übergeht; der eingang der siebenten ríma spricht von dem werthe der gesundheit, um dann auf den aussatz des Amicus zu kommen.

Die schreibung habe ich normalisirt; leider sind dabei auf dem ersten bogen eine anzahl kleiner inconsequenzen stehen geblieben, besonders bezüglich der setzung oder nichtsetzung von *ur* für *r*, in fällen, wo dasselbe nicht als sylbe zählt, auch steht mehrmals *r* statt *rr*; das verständniss wird dadurch ja nicht beeinträchtigt werden.

IV.

LITERATURGESCHICHTLICHES.

A. Die lateinischen prosaversionen und die sich an sie direkt anschliessenden fassungen.

Ich verweise zunächst auf P. Br. IV p. 273–9 und gebe hier hauptsächlich nur die seit abfassung jener arbeit gesammelten ergänzungen.

Die lateinischen prosaversionen unserer sage zerfallen in zwei klassen, eine ausführliche *Vita Amici et Amelii carissimorum*, und eine daraus gekürzte fassung: *De duobus pueris consimilibus natis*, *Amico et Amelio.* Die erstere, mit der wir uns zunächst zu beschäftigen haben, hat Mone nach einer hs. von S. Bertin, no. 776 in S. Omer, herausgegeben im Anzeiger für die kunde der teutschen vorzeit. Jahrg. 1836, p. 146—160; ein kurzes stück aus einer Pariser hs. findet sich ausgehoben bei Gautier: Les épopées francaises. I. Paris 1865, p. 314, und Seconde édition, Paris 1878, p. 469 f. Nach einer freundlichen mittheilung von Gaston Raynaud besitzt die Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris fünf hss. des textes, Ms. lat. 6188 (XIV. jahrh.), fol. 48 ff., Ms. 3550 (XIII. jahrh.), fol. 148 ff., Ms. 3632 (XV. jahrh.), fol. 116b[1]; die hss. 13775 (XII. jahrh.), fol. 82 ff., und 14069 (XIII. jahrh.), fol. 135 ff., sind unvollständig. Nach den angaben Gautier's[2] zu

---

[1] In Nouvelles françoises en prose du XIII. siècle, publiées par L. Moland et C. d'Héricault. Paris 1856, p. XXXI ist fälschlich dafür Ms. 8632 angegeben.

[2] aao. I, p. 309 f.: '... une rédaction première en langue latine: nos bibliothèques sont pleines de Vies des saints Amis e Amile, et nous en possédons des manuscrits qui remontent au

urtheilen, müssen aber noch viel mehr hss. dieses textes auf französischen bibliotheken zu finden sein. Von der zuerst genannten hs. der Bibl. Nat. habe ich durch die gütige vermittelung des oben erwähnten frz. gelehrten eine abschrift erlangt. Da nun Mone's Anzeiger heut zu tage schon zu den seltneren büchern gehört und es andrerseits höchst unbequem ist, nach seiner ausgabe zu citiren, weil die zeilen nicht gezählt sind, so hoffe ich den fachgenossen einen dienst damit zu leisten, wenn ich diese wichtige prosa unter zugrundelegung der eben genannten abschrift (P) und mit beifügung der varianten des Mone'schen textes (M) hier abdrucken lasse; dass ich damit keine kritische ausgabe liefere, weiss ich natürlich selbst am besten; indessen dürfte es nach dem oben gesagten mit der beschaffung des vollständigen materiales für eine solche seine schwierigkeiten haben, und zweitens würde bei den, wie es scheint, geringen differenzen zwischen den hss. das resultat zu der aufgewandten mühe schwerlich im verhältniss stehen.

Incipit vita Amici et Amelii carissimorum.[1]

f. 48 r°. Temporibus Pipini, regis Francorum, quidam puer in Bericano ortus est castro, patre theuthonico, egregie nobilitatis et magne sanctitatis viro. Parentes itaque eius, quia illis unicus erat, votum Deo et beatis apostolis Petro et Paulo voverunt, quod illum ad
5 lavachrum baptismi suscipiendum Romam deferrent, si Deus ei sua gratia vitam protenderet. Eisdem vero temporibus alvernensi comiti talis in sompnis apparuit visio, (eius uxore[1] pregnante; videbatur enim sibi, quod Alvernis in suo palatio Romanus pontifex multos pueros baptizabat et sancto crismate confirmabat.
10 Comes autem expergefactus, admirans et mente revolvens, quid portenderet visio, suis fidelibus sapientibus eam apperuit et interpretari obsecravit. Tunc quidam venerandus senex, divino consilio monitus, dixit: Letare, comes, letare, mi Domine, quia magne probitatis atque sanctitatis nasciturus est tibi filius, quem, divina
15 tibi[2] consulente providentia, ad limina apostolorum facias[3] deferre et per manum[4] summi pontificis ad[5] lavacrum regenerationis suscipere.[6] Comes autem gavisus consilium senis[7] cum ceteris approbavit. Ortus est itaque puer et summa diligentia enutritus. Dum vero aliquantulum post biennium juxta propositum desiderium

---

douzième, peut-être même au onzième siècle'. Sec. éd. p. 467: 'Ce précieux document, dans un assez grand nombre de manuscrits, accompagne la Chronique du faux Turpin . . . '

[1] *Diese überschrift fehlt in P.*

[1] uxore ejus *M.* [2] *om. M.* [3] facies *M.* [4] manus *M.* [5] *om. M.* [6] accipere *M.* [7] serius (!) *M.*

f. 48v°. pater illum Romam deferret,* Lucam civitatem pervenit, ubi quemdam nobilem virum, natione theutonicum, sed possessione francum, Dei dispositione invenit, qui cum parvulo filio suo[1] ad limina apostolorum similiter festinabat ibique eum sacri baptis-
5 matis fonte lavari cupiebat. Cumque mutuo sese[2] salutassent querentes, unde essent aut qui essent, congruis alloquiis[3] alterutrum responderunt et, invicem familiaritate firmata, deinceps gradientibus una Romam urbem[4] ingressi sunt. Sed o ineffabilem societatem, quam inter parvulos cerneres,[5] et utriusque voluntatis
10 idemptitatem! Unus namque sine alio cybum et nisi eiusdem fere modi nolebat suscipere[6] neque uti requie sompni nisi in eodem cubiculo. Taliter ante conspectum Romani pontificis, nomine Deusdedit, parentes eos detulerunt atque dixerunt: Domine pater sanctissime,[7] quem scimus et credimus beati Petri, aposto-
15 lorum principis, vicem gerere, alvernensis comes et inclitus miles Bericani castri tue sanctitatis clementiam exorant, quatinus eorum filios aqua sacri baptismatis digneris lavare et insuper munera, licet qualiacumque, sed ex intima cordis affectione prolata, de manibus illorum velis accipere! Ad hec vir[8] sanctus respondens
20 ait: Munera vestra mihi quidem sunt acceptabilia, sed minime necessaria: erogate illa pauperibus, quibus illa magis utilia esse
f. 49r°. noveritis! Vestre autem prime petitioni, *licet peccator, satisfatiens, parvulis sacramentum baptismatis dabo, quos pater et filius misericordia sua conservet et spiritus utriusque ad amorem
25 tocius sancte Tritinatis inflammet! Et[9] secundum tempus in basilica sancti Salvatoris cathezizatis parvulis, filio comitis imponens nomen Amelius et militis filio Amicus, lavacrum baptismi donavit; quos multi[10] Romanorum militum[11] cum magno gaudio et animi alacritate, ut Deus volebat, de fonte susceperunt. Post
30 expletum vero sacre regenerationis officium duos sciphos ligneos, cumpositos[12] auro et gemmis, Romanus pontifex, vir venerande sanctitatis, jussit afferi, pari amplitudine, pari magnitudine et[13] arte factos, deditque illis dicens: Accipite hoc donum, quod in eternum sit vobis in testimonium, quia ego in basilica sancti
35 Salvatoris vos baptizavi! Quibus gratuito acceptis et multimodis redditis gratibus, gaudentes et exultantes ad propria sunt reversi. Adultum vero Bericanum puerum tanta sapientia[14] Deus decoravit, ut illum quasi alterum Salomonem crederes. Quem, cum esset annorum triginta, pater eius jam senex, febrium languore correptus
40 tali ammonitione premonuit, dicens: Audi, fili karissime, audi, fili dulcissime! Jam enim tempus instat, ut communem legem humane
f. 49r°. nature persolvam et tuo (te arbitrio[15] * relinquam. Memento, fili, precipue mandata Dei custodire, miliciam Christi exercere, fidem dominis servare! Auxilium sociis et amicis tribue,[16] viduas et or-
45 phanos defende,[17] miseros, tribulatos, necessitatem patientes

[1] *om. M.* [2] se *M.* [3] colloquiis *M.* [4] *om. M.* [5] cernens *P.* [6] accipere *M.* [7] sanctissimum *M.* [8] *om. M.* [9] Igitur *M.* [10] militi (!) *P.* [11] militum Romanorum *M.* [12] cumptos *P.* [13] pari *add. M.* [14] omnipotens *add. M.* [15] arbitrio te *M.* [16] tribuere *M.* [17] *om. P.*

subleva, atque ultimum diem (in memoria semper[1] habe! Preterea societatem et amiciciam filii Alvernensis comitis nullo modo oblivioni tradere velis: eadem namque die Romanus pontifex vobis baptismum tradidit, eodem munere utrumque honoravit; pares estis forma, statura equali, et, si comitum prosapia ut ipse[2] preditus esses, fratres videremini. Talibus itaque finitis verbis post susceptam eucharistiam senex migravit ad Dominum. Cujus corpus, ut decuit, debitis obsequiis[3] honoratum (tradidit sepulture filius[4]. Mox[5], ut solet fieri, maligni et iniqui Bericano juveni ceperunt invidere, multas ei iniurias, (odio iniquitatis instincti, inferre)[6] et dolos atque insidias latenter parare. At ipse omnes amabat et illatas iniurias patienter tolerabat. Quid dicam? Adeo contra eum crevit impiorum iniquitas, quod eum, pro dolor, a dilecto paterne hereditatis castro cum tota eius familia expulit. Tunc patris mandatorum recordans decem servis suis eum sequentibus dixit: Nobis, o socii, impiorum adversatur nequitia et a nostra nostrorumque parentum patria expulit: sed spero, quod Deus sua misericordia nobis faciet* succedere prospera; festinemus ad curiam comitis Amelii michi societate et amicicia[7] juncti: fortasse nos possessione et suis bonis[8] ditabit; sin autem, ibimus ad Hildegardem reginam, Karoli, regis Francorum, uxorem, que eiectis consulere semper consuevit! Responderunt[9] omnes, dicentes: Parati sumus te sequi et in omnibus obedire! Deinde iter arripientes pervenerunt ad curiam comitis. Comes autem Bericum perrexerat, visitare Amicum, socium suum, cuius patrem defunctum fuisse audierat. Quem cum non invenisset, tristis discessit. Proposuit ergo, se proprie possessionis patriam non rediturum, nisi prius inveniret[10] Amicum, sapientem et inclytum militem. Querit autem illum per Gallie et Francie loca, querit et per theutonicam terram, ubi consanguineos eius audierat esse, nec ullam certitudinem de illo meruit audire. Sed et Amicus comitem cum suis querere non cessavit,[11] donec apud quemdam nobilem virum hospitati sunt. Illis recitantibus ordine, que[12] contigerant infortunia, sic locutus est nobilis ille: Mecum manete, milites karissimi, filiam meam tradam domino vestro, cuius prudentie et sapiencie famam audivi; vos autem possessione, (auro argentoque[13] ditabo! Placuit illis hic sermo et celebraverunt nuptias cum maximo[14] gaudio. Post annum[15] et dimidium ibi transactum dixit Amicus, in*clitus miles, decem servis[16]: Fecimus, quod non debuimus:[17] Amelium comitem querere destitimus! Et relictis ibi duobus de servis, cum scypho, quem[18] die baptismatis habuit, Parisius festinavit. At comes jam per biennium incessanter

---

[1] semper in memoria (memoriam *P*) *M*. [2] ille *M*. [3] exequiis *M*. [4] fil. tr. sep. *M*. [5] autem *add*. *M*. [6] *om*. *M*. [7] amicia (!) *P*. [8] donis *M*. [9] ei *add*. *M*. [10] invenisset *M*. [11] cessabat *M*. [12] quo *M*. [13] auri et argenti *M*. [14] magno *M*. [15] vero *add*. *M*. [16] suis *add*. *M* [17] dum *add*. *M*. [18] a *add* *M*.

Amicum quesierat; dum autem appropinquasset[1] Parisius, invenit quemdam peregrinum, quem interrogavit, sicut plerosque solebat, si vidisset Amicum, Bericanum militem, expulsum a patria. At ille dixit, se nunquam illum vidisse. Tunc comes abstraxit tuni-
5 cam deditque ei dicens: Intercede pro me ad Deum et sanctos eius, ut det michi sua misericordia inclitum invenire Amicum et meo labori, quem (biennio volens[2] patior, finem imponere! Et[3] sic comes[4] curiam regis Karoli adivit[5] nec tamen ibi Amicum repperit. Peregrinus vero, iter suum faciens, circa horam vespertinam in-
10 venit Amicum, et, invicem salutatione reddita, dixit Amicus: Peregrine, serve Dei, a te cupio doceri, si de Amelio, filio Alvernensis comitis, ubique[6] terrarum fuerit, audisti! Mox ille[7] admirans respondit: Quis tu, o miles, qui me deludis peregrinum? Tu quidem videris esse Amelius, Alvernensis comitis filius, ut dixisti,
15 qui hodie a me quesisti, si Amicum, Bericanum militem, vidissem. Nescio, quare tua[8] mutasti vestimenta, socios,[9] equos et arma,[10] queris idem[11] quod hodie scicitatus es, quando hora tertia hanc
f. 51r⁰. (mihi dedisti vestem.[12] Cui* Amicus ait: Noli commoveri, frater karissime, ego enim non sum, ut credis, Alvernensis comitis filius,
20 sed Amicus, Bericanus miles, qui eum non cesso querere! Horum denariorum elemosinam benignus accipe et tuis orationibus ad Dominum[13] intercede, ut Amelium[14] repperire (dignetur mihi[15] concedere! Tunc peregrinus accepta misericordia respondit, dicens: Festina, miles, Parisius, ibi spero invenies, quem tam desideranter
25 queris! (Et festinans[16] Amicus secutus est eum; altera ergo die Amelius jam[17] Parisius discesserat et juxta Sequanam fluvium in prato quodam florido cum suis militibus comedebat. Qui cum vidissent Bericanos armatos venientes, festinanter surrexerunt et arreptis armis obviam cucurrerunt. At vero Bericanus miles eos jam
30 conspexerat et taliter[18] suos allocutus erat: Parisianos, socii, milites videmus, qui sunt fortes et inexpugnabiles: animos erigite, fortiter pugnate vitamque vestram viriliter defendite! Si enim hoc periculum poterimus evadere, cum magno gaudio ibimus Parisius et in regali curia magnifice recepti erimus. (Et laxatis[19]
35 frenis utrinque concurrunt, hastas erigunt, enses evaginant, ita ut nullum crederes de istis ingruentis[20] mortis evadere periculum. Sed omnipotens Deus, qui cuncta novit pro voluntate sua dispo-
f. 51v⁰. nere (et finem laborum justorum imponere[21], in prima* fronte utramque partem resistere fecit. Tunc Bericanus miles ait: Unde
40 estis, milites fortissimi, qui Amicum exulem (vultis interficere cum suis sociis?[22] Ad hanc vocem Amelius pallidus obstupuit et Amicum, inclitum militem, recognovit.[23] Cui comes ait: O[24] Amice

---

[1] appropinquaret *M.* [2] jam biennio *M.* [3] *om. M.* [4] Amelius *add. M.* [5] intravit *M.* [6] ubi *M.* [7] peregrinus *M.* [8] tu *M.* [9] et *add. M.* [10] et *add. M.* [11] *om. M.* [12] dedisti mihi tunicam *M.* [13] deum *M.* [14] Amicum *P.* [15] m. d. *M.* [16] F. igitur *M.* [17] a *add. M.* [18] alacriter *M.* [19] Laxatis igitur *M.* [20] *om. M.* [21] *om. M.* [22] c. s. s. v. i. *M.* [23] agnovit *M.* [24] *om. M.*

karissime et o requies mei laboris, ego sum ille tuus socius[1], cui nomen est[2] Amelius, filius Alvernensis comitis, qui te exulem querendo jam biennio non quievi! Mox (illi descendentes[3] invicem stringuntur amplexibus, oscula sumunt, gaudio exultant et de tam improvisa leticia Deo gratias reddunt.[4] Tunc super Amelii ensem, ubi erant sanctorum reliquie, utrique fidem inter se spoponderunt et ad curiam (Karoli regis[5] simul ingrediuntur,[6] ubi cerneres juvenes moderatos, sapientes, pulcherrimos, pares uno cultu et eodem vultu, ab omnibus dilectos et ab omnibus honoratos. Quid referam? Factus est Amicus thesaurarius regis et Amelius dapifer. Jam vero triennio transacto[7] Amicus loquitur Amelio: O sodalis,[8] solatium vite mee, uxorem meam desidero videre, quam fere (jam duobus annis[9] dimisi, e tquam citius potero redibo! Tu autem in curia manebis, et[10] cave tibi a filia regis et maxime a nequissimi comitis Arderici fallaci amicicia! Cui comes Amelius respondit: Pro tua jussione mihi cavebo: sed
52r°. tuum redditum festinum fieri *exoro! Sicque miles inclitus discessit. Comes vero Amelius super regis filiam oculos iniecit et eam quam cito potuit oppressit. Sed heu! Ubi sunt (monita fidelissimi Amici[11], que in archano pectoris Amelii deberent vigilanter permanere et stultam (illius voluntatem[12] reprimere? Nec tamen iste casus multum videbatur[13] extraneus,[14] cum nec David sanctior nec Salomone sapientior aliquis regnaverit. Interea delator Ardericus, qui iniquitate gaudebat et omni probitati invidebat, taliter Amelium alloquitur: Nescis, comes, nescis karissime, Amicum (thesaurum regis[15] furatum esse et ob hanc causam fugam accepisse?[16] Nunc autem ini mecum fedus amicicie et meam fidem et inconvulsam societatem super sanctorum reliquias[17] accipe![18] Jurejurando facto ab utroque, comes Amelius iniquo Arderico sua secreta[19] pandere non timuit. Dum[20] (quadam die[21] Amelius ante regem staret, ut aquam (preberet illius manibus,[22] impius Ardericus sic regi locutus est: Noli, rex, accipere aquam de manu scelerati hominis, qui magis dignus morte est quam honore, quia regine, filie tue[23], florem virginitatis abstulit! Ad hec comes Amelius tremens cecidit et stupidus nichil respondit. Tunc rex benignus illum levavit et dixit ei: Surge, Ameli! Ne
f. 52v°. timeas, et[24] viriliter ab hac infamia te defende! Tunc surgens*[25] dixit: Noli, justissime rex, mendacibus verbis Arderici[26] delatoris credere, qui habenas[27] justicie dirigis nec amore vel odio‸eas a recto itinere flectis! Rogo, ut spacium consilii michi concedere velis, ut ante tuum conspectum de hac infamia cum delatore

---

[1] *om. P.* [2] *om. M.* [3] illi de equis descendentes *M*; illis descendentibus *P.* [4] referunt *M.* [5] r. K. *M.* [6] regr. *M.* [7] sic *add. M.* [8] sodes *P*; carissime *add. M.* [9] *om. P.* [10] sed *M.* [11] A. f. m. *M.* [12] vol. ejus *M.* [13] videatur *M.* [14] extaneus *P.* Ald. *u. s. ö. M.* [15] regis thesaurum *M.* [16] arripuisse *M.* [17] sine mora *add. M.* [18] igitur *add. M.* [19] fideliter *add. M.* [20] enim *add. M.* [21] d. q. *M.* [22] m. i. p. *M.* [23] *om. P.* [24] sed *M.* [25] Amelius *add. M.* [26] Ald. *M.* [27] habena *P.*

Arderico duellum faciam et, eum prorsus mentitum esse, undique
astante curia convincam! Tunc rex dixit: Uterque vestrum[1]
querat consilium et ad curiam post nonam festinus redeat! Et[2]
in constituto termino uterque ante conspectum regis astitit. (Sed
5 Ardericus Heribertum[3] comitem secum habuit, comes vero[4] Ame-
lius, ab omnibus relictus, de absentia Amici sapientissimi suspirans,
valde contristatus doluit. Tunc pia regina Hildegardis comitis
Amelii causam tuendam suscepit; impetravit itaque spacium
consilii comiti Amelio, tali lege se constringens, quod nisi prefixo
10 termino ad curiam reversus foret, amplius ad regalem ipsa tho-
rum (accedere non auderet.[5] Dum vero Amelius consilium querere
festinat, Amicum ad regis curiam redeuntem invenit, cui prostra-
tus ad pedes dixit: O unica spes mee salutis, heu mihi, fidem
meam male servavi, quia crimen de filia regis incurri atque ante
15 conspectum illius cum falso Arderico[6] duellum statui. At ille
f. 53r°. suspirans ait:[7] (Hic socios dimittamus et secre*ta huius nemoris[8]
ingrediamur! Ubi dum duriter[9] eum increpasset, hoc (illi dedit[10]
consilium ab archano sapientis pectoris prolatum: Commutemus
vestimenta et equos, et ad domum meam proficiscere sine mora,
20 et ego[11] cum proditore comite (bellum Deo juvante pro te[12] fa-
ciam! Cui comes Amelius respondit: Quomodo ad domum tuam,
sodalis,[13] proficiscar, qui uxorem et familiam tuam non novi ne-
que illorum faciem vidi? Respondit Amicus: Securus[14] ad domum
meam perge et, que sit familia mea[15] atque uxor mea, prudenter
25 quere! Sed cave, ne ullo modo (meam tangas uxorem![16] Tunc
utrique flentes discesserunt. Abiit autem Amicus ad regis curiam
sub specie Amelii, Amelius[17] ad domum socii sub specie Amici.
At uxor Amici, ut vidit Amelium comitem, credens, suum esse
virum, more solito amplectens illum oscula ei prebere voluit. (At
30 ille respondit:[18] Recede a me,[19] quia instat michi (flendi tempus[20]
et non gaudendi: ex quo enim a te discessi, multa passus sum
adversa,[21] adhuc multa restant perferenda! In nocte autem, cum
eumdem intrassent lectum, ensem inter se et ipsam posuit:[22]
Vide, inquit,[23] ne michi aliquo modo appropinques, quia statim
35 hoc ense morieris! Et sic reliquas duxerunt noctes, donec Ami-
cus ex improviso rediit, volens experiri, si ei fidem de uxore sibi
f. 53v°. commissa servasset. Jam*vero advenerat statutus terminus, et
Amelium, qui non redierat, tremebunda regina expectabat. At
delator Ardericus, cui cuncta post regem famulabantur,[24] omnibus
40 palam dicebat, quod regina ad regalem thorum[25] non debeat[26]
accedere, que filiam regis comiti Amelio permisisset[27] violare

---

[1] suum *add.* *M.* [2] Igitur *M.* [3] Ardericus vero Herbertum *M.* [4] autem *M.* [5] non auderet accedere *M.* [6] Hilderico *M.* [7] illi *add.* *M.* [8] nemoris hujus *M.* [9] in *add.* *M.* [10] d. i. *M.* [11] *om.* *M.* [12] pro te deo adjuvante bellum *M.* [13] sodes *P*; *om.* *M.* [14] secure *M.* [15] *om.* *M.* [16] t. u. m. *M.* [17] vero *add.* *M.* [18] cui ille dixit *M.* [19] mulier *add.* *M.* [20] t. fl. *M.* [21] et *add.* *M.* [22] dicens *add.* *M.* [23] *om.* *M.* [24] famulantur *P.* [25] amplius *add.* *M.* [26] debebat *M.* [27] permisit *M.*

Interea, ecce Amicus indutus socii vestimentis hora quasi sexta rediit et ante conspectum regis ingrediens sic eum alloquitur: Mitissime rex, qui lapsos erigis et innocentes deffendis, ego paratus sum cum falso Arderico bellum facere et piam reginam 5 eiusque filiam atque meipsum ab infamia, quam nobis imponit, defendere! Tunc rex benigne respondens dixit ei:[1] Noli, comes, timere, quia, si victor fueris, eandem filiam meam nomine Belixendam pro uxore tibi tradam! Mane autem facto prima (diei hora[2] Ardericu satque Amicus armati in campum[3] exeunt, astante 10 rege et tota Parisiana gente. At regina piissima cum virginum atque[4] viduarum et[5] coniugatarum multitudine ecclesias sanctas frequentare non cessat[6] ibique orando multas effundebat lacrimas, muneribus[7] altaria honorando et luminaria[8] accendendo. Tunc Amicus cepit cogitare[9] intra se dicens: Heu michi, qui mortem 15 huius comitis tam fraudulenter cupio! Scio enim,[10] quod si illum 54r⁰. interfecero, reus ero ante * supernum judicem, si vero (meam vitam[11] tulerit, de me semper obprobrium narrabitur perpetuum. Post hec autem Ardericum sic alloquitur: O comes, inquit, nimis stultum accepisti consilium, quod meam mortem tam ardenter 20 appetis et vitam tuam mortis periculo tam imprudenter commitis. Sed[12] si falsum crimen, quod michi imponis, velles refellere et duellum exiciale prorsus dimittere, meam semper amiciciam atque servicium posses habere! Ad hec Ardericus furibundus respondit: Nec tuam volo amiciciam neque servicium, sed veritatem rei, 25 sicut se habet, coram omnibus jurabo, tuum caput auferre desiderans! Jurat[13] Ardericus, hunc filiam regis oppressisse, jurat et Amicus Ardericum mentitum esse. Deinde concurrunt. Ab hora autem diei tercia usque in quintam certantibus illis victus est Ardericus, delator impiissimus, et amputavit Amicus caput eius. 30 (At rex,[14] dolens, quia Ardericum amiserat, et gaudens de unica filia, quam ab infamia Amicus Deo juvante liberaverat, placuit illi, ut cum magna familia copiaque auri et argenti Amico, inclito militi et sapientissimo, eam in uxorem traderet, deditque illis quandam juxta mare civitatem, precipiens eis, ut ibi[15] habitarent. 35 Amicus autem gaudens eam suscepit et postea ad domum suam, 54v⁰. ubi erat comes Amelius, quam cicius potuit * festinavit. Quem ut vidit Amelius venientem cum exercitu, fugam arripuit, putans, Amicum esse[16] devictum, (et Amicus[17] post illum mittens dixit: Noli, comes, aufugere, sed festina ad me redire! De Arderico 40 namque traditore[18] te vindicavi et filiam regis tibi desponsavi. Quam reversus[19] accepit et in memorata civitate (cum uxore[20] sua deinde[21] habitavit. Amicum vero cum uxore sua manentem percussit Deus morbo lepre, ita ut de lecto surgere non posset,

---

[1] illi *M.* [2] hora diei *M.* [3] campo *P.* [4] et *M.* [5] atque *M.* [6] cessabat *M.* [7] muneribusque *M.* [8] multa *add. M.* [9] rogare *M.* [10] namque *M.* [11] v. m. *M.* [12] Quod *M.* [13] itaque *add. M.* [14] Rex vero *M.* [15] ibidem *M.* [16] fuisse *M.* [17] Amicus vero *M.* [18] proditore *M.* [19] comes Amelius *add. M.* [20] *om. P.* [21] deinceps *M.*

juxta illud[1] quod scriptum est: Omnem filium, quem Deus recipit, corripit, flagellat et castigat.[2] Tunc uxor eius Obias[3] nomine ita illum exosum habuit, quod multociens eum suffocare voluit. (At Amicus[4] Azonem et Horatum, servos suos, ad se vocavit et 5 dixit eis: Tollite me cito de manibus nequissime uxoris mee, sciphumque meum latenter accipite et ad Bericanum castrum me portate! Cum autem castello appropinquassent, turba obvia quesivit dicens: Quis est iste infirmus, quem huc defertis? Qui[5] dixerunt: Iste est Amicus, dominus vester, lepra percussus, qui ad vos venit 10 rogans, ut ei misereri velitis. Mox illius servos illi[6] impii verberaverunt et Amicum de curru, quo portabatur, proiecerunt dicentes: Hinc cito discedite, nec amplius hoc verbum hic sit audi- f. 55r⁰. tum, nisi vultis amittere vitam! Tunc Amicus in fle*tum prorumpens dixit: O Deus, piissime pater, cuius universe vie miseri- 15 cordia et veritas, aut michi mortem tribue aut misericordie tue consilium atque subsidium michi misero porrigere digneris! Deinde memoratis servis[7] suis ait:[8] Ad limina apostolorum[9] me miserum perducite, fortasse Deus ibi sua misericordia mee providebit miserie! Cumque Romam pervenissent, occurrit (illis Constantius,[10] 20 pontifex romanus, vir magne pietatis atque sanctitatis, cum multis Romanis militibus, qui Amicum de baptismi fonte susceperant[11] et magne humanitatis auxilia sibi et suis sufficienter prebuerunt. Post triennium vero fames tam gravis in civitate orta est, quod etiam filium a se pater expelleret. Tunc Azones et Horatus 25 Amico dixerunt: Domine, nosti, quam fideliter a die obitus patris tui tibi servivimus neque tuis preceptis in aliquo restitimus: nunc vero in hac terra tecum ulterius non valemus esse aut te custodire, nisi fame cogente mortem velimus subire; unde rogamus, ut des nobis licentiam, quo possimus evadere pestem istam mor- 30 tiferam! Mox Amicus prorumpens in fletus[12] dixit: O filii, non servi, o unicum meum[13] subsidium, per Deum vos oro, ut non (me hic[14] dimittatis, sed ad domum comitis Amelii, amici et socii mei, f. 55v⁰. me perducite![15] At illi responderunt dicen*tes: Semper tuis obedivimus preceptis et, donec poterimus, tibi[16] obedientes erimus. 35 Cumque festinanter perduxissent illum in urbem comitis Amelii et ante eius curiam tabellas more talium infirmorum tangerent,[17] comes Amelius, ut audivit, dixit cuidam servo suo: Panem et carnem accipe et romanum sciphum optimo (imple vino[18] et defer illi infirmo! Minister vero jussum implevit et reversus dixit: 40 Per fidem, domine, quam tibi juravi,[19] nisi sciphum tuum tenerem, profecto crederem, illum esse, quem habet infirmus, quia ambo videntur unius pulchritudinis ac[20] magnitudinis esse. (At comes

---

[1] *om. M.* [2] gastigat *P.* [3] Thobias *M.* [4] A. vero *M.* [5] At illi *M.* [6] *om. M.* [7] *om. P.* [8] dixit *M.* [9] Petri et Pauli *add. M.* [10] eis Constantinus *M.* [11] susceperunt *P.* [12] fletibus *P*; lacrimas *M.* [13] mecum *M.* [14] hic me *M.* [15] perducatis *M.* [16] *om. M.* [17] tangeret *M.* [18] vino imple *M.* [19] debeo *M.* [20] atque *M.*

dixit:[1] Festina et adduc illum ad me! Ut autem perductus est ante comitem, interrogavit, unde esset, aut qualiter talem sciphum adquisisset. At ille dixit, Bericano castro se fuisse oriundum et Rome a (summo pontifice[2] Deusdedit sciphum ac baptismum[3]
5 accepisse ibique hoc nomen[4] habuisse. Hiis auditis statim cognovit, illum suum esse socium, qui eum a morte retraxerat et filiam regis Francorum ei tradiderat in uxorem. Proiecit ergo se super illum, magnas emittens voces et crebras effundens lacrimas, osculando et amplexando eum. Sed et coniux comitis, cum
10 hoc audisset, cucurrit et solutis crinibus multas super eum effudit lacrimas, reducens ad memoriam, qualiter (Ardericum delato-
56r°. rem[5] fortiter* expugnavit. Post nimium[6] vero luctum in domum introduxerunt eum[7] et in precioso thoro illum[8] collocaverunt, dicentes: Mane nobiscum, domine, donec anima tua egrediatur
15 de carnis[9] ergastulo: omnia namque[10] nostra tua erunt et secundum (tue voluntatis[11] nutum fient![12] Mansit itaque apud illos cum duobus servis suis. Quadam vero nocte, dum comes et Amicus absente uxore in eodem jacerent thalamo, ecce Raphael angelus[13] a Deo missus vocavit Amicum et dixit ei: Amice, dormis?
20 At ille existimans, quod vocasset eum Amelius, respondit: Minime dormio, socie[14] karissime! (Et ait angelus ad eum:[15] Bene[16] respondisti, quia factus es[17] socius supernorum civium, imitatus Job et Thobie patientiam. Ego sum Raphael, angelus Domini, qui ad te missus veni, ut tue sanitatis medicinam tibi indicarem,
25 quia exaudite sunt orationes tue. Audi ergo preceptum Domini: dic Amelio comiti, ut duos filios suos interficiat et in sanguine illorum te abluat, et sic recipies sanitatem! Cui Amicus ait: Absit, domine mi, ut propter salutem meam comes fiat homicida filiorum! Dixitque angelus: Ita oportet fieri, quia sic precepit
30 dominus! Hiis dictis recessit. Amelius autem[18] quasi dormiens hec audivit et perterritus Amicum interrogavit, dicens: Quis tecum nunc usque locutus est? Cui Amicus respondit: Nemo, domine,
56v°. sed meas preces* more solito pro meis peccatis fudi ad Dominum! Comes vero ait: Non est ita, quia[19] tecum aliquis loquutus est.
35 Tunc surgens perrexit ad (hostium thalami[20] invenitque illud clausum et dixit: Dic michi, frater, nocturna verba a quo (sunt tibi prolata?[21] Tunc Amicus cepit amarissime flere et dixit:[22] Quia me compellis, mi domine, licet invitus cum magno tremore dicam tibi rem ordine: angelus Domini Raphael venit ad me et dixit
40 michi: Amice, hec dicit Dominus: interficiat comes Amelius duos filios suos et in illorum sanguine te abluat, et sic a lepra mundaberis! (At comes,[23] cum hec audisset, commotus dixit: O Amice,

---

[1] Comes vero dixit ei *M.* [2] sanctissimo papa *M.* [3] baptissimum *P.* [4] *om. P.* [5] del. Ard. *M.* [6] multum *M.* [7] *om. M.* [8] eum *M.* [9] corporis *M.* [10] enim *M.* [11] vol. tuae *M.* [12] fiet M. [13] archangelus *M.* [14] sodalis *M.* [15] Ad quem ang. *M.* [16] inquit *add. M.* [17] *om. P.* [18] *om. M.* [19] sed *M.* [20] th. o. *M.* [21] t. p. s. *M.* [22] dicere *M.* [23] Comes vero *M.*

in domum meam te suscepi, servos et ancillas et omnia mea
communia tibi feci: quare dolose petis et fingis, dictum esse per
angelum, ut meos interficiam filios? Mox Amicus in fletus[1] pro-
rumpens ait: Licet coactus gravia tibi sim locutus, tibi tamen
5 supplico, ut me de domo tua non expellas! Comes respondit:
Quod tibi promisi, usque in diem mortis tue libenter faciam, sed
te adjuro per tuam fidem et nostram societatem et[2] baptismum,
quod in eadem die Rome suscepimus, si verba hec angelus dixit
an aliquis homo[3] indicaverit! Respondit Amicus: Sicut verum
10 est, quod angelus (hac in nocte michi[4] locutus est, ita Deus ab
hac lepra me liberet! Tunc Amelius secreto cepit flere et sic
f. 57r°. mente revolvere: Si ante regem (pro me paratus*fuit ille[5] mori,
et ego pro illo filios meos non interficiam? Si fidem (michi usque
ad mortem[6] servavit, quomodo et illi non servabo? Abraham
15 namque per fidem salvatus est, sancti[7] per fidem vicerunt regna
et veritas in evangelio ait: Quecumque vultis, ut faciant vobis
homines, et vos eadem facite illis! Festinans itaque ad thala-
mum uxoris sue ivit et ad sacra misteria audienda eam vocavit.
Nec mora, more solito ad ecclesiam comitissa perrexit. (At comes[8]
20 mucrone arrepto ivit ad lectum, in quo requiescebant pueri, et
invenit eos[9] dormientes, et incumbens super illos[10] amarissime
flevit dicens: Quis[11] audivit, patrem sponte filios interfecisse?
Heu me,[12] filii mei, de vobis amodo jam non ero pater, sed
cruentus laniator! Et stillantibus super illos[13] lacrimis excitati
25 sunt. Pueri vero (faciem patris[14] respicientes ridere ceperunt,
quibus etatem trium annorum jam habentibus dixit: Risus vester,
pro dolor, in luctum convertetur, quia innocens sanguis vester
in hac hora ab impio patre effundetur! Hiis dictis decollavit
eos. Quorum cadavera cum capitibus in eodem lectulo[15] cooperta
30 quasi viventes[16] reposuit et sanguine, quem collegerat, socium
aspersit, dicens: Domine Jhesu Christe, qui fidem hominibus ser-
vare precepisti et leprosum in verbo tuo misericorditer mundasti,
f. 57v°. hunc socium meum digneris mundare,* pro cuius amore filiorum
meorum sanguinem (non timui fundere![17] Et statim mundatus est
35 a lepra. Exultantes itaque magno gaudio immensas Deo gratias
reddiderunt dicentes: Benedictus Deus et pater Domini nostri,
Jhesu Christi, qui salvat sperantes in se! Post hec comes induit
Amicum vestimentis suis optimis. Dum vero ad sanctam eccle-
siam currerent, ut et ibi (Deo gratias[18] redderent, mox tintin-
40 nabula Deo volente per se sonare ceperunt. Quod ut populus
civitatis audivit, undique admirando ad eos cucurrit. Uxor quo-
que comitis, cum utrosque pariter incedere videret, cepit querere,
quis illorum (eius maritus[19] esset. Indumenta, inquit, amborum

---

[1] fletum *M.* [2] per *add. M.* [3] tibi *add. M.* [4] m. in h. n. *M.*
[5] paratus fuit ille pro me *M.* [6] u. a. mo. mi. *M.* [7] etiam *add. M.*
[8] Comes igitur *M.* [9] illos *M.* [10] eos *M.* [11] unquam *add. M.*
[12] mihi *M.* [13] eos *M.* [14] p. f. *M.* [15] lecto *M.* [16] dormientes *M.*
[17] fundere non timui *M.* [18] g. d. *M.* [19] m. e. *M.*

cognosco, sed quis istorum[1] sit comes, prorsus ignoro. Cui comes ait: Ego sum Amelius et iste socius meus Amicus, qui sanus factus est. At comitissa admirans ait: Illum profecto mundatum video, sed qualiter hoc factum sit, scire cupio. (Cui comes respondit.[2] Omnipotenti Deo, qui eum mundare[3] pietate sua voluit, agamus gratias, et, qualiter hoc fecerit,[4] investigare minime laboremus! Jam vero hora tertia transierat, sed nec pater neque[5] mater ad filios intraverat.[6] Verumptamen crebra comes trahebat suspiria, et[7] mortem filiorum mente revolvebat. Tunc comitissa jussit afferri pueros, ut congratularetur[8] eis. At comes ait: Dimit*te[9] pueros placido sompno requiescere! Post hec[10] solus intravit thalamum, ut super filios defleret,[11] et invenit eos[12] in lecto ludentes, circa quorum colla cicatrices ad[28] modum fili rubei usque ad ipsorum mortem apparuerunt. Et suscipiens (eos in ulnis suis[13] comes deportavit eos ad gremium uxoris[14] et dixit: O coniux, gaude, quia filii tui vivunt, quos jussione angeli occidi, et eorum sanguine mundatus est Amicus! Hoc audito coniux dixit: O comes,[15] quid[16] me non introduxisti, ut vasa ad sanguinem filiorum meorum colligendum tenuissem et Amicum, socium tuum et dominum meum, illo[17] aspersissem? Tunc comes ait: Cessent verba ista et deinceps Dei servicio devote insistamus, quia hodie in domo nostra magna Deus (dignatus est facere miracula![18] Quod usque ad (vite exitum[19] fecerunt servando castitatem. Factum est autem (magnum gaudium[20] per decem dies in illa civitate. Eadem vero die Amici coniux iniqua arrepta est a demone et cadens per precipicium expiravit. Post celebrationem (dierum supradictorum[21] movit Amicus ad[22] Bericanos exercitum et tam diu obsedit eos, donec se victos reddiderunt. Quos benigne suscepit, et omnem offensionis culpam eis condonavit.[23] Habitavit autem pacifice cum illis, tenens secum primo*genitum Amelii filium, et ulterius Deo in timore servivit.

[24] Factum est autem post aliquantos annos, ut Adrianus, urbis Rome papa, legatos suos ob defensionem Romane ecclesie ad Karolum, regem Francorum, mitteret, quia valde affligebatur a (rege Longobardorum, Desiderio.[25] Erat namque tunc Karolus in loco, qui dicitur Theodotionis villa, ibi veniens domni apostolici (missus Adriani,[26] nomine Petrus, precibus pape eum rogat, ut ipse ad defendendam ecclesiam curreret et populum Romanum de manu superbi regis liberaret. Confestim isdem mittissimus (et christianissimus Karolus, Francorum rex,[27] direxit eidem Desiderio

---

[1] illorum *M.* [2] *om. P.* [3] curare *M.* [4] factum sit *M.* [5] nec *M.* [6] intraverant *M.* [7] dum *M.* [8] congratularentur *M.* [9] Dimittite *M.* [10] hoc *M.* [11] fleret *M.* [12] illos *M.* [13] ambos in ulnas suas *M.* [14] suae *add. M.* [15] ut *add. P.* [16] cur *M.* [17] inde *M.* [18] facere d. est mirabilia *M.* [19] e. v. *M.* [20] g. m. *M.* [21] vero supra dictorum dierum *M.* [22] contra *M.* [23] donavit *P.* [24] Textus passionis eorum *add. M.* [25] D. r. L. *M.* [26] A. m. *M.* [27] princeps Karolus *M.* [28] in *M.*

Petri, in alia vero Amicus apud ecclesiam dedicatam in honore beati Eusebii[1]; reliqua vero corpora (hic atque illic[2] sepulta sunt. Mane autem facto dispositione divina inventum est corpus Amelii cum suo sarchofago juxta sarchofagum Amici in ecclesia regali.
5 O admiranda duorum societas amicorum[3], o ineffabilis caritas amborum,[4] que nec in morte dividi meruit![5] Amore quorum omnipotens Deus hoc venerandum et memoriale signum[6] de illis
f. 61r⁰. facere voluit, qui virtutem hanc suis dedit discipulis, ut* etiam montes transferre possent. Super quod miraculum rex atque
10 regina[7] gavisi manserunt ibi per .XXX^ta^. dies, agentes officia interfectorum, atque maximas tribuerunt dotes basilice in honore beati[8] Petri dedicate. Exercitus autem Karoli interim in obsidione civitatis laborabat, dumque ira Dei super omnes Longobardos, qui in eadem civitate erant, crassaretur[19] atque seviret,
15 et jam multi illorum (languoribus et[9] clade mortalitatis defecissent, Dei nutu eandem civitatem per decem menses obsessam simulque et[10] Desiderium[11] regem et cunctos, qui cum eo erant, excellentissimus (Francorum rex[12] comprehendit et sue potestati eorum regnum subiugavit. Prefatum vero Desiderium (regem eius-
20 que[13] coniugem secum in Franciam duxit. Beatus itaque Albinus, qui jam mortuos suscitaverat et cecos multos illuminaverat, presbiteros, diacones[14] et clericos in prefata beati Eusebii ecclesia ordinavit, precipiens illis, ut corpora supradictorum sociorum assidue custodirent. Passi sunt autem milites Christi, (Amelius et
25 Amicus[15], sub Desiderio, rege Longobardorum, quarto idus Octobris, regnante Domino nostro Jhesu Christo, qui cum patre et Spiritu sancto vivit et regnat Deus in[16] secula seculorum. Amen.
Explicit vita sanctorum[17] Amici et Amelii.[18]

Es ergibt sich aus diesem texte, dass die beiden uns zu gebote stehenden handschriften verhältnissmässig wenig und nur in unbedeutenden punkten von einander abweichen: nach herrn Raynaud's mittheilung, der überdies die güte hatte, eine correctur dieses textes mit der hs. zur seite zu lesen, gehören auch die übrigen Pariser hss. ganz derselben textredaktion an. Ein kleines stück, p. CIX, 39 ff., welches von der bestattung der beiden freunde handelt, wird hier zum ersten male gedruckt, sei es, dass es in M wirklich fehlt oder in Mone's abschrift übersprungen ist; dass dieser gelehrte kein allzu skrupulös gewissenhafter herausgeber war, ist ja auch sonst bekannt genug; schon der umstand, dass er die lücke vor *reliqua vero corpora* gar nicht bemerkt hat, ist geeignet, uns in dieser beziehung misstrauisch zu machen.

---

[1] *om.* (!) *M.* [2] hinc atque illinc *M.* [3] *om. M.* [4] *om. M.* [5] potuit *M.* [6] miraculum *M.* [7] valde *add. M.* [8] S *M.* [9] *om. M.* [10] *om. M.* [11] Longobardorum *add. M.* [12] rex Fr. *M.* [13] et ejus *M.* [14] diaconos *M.* [15] Amicus et Amelius *M.* [16] per omnia *M.* [17] *om. M.* [18] carissimorum *add. M.* [19] grassaretur *M.*

Unter den auf diese version zurückgehenden bearbeitungen der sage nenne ich:

I) Die fassung in lateinischen hexametern, nur in éiner hs. erhalten, MS. 3718 4° der Bibl. Nat. in Paris; leider musste prof. Suchier, der voriges jahr die güte haben wollte, das gedicht für mich abzuschreiben, sich damit begnügen, festzustellen, dass die hs. schon seit einer reihe von jahren verloren ist; ich beschränke mich desshalb darauf, den in: Théatre français au moyen-âge, publié par L. J. N. Monmerqué et Fr. Michel. Paris 1839, p. 217 publicirten anfang dieses stückes nochmals zum abdruck zu bringen und verweise im übrigen auf P. Br. IV p. 273 f.:

Christe, dei virtus, verbum patris, hostia vera,
Auxilium mendico tuum, sapientia summa:
Auspicium dignare meo conferre labori,
Nam velut ignarus a te deposco doceri!
5 Tempore Pipini, Francorum principis, ortus
Est puer in castro Bericano, germine clarus,
Teutonico patre genitus, magne bonitatis;
Christi cultorem primis dilexit ab annis.
Huius uterque parens vovit, si vivere posset,
10 Quod perfundendus lavacro baptismatis esset;
Qui tamen ad Romam patris auxilio veheretur,
Ut domini pape baptismum consequeretur.
Nec mora, per somnum quoddam mirabile vidit
Rector Alunnensis, visoque stupescere cepit;
15 Namque videbatur sibi quod Romanus in urbe
Presul Alunnensi presens foret, hac ratione,
Ut multos pueros sacri perfunderet unda
Baptismi, tribuens ipsis celestia dona.
Tunc comes, hoc viso, cepit perquirere, quidnam
20 Hoc foret, atque rei voluit cognoscere causam.
Tunc senior quidam divino munere doctus
Sic comiti, sic est blando sermone locutus:
O comes, exulta! Quem .... puerum generabis,
Magne virtutis et mirifice bonitatis,
25 Quem faciens Romam deferri pontificali
Purgandum lavacro. Mihi credito vera loquenti!
Singula quid referam? Puer hic pervenit ad ortum,
Quem quasi dilectum nutrivit cura parentum;
Dumque comes puerum nutrire studeret et eius
30 Parceret etati, primus pertransiit annus;
Propositamque viam cupiens persolvere, tandem
Cum parvo puero Trecensem venit ad urbem,
Postque moram factam, dum tempus querit eundi.
Quidam de Berico miles fuit obvius illi,
35 Qui puerum portans Rome tendebat ad urbem,
Ut puer indueret baptismum pontificalem.
Quem comes alloquitur, dicens: Quo tendis, et unde
Huc advenisti? Dic, o miles venerande!
Cui miles Bericanus ait: Venerande vir, audi,

40 Et narrabo tibi, quod querere disposuisti:
Me Bericana suum provincia gaudet habere
Rectorem: Romam volo, si dederit deus, ire,
Ut puerum nostrum benedictio pontificalis
Purget ab humane delicto conditionis.
45 Cui comes: Hinc et ego Romam compellor adire,
Ut per apostolicum baptizetur puer iste.
Tunc in amicitiam firmato federe juncti
Propositam tenuere viam, pueris honerati.

II) Die altfrz. prosaversion aus dem 13. jahrh.: *Li amitiez de Ami et Amile,* (FP) nur erhalten in MS. fr. 25438 (ancien La Vall. 86[1]) der Bibl. Nat. in Paris und herausgegeben in Nouvelles françoises en prose, p. 35—82; ein kurzer abschnitt (p. 62_4—64_5) daraus findet sich auch abgedruckt bei Gautier aao. I p. 314 f. und I² p. 470. Die drucke weichen an einer ganzen anzahl stellen von einander ab, so dass eine nachcollation für die endgültige feststellung des textes recht erwünscht wäre.[2] Was nun das verhältniss beider texte zu einander betrifft, so kann FP im ganzen eine ziemlich treue übersetzung von M genannt werden; wenn ich die sich findenden unterschiede zwischen beiden hier zu rubriciren suche, so bemerke ich dabei ausdrücklich, dass es mir nur darauf ankommt, für jeden fall ein paar wichtigere belege zu geben, vollständigkeit also nirgends angestrebt ist. 1) Einzelne worte und wortreihen sind ausgelassen, so M p. XCVII, 3: *Alvernis*, M das., 10: *admirans et revolvens*, M das. 14 f.: *divina tibi consulente providentia*, M p. XCVIII, 2 f.: *sed possesione Francum*, M p. das.: *nomine Deus dedit*,[3] M das., 18: *licet-affectione prolata*, M p. XCIX, 5 f.: *si comitum prosapia ut ipse praeditus esses*, M p. C, 2: *sicut plerosque solebat*, M p. CI, 4 f.: *gaudio exsultant et*, M p. CV, 25: *audi — domini*; M p. CVII, 38 f.: *et populum — liberavit*, M p. CVIII, 2 f.: *et plenarias — justitias*, M das. 21 f.: *Dum vero — permaneret*; 2) Einzelne worte und sätze sind umgestellt, so M p. XCIX, 20: *possessione et suis donis* = FP p. 43⁹: *de ses biens et de sa possession*; M p. CVI, 8 f.: *si verba haec angelus dixit an aliquis homo indicaverit* = FP p. 68⁴ f.: *se ce est hons ou anges qui ce t'ai dit*; M p. CVIII, 26 f.: *sine ulla illata malitia aut commisso proelio* = FP p. 76⁵ f.:

---

[1] Gautier aao. I p. 315 und I² p. 470 gibt fälschlich 85 an.

[2] Selbst die beiden Gautierschen drucke stimmen nicht durchweg überein; von wichtigeren differenzen zwischen der ausgabe und Gautier I² erwähne ich: 63² *tartevelles*] G.: *tarterelles*; das.: *devant le cort Amile*] *om.* G.; 63⁵ *a*] *cestui* add. G.; 64¹¹ *deloser*] G. *doloser*; auch an kleinen graphischen verschiedenheiten fehlt es nicht.

[3] Vielleicht hat der frz. übersetzer daran anstoss genommen, dass der papst später, M. p. CIV, 19 *Constantius* genannt wird; dieser ist wahrscheinlich der nachfolger des zuerst genannten, obwol das nicht ausdrücklich gesagt wird.

sanz bataille et sans faire autre malice; M p. CX, 21 f.: *presbiteros, diacones et clericos* = FP p. 82^{1} f.: *clers, provoires et dyacres.* 3) Der übersetzer hat die satzconstruction geändert; M p. XCVII, 11: *eam apperuit et* . . . = FP p. 36_{1} f.: *Et sa vision revelée*; M p. XCVIII, 35 f.: *Quibus gratuito acceptis et multimodis redditis gratibus* = FP p. 40^{7}: *Les queẋ il pristrent liemant et les regratierent mult et* . . .; indirekte rede für direkte M p. C, 10 ff. = FP p. 46_{5} ff.; ebenso M p. CII, 2 ff. = FP p. 53^{9} ff., M p. CIII, 14 ff. = FP 58^{2} ff., M das., 39 f. = FP p. 59_{3} ff., M p. CIV, 8 ff. = FP p. 60_{2} ff., M das., 33 f. = FP p. 62_{1} f., M das., 37 f. = FP p. 63^{5} f. u. s. w.; aus einem satze sind zwei gemacht M p. XCIX, 13 f.: *a dilecto — expulit* = FP p. 42_{3} ff.: *geterent lui et sa mesnie de son heritaige paterne et le chacerent fors de son chastel*; M p. C, 17 f.: *quod hodie sciscitatus es, quando hora tertia hanc mihi dedisti vestem* = FP p. 47^{6} f.: *ce que tu me demandas jur* (?) *deviron tierce et me donas cest qote*; ausser der verwandlung des nebensatzes in einen hauptsatz ist *hora tertia* vorgenommen; M p. C, 20 ff.: *Horum denariorum — concedere* = FP p. 47_{6} ff.: *Et li donai de son argent, et li dit qu'il priast a nostre seignor que li donast trover Amile*; also zuerst die handlung statt der worte und dann indirekte rede für direkte; M p. CI, 27: *Nunc autem ini mecum fedus amicitiae* = FP p. 52^{1} f.: *Por quoi je te requier, que tu me juroies feaute de amitie*; also umschreibung des imperativs; M p. CIV, 39: *Minister vero jussum implevit et reversus dixit* = FP p. 63^{8} f.: *Et quant li sergenz oit fait le comandemant son seignor, il dit a repairier*, also haupt- und nebensatz für zwei hauptsätze, vgl. M p. CV, 4 f. = FP p. 64^{5} ff.; M das., 18 f.: *Raphael angelus a deo missus* = FP p. 65^{3}: *que deẋ envoia Raphael*, also active construction statt der passivischen, vgl. M p. CV, 25: *quia exauditae sunt orationes tuae* = FP p. 65_{6}: *quar il ai oi tes prieres*, ferner M p. CVI, 2 f.: *dictum esse per angelum* = FP p. 67^{11}: *que li anges ai parle a toi*; M das., 2: *quare dolose petis et fingis* = FP p. 67^{10} f.: *et tu fainz en fraude*, also verwandlung des fragesatzes in einen affirmativen. 4) Die vorlage ist nach form oder inhalt wesentlich gekürzt; M p. XCVII, 15: *ad limina apostolorum* = FP p. 37^{5}: *à Rome*; M p. XCVIII, 22 f.: *Vestrae — satisfaciens* = FP p. 39^{5}: *volentiers*; M p. XCVIII, 36: *gaudentes et exultantes* = FP p. 40^{9}: *a grant joie*; M p. XCIX, 9: *Bericano juveni* = FP p. 42^{7}: *li*; M p. XCIX, 27 f.: *se proprie possessionis patriam non rediturum* = FP p. 44^{8} f.: *qu'il ne repaireroit en son pais*; M das., 29: *per Galliae et Franciae loca* = FP p. 44^{10}: *en France*; M p. C, 3 f.: *At ille dixit, se nunquam illum vidisse* = frz. p. 46^{4}: *Et cil dit qu'il nun*; M das., 19: *ego enim non sum, ut credis, Alvernensis comitis filius* = FP 47^{8} f.: *Je ne sui pas cil cui tu cuides*; M das., 20: *qui eum non cesso querere* = FP p. 47^{9} *qui quier Amile*; M p. C, 29 f.: *At vero — erat* = FP p. 48^{8}: *Et Amis dit a ses compaignons*; M p. CI, 24 f.: *qui iniquitate gaudebat et omni probitati invidebat* = FP p. 51_{4} f.: *qui li portoit envie*; M p. CIII, 2: *et ante conspectum regis ingrediens, sic cum alloquitur* = FP p. 57^{5} f.: *e dit a roi*;

M p. CIV, 1 f.: *juxta illud — castigat* = FP p. 60^{6} f.: *quar dex chastoie celui cui il aime.* 5) Der übersetzer bietet mehr als der lat. text; M p. XCVIII, 29: *de fonte susceperunt* = FP p. 39^{11} f.: *les tiendre* (?) *as fonz . . . . et les en leverent*; M p. XCIX, 5: *forma, statura aequali* = FP p. 41_{1}: *de beaute, de forme et de quantite*; M p. XCIX, 9: *Mox* = FP p. 42^{7}: *Apres la mort son pere*; FP p. 44^{4}: *et no troverent pas, quar*; FP p. 46^{10}: *Et se parti dou pelerin*; FP p. 46^{11} f.: *son compaignum*; FP p. 46_{4}: *vehu ne*; FP p. 54_{7} f.: *descendi desus son cheval et*; M p. CII, 41: *permisisset* = FP p. 57^{2}: *avoit soffert et consenti*; FP p. 57_{3} f.: *por le champion sa fille*; p. CIV, 4: *At Amicus Azonem et Horatum, servos suos, ad se vocavit* = FP p. 60^{10} f.: *Et quant ce aperçut Amis, si apelai II de ses sêrgenz, Azonem et Horatum*; M p. CVI, 7: *per tuam fidem* = FP p. 68^{1} f.: *per la foi qui est entre moi et toi*; M p. CVII, 24 f.: *Eadem vero die* = FP p. 73^{7}: *Et acel jor que Amis fu sanez*; M das., 27 f.: *et tam diu obsedit eos, donec se victos reddiderunt* = FP p. 73^{11} ff.: *et demora tant devant qu'il se randirent cil qui estoient ou chastel*; M p. CIX, 16: *Pausavit itaque ibi* = FP p. 78_{2} f.: *enqui se repaurent et conreerent lor chevaus*; doch vgl. die in FP fehlende anrede des Des.; man sieht, es handelt sich nur um hinzufügungen, welche die deutlichkeit befördern sollen. 6) Der übersetzer drückt den sinn des lat. textes mit anderen worten aus; M p. XCIX, 15 f.: *decem servis suis eum sequentibus dixit* = FP p. 43^{2} f.: *se dit a ces qui aloient en sa compaignie*; M das. 17 f.: *sed spero, quod deus sua misericordia nobis faciet succedere prospera* = FP p. 43^{5}: *mas j'ai bone esperance en nostre seignor, qu'il me aiderai*; M das. 28 f.: *sapientem et inclitum militem* = FP p. 44^{9} f.: *son compaignum*; M das., 35: *milites carissimi* = FP p. 45^{7} f.: *seignor chevalier*; M p. C, 5: *ei* = FP p. 46^{5}: *a pelerin*; M p. C, 6: *inclitum* = FP p. 46^{8} f.: *mon compaignum*; M p. C, 8: *curiam regis Karoli* = FP p. 46^{10} f.: *a Paris*; M p. C, 15: *Bericanum militem* = FP p. 47^{2} f.: *son compaignum*; M p. C, 28: *Bericanos* = FP p. 48^{5} f.: *Ami e ses compaignons*; M p. C, 30: *Parisianos* = FP p. 48^{7}: *françois*; M p. C, 36: *mortis evadere periculum* = FP p. 49^{3}: *achaper vis*; M p. C, 37 f.: *qui cuncta novit pro voluntate sua disponere* = FP p. 49^{4}: *qui toz set, qui mat a fin le labor de droituriers*; M p. C, 38: *in prima fronte* = FP p. 49^{6}: *quant il se furent apruchie*; M p. C, 39: *Bericanus miles* = FP p. 49^{7}: *Amis.* 7) Der frz. text weicht sachlich vom lat. ab; M p. XCVIII, 6: *querentes unde essent aut qui essent* = FP p. 37_{2} f.: *et demandèrent li un as autres qui il estoient et qui quervient*; M p. XCVIII, 6 f.: *congruis alloquiis alterutrum responderunt* = FP p. 37_{1}: *Et cum il se trovassient en un propos*; M das., 10 f.: *et nisi eiusdem fere modi* = FP p. 38^{5}: *et vivoient d'uneviande*; M p. XCIX, 25 f.: *cuius patrem defunctum fuisse audierat* = FP p. 44^{6}: *et conforter de la mort son pere*; M p. C, 39 f.: *Unde estis, milites fortissimi* = FP p. 49^{8}: *Qui estes vos, chevalier*; M p. CI, 22 f.: *cum nec David sanctior nec Salomone sapientior aliquis regnaverit* = FP p. 51_{6} ff.: *cum il ne fut pas plus sainz de David ne plus*

saiges de Salomon; M das., 28: *super sanctorum reliquias* = FP p. 52, 3 f.; *sus la sainte Evangele*; M p. CV, 31: *perterritus* = FP p. 66[6] f.: *e se esvoilla*; M p. CVI, 16: *veritas in evangelio ait* = FP p. 68_6: *Et dex dit en l'Avangile*; M p. CVII, 18 f.: *ut vasa ad sanguinem filiorum meorum colligendum tenuissem* = FP p. 72_5 f.: *por recevoir le sanc de mes anfanz*; M das., 25: *Amici conjux iniqua arrepta est a daemone* = FP p. 73[7] f.: *et il dyable anporterent sa famme,* also mehrere teufel statt eines; M p. CX, 11 f.: *atque maximas tribuerunt dotes basilicae in honore beati Petri dedicatae* = FP p. 81[5] f.: *et honorerent les dites englises de granz dons*; hier handelt es sich also um beide kirchen, dort blos um die eine. 8) Der übersetzer vereinfacht den stil und entfernt den in der vorlage vorhandenen schwung der diction; M p. XCVIII, 8 f.: *Sed o ineffabilem societatem — idemptitatem* = FP p. 38[3] f.: *Et li dui anfant se comancerent tant a amer que . . .*; M p. XCVIII, 40 ff.: *Audi, fili karissime — persolvam* = FP p. 41[1]: *Beaus fiz chiers, pruchennement me covient morir*; M p. XCIX, 12 f.: *Adeo contra — iniquitas* = FP p. 42_3: *a ce le menerent*; M das., 16 f.: *Nobis, o socii — et . . . expulit* = p. 43[4]: *Li mavais m'ont gete a tort . . .*; M p. CI, 12: *O sodalis, solatium vitae meae* = FP p. 51[1]: *Beaus douz compains*; M das., 19 ff.: *Sed heu — reprimere* = FP p. 51[12] ff.: *Et mult tot ot oblie les comandemanz et les ensoignemanz de Ami, son compaignum*; FP ist kürzer und nüchterner im ausdruck; M p. CII, 16 f.: *et secreta hujus nemoris ingrediamur* = FP p. 55[2] f.: *et entrons en cel bois reveler nostre secret*; M p. CIV, 14 f.: *cujus universae viae misericordia et veritas* = FP p. 61[10] f.: *plains de misericorde*; M p. CV, 14 f.: *donec anima tua egrediatur de carnis ergastulo* = FP p. 64_6 ff.: *jusques a se que dex face sa volunte de vos.* 9) Missverständnisse des übersetzers; hierher rechne ich M p. XCIX, 40 ff.: *Et relictis ibi duobus de servis cum scypho, quem die baptismatis habuit, Parisius festinavit* = FP p. 45_3 f.: *Et lassai enqui .II. de ses serjanz et son enap et s'an alai vers Paris*; der wortlaut des lat. textes gestattet ja allerdings die auffassung, dass Amicus den becher zurücklässt, aber welchen zweck sollte er damit verfolgen? während es sehr begreiflich ist, dass er das kleinod überall bei sich tragen will; es wird also nach *servis* ein comma zu setzen sein; M p. C, 11 f.: *si de Amelio, filio Alvernensis comitis, ubique terrarum fuerit, audisti* = FP p. 46_5 ff. (in indir. rede): *s'il avoit vehu ne oi novelles en nulles terres de Amile, le fil a qonte de Alverne*; der übersetzer hat die worte: *ubi terrarum fuerit*, statt auf Amelius, auf den pilger bezogen.

III) Die celtische prosaversion (Ce), meines wissens nur erhalten in dem berühmten rothen buche von Hergest; sie wurde herausgegeben von H. Gaidoz, Revue celtique, Tome IV, 1879–80, p. 201—244; dem urtexte ist erfreulicher weise eine französische übersetzung beigegeben; die vorbemerkungen zeigen aber, dass der herausgeber die einschlägige litteratur nicht entfernt be-

herrscht.[1] Dieser text beruht, wie auch Gaidoz schon richtig bemerkt, in der hauptsache auf M, ist jedoch mehr eine überarbeitung wie eine übersetzung, so dass hier die anführung wichtigerer unterschiede zwischen beiden texten für unsern zweck genügen wird. 1) Ce ist ausführlicher als M; a) p. 209: Die letzten worte von Amlyn's vater an seinen sohn sind zu einer kleinen predigt ausgesponnen; b) das.: Derselbe wird in einem kloster begraben, welches er selbst gegründet hatte; c) p. 211: Man gestattet Amlyn nicht einmal mehr, innerhalb seiner eigenen früheren besitzungen sich aufzuhalten und zu betteln; d) das.: Die anrede Amlyn's an seine zwölf gefährten ist in geistlichem tone erweitert; e) p. 215; Amlyn und seine gefährten halten die begleiter des Amic für diebe und landstreicher; f) p. 217: Amic und Amlyn schwören sich brüderschaft im kloster von Saint-Germain; g) p. 223: Amlyn hat die zärtlichkeitsbeweise von Amic's gattin abgelehnt unter dem vorwand, er habe unterwegs eine üble nachricht erhalten: '*Et elle lui dit d'être joyeux parce qu'il était clair pour elle qu'il arriverait bonne fin de cette affaire*'. h) p. 225: Amic hält sich theils auf der vom kaiser als mitgift erhaltenen besitzung, theils in Alvern auf; von diesem wechsel des wohnsitzes weiss keine andere fassung; i) p. 227: In der nacht, in welche die botschaft des engels fällt, ist die frau des Amlyn in die kirche gegangen; k) p. 233: Amlyn wäscht mit dem blute den ganzen körper seines freundes vom scheitel bis zur sohle; l) p. 237: Desiderius hat zur bekämpfung der Christen Sarazenen und Juden angeworben; m) das.: Der papst verheisst jedem, der in die armee zur bekämpfung der heiden eintritt, ablass der sünden; Des. hätte fast die gesandten Karl's getödtet. n) p. 239: Des. bittet um einen waffenstillestand, Karl beauftragt die beiden freunde, seine armee aufzustellen; o) p. 241: Karl gelobt, die belagerung von Pavia nicht eher aufzugeben, als bis er den sieg erlangt oder seinen tod gefunden habe. p) p. 243: Die leichen der beiden freunde werden in einen schrein gethan, ohne dass der raum dadurch verengert worden wäre. 2) Widersprüche zwischen M und Ce; a) M p. XCVIII, 13 verglichen mit Ce p. 207: Der in M *Deusdedit* genannte papst heisst hier *Constantin*; durch diese änderung soll jedenfalls der scheinbare widerspruch zwischen dieser angabe und einer späteren (vgl. o. p. CXII anm. [3]) ausgeglichen werden; b) M p. CV, 12: *Post nimium vero luctum*; Ce p. 229: *Et après qu'on eut pleuré beaucoup de joie de deux côtés*; c) M p. CVII, 25: *arrepta est a daemone*, verglichen mit Ce p. 235: *les diables la prirent*; da auch FP den plural bietet (vgl. o. p. CXV), so dürfte der lat. urtext die variante *daemonibus* aufzuweisen gehabt

---

[1] Konrad Hofmann führt Amis et Amiles[2] p. V diese ausgabe unter no. 17 noch nicht an. Ich halte mich im folgenden nur an die übersetzung, da ich des Celtischen nicht hinreichend mächtig bin, um nach dem original zu citiren.

haben. 3) Endlich enthält der celtische text zwei inhaltlich auffallende stellen; p. 217 heisst es: *Mais dieu tout-puissant qui peut régler toute chose et toute amitié, et terminer toute peine, envoya par sa grâce une lumière spirituelle dàns leurs coeurs, si bien qu'ils se reconnurent l'un l'autre*; dann ist aber die unmittelbar darauf folgende frage des Amis: *Seigneurs chevaliers, qui êtes-vous* etc. sinnlos und der satz: *Et après qu'Amlyn eut entendu ces paroles, il eut une très grande douleur et il reconnut Amic son compagnon* etc. eine müssige wiederholung. Ce p. 225[19] f. ist der ausdruck: *Et après avoir conquis le pays, la terre et les biens*, sinnlos, denn das als mitgift seiner gemahlin ihm zufallende land hat Amlyn nicht nöthig zu erobern. Ueber ein paar andere stellen in Ce s. u. p. CXVIII.

IV) Amícus rímur ok Amilíus. Ueber diese hier zum ersten male gedruckten rímur in ihrem verhältniss zu M finden sich P. Br. IV p. 275—9 einige bemerkungen, die zu vervollständigen sind. Da wir es auch hier keineswegs mit einer wörtlichen übersetzung des lat. textes zu thun haben, so sind nur auffallendere stellen hervorzuheben. 1) Nur in R finden sich folgende züge: a) I, 7—10: Die erwähnung Karl's des grossen zu anfang des gedichtes; b) I, 41 f.: Die bemerkung über das gedeihen des jarls-sohnes; c) III, 19 f.: Amilius bittet den könig, seinen freund aufsuchen zu dürfen; dieser gibt ihm ein misstrauensvotum und bedroht ihn mit seiner rache, wenn er nicht zurückkehre; d) III, 42: Amelius und Ardericus bewohnen ein zimmer zusammen; e) V, 7—15: Amicus hat eine unterredung mit der königin, in welcher diese ihn vor Ardericus warnt, und er verspricht ihr, mit dem verräther zu kämpfen; f) V, 19 f.: Der könig hebt hervor, Ard. habe den verdacht geäussert, Amilius werde nicht wiederkehren, und dieser verdacht sei nun widerlegt; g) V, 46 (vgl. V, 57): Amicus bietet seinem feinde geschenke an, wenn er den zweikampf aufgeben wolle; h) V, 59: Amicus erbietet sich, für immer ausser landes zu gehen; i) VI, 18—20: Amicus bietet Ard. mitten im kampfe nochmals versöhnung an, wird aber wieder abgewiesen; k) VI, 29—32: Amicus bittet den könig, sein versprechen zu erfüllen und ihm seine tochter zu verloben; l) VII, 15: Amicus benimmt sich sanftmüthig gegen seine frau, obgleich diese ihn schlecht behandelt; m) VII, 49—51: Amelius schickt einen boten ab, um die fremden zu fragen, wo sie her wären, und lässt sich antwort bringen; n) VII, 68: Amotus und Oetus pflegen den kranken; o) IX, 10 f.: Die fürstin fällt in ohnmacht, als sie von der tödtung der kinder erfährt; p) R IX, 15—20: Die hervorhebung der noch verstärkten liebe der beiden freunde zu einander, nachdem Amicus geheilt ist; q) R IX, 26 f.: Amicus vermählt sich wieder und der könig hört von seiner heilung; r) R IX, 37 f.: Amicus besucht seinen freund; s) R IX, 44—47: Die zurüstung zum kampfe und das eintreffen der beiden freunde bei Karl d. gr.; t) R X, 9 f.: Die anrede Karl's an sein heer; u) R X, 41: Desiderius macht seine leute noch besonders auf die beiden freunde aufmerksam; v) R

XI, 24—27: Karl's klage über den fall der beiden freunde und sein racheschwur; w) R XI, 37 f.: Das gespräch des kaisers mit seiner gemahlin über den tod der freunde; x) R XII, 8—10: Die klage der kaiserin über den tod des Amilius; y) R XII, 25: Die wunderbare vereinigung der leichen wiederholt sich dreimal; z) R XII, 50—53: Albinus stirbt. 2) Als blosse ausschmückungen der handlung, wie solche im stile der rímur beliebt sind, ist anzusehen a) II, 21: Das gastmahl bei dem burgherrn; b) II, 32—35: Die schilderung von Amilius' kummer, als er seinen freund nicht findet; c) III, 28 f.: Die einführung der prinzessin; d) IV, 25—27: Ausmalung des gespräches zwischen dem könig und seiner gemahlin; e) IV, 61[1] f.: Die erwähnung der mahlzeit; f) IV, 68—70: Die erörterung über die gefährlichkeit der frauenliebe, erläutert an dem beispiel von Adam und Eva; g) VI, 50 f.: Das turnier nach der hochzeit und die geschenke für die gäste; h) VII, 46 f.: Die beschreibung der meerfahrt; i) VIII, 41—48: Die geschichte Abraham's ist viel weiter ausgesponnen wie in M; k) XI, 18—20: Die poetisch gehobene schilderung der schlacht. 3) Pluszüge in R, die sich auch in Ce finden; a) R I, 29 = Ce p. 205: Die ähnlichkeit der beiden kinder kommt, wie man das auch von vornherein erwarten sollte, schon bei der reise ihrer väter nach Rom zur sprache; b) R III, 30—32 = Ce p. 219: Die liebe zwischen Amilius und der prinzessin beruht auf gegenseitigkeit; die ausdrucksweise in M ist sehr roh und nüchtern; 4) Pluszüge in R, die sich nicht in Ce, wol aber in anderen versionen wiederfinden; a) R. III, 19 f. und 47 f.: Die einführung des Ardericus als prononcirt schlechten characters, vgl. Engl. stud. II p. 297 und u. p. CXXVI; b) R IV, 24: Amilius klagt der königin sein leid; c) R IV, 31—38: Amicus träumt, sein freund sei von einem drachen bedrängt worden und er habe denselben erschlagen; seine gattin deutet den traum auf eine gefahr, in der jener sich befinden möge, und räth ihm, Amelius schleunigst aufzusuchen; vgl. y v. 463 ff., E v. 1009 ff., Ch. v. 855 ff.; d) R IV, 64: Die gattin des Amicus frägt ihren vermeintlichen gemahl über den zweck des schwertes; vgl. u. p. CXXIII; e) R VI, 34—36: Der könig theilt der prinzessin mit, dass er sie mit Amilius verlobt habe, und diese ist damit vollständig einverstanden, vgl. x v. 683 ff. 5) Auslassungen in R; a) M p. XCVII, 6 ff.: Der traum von Amelius vater und die auslegung desselben; b) M p. XCX, 39 f.: Die zurücklassung von zwei dienern und mitnahme des bechers; c) M p. CCII, 9 ff.: Das gelöbniss der königin, auf ihre ehelichen rechte zu verzichten, wenn Amilius bis zum tage des zweikampfes nicht zurückkehre; d) M p. CIII, 30: Der könig trauert über den tod des Ardericus; e) M das., 36 ff.: Amilius flieht zuerst vor seinem freunde, als dieser nach beendigtem zweikampfe zurückkehrt; e) M p. CIV, 29 ff.: Der pabst und die römischen soldaten kommen Amicus entgegen; f) M p. CV, 35 f.: Amilius untersucht das thürschloss; g) M p. CVI, 31 ff.: Die worte des Amilius bei der besprengung des freundes mit dem blute seiner kinder;

h) M das., 37 f.: Amilius lässt Amicus seine besten kleider anlegen; i) M p. CVII, 9 f.: Der wunsch der fürstin, die kinder möchten geholt werden; k) M das., 17 ff.: Die frage der fürstin, warum Amilius sie nicht an der tödtung der kinder habe theilnehmen lassen; l) M das., 30 ff.: Die frömmigkeit der freunde; m) M p. CIX, 37 f.: Die erste der beiden kirchen wird dem heil. Eusebius geweiht; n) M p. CX, 10 f.: Der kaiser lässt dreissig tage lang todtenmessen singen. 6) Widersprüche zwischen M und R; a) M p. XCVIII, 1 f. im verhältniss zu R I, 16: Nach R treffen sich die väter der beiden freunde nicht bei Luca, sondern in Alvera; b) M p. CX, 3 f. im verhältniss zu R XII, 22—24: Nach R wird nicht die leiche des Amilius aus ihrem grabe entfernt, sondern die des Amicus.

Dass der rímur-dichter die unter 5) genannten züge aus irgend welchem grunde weggelassen haben kann, obgleich er sie in seiner vorlage vorgefunden hatte, wird niemand bezweifeln; auch dass ferner eine anzahl der unter 1) aufgeführten plus-züge aus seiner phantasie entsprungen sein können, ist unbestreitbar, so dürfte z. b. 1q), r), s) und u) den zweck haben, auch in diesem abschnitte die beiden freunde so viel als möglich in den vordergrund treten zu lassen; selbst das unter 3a) angeführte moment können die verfasser von Ce und R unabhängig von einander beigefügt haben, obwol oder vielmehr gerade weil man es in M ungern vermisst; bei 3b) fällt es mir schon schwerer, an eine zufällige übereinstimmung von Ce und R zu glauben, da diese darstellung gewissermassen den übergang bildet von der romantischen zur legendarischen auffassung oder umgekehrt; was endlich rubrik 4 betrifft, so ist zum mindesten bei c) die annahme eines zufälligen zusammentreffens völlig ausgeschlossen; dieser zug findet sich in fast allen romantischen versionen wieder, während er der legendarischen gruppe fremd ist, und darum liegt in c ein sicherer beweisgrund dafür, dass R auf der grenzscheide zwischen romantischer und legendarischer auffassung steht, also entweder von der ersteren beeinflusst ist oder den übergang zwischen beiden vermittelt. Ich komme auf diese frage am schlusse dieses abschnittes kurz zurück. Dann ist es aber mehr als wahrscheinlich, dass auch a), b), d) und e) in gleicher weise zu beurtheilen sind. In bezug auf Ce lässt sich eine solche verwandtschaft mit der romantischen fassung wenigstens nicht nachweisen, denn mit ausnahme von 3a) und b) finden sich zu den pluszügen keinerlei parallelen.

Was die kürzere version des legendentextes betrifft, so kann ich mich da sehr kurz fassen; bis vor ein paar jahren war dieselbe nur zugänglich in des Vincentius Bellovacensis Speculum historiale, liber XXIII, cap. 162—166 und 169; neuerdings hat A. Schönbach in den Sitzungsberichten der philosophisch-historischen classe der kaiserlichen akademie der wissenschaften. Bd. 88. Jahrg. 1877. Wien 1878, p. 849—864 eine zweite, wenig abweichende hs. dieser fassung herausgegeben und die varianten

von V.B. beigefügt;[1] durch diese zweite hs., die mit dem Spec. hist. nichts zu thun hat, wird, wie Schönbach schon bemerkte, die früher von mir geäusserte ansicht, dass Vincentius nicht selbst der redakteur dieser gekürzten vita sei, bestätigt. Von dieser version ist nun unmittelbar abhängig:

I) Die altnordische Amícus ok Amilíus saga, herausgegeben Germania XIX p. 184 ff.; besserungen zum texte finden sich Elis saga ok Rosamundu, herausgeg. von E. Kölbing. Heilbronn 1881, p. IX; über das verhältniss der sage zur vorlage vgl. P. Br. IV p. 273; einer der dort angeführten zusätze in S findet sich in der Grazer hs. wieder, S p. 188, 34: *í eitt stórt glerker*, entspricht Gr. p. 861_3: *in pelvi*, was in V fehlt; vgl. auch Ce p. 233^{21}: *dans un bassin d'argent*. Es fehlt hier die Passio.

II) Der seele trost, eine prosafassung in Kölner mundart, in Wackernagel's Altdeutschem lesebuch, 5. aufl. p. 1313 ff.

III) Das gedicht des Andreas Kurzmann, eines mönches im steirischen Cistercienserkloster Neuberg, der vor 1428 gestorben ist, besprochen von Schönbach aao.; die dichtung ist noch nicht gedruckt,[2] aber über ihr verhältniss zum lat. texte gibt Sch. in den anmerkungen zu letzterem auskunft; er hat sich (vgl. auch p. 815) ziemlich genau an die vorlage gehalten.

IV) Eine deutsche prosa in schwäbischem dialekte, in der Münchener hs. cgm. 523, 15. jahrh., welche gleichfalls noch unedirt ist; auch über ihr verhältniss zu Gr. handelt Schönbach in den noten.

Bei dieser gelegenheit muss endlich eine merkwürdige ansicht Gautiers betreffs der lat. prosa wenigstens erwähnung finden; er sagt über sie aao. I. Sec. éd. p. 98: 'Ce n'est certes pas l'oeuvre d'un faussaire; mais c'est l'imitation fidèle et consciencieuse d'une antique chanson de geste. Ce poëme est-il celui dont le texte est parvenu jusqu'à nous, ou faut il ici supposer une version antérieure? C'est ce que nous aurons lieu de discuter plus tard. Mais le fait qui domine ici tous les autres, que nous n'avons pas besoin de mettre en relief et qui est au-dessus de toute contestation, c'est que la Vita Amici et Amelii est empruntée à notre tradition épique. Le reste importe peu.' Das. pag. 467: '. . . il convient de citer une légende latine, une Vita sanctorum Amici et Amelii qui semble avoir été écrite d'après une chanson de geste.' Auf die frage, ob die auf uns gekommene chanson de geste die quelle der lat. legende gewesen sein kann, ist Gautier, soviel ich

---

[1] Wenn Schönbach p. 859 unter [8]) aus Vinc. die variante *vester* angibt, so beruht das doch wol auf einem versehen; wenigstens bietet die mir vorliegende ausgabe (Bibliotheca Mundi. Tomus Quartus. Duaci 1624, p. 957 [a]) *noster*, wie die Grazer hs.[8].

[2] Da bei dieser im ma. so beliebten sage es gewiss wünschenswerth wäre, alle versionen derselben zur verfügung zu haben, so würde Schönbach durch herausgabe des nur 1165 verse umfassenden werkchens sich die fachgenossen zu danke verpflichten.

weiss, später nicht mehr zurückgekommen. Seine behauptung, dass die Vita auf ein frz. epos zurückgehe, wird das zweite mal nicht mehr in demselben tone absoluter überzeugung geäussert, und der beweis für die richtigkeit dieser momentan vielleicht ansprechenden vermuthung ist er uns ganz und gar schuldig geblieben. Ich muss auch gestehen, dass mir selbst das minutiöseste studium dieses textes keinerlei anhaltspunkte für jene annahme geboten hat, und prof. Ebert, in solchen dingen gewiss eine gewichtige autorität, äusserte sich auf meine anfrage in demselben sinne.

B. Die vorlage des englischen gedichtes.

Bei der frage nach der vorlage der englischen romanze kommt natürlich in erster linie das hier zum ersten male gedruckte frz. gedicht in achtsylblern in betracht, denn was zunächst die prioritätsfrage betrifft, so ist dieselbe, seit wir K näher kennen, doch wol als endgültig gelöst anzusehen. K stammt etwa aus dem ersten viertel des dreizehnten jahrhunderts, während es andrerseits sehr schwer fallen dürfte, irgend eine englische dichtung in der zwölfzeiligen schweifreimstrophe bis an den anfang des jahrhunderts heraufzurücken: die älteste hs. des vorliegenden gedichtes bürgt ja sogar erst für 1300. Somit ist de facto bewiesen, dass die frz. version älter ist als die englische. Freilich, ein genauer einzelnachweis darüber, wie der Engländer seine vorlage benützt hat, lässt sich auf grund des verfügbaren materiales leider hier so wenig mehr geben, wie in vielen anderen fällen: die überlieferung der altfrz. epen trägt einen so fluctuirenden character an sich, dass fast jede copie mehr oder weniger umarbeitung und neuschöpfung ist. Der sagenstoff von den zwei freunden liefert dafür einen besonders drastischen beleg; nicht nur, dass es der einzige fall ist, dass ein stoff sowol als chanson de geste wie als roman d'aventure ausgestaltet wird, nicht nur dass die englische bearbeitung einen ausblick eröffnet einmal auf y und dann auf eine noch andere phase des frz. denkmals, in der es wahrscheinlich dem fremden dichter vorlag — förmlich vor unseren augen bemächtigt sich ein nicht unbegabter jüngerer dichter der älteren, nicht localisirten epopöe in achtsylblern und zieht sie in den Karlssagenkreis hinein, welcher sonst nur die tiradendichtung zu beherrschen pflegt. Ich gedenke noch gern meiner freudigen überraschung, als vor nunmehr sechs jahren die erstmalige, flüchtige lectüre von C dies wichtige resultat ergab.

Die nun folgenden rubricirten bemerkungen sollen das in meinen früheren abhandlungen über das gegenseitige verhältniss der frz. und englischen version gesagte kurz zusammenfassen und ergänzen. Die zusammenstimmenden momente in E und x

können dabei, als früher schon ausführlich besprochen, wol als bekannt vorausgesetzt werden. 1) E stimmt zu C, wo x nichts entsprechendes bietet; vgl. Engl. stud. II p. 296—302. a) E v. 1—24 = C p. 111 $^{1-12}$: Die speisekarte; b) E v. 82—4 = C p. 112 ^{1}—113 ^{4}: Die hervorhebung der schönheit der jünglinge; c) E v. 139—144 = C p. 113 $^{3-10}$: Die betonung ihrer freundschaft (x ganz kurz v. 17 f.); d) E v. 205—216 = C p. 115 $^{5-14}$: Die nennung des seneschalls und erwähnung seiner bösen absichten, von dem in x erst später v. 77 ff. die rede ist; e) E v. 229—240 = C p. 117 $^{31-43}$: Eine direkte rede des fürsten; x v. 58—66 eine indirekte rede desselben inhaltes; f) E v. 508—10 = C p. 127 $^{1-3}$: motivirung von Amis' zurückbleiben am hofe, in diesen beiden texten wenigstens ähnlich (vgl. auch p. 238); g) E v. 512 ff. = C p. 128 $^{20-22}$, $^{29-31}$: verlegung des rendez-vous in einen garten; h) E v. 640—651 = C p. 130 $^{1-18}$: Amis' ausführliche überlegung, wie er sich den wünschen der prinzessin gegenüber verhalten soll, in direkter rede (x v. 288 ganz kurz); i) E v. 928—36 = C p. 139 $^{35-43}$: die fürstin ermahnt Amis, sich nicht vor dem zweikampf zu fürchten; k) E v. 952—60 = C p. 139 $^{44-57}$: Amis sagt in direkter rede, er wolle seinen freund aufsuchen, der sich sicher seiner angelegenheit annehmen werde; x v. 433—35 findet sich dafür nur eine kurze indirekte rede; l) E v. 1069—1104 = C p. 142 ^{13}—143 ^{33}: Amis berichtet seinem freunde sein missgeschick, abwechselnd in direkter und in indirekter rede; hier wird auch C p. 143 ^{39} f. von der eventuellen nothwendigkeit eines falschen schwures gesprochen, vgl. E v. 919—21 und 1099—1102; x v. 488 nur: *E il trestut li diseit*; m) E v. 1543—5 = C p. 162 $^{5-9}$: hinweis auf die prophezeihung des engels; n) E v. 1768—77 = C p. 170 $^{6-13}$: direkte rede des Amoraunt (x v. 900: *Son message li conta*); o) E v. 1957—2004 = C p. 174 ^{10}—175 ^{25}: der ritter erzählt dem fürsten in direkter rede von dem aussätzigen und dieser antwortet ebenso (x v. 956 nur: *A conte Amis l'unt conte*); p) E v. 2036—52 = C p. 177 ^{17}—178 ^{25}: der als direkte rede mitgetheilte bericht des knappen, der dem aussätzigen den wein gebracht hat, über die ähnlichkeit der becher (x v. 992 f. ganz kurz); unter diese rubrik liessen sich vielleicht noch folgende zwei punkte bringen a) E v. 256—276: C p. 117 ^{58}—p. 118 ^{96}; in E bittet Amis den fürsten, seinen freund in dessen heimath begleiten zu dürfen, erhält aber abschlägigen bescheid, in C fordert Amiloun seinen freund auf, ihn zu begleiten, dieser aber weigert sich im hinblick auf den dank, den er dem fürsten schulde; β) E v. 1576—78: C p. 164 $^{15-22}$; nach E wird Amiloun für die nacht aus seinem zimmer gewiesen, nach C wird ihm *une chambre eins un gardyn* als aufenthaltsort bestimmt, ein zimmer, das nicht mit dem nachher auch hier erwähnten häuschen ausserhalb der stadt zu verwechseln ist; γ) E v. 244—52 und v. 313—24 = C p. 175 $^{40-45}$ und p. 176 $^{1-6}$: Amis lässt zwei becher machen und gibt seinem freunde den einen beim abschied; x v. 963 ff. ist viel kürzer. Ich erwähne diese stelle erst hier, weil in E

dieses factum überhaupt viel früher zur sprache kommt, als in y. In einem falle widerspricht E in übereinstimmung mit C sogar einer direkten angabe in x; E v. 766—68 = C p. 132[1—4]: Amis bringt die prinzessin um ihre jungfrauschaft; x v. 321 f. wird diese vermuthung schonend abgewiesen. 2) E steht zu y, resp. x, in direktem widerspruch; a) E v. 428 verglichen mit y v. 247—50; nach E heisst die prinzessin Belisaunt, nach y Mirabele und Florie; b) E v. 481—492 und v. 517—528 verglichen mit x v. 244—46 und C p. 127[1]—128[36]; nach E besucht die mutter das liebeskranke mädchen und schlägt ihr vor, in den garten zu gehen; nach x bittet die prinzessin ihre mutter um urlaub und erhält ihn sofort, nach C beklagt sie sich vor der mama über kopfschmerz und bittet um erlaubniss, in den garten gehen zu dürfen, die ihr von der mutter, welche die eigentliche krankheit ihrer tochter ahnt (p. 128[24—26]), auch sogleich ertheilt wird; c) E v. 531, verglichen mit x v. 253 und C p. 128[22]; nach E begibt sich die prinzessin mit ihren zofen in den garten, nach x von einer kammerfrau begleitet, nach C ganz allein; d) E v. 980—990, 1135 f. und v. 1147—9 verglichen mit y v. 460 und 462; nach E fällt Amis' ross, er muss zu fusse weiter gehen und später Amiloun's gemahlin vorspiegeln, er habe sein pferd seinem freunde geschickt; nach y ist es nur ermüdet und wird an einen baum gebunden; e) E v. 1015 verglichen mit x v. 467; nach E wird Amis von einem bären angegriffen, nach x von einem löwen; f) E v. 1036—1050 verglichen mit y v. 471—78, v. 485 und v. 504—9; nach E verbietet Amiloun seinem gefolge, ihn zu begleiten, nach y zwingt er seine leute ganz gegen ihren wunsch dazu, und muss in folge davon, als er Amis gefunden, sie wegschicken und später diesem als begleiter mitgeben; g) E v. 1165—76 verglichen mit x v. 540—42; nach E fragt Amiloun's frau ihren vermeintlichen gatten über den zweck des schwertes, und er schützt eine krankheit vor; in x wundert sie sich, erhält aber keine auskunft; h) E v. 1237—45 verglichen mit x v. 572—78; nach E waffnen die beiden damen den ritter, nach x der fürst selbst; i) E v. 1331—44 verglichen mit x v. 617—630; nach E hilft Amiloun dem truchsessen beim aufstehen und erbietet sich grossmüthig, auch zu fusse fechten zu wollen, da das pferd des gegners getödtet sei; nach x steht der truchsess allein auf und will wegen seines pferdes rache nehmen; Amiloun steigt zwar hier auch vom pferde, aber blos, um dieses selbst zu schonen; k) E v. 1351—56, v. 1399—1401 und v. 2131—33 verglichen mit x v. 637 f., v. 653 f. und v. 675—77; nach E erhält Amiloun eine schwere verwundung an der schulter, ärzte heilen ihn, aber an der narbe erkennt ihn Amis später wieder; in x ist von einer verwundung nicht die rede und die frage des fürsten, ob er verwundet sei, wird von ihm verneint; l) E v. 1405—1524 und v. 1561—69 verglichen mit x v. 697—774 und v. 799—810; der in diesen abschnitten enthaltene unterschied zwischen beiden versionen ist besonders weitgreifend; nach E reist Amiloun nach beendigtem zweikampfe nach hause, trifft

hier Amis und tauscht mit ihm die kleider, zeigt sich in der nacht zärtlich gegen seine gemahlin und erzählt ihr auf ihre frage den ganzen hergang, freilich nur, um für seine handlungsweise von ihr heftige vorwürfe zu erhalten; infolge dieses wissens kann sie dann auch später den aussatz ihres gatten mit dem zweikampf in verbindung bringen; Amis kehrt inzwischen an den hof zurück und vermählt sich mit Belisaunt; nach E findet sofort am nächsten tage nach dem zweikampf die trauung statt und nach derselben ein grosses fest; am abend klärt Amiloun die prinzessin, die in ihm ihren geliebten zu sehen glaubt, über ihren irrthum auf; am nächsten morgen verabschiedet er sich vom fürsten und trifft mit Amis zusammen, dieser begibt sich an den hof und nimmt die braut in empfang; auch hier fragt Amilouns frau diesen in betreff des schwertes, erhält aber keine auskunft; m) E v. 2186 verglichen mit x v. 1070; nach E lebt der aussätzige éin jahr an Amis' hofe, nach x drei jahre; n) E v. 2268—68 verglichen mit x v. 1093—95; nach E bleibt der fürst allein zu hause und geht nicht in die kirche; nach x geht er selbst zuerst am morgen in die kirche, um für die heilung seines freundes zu beten; o) E v. 2344—76 verglichen mit x v. 1107—1118; nach E wird Amiloun sofort nach der waschung zu bette gebracht und soll schlafen, Amis betet in der kapelle für ihn und seine getödteten kinder; die fürstin kommt aus der kirche, man sucht vergebens die schlüssel zum schlafzimmer, und nun erst erfährt jene die wahrheit; nach x wird Amiloun nach der berührung mit dem blute der kinder sofort gesund und geht mit Amis zur kirche; hier sieht ihn die fürstin und erfährt auf ihr befragen den sachverhalt. 3) Plus-züge in E; a) v. 25—42: Der wohnsitz der eltern der beiden freunde liegt in der Lombardei, sie sind in einer nacht erzeugt und an einem tage geboren; b) v. 49—84: Die schilderung der kinder in den verschiedenen stufen ihres alters, die erwähnung des hoffestes, welches sie zuerst zusammenführt und das aufsehen, welches sie erregen; c) v. 277—300: Amis begleitet seinen freund ein stück weges und dieser ermahnt ihn, ihm treu zu bleiben; d) v. 385—96: Der schluss des wortwechsels zwischen Amis und dem truchsessen; e) v. 445—68: Die unterhaltung der prinzessin mit ihren hofdamen über Amis; f) v. 532—612: Die schilderung des schönen sommertages, der zu der gemüthsstimmung des mädchens in grellem gegensatze steht (vgl. meine anm. zu Sir Tristr. v. 1860 ff.), der ausführliche bericht von dem rendezvous und die in direkter rede mitgetheilte liebeserklärung der prinzessin sowie seine moralische antwort; y v. 251—267 ist das alles nur ganz kurz angedeutet; g) v. 658: Angabe der wartezeit auf eine woche; h) v. 673—765: Die zurückkunft des fürsten; der truchsess bemerkt die an ihren blicken kenntliche liebe der prinzessin; der auszug zur jagd, das rendez-vous und die unterhaltung dabei, welche der truchsess belauscht; in x wird das alles in drei versen, v. 317—320, abgemacht; i) v. 805—14: Der fürst will Amis durch einen speerwurf tödten, verfehlt ihn aber; k) v. 841—3: Die

antwort des fürsten auf Amis' anerbieten, seine unschuld mit dem schwerte zu vertheidigen; l) v. 856—61: Das verhör der prinzessin; m) v. 877—888: Die prinzessin will für Amiloun bürgschaft leisten; n) v. 913—24 und 940—48: Amis fürchtet sich vor dem meineid; o) v. 949—51: Die fürstin fragt Amiloun selbst um ein mittel, den verräther zu falle zu bringen; p) v. 958—60: Amis spricht direkt aus, dass er seinem freunde zumuthen wolle, für ihn den zweikampf auszufechten; q) v. 1006—8: Amiloun wohnt nur eine halbe tagereise entfernt; r) v. 1204—12: Die forderung des truchsessen, dass die bürgen getödtet werden sollen; s) v. 1249—60: Die stimme welche Amis vor dem zweikampfe warnt; t) v. 1372—77: Das haupt des truchsessen wird auf einem speere getragen und man geht Amiloun in prozession entgegen;[1] u) v. 1384—92: Der fürst spricht Am. die hand seiner tochter zu; v) v. 1441—52: Amis fordert seinen freund auf, seine hülfe in anspruch zu nehmen, wenn er derselben bedürftig sei; w) v. 1687—1752: Als ihnen essen und trinken versagt wird, ziehen Amiloun und sein knappe bettelnd herum, bis sie zu einer handelsstadt kommen, die fünf meilen von ihrer heimath entfernt ist; hier wird es mit Amiloun's fusse so schlimm, dass Amor. ihn tragen muss, ihm in der nähe der stadt eine kleine hütte baut und für ihn bettelt, bis eine theuerung in das land kommt; x) v. 1831—54: Nach dem verkaufe des esels trägt Amor. seinen herrn trotz des schlechten weges noch eine lange weile, während nach x für den erlös sofort eine karre gekauft wird; y) v. 1868—79: Amiloun fordert seinen knappen auf, ihn an Amis' hof zu bringen, aber nicht seinen namen zu verrathen; z) v. 1885—1908: Die armen treten zurück, als der fürst aus der kirche kommt; ausführliche schilderung der vornehm arrangirten mahlzeit; z^1) v. 1921—32: Der ritter fragt Amor., wo er her komme und warum er da stehe; dieser beantwortet nur die zweite frage; z^2) v. 2077—88: Der fürst fragt Amiloun, wie er zu dem becher gekommen sei, und dieser antwortet richtig, ohne sich dabei zu verrathen; z^3) v. 2155—78: Amis' gemahlin steht in der halle und ist erstaunt darüber, dass dieser selbst den aussätzigen trägt; nachdem sie erfahren, wer es ist, küsst und beklagt sie ihn; z^4) v. 2209—14: Amis hat dreimal denselben traum; z^5) v. 2221—44: Amiloun hat denselben traum und theilt ihn seinem freunde auf befragen mit; z^6) v. 2251—56: Die tödtung der kinder fällt auf einen weihnachtsmorgen; z^7) v. 2287—2304: Das selbstgespräch des Amis, ehe er seine kinder tödtet; z^8) v. 2323—40 und 2347—52: Ein gespräch zwischen Amis und Amiloun; z^9) v. 2437—42: Amiloun zieht mit einem gefolge von 500 mann in seine heimath zurück; z^{10}) v. 2461—72: Die beiden freunde gehen bei ihrem eindringen in die halle mit gewalt vor. Daran schliessen sich noch eine anzahl stellen, wo für kurze andeutungen in y sich in

---

[1] Das letztere ist freilich eine ganz gewöhnliche ausschmückung in den englischen romanzen, vgl. Zielke aao. p. 16.

E ausgeführte direkte reden finden; man vergleiche besonders E v. 781—804 mit y v. 325 f., E v. 1021—32 mit y v. 469 f., E v. 1057—9 mit y v. 484, E v. 1066—8 mit y v. 487, E v. 1585 —1608 mit x v. 833—36, E v. 1675—1680 mit x v. 859, E v. 1927 —32 mit y v. 949 f., endlich E v. 2021 f. mit x v. 984. 4) Plus-züge in y, resp. x; a) v. 21—24: Die beiden freunde werden von den hofleuten beneidet; b) v. 231—236: Das gespräch der hofdamen mit der prinzessin; c) v. 343—48: Der truchsess erbietet sich, die wahrheit seiner aussage durch einen zweikampf zu verfechten; d) v. 351—365: Der fürst eröffnet seiner gemahlin, dass ihre tochter entehrt worden sei; e) v. 437—44: Die befürchtung der fürstin, Amis wolle sie hintergehen, und seine gegentheilige betheuerung; f) v. 579—82: Der fürst sagt Amiloun ins ohr, er wolle ihm seine tochter geben und ihn zu seinem erben machen, wenn er den truchsessen besiege; g) v. 631—38: Der truchsess verletzt Amiloun's maschenpanzer, ohne ihn zu verwunden; h) v. 871—878: Amiloun fordert Owein auf, ihn zu verlassen, dieser aber weigert sich; i) v. 957—962: Der fürst schickt dem aussätzigen die hälfte jedes gerichtes von der tafel; k) v. 989 f.: Eine überlegung in direkter rede; vgl. E v. 2032—34; l) v. 1086 —92: Direkte rede des Amis, während in E v. 2215—20 seine erwägung blos in indirekter form wiedergegeben ist; m) v. 1195 1216: Die lange strafende anrede, die Amiloun an seine frau richtet. 5) Plus-züge in C; a) p. 111[13—18]: Der hinweis auf die kirchlich sanctionirte legende; b) p. 113[11—16]: Niemand darf an Karl's hofe bei tische bedienen, der nicht zum ritter geschlagen ist; c) p. 116[9—18]: Amiloun begrüsst den König etiquettengemäss und erhält freundliche antwort; d) p. 119[1—9]: Der truchsess heisst Haidre, ist der neffe des herzogs Milloun und vetter Guenylloun's und ein verräther, wie alle vertreter dieses geschlechtes; e) p. 120[1—8]: Der abschied von seinem freunde hat Amis so angegriffen, dass er 14 tage zu bett liegen muss; f) p. 124[1—12]: Amiloun's gemahlin heisst Ozille und ist die tochter des herzogs von Pavia, schön, aber schlechten characters; g) p. 136[1]—138[84]: Der truchsess findet leicht bürgen, weil er von hoher geburt ist; Amis klagt über seine verlassenheit und zugleich über das traurige loos seiner geliebten; daraufhin bittet Flurie ihre mutter, die königin Eleyne, für ihn bürgschaft zu leisten; h) p. 138[1]—139[32]: Die königin ist erfreut darüber, dass ihr gemahl ihre bürgschaft angenommen hat, aber Amis vergegenwärtigt sich den schmerz, den sein freund empfinden würde, wenn ihm seine schlimme lage bekannt wäre, und bricht wieder in klagen aus; ein knappe macht davon der königin mittheilung und diese lässt Amis zu sich rufen; i) p. 142[1—8]: Der dichter motivirt das erschrecken des Amis, als er plötzlich geweckt wird; k) p. 151[1]—152[58]: Auf die botschaft des königs hin strömt in Paris eine grosse menge edler aus dem reiche zusammen; der könig holt ihre zustimmung zur vermählung seiner tochter mit Amis ein; die trauung findet in der kirche des innocens statt und wird vom erzbischof von Rayns vollzogen; l) p. 152[1]—153[17]: Das lange

selbstgespräch des Amiloun, ehe er in der kirche seinen namen nennt; m) p. 154^{11}—156^{97}: Ueber die nur ihm vernehmliche stimme erschrickt Amiloun so, dass er völlig seine fassung verliert; er entschuldigt sich dem könig gegenüber mit kopfschmerzen und bittet um aufschiebung der ceremonie; er betet am kreuze, kehrt dann beruhigt zurück und die trauung geht vor sich; n) p. 156^{1-12}: Der dichter lehnt es ab, viel rederei über das fest und die üppige bewirthung zu machen; o) p. 158^{1}—160^{106}: Der dichter spinnt die pikante situation in der brautkammer offenbar mit behagen weiter aus; Amiloun setzt der prinzessin in langer rede aus einander, dass er ein anderer sei als sie vermuthe, und alles vorhergegangene nur für seinen freund geleistet habe; zwar sei es im allgemeinen bedenklich, eine frau zur mitwisserin eines solchen geheimnisses zu machen, bei ihr aber dürfe eine ausnahme gemacht werden; die prinzessin ist über ihren irrthum so beschämt, dass sie sich ganz auf ein ende des bettes zurückzieht; er tröstet sie mit einem hinweis auf die macht der liebe, welche sie besiegt habe; zugleich verspricht er, sich am nächsten morgen auf den weg zu machen, um ihr seinen freund schicken zu können; am morgen folgt dann noch ein gespräch mit dem fürsten, den er bittet, seinen freund besuchen zu dürfen, in betreff dessen er in der nacht einen beängstigenden traum gehabt habe, und diese bitte wird ihm gewährt. p) p. 160^{1}—161^{19}: Die schilderung des zärtlichen abschiedes der zwei freunde; q) p. 164^{1-4}: Die gemahlin Amiloun's weisst einen niedrigen diener an, ihm sein essen zu bringen; r) p. 166^{1}–168^{109}: Amiloun's sohn Florentyn führt bei einem feste eine art prozession an, welche singend durch die stadt zieht; bei dieser gelegenheit sieht ihn sein vater und ruft ihn zu sich; das kind wird am hofe vermisst, gesucht und von seiner mutter zu tode geprügelt; später thut ihr diese härte leid, sie wirft aber die schuld auf Amiloun und entzieht ihm in folge dessen die lieferung des unterhaltes; s) p. 175^{26-35}: Amis befiehlt seinem almosenpfleger, dem aussätzigen geld zu geben und ihm für jeden tag, so lange er sich im lande aufhalte, speise und trank zuzusagen; t) p. 177^{1-10}: Das in y begonnene selbstgespräch des knappen, der dem aussätzigen den wein gebracht hat, wird noch weiter ausgesponnen: er hält den kranken für einen spion; u) p. 178^{30-44}: Die rede des Amis, als er von dem becher des kranken hört, ist viel länger und leidenschaftlicher als in x. Dazu kommen dann noch eine anzahl stellen, wo für *counte*, *Charles* oder *reis*, für *une realme*, *tote France*, für *la court*, *tote France*, für *le senescal*, *Hardre*, für *dame*, *reine* eingesetzt ist, vgl. v. 7, 77, 187, 192, 206, 212, 217, 226, 238, 323, 325, 329, 349, 352, 365, 366, 392, 421, 725. Im ganzen ist hervorzuheben, dass der stil des bearbeiters von der kurzen, knappen ausdrucksweise des alten dichters gewaltig absticht; er ist viel wortreicher und liebt detaillirte gefühlsschilderungen und lange gespräche; seine redeweise ist öfters gekünstelt und schwülstig (man beachte p. 112^{1}: *dame nature*, und besonders p. 159^{52-62} die eigenthümliche schilderung der liebe,

wo fünf verse hinter einander mit *Amur* beginnen), und er wendet die hyperbel geradezu ermüdend häufig an; beispiele dafür bietet jeder abschnitt. Dabei muss man aber zugeben, dass die erweiterungen des textes mit geschick vorgenommen sind; so wird der entschluss der königin, für Amis bürgschaft zu leisten, durch die bitten der tochter motivirt, und ebenso die verschlechterung von Amiloun's lage durch entziehung des lebensunterhaltes in ansprechender weise auf die episode von Florentyn zurückgeführt. Woher C die von ihm hinzugefügten facta genommen hat, vermag ich nicht zu sagen; manches klingt allerdings an die chanson de geste an, aber die abweichungen sind doch zu gross, als dass der dichter daraus entlehnt haben könnte, und ebenso wenig ist es andrerseits wahrscheinlich, dass er alle plus-züge frei erfunden hat.

Was das verhältniss von E zu y betrifft, so haben wir erstens gesehen, dass E eine anzahl momente enthält, welche sich ausserdem nur mehr in C finden, während viele andere charakteristische stellen in C in E nicht enthalten sind; daraus geht hervor, dass ein ms. existirt hat, welches ausführlicher war wie x, ohne die hinzufügungen des überarbeiters aufzuweisen; ferner stellt sich bei den widersprüchen zwischen E und y Ch zweimal auf die seite von E (a = Ch v. 531, g = Ch v. 1191 ff.), viermal auf die seite von y, resp. x (d = Ch v. 922 f., e = Ch v. 869, f = Ch v. 898 ff., o = Ch v. 3074 ff.); von den plus-zügen in E finden sich fünf in Ch wieder (a = Ch v. 22, c = Ch v. 584 f., m = Ch v. 800, p = Ch v. 819—21, und r = Ch v. 1265 ff.); von den plus-zügen in y resp. x, begegnen zwei auch in Ch (e = Ch v. 822 ff., m = Ch v. 3435 ff.). Aus alledem geht mindestens soviel hervor, dass eine anzahl abweichungen und plus-züge in E auf keinen fall vom englischen dichter erfunden sein können, sondern vielmehr der vor y liegenden vorlage angehört haben dürften; natürlich ist ja auch die möglichkeit einer beeinflussung durch andere gestaltungen der sage nicht direkt ausgeschlossen; zu erklärung der fälle, wo bei widersprüchen zwischen E und y Ch auf seite der letzteren fassung steht, können nur zwei möglichkeiten herbeigezogen werden: entweder E hat hier seine vorlage eigenmächtig geändert oder die quelle von E war nicht direkt eine ältere redaction von y, sondern blos ein seitenspross dieser ursprünglichen fassung; da wir nun wissen, dass im allgemeinen die englischen romanzendichter nicht in hervorragender weise schöpferisch aufgetreten sind — bei einer anzahl, wo die frz. originale sich in einigermassen ursprünglicher form erhalten haben, lässt sich das recht wol nachweisen — da wir ferner wissen, dass x thatsächlich eine gekürzte fassung repräsentirt, so liegt der schluss nahe, dass auch in y schon der kürze zu liebe mancherlei gestrichen ist, was dem segger überflüssig erschien; an anderen stellen wurden aus irgend welchem grunde kleine änderungen vorgenommen; besonders nach dem schlusse zu, wo überdies C fehlt, glaube ich die thätigkeit eines zusammenstreichenden

redaktors wahrzunehmen: so war das in 3u erzählte im zusammenhange der erzählung zu entbehren, und ebenso v—z 10, z. b. der umstand, dass beide freunde dasselbe träumen u. s. w.; wenn das alles nun einigermassen glaublich erscheint, dann werden wir doch wol auch bezüglich der vorhin erwähnten widersprüche der zu zweit hervorgehobnen möglichkeit den vorzug geben, und damit ist die oben p. LXXV angeregte frage ihrer lösung wenigstens um einen schritt näher gebracht. Beweisen lässt sich von diesen aufstellungen allerdings vorläufig nur sehr wenig; aber dass sich dazu genug analogien in der behandlung anderer altfrz. epen finden, ist jedem eingeweihten bekannt; möchte sich im laufe der zeit durch auffindung neuer hss. auch das erwünschte beweismaterial beschaffen lassen!

Ich weise hier noch in kürze hin auf eine französische prosafassung unserer sage, welche, trotz vielfacher abweichungen, durchaus auf dem boden der romantischen versionen und zwar in einer anzahl punkten y und E näher steht als Ch; sie ist enthalten in: Deux rédactions du roman des Sept Sages de Rome, publiées par Gaston Paris. Paris 1876, p. 161—196 (SS); indem ich es meinen lesern überlasse, die interessante version dort selbst nachzusehen, begnüge ich mich hier, auf einige markante übereinstimmungen besonders hinzuweisen; 1) SS stimmt zu y und E; a) Der halblegendarische bericht von dem ursprung der becher fehlt ganz, dafür ist eine neue, einem anderen sagenstoffe angehörige erzählung vorn angeflickt, die uns hier nichts angeht; b) p. 174: Das motiv zur heimkehr ist für den einen der beiden freunde, Alexander, hier ganz dasselbe wie in y und E für Amiloun, nämlich der tod seines vaters (hier pflegevaters), dessen erbe er antreten soll; in beiden fällen folgt darauf auch eine hochzeit; in der lat. legende dagegen sowie in Ch v. 546 ff. handelt es sich um einen besuch bei der gemahlin; auch der abschied vom kaiser, dem Al. dient, ist ganz ähnlich geschildert, wie in y und E; c) p. 175: Beim abschiede gibt der zurückbleibende dem freunde einen ring zum andenken, an dem dieser später den aussätzigen wieder erkennt; in y und E schenkt der scheidende dem anderen einen becher; 2) SS stimmt zu E und Ch; p. 175: Loys und dessen geliebte, die prinzessin Florentine, begleiten Al. ein stück weges; vgl. o. 3c; 3) SS stimmt nur zu E; a) p. 177; Loys will zu Al. reisen, um ihn um übernahme des zweikampfes zu bitten; da räth ihm Florentine, als grund seiner reise eine schwere erkrankung seines vaters anzugeben; ganz ähnlich sagt E v. 964 ff. die fürstin, sie werde vorgeben, Amis sei zu seinen eltern gereist; b) p. 188 f.: Sowol Al. wie Loys vernehmen eine stimme, welche auf das mittel zur heilung des ersteren hinweist; das stimmt zu der darstellung in E (vgl. o. 3z4 und z5); 4) SS stimmt nur zu y: a) Die prinzessin heisst Florentine, in y Florie; b) Der aussätzige wird sofort nach der waschung gesund (vgl. o. 2o) 3a und b stellen sich also zu den zügen in E, welche der romanzendichter nicht erfunden haben kann (vgl. o. p. XXVIII).

Zum schlusse noch ein wort über den zusammenhang der verschiedenen versionen unter einander. Meine frühere ansicht über diese recht complicirte frage habe ich P. Br. IV p. 311 ff. und Engl. stud. II p. 307 ff. dargelegt, und halte an dem dort gesagten in der hauptsache auch heute noch fest. Inzwischen ist jedoch ein für die beurtheilung der geschichte dieser sage wichtiges document durch Konrad Hofmann, (Amis et Amiles und Jourdains de Blaivies. Zweite auflage. Erlangen 1882, p. XXI ff.) zugänglich gemacht worden, nämlich das lateinische gedicht des Radulfus Tortarius (T) in distichen, wichtig besonders wegen seines hohen alters, denn das werk, dem es entnommen ist, wird in das letzte jahrzehnt des elften jahrhunderts gesetzt. Dies denkmal weist nun schon einige der züge auf, welche ich P. Br. aao. p. 279 ff. als den nicht-legendarischen versionen gemeinsam zusammengefasst habe: a) Die weitläufige einleitung, die in Ch einigermassen, in E sehr kurz reproducirt wird, fehlt in y und T ganz; b) Ebenso fehlt am schlusse die Passio; c) Sehr bedeutungsvoll ist, dass auch in T die liebe von der prinzessin ausgeht (vgl. v. 25—30). Nur zu E und y stimmt, dass Amicus erst kurz verheirathet ist (vgl. v. 52), und dass er später mit éinem diener von hause wegzieht (vgl. v. 179 f.). Nur zu Ch stimmt, dass die wieder lebendig gewordenen kinder mit äpfeln spielen (vgl. v. 201: *Cernit puniceis quos sanos ludere pomis* mit Ch v. 3189—92: *Les anfans treuve gisans soz la velee, En seant ierent, s'ont grant joie menee, Vne pome orent qui d'or estoit ouvree Dont se jooient par bonne destinee*). Dem gegenüber stehen aber eine anzahl züge, die sich in keiner anderen bearbeitung des stoffes finden; a) Die königin erfährt zuerst von der schande ihrer tochter und macht ihrem gemahl davon mittheilung, vgl. v. 33—36; b) Die prinzessin Beliardis lässt Amicus während des zweikampfes das schwert Rolands zustecken, welches Karl der grosse ihrem vater einst geschenkt hatte, vgl. v. 109—120; c) Amelius erfährt von ärzten, dass sein freund nur durch das blut seiner kinder geheilt werden könne, vgl. v. 187—90. Diese, sicherlich nicht der ursprünglichen sagengestalt angehörigen züge[1] sind geeignet, uns vor einer überschätzung dieser version zu warnen, die aber doch für die entwickelung der sage einige fingerzeige bietet. Wir ersehen daraus vor allem eines: der zug, dass die liebe von der frau ausgeht, welcher später in den Reali di Francia eine so wichtige rolle spielt,[2] ist auch in unserer

---

[1] Hofmann bemerkt aao. p. XXXI in bezug auf v. 109 ff., dieser zug sei gegen alle epische möglichkeit, worin ihm nur beizustimmen ist; wenn er aber hinzufügt: 'und sammt allem übrigen wohl nur eine ausschmückung des gelehrten canonikers', so hätte er diese allgemeine behauptung wol etwas genauer formuliren sollen.

[2] Vgl. Ranke: Zur geschichte der italienischen poesie. Berlin 1837, p. 18.

sage schon sehr alt, älter wahrscheinlich als die umgekehrte annahme, von der die legende ausgeht; und dadurch ist mir die erwägung nahe gelegt worden, ob denn überhaupt die legendarische version die älteste sein muss, wie ich früher voraussetzte. Ich bin jetzt geneigt, diese frage zu verneinen: vor allem ist vermuthlich die Passio der ursprünglichen sagengestalt fremd; die dafür von Moland und d'Héricault (Nouvelles françoises en prose, p. XVIII ff.) vorgebrachten gründe sind überzeugend; man kann dafür ausserdem noch geltend machen, dass der text ohne die Passio in altnordische prosa übertragen worden ist (vgl. o. p. CXX) und dass auch bei Vinc. Bell. die Passio in einem späteren capitel behandelt wird; aber auch der erste theil der legende ist wol, um ihm diesen character aufzuprägen, der wenigen romantischen züge entkleidet worden, die der ältesten lateinischen, den französischen und der englischen fassung eigen ist. In zweifel kann man sein bezüglich des ursprungs der becher, weil in T dieser zug überhaupt fehlt. Ich bemerke nur soviel, dass, wenn wir ihre bedeutung als erinnerungszeichen für die ursprüngliche ansehen, was jedenfalls nahe liegt, wir gezwungen sind, bei Ch neben der romantischen grundlage eine direkte beeinflussung durch die legende zuzugeben, denn Ch adoptirt den legendarischen ursprung derselben, vgl. v. 23—33; auf diese beeinflussung weist auch noch ein anderes moment hin: Ch lässt den aussätzigen von zwei dienern begleitet sein, genau wie die legende; in T ist es einer, wie in E und y. Etwas besonders auffälliges läge ja übrigens auch in dieser annahme keineswegs, kennt doch auch C (vgl. o. 4 a) die von der kirche sanctionirte legende. In ähnlicher weise würde dann die vorlage von R beeinflussung durch die romantische fassung verrathen, vgl. o. p. CXVIII.

Betreffs dieser punkte würde mir es sehr erwünscht sein, die ansichten anderer fachgenossen zu erfahren, und ich würde mich sehr freuen, wenn dieser theil meiner Einleitung den einen oder anderen zu sorgfältiger nachprüfung anregte.

Schliesslich bemerke ich noch, dass ich mich bemühen werde, eine abschrift der übrigens offenbar sehr kurzen Historia de Amich & Melis zu erlangen und womöglich bekannt zu machen, die M. Mila y Fontanals in seinem aufsatze: Poëtes lyriques catalans, Revue des langues romanes. Deuxième Série, Tome cinquième, Montpellier et Paris 1878, p. 59 erwähnt (vgl. auch Romania VII p. 343); wahrscheinlich haben wir es da freilich nur mit einer übersetzung der lat. prosa zu thun. Ebenso gedenke ich die von Mone aao. p. 161 ff. edirte frz. prosa durch einen erneuten abdruck in einer zeitschrift, der freilich auf einer sorgfältigen collation beruhen müsste, allgemein zugänglich zu machen.

AMIS AND AMILOUN

For goddes loue in *tri*nyte, S 135ᵃ.
Al þ*at* ben hend, herkeniþ to me,
I *pray* ȝow p*ar* amoure:
What whilom fel beȝond þe see
Of two barons of grete bounte 5
And men of grete honoure.
Her faders were barons hende,
Lording*es* com of grete kende
And p*ri*s in tou*n* and toure.
To here of þe children two, 10
How þey were in wele and woo,
Ywys, it is grete doloure.

In weele and woo how þey ga*n* wynd,
& how vnkouth þey were of kynd,
Þe children bold of chere; 15
And how þey were good & hend,
And how ȝong þei becom frend,
In cort þ*er*e þey were;
And how þey were dobbid knyȝt,
And how þey were trouþ plyȝt, 20

---

2 ben hend] buth here *H.* to] *om. H.* 3 ȝow] alle *add. H.* 4 Þat *H.* whilom] *So D*; whyle *H*; sum tyme *S.* befelle *H.* 5 Of] *So DH*; *om. S.* bewte *H.* 8 Lordlynges *H.* ycome *H*; semyng *D.* kynde *S.* 9 And] *om. D.* pris] princys *H*; men *add. S.* 10 þe] *So DH*; þese *S.* 12 Ywys] *om. H.* 13 wende *DH.* 14 vnknow (!) *D.* þay were vncouþe *H.* kende *D.* 15 Þe berdes *D*; And bryȝtyst *H.* 16 how] *om. H.* hend] kynde *H.* 18 cort] contray *H.* þere] where as *D.* 19 And] *om. H.* dobbid] *So DH*; made *S.* 20 truly *H.*

Þe children boþ in fere;
And in what lond þei were born,
And what þe childres names worn,
Herkeneþ, and ȝe mow here!

25 In Lumbardy, y vnderstond,
Whilom bifel in þ*at* lond,
In geste as we reede:
Two barou*n*s hend wonyd in lond
And had two ladyes free to fond,
30 Þat worthy were in wede.
Vppon her hend ladyes two
Twoo knaue childre gat þey þoo,
Þ*at* douȝty were of dede
And trew weren in al þing;
35 And þ*er*fore Jesu, heuyn king,
Ful wel quyted her mede.

Þe children is names, as y ȝow hyȝt,
In ryme y wol rekene ryȝt
And tel in my talkyng.
40 Boþ þey were getyn in oo nyȝt
And on oo day born a plyȝt, 135[b]
For soth, w*ith* out lesyng!
Þat oon barons son, ywys,
Was ycleped syre Amys
45 At chyrche at his cristenyng;

---

21 knyȝtes *H.* yffere *H.* 22 cuntre *D.* 23 childern *DH.* names] *So DH*; name *S.* weren *D*; were *H.* may *DH.* yhere *H.* 26 Whyle *H.* 27 geste] *So D*; gestys *H*; romance *S.* 28 hend—lond] woned neȝ honde *H.* Off two barons hende of honde *D.* 29 And] Þat *H.* free] for *D.* 31 Vppon] *So D*; On *H*; Of *S.* her] thes *D.* hende] louely *H.* 32 Twy (!) *H.* childern *DH.* þay getyn *H*; were geten *D.* 33 of dede] yn wede *H.* 34 in] off *H.* 35 And] *om. DH.* 36 Ful w. q.] Quyte ham *H.* 37 is *om. DH.* as—hygt] a (!) thei hight *D.* 38 ryme] gest *H.* rek.] yow telle al *H.* you rede *D.* 40 þey] *om. DH.* in] on *D.* 41 yborn (*könnte auch* y wen *gelesen werden*) D. & off on wyxyng r yȝt *H.* 43 The toon *D.* baron *S.* 44 He was callid *D.* syre] *So DH*; childe *S.* 45 At ch.] At the chirche *D*; *om. A.*

Þat oþ*ur* was clepyd syre Amylyoun,
Þat was a childe of grete renoun
And com of hyȝe ofspryng.

The children gon þen þryue,
Fairer were neu*er* noon on lyue, 50
Curtaise, hende and good.
When þey were of ȝeres fyue,
Alle her kyn were of hem bliþe, A 48d
So mylde þey were of mode.
When þey were seuen ȝere old ywis, 55
Euery man hadde of hem blis,
To beholde þat frely fode.
When þey were tvelue wint*er* old,
In al þe londe was þer non hold
So faire of boon no blode. 60

In þat tyme, ich vnderstond,
A duk was lord of þat lond,
Prys in toun & tour.
Frely he let sende his sond
After erles, barouns, fre & bond, 65
And ladies bryȝt in bour.

---

46 The tother *D.* yclepyd *H*; callid *D.* syre] *So DH*; *om. S.* Amylon *DH.* 47 Þat] He *D.* 48 And com] Yeomen *D.* grete *H.* ospryng (!) *D.* 49 þen] thoo *D.* gon þen] bygan to þe & *H.* 50 And fayrer *D.* neuer] there *D*; *om. H.* on] a *D.* 51 Both curteys *D.* 52 *Nur* ere—bl. *erhalten A.* was *SD.* Þe worþ of ham gan springe þyue (!) *H.* 54 *Nur* were (w *halb*) o. m. *erhalten A.* 55 *Nur* seuen—ywis *erhalten A.* ywis] *om. S.* 56 *Nur* dde—blis *erhalten A.* of hem] joy & *H.* Grete ioy euery man of hem tolde *S.* 57 *Nur* fode *erhalten A.* þis *H.* ferly *H.* erthly *D.* 58 *Nur* ere (e *halb*) — old *erhalten A.* & whan *H.* twel (!) *S.* ȝere *SDH.* 59 *Nur* was — hold *erhalten A.* þe] þat *D.* hold] to beholde *D.* was — hold] were noon so bolde *SH.* 60 *Nur* n (*halb*) no bl. *erhalten A.* So] Ne *H.* fayrer *H.* ne *H*; and *SD.* 61 *Nur* me (m *halb*) i. v. *erhalten A.* þe *H.* as y *D.* 62 *Nur* lord—lond *erhalten A.* A douty duke *D.* was l. of] wonyd in *SD.* 63 *Nur* n (*halb*) & t. *erhalten A.* 63 Pr. in] And prins of *H.* 64 *Nur* sende (s *halb*) h. s. *erhalten A.* Frely] For *D.* sende] *om. S.* honde (!) *S.* 65 *Nur* fre & b. *erhalten A.* erle barone *H.* erles] *om. D.* 66 *Nur* t (*halb*) in b. *erhalten A.*

A ryche fest he wald make
Al for Jesu Cristes sake,
Þat is oure saueour.
70 Muche folk, soþe to say,
He lete sende þeder opon a day,
W*ith* myrth and gret honour.

Þe two barouns, þat wer*e* so bold,
And her sones, þat y of told,
75 To court þey com ful ȝare.
When þey were samned ȝong & old,
Mony men hem gan bihold
Of lordynges, þat þ*er* ware.
How gentyl of body þai were apliȝt,
80 And how þai were yliche of siȝt,
And how wise þai were of lare.
Alle þey seide, wiþ oute*n* les,
So faire children, al so þai wes,
In worlde neuer þai nare.

---

67 *Nur* e w. m. *erhalten A.* 68 *Nur* tes (t *halb*) s. *erhalten A.* And alle *D.* 69 *Nur* ueour *erhalten A.* owre aller *H.* 70 *Nur* lk — say *erhalten A.* s. t. s.] as y ȝow saye *SDH.* 71 *Nur* opon a d. *erhalten A.* sende þeder] *So D*; gadere þeder *H*; after sende *S.* opon a] þat *SDH.* 72 *Nur* ret (r *halb*) honour *erhalten A.* and] of *S.* moche *H.* 73 *Nur* ns (n *halb*) — bold *erhalten A.* Þe t. b.] *So DH*; Thoo barouns twoo *S.* were s. b.] y of tolde *SDH.* 74 *Nur* þat (þ *halb*) — told *erhalten A.* þat — told] feire and bolde *SDH.* 75 *Nur* om f. ȝ. *erhalten A.* 76 *Nur* samned — old *erhalten A.* Whan *DH.* comyn *S*; gadred *H.* were samned] serued *D.* 77 *Nur* gan bihold *erhalten A.* Meny man *H.* gan hem *SDH.* 78 *Nur* at (a *halb*) þ. w. *erhalten A.* lordys *H.* were thare *H.* 79 *Nur* þai w. a. *erhalten A; die reconstruction des verses ist unsicher, da jede hs. anders liest*: How gentyl þay were of body pyȝt *H*; Howe þei were of body bryght *D*; Of body how wel þey were pyȝt *S.* 80 *Nur* yl. of s. *erhalten A.* And how lyke (feire *S*) þey were of syȝt (fyȝt (?) *H*) *SDH.* 81 *Nur* of lare *erhalten A*; *das übrige habe ich versuchsweise ergänzt.* Of hyde (hure *H*; and *add. S.*) hew and here *SDH.* 82 *Nur* wiþ o. l. *erhalten A.* And al *S*; Al men *H.* þey] þer *H.* out *S.* 83 *Nur* al — wes *erhalten A.* So faire] *Von mir ergänzt*; Fairer *SDH.* al so] þan *SDH.* þes *D.* were *H.* 84 *Nur* þai nare *erhalten*; *das übrige habe ich versuchsweise ergänzt.* Ne sey þey neuer ȝere (ere *D*) *SD*; With syȝt sey þay neuer *H.*

In al þe court was þer no wiȝt, 85
Erl, baron, swain no kniȝt,
Neither lef ne loþe,
So lyche were þai boþe of siȝt
And of on waxing, ypliȝt,
I tel ȝow for soþe, 90
In al þing þey were so liche,
Þ*er* was neiþer pouer no riche,
Who so beheld hem boþe,
Fader ne moder þat couþe sain,
Þat knew þe hendi childre*n* tvain, 95
But by þe coloure of her cloþe.

Þat riche douke his fest gan hold 49ᵃ
Wiþ erls & wiþ barouns bold,
As ȝe may listen & liþe,
Fourtenniȝt, as me was told, 100
Wiþ meete and drynke m*er*yst on mold,
To glad þe bernes bliþe.
Þer was mirþe & melodye
& al maner of menstracie,

---

85 *Nur* was (w *halb*) — wiȝt *erhalten A.* þat *H.* 86 *Nur* ain (a *halb*) n. k. *erhalten A.* barouns *H.* swain] squyer *SDH.* ne *SDH.* 87 *Nur* oþe *erhalten A.* ne] forþe *add. H.* 88 *Nur* i boþe o. s. *erhalten A.* yleche *H.* þey were *SDH.* 89 *Nur* xing (x *halb*) ypl. *erhalten A.* on] *om. S.* ypl.] y ȝow plyȝt *S*; ryght *D*; euyn ryȝt *H.* 90 *Nur* for soþe *erhalten A.* I t. ȝ.] In sawe y say *D*; Þay neuer saw suche *H.* 91 *Nur* were s. l. *erhalten A.* so] *om. DH.* 92 *Nur* þer — riche *erhalten A.* nother *DH.* pore *SH.* ne *SDH.* 93 *Nur* em boþe *erhalten A.* Who] No, *mit darüber geschr.* e (!) *H.* so] that *DH.* byholde *H.* 94 *Nur* der þat c. s. *erhalten A.* Fad. — þat] Fayrer neuer more ne *D.* say *SDH.* 95 *Nur* endi ch. t. *erhalten A.* Þat] *So DH*; Ne *S.* þe] bytwene þat *H.* hendi] toon of the *D.* 96 *Nur* of (o *halb*) h. cl. *erhalten A.* þe] *om. D.* 97 Þat] Þe *SDH.* 98 Wiþ] Of *SDH.* wiþ] of *S*; *om. DH.* 99 mow *S.* 100 A fourt. *SH.* me was] men *SD*; men me *H.* 101 *So S.* meryst] & myrth *D.* on] yn *H.* Wiþ erls & wiþ barouns bold *unr. A.* 102 *auf rasur A.* glade *SD.* *Mit Weber könnte auch* þe *als* þo *gelesen werden A.* gestes *S*; barouns *D.* To — bernes] Þere þay were all *H.* 103 mirþe] game *DH*; gamen and blee (!) *S.* &] with *S.* 104 &] Off *DH*; With *S.* of] *om. DH.* mynstralcy *S*; menstralsye *DH.*

105 Her craftes for to kiþe.
Opon þe fiftenday ful ȝare
Þai token her leue forto fare
& þonked him mani a siþe.

Þan þe lordinges schuld forþ wende,
110 Þat riche douke, comly of kende,
Cleped to him þat tide
Þo tvay barouns, þ*at* were so hende,
& prayd hem al so his frende,
In court þai schuld abide
115 & lete her tvay sones fre
In his seruise wiþ hi*m* to be,
Semly to fare bi his side,
& he wald dubbe hem kniȝtes to
& susten hem for euer mo,
120 As lordinges proude in pride.

Þe riche barouns answerd ogain
& her leuedis gan to sain
To þat douke ful ȝare,
Þat þai were boþe glad & fain,
125 Þat her leuely children tvain
In seruise wiþ him ware.
Þai ȝaue her childer her blisceing
& bisouȝt Jesu, heuen king,

---

105 gestys *H.* kepe(?) *D.* 106 Opon] Tyl *SDH.* fyȝteneday *S*; sexte *H.* 107 her] *om. SDH.* forto] and wolde *D.* 108 a] *om. SDH.* 109 When al þe *SDH.* lordys *H.* forþ] *om. SDH.* 110 Þat] Þe *SDH.* of comely *S.* 111 To him (hem *S*) he cleped *SDH.* 112 Þe twoo (twy *H*) *SH*; The trewe *D.* þat were so] good and *SDH.* 113 &] *om. S.* besouȝt *SDH.* hem] feire *add. S.* al so] as *SDH.* his] thei were *D.* 114 þai schuld] with him to *SDH.* byde *S*; be *H.* 115 tway sones] sones þat were *SDH.* 116 his] *om. SDH.* for to *D.* 117 Comely *H.* fare] go *SDH.* his] *om. S.* 118 &] *om. S.* he wald] I shal *SDH.* make *D.* hem dubbe *S.* 119 susten] fef *S*; sese (!) *H*; find (!) *D.* hem] wel *add. SD.* 120 lording (!) *S*; princys *H.* prout of *H.* 121 riche] twoo *SD*; twy *H.* 122 ladies *S*; moderys *H.* her leu.] with here mouthes thei *D.* to] *om. DH.* 123 þat] þe *DH.* 125 louely *H*; leue *SD.* sones *SDH.* 127 her] þe *S*; dure *add. H.* children *SDH.* blessing *SDH*; blisteing *Weber.* 128 Jesu] *om. H.*

He schuld scheld hem fro care,
& oft þai þonked þe douke þat day 130
& token her leue & went oway,
To her cuntres þai gun fare.

Þus war þo hende childer, ywis,
Child Amiloun & child Amis,
In court frely to fede, 135
To ride an hunting vnder riis;
Ouer al þe lond þan were þai priis
& worþliest in wede.
So wele þo children loued hem þo,
Nas neuer children, loued hem so, 140
Noiþer in word no in dede. 49b
Bitvix hem tvai, of blod & bon,
Trewer loue nas neuer non,
In gest as so we rede.

On a day þe childer war & wiȝt 145
Treweþes to gider þai gun pliȝt,
While þai miȝt liue & stond.
Þat boþe bi day & bi niȝt
In wele & wo, in wrong & riȝt,

---

129 He] *om. SH.* He schuld] For to *D.* 130 &] *om. SDH.* þe douke] god *S*; hym *H.* 131 &] Thei *DH.* her] *om. SD.* oway] her way *SD.* 132 And to *D.* her] owen *add. A.* cuntres] e *corrigirt aus?* contrey *SDH.* þai gun] thei *D*; to *S*; forto *H*; thai gan *Weber.* 133 war þo h.] þe leue *SD*; þay leuede þe *H.* children *SDH.* 134 Amylon *S*; Amylion *D*; Amelyon *H.* 135 frely] þey were *SDH.* to fede] in fere *D.* 136 vntyng (!) H; þe *add. SD.* 137 Ouer] Of *SDH.* that *DH.* þan] þey *SDH.* were þai] were þe *S*; bare the *DH.* 138 worthiest *SDH.* were *add. DH.* on *H.* 139 þe *SDH.* hem] *om. SDH.* 140 Nas] Were *SD*; Þer were *H.* none *H.* loued hem] þat louyd *SDH.* 141 Noiþer] *om. S.* no] ne *DH*; and *S.* 142 Bitw. h. t.] No (*om. S.*) bytwene men *SDH.* blod] flessh *SDH.* &] ne *H.* 143 Better *S.* was *SDH.* 144 gestys *H.* as so] as *H*; ryght as *D.* *om. S.* 145 children *SDH.* war &] *om. SH.* aryght *H.* 146 gun *Weber.* To geder [gan hem (hur *H*) [were *D*) trowth (trewþe *H*) plyȝt *SDH.* 147 & stond] yn lond *H.* miȝt — stond] leuyd in londe *SD.* 148 Þat] *om. SDH.* days *H.* & bi] and by *Weber.* 149 &] *om. D.* in] *om. SDH.*

150 Þat þai schuld frely fond,
To hold to gider at eueri nede,
In word, in werk, in wille, *in* dede.
Where þat þai were in lond,
Fro þat day forward neuer mo
155 Failen oþer for wele no wo:
Þer to þai held vp her hond.

Þus, in gest as ȝe may here,
Þo hende childer in cuntre were,
Wiþ þat douke for to abide.
160 Þe douke was bliþe & glad of chere,
Þai were him boþe leue & dere,
Semly to fare bi his side.
Þo þai were fiften winter old,
He dubbed boþe þo bernes bold
165 To kniȝtes in þat tide,
& fond hem al þat hem was nede,
Hors & wepen & worþly wede,
As princes prout in pride.

Þat riche douke, he loued hem so,
170 Al þat þai wald, he fond hem þo,

---

150 Þat—frely] Frely *S;* Ferly *D*; þay *add. H.* shuld hem *add. SDH.* stonde *H.* 151 To] And *H*; *om. SD.* at] in *SH.* 152 word] wille *S*; welle *H*; wele *D.* in] & *H*; *om. SD.* werk] woo *D.* in] *om. SDH.* wille] worþ *SH*; word *D.* in] and *SDH.* 153 Whiles (While *DH*) þey myȝt (leue & *add. H*) stonde *SDH.* 154 Fro] For (!) *H.* forþeward *H.* euer *DSH.* 155 Neither faile (faylede *H*) *SDH.* for] in *S.* ne *SD*; ne for *H.* 156 hold *H.* her] *om. D.* 157 gestys *H*; romaunce *S.* as] *om. S.* ȝe] we *SH.* mow *SD.* 158 Þe *SDH.* children *SDH.* court *SDH.* 159 the *DH.* byde *S.* 160 bliþe] glad *SH.* glad] blyþe *H*; myld *S.* 162 & comely *H.* go *SDH.* his] *om. SD.* 163 Þo] When *SDH.* XVI *SD.* ȝere *SDH.* 164 boþe] þen *S*; hem *D*; *om. H.* þe children *SH*; barones *D.* 165 To] *om. SD.* 166 hem al] al þyng *H.* hem] *om. SD.* 167 Horse *Weber.* &] *om. S.* wepen] harnys *H.* worthy *Weber.* worthy *S*; wordely *D*; reche *H.* 168 lordinges *SD.* on *H.* 169 So wel þe duk louyd hem thoo (boþe *H*) *SDH.* 170 wold *Weber.* fond hem] funde *H.* þo] too *S*; soo *D*; forsoþe *H.*

Boþe stedes white & broun,
Þat in what stẹde þai gun go,
Alle þe lond spac of hem þo,
Boþe in tour & toun,
In to what stede þat þai went, 175
To iustes oþer to turnament,
Sir Amis & sir Amiloun;
For douhtiest þai ware in eueri dede,
Wiþ scheld & spere to ride on stede,
Þai gat hem gret renoun. 180

Þat riche douke hadde of he*m* p*ri*s,
For þat þai were so war & wiis
& holden of gret bounte.
Sir Amiloun & sir Amis,
He sett hem boþe in gret office, 49ᶜ 185
In his court for to be.
Sir Amis, as ȝe may here,
He made his chef botelere,
For he was hend and fre;
& sir Amiloun of hem alle 190
He made chef steward in halle,
To diȝt al his meine.

In to her seruise when þai were brouȝt,
To geten hem los þam spared nouȝt,

---

171 Boþe] *om. SDH.* white & br.] boþe wyde & brode *H.* 172 Þat in] To *SDH.* stede] so *add. S*; that *add. D.* þai] gay (!) *S.* 173 that *DH.* twoo *SDH.* 174 &] yn *add. H.* 175 þat] so *S*; *om. H.* 176 To] In *S*; At *DH.* oþer to] and in *S*; or at *D*; & at *H.* tournament *Weber.* 177 Amylyoun *S*; Amylion *D*; Amelyon *H.* 178 For] *om. S.* þai ware] *om. A.* in] of *SH.* eueri] *om. SDH.* 179 spere and shilde *SD.* 181 Þat] Þe *SDH.* riche] *om. H.* tolde of hem grete *D*; of ham had gret *H.* priis *Weber.* 182 þat] *om. SDH.* so] both *DH.* 183 holden] men *SDH.* bewte *H.* 184 Sir Amys & sir Amylyon *unr. H.* He] H *ausgekratzt A.* 185 sett] toke *D.* hem] *om. H.* affys *D.* 186 his] *om. S.* 187 as] and *S.* mow *SD.* 188 made] him *add. SDH.* chef] *om. S.* 189 *So SH*; In his court for to be *unr. A*; *om. D.* 190 &] *om. SD.* of] ouer *SDH.* 191 chef] him *SDH.* in] of *S*; his *add. DH.* 192 sette *S*; gyde *H.* alle *Weber.* 193—204 *om. SDH.*

195 Wel hendeliche þai bigan.
Wiþ riche & pouer so wele þai wrouȝt,
Al þat hem seiȝe wiþ word & þouȝt,
Hem loued mani a man;
For þai were so bliþe of chere,
200 Ouer al þe lond fer & nere
Þe los of loue þai wan;
& þe riche douke, wiþ outen les,
Of alle þe men, þat oliue wes,
Mest he loued hem þan.

205 Þan hadde þe douke, ich vnderstond,
A chef steward of alle his lond,
A douhti kniȝt at crie,
Þat euer he proued wiþ niþe & ond,
For to haue brouȝt hem boþe to schond
210 Wiþ gile & trecherie.
For þai were so gode & hende,
& for þe douke was so wele her frende,
He hadde þer of gret envie.
To þe douke wiþ wordes grame
215 Euer he proued to don hem schame
Wiþ wel gret felonie.

So wiþ in þo ȝeres to
A messanger þer com þo
To sir Amiloun, hende on hond,

---

199 wer *Weber*. 205 Þan þe reche duk of þat lond *H*. 206 A chef] Had a *H*. alle] *om. S*. of — lond] y onderstonde *H*. 207 Byfor a *H*. at a cry *H*. *om. S*. 208 Þat] *om. SDH*. fonded *H*; it *add. S*. wiþ] in *S*. niþe] speche *S*; enuy *H*; ye *D*. hond *D*. 209 To bryng þe twoo (*om. DH*) children in (to *add. D*; a *add. H*) shond *SDH*. 210 Þe steward hadde (!) ham gret enuy *H*. 211 so] both *SDH*. 212 And so wel þe dukys (duke here *D*) frend *SDH*. 213 gret] *om. SD*. envie] enemy (!) *D*. & with gyle & trechery *H*. 215 preued *D*; fondyd *H*. 216 wel] *om. SDH*. vylonye *S*. 217 So] Sone *S*; And so *D*; So þat *H*. in þo] ynne *SDH*. 218 A mess. þer] Sir Amylioun him *S*; To syre Amylyon ther (*om. H.*) *DH*. 219 To s. A.] A messengere *SDH*. on] in *DH*; of *S*. lond *H*.

& seyd, hou deþ hadde fet him fro 220
His fader & his moder al so
Þurch þe grace of godes sond.
Þan was þat kniȝt a careful man,
To þat douke he went him þan
& dede him to vnderstond, 225
His fader & his moder hende
War ded, & he most hom wende,
For to resaiue his lond.

Þat riche douke, comly of kende, 49[d]
Answerd oȝain wiþ wordes hende 230
& seyd: „So god me spede.
Sir Amiloun, now þou schalt wende,
Me nas neuer so wo for frende,
Þat of mi court out ȝede.
Ac ȝif euer it bifalle so, 235
Þat þou art in wer & wo
& of min help hast nede,
Saueliche com or send þi sond,
& wiþ al þe powere of mi lond
Y schal wreke þe of þat dede. 240

Þan was sir Amiloun ferli wo,
For to wende sir Amis fro,

---

220 hou] that *D*, *om. SH*. deþ] god *D*. haþ *H*. take *SDH*. 222 Þrouȝ *S*; Thoroght *D*. þe] *om SDH*. goddes *S*; his *D*. 223 Þan] Þoo *SDH*. þat] þe *SDH*. 224 And to *SD*. þe *SD*; *om. H*. went] wente *Weber*; seide *SD*. him] *om. SDH*. 227 hom] *om. SDH*. 228 To fonge hys fader londe *H*. 229 Þat] Þe *SDH*. rich *Weber*. kynd *SDH*. 230 oȝain] him *SD*; *om. H*. wiþ w.] as þe *S*. 231 seyde *Weber*. 232 now] *om. SD*. þou] *om. H*. 233 Me] Y *DH*. ne was *H*; was *SD*. 234 Þat] *om. H*. of — out] Out of my cort þat *H*. out of my contre *SD*. 235 Ac] But *SH*. it euer *SH*. 236 art] be *H*; falle *S*. werre *S*; well *H*. &] or *S*; or yn *H*. 237 & — hast] Þat þou haue to me *S*; And y (!) þou haue *H*. 238 Sauely *SH*. or] and (!) *S*. sone (!) *H*. 239 &] *om. SH*. þe] mi *A*. of] al *add. H*. 240 schal] *om. S*. þat] thy *S*. schal — þat] woll þe wreke yn *H*. 235—240 *om. D*. 241 sir] *om. SD*. ferli] ful; *om. H*. 242 Fro (Form (!) *H*) his brother (for to (most he *H*) goo *SDH*.

On him was al his þouȝt.
To a gold smitþe he gan go
245 & lete make gold coupes to,
For þrehundred pounde he he*m* bouȝt,
Þat boþe were of o wiȝt,
& boþe of o michel, ypliȝt;
Ful richeliche þai were wrouȝt,
250 & boþe þai weren as liche, ywis,
As was sir Amiloun & sir Amis,
Þer no failed riȝt nouȝt.

When þat sir Amiloun was al ȝare,
He tok his leue for to fare,
255 To wende in his iorne.
Sir Amis was so ful of care,
For sorwe & wo & sikeing sare
Al mest swoned þat fre;
To þe douke he went wiþ dreri mode
260 & praid him fair, þer he stode,
& seyd: „Sir, par charite!
Ȝif me leue to wende þe fro:
Bot ȝif y may wiþ mi broþ*er* go,
Mine hert, it brekeþ of þre!“

---

244 smithe *Weber*. gan go] went thoo *DH*. 245 make] werke *D*. coppes *SDH*. 246 Þat for *D*. hem] *om*. *H*. he hem] were *D*; *om*. *S*. ybouȝt *S*. 247 Þat boþe] Boþ þey *SDH*. 248 boþe] *om*. *SDH*. ypl.] y ȝow plyȝt *S*; euyn (!) *H*. 249 Ful — were] So (*om*. *H*) quaynlly (were þey (thei were *D*) *SDH*. 250 & — as] In (Of *H*) al þing (þey were (were thei *D*) *SDH*. wys *S*. 251 was sir] *om*. *SD*. sir] *om*. *S*. Wel yschape & ymade ywys *H*. 252 Þer no] Þat þere *SDH*. lakked *SD*. 253 þat] *om*. *SDH*. al] *om*. *SD*. 254 tok his] toke *S*. 255 in] on *H*. 256 was — of] for þouȝt and *SD*; for soþe in *H*. 257 sorwe & wo] mournyng *SDH*. 258 swoned] sownyd (!) *S*; ded souyd (!) *H*. þat fre] he *SH*. 259 And to *D*. he went] he came *H*; *om*. *SD*. drury *S*; rery (!) *H*. 260 And — fair] He besouȝt him *SD*. 261 And seyd] *om*. *D*. pur *SDH*. 262 Ȝeue *S*; Grante *H*. fare *SD*. 263 Bot] *om*. *H*. ȝif y may] y mot *SH*. my *Weber*. 264 My *D*. Or ellys my *H*. it] *om*. *SDH*. wyll breke *DH*. of] on *S*; at *D*; a *H*.

Þat riche douke, comly of kende, 265
Answerd oȝain wiþ wordes hende
& seyd wiþ outen delay:
„Sir Amis, mi gode frende,
Wold ȝe boþe now fro me wende?
Certes,“ he seyd, „nay! 270
Were ȝe boþe went me fro,
Þan schuld me waken al mi wo,
Mi ioie were went oway. 50*
Þi broþer schal in to his cuntre:
Wende wiþ him in his iurne 275
& com oȝain þis day!“

When þai were redi forto ride,
Þo bold bernes for to abide,
Busked hem redy boun.
Hende, herkneþ! Is nouȝt to hide: 280
So douhti kniȝtes, in þat tide
Þat ferd out of þat toun,
Al þat day, as þai rade,
Gret morning boþe þai made,
Sir Amis & Amiloun, 285
& when þai schuld wende otvain,

---

265 Þe *DH.* 266 Answerde *Weber.* oȝain] him *SH*; *om. D.* 267 & — outen] Without more *SDH.* 268 Sir] Quod he *S.* gode] leue *DH*; dere *S.* 269 Wolt *S*; wol *H.* ȝe boþe] þou *S.* now] *om. DH.* 271 Were ȝe] ȝif ȝe were *SD.* Were— went] Yf ye boþe woll wende *H.* 272 schuld me w.] were awakyd *S*; were come *D*; woll awake *H.* 273 went] al *H*; *om. SD.* 274 in] home *DH.* 275 With him wende in (on *S*) *SDH.* 277 aredy (!) *H.* forto] to *SD.* 278 Þe douȝty knyȝtes in (*om. D*) þat tyde *SDH.* 279 Þey busked *SH.* redi *Weber.* boun] to gon *H.* Ther hors come redy to hem *D.* 280 f. With an heud (!) herde to hide Thei bosked hem in that tyde *D*; Boþe þe knyȝtes fayre of hyde, No lenger wolde þay abyde *H.* 281 dohti *A.* 282 Þat ferd] And went *D*; But rode *H.* þat] the *DH.* 280—2 *om. S.* 283 þat] þe *S.* dai *Weber.* And all wey *D.* rade] togeder ryde *S.* 284 boþe] both *Weber*; the knyghtes *DH*; *om. S.* þai] *om. DH.* made] þat tyde *add. S.* 285 &] sir *add. SH.* 286 & when] Tyl *SH*; Tyll that *D.* wende] parten *SD*; parde (!) *H.*

Wel fair to gider opon a plain
Of hors þai liȝt adoun.

When þai were boþe a fot liȝt,
290 Sir Amiloun, þat hendi kniȝt,
Was riȝtwise man of rede
& seyd to sir Amis ful riȝt:
„Broþer, as we er trewþe pliȝt
Boþe wiþ word & dede,
295 Fro þis day forward neuer mo
To faily oþer for wele no wo,
To help him at his nede,
Broþer, be now trewe to me,
& y schal ben as trewe to þe,
300 Also god me spede!

Ac broþer, ich warn þe biforn,
For his loue, þat bar þe crou*n* of þorn,
To saue al man kende:
Be nouȝt oȝain þi lord forsworn,
305 & ȝif þou dost, þou art forlorn
Euer more wiþ outen ende.
Bot euer do trewþe & no tresoun
& þenk on me, sir Amiloun,
Now we asondri schal wende!

---

287 to gider] *om. SD.* on a *H*; on a grene *S.* 288 Of] hure *add. H.* liȝt] lep *H.* 289 And when *SD.* boþe] *om. SDH.* on feet *SH.* ylyght *DH.* 290 gentyl *SDH.* 291 ryȝt a wyse *H.* Was v. m.] Ful (well *D*) wys he was *SD.* 292 To (*om. S*) sir Amys he seide anoon ryȝt *SDH.* 293 as we er] we are *D*; we haue *S*; we boþe *H.* trouth *SH.* 294 wiþ] in *SD.* Boþe — &] Yn worþe & eke yn *H.* 295 forþewarde *H.* euer *DH.* 296 To] Neither *S*; Nother *D*; Nader (!) *H.* faile *SDH.* for] in *S.* ne *SDH*; for *add. H.* 297 helpe *Weber.* him at his] other at *SD*; odyr a (!) *H.* 299 as] *om. H.* 300 Also] Als *SH*; As wys *D.* god] of heuene *add. H.* 301 Ac br.] Broþer *S*; Of o thing brother *D*; But o þyng *H.* to forn *S.* 302 his loue] godes loue *D*; him *SH.* 304 not *S*; notte (!) *D*; þou noȝt *H.* aȝens *H.* 305 &] For *S*; *om DH.* do *SD.* 306 more] *om. SD.* 307 Bot — trewþe] Do euer trouth *S*; Be euer trew *D*; Euer be trwe *H.* & no] withoute *D.* 309 Now] How *SD.* in two shul *S*; a two schull *D*; schal asonder *H.*

&, broþer! ȝete y þe forbede 310
Þe fals steward felawerede,
Certes, he wil þe schende!“

As þai stode so, þo breþeren bold,
Sir Amiloun drouȝ forþ tvay coupes of gold,
Ware liche in al þing, 315
& bad sir Amis, þat he schold
Chese, wheþer he haue wold, 50[b]
Wiþ outen more duelling,
& seyd to him: „Mi leue broþ*er*,
Kepe þou þat on & y þat oþer, 320
For godes loue, heuen king:
Lete neuer þis coupe fro þe,
Bot loke her on & þenk on me,
It tokneþ our parting!“

Gret sorwe þai made at her parting 325
& kisten hem wiþ eiȝen wepeing,
Þo kniȝtes hende & fre.
Aiþer bitauȝt oþer heuen king,
& on her stedes þai gun spring
& went in her iurne. 330
Sir Amiloun went hom to his lond
& sesed it al in to his hond,

---

310 & b. ȝ.] But (*om. H*) oo thing broþer *SDH.* forbede the *D.* 311 stewardes *S.* rede *H.* Fro the fals steward rede the *D.* 312 For certes *SDH.* 313 And as *D.* so] *om. SDH.* þo bar.] þe barouns *SD*; knyȝtys *H.* 314 Amil.] *So SDH*; Amis *A.* *Nach* forþ *zwei buchstaben ausradirt*; tvay *ü. d. z. nachgetr. A*; tvo *Weber.* drouȝ forþ t.] toke two (þe *H*) *SDH.* 315 Þat were *DH.* yleche *H.* 316 bade *Weber.* sir A.] hys broder *H.* 317 Chose *D.* he haue] þat he *D.* 318 out *S*; oute *DH.* more] any *H.* 320 y] wol *add. H.* 321 godes] Jesu *SDH.* loue] *om. SD.* 322 Ne lete *H.* þis] thy *S.* coupe] go *add. S.* from. *H.* 323 her] þer *H*; þat *S.* 324 It tok.] In tokyn of *SDH.* 325 Þay kyssyd boþe with oute leysyng *H.* 326 hem — wep.] oþer (to geder *D*) with out lesing *SD.* & boþe wept at hure partyng *H.* 327 Þe *SDH.* &] and and *Weber.* 328 Aiþer] And *SD.* oþer] hem *S*; hem to Jesu *D.* 329 &] *om. H.* stede *S.* gan *Weber.* 330 went] boþe *add. H.* 331 hom] in *D*; *om. SH.* 332 &] *om. H.* sesed it al] al he (*om. S*) seisede *SDH.* in to] on *H.*

Þat his elders hadde be,
& spoused a leuedy brizt in bour
335 & brouzt hir hom wiþ gret honour
& miche solempnete.

Lete we sir Amiloun stille be
Wiþ his wiif in his cuntre:
God leue hem wele to fare!
340 & of sir Amis telle we;
When he com hom to court oze,
Ful bliþe of him þai ware;
For þat he was so hende & gode,
Men blisced him, boþe bon & blod,
345 Þat euer him gat & bare,
Saue þe steward of þat lond,
Euer he proued wiþ niþe & ond,
To bring him in to care.

Þan on a day bifel it so,
350 Wiþ þe steward he met þo,
Ful fair he gret þat fre.
„Sir Amis," he seyd, „þe is ful wo
For þat þi broþer is went þe fro,
&, certes, so is me!
355 Ac of his wendeing haue þou no care,

333 Þat] And *D.* faderes *SDH.* ybe *H*; he *D.* 334 &] after *add. D.* weddyd (*hs.* wendyd!) *H.* lady *SDH.* 335 her] he (!) *S.* gret] moche *H*; *om. S.* 336 &] with *add. H.* grete *SDH.* coupes] s *ü. d. z. nachgetr. A.* 337 we] now *add. SDH.* stille] *om. SDH.* 338 wiif] lady *SD.* 339 lete *H*; yeue *D.* him *D.* 340 telle we] herkeneþ (lestneth *D*) to (*om. H*) me *SDH.* 341 hom] *om. SDH.* to] þe *add. S.* 342 Ful] How *SDH.* glad *H.* 343 þat] *om. SDH.* was] euer *add. SD.* so] *om. DH.* hende] trew *SDH.* 344 Men — boþe] Al (Þay *H*) him blessed *SDH.* blisted *Weber.* 345 Þat e.] And al þat *S*: All that *D*; Þat *H.* him] *Danach 4 buchstaben ausradirt A.* 346 þat] þe *SD.* 347 prouyed *S*; preued *D*; fondyt *H.* niþe] myzt *H*; ye *D.* hond *D.* 348 bring] cast *S.* to] *om. H.* 349 Þan] And *D*; *om. S.* on] yn *H.* yt befill *D.* 351 Ful — gret] And he (*om. S*) hayled him (*om. D*) *SDH.* þat] soo *SH.* 352 Sir — seyd] And seide sir Amys *D.* ful] *om. SDH.* 353 For] *om. SDH.* 354 certyn *H.* Ac] *om. SDH.* goyng *H.* þou] *om. H.*

Ȝif þou wilt leue opon mi lare,
& lete þi morning be!
& þou wil be to me kende,
Y schal þe be a better frende
Þan euer ȝete was he. 360

Sir Amis", he seyd, „do bi mi red, 50ᵉ
& swere ous boþe broþerhed
& pliȝt we our trewþes to:
Be trewe to me in word & dede,
& y schal, so god me spede, 365
Be trewe to þe al so!"
Sir Amis answerd: „Mi treuþe y pliȝt
To sir Amiloun, þe gentil kniȝt,
Þei he be went me fro.
Whiles þat y may gon & speke, 370
Y no schal neuer mi treuþe breke,
Noiþer for wele no wo.

For, bi þe treuþe, þat god me sende,
Ichaue him founde so gode & kende,
Seþþen þat y first him knewe, 375
For ones y pliȝt him treuþe, þat hende;
Where so he in warld wende,
Y schal be to him trewe;

---

356 leue opon] trust to *SD*; lystene to *H*. mi lare] me (!) *H*. 358 will *Weber*. to me be *S*. 359 þe be] be to þe *SDH*. 360 ȝete] ryght *D*. Þan e. ȝ.] Certys þan euer *H*. 361 he seyd] *om*. *SDH*. do] now *add*. *S*. 362 &] we shal *add*. *SDH*. swere ous] become (!) *H*; be (!) *D*. boþe] *om*. *SDH*. brotherede (!) *D*. 363 we] *om*. *SD*. trouþes twoo *SD*. & we schal trawþe ous two (*ms*. towo!) *H*. 365 schal] to þe *add*. (!) *A*. rede *D*. 367 answ.] seide *SDH*. trewthe *Weber*. y] is *SDH*. 368 þe] þat *SDH*. 369 Þei] Þan *S*; When *D*. be] *om*. *D*. 370 And while *SDH*. þat] *om* *H*. 371 Y — treuþe] My trouth (*schwer lesbar in S*) wyl y neuer (noght *D*) *SDH*. 372 no] ne *SD*. Noiþer — no] Yn wel noþur yn *H*. 373 For] *om*. *S*. bi þe] my *H*. me] *om*. *S*. send *Weber*. 374 fond him *SDH*. gode &] *om*. *SDH*. hende *SH*. 375 Seth *S*; Sith *DH*. first (fryst *H*; *om*. *D*) þat y *SDH*. 376 For] *om*. *S*. him tr.] trouþ to (*om*. *D*) *SD*. 377 so — warld] in world (lond *D*) so (*om*. *D*) þat y *SD*. 378 to him be *S*. 376—8 *om*. *H*.

& ȝif y were now forsworn
380 & breke mi treuþe, y were forlorn,
Wel sore it schuld me rewe.
Gete me frendes, whare y may;
Y no schal neuer bi niȝt no day
Chaunge him for no newe!"

385 Þe steward þan was egre of mode,
Al mest for wretþe he wex ner wode
& seyd, wiþ outen delay,
& swore bi him, þat dyed on rode:
„Þou traitour, vnkinde blod,
390 Þou schalt abigge þis nay!
Y warn þe wele", he seyd þan,
„Þat y schal be þi strong foman
Euer after þis day!"
Sir Amis answerd þo:
395 „Sir, þer of ȝiue y nouȝt a slo:
Do al þat þou may!"

Al þus þe wrake gan biginne,
& wiþ wretþe þai went atvinne,
Þo bold bernes to.

---

380 &] To *S*; *om. D.* y were] and be *SD.* 381 Wel] *om. SDH.* wold *SD*; schol *H.* 382 Take þy broderhed whare þou may *H.* 383 no] ne *H*; *om. SD.* neuer] *om. H.* ne *SD*; ne by *H.* 384 him] *om. S.* 385 Þe fel steward (þer he (stelle þo *H*) stood *SDH.* 386 Almost *SDH.* wrathe *Weber.* wroþ *S*; wrath *D.* ner] *om. SDH.* 387 out *S*; oute *D.* wiþ del.] hit schal þe rew *H.* 389 vnkinde] þou wykkyd *SD.* 390 wylt *D.* abye *D.* day *SD.* 388–90 *om. H.* 391 wele] *om. SD.* sayd *Weber.* 392 Þat — be] Y am *SH*; For y am *D.* 393 By nyȝt and eke (*om. D*) by day *SDH.* Y warne þe wel, knyȝt vnkynde, Of me þou hast (*unterpunktet*) lost a frynde, Wel truly y þe say!] *add. H nach* 393. 395 Sir] *om. SDH.* þer — a] Y yef therof not on *D.* 396 Do] ryȝt *add. S.* He þat doyeth for a worþe Howsele hym with a torde, Y ne ȝeue of þy nay *add. H nach* 396. 397 Al] First *S*; *om. DH.* þe wr. gan] gan her woo (warke ferst *H*) *SH.* þe — big.] her wreth firste a gynne (!) *D.* 398 &] *om. S.* wiþ] in *SD.* wrethe *Weber.* þai] *om. D.* 399 (Both the (Boþe *H*) knyghtes twoo *DH*; Þe knyȝtes bothe tway *S.*

Þe steward nold neuer blinne, 400
To schende þat douhti kniȝt of kinne,
Euer he proued þo.
Þus in court to gider þai were
Wiþ wretþe & wiþ loureand chere
Wele half a ȝere & mo; 50[d] 405
& afterward opon a while
Þe steward wiþ tresoun & gile
Wrouȝt him ful michel wo.

So in a time, as we tel in gest,
Þe riche douke lete make a fest 410
Semly in somers tide.
Þer was mani a gentil gest
Wiþ mete & drink ful onest
To serui bi ich a side.
Miche semly folk was samned þare, 415
Erls, barouns, lasse & mare,
& leuedis proude in pride.
More ioie no miȝt be non
Þan þer was in þat worþly won,
Wiþ blisse in borwe to bide. 420

---

400 wold *SDH.* 401 shende] se *D.* þat] the *D.* gentyl *S.* 402 & euer helpe þer to *H.* 403 Thus in court thei were in fere *D*; Þus þay wonyt yn cort yfere *H*; Þus in þe contrey þey were *S.* 404 wroþ *S.* wiþ] *om. H.* louryng *H*; euyl *S.* wiþ l. chere] wynd lord & sere (!!) *D.* 405 Wele] *om. SD.* half] all *D.* *om. H.* 406 after *D*; þe styward *S.* opon a] (with *add. D*) in a (*om. H*) lytel while *SDH.* 407 Þe stew.] Beþouȝt him *S.* tres. &] quynte *H.* 408 ful] *om. D.* michel] *om. SH.* 409 So] And *D*; *om. S.* a] þat *DH.* tel] rede *SD*; talkyn *H.* 410 lete make] ded make *H*; made *D*; held *S.* 411 In semely *D*; In þe *S.* 412 And þer *D.* a] *om. H.* ryche *SDH.* 413 metes *H.* drynkes *H.* ful] þei were *D*; of gret (!) *H.* 412 *u.* 413 *umgestellt in SDH.* 414 To serui] Itolde *S*; Yset *H*; Than *D.* bi] at *D.* ich a] euery *SDH.* 415 Mony *S.* semly] fressh *S*; *om. DH.* were *SD.* com *S*; serued *DH.* 416 Of erls *SH*; With erls *D.* 417 ladies *DH.* proued *D.* on *H.* *om. S.* 418 no miȝt] myȝt þer *S*; myȝt neuer *H*; myght *D.* non] *om. H.* 419 þer] *om. SDH.* worldly *S*; worldely *D.* wo. won] semble *H.* 420 Wiþ bl.] Yn blessyd (!) *H.* court *SD*; boure *H.* abyde *D.*

Þat riche douke, þat y of told,
He hadde a douhter fair & bold,
Cu*r*teise, hende & fre.
When sche was fiften wint*er* old,
425 In al þat lond was þ*er* non yhold
So semly on to se,
For sche was gentil & auenau*n*t,
Hir name was cleped Belisaunt,
As ȝe may liþe at me.
430 Wiþ leuedis & maidens briȝt i*n* bour
Kept sche was wiþ honour
& gret solempnite.

Þat fest lasted fourten niȝt
Of barouns & of birddes briȝt
435 & lordinges mani & fale.
Þer was mani a gentil kniȝt
& mani a seriau*n*t wise & wiȝt,
To serue þo hende in halle.
Þan was þe boteler, sir Amis.
440 Ouer al yholden flour & priis,
Trewely to telle in tale,
& douhtiest in eueri dede

---

421 Þat] Þe *SDH.* 422 He] *om. H.* had *Weber.* fair &] *om. S.* 423 cuʳſteise (!) *A.* & curteys (*hs.* curtyes!) *H*; Certis *SD.* hende] curtays *S.* 424 she *Weber.* ȝere *SDH.* 425 al] *om. H.* þat lond] þe world *S.* þer] *om. SH.* yh.] holde *D.* so bolde *H.* 426 So s. on] Ne fayre on for *H.* 427 For] *om. S.* gentil] fayre *H.* gentil she was *SD.* 428 was cl.] was hoote *SH*; hight *D.* Belsauaunt (!) *D.* 429 mow *D.* lere *H*; lyght *D.* 430 Wiþ] gentil *add. S.* ladyes *SDH.* & maidens] and *S*; *om. DH.* briȝt in] on *H.* 431 Ykypt sche was *H*; Sche was kept *D*; She was holden *S.* wiþ] gret *add. S*; moche *add. D.* 432 &] wyth *add. H.* 433 Þat] Þe *DH.* last *S*; laste *H*; leste *D*; a *add. SH.* 434 Of] erl *add. H.* of] *om. DH.* bird.] ladyes *SD*; so *add. D.* bird. br.] eke knyȝt *H.* 435 lord. m. &] oþer lordes (lordinges *D*; lordlinges *H*) *SDH* falle (!) *D.* 436 & þer *H.* g. k.] lady bryȝt *H.* 437 a] *om. D.* seruaunt *SDH.* 438 þo] þe *SD.* þo h. in] yn þat *H.* hale (!) *S.* hende in h.] berdes all *D.* 439 Þan was] And *SDH.* þe Boler (!) *S*; þat baron *H.* 440 Ouer al] Of *H.* yhol. fl. &] þat (þe *S*) lond he was (bare *S*) þe (*om. H*) pris *SDH.* 441 Tr. to t.] & trew tolde *H.*

& worþliest in ich a wede,
& semliest in sale.

Þan þe lordinges schulden al gon 445
& wende out of þat worþli won.
In boke as so we rede,
Þat mirie maide gan aske anon
Of hir maidens euerichon 51ᵃ
& seyd: „So god ȝou spede, 450
Who was hold þe douȝtiest kniȝt
& semlyest in ich a siȝt
& worþliest in wede,
& who was þe fairest man,
Þat was yholden in lond þan, 455
& douȝtiest of dede?“

Her maidens gan answere ogain
& seyd: „Madame, we schul þe sain
Þat soþe bi seyn sauour:
Of erls, barouns, kniȝt & swain 460
Þe fairest man & mest of main
& man of mest honour,
It is sir Amis, þe kinges boteler;
In al þis warld nis his per,

---

443 worthiest *SH.* in ich a] in euery *S*; vnder *H.* 444 & s.] An (*om. H*) chose for pris (prynce *H*) *SH.* 442—444 *om. D.* 445 When al þe (þis *H*) lordes (lordinges *D*) *SDH.* schulden al] scholde *H*; ware *D.* sch. al gon] euerychon *S.* 446 & wende] *om. D.* wordely *D.* Hadde taken her leue & were agon *S.* & were went euery chone *H.* 447 so] *om. SDH.* 448 The *DH.* maide] d *corrigirt aus? A.* gan aske] axed *SDH.* 451 hold] *om. SDH.* douhtiest *Weber*; fairest *SD*; gentyllyste *H.* 452 &] who was *add. SDH*; the *add. D.* semelokest *S.* in] of *DH.* ich a] *om. SDH.* 453 worthiest *SDH.* 454 noblest *SDH.* 455 Þat] *om. S.* holden *S*; hold *DH.* in] þat *add. SDH.* lond] court *H.* 456 worþyest *H.* of] in *DH.* 457 Her] *r mit schwärzerer tinte nachgetr. A*; Þe *SDH.* gan ans.] answerd *SDH.* 458 & seyd] and sayd *Weber; om. H.* shal *S*; will *D.* þe] ȝow *SD.* 459 Þe *SDH.* seint *SDH.* 460 erle baron *DH.* 461 man — main] body is (*om. S*) nouȝt to layn *SDH.* 462 &] a *add. H.* most *SDH.* 463 It] Þat *SDH.* þe] your *H.* kinges] *om. SDH.* 464 þis] þe *H.* warld n. h.] lond (hath he (he haþ *S*) no *SDH.*

465 Noiþer in toun no tour;
He is douhtiest in dede
& worþliest in eueri wede
& chosen for priis & flour!“

Belisaunt, þat birdde brizt,
470 When þai hadde þus seyd, yplizt,
As ze may listen & liþe,
On sir Amis, þat gentil knizt,
Ywis, hir loue was al alizt,
Þat no man mizt it kiþe.
475 Wher þat sche seize him ride or go,
Hir þouzt, hir hert brac atvo,
Þat hye no spac nouzt wiþ þat bliþe;
For hye no mizt nizt no day
Speke wiþ him, þat fair may,
480 Sche wepe wel mani a siþe.

Þus þat miri maiden zing
Lay in care & loue morning
Boþe bi nizt & day;
As y zou tel in mi talking,

---

465 Neither *S*; Nether *D*; *om. H.* ne *SDH*; in *add. SH.* 466 And he *D.* is] þe *add. S.* in] of *S.* 467 worthiest *SDH.* 468 chose *S.* priis &] the *D.* 469 maide *S.* 470 a plyzt *S.* þai—ypl.] sche had þat saide yn plyght *D.* 469 *u.* 70 *sind umgestellt in SD.* 469 *f.* Whan Belesant hurde þat aplyzt, How þay spake of sir Amys ryzt *H.* 473 (She leide her loue (Hure loue sche layde *H*; Here herte was leyde *D*) boþ (*om. H*) day & nyzt *SDH.* 474 Þat—it] Durst she (þat *D*) (it to *add. S*) noman (hit *add. H*) kythe (kyde *D*; kyze (!) *H*) *SDH* 475 þat] *om. H.* 476 Hir] Shee *S.* broke *D*; breke *H*; berst *S.* on two *DH.* 477 hye no] sche ne *D.* nouzt] *om. D.* For loue of thy (!) blythe *S*; And þus sche was vnblyþe *H.* 478 Þat she ne *S.* sche ne *DH.* mizt] wiþ him *add.* (!) *A.* ne *SDH.* day ne nyzt *H.* 479 him] *om.* (!) *D.* þat f. m.] hure fylle aryzt *H.* 480 wept *S*; weped *D.* wel] *om. SD.* Hue syzte & wepte ofte syþe *H.* 481 Þus] *om. SDH.* þat] þe *S.* mayde *H*; may *SD*; þat was so *add. SDH.* 482 For sorowe and for (*om. D*) loue longing *SD*; Als y fynde yn my talkyng *H.* 481 *u.* 482 *sind am schlusse zusammengeklammert und dahinter* nyzt *geschrieben, als einziger rest von* 483 *S.* 483 Boþe] *om. SDH.* &] & eke by *H*; ne be *D.* 484 y zou tel] y fynde *D*; we fynde *S.* my] *om. S.* For sorwe & loue longyng *H.*

For sorwe sche spac wiþ hi*m* noþing, 485
Sike in bed sche lay.
Hir moder com to hir þo
& gan to frain hir of hir wo,
Help hir ȝif hye may;
& sche answerd wiþ outen wrong, 490
Hir pines were so hard & strong,
Sche wald be loken in clay.

Þat riche douk in o morning 51[b]
& wiþ him mani a gret lording,
As prince prout in pride, 495
Þai diȝt hem wiþ outen duelling,
For to wende on dere hunting,
& busked hem for to ride.
When þe lordinges euerichon
Were went out of þat worþli won, 500
In herd is nouȝt to hide,
Sir Amis, wiþ outen les,
For a malady, þat on him wes,
At hom he gan to abide.

---

485 For—spac] For (Þat *H*) she (ne *add. H*) myȝt speke *SDH*. 486 in] her *add. SDH*. Seke a bedde she lay *add.* (!) *S*. Hir] fader and (her *D*) *SDH*; hure *add. H*. to hir þo] her too *SDH*. 488 to fr. hir] refrayne here *D*; hur aske *S*. 489 To help *SDH*. hye] þey *SD*. 490 &] *om. S*. outen] *Danach ein buchstabe ausradirt A*. out *S*; oute *D*. My paynys, sche sayde, beþe so strong *H*. 491 And seid her *SD*. peynes *S*; payn *D*. was *D*. hard &] harde and *Weber*; *om. SD*. & y þole þis paynys (*hs.* pauynys !) long *H*. 492 be l.] sche were loke *D*; be closyd *S*. Leue me were to be cast on clay *H*. 493 Þe *SDH*. douke *Weber*. 494 gret] *om. SD*. With many oþer lorlyng *H*. 495 As a prince *D*; & princes *H*. proued *D*. on *H*. 496 duelling] du^e^léng *A*. out lettyng *S*. Thei thoughten hem with oute lesing *D*; Wente forþe with oute leysyng *H*. 497 dere] here *D*, *om. S*. 498 &] Þey *SD*. for] *om. SDH*. 499 When] al *add. SDH*. lordes *H*. euer.] shuld goon *SD*: were ago *H*. 500 Were] And *SD*. wordely *D*: *om. S*. Forþe on huntyng euerchone (!) *H*. 501 herd] d *corrigirt aus* de *A*; hert *S*; herte *D*. not *S*. As hit byfylle þat tyde *H*. 502 out *S*; oute *DH*. 503 malody (!) *S*; melody (!) *H*. on h.] þare *H*. 504 to] *om. SH*.

505 When þo lordinges were out ywent
Wiþ her men hende & bowes bent,
To hunte on holtes hare,
Þan sir Amis, verrament,
He bileft at hom in present,
510 To kepe al þat þer ware.
Þat hendi kniȝt biþouȝt him þo,
In to þe gardin he wold go,
For to solas him þare.
Vnder a bouȝ as he gan bide,
515 To here þe foules song þat tide,
Him þouȝt a blisseful fare.

Now, hende, herkneþ, & ȝe may here,
Hou þat þe doukes douhter dere
Sike in hir bed lay!
520 Hir moder com wiþ diolful chere
& al þe leuedis, þat þer were,
For to solas þat may:
„Arise vp“, sche seyd, „douhter min,
& go play þe in to þe gardin
525 Þis semly somers day!
Þer may þou here þe foules song

---

505 þo] al þe *SD*; þis *H.* lordys *H.* out] *om. SDH.* went; awent *H.* 506 Wiþ her] Boþe with *H.* men hende] houndes *SDH.* bowe ybent *D.* 507 huntyng *SH.* on þe holtes *S*; on hektys (!) *D*; dere fox & *H.* 508 Þan] *om. SDH.* Amis] thoo *add. DH.* verr.] verament *Weber.* feire and gent *S.* 509 He] *om. SDH.* hom] þer *add. H.* 511 Þat hendi] Then the *D*; Þan *H*; Þe good *S.* kniȝt] sir Amys *H.* 512 þe] a *SDH.* garden *Weber.* he wold] for to *DH.* 513 & for *H.* solace *SDH.* 514 And vnder *D.* bought (!) *D.* abyde *S.* as — bide] he gan hym hide *D.* 515 foules] somers (!) *D.* To — song] Fowell song to hym (!) *H.* song þ. t.] chide *S.* 516 blysful *SD.* To lesse hym of hys care *H.* 517 hende] *om. D.* mow *SD.* 518 þat] *om. SD.* 520 diolful] heuy *S*; mornyng *D*; louely (*hs.* loulely (!) *H.* 521 &] With *SDH.* leudis *Weber*; ladyes *D*; maidens *SH.* 523 (Sche said (& sayde *H.* Say me *S*) douȝter, for loue myn *SDH.* 524 go] to *add. Weber.* & — þe] (Wilt þou (Wyll we *D*) wend *SD*; Aryse & walke *H.* 525 Yn þis *H.* semly] bryȝt *S*; ilke *D.* 526 Þere mast (!) þou *S*; There we may *D*; Þou myȝt *H.* fowell *H.* syng *S.*

Wiþ ioie & miche blis among,
Þi care schal wende oway!“

Vp hir ros þat swete wiȝt,
In to þe gardine sche went ful riȝt 530
Wiþ maidens hende & fre.
Þe somers day was fair & briȝt,
Þe sonne him schon þurch lem of liȝt,
Þat semly was on to se.
Sche herd þe foules gret & smale, 535
Þe swete note of þe niȝtingale
Ful mirily sing on tre; 51[c]
Ac hir hert was so hard ibrouȝt,
On loue longing was al hir þouȝt,
No miȝt hir gamen no gle. 540

& so þat mirie may wiþ pride
Went in to þe orchard þat tide,
To slake hir of hir care.
Þan seyȝe sche sir Amis biside.
Vnder a bouȝ he gan abide, 545
To here þo mirþes mare.
Þan was sche boþe glad & bliþe,

---

527 Wiþ] For *DH*; Grete *S.* moche (*om. SH*) myrth *SDH*; þer *add. H.* 528 schal wende] þen shal *S*; shall all *D*; schel *H.* 529 hir] she *S*; *om. DH.* aroos *D.* swete w.] maide (berd *D*) bryȝt *SDH.* 530 to] *om. H.* ful] *om. SDH.* 531 Wiþ] þe *add. S.* 532 Þat *D.* 533 him] *om. SDH.* þrouȝ *S*; thorght (!) *D*; *om.* (!) *H.* lem] lent (!) *S.* 534 Þat (*om. SD*) mery it was to see *SDH.* 535 þe f.] fowell *H.* Sche h. þe] Þere hard she (thei *D*) *SD.* & s.] tale *S.* 536 & mery notys *H*; The note *D*; Notes *S.* 537 Ful m. s.] Mery synging *SDH.* on a tre *H*: in þe hawetre *S.* 538 Ac] But *SDH.* hir hert] here [!] *D*; sche *H.* ywroght *D.* hir—ibr.] in care was hur hert brouȝt *S.* 539 On] In *SH.* 540 No] Þer *H*; *om. SD.* game hure *H*; hur glade *S.* no] ne (!) *D.* 541 (Þis mayden (Thus the mayde *D*) in þat tyde *SD*: Þo lay þat mayden on þat tyde *H.* 542 Walked vnder (þe archer (!) (þat orchard *D*) syde *SD*; Vnder þe garddenys syde *H.* 543 To—of] For to sclakyn *H.* 544 she sawe *SD.* by hur syde *S.* 545 Þat yndyr *H.* he] þere *S*; *om. H.* byde *H.* 546 þo] the *Weber*; *om. SDH* 547 sche boþe] þe (þat *D*) maide (maydyn *H*) *SDH.* glad &] *om. DH.*

Hir ioie couþe sche noman kiþe,
When þat sche seiȝe him þare,
550 & þouȝt, sche wold for noman wond,
Þat sche no wold to him fond
& tel him of hir fare.

Þan was þat may so bliþe o mode,
When sche seiȝe, were he stode,
555 To him sche went, þat swete,
& þouȝt, for alle þis warldes gode,
Bot ȝif hye spac þat frely fode,
Þat time no wold sche lete.
& as tite as þat gentil kniȝt
560 Seiȝe þat bird in bour so briȝt
Com wiþ him for to mete,
Oȝaines hir he gan wende
Wiþ worde boþe fre & hende,
Ful fair he gan hir grete.

565 Þat mirie maiden sone anon
Bad hir maidens fram hir gon
And wiþdrawe hem oway;

---

548 ioie] ne *add. H.* sche] *om. SDH.* 549 When] For *SDH.* þat] *om. S.* sawe *SDH.* 550 nolde *H.* 551 Þat] Þenne *S*; Bote *D.* ne *H*; *om. SD.* wolde not *S.* 552 To telle *SDH.* hir] his *Weber.* care *SDH.* 553 Þan — may] Þat (The *H*) may (maide *DH*) þat (*om. DH*) was *SDH.* so] *om. H.* of *SDH.* 554 she *Weber.* No lenger she ne stynt ne stood *SDH.* 555 sche] she *Weber*; *om. SH.* þat sw.] sche fre *H.* 557 Bot] But *Weber.* Bot — spac] To speke with (hym *add. H*) *SDH.* ferdly *D.* 558 Þat t. no] For no þing *SD.* wolde *Weber.* Sche (*hs.* schue!) nolde hym lete be *H.* 559 And as tyde *D*; And also sone *S*; Ryȝt *H.* þat] þe *SH.* 560 þat] þe *S.* so] *om. SD.* Seiȝe — so] Was ware þat þe byrde *H.* 561 Com] Wolde *H.* him] here *D.* for] *om. SDH.* to] *ü. d. z. geschr. A*; *om. H.* 562 Aȝeyn (*hs.* Aȝyn (!) *H*; And ayens *D.* 563 And wiþ *H.* wordes *Weber.* worde boþe] worþis *H*; wordes þat were *D.* fre] mylde *H.* As a knyȝt curtays and hende *S.* 564 Ful] Well *DH.* 565 mirie m.] louely lady *H.* Þat — sone] (Als sone þe (As tyde that *D*) mery may (maide *D*) *SD.* 566 Bede *D*; Made *H.* fram h. g.] euerychoon *SDH.* 567 And w.] To drawe *SDH.*

& when þai were to gider al on,
To sir Amis sche made hir mon
& seyd opon hir play: 570
„Sir kniȝt, on þe mine hert is brouȝt,
Þe to loue is al mi þouȝt
Boþe bi niȝt & day,
Þat bot þou wolt mi leman be,
Ywis, min hert brekeþ a þre, 575
No lenger libben y no may!

„Þou art“, sche seyd, „a gentil kniȝt,
& icham a bird in bour briȝt,
Of wel heiȝe kin ycorn,
& boþe bi day & bi niȝt 580
Mine hert so hard is on þe liȝt, 51[d]
Mi ioie is al forlorn.
Pliȝt me þi trewþe, þou schalt be trewe
& chaunge me for no newe,
Þat in þis world is born, 585
& y pliȝt þe mi treuþe al so,
Til god & deþ dele ous ato,
Y schal neuer be forsworn!“

---

568 &] *om. H.* þai were] she was *SH.* to gider] hem self *D*; with hym *H*; her self *S.* 569 sir A.] hym *H.* 570 sayd *Weber.* opon h. pl.] without delaye *SDH.* 571 She seide to him: Sir knyȝt *SDH.* 572 My loue is [so (*om. H*) hard on þe [on the so hard *D*] pyȝt (lyȝt *H*; yplyght *D*) *SDH.* 573 Boþe] Eke (!) *D*; *om. SH.* &] by *add. SD*; eke by *add. H.* 574 Þat] *om. SDH.* 575 Ywis] *om. SDH.* hert] me think *add. D.* brekeþ] wille breke *SDH.* a] on *SH*; at *D.* 576 No l.] Long *S.* leue *SDH.* ne *SDH.* 578 icham] y *SDH.* bour] so *add. S.* 579 Of w. h.] And of hye (hight *D*; heȝ *H*) *SDH.* ycore *H*; ycomen *D.* 580 &] *om. SDH.* daye *Weber.* dayes *D*; days *H.* nyȝtes *H.* 581 Min *Weber.* My loue is so (harde *H*) on þe pyȝt (ypyȝt *H*; alyght *D*) *SDH.* 582 Mi—al] My witte is me (nyghe *D*) *SD*; Þat my lyf ys neȝ ylore *H.* 583 me] *om. H.* þi] *om. S.* 584 &] neuer *add. SDH.* me] *om. D.* 585 Þat leuyth now yn londe *H.* 586 pl. þe] plyȝt *H*; shal plyȝt *SD.* 587 dele] part *D*; departy *H.* twoo *SH.* 588 nyl *S.* not *SD.* forn sworn (!) *D.* & þer to schew þy honde *H.*

Þat hende kniȝt, stille he stode
590 & al for þouȝt chau*n*ged his mode
& seyd wiþ hert fre:
„Madame, for him, þat dyed on rode,
Astow art comen of gentil blode
& air of þis lond schal be,
595 Biþenke þe of þi michel honour:
Kinges sones & emp*er*our
Nar non to gode to þe;
Certes, þan were it michel vnriȝt,
Þi loue to lain opon a kniȝt,
600 Þat naþ noiþer lond no fe.

& ȝif we schuld þat game biginne
& ani wiȝt of al þi kinne
Miȝt it vndergo,
Al our ioie & worldes winne
605 We schuld lese, & for þat sinne
Wretþi god þer to.
& y dede mi lord þis deshonour,
Þan were ich an iuel traitour:
Ywis, it may nouȝt be so!
610 Leue madame, do bi mi rede
& þenk, what wil com of þis dede:
Certes, no þing bot wo!"

Þat mirie maiden of gret renoun
Answerd: „Sir kniȝt, þou nast no crou*n*:

---

589 Þe *H.* he] *om. SDH.* 590 &—þouȝt] For þouȝt *S*; For that he *D*; & þer he *H.* chaun.] al *add. S.* blood *S.* 591 hert] wordes *DH.* 592 Dame *H.* 593 come *DH.* 591—593 *om. S.* 594 shalt *S.* 595 Biþ. of] Þenk vppon (all on *D*; on al *H*) *SDH.* þy muche *SD*; þyne *H.* 596 How kinges *SD*; Þe kyngys *H.* soon *S*; sone *DH.* &] ne *SD*; or *H.* 597 Were *SD.* non] not *D.* To goode were not *H.* for thee *SDH.* 598 it] y (!) *S.* michel] *om. SDH.* 599 lai *Weber.* To lay þy loue *H.* a] powre *add. H.* 600 Þat] *om. S.* hath *SDH.* lond] golde *H* ne *SDH.* 602 all *Weber.* 608 aniuel *A.* 601—612 *om. SDH.* 613 mirie] feire *S.* maide *D*; may *S.* 614 Sir—no] why (ne hadest þou (had thou not *D*) a *SD.*

For god, þat bouȝt þe dere, 615
Wheþer artow prest oþ*er* p*er*soun,
Oþer þou art monk oþer canoun,
Þat prechest me þus here?
Þou no schust haue ben no kniȝt.
To gon among maidens briȝt, 620
Þou schust haue ben a frere!
He, þat lerd þe þus to preche,
Þe deuel of helle ichim biteche,
Mi broþer þei he were!

Ac", sche seyd, „bi him, þat ous wrouȝt, 52ª 625
Al þi precheing helpeþ nouȝt,
No stond þou neuer so long!
Bot ȝif þou wilt graunt me mi þouȝt,
Mi loue schal be ful dere abouȝt
Wiþ pines hard & strong! 630
Mi kerchef & mi cloþes anon
Y schal torende doun ichon
& say wiþ michel wrong,
Wiþ strengþe þou hast me todrawe;
Ytake þou schalt be þurch londes lawe 635
& dempt heiȝe to hong!"

---

615 god] him *SD*. 616 Wheþer] *Zwischen* e *und* þ *ist ein buchstabe ausradirt A.* or *SD.* chanoun *D.* 617 Or *S.* art thou *D.* or *SD.* chanoun *S*; persoun *D.* 619 no schust] shuldest noȝt *S.* schuld *D.* be *S*; ben made *D.* no] a *S.* 620 To] haue *add. S.* ladyes *D.* 621 sholdest *S*; schuld *D.* 622 lerd] tauȝt *SD.* þus] þer *S*; *om. D.* 623 To þe *D.* y him *SD.* 624 þauȝe *S*; thaught (!) *D.* 613—624 *om. H.* 625 Ac sche s.] For *D*; *om. S.* ous wr.] (all *add. D*) þis world ywrouȝt (hath boght *D*) *SD.* 626 þi] þis *D.* helpeþ] þe *add. SD.* 625 f.: Þan answeryd þe mayde gent: Sur, sche sayde, verament *H.* 627 No] *om. SDH.* 628 ȝif] *om. SDH.* wilt] *om. SDH.* mi] þy *S.* 629 ful] well *D*; *om. SH.* ybought *DH*; bouȝt *S.* 630 paynes *SDH.* 631 kerchyefs *D*; clothes *SH.* & mi cl.] my kercherys *H*; now *S.* anon] euerychoon *SH*; echon *D.* 632 torend *Weber.* torente *D*; todrawe *H.* Y—tor.] Hem rente y shal *S.* doun ich.] hem anon *DH*; anoon *S.* 633 mekyl *H*; muche *SD.* 634 Wiþ—me] Þat þou hast me al *SD.* Þat þou with strayngth haddyst me draw *H.* 635 Ytake—þurch] Þan shalt þou with (by *S*) *SDH.* 636 heigh *Weber.* & d. h.] Be dampned (demyd *D*) wel hye (hyght *D*) *SD.* On galwys be heȝ anhonge *H.*

Loþ him was, þat dede to don,
& wele loþer, his liif forgon;
Was him neuer so wo.

& þan he þouȝt, wiþ oute*n* lesing
650 Better were, to graunt hir asking,
Þan his liif for to spille.
Þan seyd he to þat maiden ȝing:
„For godes loue, heuen king,
Vnderstond to mi skille!
655 Astow art maiden gode & trewe,
Biþenk, hou oft rape wil rewe
& turn to grame wel grille,
& abide we al þis seuenniȝt:
As icham trewe, gentil kniȝt,
660 Y schal grau*n*t þe þi wille!“

---

637 full still *Weber*. Þan—ful] Þe (That stood þere (*om. DH*) *SDH*. 638 &] *om. H.* his h. h him l.] he lekyd (!) hym *H*. 639 ne *SDH*. saic he *D*. 641 hir] *om. H*. wil me] wold him *D*. þan] þat *H*. y passe] y wende *SH*; he went *D*. 64 644 & wiþ] and *S*. 645 todrawe *S*. 643—545 *om. H*; y am *D*. 647 his] y am my *D*. 648 Ne was hy *S*; He was *D*. 649 &—þouȝt] Þan þouȝt (saide

Þan answerd þat bird bri3t
& swore bi Jesu ful of mi3t:
„Þou scapest nou3t so oway!
Þi treuþe anon þou schalt me pli3t,
Astow art trewe, gentil kni3t, 665
Þou schalt hold þat day!“
He graunted hir hir wil þo,
& pli3t hem trewþes boþe to,
& seþþen kist þo tvai. 52[b]
Into hir chaumber sche went ogain; 670
Þan was sche so glad & fain,
Hir ioie sche couþe no man sai.

Sir Amis þan, wiþ outen duelling,
For to kepe his lordes coming,
Into halle he went anon. 675
When þai were comen fram dere hu*n*ting
& wiþ him mani an hei3e lording
In to þat worþly won,
After his douhter he asked swiþe;
Men seyd, þat sche was glad & bliþe, 680
Hir care was al agon.

---

661 þat] þe *DH.* burd *Weber.* 662 swore] sayde *H.* by *Weber.* ful] most *S.* 663 Þou] u *ü. d. z. geschr. A.* not *S.* scap.—oway] spekest me notte so *D.* 664 Þi—me] Þan (Þat *H*; *om. D*) þou (*schwer lesbar in S*) shalt (me *add. D*) þy trowþ *SDH.* þou art] *sehr verkratzt und undeutlich in S.* trewe] a *SDH.* gentil] certayn *S.* 666 þat] þy *H.* day] so *H.* 667 hir his *Weber.* He—wil] All (And *S*) hur wyl he graunted (oun *sehr undeutlich in S*) *SDH.* 668 hem] here *D*; *om. SH.* trowþes *S*; trowethes *D*; trowþe *H.* 669 (& seth (Swith (!) *S*) he kyssed þat may *SH*; And kyste that faire may *D.* 670 Into] And to *S*; To *H.* hir] *om. S.* 671 so] *om. H.* 672 sche] sche sche, *das erste mal ausradirt A*; *om. SH.* no man] she not *S.* 671 *f.* Off here joye couth y notte sayn, Off that sche made than *D.* 673 þan] *om. SDH.* out *S*; oute *DH.* lesyng *S.* 674 For] *om. SDH.* kepe] loke vpon *D.* yn comyng *D.* 675 To *H*; To the *D.* Into h.] Þo *S.* wente *Weber.* 676 And when *D.* þai] he *S*; þe duk *H.* were c.] come *SDH.* fro *SDH.* dere] there *D*; *om. SH.* 677 hem *D.* an] *om. H.* gret *H*; *om. SD.* lordlyng *H.* 678 worthy *SH*; wordely *D.* 680 And men *D.* þat] *om. SD.* glad &] *om. H.* 681 He þonkyd god ys sone *H.*

To eten in halle þai brouȝt þ*at* may;
Ful bliþe & glad þai were þat day
& þonked god ichon.

685 When þe lordinges, wiþ outen les,
Hendelich were brouȝt on des
Wiþ leuedis briȝt & swete,
As princes, þat were proude i*n* pres,
Ful richeliche serued he wes
690 Wiþ menske & mirþe to mete.
When þat maiden, þat y of told,
Among þe birdes, þat wer*e* bold,
Þer sche sat in her sete,
On sir Amis, þat gentil kniȝt,
695 An hundred time sche cast hir siȝt,
For no þing wald sche lete.

On sir Amis, þat kniȝt hendy,
Euer more sche cast hir eyȝe,
For no þing wold sche spare.
700 Þe steward ful of felonie,
Wel fast he gan hem aspie,
Til he wist of her fare,
& bi her siȝt he p*ar*ceiued þo,

---

682 ete *SH*; mete *D*. þai] men *S*; he *H*. 683 Glad & blythe she was *SDH*. 684 &] Þey *SD*. euerychone *D*. Hure care was al agone *H*. 685 *Gr. init. in S*. Whenne al *S*; Tho all *D*. lordys *SDH*. out *S*; oute *DH*. 686 Henlyche (!) *D*; Richely *S*. brouȝt] set *S*; sette *D*; yset *H*. 687 ladyes *SDH*. 688 þat were] *om. SH*. proued *D*. in] of *H*. prece *S*. 689 Ful r.] Rechely *SDH*. yseruyd *H*. he] hue (!) *H*; þey *SD*. were (!) *S*. 688 *u.* 689 *umgestellt SDH*. 690 menske — to] merthes & mariers (?) to *D*; worschup & merþe at *H*; metes and drynkes *S*. skete *S*. 691 Whan *Weber*; Þen *SDH*. þat] þe *S*. maide *DH*. 692 barouns *SDH*. were] *om.* (!) *S*. þat were] *om. H*; so *add. D*. 693 in her] on *H*. 694 And on *D*. 695 times *Weber*. syth *S*; sythe *D*; syde (!) *H*. hue *H*; *om. S*. 696 sche wold *D*. 697 Vppon *D*. worþy *S*; hye *H*. 698 ye *DH*. 700 Thoo the *DH*. 701 Ful *H*; *om. SD*. he gan hem] beganne *H*. 702 of] al *S*. 703 parceuyd he *H*; he seyȝ (se *unles. S*; saw *D*) *SDH*.

Þat gret loue was bi tvix hem to,
& was agreued ful sare, 705
& þouȝt, he schuld in a while
Boþe wiþ tresoun & wiþ gile
Bring hem in to care.

Þus, ywis, þat miri may
Ete in halle wiþ gamen & play 710
Wele four days oþer fiue,
Þat euer when sche sir Amis say,
Al hir care was went oway, 52[c]
Wele was hir o liue.
Wher þat he sat or stode, 715
Sche biheld opon þat frely fode,
No stint sche for no striue;
& þe steward for wretþe sake
Brouȝt hem boþe in ten & wrake,
Wel iuel mot he þriue! 720

Þat riche douke opon a day,
On dere hunting went hi*m* to play,
& wiþ him wel mani a man;
& Belisau*nt*, þat miri may,

704 Þat] *darüber te geschr. S*; *om. D*; þare was *add. H.* gret] *om. S.* was] *om. H.* bytwene *SH.* 705 &] And þerof he *D*; He *H.* greued *D.* ued ful] *unles. S.* ful] *om. DH.* 706 &] And he *D*; He *S.* schulde *Weber.* he—a] with (*om. H*) yn (*schwer lesb. S*) a lytel *SDH.* 707 Boþe wiþ] With som (*schwer lesb. S*) *SDH.* & wiþ] othir with *D*; or som *SH.* 708 To (*unles. S*) bring *SDH.* her *S.* in to] on *H.* 709 & þus *H.* forsoth *S.* 710 Ete] *om.* (!) *D.* wiþ] *schwer lesb. S.* game *SDH.* &] with *add. D.* 711 Wele] *om. SDH.* or *SH.* 712 Þat euer] & *H*; *om. SD.* when] þat *add. DH*; euer (*schwer lesb.*) *add. S.* 713 care] it *add. S.* went] *om. SDH.* 714 a *SD*; on *H.* 715 Whether *D.* he] she *SD.* satte *S*; seete *D.* other *D.* 716 She *Weber.* opon] *om. SD.* ferdly *D.* 717 No st. sche] She stynt *SD.* 718 &] Swythe *S*; Seth *D.* wrethe *Weber.* for wroþis(!) *S*; with wordely *D.* 719 Wrouȝt *S.* in] *om. S.* ten &] muche *SD.* 720 Wel] Þat *D.* 715–720 *om. H.* 721 Þe *SDH.* opon] yn *H.* 722 On] To *H.* dere] *om. SD.* hunt.] he *add. D.* him to p.] his way *SDH.* 723 And with *SDH.* wel] *om. SDH.* a] *om. H.* 724 &] *om. SH.* Belsaunt *D*; Belessant *H.* feire *SDH*

725 To chaumber, þer sir Amis lay,
Sche went, as sche wele kan;
& þe steward, wiþ outen les,
In a chaumber bisiden he wes
& seiȝe þe maiden þan,
730 In to chaumber hou sche gan glide;
For to aspie hem boþe þat tide,
After swiþe he ran.

When þat may com *in* to þ*at* won,
Sche fond sir Amis þer al on:
735 „Hail!“ sche seyd, þat leuedi briȝt.
„Sir Amis!“ sche sayd anon,
„Þis day a seuenniȝt it is gon,
Þat trewþe we ous pliȝt.
Þerfore icham comen to þe,
740 To wite, astow art hende & fre
& holden a gentil kniȝt:
Wheþer wiltow me forsake
Or þou wilt trewely to me take
& hold as þou bihiȝt?“

745 „Madame!“ seyd þe kniȝt ogain,

---

725 To þe *SH.* 726 (Wel ryȝt þe way (Þe ryȝt way *H*) she nam *SDH.* 728 a] *om. Weber.* 727 *f.* Þe fel steward in þat tyde Was in a chamber þere besyde *SDH.* 729 þe] þat *SDH.* maide *SD.* 730 In to] To her *S*; And to here *D*; To hys *H.* hou sche] he *SDH.* 731 both *Weber*; *om. SDD.* 732 (Wel *add. H*) swyth after *SDH*; her *add. S*; þat *add. H.* 733 And when *D.* þat may] she *SDH.* in] *om. SDH.* þat] worþy *add. SH*; wordely *add. D.* 734 Sche—þer] Sir Amys she fonde þere (*om. D*) *SD.* anoon *S.* Vp he stode aȝen hure anone *H.* 735 she *Weber.* And greet þat swete wyȝt *SDH.* 736 seide she *SDH.* 737 day] *om. H.* a] *om. SDH.* it] *om. SDH.* ys] al *add. H.* agoon *DH.* 738 trouthes *S.* tr. we ous] we oure trewthes *D*; were owre trawþe *H.* 739 y am *SDH.* come *Weber.* com *S*; come *DH.* 740 wythe *D.* astow art] yf þou be *SD*; gentyl *S*; trwe *H.* & fre] be *H.* 741 & holden] As þou art *SDH.* a] *om. S.* trew *SD.* 742 wylt þou *S*; thou wylt *DH.* 743 Other *DH.* me] *om. D.* 744 as] al *Weber*; þat *SDH.* bih.] me hyȝt *SD*; be (!) by hyȝt *H.* 745 seyd—ogain] sir Amys gan to (*om. H*) sayn *SDH.*

„Y wold þe spouse now ful fain
& hold þe to mi wiue:
Ac ȝif þi fader herd it sain,
Þat ich hadde his douhter forlain,
Of lond he wald me driue. 750
Ac ȝif ich were king of þis lond
& hadde more gode in min hond
Þan oþer kinges fiue,
Wel fain y wald spouse þe þan;
Ac, certes, icham a pouer man, 755
Wel wo is me o liue!“

„Sir kniȝt!“ seyd þat maiden kinde, 52[d]
„For loue of seyn Tomas of Ynde,
Whi seystow euer nay?
No be þou neuer so pouer of kinde, 760
Riches anouȝ y may þe finde
Boþe bi niȝt & day!“
Þat hende kniȝt biþouȝt him þan
& in his armes he hir nam
& kist þat miri may. 765
& so þai plaid in word & dede,
Þat he wan hir maidenhede,
Er þat he went oway.

---

746 þe sp. now] spouse þe *SD*; wedde þe *H*. 748 Ac] But *SDH*. herd it] hyt hurde *H*; herd *D*; it ouer (!) *S*. 750 Out of *DH*. wol *H*. Of — me] He wold me out of lond *S*. 751 Ac] And *SDH*. ȝif] *om*. *H*. were] wer *Weber*; a *add*. *D*. of al þis *H*; in *SD*. 752 had *SDH*. gode] *om*. *H*. yn my *H*; to my *S*; in to my *D*. 754 Wel] *om*. *SDH*. wold y *S*. wedde *SDH*. 755 Ac] But *SD*. certes] *om*. *H*. y am *SDH*; but *add*. *H*. a] *om*. *D*. pore *S*. 756 Wel] Þerfor *H*; *om*. *SD*. me] now *add*. *S*. on lyue *SH*; a *D*. 757 Þan answerd þat (maide in mynde (burde kynde *H*) *SDH*. 758 For l. of] Sir for *SDH*. seynt *SDH*. Thom.] loue *add*. *D*. euer] euer more (moo *D*) *SD*; so euer *H*. 760 No be] Were *SDH*. 761 ynowȝ *S*; ynought *D*. Enow y haue þe to fynde *H*. 762 &] by *add*. *H*. 763 Þe *SH*. bethought *Weber*. 764 in] on *H*. 765 And (*om*. *H*) swetly (swete *D*) he (*om*. *S*) kyssed (kiste *D*) þat may *SDH*. 766 &] *om*. *H*. 767 he wan hir] sche lostyn (!) here *H*. 768 Or *SH*. þat] þen *SD*. he] she *SH*. oway] hure way.

& euer þat steward gan abide
770 Al on vnder þat chaumber side,
Hem for to here.
In at an hole, was nouȝt to wide,
He seiȝe hem boþe in þat tide,
Hou þai seten yfere.
775 & when he seyȝe hem boþe wiþ siȝt,
Sir Amis & þat bird briȝt,
Þe doukes douhter dere,
Ful wroþ he was & egre of mode,
& went oway, as he were wode,
780 Her *con*seil to vnskere.

When þe douke com i*n* to þ*at* won
Þe steward oȝain him gan gon,
Her *con*seyl forto vnwrain:
„Mi lord, þe douke!“ he seyd anon,
785 „Of þine harm, bi seyn Jon!
Ichil þe warn ful fain:
In þi court þou hast a þef,
Þat haþ don min hert gref,
Schame it is to sain!
790 For, certes, he is a traitour strong,
When he wiþ tresoun & wiþ wrong
Þi douhter haþ forlain!“

---

769 &] *om. H.* þe *SDH.* 770 Al on] A lytell *DH*; And stood *S.* þe *SDH.* 771 Hem] Þeire (Here *D*; Al hure *H*) consail *SDH.* 772 hole] that *add. D.* not *SD.* hide *SD.* & þorȝt a hole þat was by syde *H.* 773 boþe] ther *D.* in] *om. S.* 774 Hou] þat *add. SD.* seten] were *SD*; layn *H.* in fere *SD.* 775 whan *Weber.* when] þat *add. S.* seyȝe — wiþ] had sen (seyn *DH*) þat *SDH.* 776 Of sir *SH.* &] off *add. H.* lady *S.* 777 Þat was þe *H.* 778 Ful] *om. SDH.* was] wox *S.* 779 went] ran *SH*; *om.* (!) *D.* 780 discure *D*; dyskyre *H.* 781 to] *om. D.* in — won] him (*om. H*) hoom *SH.* 782 aȝens *SDH.* can *S.* 783 to *SH.* wrayn *SDH.* 784 Mi lord] And to *SDH.* 785 Sir of *SDH.* 786 I wol *SH*; I wyll *D.* ful] *om. H.* 787 þi] þe *S.* a] weked *add. S.* 788 Þat] He *S.* don] brouȝt *SD.* hert] in *add. SD.* 787—789 *om. H.* 790 For] *om. SDH.* he] Amys *H.* 791 When] For *D*; *mit dem rande des bl. weggefallen in H.* wiþ] *om. S.*

Þe riche douke gan sore agrame:
„Who haþ“ he seyd, „don me þat schame?
Tel me, y þe pray!“ 795
„Sir“ seyd þe steward, „bi seyn Jame,
Ful wele y can þe tel his name,
Þou do him hong þis day!
It is þi boteler, sir Amis:
Euer he haþ ben traitour, ywis, 800
He haþ forlain þat may. 53ª
Y seiȝe it me self, for soþe,
& wil aproue biforn hem boþe,
Þat þai can nouȝt say nay!“

Þan was þe douke egre of mode, 805
He ran to halle, as he were wode,
For no þing he nold abide.
Wiþ a fauchoun scharp & gode
He smot to sir Amis, þer he stode,
& failed of him biside. 810
In to a chau*m*ber sir Amis ran þo
& schet þe dore bi tven hem to
For drede, his heued to hide.
Þe douke strok after swiche a dent,

---

793 Þan (Þo *H*) was (wax *D*; wa (!) *H*) þe duk ful of grame *SDH*. 794 he seyd] *om. SDH*. ydo *H*. þat] þis *H*; that ylka *D*. 795 Tel] hyt *add. H*. me] now *add. D*; sir *add. H*. 796 seyd þe st.] he seyde *SDH*. 797 Ful] *om. SDH*. wele] e *corr. aus? A*. þe tel] tel the *D*; þe *om. S*. Ful—his] Amys hyt (!) hys ryȝt *H*. 798 Þou—hong] And þou wilt (Y rede *H*) hong him *SDH*. 799 It] He *H*. 800 Euer h. h.] Þat (euer haþ (haþ euer *HD*) *SDH*. ben] thi *add. D*; a *add. H*. 801 He] And *S*; That *D*. 802 it] to day *S*; *om. DH*. my *SDH*. self] to day *add. H*; this day *add. D*. 803 &] Y *SH*. it proue byfore *SDH*. 804 þai *danach ein buchstabe ausradirt A*. can] schil (!) *H*. not *S*. nouȝt s. n.] yt not forsayn (!) *D*. 805 was] waxe *D*. 806 He] And *SDH*. to] the *add. D*. 807 No lenger wold he *SDH*. 808 And wiþ *SDH*. fauch.] swerde *H*. sharp *Weber*; feire *S*. 809 to] *om. S*. 811 And in to *D*. sir—þo] he stert (wente *H*) him fro (thoo *D*) *SDH*. 812 loked *S*; stekyd *H*. dor *Weber*. 813 hed *SD*; hede *H*. 814 (And *add. D*) he smot after with (him *S*) a dent (dynt *S*) *SDH*.

815 Þat þurch þe dore þat fauchon went,
So egre he was þat tide.

Al þat euer about him stode,
Bisouȝt þe douke, to slake his mode,
Boþe erl, baroun & swain;
820 & he swore bi him, þat dyed on rode,
He nold, for al þis worldes gode,
Bot þat traitour were slain:
„Ich haue him don gret honour,
& he haþ as a vile traitour
825 Mi douhter forlain;
Y nold for al þis worldes won,
Bot y miȝt þe traitour slon
Wiþ min hondes tvain!“

„Sir“, seyd sir Amis anon,
830 „Lete þi wretþe first ouergon,
Y pray þe par charite!
& ȝif þou may proue, bi sein Jon,
Þat ichaue swiche a dede don,
Do me to hong on tre!
835 Ac ȝif ani wiþ gret wrong
Haþ lowe on ous þat lesing strong,

---

815 Þat] And *S.* þat] þe *S.* Þat — fauch.] Þat þe swerd þurȝ þe dore *H.* 817 And all *D.* euer] *om. H.* 818 Bad *H.* þe d.] him *SDH*; esely *add. S.* to] *om. H.* slake] of *add. DH.* 819 erl] *om. DH.* bar.] knyȝt *SD*; knyȝtes *H.* 820 &] *om. SDH.* 821 He nold *SH*; Y wold not *D.* al] *om. D.* 822 þe *S.* trait.] he *H.* werere (!) *S.* yslayn *D*; aslayne *H.* 823 done *Weber.* him d. gr.] don him muche *SD.* 824 & — wile] (And *add. D*) certes he is a foule traytour *SD.* 825 douhter] he haþ *add. SD.* 826 wolde not *D.* 827 þe] þat *SD.* 823—828 *om. H.* 829 Sir] Þan *SD*; Þo *H.* Amis] sone *add. SH.* 830 Sir let *SDH.* your *H.* wrethe *Weber.* first] *om. DH.* ouerg.] be agone *H.* 831 par] by *Weber.* For goddes loue y (pray the (*unlesbar in S*) *SDH.* 832 &] *om. SDH.* þou] ye *H.* mayst *S*; myght *D.* proue] wyt *D*; hit *add. H.* seyn *Weber*; seynt *SDH.* 833 y haue *SDH.* sw. a] suche *S*; þat *H.* dedes *S.* ydon *DH.* 834 Do] Dampne *SD.* to] *om. H.* 835 Ac — gret] Who so haþ to þe with *S*; But who that hath with *DH*; mekyl *add. H.* 838 Haþ l.] Lyen (Ilyen *D*); Þat logh *H.*

What bern þat he be,
He leiȝþ on ous, wiþ outen fail,
Ichil aproue it in bataile,
To make ous quite & fre.“ 840

„Ȝa,“ seyd þe douke, „wiltow so,
Darstow in to bataile go,
Al quite & skere ȝou make?“
Ȝa, certes, sir!“ he seyd þo,
„& here mi gloue y ȝiue þ*er* to, 53[b] 845
He leiȝe on ous wiþ wrake!“
Þe steward stirt to him þan
& seyd: „Traitour, fals man,
Ataint þou schalt be take!
Y seiȝe it me self þis ich day, 850
Where þat sche in þi chau*m*ber lay,
Ȝour noiþer it may forsake!“

Þus þe steward euer gan say,
& euer sir Amis seyd: „Nay,
Ywis, it nas nouȝt so!“ 855
Þan dede þe douke com forþ þat may,
& þe steward wiþstode al way

---

837 bern] man *SH*; baron *D*. he] hit *H*. 838 lyeth *SD*. leiȝþ on ous] ys fals *H*. out *S*; oute *DH*. 839 Ichil ap. it] Þat shal y proue *S*; I schall preue yt *D*; & þat wolle y proule (!) *H*. batail *Weber*. 838 *f. umgestellt in D*. 840 To] And *S*; I schall *D*. 841 Ȝe *DH*; Þan *S*. 842 Darst þou [bataile (batell *D*) with him [with hym batayl *H*) do *SDH*. 843 Al] Ȝow *SD*; & ȝou *H*. clere *SD*. ȝou] to *SDH*. 844 saide he *S*. Sir he seyd] seyd he *Weber*. 845 &] *om. SDH*. here] ys *add. H*. y ȝiue] redy *SD*; al redy *H*. 846 lyeþ *SDH*. on] yn (!) *H*. 847 stirt to h.] to him stert *S*; stode forþe *H*. stirt — þan] fast to him he ran *D*. 848 trayt.] thou *add. DH*. 850 ilke *S*; *om. DH*. 851 sche—ch.] ȝe twoo (*om. H*) to geder *SH*. Where—ch.] There to geder that ye *D*. 852 Neither (Non *D*) of ȝow may it *SD*; Ȝe may hyt noȝt *H*. 854 said sir Amys *S*. 855 No wonder þauȝ him (here *D*) were wo *SD* 853—855 *om. H*. 856 Þan] Whan *D*; Þo *H*. dede—forþ] he let (lette *D*) fecche (fette *D*) *SD*; lete þe duk facche forþe *H*. 857 &] *om. D*. þe] þat *H*. wiþstode al w.] with out (oute *DH*) delay *SDH*.

& vouwed þe dede þo.
Þe maiden wepe, hir hondes wrong
860 & euer swore hir moder among:
„Certain, it was nouȝt so!“
Þan seyd þe douke: „Wiþ oute*n* fail,
It schal be proued in batail
& sen bitven hem to!“

865 Þan was atvix hem take þe fiȝt
& sett þe day a fourtenniȝt,
Þat mani man schuld it sen.
Þe steward was michel of miȝt;
In al þe court was þer no wiȝt,
870 Sir Amis borwe durst ben.
Bot for þe steward was so strong,
Borwes anowe he fond among,
Tventi al bidene.
Þan seyd þai alle wiþ resoun,
875 Sir Amis schuld ben in prisoun,
For he no schuld nowhar flen.

Þan answerd þat maiden briȝt
& swore bi Jesu, ful of miȝt,
Þat were michel wrong:
880 „Takeþ mi bodi for þat kniȝt,

---

848 & v.] Avowed *SH*; Aswoned (!) *D*. þo] also *SD*. þe d. þ.] hyt ryȝt so *H*. 859 Þe] Þat *D*. mayde *SDH*. wept *SDH*; & *add*. *SDH*. hir] *om*. *S*. 860 sw.] saide *S*. hir] þe *SD*. moder] *schwer lesb*. *S*. hure moder sayde *H*. 861 Certis *SDH*. was] is *SD*. not *S*; notte *D*. 862 þe] *om*. *H*. douke] lordes *SH*; lordinges *D*. out *SH*; oute *D*. 863 Þat *S*. 864 & seth *D*; Manerly *H*. 865 Þan—þe] Þus bytwene hem (thei toke (toke þey *S*) þe (þat *H*; *om*. *S*) *SDH*. 866 & sett] To holde *H*. þe] þat *SDH*. a] of *H*; *om*. *S*. 867 meny men *S*; many *H*. 868 michel] so much (mochyl *H*) *SDH*. 869 þe] þat *H*. þer no] none so *H*. 870 Þat sir *S*. borow *SD*. durst] to *D*. So douȝty to fyȝt y wene *H*. 871 for] *om*. *S*. 872 Borows *S*; Borowes *D*. ynow *S*; anon *D*. 871—873 *om*. *H*. 874 þai] *om*. *S*. al *Weber*. alle wiþ] al with ryȝt *SD*; yn hure *H*. 875 Þat sir *S*. schuld ben in] most to *S*. 876 Þat he (shuld not (ne schulde *H*) flee (faile (!) *SDH*. 877 Þan] Þo *H*. answered *Weber*. berd *SDH*. 879 were] ful *add*. *S*. muche *SDH*. 880 Take *SD*.

Til þat his day com of fiȝt,
& put me in prisoun strong!
Ȝif þat þe kniȝt wil flen oway
& dar nouȝt holden vp his day,
Bataile of him to fong, 885
Do me þan londes lawe,
For his loue to be todrawe
& heiȝe on galwes hong!"

Hir moder seyd wiþ wordes bold, 53[c]
Þat wiþ gode wil als sche wold 890
Ben his borwe al so,
His day of bataile vp to hold,
Þat he as gode kniȝt schold
Fiȝt oȝain his fo.
Þus þo leuedis fair & briȝt 895
Boden for þat gentil kniȝt
To lain her bodis to.
Þan seyd þe lordinges eu*er*ichon,
Þat oþer borwes wold þai non,
Bot grau*n*t, it schuld be so. 900

When þai had don, as y ȝou say,
& borwes founde wiþ outen delay,

---

881 þat his] þe *SDH.* day] be *add. SDH.* 882 doth me *D*; do it *SH.* 883 Ȝif þat] And yf *SH*; Yef *D.* þe] þat *DH.* wil flen] flee *SD*; wende *H.* 884 not *SD.* hold *SD*; holde *H.* vp] *om. H.* 885 fonde *D.* 886 Do me þan] Demeþ (Dampneth *D*) me with (by *S*) *SDH.* 887 loue] sake *H.* to] *om. D.* ydrawe *S*; drawe *H.* 888 hight (!) *D*; after *H*; *om. S.* on] y (!) *H.* galowes *S*; galows *D*; to *add. SD.* anhonge *H.* 889 Hir— wiþ] Þan spake her moder *SDH.* 890 Þat—als] And seide gladly þat *SDH.* 891 al so] ryȝt þoo *SH*; ryght also *D.* 892 His] Þe *S*; Þat *D.* batell *D.* vp to] he wil vp *S*; vp *D*; *om. H.* as] a *add. SDH.* 892 *u.* 93 *umgestellt in SDH.* 894 To fight *DH*; For to fyȝt *S.* with *D.* 895 þe] this *D.* ladyes *SDH.* 896 Beden *SDH.* 897 laye *S*; leggyn *H.* 898 answeryd *H.* lordes *SH.* echon *D.* 899 Þat] *om. SDH.* borowes *S*; borows *D.* wold þai] kepe we *SDH.* 900 Thei graunted *D.* An sentyd wel þer to *H.* 901 don] *om. SDH.* 902 (Founden borowes (Found borows *D*) for þat day (may *D*) *SD*; Vnderfonge hys borwes tyl þat day *H.*

& grau*n*ted al þat þer ware,
Sir Amis sorwed niȝt & day,
905 Al his ioie was went oway,
& comen was al his care,
For þat þe steward was so strong
& hadde þe riȝt & he þe wrong
Of þat he opon him bare.
910 Of his liif ȝaf he nouȝt,
Bot of þe maiden so muchel he þouȝt,
Miȝt noman morn mare.

For he þouȝt, þat he most nede,
Ar þat he to bataile ȝede,
915 Swere an oþ biforn,
Þat al so god schuld hi*m* spede,
As he was giltles of þat dede,
Þat þer was on him born;
& þan þouȝt he, wiþ outen wrong,
920 He hadde leuer to ben anhong
Þan to be forsworn.
Ac oft he bisouȝt Iesu þo,
He schuld saue hem boþe to,
Þat þai ner nouȝt forlorn.

925 So it bifel opon a day,
He mett þe leuedi & þat may

---

903 þere *S*; the (!) *D*. 904 sorwed] mornyd *SD*. &] *om.* (!) *D*. 905 And al *S*. went] *om. S*. Ycome *D*. al] *om. S*. 907 þat] *om. SD*. 909 Of] *om. SD*. on *SD*. vare *Weber*. 910 ȝaf he] was him *S*. ȝaf he n.] he nought rought *D*. 911 michel *Weber*. of — he] for (on *D*) þat maide (was al his (moche he *D*) *SD*. 913 þat] *om. SD*. 914 Or *S*; Ere *D*; þat] þan *D*; *om. S*. he] *om. D*. to] þe *add. SD*. batell he *D*. 915 Swar *Weber*. anoþ *A*; on a boke *S*. 916 Þat al so] Þat als wys *S*; As wissely *D*. him] me *S*. 917 was] were *SD*. 918 þer — him] on him was *SD*. 919 &] *om. SD*. out *S*; oute *D*. 920 He had *D*; Him were *S*. to ben a.] be drawe & hong *SD*. 922 Ac] Wel *S*; *om. D*. 923 Þat he *S*. kepe *S*; schild *D*. both *Weber*. to] fro woo *S*. 924 Þat] day *add. D*. were not *SD*. lorn *S*. 925 (And *add. D*) as sir Amys went him (*om. D*) to play *SD*. 926 met *Weber*. þe] þat *D*. lady *SD*. þat] feire *add. S*.

Vnder an orchard side.
„Sir Amis!“ þe leuedy gan say,
„Whi mornestow so wiþ oute*n* play?
Tel me þat soþe þis tide! 930
No drede þe nouȝt,“ sche seyd þan,
„For to fiȝt wiþ þi foman!
Wheþer þou wilt go or ride, 53[d]
So richeliche y schal þe schrede,
Þarf þe neuer haue of hi*m* drede, 935
Þi bataile to abide!“

„Madame!“ seyd þat gentil kniȝt,
„For Jesus loue, ful of miȝt,
Be nouȝt wroþ for þis dede!
Ich haue þat wrong & he þe riȝt, 940
Þerfore icham aferd to fiȝt,
Al so god me spede,
For y mot swere, wiþ oute*n* faile,
Al so god me spede in bataile,
His speche is falshede, 945
& ȝif y swere, icham forsworn;
Þan liif & soule icham forlorn,
Certes, y can no rede!“

Þan seyd þat leuedi i*n* a while:
„No mai þer go no noþ*er* gile, 950

---

927 Vnder an] In þat *SD.* orchar (!) *S.* 928 leuedi *Weber.* lady *SD.* 929 Wi *Weber.* mornest þou (*om.* (!) *S*) so — play] nyȝt and day *SD.* 930 þat] þe *SD.* 931 No] *om. SD.* sayd *Weber.* 932 For] *om. D.* wiþ] ayen *D.* 933 Where *S.* wilt] *om. SD.* other *D.* 934 rychely *SD.* wyll *D.* 935 Þarf — him] Þat þe (thou *D*) dar him not (neuer *D*) *SD.* drede] r *corr. aus* e *A.* 933 *hinter* 935 *gestellt in S.* 936 Þi] *om. SD.* batell of him *D.* 937 Mad. seyd] Þan ansuered *SD.* gentil] *om. D.* 938 Madame for *SD.* Jesu *SD.* loue] *om. S.* 939 not *SD.* wrorþ *A*; wroth *Weber.* 940 þat] þe *SD.* 941 And þerfore *S.* y am *SD.* 942 Al so] As *D.* me] mote *add. D.* 943 most (!) *S.* swore (!) *D.* out *S*; oute *D.* 944 Al so] As *SD.* in] my *add. D.* 945 His sp.] Þat it is *SD.* 946 swore (!) *D.* y am *SD.* 947 Þan] Boþ *S*; *om. D.* soul *Weber.* y am *SD.* 948 Certayn *S.* 949 seyde *Weber.* þat] þe *S.* lady *SD.* a] þat *SD.* 950 No — go] Sir (Amys *add. D*) canst (can *D*) þou *SD.* noþer] *om. D.*

To bring þat traitour doun?“
„Ȝis, dame!“ he seyd, „bi seyn Gile!
Her woneþ hennes mani a mile
Mi broþer, sir Amiloun,
955 & ȝif y dorst to him gon,
Y dorst wele swere, bi seyn Jon,
So trewe is þat baroun,
His owhen liif to lese to mede,
He wold help me at þis nede,
960 To fiȝt wiþ þat feloun.“

„Sir Amis!“ þe leuedi gan to say,
„Take leue to morwe at day
& wende in þi iurne!
Y schal say, þou schalt *in* þi way
965 Hom in to þine owhen cuntray,
Þi fader, þi moder to se;
& when þou comes to þi bro*þer* riȝt,
Pray him, as he is hendi kniȝt
& of gret bounte,
970 Þat he þe batail for ous fong
Oȝain þe steward, þat wiþ wrong
Wil stroie ous alle þre!“

Amorwe sir Amis made hi*m* ȝare
& toke his leue for to fare

---

951 adoun *D.* 952 dame] *om. D.* sayd *Weber.* 953 Her] Ther *Weber.* Her w. h.] Fro þis place *S.* mani a] III hundred *SD.* 954 Woniþ my *S.* 956 dorst wele] wold *SD.* swore (!) *D.* John *SD.* 958 owne *SD.* lese] ley *SD.* 959 at] in *D.* 961 þe] þat *D.* lady *SD.* to] *om. SD.* 962 Take — at] Aryse to morow (morn *D*) when it is *SD.* 963 in] on *S.* 964 say þou sch.] þe excuse *S*; be thi warant *D.* in þi way] yf y may *SD.* 965 owen *Weber.* Hom — owhen] (And *add. D*) þat þou art went (*om. D*) to þy *SH.* 966 þi m.] and m. *SD.* 967 comest *Weber.* comest *SD.* þi br.] him *SD.* aryȝt *S.* 968 Byd *S.* hendi[a gentyl *SD.* 969 And as he loueth the *S*, And hold hende and free *D.* 970 batell *D.* for o. f.] vnderfong *SD.* 972 Wold distroye *S*; Wolde ouercome *D.* 973 A morn *D*; At morow *S.* made] dyȝt *SD.* 974 &] He *S.*

& went in his iurnay. 975
For no þing nold he spare,
He priked þe stede, þat hi*m* bare, 54[a]
Boþe ni ȝt & day.
So long he priked wiþ oute*n* abod,
Þe stede, þat he on rode, 980
In a fer cuntray
Was ouercomen & fel doun ded;
Þo couþe he no better red,
His song was: „Waileway!"

   & when it was bifallen so, 985
Nedes a fot he most go,
Ful careful was þat kniȝt.
He stiked vp his lappes þo,
In his way he gan to go,
To hold þat he bihiȝt; 990
& al þat day so long he ran,
In to a wilde forest he cam
Bi tven þe day & þe niȝt.
So strong slepe ȝede hi*m* on,
To win al þis warldes won, 995
No ferþer he no miȝt.

   Þe kniȝt, þat was so hende & fre,
Wel fair he layd him vnder a tre
& fel in slepe þat tide.

---

975 in] on *S*. 976 wold he *S*; he wold *D*. 977 þe] his *S*. 978 Boþ by *SD*. 979 out *S*; oute *D*. 980 Þe stede] Þe good hors *S*; That the hors *D*. 981 farre *D*. 982 ouercom (-e *D*) *SD*. 983 he] þe (hend *add. D*) knyȝt *SD*. better] *om. SD*. 985 & when] Sethen *S*; Seth *D*. it was] *unlesb. S*. was bif.] befill *D*. 986 Nethes *D*. a — most] he must on (a *D*) foot *S*. 987 Ful] *om. SD*. þat] þe *schwer lesb. S*. 988 tokked (!) *S*; toke *D*. þo] twoo *S*; loo *D*. 989 And in *SD*. gan to go] ran forþ þoo *SD*. 991 &] *om. SD*. þat] þe *S*. so long] fast *S*. so—ran] as he nam *D*. 992 In to] And (!) *S*. a] *Danach ein buchstabe ausradirt A*. 993 Bitv. þe] Bytwene *SD*. þe] *om. SD*. 994 So] *om. D*. grete *SD*. ȝede] fel *S*; ran *D*. vppon *SD*. 995 þis] the *D*. worlde *S*. 996 further *SD*. ne *SD*. 997 Þat hend knyȝt *SD*. hende &] *om. SD*. 998 leyd *Weber*. Wel— him] Laide him faire *SD*. 999 fell *Weber*. in] a *D*.

1000 Al þat niȝt stille lay he,
Til a morwe men miȝt yse
Þe day bi ich a side.
Þan was his broþer, sir Amiloun,
Holden a lord of gret renoun
1005 Ouer al þat cuntre wide,
& woned fro þennes þat he lay
Bot half a iorne of a day,
Noiþer to go no ride.

As sir Amiloun, þat hendi kniȝt,
1010 In his slepe he lay þat niȝt,
In sweuen he mett anon,
Þat he seiȝe sir Amis bi siȝt,
His broþer, þat was treweþe pliȝt,
Bilapped among his fon;
1015 Þurch a bere wilde & wode
& oþer bestes, þat bi him stode,
Bisett he was to slon;
& he al on among hem stode
As a man, þat couþe no gode;
1020 Wel wo was him bigon.

When sir Amiloun was awake, 54[b]
Gret sorwe he gan for him make
& told his wiif ful ȝare,
Hou him þouȝt, he seiȝe bestes blake

1001 amor. — she] amorowe ne myght he se *D.* 1002 ich a] euery *D.* 1003 was] *om. D.* 1004 Holden] Was *D.* 1005 Ouer] In *D.* 1006 thens *D.* 1008 Other *D.* no] other *D.* 1009 And as *D.* gentyll *D.* 1010 he] *om. Weber.* slepe he] bedde *D.* þat] a *D.* 998—1010 *om. S.* 1011 In] A *SD.* dreme *D.* he] his brother *S.* 1012 Þat he s.] Him thought he saw *D.* bi] with *SD.* 1013 was] to him *add. S.* trowþ *SD.* 1014 Lapped *D*; Betrapped *S.* 1015 Þurch] With *SD.* a bere] beres *D*; þat was *add. S*; þat were *add. D.* eger *S*; egre *D.* & w.] of mood *SD.* 1016 And wolues þat were wyld & wood *S.* 1016—1018 *om. D.* 1021 Whan *Weber.* And when *D.* was] gan *SD*; to *add. D.* wake *S.* 1022 sorwe] mornyng *S.* for him] *om. D.* 1024 Hew (!) *S.* him þ.] *om. SD.* bestes] bloo and *add. D.*

About his broþer wiþ wrake, 1025
To sle wiþ sorwe & care.
„Certes“, he seyd, „wiþ sum wrong
He is in peril gret & strong,
Of blis he is ful bare!“
& þan seyd he: „For soþe ywis, 1030
Y no schal neuer haue ioie no blis,
Til y wite, hou he fare!“

As swiþe he stirt vp in þat tide,
Þer nold he no leng abide,
Bot di3t him forþ anon, 1035
& al his meine bi ich a side
Busked hem redi to ride,
Wiþ her lord for to gon,
& he bad al þat þer wes,
For godes loue held he*m* stille in pes, 1040
He bad hem so ich chon
& swore bi him, þat schop man ke*n*de,
Þer schuld no man wiþ hi*m* wende,
Bot him self al on.

Ful richeliche he gan hi*m* schrede 1045
& lepe astite opon his stede,
For noþing he nold abide.

1025 wiþ] muche *add. SD.* 1026 sloon *S*; him *add. D.* sorow *SD.* 1027 For certes *D.* 1028 He] My broþer *SD.* gret &] *om. SD.* 1029 blysse *SD.* ful] al *SD.* 1030 &—soþe] Þan saide sir Amylyon *S*; And then he seide *D.* 1031 no] *om. SD.* ioie no] *om. SD.* 1032 hou] that *add. D.* 1033 As swiþe] As tyde *D*; *om. S.* stirt] him *add. S.* in] *om. S.* 1034 Þer—leng] No lenger (he nolde (wold he *D*) *SD.* 1035 forþ] redy *SD.* 1036 His folk roos (aryse *D*) vp in ech syde *SD.* 903—1036 *om. H.* 1037 And busked *SDH.* 1038 And wiþ *SH.* for] redy *H*; *om. SD.* 1039 & he b.] Þan bade he *SDH.* 1040 Shuld be stylle & hold (haue *S*) her pes *SDH.* 1041 And abyde (byde *H*; be *S*) at hoom (a tome (!) *H*) echoon *SDH.* 1043 Þer—him] With him shuld noman wende (wynde *S*) *SDH.* 1045 Ful] *om. SDH.* Richely *SDH.* scryde *H.* 1046 lepe ast.] sethen lept *S*; swyþe he lep *H*; lept *D.* on *H.* his] a *Weber*; a well guode *D.* 1047 For—nold] No lenger wold he *SDH.*

To him he went þat tide.

He cleped to him anon rizt
„Arise vp, felawe! It is lizt
& time for to go!"
1060 Sir Amis biheld vp wiþ his sizt
& knewe anon þat gentil knizt,
& he knewe him al so.
Þat hendi knizt, sir Amiloun,
Of his stede lizt adoun,
1065 & kist hem boþe to.
„Broþer," he seyd, „whi listow
Wiþ þus mornand chere?
Who haþ wrouzt þe þis wo?"

„Broþer", seyd sir Amis þo,
1070 „Ywis, me nas neuer so wo,

1049 Þat non] Noon were *SD.* were]
Weber. To folowe him þat tyde *SDH.* 105
till *Weber*; it was (were *D*) *add. SDH.* 105
om. SDH. in þat] In to the *D.* 1054 sawe
a] *scheint später kleiner nachgetragen zu sei*
forg.] *om. SD.* 1055 Lygaud (Leyng *D*) vn
SDH. anon *DH.* 1056 (And *add. S*) to l

Seþþen þat y was born;
For, seþþen þat þou was went me fro,
Wiþ ioie & michel blis al so
Y serued mi lord biforn.
Ac þe steward ful of envie, 1075
Wiþ gile & wiþ trecherie
He haþ me wrouȝt swiche sorn:
Bot þou help me at þis nede,
Certes, y can no noþer rede,
Mi liif, it is forlorn!“ 1080

„Broþer!“ seyd sir Amiloun,
„Whi haþ þe steward, þat feloun,
Ydon þe al þis schame?“
„Certes“, he seyd, „wiþ gret tresoun
He wald me driuen al adoun 1085
& haþ me brouȝt in blame!“
Þan told sir Amis al þat cas,
Hou he & þat maiden was
Boþe to gider ysame,
& hou þe steward gan he*m* wrain, 1090
& hou þe douke wald him haue slain
Wiþ wretþe & michel grame.

& al so he seyd, ypliȝt,
Hou he had boden on hi*m* fiȝt,

1071 Seþ *S*; syȝt *H*; Sygh *D*. 1072 For] *om*. *DH*. Seth *S*; Syþ *H*; soth (?) *D*. þat] þe tyme *SDH*. was] *om*. *SDH*. wenst *D*. 1073 michel b.] myrþes *S*, myrth *DH*. 1075 Ac þe] (Now *add*. *D*) þe fel *SDH*. ful of] with *SDH*. 1077 scorn *Weber*. Hath do me this sorow on *D*; Haþ wrouȝt me þis sore *H*; Haþ þus me ycorn *S*. 1078 And but *D*. me helpe *H*. 1079 y—noþer] broþer y can no *SDH*. it is] y haue *SDH*. forlore *H*. 1081 quod *S*. 1082 Whi] *Mit diesem worte schliesst H* 1083 Ydon—þis] Don þe þus muche *SD*. 1084 sayd *Weber*. gret] *om*. *SD*. 1085 me dr. al] bring me *SD*. 1086 me br.] me don *S*; do me *D*. in] gret *S*; moche *D*. grame *D*. 1087 Þan Amis] (And *add*. *D*) he told him *SD*; al þat] the *D*. 1088 þat] þe *D*. mayde *SD*. 1089 To geder boþ same (insame *D*) *SD*. 1090 gan h. w.] hem (him *S*) bewraid (bewrayn *D*) *SD*. 1091 han *D*. haue sl.] slaid *S*. 1092 wroþ *S*. muche *S*; with *D*. 1093 al so] *om*. *D*. seyd ypl.] told him aplyȝt (plyght *D*) *SD*. 1094 boden on h.] take þe (þat *D*) *SD*.

1095 Batail of him to fong,
& hou in court was *þer* no wiȝt,
To saue þo tvay leuedis briȝt,
Durst ben his borwe among,
& hou he most, wiþ outen faile,
1100 Swere, ar he went to bataile,
It war a lesing ful strong:
„& forsworn man schal neuer spede;
Certes, þer fore y can no rede,
'Allas' may be mi song!"

1105 When þat sir Amis had al told,
Hou þat þe fals steward wold
Bring him doun wiþ mode,
Sir Amiloun wiþ wordes bold
Swore „Bi him, þat Judas sold 54[d]
1110 & died opon þe rode,
Of his hope he schal now faile,
& y schal for þe take bataile,
Þei þat he wer wode:
Ȝif y may mete him ariȝt,
1115 Wiþ mi brond, þat is so briȝt,
Y schal sen his hert blode!

Ac broþer," he seyd, „haue al mi wede,
& in þi robe y schal me schrede,

1095 Batell *D.* 1096 þer] *om. SD.* 1097 To] *om. SD.* þo] the *Weber.* twoo ladies *SD.* 1098 borow *SD.* 1099 most] swere (swore! *D*) *add. SD.* with oute *D*; sam (!) *S.* 1100 Swere—to] As god him (me *D*) spede in (my *add. D*) bataile *SD.* 1101 were *SD.* ful] *om. SD.* 1102 And a forswore *D.* shal *Weber.* not *S.* 1103 Certes] Þerfore *S.* þerf.] broþer *SD.* 1105 And when *D.* þat] *om. SD.* al] *om. SD.* ytolde *D.* 1106 þat] *om. SD.* fell *SD.* 1107 doon *S*; adoun *D.* 1108 wiþ] spak *SD.* wordes] so *S.* 1109 And swore *SD.* 1111 now] *om. SD.* 1112 &—þe] And (*om. S*) for þe (wil y (y wyll *D*) *SD.* take] the *add. D.* 1113 were *Weber.* Þei—were] Thoght (ȝif *S*) þe traytour be *SD.* 1114 And yf *SD.* 1116 se *D*; sheede *S.* hert] *om. S.* 1117 Ac—haue] Þou shalt haue broþer *SD.* 1118 þi] my *S.* wil *SD.* me] þe *S.*

Riȝt as þe self it ware;
& y schal swere, so god me spede, 1120
As icham giltles of þat dede,
Þat he opon þe bare!"
Anon þo hendi kniȝtes to
Alle her wede chau*n*ged þo,
& when þai were al ȝare, 1125
Þan seyd sir Amiloun: „Bi seyn Gile,
Þus man schal þe schrewe bigile,
Þat wald þe forfare!

Broþer," he seyd, „wende hom now riȝt
To mi leuedi, þat is so briȝt, 1130
& do, as y schal þe sain,
& as þou art a gentil kniȝt,
Þou ly bi hir i*n* bed ich niȝt,
Til þat y com ogain,
& sai, þou hast sent þi stede ywis 1135
To þi broþer, sir Amis;
Þan wil þai be ful fain:
Þai wil wene, þat ich it be;
Þer is non þat schal knowe þe,
So liche we be boþe tvain!" 1140

And when he hadde þus sayd, ypliȝt,
Sir Amiloun, þat gentil kniȝt,

1119 were *Weber*. þe] my *S*. 1120 þe] my *S*. 1121 Þat y am *SD*. 1122 he] men *D*. on *SD*. bere *Weber*. 1123 Þus þe hend *SD*. 1124 wede] þey *add. S*. 1125 & when] That *D*. al] well *D*. 1126 Þan—Am.] Sir Amylon seid *S*. 1127 men *S*; y *D*. þe] þat *S*. 1128 þe] þe brother *S*; my brother *D*. 1129 Broþ. he s.] But þou shalt *SD*. now] ful *SD*. no wriȝt *Weber*. 1130 þat is so] faire and *SD*. 1131 schal] *om.* (!) *S*. þe] *om. D*. 1132 a] *om. S*. 1133 Þou] *om. SD*. by] with *D*. in] a *SD*. ich] a *SD*. 1134 þat] *om. SD*. 1137 *Nach* Þan *sind etwa 6 buchst. ausradirt, wol* wil þai *A*. Þan—ful] She wyl þerof be *S*; For he wyll be therof *D*. 1138 schull *D*. y *D*. Þer is noman shal know the *S*. 1139 Þer—þat] For no man *D*. But þat it my self be *S*. 1140 we be b.] ar (be *D*) we *SD*. 1141 And] *om. SD*. þey hadden *S*. seid thus *D*; do þus *S*. sayde *Weber*. aplyȝt *SD*.

Went in his iurnay,
& sir Amis went hom anon rizt
1145 To his broþer leuedi so brizt,
Wiþ outen more delay,
& seyd, hou he hadde sent his stede
To his broþer to riche mede
Bi a knizt of þat cuntray;
1150 & al þai wende of sir Amis,
It had ben her lord, ywis,
So liche were þo tvay.

When þat sir Amis hadde ful zare 55[a]
Told him al of his care,
1155 Ful wele he wend þo,
Litel & michel, lasse & mare,
Al þat euer in court ware,
Þai þouzt, it hadde ben so.
& when it was comen to þe nizt,
1160 Sir Amis & þat leuedi brizt,
To bed þai gun go;
& when þai were to gider ylayd,
Sir Amis his swerd out braid
& layd bitvix hem tvo.

1165 Þe leuedi loked opon him þo
Wroþlich wiþ her eizen tvo,
Sche wend, hir lord were wode:

1143 in] on *S.* 1144 &] *om. S.* anon] ful *SD.* 1145 sir Amylyons lady *S*; this lady fayre and *D.* 1146 out *S*; oute *D.* 1147 hou] *om. SD.* had *SD.* 1148 to r. m.] worthely (worthi *D*) in wede *SD.* 1150 Al þat þer were wend ywys *S*; Then wend thei all vp and doun *D.* 1151 It h. b.] That hyt were *D.* ywis] sir Amis (!) *S*; sir Amylion *D.* 1152 þey twaye *S*; thei twoo (!) *D.* 1153 When þat] Þan *S*; Then *D.* hadde] had *Weber*; *om. SD.* 1154 hem *SD.* of] *om. S.* fare *SD.* 1155 Ful] *om. D.* þey wende *SD.* 1156 &] &] *om. S.* moche *D.* 1157 And all *D.* 1158 Þai þ.] Wend *SD.* 1159 it—to] ycome was *D.* When þat come was þat knyzt *S.* 1160 the *D.* lady *SD.* 1161 gan þey *SD.* 1162 &] *om. S.* to gider y.] in bedde layde *SD.* bitv.] it bytwene *SD.* 1165 on *D.* hem (!) *S.* 1166 Wrothly *S*; Wordely (!) *D.* 1167 Sche] She *Weber*; And *SD.*

„Sir," sche seyd, „whi farstow so?
Þus were þou nouȝt won to do:
Who haþ changed þi mode?" 1170
„Dame," he seyd, „sikerly,
Ich haue swiche a malady,
Þat mengeþ al mi blod,
& al min bones be so sare,
Y nold nouȝt touche þi bodi bare 1175
For al þis warldes gode!"

Þus, ywis, þat hendy kniȝt
Was holden in þat fourtenniȝt
As lord & prince in pride;
Ac he forȝat him neuer a niȝt, 1180
Bitvix him & þat leuedi briȝt
His swerd he layd biside.
Þe leuedi þouȝt in hir resoun,
It hadde ben hir lord, sir Amiloun,
Þat hadde ben sike þat tide; 1185
Þer fore sche held hir stille þo
& wold speke wordes no mo,
Bot þouȝt his wille to abide.

Now, hende, herkneþ, & y schal say,
Hou þat sir Amiloun went his way; 1190
For no þing wold he spare.

1168 farest þou *D*; fare ȝee *S*. 1169 þou n. w.] ȝe neuer wonyd (wont *D*) *SD*. 1170 turned *SD*. þi] þus ȝour *S*. 1171 Dame] Than *D*. 1172 Y *SD*. suche a *S*; on me suche *D*. malodye *S*. 1173 changyd is al *S*: all chaunged ys *D*. 1174 &] For *SD*. mi *Weber*; my *SD*. ben *S*. 1175 wolde not *D*. touche] nyȝe *SD*. 1176 wordles *D*. 1177 gentyl *SD*. 1178 Dwelled in þat court a (*om. D*) plyȝt *SD*. 1180 Ac] Þat *S*; But *D*. him] *om. SD*. 1181 Bitwix *Weber*; Bytwene *SD*. lady *DS*. 1182 leyd *Weber*. 1183 lady *SD* 1184 It h. b.] Þat *SD*. her *Weber*. 1185 Þat] *om. SD*. had *Weber*. be *S*. 1186 sche] he *S*. 1187 wold—no] ne durst spek wordes *S*; thurst (!) speke a word ne *D*. 1189 hende] *om. SD*. & y schal] hende y will you *D*; þat y ȝow *S*. 1190 þat] *om. SD*.

He priked his stede niȝt & day,
As a gentil kniȝt, stout & gay,
To court he com ful ȝare
1195 Þat selue day, wiþ outen fail,
Þat was ysett of batail,
& sir Amis was nouȝt þare. 55[b]
Þan were þo leuedis taken bi hond,
Her iuggement to vnderstond,
1200 Wiþ sorwe & sikeing sare.

Þe steward houed opon a stede
Wiþ scheld & spere, bataile to bede,
Gret bost he gan to blawe;
Bifor þe douke anon he ȝede
1205 & seyd: „Sir, so god þe spede,
Herken to mi sawe!
Þis traitour is out of lond ywent;
Ȝif he were here in present,
He schuld ben hong & drawe!
1210 Þerefore ich aske iugement,
Þat his borwes be tobrent,
As it is londes lawe!“

Þat riche douke, wiþ wretþe & wrake,
He bad, men schuld þo leuedis take
1215 & lede hem forþ biside;
A strong fer þer was don make

1192 his stede] boþ *SD*. 1193 gentil] *om*. *SD*. 1194 cam *Weber*. 1195 out *S*; oute *D*. 1196 sette *SD*. of] of þat *D*; þe *S*. 1197 &] *om*. *SD*. not *S*; notte *D*. 1198 þe *SD*. ladies *SD*. take *SD*. bi] in *D*. bi h.] sone *S*. 1199 vnderfong *D*. And brouȝt byfore þe peple anoon *S*. 1200 syking *SD*. 1201 heuid *S*. on *D*. a] his *SD*. 1202 spere & scheld *D*. 1203 he gan to] gan he *S*. 1204 Bifor] Vn to *S*; And to *D*. anon] sone *S*; well sone *D*. 1205 þe] me *Weber*; me *SD*. 1206 Herkenyth *D*. 1207 Þe *SD*. went *S*. 1208 here] *add*. now *S*. 1209 shul *S*. be *SD*. todrawe *S*. 1210 iche *Weber*; y *SD*. 1211 borowes *SD*. ben *D*. brent *SD*. 1212 As it is] After *D*. 1213 The *D*. wretþe &] wrethe y- *Weber*; *om*. *S*. 1214 He—leu] (Commaund anoon (Comaunded *D*) þe ladyes (to *add*. *D*) *SD*. 1215 bring *SD*. forthe *Weber*. 1216 þer w. d.] he let *S*; he hete *D*.

& a tonne for her sake,
To bren hem in þat tide.
Þan þai loked in to þe feld
& seiȝe a kniȝt wiþ spere & scheld 1220
Com prikeand þer wiþ pride.
Þan seyd þai euerichon, ywis:
„Ȝonder comeþ prikeand sir Amis!“
& bad, þai schuld abide.

Sir Amiloun gan stint at no ston, 1225
He priked among hem euerichon,
To þat douke he gan wende.
„Mi lord, þe douke!“ he seyd anon,
„For schame lete þo leuedis gon,
Þat er boþe gode & hende, 1230
For ich am comen hider to day,
For to sauen hem, ȝiue y may,
& bring hem out of bende,
For, certes, it were michel vnriȝt,
To make roste of leuedis briȝt: 1235
Ywis, ȝe eren vnkende!“

Þan ware þo leuedis glad & bliþe,
Her ioie couþe þai noman kiþe,
Her care was al oway;
& seþþen, as ȝe may list & liþe, 1240

1217 &] *om. SD.* tonne] was fet *add. S*; thei brought *add. D.* her] there *D.* 1218 hem in] them *D.* 1219 As *S.* 1220 Þey sey (sawe *D*) *SD.* sper *Weber.* 1221 prikand *S*; prekyng *D.* þer] *om. SD.* 1222 eu.] al (*om. D*) forsoth *SD.* ywis] þis *S.* 1223 Ȝonder] Þat here *S.* pirk.] ryding *D*; *om. S.* 1224 bede *D.* þai] he *S.* þai sch.] them to *D.* 1225 gan] *om. SD.* 1226 He] But *SD.* 1227 To þat] And to the *D.* gan he *S.* 1228 þe] *om. SD.* 1229 For — leu.] Let (þese gentel (thou this *D*) ladies *SD.* 1230 Þat] Thei *D.* arn *S*; ben *D.* boþe] so *S.* hende] kynde *S.* 1231 For] *om. S.* y *SD.* com *S*; come *D.* to] þis *S.* 1232 help *SD.* 1233 &] To *D.* bond *S.* 1234 For] *om. S.* much *SD.* 1235 make] a *add. Weber.* ladies *SD.* 1236 are *D*; ben *S.* vnhynde *S.* 1237 þe ladies *SD.* glad &] ful *S*; *om. D.* 1238 þai] *om. SD.* 1239 There *D.* 1240 seþ.] *om. D.* & s.] *om. S.* mow *S.* listen *S*; leste *D.*

In to þe chaunber þai went aswiþe 55ᶜ
Wiþ outen more delay,
& richeliche þai schred þat kniȝt
Wiþ helme & plate & brini briȝt,
1245 His tire, it was ful gay.
& when he was opon his stede,
Þat god him schuld saue & spede,
Mani man bad þat day.

As he com prikand out of toun,
1250 Com a voice fram heuen adoun,
Þat noman herd bot he,
& sayd: „Þou kniȝt, sir Amiloun,
God, þat suffred passioun,
Sent þe bode bi me:
1255 Ȝif þou þis bataile vnderfong,
Þou schalt haue an euentour strong
Wiþ in þis ȝeres þre;
& or þis þre ȝere ben al gon,
Fouler mesel nas neu*er* non
1260 In þe world, þan þou schal be!

Ac for þou art so hende & fre,
Jesu sent þe bode bi me,
To warn þe anon;
So foule a wreche þou schalt be,

1241 þe] a *S*; ther *D*. chaumber *Weber*. swyþ *SD*. 1242 outen m.] out (oute *D*) eny *SD*. 1243 rychely *SD*. schr. þ. kn.] gan him shrede *SD*. 1244 helm *Weber*. brini br.] ryche (worthi *D*) wede *SD*. 1245 it] *om. S*. 1246 on *D*. 1247 him—&] almyȝt (allmyghti *D*) shuld him *SD*. 1248 Mani] a *add. Weber*. man—day] a man gan pray *S*. 1249 And as *D*. he] *om.* (!) *D*. come *Weber*. com—of] rood out of þe *SD*. 1250 Com—fram] A voys (þer *add. D*) com fro *SD*. 1252 & sayd] Say (!) *A*. þou] *om. SD*. 1254 Send *S*. word *SD*. 1255 batell *D*. 1256 an eu.] a aunter *S*; a venture *D*. 1257 these *S*. 1258 & or þis] For till this *Weber*; Or þese *S*; Ere than the *D*. ben agon *D*; be goon *S*. 1259 Fouler m. n.] A fouler lazar (man *D*) was *SD*. 1260 In þe w.] Certes *SD*. schalt *Weber*; shalt *SD*. 1261 Ac] But *SD*. so] *om. SD*. sent þe b.] þe sent word *SD*. me] ine (!) *A*. 1264 So f. a] A more *SD*. wr.] than *add. D*.

Wiþ sorwe & care & pouerte 1265
Nas neuer non wers bigon.
Ouer al þis world, fer & hende,
Þo þat be þine best frende,
Schal be þi most fon,
& þi wiif & alle þi kinne 1270
Schul fle þe stede, þatow art inne,
& forsake þe ichon!“

Þat kniȝt gan houe stille so ston
& herd þo wordes euerichon,
Þat were so gret & grille. 1275
He nist, what him was best to don,
To flen oþer to fiȝting gon;
In hert him liked ille.
He þouȝt: „Ȝif y beknowe mi name,
Þan schal mi broþer go to schame, 1280
Wiþ sorwe þai schul him spille.
Certes,“ he seyd, „for drede of care
To hold mi treuþe schal y nouȝt spare,
Lete god don alle his wille!“

Al þe folk, þer was, ywis, 55[d] 1285
Þai wend, it had ben sir Amis,
Þat bataile schuld bede;
He and þe steward of pris
Were brouȝt bifor þe iustise,

1265 Wiþ — care] In care and (in *D*) sorowe *SD*. 1266 Was *SD*. non] man *D*. wors *SD*. 1267 Ouer — world] In al þy londe *SD*. faire *D*. 1268 Þei *D*. are *D*; were *S*. þy *SD*. 1269 Shul *SD*. be] bi *Weber*. 1270 all here *D*. 1271 Shal *S*. fle] shoon *S*; schonye *D*. place *S*. þat þou *SD*. euerychoon *SD*. 1273 Þat] Þe hend *SD*. gan houe] stod *SD*. so] as *SD* as ston] (*hs.* aston (!) *D*. 1274 þo] þese *SD*. 1275 gret] hard *SD*. 1276 wyst not *D*. him] *om.* *SD*. 1277 fle or *SD*. in to *S*. bataile *S*; batell *D*. 1278 him] he *D*. 1280 fame (!) *D*. 1281 sorwe] spit *SD*. wyl *SD*. 1283 hold] holde *Weber*; saue *SD*. trowth *D*; broþer *S*. schal y] wyll y *D*; y nyl *S*. not *SD*. 1284 do *SD*. al] *om.* *D*. 1285 Al — was] (Þo wend þey (Then thei wend *D*) al *SD*. 1286 Þai wend] That *D*; *om.* *S*. 1287 Þe *S*. batell *D*. schuld] þere *add.* *SD*. abyde *D*. 1288 þe] fel *add.* *S*; fals *add.* *D*. of pr.] ywys *SD*.

1290 To swere for þat dede.
Þe steward swore þe pople among,
As wis as he seyd no wrong,
God help him at his nede;
& sir Amiloun swore & gan to say,
1295 As wis as he neuer kist þat may,
Our leuedi schuld him spede.

When þai hadde sworn, as y ȝou told,
To biker þo bernes were ful bold
& busked hem for to ride.
1300 Al þat þer was, ȝong & old,
Bisouȝt god, ȝif þat he wold,
Help sir Amis þat tide.
On stedes, þat were stiþe & strong,
Þai riden to gider wiþ schaftes long,
1305 Til þai toschiuerd bi ich a side;
& þan drouȝ þai swerdes gode
& hewe to gider, as þai were wode,
For noþing þai nold abide.

Þo gomes, þat were egre of siȝt,
1310 Wiþ fauchouns felle þai gun to fiȝt
& ferd, as þai were wode.
So hard þai hewe on helmes briȝt
Wiþ strong strokes of michel miȝt,

1292 Als *S.* 1293 God] schuld *add. D.* 1294 &] *om. SD.* & — say] þat (ilk *add. D*) day *SD.* 1295 Als wis *S*; *om. D.* neyghed *S*; had (!) *D.* 1296 lady *SD.* 1297 And when *D.* had *Weber.* ȝou] *om. D.* 1298 the barons *D.* þo—ful] were þe barons *S.* 1299 for] *om. SD.* 1300 And al *S.* were *S.* 1301 ȝif—wold] þat Judas solde *SD.* 1302 Help s. A.] Shulde saue þe knyȝtes (knyght *D*) *SD.* 1303 stef (styffe *D*) *SD.* 1304 To ryde *D.* 1305 Til—a] Þey sheuered on euery *S*; Thei schone rede be euery *D.* 1306 &—þai] Þen þey drowe (drewe *D*) *SD.* 1308 For — nold] No longer (lenger *D*) wold þey *SD.* 1309 The *D.* men *S*; knyghtes *D.* þat] *om. S.* of] in *S.* 1310 felle] good *S.* to] *om. SD.* 1311 ferden *S.* 1312 So] *om. S.* layde *SD.* 1313 Wiþ str.] Sterne *SD.* dentes *D.* of moche *D*; & muche of *S.*

Þat fer bi forn out stode;
So hard þai hewe on helme & side, 1315
Þurch dent of grimly wou*n*des wide,
Þat þai sprad al of blod.
Fram morwe to none, wiþ oute*n* faile,
Bitvixen hem last þe bataile,
So egre þai were of mode. 1320

Sir Amiloun, as fer of flint
Wiþ wretþe anon to him he wint
& smot a stroke wiþ main;
Ac he failed of his dint,
Þe stede in þe heued he hint 1325
& smot out al his brain.
Þe stede fel ded doun to grounde;
Þo was þe steward þat stounde
Ful ferd, he schuld be slain. 56[a]
Sir Amiloun liȝt adou*n* of his stede, 1330
To þe steward a fot he ȝede
& halp him vp ogain.

„Arise vp, steward!“ he seyd anon,
„To fiȝt þou schalt a fot gon,
For þou hast lorn þi stede; 1335
For it were gret vilani, bi seyn Jon!
A liggeand man for to slon,
Þat were yfallen in nede.“

1314 Þe *SD.* before *SD.* 1315 hard] long *SD.* helmes] bak *SD.* 1316 Thorght *D.* dent of] *om.* (!) *S.* 1317 Al þey sprad (spraid *D*) on bloode (wyde *add. D*) *SD.* 1318 From *Weber.* Fro *SD.* morwe to n.] morn tyl euyn *S*; morow to none *D.* out (oute *D*) *SD.* lettyng *SD.* 1319 Þey stynt neuer of no (*om. D*) fyȝtyng *SD.* 1320 eger *S.* 1321 of] on *D.* 1322 To þe styward with wroþ he went (mynt *S*) *SD.* 1323 stroke] dynt *SD.* 1324 Ac] of him *SD.* 1325 in] vppon *S.* hed. in — hint] vnto the erth went *D.* 1326 his] þe *SD.* 1327 ded] *om. S.* 1328 Þo] Wo *SD.* stew.] in *add. D.* 1329 Ful ferd] For drede *S*; For fere *D.* 1330 adoun] *om. SD.* 1331 And to *SD.* a fot] feire *S*; well faire *D.* 1333 vp—seyd] he seid, sir (*om. D*) steward *SD.* 1334 To — a] Nedes we (thou *D*) most on (a *D*) *SD.* 1335 lore *D.* 1336 For] *om. SD.* vil.] shame *SD.* seint *SD.* 1337 Ye a *D.* lyggand *S*; lying *D.* for] *om. D.* 1338 is falle *SD.*

Þat kniȝt was ful fre to fond
1340 & tok þe steward bi þe hond
& seyd: „So god me spede,
Now þou schalt a fot go,
Y schal fiȝt a fot al so,
& elles were gret falshed!“

1345 Þe steward & þat douhti man,
Anon to gider þai fiȝt gan
Wiþ brondes briȝt & bare;
So hard to gider þai fiȝt þan,
Til al her armour o blod ran,
1350 For noþing nold þai spare.
Þe steward smot to hi*m* þ*at* stounde
On his schulder a gret wounde
Wiþ his grimly gare,
Þat þurch þat wou*n*de, as ȝe may here,
1355 He was knowen wiþ reweli chere,
When he was fallen in care.

Þan was sir Amiloun wroþ & wode,
Whan al his armour ran o blode,
Þat ere was white so swan:
1360 Wiþ a fauchoun scharp & gode
He smot to him wiþ egre mode
Al so a douhti man,

1339 Þe — ful] Sir Amylyon was *SD.* 1340 toke *Weber.* þe st.] him vp *SD.* 1342 Now] *So Weber.* Þow (!) *A.* on *S.* 1343 Fyȝt y shal *S*; And fyght y wyll *D.* on *S.* 1344 &] Or *S.* elles] it *add. SD.* gret] *om. SD.* fashede (!) *S.* 1345 þat] the *D.* 1346 Anon] Aȝen *S*; So *D.* fyȝt þey *S.* began *S*; than *D.* 1345 *f. umgestellt in SD.* 1347 swerdes *S.* 1348 to — fiȝt] þey hew to geder *SD.* 1349 Til al] Þat *SD.* o] on *S*: all of *D.* 1350 wold *SD.* 1351 to] *om. SD.* 1352 On his] In þe *SD.* gret] grysly *S*; grymely *D.* 1353 Þat greuyd him ful sare *SD.* 1354 Þat] *om. SD.* þrowȝ *S*; Thorow *D.* 1355 knowe *SD.* rewly *D*; rewþely *S.* 1356 When — fallen] After when he fel *SD.* 1357 Sir Amylion (woxe nye (for wrath wex *D*) wood *SD.* 1358 Þat *D*; For *S.* on *S*; of *D.* 1359 ere] *om. SD.* was] so *add. D.* so] as *SD.* 1360 And with *SD.* 1361 to - mode] þe styward þer he stood *SD.* 1362 Al so] As *SD.*

Þat euen fro þe schulder blade
In to þe brest þe brond gan wade,
Þurch out his hert it ran. 1365
Þe steward fel adoun ded,
Sir Amiloun strok of his hed,
& god he þonked it þan.

Alle þe lordinges, þat þer ware,
Litel & michel, lasse & mare, 1370
Ful glad þai wer*e* þ*at* tide.
Þe heued opon a spere þai bare;
To toun þai di3t hem ful 3are, 56[b]
For noþing þai nold abide;
Þai com o3aines hi*m* out of toun 1375
Wiþ a fair processioun
Semliche bi ich a side.
Anon þai ladde hi*m* to þe tour
Wiþ ioie & ful michel honour,
As þrince proude i*n* pride. 1380

In to þe palais when þai wer*e* gon,
Al þat was in þat worþli won
Wende, sir Amis it ware.
„Sir Amis,“ seyd þe douke anon,
„Bifor þis lordinges eue*r*ichon 1385

1363 Þat] And *S*; *om. D.* fro] by *D*; doun by *S.* 1364 swerd *SD.* 1363 *f. umgestellt in SD.* 1365 Þurch out] Til *S*; And to *D.* 1366 Thoo the *D.* stew.] als sone *add. S.* doun *SD.* 1367 And sir *D.* smot *SD.* it] *om. SD.* 1369 And *D.* lordes *S.* 1370 &] *om. S.* muche *SD.* 1371 Ful—were] Þankyd god (good *S*) *SD.* 1372 a] his *SD.* swerd *S.* þai] he *D*; *om. S.* 1373 To—ful] He dy3t him and made him *SD.* 1372 *f. umgestellt in SD.* 1374 For—nold] No leuger wil (wold *D*) he *SD.* 1375 come *Weber.* com—of] ledde (lad *D*) him in to þe *SD.* Seml.] And song *S*; And went *D.* ich a] euery *SD.* 1378 Anon] And swiþ *S*; And after *D.* þei] *om. D.* lad *S*; had *D.* in to *SD.* 1379 Wiþ] muche *add. SD.* ful m.] grete *S*; moche *D.* 1380 prince pr.] lord and prynce *SD.* 1381 In—were] When he was in þe paleys (toure *S*) *SD.* com *S.* 1382 were *S.* wordely *D*; *om. S.* 1384 quod *S.* 1385 Here afore *D.* þis l.] my barouns *SD.*

Y grau*n*t þe ful ȝare,
For Belisent, þat miri may,
Þou hast bouȝt hir ful dere to day
Wiþ grimli woundes sare,
1390 Þerfore y graunt þe now here
Mi lond & mi douhter dere,
To hald for euer mare!"

Ful bliþe was þat hendi kniȝt
& þonked hi*m* wiþ al his miȝt,
1395 Glad he was & fain;
In alle þe court was þ*er* no wiȝt,
Þat wist, wat his name, it hiȝt,
To saue þo leuedis tvain.
Leches swiþe þai han yfounde,
1400 Þat gun to tasty his wounde
& made him hole ogain.
Þan were þai al glad & bliþe
& þonked god a þousand siþe,
Þat þe steward was slain.

1405 On a day sir Amilou*n* diȝt hi*m* ȝare
& seyd, þat he wold fare
Hom in to his cuntray,
To telle his frendes lasse & mare
& oþer lordinges, þat þer*e* ware,
1410 Hou he had sped þat day.

1386 þe] hur þe *S*; the here *D*. 1387 For] *om. S.* miri] feire *SD*. 1388 For thou *D*. hir f. d.] her loue *SD*. 1389 grysly *S*. woundes] s *ü. d. z. geschr. A.* now] to haue her *S*. 1391 Al my *SD*. 1393 Ful—hendi] Þan answerd þat gentyl *SD*. 1395 For glad *D*. was he *SD*. 1396 al *Weber*. In alle] And in *D*. þer] *om. SD*. his n.] þat knyȝt *S*. 1397 wat] was *Weber*. it] *om. SD*. 1398 To] *om. SD*. þe ladies *SD*. 1399 swiþe þ. h.] þey had sone *SD*. 1400 Þat] Þey *SD*. gan *S*; gon *D*. to] *om. D*. his] þe knyȝtes *SD*. 1401 made] heled *SD*. hole] faire *D*. him h.] his sores *S*. þai al] þe ladies *SD*. glad] fayn *D*. 1403 an hundryd *SD*. 1404 þe] her *SD*. 1405 On a day] And after *D*; *om. S.* 1406 seyd — wold] toke his leue for to *SD*. 1407 in] *om. S.* Hom in to] To wende in *D*. 1408 lasse & m.] þat þere ware *SD*. 1409 Litel, muche, lasse and mare *SD*. 1410 had sped] spedde *D*.

Þe douke grau*n*ted hi*m* þat tide
& bede hi*m* kniȝtes & miche pride,
& he answerd: „Nay!“
Þer schuld noman wiþ hi*m* gon,
Bot as swiþe him diȝt anon 1415
& went forþ in his way.

In his way he went alone, 56[c]
Most þer noman wiþ him gon,
Noiþer kniȝt no swain.
Þat douhti kniȝt of blod & bon, 1420
No stint he neuer at no ston,
Til he com hom ogain;
& sir Amis, as y ȝou say,
Waited his coming eu*er*i day
Vp in þe forest plain; 1425
& so þai mett to gider same,
& he teld him wiþ ioie & game,
Hou he hadde þe steward slain,

& hou he schuld spousy to mede
Þat ich maide, worþli in wede, 1430
Þat was so comly corn.
Sir Amiloun liȝt of his stede,
& gan to chaungy her wede,
As þai hadde don bi forn.
„Broþer!“ he seyd, „wende hom ogain!“ 1435

1411 gr. him] ȝaf him leue *SD*. 1412 And bade his (*om. D*) knyȝtes with him ryde *SD*. 1413 answeryd *S*; & sayd *add. D*. 1414 Þer — him] With him shuld noman *SD*. 1415 as — anon] dyȝt (he *D*) him self aloon *SD*. 1418 Most þer] Ne must *S*; Ne myght *D*. 1419 Neither *S*; Nether *D*. ne *SD*. 1420 For þat *D*. 1421 No — neuer] He gan (neuer *D*) stynt *SD*. 1422 hom] *om. SD*. 1423 & s. A.] Sir Amys þen *SD*. 1425 Vp] *om. SD*. þe] þat *SD*. 1426 & — mett] When þey come *SD*. gider] in *add. D*. 1427 & he t.] He tolde *S*; To tell *D*. 1429 spousy to m.] for þat dede *SD*. 1430 Spouse þat gentil (mery *D*) may (maide *D*) to mede *SD*. 1431 somely born *D*. 1432 And sir *D*. 1433 gan to ch.] þere þey chaunged al (ayen *D*) *SD*. 1434 hadden do *S*; dide *D*. byfore *S*. 1435 He (And *D*) bade him goo to court agayn *SD*.

& tauȝt him, hou he schuld sain,
When he com, þer þai worn.
Þan was sir Amis glad & bliþe
& þanked him a þousand siþe
1440 Þe time þat he was born.

& when þai schuld wende ato,
Sir Amis oft þonked *him* þo
His cost & his gode dede.
„Broþer", he seyd, „ȝif it bitide so,
1445 Þat þe bitide care oþer wo,
& of min help hast nede,
Sauelich com oþer sende þi sond,
& y schal neuer lenger wiþstond,
Al so god me spede:
1450 Be it in periil neuer so strong,
Y schal þe help in riȝt & wrong,
Mi liif to lese to mede!"

Asonder þan þai gun wende;
Sir Amiloun, þat kniȝt so hende,
1455 Went hom in þat tide
To his leuedi, þat was vnkende,
& was ful welcome to his frende,
As prince proude in pride;
& when it was comen to þe niȝt.
1460 Sir Amiloun & þat leuedi briȝt
In bedde were layd biside; 56[d]

1436 hou] what *SD*. 1437 com—worn] þeder com wore *S*. 1439 him] god *SD*. an hundryd *SD*. 1440 þat he was] he was gete or *S*. 1447 Saueliche *Weber*. oþer] o *ü. d. z. geschr. A*. 1450 periil] l *corr. aus* s? *A*. perill *Weber*. 1441—1452 *om. SD*. 1453 As.—gun] When þey asonder shuld *SD*. 1455 home *Weber*. Went h. in] Hoom he went *SD*. 1456 leu.—vnk.] lady ryche (and kynde (of kende *D*) *SD*. 1457 & — to] And (*om. S*) he was honoured among (of *D*) *SD*. 1458 pr. pr.] lord and prince *SD*. 1459 &] *om. S*. com *S*; come *D*. þe] *om. D*. þat] his *S*; the *D*. lady *SD*. 1461 leyd *Weber*. were layd] lay hem (him *D*) *SD*.

In his armes he gan hir kis
& made hir ioie & michel blis,
For noþing he nold abide.

Þe leuedi astite asked him þo, 1465
Whi þat he hadde farn so
Al þat fourtenniȝt,
Laid his swerd bitven hem to,
Þat sche no durst nouȝt for wele no wo
Touche his bodi ariȝt. 1470
Sir Amiloun biþouȝt hi*m* þan,
His broþer was a trewe man,
Þat hadde so done, apliȝt.
„Dame,“ he seyd, „ichil þe sain
& telle þe þat soþe ful fain, 1475
Ac wray me to no wiȝt!“

Þe leuedi astite him frain gan,
For his loue, þat þis warld wan,
Telle hir, whi it ware.
Þan astite þat hendy man, 1480
Al þe soþe he teld hir þan,
To court hou he gan fare,
& hou he slouȝ þe steward strong,
Þat wiþ tresoun & wiþ wrong
Wold haue his broþ*er* forfare, 1485

1462 And in *D.* 1463 ioie & m.] gret (moche *D*) ioye and *SD.* 1464 For noþ.] No lenger *SD.* wold *SD.* 1465 And þe *D.* lady *SD.* ast.] *om. SD.* him] þe lord *SD.* 1466 þat] *om. SD.* had *Weber.* had faren *SD.* 1468 Laid] To leye *S*; And whi he laid *D.* 1469 ne *SD* nouȝt] *om. SD.* no] ne *SD.* 1470 Neyȝe *S*; Nyght(!) *D.* 1473 Þat] And *D* don *Weber.* in plyȝt *S.* 1474 Dame—ichil] He (And *D*) saide madame y wil *SD.* 1475 &— soþe] And (*om. S*) þe soþ (y wold (*om. D*) tel þe *SD.* 1776 Ac] But *SD.* 1477 Þe l. ast.] As (sone as (tyde *D*) þe lady *SD.* him fr.] to him say *D.* can *S.* 1479 To tel *SD.* hir] r *auf rasur A.* hit *Weber.* 1480 Þat—hendy] And anoon þat (the *D*) douȝty *SD.* 1481 he tolde *S*; tell *D.* hir] him *S.* þan] he gan *D.* 1482 And to *D.* gan] was *S*; dede *D.* 1484 Þat] wold *add. SD.* & wiþ] and *D.* 1485 My (His *D*) brother haue brouȝt in care *SD.*

& hou his broþ*er*, þat hendy kniȝt,
Lay wiþ hir in bed ich niȝt,
While þat he was þare.

Þe leuedi was ful wroþ, ypliȝt,
1490 & oft missayd hir lord þat niȝt
Wiþ speche bi tvix hem to
& seyd: „Wiþ wrong & michel vnriȝt
Þou slouȝ þer a gentil kniȝt:
Ywis, it was iuel ydo!“
1495 „Dame,“ he seyd, „bi heuen king,
Y no dede it for non oþer þing
Bot to saue mi broþer fro wo,
& ich hope, ȝif ich hadde nede,
His owhen liif to lesse to mede,
1500 He wald help me al so!“

Al þus, in gest as we sain,
Sir Amis was ful glad & fain,
To court he gan to wende;
& when he com to court oȝain
1505 Wiþ erl, baroun, kniȝt & swain, 57[a]
Honourd he was, þat hende.
Þat riche douke tok him bi hond
& sesed him in alle his lond,
To held wiþ outen ende;

1486 his br.] Amys *SD.* gentyl *SD.* 1487 That lay *D.* wiþ] by *S.* in] a *D.* ich] a *SD.* 1488 While] l *corr. aus? A.* 1489 Þe — ful] Þan woxe (wexe *D*) þat lady *SD.* aplyȝt *SD.* 1491 spise *D.* bytwene *SD.* 1492 michel] with *D*; *om. S.* 1493 douȝty *S.* 1494 Ywis] *om. SD.* it] Þat *S.* was] wel *add. SD.* 1495 Dame he s.] Then said he *D.* 1496 no] *om. D.* did *S.* 1498 I *D*; *om. S.* hope] wille *add.* (!) *S.* y had *SD.* 1499 lesse] leye *S*; lye *D.* 1500 help me] me serue *S*; for me *D.* al] euen *S.* 1501 Herkeneþ & (now *D*) y wyl ȝow sayn *SD.* 1502 How sir *SD.* ful] *om. D.* glad &] *om. S.* 1503 he gan to] when he shuld *SD.* 1504 &] *om. S.* 1505 Wiþ] *om. S.* 1506 Well hon. *D.* he] *om. S.* he w. þ.] þat knyȝt *S.* 1507 Þe *SD.* bi] þe *add. SD.* 1508 saisede *S*; seysed *D.* 1509 oute *SD.*

& seþþen wiþ ioie opon a day 1510
He spoused Belisent, þat may,
Þat was so trewe & kende.

Miche was þat semly folk in sale,
Þat was samned at þat bridale,
When he hadde spoused þat flour, 1515
Of erls, barouns, mani & fale,
& oþer lordinges gret & smale,
& leuedis briȝt in bour.
A real fest þai gan to hold
Of erls & of barouns bold 1520
Wiþ ioie & michel honour.
Ouer al þat lond est & west
Þan was sir Amis helden þe best
& chosen for priis in tour.

So wiþ in þo ȝeres to 1525
A wel fair grace fel hem þo,
As god almiȝti wold:
Þe riche douke dyed hem fro
& his leuedi dede al so,
& grauen in grete so cold. 1530
Þan was sir Amis hende & fre
Douke & lord of gret pouste
Ouer al þat lond yhold.
Tvai childer he biȝat bi his wiue,
Þe fairest, þat miȝt bere liue, 1535
In gest as it is told.

1510 seþþen w. i.] afterward *SD.* 1511 þat] feire *add. S.* & k.] of kynde *S.* 1515 Whan *Weber.* 1516 erl *Weber.* 1520 erl *Weber.* 1513—1524 *om. SD.* 1525 So] And sone *S.* in þo] ynne *SD.* ȝere *S.* 1526 befel *S.* 1527 alm.] yt *add. D.* 1528 riche d.] duk her fader *SD.* 1529 his l. d.] her moder died *SD.* 1530 grauen] were graue (graued *D*) *SD.* grete so] cleye *S*; cloddes *D.* 1333 On *S.* land *Weber.* 1534 Tvai — bi] (And *add. D*) Twoo children he gat vppon (on *D*) *SD.* 1535 Þe — bere] Feirer were þer (*om. D*) noon on (a *D*) *SD.* gest] romaunce *S.*

Þan was þat kniȝt of gret renoun
& lord of mani a tour & toun
& douke of gret pouste;
1540 & his broþer, sir Amiloun,
Wiþ sorwe & care was driuen adoun,
Þat ere was hende & fre:
Al so þat angel hadde him told,
Fouler messel þar nas non hold
1545 In world, þan was he.
In gest to rede it is gret rewþe,
What sorwe he hadde for his treuþe
Wiþ in þo ȝeres þre.

& er þo þre ȝere com to þende, 57b
1550 He no wist, whider he miȝt wende,
So wo was him bigon;
For al þat were his best frende,
& nameliche al his riche kende,
Bicom his most fon;
1555 & his wiif, for soþe to say,
Wrouȝt him wers boþe niȝt & day,
Þan þai dede euerichon.
When him was fallen þat hard cas,
A frendeleser man, þan he was,
1560 Men nist no whar non.

1537 þat kniȝt] sir Amys *SD.* 1538 &] eke *add. S.* of] ouer *D.* mani a] *om. S.* 1541 was] *om. D.* was dr.] dreue *S.* 1543 Al so þat] As þe *SD.* had *Weber.* him had *S.* ytolde *D.* 1544 Fouler — nas] A fouler lazar was *SD.* yholde *D.* 1545 In] þis *add. SD.* was] *om. SD.* 1546 To rede in geste (romaunce *S*) *SD.* rouþ *S.* 1547 trouþ *S.* 1548 in þo] ynne *S*; inne the *D.* 1549 & er þo] Or *S*; Ere than the *D.* com] were com *S*; were go *D.* ende *Weber*; ende *D*; ȝende (!) *S.* 1550 miȝt] mi *verklext A.* no — miȝt] wist neuer whedir to *SD.* 1551 So] For *Weber.* 1552 *f.* In al þe loud fer (faire *D*) and hende, Þo þat weren his best frende *SD.* 1555 for s. to] þe soþ for to *S*; as y you *D.* 1556 werse *Weber*; worst *D.* boþe n. &] euery *SD.* 1558 And when *SD.* befalle *SD.* þis *S.* hard] *om. SD.* 1559 frendshiples *S*: frendeles *D* 1560 non] is on *Weber.* Alyue was þer noon *S*; A lyves man wysched he were non *D.*

So wicked & schrewed was his wiif,
Sche brac his hert wiþ out*en* kniif
Wiþ wordes hard & kene,
& seyd to hi*m*: „Þou wreche chaitif,
Wiþ wrong þe steward les his liif, 1565
& þat is on þe sene:
Þer fore, bi seyn Denis of Frau*n*ce,
Þe is bitid þis hard chaunce!
Daþet, who þe bimene!"
Wel oft times his honden he wrong, 1570
As man þat þenkeþ his liif to long,
Þat liueþ in treye & tene.

Allas, allas! þat gentil kniȝt,
Þat whilom was so wise & wiȝt,
Þat þan was wrouȝt so wo, 1575
Þat fram his leuedi fair & briȝt
Out of his owhen chau*m*ber a niȝt
He was yhote to go,
& in his owhen halle o day
Fram þe heiȝe bord oway 1580
He was ycharged al so,
To eten at þe tables ende:
Wald þer no man sit hi*m* hende,
Wel careful was he þo.

1562 out *S*: oute *D*. stryf *S*. 1564 Þou] *om*. *SD*. wreched *D*. 1565 lost *SD*. 1566 &] *om*. *SD*. on þe] now wel *SD*. ysene *D*. 1567 Þer f.] Y swere *S*; And swore *D*. seyut *SD*. 1568 Þe] Ther *Weber*. Þe is bit] *auf rasur A*. Þerfore þou hast þis meschaunce *SD*. 1569 Thanȝ (!) *D*. Vnþank haue he þat þe wyl bymeene *S*. 1570 Wel oft] Mony *SD*. a tyme *D*. hondes *SD*. 1571 As] a *add*. *D*. þinkeþ *S*; thought *D*. 1572 liueþ] is *SD*. 1573 allas þat] for þat *SD*. 1574 wise] war *S*; faire *D*. 1575 Þat] And *SD*. was] *om*. *D*. brouȝt *SD*. so] in *S*. 1576 Þat fr.] Fro *SD*. lady *D*; own wyf *S*. 1576 *f*. *umgestellt SD*. 1578 yh. to go] chased alsoo *D*. 1579 in] out of *S*. owhen] *om*. *S*. a *S*. 1580 Fro *S*. hyȝe *S*. oway] y ȝow say *S*. 1581 ych.] chased *S*. al] so *auf rasur A*. 1579—1581 *om*. *D*. 1582 tables] dormand *S*; mouthes (!) *D*. 1583 þer] *om*. *SD*. sit] fet *S*. him] be *add*. *D*. 1584 Wel] *om*. *SD*. Sarfull *D*.

1585 Bi þan þat half ȝere was ago,
Þat he hadde eten in halle so
Wiþ gode mete & wiþ drink,
His leuedi wax ful wroþ & wo
& þouȝt, he liued to long þo:
1590 „Wiþ outen ani lesing,
In þis lond springeþ þis word,
Y fede a mesel at mi bord,
He is so foule a þing, 57[c]
It is gret spite to al mi kende,
1595 He schal no more sitt me so hende,
Bi Jesus, heuen king!“

On a day sche gan him calle
& seyd: „Sir, it is so bifalle,
For soþe, y telle it te,
1600 Þat þou etest so long in halle,
It is gret spite to ous alle,
Mi kende is wroþ wiþ me.“
Þe kniȝt gan wepe & seyd ful stille:
„Do me where it is þi wille,
1605 Þer noman may me se.
Of no more ichil þe praye,
Bot of a meles mete ich day
For seynt charite!“

1585 þan] a *sehr verkratzt A*; then *Weber*. Bi þan þat] Whan þe *SD*. goo *S*; ygo *D*. 1586 had *Weber*. thoo *D*. 1587 Wheþer *S*. & wiþ] or *S*; and *D*. 1588 Þe lady *SD*. wox *SD*. ful] *om*. *SD*. wreth *D*. 1589 & þ.] Þat *SD*. leued *Weber*; leuyd *SD*. to] so *SD*. soo *D*. 1590 Wiþ o. a.] And seide with out (oute *D*) *SD*. 1591 In – þis] Yf in my londe spryng þe (that *D*) *SD*. 1592 Þat y fynd *S*. lazar *SD*. 1593 He] Þat *SD*. 1594 al mi] a lady (ladys *D*) *SD*. kende] n *corr. aus* o *A*. 1595 no m.] not long *S*. set *S*. so] *om*. *D*. 1596 Jesu *SD*. 1597 And on *D*. gan] can *Weber*. 1598 sir] *om*. *D*. so it is *S*. 1599 Þe soth *S*. it] *om*. *S*. 1600 etest] hast ben *D*. 1600 *f*. *umgestellt in SD*. 1602 kyn (kynne *D*) *SD*. arn *S*. 1603 gan w.] wept *D*; answered *S*. ful] *om*. *SD*. stille] here tyll *D*. 1604 Dame do *SD*. where it] þer *SD*. 1605 Þat me no man ysee *S*; That noman me ne se *D*. 1606 ichil] good y *SD*. 1607 of] *om*. *D*. a] o *D*; *om*. *S*. ich] euery *SD*.

Þat leuedi, for hir lordes sake
Anon sche dede men timber take, 1610
For noþing wold sche wond;
& half a mile fram þe gate
A litel loge sche lete make,
Biside þe way to stond.
& when þe loge was al wrouȝt, 1615
Of his gode no wold he noȝt,
Bot his gold coupe an hond.
When he was in his loge al on,
To god of heuen he made his mon
& þonked him of al his sond. 1620

In to þat loge when he was diȝt,
In al þe court was þer no wiȝt,
Þat wold serue him þare,
To saue a gentil child, ypliȝt;
Child Owaines his name, it hiȝt, 1625
For him he wepe ful sare.
Þat child was trewe & of his kende,
His soster sone he was ful hende;
He sayd to hem ful ȝare,
Ywis, he no schuld neuer wond, 1630
To seruen him fro fot to hond,
While he oliues ware.

1609 Þe lady *SD.* 1610 Anon sche] Anoon *S*; As tyte *D.* 1612 &] *om. SD.* fro *SD.* 1613 litel] priue *SD.* lete] dide *SD*; him *add. S.* 1612 *f. umgestellt in SD.* 1614 Bis.] Out of *SD.* 1615 loge] chamber *SD.* al] *om. SD.* 1616 Of] al *add. SD.* wolde *Weber.* no w. he] he axed *SD.* 1617 gold] golde *Weber*; *om. S.* in *SD.* 1618 And when *D.* in his l.] þer yn *SD.* 1619 god of h.] Jesu Crist *SD.* 1620 al] *om. SD.* 1621 In — was] (And *add. D*) when he was in þat (*om. S*) logge *SD.* 1622 þer] *om. D.* 1623 him serue *D.* 1624 To] *om. SD.* Yplyght *Weber.* aplyȝt *S.* 1625 Oweys *SD.* it] *om. SD.* 1626 wept *SD.* ful] well *D*; *om. S.* 1627 Þe *SD.* 1628 ful] *om. SD.* 1629 seyd *Weber.* To him he seide *SD.* 1630 Ywis—neuer] Þat he (wold neuer (neuer wold *D*) *SD.* wende *D.* 1631 him] his lord *SD.* fro] to *S*; a *D.* to] & *SD.* 1632 a lyue *SD.*

Þat child, þat was so fair & bold,
Owaines was his name ytold,
1635 Wel fair he was of blode.
When he was of tvelue ȝere old,
Amoraunt þan was he cald, 57[d]
Wel curteys, hende & gode.
Bi his lord ich niȝt he lay
1640 & feched her liuere eueri day
To her liues fode.
When ich man made gle & song,
Euer for his lord among
He made dreri mode.

1645 Þus Amoraunt, as y ȝou say,
Com to court ich day,
No stint he for no striue.
Al þat þer was, gan him pray,
To com fro þat lazer oway,
1650 Þan schuld he the & þriue.
& he answerd wiþ milde mode
& swore bi him, þat dyed on rode
& þoled woundes fiue,
For al þis worldes gode to take,
1655 His lord nold he neuer forsake,
Whiles he ware oliue.

1633 Þe *SD.* 1634 Fro his lorde neuer he wold *D.* 1635 Wel fair] So kende *D.* 1634 *f. om. S.* 1636 When—ȝere] Of twelf wynter he was *S.* 1637 *om. S.* 1638 Wel c.] Certes *S.* 1636—1638 *om. D.* And trew he was, as y ȝow told, Fro his lord neuer he wold, So kynde he was of blood *add. S.* 1639 Bi—ich] (And *add. D*) in his loge (chomber *D*) a *SD.* 1640 livrere *Weber*; lurere *A.* euer *A* (And *add. D*) to court he went euery day *SD.* 1641 To] fecche *add. SD.* his *S.* 1642 When—&] Ne (For *D*) myȝt him neuer glade no *SD.* 1643 But euer *SD.* 1644 made] wept with *SD.* 1645 *f.* (To court (Tho *D*) he went euery day, For to fecche her leueray *SD.* 1647 Ne *SD.* 1648 were *S.* 1649 þat] þe *SD.* lasur (!) *S.* 1650 he schuld *SD.* the &] the better *D*; *om. S.* 1651 & he] The child *D.* He swor by him þat died on roode *S.* 1652 And for mankynd shed his blood *S.* 1653 suffred *SD.* 1654 world (!) *S* 1655 His—he] My lord shal y *SD.* 1656 Wh. he w.] While þat y am *SD.*

Bi þan þe tvelmoneþ was al gon,
Amorant went in to þat won
For his lordes liueray.
Þe leuedi was ful wroþ anon 1660
& comau*n*de hir men euerichon,
To driue þat child oway,
& swore bi him, þat Judas sold,
Þei his lord for hunger & cold
Dyed þer he lay, 1665
He schuld haue noiþ*er* mete no drink
No socour of non oþ*er* þing
For hir after þat day.

Þat child wrong his honden tvain
& weping went hom ogain 1670
Wiþ sorwe & sikeing sare.
Þat godeman gan him frain
& bad hi*m*, þat he schuld him sain
& telle hi*m*, whi it ware.
& he answerd & seyd þo: 1675
„Ywis, no wonder, þei me be wo,
Mine hert, it brekeþ for care.
Þi wiif haþ sworn wiþ gret mode,
Þat sche no schal neuer don ous gode:
Allas, hou schal we fare?“ 1680

1657 Bi þan] When *S*: With inne þat *D*. XII monthes *D*. was al] were *SD*. 1658 Am.] He *SD*. in to þat] to þat (the *D*) wordly *SD*. 1659 For h. l.] To feeche her *SD*. 1660 lady *SD*. was ful] woxe *D*. 1661 com] bad *SD*. 1662 To (*om. S*) cacche (take *D* þe *SD*. 1663 &] She *SD*. 1664 Thouȝ (ȝif *S*) hur *SD*. 1665 þer] that *add. D*. 1666 She (And *D*) swore by Jesu heuyn kyng *SD*. 1667 He shuld neiþer haue mete ne drynk *S*; Haue he schuld mete ne drynk ne nothing *D*. 1668 hir] his *Weber*. 1669 *f*. (Þe childe (And child Oueys *D*) went hoom agayn And wept & wrong his hondes twayn *SD*. 1671 sorow *D*. sorwe & sik.] sorowyng *S*. 1672 Þat] Anoon þe *SD*. 1673 him þat] *om. D*. him] *om. S*. 1675 (O *add. D*) sir, he seide, by seynt John *SD*. 1676 Ywis] *om. SD*. thauȝ *D*; yf *S*. wo] begoon *add. SD*. 1677 Min *Weber*; My *SD*. it br.] wyl breke *SD*. 1678 sworn] *So Weber*; wrorn *A*. gret] eger *S*; here *D*. 1679 no sch.] wol *S*; wyll *D*. done *Weber*. do *SD*. ous] the *D*. 1680 schuld *D*.

„A, god help!“ seyd þat gentil kniȝt, 58ᵃ
„Whilom y was man of miȝt,
To dele mete & cloþ,
& now icham so foule a wiȝt,
1685 Þat al þat seþ on me bi siȝt,
Mi liif is hem ful loþ.
Sone,“ he seyd, „lete þi wepeing,
For þis is now a strong tiding,
Þat may we se for soþ;
1690 For, certes, y can non oþer red,
Ous bihoueþ to bid our brede,
Now y wot, hou it goþ!“

Amorwe astite as it was liȝt,
Þe child & þat gentil kniȝt
1695 Diȝt hem for to gon,
& in her way þai went ful riȝt,
To begge her brede, as þai hadde tiȝt,
For mete no hadde þai none.
So long þai went vp & doun,
1700 Til þai com to a chepeing toun,
Fiue mile out of þat won,
& sore wepeand fro dore to dore,
& bad her mete for godes loue,
Ful iuel couþe þai þer on.

1681 O *D.* god] lord *D.* help] *om. SD.* þat] þe *S.* 1682 Whil.] Som tyme *S*; While that *D.* was] a *add. S.* 1684 y am *SD.* foule] wreched *D.* so f. a] a wrecchid *S.* 1685 Þat] *om. SD.* seen *S*; se *D.* on] *om. SD.* me] nowe *add. D.* bi] with *SD.* 1686 is h. f.] waxe hem *S*; wexith them *D* 1687 Sone—lete] (Therfor *add. D*) lat be soon *SD.* 1688 For] *om. SD.* strong] euyl *SD.* 1689 may we se] y may seye *S*; may y sey *D.* 1690 For c.] Certayn *S*; Therfore certenly *D.* non o.] now no *S*; no *D.* 1691 Ous—bid] But goo to toun & beg (bey (!) *D*) *SD.* our] vs *S.* 1692 Now—hou] Iwys þer to *SD.* 1693 Am. ast. as.] (And *add. D*) erly a morow (morn *D*) when *SD.* is *S.* 1694 Þe ch.] Childe Oweys *SD.* 1695 for] redy *D.* to gon] anone *D.* 1696 &] *om. D.* þai] *om. SD.* ful] forth *D.* 1697 bey *D.* mete *SD.* ryȝt *S.* 1698 breed *SD.* no h.] had *SD.* non *Weber.* 1700 Til—to] In to a guode *D.* cheping *SD.* 1701 þat] the *S.* 1702 At euery hous (hond *D*) þey gon proue *SD.* 1703 & bad] To begge *SD.* 1704 Ful] For *D*; *om. S.*

So in þat time, ich vnderstond, 1705
Gret plente was in þat lond
Boþe of mete & drink;
Þat folk was ful fre to fond
& brouȝt hem anouȝ to hond
Of al kines þing; 1710
For þe gode man was so messaner þo,
& for þe child was fair al so,
Hem loued old & ȝing,
& brouȝt hem anouȝ of al gode;
Þan was þe child bliþe of mode 1715
& lete be his wepeing.

Þan wex þe gode man fote so sare,
Þat he no miȝt no forþer fare
For al þis worldes gode;
To þe tounes ende þat child hi*m* bare 1720
& a loge he bilt him þare,
As folk to chepeing ȝode;
& as þat folk of þat cuntray
Com to chepeing eueri day,
Þai gat hem liues fode; 58[b] 1725
& Amorau*n*t oft to toun gan go
& begged hem mete & drink also,
When hem most nede at stode.

Þus in gest rede we,
Þai duelled þere ȝeres þre, 1730
Þat child & he al so,
& liued in care & pou*er*te
Bi þe folk of þat cuntre.
As þai com to & fro,

1705—1716 *om. SD.* 1717 wexe *S*; woxe *D.* gode] *om. D.* man] knyȝtes *SD.* fete *D*; *om.* (!) *S.* 1718 no] ne *S*; *om. D.* miȝt] go *add. S.* fare] þerfore *S.* 1720 þat] þe *SD.* 1721 bilt] pyȝt *S*; dobbed *D.* 1722 cheping *D*; þe marked *S.* 1723 &] *om. SD.* as] al *Weber.* þat] þe *SD.* cuntrey *Weber.* 1724 And he come *D.* 1723 *f. umgestellt D.* 1725 To gete *D.* hem] her *S.* 1726 Am. oft] ofte þe childe *SD.* 1727 beg.] gate *SD.* 1728 at] *om. SD.* 1729 gest] romaunce *S.* 1731 Þe *SD.* 1734 to] twoo (!) *S.*

1735 So þat in þe ferþ ȝere
Corn bigan to wex dere,
Þat hunger bigan to go,
Þat þer was noiþ*er* eld no ȝing,
Þat wald ȝif hem mete no drink;
1740 Wel careful were þai þo.

Amorant oft to toun gan gon,
Ac mete no drink no gat he non,
Noiþer at man no wiue.
When þai were to gider al on,
1745 Reweliche þai gan maken her mon,
Wo was hem o liue;
& his leuedi, for soþe to say,
Woned þer in þat cuntray
Nouȝt þennes miles fiue,
1750 & liued in ioie boþe niȝt & day,
Whiles he in sorwe & care lay:
Wel iuel mot sche þriue!

On a day, as þai sete alon,
Þat hendi kniȝt gan meken his mon
1755 & seyd to þe child þat tide:
„Sone“ he seyd, „þou most gon
To mi leuedi swiþe anon,
Þat woneþ here biside:
Bid hir for hi*m*, þat died on rode,

1735 So þat in] Sone with ynne *S*; So within *D*. fourþ *SD*. 1737 Þat] And *S*; *om*. *D*. bigan to go] woxe also *S*. 1738 Þat] *om*. *SD*. olde ne *SD*. 1739 ȝeue *SD*. him *SD*. ne *SD*. drink] nothing *D*. 1740 Ful *S*. 1741 Am. oft] Child Oweys (Owes *S*) *SD*. 1742 Ac] *om*. *SD*. ne *SD*. no] *om*. *SD*. he gat *S*. 1743 Neiþer of *S*; Ne at *D*. ne *SD*. 1744 And when *D*. 1745 Rewfully *S*; Full rewly *D*. gan m.] made *SD*. 1746 That wo *D*. 1747 & — to] Þen his wyf as y ȝow *SD*. 1749 Þennes (Thense *D*) but *SD*. 1750 boþe] *om*. *SD*. 1751 Whiles — &] While sir Amylion in *S*; Whiles that he in *D*. 1752 Wel] Þat *S*. 1753 On a] And on *D*. sete] were *SD*. 1754 Þe *S*. hende *S*; hend *D*. make *D*. gan m.] made *S*. 1755 & seyd] *om*. *SD*. þe] þat *S*. child] in *add*. *D*. 1757 And sone *D*. 1758 lady *SD*. sw.] sone *S*; now *D*. 1759 And byd *S*; Bede *D*. did *Weber*.

Sende me so michel of al mi gode, 1760
An asse, on to ride,
& out of lond we wil fare,
To begge our mete wiþ sorwe & care,
No lenger we nil abide!"

Amoraun*t* to court is went 1765
Bifor þat leuedi fair & gent,
Wel hendeliche seyd hir anon:
„Madame," he seyd, „verrament,
As messanger mi lord me sent, 58[c]
For him self may nouȝt gon, 1770
& praieste wiþ milde mode,
Sende him so michel of al his gode,
As an asse to riden opon.
& out of lond we schulen yfere,
No schal we neuer com eft here, 1775
Þei hunger ous schuld slon!"

Þe leuedi seyd, sche wald ful fain
Sende him gode asses tvain,
Wiþ þi he wald oway go
So fer, þat he neuer eft com ogain. 1780
„Nay, certes, dame," þe child gan sain,
„Þou sest ous neuer eft mo!"

1760 muche *SD.* al] *om. D.* of al mi] *om. S.* 1761 As an *SD.* vppon *SD.* 1762 wille y *S*; y wyll *D.* 1763 our] my *SD.* sare *SD.* we nil] y wylle *SD.* 1764 longer *Weber.* 1765 Am. — is] Anoon (to court þe childe (the child to court *D*) *SD.* 1766 To fore *D.* þat] þe *S*; his *D.* lady *SD.* 1767 Wel h. seyd] And seide to *SD.* 1768 verament *Weber.* 1769 As] a *add. SD.* mensanger *A.* 1770 not *SD.* 1771 prai.] besouȝt ȝow *S*; you besouthe *D.* 1772 To send *D*; Sendeþ *S.* muche *SD.* al] *om. D.* of al h.] *om. S.* 1773 As] *om. D.* ryde *SD* 1774 schull *D*; wyl *S.* wynde (wende *D*) *SD.* 1775 No] *om. SD.* schull *D.* eft here] ȝow (the *D*) hende *SD.* 1776 Þauȝ *S*; Though *D.* schulde *Weber.* shuld vs *SD.* 1777 lady *SD.* ful] *om. SD.* 1779 With þat þat he out of lond wolde goon *S*; With that he schuld gon *D.* 1780 So] Ser (!) *S* fer] *om. D.* he] ye *D.* com] o *verklext A.* neuer e c.] com neuer *S*; neuer come *D.* 1781 certeys *D.* madame *Weber.* dame] *om. SD.* 1782 Ȝe see *S.* eft moo] moo *S*; here more *D.*

Þan was þe leuedi glad & bliþe
& comau*n*d him an asse as swiþe
1785 & seyd wiþ wretþe þo:
„Now ȝe schul out of lond fare,
God leue ȝou neuer to com her*e* mare,
& graunt, þat it be so!“

Þat child no lenger nold abide,
1790 His asse astite he gan bistride
& went him hom ogain,
& told his lord in þat tide,
Hou his leuedi proude i*n* pride
Schameliche gan to sain;
1795 Opon þe asse he sett þat kniȝt so hende,
& out of þe cite þai gun wende;
Þer of þai were ful fain.
Þurch mani a cuntre vp an doun
Þai begged her mete fram toun to tou*n*
1800 Boþe in winde & rain.

Ouer al þat lond þurch godes wille
Þat hunger wex so gret & grille,
As wide as þai gun go;
Al mest for hunger þai gan to spille,
1805 Of brede þai no hadde nouȝt half her fille,

1883 Þan—&] Þe lady lowȝ and (was ful (wexe *D*) *SD.* 1784 commaunded *SD.* him an a.] esses (!) *D.* as sw.] swythe *D*; whiþe *S.* 1785 wiþ wr.] to him *SD.* 1786 shal *S.* out] *om. SD.* fleen *SD.* 1787 leue] let *S*; yeue *D* to] *om. S.* here m.] aȝeen *SD.* 1789 *f.* Þe (Þis *D*) childe þis (his *D*) asse gan bestryde, No lenger (wold he (he wolde *D*) þere abyde *SD.* 1791 &] But *S.* 1793 his] þe *S.* lady *SD.* 1794 Shamely *S*; Schamefully *D.* gan to] to him gan *S*; gan *D.* 1795 On *SD.* set *Weber*; dyȝt *SD.* so] *om. S.* 1796 þe cite] toun *SD.* gan *S*; gon *D.* 1797 Þer—ful] Þan were þey glad and *SD.* 1798 Þurch m. a] About in þe *S*; In that *D.* 1799 Þai] *om. D.* fro *SD.* 1801 Ouer—þurch] In þat (contrey as it was (contre with *D*) *SD.* 1802 Þat—gret] Hunger (woxe þere (ther waxe *D*) hard *SD.* grille] *So Weber*; gille (!) *A.* 1803 Als *S.* As w. as] And asse with asse (!) *D.* 1804 most *SD.* hu.] faute *S*; faint *D.* to] *om. SD.* 1805 Of—nouȝt] Þey (ne had (had no) breed *SD.*

Ful careful were þai þo.
Þan seyd þe kni3t opon a day:
„Ous bihoueþ selle our asse oway,
For we no haue gode no mo,
Saue mi riche coupe of gold; 1810
Ac, certes, þat schal neuer be sold,
Þei hunger schuld me slo!“

Þan Amoraunt & sir Amiloun, 58[d]
Wiþ sorwe & care & reweful roun
Erliche in a morning 1815
Þai went hem til a chepeing toun,
& when þe kni3t was li3t adoun,
Wiþ outen ani duelling,
Amoraunt went to toun þo,
His asse he ladde wiþ him also 1820
& sold it for fiue schilling.
& while þat derþ was so strong,
Þer wiþ þai bou3t hem mete among,
When þai mi3t gete no þing.

& when her asse was ysold 1825
For fiue schilling, as y 3ou told,
Þai duelled þer dayes þre;
Amoraunt wex strong & bold,
Of fiftene winter was he old,
Curtays, hende & fre. 1830

1806 Ful] *om. SD.* 1808 to sel *S.* asses *D.* 1809 For we no] We ne *S*; We haue *D.* 1810 Saue] But *D.* 1811 Ac certes] *om. SD.* ben ysoold *S.* 1812 Þau3 *S*; Thaught *D.* mi *Weber.* 1813 Þan Am.] Childe Oweys *SD.* 1814 sorwe & c. &] sorow and with *S*; sorow and *D.* rewly *D.* 1815 Erly *SD.* moring (!) *A.* 1816 þai] *Danach ein a ausradirt A.* went hem til] com to *SD.* 1817 & when] Þere *SD.* þe kn.] sir Amylion *S.* was] *om. SD.* 1818 out (oute *D*) more *SD.* 1819 Þe childe in to (*om. D*) þe toun gan goo *SD.* 1820 And toke wyþ him þe (asse also (asses two *D*) *SD.* 1821 it] hem *D.* 1822 þat d.] þe hunger *SD.* 1823 þai] he *S.* hem] her *D.* 1825 &] *om. SD.* her] þe *SD.* asses *D.* were solde *D.* 1826 shilling *Weber.* 1828 Þan was child Oweys stout & bold *SD.* 1829 And of *S.* 3ore *S.* was] *Danach ein buchst. ausradirt A.* he was *D*; *om. S.* 1830 Certes *SD.*

For his lord he hadde grete care,
& at his rigge he diȝt hi*m* ȝare
& bare hi*m* out of þat cite;
& half a ȝere & sum del mare
1835 About his mete he him bare:
Yblisced mot he be!

Þus Amorau*n*t, wiþ oute*n* wrong,
Bar his lord about so long,
As y ȝou tel may.
1840 Þat winter com so hard & strong,
Oft: „Allas!“ it was his song,
So depe was þat cuntray;
Þe way was so depe & slider,
Oft times boþe to gider
1845 Þai fel doun in þe clay.
Ful trewe he was & kinde of blod
& serued his lord wiþ mild mode,
Wald he nouȝt wende oway.

Þus Amoraunt, as y ȝou say,
1850 Serued his lord boþe niȝt & day
& at his rigge hi*m* bare.
Oft his song was: „Waileway!“
So depe was þat cuntray,
His bones wex ful sare.
1855 Al her catel þan was spent,
Saue tvelf pans, verrament,
Þerwiþ þai went ful ȝare — 59ᵃ
& bouȝt hem a gode croude wain,
His lord he gan þer in to lain,
1860 He no miȝt him bere namare.

1831 For] Of *D.* had *SD.* 1832 &] *om. D.* dide *S.* 1834 &] *om. SD.* 1835 Apon his nek *S.* 1836 Iblessed *SD.* 1837—1848 *om SD.* 1849 Am.] þe child *SD.* 1850 boþe] *om. SD.* nyȝ (!) and *S*; euery *D.* 1851 regge he *D.* bak *S.* 1852 And ofte *SD.* 1853 depe] wyked and schrewd *D*; 1854 bones wex] lemes were *D.* 1855 Al — was] Then was all here catell *D.* 1857 he *D.* well *D.* 1858 him *D.* His — to] Therin he gan his lord *D.* 1860 no—bere] myght bere him *D.*

Þan Amoraunt crud sir Amiloun
Þurch mani a cuntre vp & doun,
As ȝe may vnderstond;
So he com to a cite toun,
Þer sir Amis, þe bold baroun, 1865
Was douke & lord in lond.
Þan seyd þe kniȝt in þat tide:
„To þe doukes court here biside,
To bring me þider, þou fond!
He is a man of milde mode, 1870
We schul gete ous þer sum gode
Þurch grace of godes sond.

Ac, leue sone!“ he seyd þan,
„For his loue, þat þis world wan,
Astow art hende & fre, 1875
Þou be aknowe to no man,
Whider y schal no whenes y cam,
No what mi name, it be!“
He answerd & seyd: „Nay!“
To court he went in his way, 1880
As ȝe may listen at me,
& bifor al oþer pouer men
He crud his wain *in* to þe fen:
Gret diol it was to se.

So it bifel þat selue day, 1885
Wiþ tong as y ȝou tel may,
It was midwinter tide,

1861 Am. crud] crouded the child *D*. 1862 Þurch m. a.] In all the *D*. 1864 So] Til *D*. come *Weber*. cite] cheping *D*. 1865 þat *D*. 1868 To] *om* *D*. court] ys *add*. *D*. 1869 Will we theder fonde *D*. 1870 For he *D*. 1871 ous] *om*. *D*. 1872 Thorow *D*. 1873 But *D*. 1874 þis w.] loue (!) *D*. 1876 Þou be a.] Loke þou wray me *D*. 1877 will *D*. when (!) *D*. 1878 Nether *D*. mi] *aus* þi *corr. und radirt A* it] *om*. *SD*. 1879 He] Þe child *D*. 1880 went] crouded him *D*. his] that *D*. 1881 lythe *D*. 1882 bifor—pouer] forth be all the poure *D*. 1883 his w.] hem ryght *D*. 1884 dole *D*. 1885 So it] That tyde *D*. þat s.] vpon a *D*.

Wiþ ioie & blis to abide.

In kinges court, as it is lawe
Trumpes in halle to mete gan bl
To benche went þo bold.
1900 When þai were semly set on rov
Serued þai were opon a þrowe,
As men miriest on mold.
Þat riche douke, wiþ oute*n* les,
As a prince serued he wes
1905 Wiþ riche coupes of gold,
& he þat brouȝt hi*m* to þat state,
Stode bischet wiþ outen þe gate,
Wel sore ofhungred & cold.

Out at þe gate com a kniȝt
1910 & a seriaunt wise & wiȝt,
To plain hem boþe yfere;
& þurch þe grace of god almiȝt
On sir Amiloun he cast a siȝt,

1888 The *D.* game *D.* 1889 Fro *D.* c
in that *D.* 1890 wiþ] of *Weber*; in *D.* 1891 A
Þe] *om. D.* were *D.* 1893 Wiþdr. h. þ.] Thei

Hou laiþ he was of chere,
& seþþen biheld on Amoraunt, 1915
Hou gentil he was & of fair semblaunt,
In gest as ȝe may here.
Þan seyd þai boþe, bi seyn Jon,
In al þe court was þer non
Of fairehed half his pere. 1920

Þe gode man gan to him go,
& hendeliche he asked him þo,
As ȝe may vnderstond,
Fram wat lond þat he com fro,
& whi þat he stode þer þo, 1925
& whom he serued in lond.
„Sir", he seyd, „so god me saue,
Icham here mi lordes knaue,
Þat liþ in godes bond,
& þou art gentil kniȝt of blode: 1930
Bere our erand of sum gode
Þurch grace of godes sond!"

Þe gode man asked him anon,
Ȝif he wald fro þat lazer gon
& trewelich to him take; 1935
& he seyd, he schuld, bi seyn Jon,
Serue þat riche douke *in* þat won,
& richeman he wald hi*m* make;
& he answerd wiþ mild mode
& swore bi him, þat dyed on rode, 1940
Whiles he miȝt walk & wake,
For to winne al þis warldes gode,

1914 loth *D.* 1915 *f.* Also he beheld his seruaunt, How he was gentyll and auenaunt *D.* 1919 contre *D.* 1921 to him gan *D.* 1922 hend. he] hendely *D.* 1924 From *Weber.* Fram w. l. What contre *D.* 1925 so *D.* 1928 J am *D.* 1930 And as thou *D.* man *D.* 1932 Þurch] For the *D.* 1934 the *D.* 1935 trewly *D.* 1936 seyd he s.] schuld serue *D.* 1937 Serue þat] The *D.* in] of *D.* 1938 & r.] A man *D.* 1939 & he] The childe *D.* 1941 While *D.* 1942 For] *om.* *D.*

His hende lord, þat bi him stode,
Schuld he neuer forsake.

1945 Þe gode man wende, he hadde ben in rage, 59[c]
Or he hadde ben a fole sage,
Þat hadde his witt forlorn,
Oþer he þouȝt, þat his lord wiþ þe foule visage
Hadde ben a man of heiȝe parage
1950 & of heiȝe kinde ycorn.
Þer fore he nold no more sain,
Bot went him in to þe halle ogain
Þe riche douke biforn:
„Mi lord,“ he seyd, „lusten to me:
1955 Þe best bourd, bi mi leute,
Þou herdest, seþþen þou were born!“

Þe riche douke badde him anon,
To telle bi forn hem euerichon,
Wiþ outen more duelling:
1960 „Now sir,“ he seyd, „bi seyn Jon,
Ich was out atte gate ygon
Riȝt now on mi playing.
Pouer men y seiȝe mani þare,
Litel & michel, lasse & mare,
1965 Boþe old & ȝing,
& a lazer þer y fond:
Herdestow neuer in no lond
Telle of so foule a þing!

1943 Þis h.] His *D.* bi him] he ouer *D.* 1942 *f. umgestellt in D.* 1944 Schuld he] He wold him *D.* 1945 Þe—ben] Then wend þe guode man þat he dide *D.* in] *om.* (!) *A.* 2946 a f. s.] full sauage *D.* 1947 Þat—witt] Or his wytte had ben *D.* 1948 Or *D.* his lord] he *D.* 1949 grete *D.* 1950 Other of hight kenne yborn *D.* 1951 wolde *D.* 1952 him *om. D.* 1954 listen *Weber.* Mi—lusten] And seid lord lestne *D.* 1955 bi mi l.] so mott y the *D.* 1956 sen *D.* 1957 Þe—badde] The duke commaunded *D.* 1958 be fore *D.* 1959 oute *D.* 1960 Now] *om. D.* John *Weber.* 1961 at *Weber.* Oute of the gate y was gon *D.* 1962 in *D.* 1963 y s. m.] then fond y *D.* 1964 & m.] moche *D.* 1966 lazur (!) *D.* 1967 Herd y *D.* 1968 Speke *D.* a] *om. D.*

Þe lazer liþ vp in a wain
& is so pouer of miȝt & main, 1970
O fot no may he gon;
& ouer him stode a naked swain,
A gentiler child, for soþe to sain,
In world no wot y non.
He is þe fairest gome, 1975
Þat euer Crist ȝaf cristendome
Or layd liif opon,
& on of þe most fole he is,
Þat euer þou herdest speke, ywis,
In þis worldes won.“ 1980

Þan seyd þe riche douke ogain:
„What foly,“ he seyd, „can he sain?
Is he madde of mode?“
„Sir,“ he seyd, „y bad him fain,
Forsake þe lazer in þe wain, 1985
Þat he so ouer stode,
& in þi seruise he schuld be,
Y bihete him boþe lond & fe,
Anouȝ of warldes gode; 59[d]
& he answerd & seyd þo, 1990
He nold neuer gon him fro;
Þer fore ich hold him wode!“

Þan seyd þe douke: „Þei his lord be lorn,
Par auentour þe gode man haþ biforn
Holpen him at his nede, 1995

1969 liþ vp] lyeth *D.* 1971 ne *D.* he] nat *add. D.* 1972 stant *D.* 1974 world] d *ü. d. z. geschr. A.* world—y] this world ys *D.* 1975 ycome *D.* 1976 Crist ȝaf] had *D.* 1977 Or l. l.] Other lyfe layde *D.* 1978 on of] *om. D.* 1979 euer þ. h.] y herde *D.* 1980 In] Within *D.* worldle (!) *D.* 1981 Þan — d.] The duke ansuerd him *D.* 1982 What—he] With foly cause gan (!) *D.* 1984 bad h f.] gan him frayne *D.* 1985 To leue *D,* 1986 so] *om. D.* 1987 &] *om D.* he sch.] for to *D.* 1988 bede *D.* lond] gold *D.* 1987 *f. umgestellt in D.* 1989 An. of w.] And haue of worldly *D.* 1990 þo] na (!) *D.* 1991 wold *D.* neuer] r *ü. d. z. geschr. A.* gon him] his lord *D.* 1992 y *D.* 1993 Þei — lorn] wher euer he be born *D.* 1994 aunter *D.* haþ] here *D.* 1995 Hath h. *D.*

Oþer þe child is of his blod yborn,
Oþer he haþ him oþes sworn,
His liif wiþ him to lede.
Wheþer he be fremd or of his blod,
2000 Þe child," he seyd, „is trewe & gode,
Also god me spede!
Ȝif ichim speke, er he wende,
For þat he is so trewe & kende,
Y schal quite him his mede!"

2005 Þat douke astite, as y ȝou told,
Cleped to him a squier bold
& hendelich gan him sain:
„Take," he sayd, „mi coupe of gold,
As ful of wine astow miȝt hold
2010 In þine hondes tvain,
& bere it to þe castel ȝate:
A lazer þou schalt finde þer ate
Liggeand in a wain.
Bid him, for þe loue of seyn Martin,
2015 He and his page drink þis win,
& bring me þe coupe ogain!"

Þe squier þo þe coupe hent
& to þe castel gat he went,
& ful of win he it bare.
2020 To þe lazer he seyd, verrament:
„Þis coupe ful of win mi lord þe sent,
Drink it, ȝiue þou dare!"

1996 þe ch.] he *D.* kend boren *D.* 1997 him oþes] othis to him *D.* 1999 fremd or] *om.* (!) *D.* 2000 he s. is] ys both *D.* 2001 As *D.* me] mote *add. D.* 2002 ich. sp.] y speke with him *D.* 2003 For þat] And for *D.* so] *om. D.* 2002 *f. umgestellt D.* 2004 quite h.] aquite *D.* 2005 Þat — ȝou] The riche douke that y of *D.* 2007 hendly *D.* 2008 Take] *Danach ein buchst. ausradirt A* seyd *Weber.* Take — mi] He schuld take his *D.* gold] *So Weber*; glod (!) *A.* 2009 astow] as he *D.* 2010 þine] his *D.* gate *Weber.* 2012 schall *D.* 2013 Leyng *D.* 2014 Bede *D.* 2015 þis] that *D.* 2016 me] *om. D.* coppe *D.* 2017 Þe s. þo] Anone the squier *D.* cuppe *D.* 2019 he] *om. D.* 2021 coupe f. of] *om. D.* 2022 ȝif *Weber.*

Þe lazer tok forþ his coupe of gold;
Boþe were ȝoten in o mold,
Riȝt as þat selue it ware; 2025
Þer in he pourd þat win so riche;
Þan were þai boþe ful yliche
& noiþer lesse no mare.

Þe squier biheld þe coupes þo,
First his & his lordes al so, 2030
Whiles he stode hem biforn,
Ac he no couþe neuer mo
Chese þe better of hem to, 60*
So liche boþe þai worn.
In to halle he ran ogain: 2035
„Certes, sir," he gan to sain,
„Mani gode dede þou hast lorn,
& so þou hast lorn þis dede now;
He is a richer man þan þou,
Bi þe time, þat god was born!" 2040

Þe riche douke answerd: „Nay!
Þat worþ neuer bi niȝt no day,
It were oȝaines þe lawe!"
„Ȝis, sir," he gan to say,
„He is a traitour, bi mi fay, 2045
& were wele worþ to drawe.
For when y brouȝt him þe win,
He drouȝ forþ a gold coupe fin,

2023 lazar *Weber.* tok] drew *D.* cuppe *D.* 2025 Riȝt] *om. D.* 2026 Þer — þat] Then helte he the *D.* 2027 ful yl.] lyche *D.* 2028 Nether *D.* ne *D.* cuppes two *D.* 2031 Whyle *D.* him be fore *D.* 2032 But *D.* ne *D.* 2033 them *D.* 2034 weren *D.* 2035 to] the *add. D.* ranne *Weber.* 2036 Certeys lorde *D.* to] *om. D.* 2037 Moche *D.* dede] *om. D.* forloren *D.* 2038 so] *om. D.* lorn] *om. D.* 2039 He is a] For he is *D.* 2041 riche d.] *om.* (!) *D.* ans.] and seid *add. D.* 2042 Þat w.] Schall he *D.* ne *D.* 2044 sir] certes *D.* to] *om. D.* 2046 &] He *D.* wele w. to] worthi to be *D.* 2047 *f.* I toke him the cuppe with wyne, He drew oute a nother as fyne *D.*

Riȝt as it ware þi nawe:
2050 In þis world, bi seyn Jon,
So wise a man is þer non.
Asundri schuld hem knawe!"

„Now, certes," seyd sir Amis þo,
„In al þis world were coupes nomo,
2055 So liche in al þing,
Saue min & mi broþers al so,
Þat was sett bitvix ous to,
Token of our parting;
& ȝif it be so, wiþ tresoun
2060 Mine hende broþer, sir Amiloun,
Is slain, wiþ outen lesing!
& ȝif he haue stollen his coupe oway,
Y schal him sle me self þis day,
Bi Jesu, heuen king!"

2065 Fram þe bord he resed þan
& hent his swerd as a wode man
& drouȝ it out wiþ wrake,
& to þe castel gat he ran;
In al þe court was þer no man,
2070 Þat him miȝt atake.
To þe lazer he stirt *in* þe wain
& hent him in his honden tvain
& sleynt hi*m* in þe lake,
& layd on, as he were wode,

2049 Riȝt] *om. D.* 2050 þis] all the *D.* bi s. J.] ther is non *D.* 2051 is þ. n.] be seint John *D.* 2052 A sonder *D.* them *D.* 2053 Now] *om. D.* 2054 al] *om. D.* cuppis *D.* 2057 betwene *D.* 2058 To ken (! *A*; In tokne *D.* 2059 &] *om. D.* wiþ] summe *add. D.* 2060 Min *Weber.* My *D.* 2061 Is sl.] He is gyled *D.* oute *D.* 2062 ȝif] *om. D.* stole *D.* cuppe *D.* 2063 me s. þ.] this ilk a *D.* 2065 Fro *D.* sterte *D.* 2067 brayd *D.* 2069 þer] *om. D.* 2070 him m. a.] myght him ouertake *D.* 2072 hondes *D.* 2073 slang *D.* 2074 leyd *Weber.* layd on] tred on him *D.*

& al þat euer about him stode, 2075
Gret diol gan make.

„Traitour!“ seyd þe douke so bold, 60[b]
„Where haddestow þis coupe of gold
& hou com þou þer to?
For bi him, þat Judas sold, 2080
Amiloun, mi broþer, it hadde *in* wold,
When þat he went me fro!“
„Ȝa, certes, sir!“ he gan to say,
„It was his in his cuntray,
& now it is fallen so. 2085
Bot, certes, now þat icham here,
Þe coupe is mine, y bouȝt it dere,
Wiþ riȝt y com þer to!“

Þan was þe douke ful egre of mod;
Was noman, þat about hi*m* stode, 2090
Þat durst legge on hi*m* hond;
He spurned him wiþ his fot
& laid on, as he wer wode,
Wiþ his naked brond,
& bi þe fet þe lazer he drouȝ 2095
& drad on him in þe slouȝ;
For no þing wald he wond,
& seyd: „Þef, þou schalt be slawe,
Bot þou wilt be þe soþe aknawe,
Where þou þe coupe fond!“ 2100

Child Amorau*n*t stode þe pople among
& seye his lord wiþ wouȝ & wrong,

2075 &] That *D.* ab.] be *D.* 2076 diol gan] sorow thei gon to *D.* 2077—2088 *om. D.* 2089 ful] *om. D.* 2090 Ther was *D.* þat] *om. D.* 2091 legge on h.] on him ley his *D.* 2092 sperned *D.* 2093 on] him *add. D.* 2094 naked] gremely *D.* 2095 &] *om. D.* þe l. he] he him *D.* 2097 þing] man *D.* 2098 Þef] Traytour *D.* schall *D.* 2099 wilt—akn.] the soth wyll me knawe *D.* 2100 cuppe *D.* 2101 Am.] Oueys *D.* 2102 wouȝ &] moche *D.*

Hou reweliche he was diȝt.
He was boþe hardi & strong.
2105 Þe douke in his armes he fong
& held hi*m* stille vp riȝt.
„Sir," he seyd, „þou art vnhende
& of þi werkes vnkende,
To sle þat gentil kniȝt!
2110 Wel sore may him rewe þat stounde,
Þat euer for þe toke he wounde,
To saue þi liif in fiȝt,

And ys thi brother, s*ir* Amyliou*n*,
That whilom was a noble barou*n*
2115 Bothe to ryde and go,
And now w*ith* sorowe ys dreue adoun:
Nowe god, þ*at* suffred passiou*n*,
Breng him oute of his wo!
For the of blysse he ys bare,
2120 And thou yeldyst him all w*ith* care
And brekest his bones a two;
That he halp the at thi nede,
Well euell aquitest thou his mede;
Alas, whi farest thou so?"

2125 When sir Amis herd hi*m* so sain,
He stirt to þe kniȝt ogain,
Wiþ outen more delay,
& biclept hi*m* in his armes tvain,
& oft: „Allas!" he gan sain;
2130 His song was: „Waileway!"
He loked opon his scholder bare
[2120] & seiȝe his grimly wounde þare,

2103 rewly *D.* 2104 And he *D.* hardi] stefe *D.* 2106 stille] streight *D.* 2107 O sir *D.* vnkynde *D.* 2108 workes þou art vnhende *D.* 2109 To sle þat] Thou sleyst a *D.* 2110 Wel] *om. D.* he *D.* 2111 for—he] he toke for the þat *D.* 2113–2124 *om. A.* 2125 so] thus *D.* 2126 He—kn.] To the knyght he sterte *D.* 2127 oute *D.* 2128 bicl.] hent *D.* 2129 For sorow he wepte with his yen *D.* 2130 His s. w.] And seid *D.* 2131 on *D.* 2132 saw a *D.* sare *D.*

As Amoraun*t* gan him say. 60^c
He fel aswon to þe grounde
& oft he seyd: „Allas þat stounde!“ 2135
Þat euer he bode þat day.

„Allas!“ he seyd, „mi ioie is lorn,
Vnkender blod nas neuer born,
Y not, wat y may do;
For he saued mi liif biforn, 2140
Ichaue him ȝolden wiþ wo & sorn
& wrouȝt him michel wo. [2130]
„O broþer!“ he seyd, „par charite,
Þis rewely dede forȝif þou me,
Þat ichaue smiten þe so!“ 2145
& he forȝaue it him also swiþe
& kist him wel mani a siþe,
Wepeand wiþ eiȝen tvo.

Þan was sir Amis glad & fain,
For ioie he wepe wiþ his ain 2150
& hent his broþer þan,
& tok him in his armes tvain, [2140]
Riȝt til he com in to þe halle oȝain,
No bar him no noþer man.
Þe leuedi þo in þe halle stode 2155
& wend, hir lord hadde ben wode,
Oȝaines him hye ran.
„Sir,“ sche seyd, „wat is þi pouȝt?

2133 Am.] child Ouys (!) *D.* him] *om. D.* 2134 He—þe] For sorow he fill swonyng to *D.* 2135 oft he] *om. D.* þat] ilk *add. D.* 2136 he] y *D.* þat þat (!) *A*; this *D.* 2138 was *D.* 2139 ne wote *D.* what *Weber.* schall *D.* 2140 For he] He that *D.* 2141 I haue ȝeld yt him soren (!) *D.* 2142 michel] nowe well *D.* 2143 O] *om. D.* pur *D.* 2144 rew. dede] gylt *D.* 2145 y haue smete *D.* 2146 als *D.* 2147 him—a] to geder a C *D.* 2148 Wepyng both two *D.* 2149 glad &] full *D.* 2150 wept *D.* 2151 His brother he hent þan *D.* 2152 toke *Weber*; lapped *D.* 2153 Riȝt] *om. D.* in] *om. D.* 2154 No—noþer] Moste him help no *D.* 2155 leu. þo] lady *D.* 2156 wende *Weber.* ben] hen *Weber.* hadde ben] were *D.* 2157 And ayens *D.* sche *D.*

Whi hastow him in to halle ybrouȝt,
2160 For him, þat þis world wan?"

„O dame," he seyd, „bi seyn Jon,
[2150] Me nas neuer so wo bigon,
Ȝif þou it wost vnderstond,
For better kniȝt in world is non,
2165 Bot al most now ichaue hi*m* slon
& schamely driuen to schond:
For it is mi broþer, sir Amiloun,
Wiþ sorwe & care is dreuen adoun,
Þat er was fre to fond."
2170 Þe leuedi fel aswon to grounde
& wepe & seyd: „Allas þat stounde!"
[2160] Wel sore wrengand hir hond.

As foule a lazer as he was,
Þe leuedi kist him in þat plas,
2175 For noþing wold sche spare,
& oft time sche seyd: „Allas!"
Þat him was fallen so hard a cas, 60[d]
To liue in sorwe & care.
Into hir chaumber sche gan hi*m* lede
2180 & kest of al his pouer wede,
& baþed his bodi al bare,
[2170] & to a bedde swiþe him brouȝt
Wiþ cloþes riche & wele ywrouȝt;
Ful bliþe of him þai ware.

2159 What *D.* him] *om. D.* to] the *D.* brought *D.* 2160 þat] *om. D.* worldle (!) gan *D.* 2162 woe *Weber* Me—wo] No wonder thaught me wo *D.* 2163 it wost] wilte *D.* 2164 For] A *D.* in] the *add. D.* 2165 Bot] Than *D.* now] *om. D.* ich. h.] y haue *D* 2166 dryve *D.* 2167 For] *om. D.* 2168 driuen *Weber.* is dr.] dryue *D.* 2169 fonden *D.* 2170 lady *D.* grounde] r *ü. d. z. geschr. A.* 2171 wept *D.* 2172 honde *Weber.* Sore wryngyng here honden *D.* 2173 laser *Weber.* 2174 lady *D.* 2176 oft] many *D.* sche] *om. D.* 2177 him — a] euer him fyll þat ylke *D.* 2179 hir] a *D.* sche gan] she can *Weber*; thei dide *D.* 2180 kest] dyde *D.* 2181 baded *D.* 2182 to — him] seth him in the bathe *D.* 2183 wrought *D.* 1853—2184 *verloren in S.*

 & þus, in gest as we say, 2185
Tvelmoneþ in her chaum*ber* he lay,
Ful trewe þai ware & kinde.
No wold þai nick him wiþ no nay,
What so euer he asked niȝt or day,
It nas neuer bihinde, 2190
Of euerich mete & eueri drink,
Þai had hem selue, wiþ outen lesing, [2180]
Þai were him boþe ful minde.
& biþan þe tvelmoneþ was ago,
A ful fair grace fel hem þo, 2195
In gest as we finde.

 So it bifel opon a niȝt,
As sir Amis, þat gentil kniȝt,
In slepe þouȝt as he lay,
An angel com fram heuen briȝt 2200
& stode biforn his bed ful riȝt
& to him þus gan say, [2190]
Ȝif he wald rise on Cristes morn,
Swiche time as Jesu Crist was born,
& slen his children tvay, 2205
& alien his broþer wiþ þe blode,

2185 &] *om. SD.* gest] romance *S.* we] y ȝow *SD.* 2186 A twelmonþ *S*; XII monthes *D.* her] hir *Weber;* his *S.* he] *om. S.* 2187 Ful] *om. SD.* she (he *D*) was *SD.* 2188 Thei wolde him brenge with oute nay *D*; He had it with out nay *S* 2189 so] *om. D.* euer] *om. SD.* other *D.* 2188 *f. umgestellt in SD.* 2190 was *SD.* 2191 euery *SD* 2192 Þat þey *SD* had] ete *S* hem selue] of *S*; *om. D.* out *S*; oute *D.* 2193 ware *Weber.* Þai—ful] He was ful wel in hur *S*; Thei had on him guode *D* 2194 biþan] or *S*; er *D.* þe] þat *S* tvelmoþ (!) *A*; tvelmonth *Weber.* were *D.* 2195 ful] wel *S*; *om. D.* hap *S.* befel *SD.* 2196 story *S.* as so *D.* 2197 it] as *Weber.* 2198 As] *om. S* 2199 slepe þ. as] his bedde *SD* he l.] layn (!) *D.* 2200 *f.* Him (He *D*) þouȝt byfore (him wel (his bed *D*) ryȝt (That *add. D*) Þer com an aungel (feire and (*om. D*) bryȝt *SD.* 2202 þus] *om. SD.* sayn *D* 2203 Ȝif] & *S.* on] a *SD.* cristmas *S* 2204 At suche (whiche *D*) *SD.* Jesu Cr.] god *SD.* 2205 sloo *S*; sle *D.* twayn *D.* 2206 al.] wassh *S*; smere *D.* broþer] *So Weber;* childer (!) *A.* þe] her *S.*

Þurch godes grace, þat is so gode,
His wo schuld wende oway.

Þus him þouȝt al þo þre niȝt,
2210 An angel out of heuen briȝt
Warned him euer more,
Ȝif he wald do, as he hi*m* hiȝt,
[2200] His broþer schuld ben as fair a kniȝt,
As euer he was biforn.
2215 Ful bliþe was sir Amis þo,
Ac for his childer hi*m* was ful wo,
For fairer ner non born.
Wel loþ him was, his childer to slo,
& wele loþer, his broþer forgo,
2220 Þat is so kinde ycorn.

Sir Amiloun met þat niȝt also, 61[a]
[2210] Þat an angel warned him þo
& seyd to him ful ȝare,
Ȝif his broþer wald his childer slo,
2225 Þe hert blod of hem to
Miȝt bring him out of care.
A morwe sir Amis was ful hende
& to his broþer he gan wende
& asked him of his fare;
2230 & he him answerd oȝain ful stille:
„Broþer, ich abide her godes wille,
[2220] For y may do na mare!“

2207 Þrouȝ *S*; Thorow *D*. grace of god *SD*. 2208 care *SD*. wende] *om. SD*. a wayn (!) *D*. 2209 þo] the *Weber*. 2209—2220 *om. SD*. 2221 met] þouȝt *SD*. niȝt] tyme *S*. 2222 warned] com *SD*. too *SD*. 2223 seyd to] warned *SD*. hem (!) *S*. ȝare] feire *S*. 2224 childerin *D*. 2225 Þe hert] Þe *S*; And with the *D*. blod] þat com *add. SD*. of h. t.] hem fro *D*. Shuld *D*. 2226 care] wo, *unterpunktet, daneben von anderer hand mit schwächerer tinte* care *geschr. A*. Shuld make him hool and feire *S*. 2227 At *S*. morn *SD*. was ful] was *S*; that was so *D*. 2228 &] *om. D*. 2229 aske *S*. 2230 &] *om. S*. him] *om. SD*. oȝ. ful] with wordes *SD*. 2231 Broþer] *om. SD*. I *SD*. her] broþer *S*; *om. D*. 2232 For y] I ne *S*; Thus *D*. may] broþer *add. S*. na] no man *D*.

Al so þai sete to gider þare
& speke of auentours, as it ware,
Þo kniȝtes hende & fre, 2235
Þan seyd sir Amiloun ful ȝare:
„Broþer, y nil nouȝt spare,
To tel þe in priuite:
Me þouȝt to niȝt in mi sweuen,
Þat an angel com fram heuen; 2240
For soþe, he told me,
Þat þurch þe blod of þin children to [2230]
Y miȝt aschape out of mi wo,
Al hayl & hole to be!“

Þan þouȝt þe douk, wiþ outen lesing, 2245
For to slen his childer so ȝing,
It were a dedli sinne;
& þan þouȝt he, bi heuen king,
His broþer out of sorwe bring,
For þat nold he nouȝt blinne. 2250
So it bifel on Cristes niȝt,
Swiche time as Jesu, ful of miȝt, [2240]
Was born, to saue man kunne,
To chirche to wende, al þat þ*er* wes,
Þai diȝten hem, wiþ outen les, 2255
Wiþ ioie & worldes winne.

2233 Al so] As *SD.* sat *SD.* 2234 spak *SD.* auenture *S*; auntres *D.* it] þey *SD.* 2235 Þe *SD.* kn.] *om. D.* &] þat *add. D.* 2236 Þan—Am.] Sir Amylion seide to (*om. D*) him *SD.* 2237 Broþer] *Danach eine rasur von c. 4 buchst. A.* And seid br. *S.* wyll *D.* not *SD.* 2238 in] my *SD.* 2239 Me—niȝt] To nyȝt as y lay *SD.* 2240 Þat] *om. SD.* fram] to me fro *SD.* 2241 he t. me] as (*om. D*) y tell the *SD.* 2242 Þat þ.] With *D*; And seid with *S.* þin] *So Weber;* min (!) *A*; þy *SD.* 2243 may (*hs.* my!) *D.* scape *SD.* 2244 Al—hole] Boþ hool and sounde *S.* 2245 douke *Weber.* þe d.] sir Amys *SD.* out *S*; oute *D.* 2246 For] *om. SD.* sloo *S*; sle *D.* children *SD*; þat were *add. SD.* 2247 a d.] grete *S.* 2248 &] *om. SD.* 2249 My *S.* sorwe] woo (care *D*) to *SD.* 2250 Þerfore *SD.* wol *S*; wolde *D.* not *D.* 2251 Þus (This *D*) fel *SD.* cristmas *S*; awn *add. SD.* 2252 Þe (*om. D*) whiche *SD.* as—miȝt] þat god almyȝt *S.* 2253 bore *S.* kinne *Weber.* mankyn *S*; man kynde *D.* 2254 to w.] went *SD.* 2255 dyȝt *SD.* out *S*; oute *D.* 2256 worldly *SD.*

Þan þai were redi for to fare,
Þe douke bad al þat þer ware,
To chirche þai schuld wende,
2260 Litel & michel, lasse & mare,
Þat non bileft in chau*m*ber þare,
[2250] As þai wald ben his frende,
& seyd, he wald him selue þat niȝt
Kepe his broþer, þat gentil kniȝt,
2265 Þat was so god & kende. 61[b]
Þan was þer non, þat durst say nay,
To chirche þai went in her way,
At hom bileft þo hende.

Þe douke wel fast gan aspie
2270 Þe kays of þe noricerie,
Er þan þai schuld gon,
[2260] & priueliche he cast his eiȝe
& aparceiued ful witterlye,
Where þat þai hadde hem don.
2275 & when þai were to chirche went,
Þan sir Amis, verrament,
Was bileft al on.
He tok a candel fair & briȝt
& to þe kays he went ful riȝt
2280 & tok hem oway ichon.

2257 redi] i *aus* e *corr. A.* (And sone after þat (So when *D*) þey were al ȝore *SD.* 2258 Þe d.] Sir Amys *S.* bad] commaunded *S.* 2259 chirche] that *add. D.* schulde *Weber.* 2260 & m.] muche *SD.* 2261 biselft (!) *A.* noman lafte *SD.* 2262 be *S.* 2263 &] He *D.* þat n.] aplyȝt *SD.* 2265 god] trew *S.* hende *A.* *om. D.* 2266 Þan w. þ.] Ther was *D.* non þat] noman *SD.* 2268 þo] þat *S.* 2267 *f.* But at home belefte that hende, That was both trew and kende, And to chirche thei wente here way *D.* 2269 ful *D.* 2270 norserye *S*; norcery *D.* 2271 Er þan] When þat *S*; When *D.* won (!) *D.* 2272 priuiliche *Weber*; priuely *SD.* ye *D.* 2273 aparc. ful.] saw hem well *D.* ap. — witt.] seyȝe where þey lyȝe *S.* 2274 And where *S.* þat] *om. SD.* hadde hem] were *SD.* don] leyd anon *D.* 2275 &] *om. D.* to ch. w.] in þat tyde *SD.* 2276 (To chirche gon (Go to chirche *D*) þere besyde *SD.* 2277 Was bil.] At hoom (belefte he (he left *S*) *SD.* 2278 toke *Weber.* (And *add. D*) with a candell (candal *S*) þat was lyȝt *SD.* 2279 &] *om. SD.* went ful] yede *D.* 2280 hem] *om. S.*

Alon him self, wiþ outen mo,
Into þe chau*m*ber he gan to go, [2270]
Þer þat his childer were,
& biheld hem boþe to,
Hou fair þai lay to gider þo 2285
& slepe boþe yfere.
Þan seyd him selue: „Bi seyn Jon,
It were gret reweþe, ȝou to slon,
Þat god haþ bouȝt so dere!“
His kniif he had drawen þat tide, 2290
For sorwe he sleynt oway biside
& wepe wiþ reweful chere. [2280]

Þan he hadde wopen, þ*er* he stode,
Anon he turned oȝain his mode
& sayd wiþ outen delay: 2295
„Mi broþ*er* was so kinde & gode,
Wiþ grimly wou*n*de he schad his blod
For mi loue opon a day:
Whi schuld y þan mi childer spare,
To bring mi broþ*er* out of care? 2300
O, certes,“ he seyd, „nay!
To help mi broþer now at þis nede, [2290]
God graunt me þ*er* to wele to spede
& Mari, þat best may!“

No lenger stint he no stode, 2305
Bot hent his kniif wiþ dreri mode

2281 out *S*; oute *D*. 2282 To *SD*. þe] his *D*. to] *om. D*. 2283 þat his] his *D*; lay þe *S*. children *SD*. dere *S*. 2284 &] he *add. D*. 2285 leyn *D*. 2286 playde *SD* boþe] hem *S*. in fere *SD*. 2287 seyd h. s.] said he *D*; he seid *S*. 2288 were] ys *D*. reuth *D*; synne *S*. 2290 drawȝe *S*. 2291 grete rowþ *S*. sleynt] *So Weber*; sleyntt *A*. sl. ow.] stood *SD*; hem *add. D*. 2292 wept *SD*. rewly *SD*. 2293 Þan] When *SD*. hadde] *Danach* hadde, *unterpunktet A*. had wept *SD*. 2295 & — outen] With out more *SD*. 2296 broþer] þat *add. SD*. is *S*. so] *om. D*. trew *SD*. 2297 Wiþ — his] For me (*om. D*) he shed his own *SD*. 2298 For — opon] To saue my lyf *SD*. on *D*. 2299 children *SD*. 2301 O] *om. SD*. certes] tes *ü. d. z. geschr*. 2302 To — now] My broþer to help *SD*. 2303 God — to] Jesu leue (yeue *D*) me *SD*. 2305 stint he] he ne stent *D*. ne *SD*. 2306 He drew *SD*.

& tok his children þo,
For he nold nouȝt spille her blode,
Ouer a bacine fair & gode 61[c]
2310 Her þrotes he schar atvo.
& when he hadde hem boþe slain,
[2300] He laid hem in her bed ogain,
— No wonder, þei him wer wo! —
& hilde hem, þat no wiȝt schuld se;
2315 As noman hadde at hem be,
Out of chaumber he gan go.

& when he was out of chau*m*ber gon,
Þe dore he steked stille anon
As fast as it was biforn;
2320 Þe kays he hidde vnder a ston
& þouȝt, þai schuld wene ichon,
[2310] Þat þai hadde ben forlorn.
To his broþer he went hi*m* þan
& seyd to þat careful man
2325 Swiche time as god was born:
„Ich haue þe brouȝt mi childer blod,
Ich hope, it schal do þe gode,
As þe angel seyd biforn.“

„Broþer,“ sir Amiloun gan to say,
2330 „Hastow slayn þine children tvay?

2307 &—child] His children he hent *SD*. 2308 And for *D*. wold not *SD*. 2310 Þe *SD*. carf he *S*; he karfe *D*. 2311 hem b. s.] sloo (slon *D*) þo (both *D*) twayn *SD*. 2312 bedde again *Weber*. He—bed] In bedde (bed *D*) he laid (heelyd *S*) hem fair (*om. D.*) *SD*. 2313 þai *Weber*; þauȝt *S*; thow *D*. he *S*. 2314 And (He *S*) heled hem þere (faire *D*) aȝayn (ayen *D*) *SD*. 2315 at hem] þere *SD*. been *S*; yben *D*. 2316 Out] And *S*. of] þe *add. SD*. he] *om. S*. 2317 &] *om. SD*. of] the *add. D*. 2318 He loked (schet *D*) þe dore as stylle as stoon *SD*. 2320 hidde] layd *D*. vnder a s.] sone anoon *SD*. 2321 & þ.] Þat *SD*. 2321 eueryehoon *SD*. 2322 hadde ben] were *SD*. 2323 him] *om. SD*. 2324 Þe *D*. 2326 Ichaue *Weber*. childrens *S*; childerin *D*. 2327 I trowe *S*. do þe] turne þe to *S*. 2328 beforen *D*; to þe aforn *S*. 2329 His broþer *S*. to] *om. SD*. 2330 Hast þou *SD*. slaw *S*. þy *SD*.

Allas, whi destow so?“
He wepe & seyd: „Waileway! [2320]
Ich had leuer til domesday
Haue liued in care & wo!“
Þan seyd sir Amis: „Be now stille! 2335
Jesu, when it is his wille,
May sende me childer mo.
For me of blis þou art al bare:
Ywis, mi liif wil y nouȝt spare,
To help þe now þer fro!“ 2340

He tok þat blode, þat was so briȝt,
& alied þat gentil kniȝt, [2330]
Þat er was hende in hale,
& seþþen in a bed him diȝt
& wreiȝe him wel warm, apliȝt, 2345
Wiþ cloþes riche & fale.
„Broþer,“ he seyd, „ly now stille
& falle on slepe þurch godes wille,
As þe angel told in tale;
& ich hope wele, wiþ outen lesing, 2350
Jesu, þat is heuen king,
Schal bote þe of þi bale!“ [2340]

Sir Amis lete him ly alon 61[a]
& in to his chapel he went anon,
In gest as ȝe may here, 2355

2331 dost thou *D*; dedest þou *S*. 2332 wept *SD*. wele away *S*. 2333 I *SD*. 2334 leued *D*; ben *S*. sorow *SD*. 2335 Þan seyd] Broþer quod (said *D*) *SD*. now] *om. SD*. 2336 Jesu] God may *SD*. 2337 May] *om. SD*. children *SD*. 2338 al] *om. D*. 2339 wil y n.] y nyl (wyll *D*) not *SD*. 2340 bryng *SD*. 2341 þat] þe *SD*. 2342 anoynted *SD*; ther wyth *D*. 2343 er] euer *Weber*; are *S*. in] and *S*. halle *D*. 2344 *f.* (And *add. D*) when he had doon (þus aplyȝt (in plyght *D*) In to a (feire bed (bedde *D*) he was dyȝt *SD*. 2347 now] þou þere *S*. 2348 fall a *D*; fele (!) on *S*. þruȝ *S*; thorowght *D*. 2349 seide *SD*. 2350 &—wele] And (*om. D*) þen (hope y (y hope *D*) *SD*. out *S*. oute *D*. 2351 Þat Jesu þat *SD*. 2353 lefte *D*. ly] *om. SD*. alon] l *corr. aus? A*. 2354 in] *om. SD*. gan gon *S*. 2355 gest] romaunce *S*. mow S.

& for his childer, þat he hadde slon,
To god of heuen he made his mon
& preyd wiþ rewely chere,
Schuld saue him fram schame þat day,
2360 & Mari, his moder, þat best may,
Þat was him leue & dere;
& Jesu Crist, in þat stede
[2350] Ful wele he herd þat kniȝtes bede
& graunt him his praiere.

2365 Amorwe astite as it was day,
Þe leuedi com hom al wiþ play
Wiþ kniȝtes ten & fiue;
Þai souȝt þe kays, þer þai lay;
Þai founde hem nouȝt, þai were oway,
2370 Wel wo was hem o liue.
Þe douk bad al þat þer wes,
[2360] Þai schuld hold hem stille in pes
& stint of her striue,
& seyd, he hadde þe keys nome,
2375 Schuld noman in þe chaumber come,
Bot him self & his wiue.

Anon he tok his leuedi þan
& seyd to hir: „Leue leman,
Be bliþe & glad of mode:
2380 For bi him, þat þis warld wan,

2356 his—hadde] he had his children *SD.* 2357 god of h.] Jesu Crist *SD.* 2358 preyd] besouȝt him *SD.* rewful *S.* 2359 Þat he shuld *S.* shild *SD.* fro *SD.* 2361 him] *om. SD. om. S.* 2362 &] *om. D.* 2363 Ful] *om. SD.* þat] the *D.* 2364 bede] Þrouȝ þe beseching of his moder dere *add. S.* &] *om. S.* graunted *SD.* 2365 On morow as soone *S*; A morn as tyde *D.* 2366 His wyf com homward in þe (þat *D*) way *SD.* 2367 ten &] and ladyes *D.* And his norice bydene *S.* 2368 Þai] She *S*; And *D.* 2369 She *S.* fonde *SD.* not hem *D.* 2370 Wel] *om. SD.* hur on *S.* 1271 douke *Weber.* was *Weber.* Þan bad Amys (he *D*) *SD.* 2272 hold - in] be styl & hold her *SD.* pas *Weber.* 2373 stint] hem *add. D.* 2374 had *SD.* 2375 Schuld—ch.] In his chamber shuld noman *SD.* 2376 him s.] he *S.* 2377 Aloon *SD.* lady *SD.* 2388 Leue] My dere *S.* 2380 bi h.] Jesu *S.* wayn (!) *D.*

Boþe mi childer ich haue slan,
Þat were so hende & gode; [2370]
For me þouȝt in mi sweuen,
Þat an angel com fram heuen
& seyd me, þurch her blode 2385
Mi broþ*er* schuld passe out of his wo;
Þer fore y slouȝ he*m* boþe to,
To hele þat frely fode!“

Þan was þe leuedi ferly wo
& seiȝe, hir lord was al so; 2390
Sche comfort hi*m* ful ȝare:
„O lef liif,“ sche seyd þo, [2380]
„God may sende ous childer mo,
Of hem haue þou no care!
Ȝif it ware at min hert rote, 2395
For to bring þi broþer bote,
My lyf y wold not spare. 61[a1]
For noman shal oure children see,
To morow shal þey beryed be
Riȝt as þey faire ded ware!“ 2400

Al þus þe lady faire & bryȝt
Comfort hur lord w*ith* al hur myȝt,
As ȝe mow vnderstonde; [2390]
& seth þey went boþ ful ryȝt

4381 children *SD.* y haue *D*; haue y *S.* slayn *D.* 2382 hende] faire *SD.* 2383 For me þ.] To nyȝt as y lay *SD.* on *S.* 2384 Þat] *om. SD.* com] told me *SD.*, fram] of *D.* fr. h.] ful euyn *S.* 2385 & — þurch] Þrow *S*; Thorow *D.* her] oure *D*; children *add. SD.* 2386 passe out] be heled *S*; be brought oute *D.* his] *om. D.* 2388 help *SD.* ferly *D.* 2389 lady *SD.* ferly] ful *S.* 2390 seiȝe] so *SD.* 2391 And she *S*; And *D.* conforted *D.* well *D.* 2392 O l. l.] Sir *SD.* seyd] to him *add. SD.* 2393 children *S*; childerim (!) *D.* 2394 Of] For *SD.* him (!) *A.* we *S.* 2395 And if *SD.* my *D.* 2396 ȝour broþeres *S.* 2397 *Nur* M *erhalten A.* wold y *D.* 2398 For] *Nur* F *erh. A*; or *von mir ergänzt*; There *D*; *om. S.* shal noman *SD*; *von mir umgestellt wegen* For. sen *D.* 2399 *Nur* To *erh. A.* For to morn *D.* thei schull *D.* ben *D.* 2400 Riȝt] *Nur* R *erh. A*; iȝt *von mir ergänzt*; *om. SD.* 2401 Al] *Nur* A *erh. A*; l *von mir ergänzt*; *om. SD.* þe] that *D.* 2402 *Nur* C *erh. A*; Conforted *D.* al] *om. DS.* 2403 *Nur* A *erh. A.* may *D.* 2404 *Nur* & *erh. A*; *om. D.* Sen *D.* ful] *om.* D.

2405 To *sir* Amylion, þ*at* gentyl knyȝt,
Þat ere was free to fonde.
& whan *sir* Amylion wakyd þoo,
Al his fowlehed was agoo
Þurch *gra*ce of goddes sonde;
2410 & þan was he as feire a man,
As eu*er* he was ȝet or þan,
Seþ he was born in londe.

[2400] Þan were þey al bliþ,
Her ioy couþ noman kyth,
2415 & þonked god þat day.
& þan, as ȝe mow listen and lyth,
To a chamber þey went swyþ,
Þere þe children lay;
& w*ith* out we*m*me and wound
2420 Al hool and sound þe children found,
& layen to geder and play.
For ioye þey wept, þ*er*e þey stood,
[2410] & þonked god w*ith* myld mood,
Her care was al away.

2425 And when *sir* Amylion was hool & fere
& wax was strong of powere

2405 *Nur* T *erh. A.* 2406 *Nur* Þa (a *halb*) *erh. A.* 2406 ere] euer *D.* 2407 *Nur* & w (w *halb*) *erh. A.* &] *om. SD.* awaked *D.* 2408 *Nur* Al *erh. A.* was agoo] away was go *D.* 2409 *Nur* Þu (u *halb*) *erh. A*; rch *von mir ergänzt*; Þrouȝ *S*; Thorow *D.* 2410 *Nur* & þ (þ *halb*) *erh. A.* &] *om. SD.* 2411 *Nur* As *erh. A.* ȝet] *om. D.* er *D.* 2412 *Nur* Seþ *erh. A*; Sen *D.* 2413 *Nur* Þa *erh. A.* 2414 *Nur* Her (r *halb*) *erh. A.* 2415 *Nur* & þ *erh. A.* &] Þey *SD.* 2416 *Nur* & þa (a *halb*) *erh. A*; n *von mir ergänzt*; & þan] *om. SD.* mow] at me *add. D.* leste *D.* 2417 *Nur* To *erh.*; Into *SD.* a] the *D.* 2418 *Nur* Þer *erh. A.* Þere] Ther as *D.* 2419 *Nur* & w *erh. A.* &] *om. SD.* wem *D.* and] with oute *D.* 2420 *Nur* Al h *erh. A.* Al] *om. S.* & s.] *om. D.* child.] ther hei *add. D.* 2421 *Nur* & la *erh. A.* lay *D.* and] in *D.* 2422 *Nur* For *erh. A.* went *D.* 2423 *Nur* & þon (n *halb*) *erh. A.* 2424 *Nur* Her *erh. A.* away] *So D*; agoo (!) *S.* 2425 *Nur* And *erh. A.* And] *om. SD.* 2426 *Nur* & w (w *halb*) *erh. A.* And was wox of strong puere *D.*

& miȝte boþ goo and ryde.
Amoraunt was a bold squyer,
Blithe and glad he was of chere,
To *ser*ue his lord beside. 2430
Þan saide þe knyȝt vppon a day,
He wolde hoom to his contray,
To speke w*ith* his wyf þ*at* tyde. [2420]
& for she halp him so at nede,
Wel he þouȝt to quyte hur mede, 2435
No lenger wold he abyde.

Sir Amys ful hastely
Sent after mony knyȝt hardy,
Þ*at* douȝty were of dede,
Wele fyue hundred kene and try, 2440
And other barons by and by S 147ᶜ
On palfray and on steede.
He preked both nyȝt and day, [2430]
Til he com to his contray,
Þ*ere* he was lord in lede. 2445
Þan had a knyȝt of þ*at* contre
Spoused his lady bryȝt of ble,
In ieste as we rede.

But þus, in ieste as y ȝow say,
Þey com hoom þ*at* silf day. 2450

2427 *Nur* & miȝ *erh. A*; te *von mir ergänzt.* & m.] *om. SD.* boþ] *Danach* to *SD*, *von mir wegen* miȝte *weggelassen.* 2428 *Nur* Amor *erh. A*; aunt *von mir ergänzt.* Am.] Child Oweys *SD.* stoute *D.* 2429 *Nur* To se *erh. A*, *offenbar ist* rue *zu erg. Danach die zeile herzustellen, ist aber unmöglich.* 2430 *Nur* & wir (wu?) *erh. A*; *auch diese zeile lässt sich nicht reconstruiren.* 2431 *Nur* Þan *erh. A.* 2432 *Nur* He w *erh. A.* hoom] wende *D.* 2433 *Nur* To sp (p *halb*) *erh. A.* 2434 *Nur* & for *erh. A.* so at] at his *D.* 2435 *Nur* She *erh. A*, *was ich nicht verstehe.* Wel —to] He wolde aquite *D.* 2436 *Nur* No l *erh. A.* he wold *D.* 2437 *Nur* Sir a *(halb) erh. A.* Amys] *Danach* sent *SD*, *von mir wegen des anfangs der nächsten zeile in A gestr.* 2438 *Nur* Sent (t *halb*) *erh. A*; *om. SD.* mony] a *add. D.* 2439 *Nur* Þat *erh. A.* 2440 *Nur* Wele *erh. A*; *damit schliesst A.* thre *D.* 2441 by and] bold him *D.* 2445 dede *D.* 2447 his] that *D.* 2448 ieste] *So D*; romaunce *S.* 2449 ieste] *So D*; romaunce *S.* 2450 silf] ylk a D.

Þat þe bridal was hold;
To þe ȝates þey preked *with* out delay,
[2440] Anon þ*er* began a soory play
Among þe barouns bold.
2455 A messeng*er*e to þe hal com
And seide, her lord was com hom
As man meriest on molde.
Þan wox þe lady blew and wan,
Þ*er* was mony a sory man,
2460 Boþ ȝong and olde.

Sir Amys and *sir* Amylion
And *with* hem mony a stout baron
[2450] *With* knyȝtes & squyers fale,
With helmes & *with* haberyon,
2465 *With* swerd bryȝt and broun,
Þey went in to þe hale.
Al þ*at* þey þ*er*e arauȝt,
Grete strokes þ*er*e þey cauȝt,
Boþ grete and smale.
2470 Glad and blyþ were þey þ*at* day,
Who so myȝt skape away
And fle fro that bredale.

[2460] When thei had *with* wrake
Droue oute both broun and blake
2475 Out of þat worthy woon,
Sir Amylyon for his lady sake
A grete logge he let make
Boþ of lym and stoon;
Þ*er*e yn was þe lady led
2480 And *with* bred and wat*er* was she fed, 147[d]

2451 þe] here *D.* 2452 gate *D.* 2453 Anon þ. b.] And ther gan wex *D.* 2455 þe h. c.] halle was nome *D.* 2456 home come *D.* 2458 blew] blak *D.* 2462 baron] gorison *D.* 2464 helmes & w.] helm on hede and *D.* 2465 sw.] brondes both *D.* 2466 þe] that *D.* hale (!) *S.* 2467 And all *D.* ar.] lafte *D.* 2468 caufte (!) *D.* 2470 þat d.] *om. D.* 2471 so] that *D.* 2472—2474 *So D; om. S.* 2475 wordely *D.* 2477 strong *D.* let] dide *D.* 2476 *f. umgestellt in D.* 2479 *So D;* ladde *S.* 2480 And *om. D.* sche was *D.*

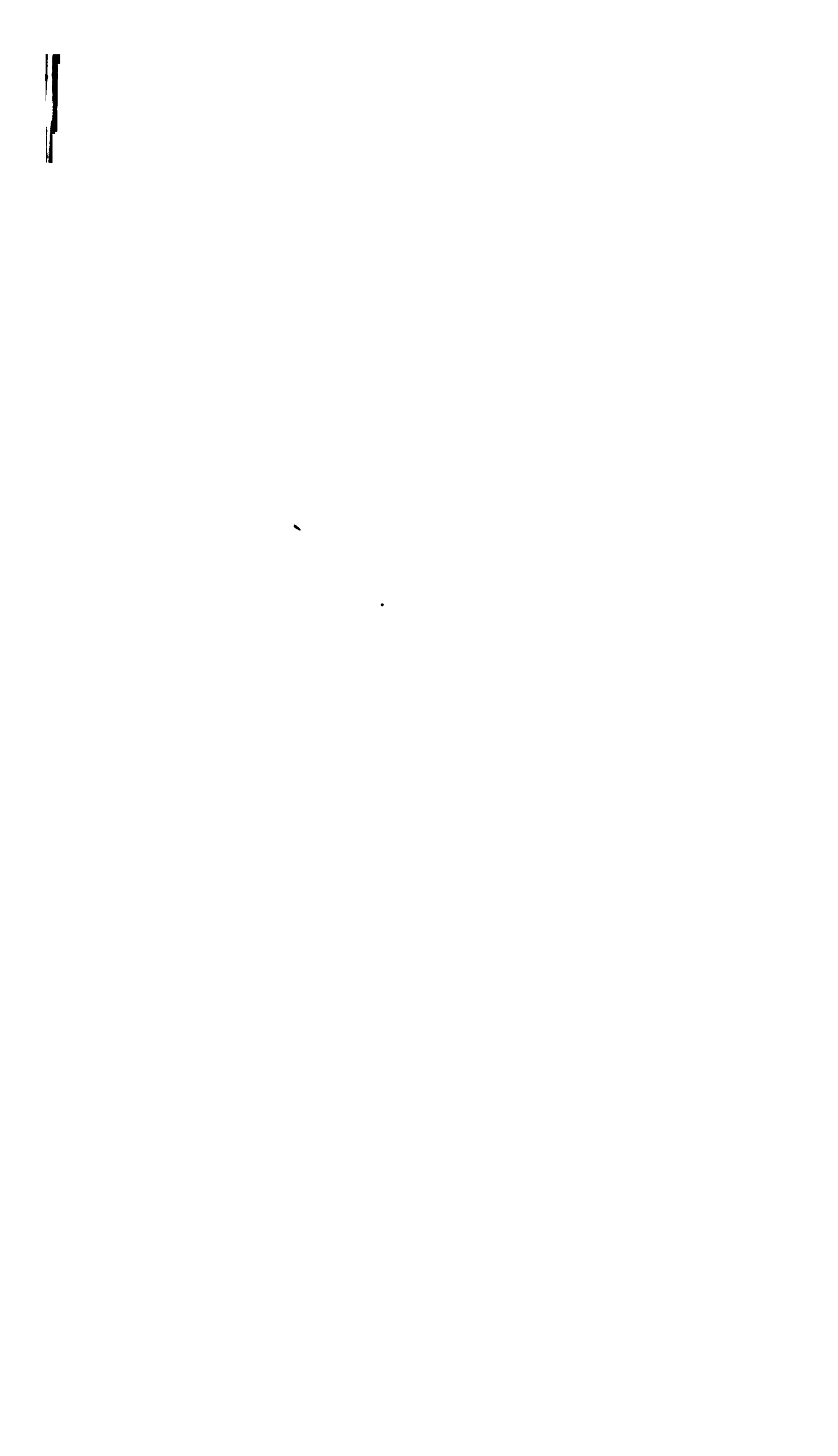
Tyl her lyue dayes were goon.
Þus was þe lady brouȝt to dede,
Who þerof rouȝt, he was a queede, [2470]
As ȝe haue herd echoon.

Þen *sir* Amylion sent his sond 2485
To erles, barouns, fre and bond,
Boþ feire and hende.
When þey com, he sesed in hond
Child Oweys in al his lond,
Þat was trew and kynde. 2490
And when he had do þus, ywys,
W*ith* his brother, *sir* Amys,
Aȝen þen gan he wende. [2480]
In muche ioy w*ith* out stryf
To geder ladde þey her lyf, 2495
Tel god after hem dide sende.

Anoon þe hend barons tway,
Þey let reyse a feire abbay
And feffet it ryȝt wel þoo,
In Lumbardy, in þat contray, 2500
To senge for hem tyl domesday
And for hor eldres also.
Boþ on oo day were þey dede [2490]
And in o graue were þey leide,
Þe knyȝtes boþ twoo; 2505
And for her trewþ and her godhede
Þe blisse of heuyn þey haue to mede,
Þat lasteþ euer moo.

Amen.

2481 done *D.* 2482 the lady was *D.* 2483 As a wreche full of quethe *D.* 2486 After erle baron *D.* 2488 were come *D.* 2490 was] both *add. D.* 2491 don *D.* þen gan he] he gan home *D.* 2495 lad *D.* after h. d.] wolde after hem *D.* 2497 þe] this *D.* 2498 make *D.* guode *D.* 2499 feffet — wel] well yt afefed *D.* 2500 Lombarde that *D.* 2503 thei bethe (!) dyde *D.* 2504 thei were *D.* 2505 Þe] That hende *D.* 2506 her] ther *D.* 2507 had *D.* 2508 Amen] for charyte. Explicit Vita de Amys and Amylion *add. D.*



AMIS E AMILUN



Ci comence l'estorie, 94[b]
Ke devum aver en memorie,
De sire Amis e Amilun,
Ke furent si bon cumpaynun
E unke n'amerent treisun. V

Ki veut oir chançoun d'amur,
De leaute e de grant douçur,
En peis se tienge pur escouter:
De trueffle nē voil mie parler.
De dous juvenceus vus dirrai, 5

IV cumpaynu. V ne amerunt.

I—V *als überschrift anzusehen.* III sires *K.* IV si] tro *add. K.* V amerunt *K.* I—V *om. LC*; Romance de Amys (!) Amilioun.

Trouerez ws vn romaunz
De .II. chiualers, si fyns amaunz,
L'uns Amys, l'autre Amilioun,
Qe pus deu suffri passiun,
Ne (*hs.* Si) fu troue si leal amour
Ne pur leaute si grand dolour,
[Si] (*verkratzt*) grand variaunce en meruaile,
Si grand grace en bataile,
Si grand peyne ne si grand perte,
Si grand meseyse sanz deserte,
De tote maneris encumbrers,
Cum auynt a ce .II. chiualers,
Ne greygnur miracle apres,
Qe lur fu destine ades,
Dount nus awms auctorite
Par seynte eglyse conferme
En lur legende de propre estoyre,
Par vnt fet le meuz a croyre. *C.*

1 Qi *L*; Qui *C.* voet *L.* oyr *CL.* chaunzon *L*; romaunz *C.* de amur *C.* 2 leaute e] *So LC*; loange *K.* grand *C.* doucour *L*; douzour *C.* 3 pees *L*; pes *C.* teigne *C.* escoter *LC.* 4 Car de *C.* truefle] *So L*; truflis *C*; treflure (!) *K.* mie] ieo *L*; *om. C.* 3 *f. umgestellt in L* 5 Mes de *C.* deus *L*; II *C.* juuenceals *L.* vous *L*; ws *C.* diray *C.*

Si com en escrit le trovai,
Ke a la curt un counte esteient
E par lur armes li serveient.
Mult furent de grant vasselage,
10 Gentils e de grant parage;
Fiz esteient de II barons.
Si vus dirrai bien lur nuns:
Li un Amis avoit a nun,
L'autre appelleit om Amilun.
15 Bien out en eus nature ovre,
Angeles resembleint de beaute.
Tant s'entreamerent durement,
Ke freres se firent par serment.
As autres ne feseint semblant
20 De compaignie tant ne kaunt.
Ceus de la curt avoint envie
De l'estre e de la compaignie,
K'aveint entre eus tant fermement,
E s'en coroucent bien sovent.

15 ouere. 16 Angles. resembleient. 17 se ent. 19 feseient. 21 auoist *L.* 23 Ke auoient.

---

6 cum *C.* en] *So LC*; *om. K.* 7 Qui a *C*; Qen *L.* court *LC.* un counte] Charles *C.* estoient *LC.* 8 par] pur *KC*; des *L*; par *K*; lur] *So C*; *om. KL.* armis (i *corr. aus* e *oder umgekehrt C*) le *C.* seruoient *LC.* 9 Moult *L.* grant] *om. C.* vassalage *L*; vassellage *C.* 10 grant] haut *C.* 11 estoient *LC.* II] *So C*; *om. KL.* baruns *C.* 12 vous *L*; wus *C.* dirroy *L*; diray *C.* ben *C.* lor nouns *L.* 13 vns *C.* auoyt Amys *C*; estoit Amys *L.* a] par *L.* noun *LC.* 14 apelleit om] *So C*; est appele *L*; appellent *K.* Amillyoun *L*; Amiloun *C.* 15 *f.*

Mult ouerist en eus dame nature
De corssage e de estature. *C*;
Li deus estoient de vne nature,
Angles resembleient de faiture. *L.*

17 Taunt s'amerent fierement *L.* 18 Que *L.* serement *L.* 19 fesoient vnke *L.* semblaunt *L.* 20 companie *L.* quant *L.* 21 court *L.* avoint] *So L;* unt *K.* 22 Del] De lour *L.* la] lour *L.* compaynie *L.* 23 Q'amerent *L.* eux *L.* fierement *L.* 24 s'en corouc. bien] de ceo se coroucent *L*; groucerent *K*, 17—24:

Tant furent beaus, ce dyt l'estorie,
Vnques pus que ly rey de glorie
Fist primes home a sa semblance,
.II. plus beaus de apparaunce

De cors, de viz tant resembloient, 25
Si d'une robe vestuz esteient,
N'est hom el mund k'eus avisaht,
Ke par semblaunce les desevraht;
E si furent d'une estature,
D'une forme e d'une faiture. 30
Leaus furent vers lur seingnur,
Fei li porterent e honur;
Si les ama mult tendrement,
Honur lur fist a lur talant.

26 de une. 28 deseu*er*aht. 29 de une. 30 De une. de une.

Ne furent enqui ly aioynt,
Ce dist l'escrit en checun poynt.
De totes beautes qe hom sout iuger,
En eus .II. pout hom trouer.
Seignurs, si plus ws plest entendre,
Haute merueile poez aprendre,
Qe ui de ce .II. chiualers orrez;
Onques ne fu greynur trouez. *C.*

25 viz] visage *L.* De — viz] Le .II. cors *C.* taunt *C*; bien *L.* resembleyent *L*; resembleient *C.* 26 uestu *L.* Si — vestu] Que si en vn lu aundui *C.* estoient *LC.* 27 N'est] *So L; Ne est C;* Ne esteit *K.* home *L; om C.* el mound *L; om. C.* ke eus *C*; ke les *KL.* auisast *LC.* 28 Que *LC.* semblance *C.* par s. les] l'un del autre *L.* desceuerast *L*; seuerast *C.* 30 fait.] nature *L.* 31 Leals *L.* en uers lor seygnur *L.* 32 Fei li] Bien le *L.* e] a honour *L.* 33 Si] *So L*; e il *K.* amast *L.* 34 lur] les (!) *L.* lour talent *L.* 29—34:

Ne par cors ne par fazoun,
Par reen (*das zw. e corr. aus?*) si par la robe noun.
Cil dui vallet, dont voil parler,
Taunt ce pristrent entre amer,
A si forte fraternite (i *corr. aus* e?) 5
Que de quanque furunt vnques ne,
Ne fu troue si leal amour,
Ne pur leaute si grand dolour
De tote maneres de encumbrers,
Cum auent a ce chiualers. 10
Charlis, le fort emperere,
En sun tens out vne manere,
Ke nul home en sa court serroyt,
Que a la table seruiroyt,
Si il ne fut chiualer adubbez, 15
De haute n*ur*ture (*l.* nature?) ly vynt, sachez!
Li dui vallet, ke tant sunt beaus,

35 Chivalers les fiht a grant honur:
Touz lur adubs e lur atour
Lur trova si come covint,
E hautement lur feste tint.
De sire Amis fiht son boteler,
40 Kar en li mout se pout fier.
Amillun ne vout oblier,
De sun ost le fist justiser,
Mestre e marescal sur tuz,
Kar fort esteit e coragus.
45 De tel mester lung tens servirent
E partut tresbien le firent.

37 com.

Vers le rey sunt si tre leus,
Qe pur ren ke pout auener
20 De roy ne sout nuls home les flecher,
Ains le seruirent leaument.
E cil ke lur (*theilw. weggerissen*) leaute entent,
Les rewarde a si haute franchise,
Ke pur lur merite e lur seruise *C.*

35 les] lour (!) *L.* fist *L*; fet *C.* grand honour *C.* 36 Touz les *L*; Tot (Tut *C*) lur *KC.* ad.] addubbez *C*; ad dobbez *L.* e l. at.] en estour *L.* 37 Lour *L.* con.] il voleint *L.* Lur troeue en quanque lur apent *C.* 38 E] *om. L.* haut.] a (*ü. d. z. nachgetr.*) grand honur *C.* lour *L.* tient (i *corr. aus* t) *C*; teneint *L.*

Ore sunt li dui amaunt mountez,
A haute estage honurez
En dreit de lour seignour Charloun,
Ke en eus se fye plus ke en nul hom;
& pur la grandime affinite
De amur, ke en eus had troue. *add. C.*

39 Da (!) *L.* sire] *om. KL.* fist *L.* D. A. f.] Fait de sire Amys *C.* sun *C.* botiler *L.* 40 afier *K.* Car moult a ly puet affyer *L*; Ke asez se pout en lui fier *C.* 41 Amyllioun *L.* velt lesser *L.* 42 son hostel ly *L.* fist] son *add. K.* iustizer *L.* 41 *f.* & de sun frere, sire Amilloun, Fait seneschal de sa mesoun *C.* 43 e] *om. L.* mareschal *L.* Mestre e m.] & marechaus de la sale *C.* touz *LC.* 44 Kar] Qi *L.* fort esteit] *So L;* il esteit fort *K.* coragous *L.* Tant fu auerti & prus *C.* 45 teu *C*; cel *L.* long *LC.* temps *L.* 46 par tot *L.* treben *C*; bien *L.* loe furent *L.*

Ben a XIIII aunz ou plus,
Le rei les hath (!) mout cher tenus,
Si lur (*hs.* les) mustre si grand amur,
Dount se coroucent li plusur.

Amilun tant i demora
Ke son piere devia ja;
De sa terre n'out autre eir.
Kant Amilun savoit pur veir, 50
Ke sun piere fud devie,
De son seignur ad pris congie,
K'il li covint guarder sa terre,
Ke l'um n'i feiht tresun ne guerre,
Ne k'autre home n'i entrast, 55
Ore sun dreit amenusaht.
Le counte fud de ceo marriz,
Conge li dona, mes envis;
Mes ceo li dist com bon seingnur:
Ne vout desturber son honur, 60
E s'il eust de li afaire,
Fuht ceo en peis ou fuht en guerre, 95*
Mandast a li hastivement,
E il od force de sa gent
Vendreit a li, si li jura, 65

53 Ke il. 55 ke autre 56 Or. 61 si il.

Si tenent entre euz si fort enuie 5
De la trefine compaygnye,
Si l'enpleient durement
& li senechaus nomement;
Sur touz autres l (*l.* i?) esguayte hounte,
Ce est tote la force de cunte; 10
Il les surquert a tele enuie,
Que tote manere felounye,
Que vnqes compasser sauoyt,
A ce .II. chiualers fesoyt. *add. C.*

47 Amillion *L*; Amilloun *C.* taunt i (*fragl.*) *C*; *om. L.* demorra *L*; demurra *C.* 48 A tant qe *L.* sun *C.* pere *LC.* deuia] fina *L*; morut *C.* ja] *So C*; *om KL.* 49 De — n'out] Qi de soi n'ad *L.* heyr *L.* 50 Quant Amillioun *L.* sout *L.* 51 Qe son pere fuy affyne *L.* 52 De son seignur le counte *L*; Del counte *K.* pris] sun *add. K.* conge *L.* 53 K'il] Qe *L.* couient garder *L.* 54 Qe *L.* l'um n'i] nul li *L.* fist treson *L.* gere *L.* 55 qe *L.* home] heyr *L.* 56 sun] sunt (!) *K.* Ne ses droitz amenusast *L.* 57 Le counte] *So L*; Li coens *K.* fust *L* 58 done *L.* mes] mult *add. K.* enviz *L.* 59 ceo li d.] le conte fist *L.* seygnur *L.* 60 Destourber ne vout *L.* 61 E] Mes *L.* de] od *L.* affere *L.* 62 Fuist *L.* ceo] *So L*; *om. K.* pees *L.* fuht] *om. L.* 63 Maundast *L.* a li (ly *L*)] *So L*; *om. K.* 65 Vendroit L. si] ceo L.

E Amilun li mercia.
Atant del counte departi,
S'ala parler a sun ami,
Amis, k'esteit son compaignun,
70 En bone fei e sanz treson.
De pleur ne se poeint tenir,
Kar mult lur greve le departir.
Dunke parla sire Amilun:
„Amis,“ dist il, „beau compaignun,
75 Pur vostre honur merci vus cri,

68 Si ala. 69 ki esteit. 71 poeient. 73 Dunc.

---

66 E] *om.* *L.* Amyllioun *L.* 68 son *L.* 69 q'estoit *L.* compaignoun *L.* 70 foy *L.* e] *om.* *L.* saunz *L.* 71 plur *L.* poet *L.* 72 moult li *L.* greve] *So L*; greua *K.* 73 Donqe] *So L*; Dunc *L.* Amillioun. 74 E dit Amis *L.* compaignoun *L.*

En bone foy saunz tresoun
A nostre seignur seruy auom *add.* *L.*

75 vus cri mercy *L.* 49—75:

Dount autre eir for lui ne aueyt.
E quant de ueir nuncie l'estoyt,
Si il se *(fragl.)* desmente ne a meruaylle,
Mes tut astuce ..s se aparaylle
5 A sun pays retourner,
Sun eritage visiter.
Au rei Charles se est venuz,
Franchementes le rend saluz.
„Mun seignur,“ fet il, „emperer,
10 Cil ke fit cel, tere & mer,
Ws sauue, mun seignur Charlemayne (r *u.* e *ü. d. z. nachg.*),
E la royne, vostre compayne!“
& ly rey plein de afeitement
Ses salu . . . .
15 . . . . e grant,
. . . . est demeinemant
Queles noueles uus aportez,
Ke la chere si mourne auez.“
„Mon seignur,“ ce dist Amilloun,
20 „Pur deu, entendez ma resun!
Mut me est venu message fort,
Qe moy dist, moun pere (*ü. d. z. nachgetr.*) est mort.
Ce me nuncie vn messager,
Ke freschement vent de outre mer;
25 E si greuer uus ne quidase,
Le conge si ws demandase,

Qe visiter puse ma tere,
Qe hom ne me face tresun ne guerre!“
Li reis respound curteisement,
Qui asez le eyme parfitement: 31
„Danz mareschaus, pus ke est issi,
Qe uostre pere est fini,
Dount le eritage uus desendera,
Par mei retrahit ne uus ert ia;
Ne place deu de mageste, 35
Ke uostre honour fust desturbe
Par mei, beu sire Amilloun!
En mei trouesez (!) dunces mau guerdon.
Mes si uus auez de mei afere,
Seit en pes ou en guere, 40
Mandez le mei hardiement,
& tant cum mei dure or ou argent,
Ne uus faudrai, ne dotez mie!“
Veez ci large curteisye
Du rei caunt a sun seriaunt! 45
Ne say, coment serreit plus grand.
Le rei li ad par le mentun pris,
Si li beise .V. foyz ou VI,
Ke vnqes ne seest arestouus,
& lors li congeie sanz plus 50
A si treforte amystee,
Ke quanqe en court sunt demure,
S'esmerueilent durement
Si l'en parleient priuement,
& grand envie i aquillerent 55
Ausi auant cum il oserent.
Le chiualer s'en vet plorant,
E a sun frere vent *(fragl.)* meyntenant
Si le . . . . l'enchesun;
„Beu frere,“ ce dist Amilloun, 60
„Pur le duz amur celuy,
Qe pur nus en la croyz pendy,
De une chose uus requer,
Qe oue moi vodriez aler
A moun pays en Lumbardye, 65
Ou moy mener tote ma vie;
Car ne say certis, coment viueroye,
Si de uus vnqes m'en aloye.
Tant moy destreint vostre amur,
Qe a tuz iours viueroy en langur, 70
Pus ke fussoms departi;
E pur ce, beau frere, uus pri,
Ke wus preignez la seignureie,
De quanqe apent a moun barounie,
Ke me est descendu de eritage; 75
Le fyz deu preigne en testmoniage,

D'une chose seiez guarni:
Le counte ad ceins un senescal,
Ke mult est fel e desleal,
E si est de grant parente;
80 Pur ceo est il le plus doute.
Unke ne vus pout amer,
Mal vus ad quis a sun poer,
Mes encheson ne pout trover,
Par unt vus pout de rien grever.

76 De une. 81 Vne.

Ke de trestut wus seseray,
E cum seignur wus seruiray (!),
Amys respond a grand dusur:
80 „Merci, beu frere, pur deu amur!
Mut me auez forte mater moustre:
Ne voyle deu de mageste
Ke vnke me venist tel meschance
Ver moun seignur, le rei de France,
85 Ke sun seruise vnqe guerpiroye,
Si de verite (le *add. ms.*) ne le sauoye
Ke mes ne vousist (*ms.* vousisti) de moun seruise.
Ensi le mei ad nature aprise;
E ce ne fet mye a merueiller,
90 Si finaumentes me tient a quer
La grand franchyse e le onur,
Ke le rei nus fyst a ce *(om. ms.)* iour,
Quant les armes nus dona
E nostre onour tant enaunca.
95 Ja nel' me doynt deux ublier!
Pur deux, ne parlez de le aler!"
E de richef dist sire Amilloun
Qe a poy ne perd sen e resoun
E de fyn doel a poy ne arage.
100 Quant chaunger ne put sun curage.
Asez se pleint & se desmente,
Mais au drein (!) dist pitousemente:
„Beau duz frere, pus ke ensi est,
Qe oue mei aler ne wus plest,
105 Mes a tote fyns demurez ci, *C.*

---

76 soiez *L.* garny *LC.* 77 Li reis *C.* seins *C*; seiguz (!) *L.* seneschal *LC.* 78 Qe *L.* mout *L*; mut *C.* feal *C*; feloun *L.* 79 est] il *add. C.* de] mult *add. L.* haute parentee *C.* 80 il] *So L*; *om. K.* dote *L.* 81 Unke ne vus] *So L*; Vnc vus (nus?) ne *K.* 82 son *L.* 84 unt] quoi il *L.* uus] *Ich lese auch hier* nus *in K.* de rien] *om. L.*

Mes kant jeo serrai departi, 85
Dunc vus serra fort enemi.
Gardez vus de sa felonie
Ne aiez a li compaignie,
Kar ki s'acompaingne a felon,
Ne porra trover si mal nun; 90
Kar pis ne poeit avenir,
Kant compaign vult autre trahir.
A tote gent bel responez!
Grant preu e honur en avrez.
Lessez orgoil e envie, 95
Si vus gardez de glotonie,
Amez bien vostre seingnur,
Ne suffrez k'il eit deshonur!
Mult li devom amur e fei,
Kar mult ad ame vus e mei!" 100
Atant se sunt entrebeisez,
Pleurent e crient de pite.

89 se ac. 92 compaignon. 94 *averez.*

---

85 quant *L.* 86 Donke *L.* serra] il *add. L.* 79—86:
Haidre est cist feloun nomee,
Nevuz (*ms.* Ventiz) au riche duc Milloun
E cosin germein Guenylloun,
Celui ke trai Oliuer,
Roland e ce .XII. per;
Mut l'en auynt ben du linage
Cum tut li autre du parage,
Estre feloun e tretour,
Car feloun sunt si aunsessour. *C.*

87 wus *C*; vous *L.* felounie *C.* 88 Si ne *C.* a] od *L.* 89 sa (!) companie od feloun *L.* 90 noun *L.* 89 *f.*] *om. C.* 91 piz *L.* poeit] porra *L*; put ia *C.* 92 Quant *LC.* compaignou*r* (!) *L.* velt *L*; uut *C.* 94 e] grant *add. L.* en] *om. L.* 97 seignur *L.* 98 soffrez q'il *L.* 99 Mout *L.* deuez amour *L.* foy *L.* 100 mult] bien *L.* vous *L.* moy *L.* 93—100:
Tant cum ensemble en court fusums,
Ja mar sun mal deceroms (!),
Mes pus ke ore soie departi,
Mut uus ert fort enemi.
Ne say ke plus uus die atant,
Mes au fys deu wus comaunt."

101 se] ses (!) *C.* entrebeyses *L*; entrebeyse *C.* 102 Plurent *LC.* pite] *So LC*; pitez *K.*

Suz ciel n'ad homme, ki la fuht,
Ki de lur doel pite nen eust.
105 Paume se sont chauz a terre. 95[b]
N'est home, ke me vousiht creire,
Si jeo deisse la meite
Del doel ke entre eus ont mene.
Li un s'en va vers son pais;
110 L'autre remaint triste e pensifs.
Kant vit ke el faire ne pout,
Vers la court se retornout.
Si tost com a la porte entra,
Le senescal i encontra,
115 Ki semblant d'amur li feseit,
Mes de quer rien ne li ameit.
„Sire Amis", dist il, „bien viennaunt!

106 Ne est. 110 tristes. 115 de amur.

---

103 Souz *C*; Sur (!) *L.* cel *L.* n'ad] *So L*; ne ad *C*; ne est *K.* home que *L*; ome ke *C.* fust *LC.* 104 Qe *L*; Ke *C.* de lour doel] *So C*; dolur de la (!) *L*; de dolur *K.* vst *C.* 105 Paumez *LC*; se] *om. KL*: ses (!) *C.* sunt *LC.* chaeuz *L*; cheuz *C.* tere *C.* 106 N'est *LC.* ome *C.* qi *L.* me] moi *C.* vousist crere *LC.* 107 ioe *C*; lur *add. C.* moyte *LC.* 108 De *C.* q'entre *L.* euz *C.* ount *L*; vnt *C*; *ich las* out *in K.* demene *L.*

Li vns s'en vait, l'autre remaint,
Ke dolourousement se playnt. *add. C.*

109 vns *C.* s'en va] vayt *C*; vount (!) *L.* uer *L.* sun *C.* 110 Li autres *L.* remeint *LC.* tristes e] assez *C.* 111 Quant Amis de palmisoun leuoit *L*; Ne sout de doel ke fere poyt *C.* 112 Mes vers *C.* sei *LC.* retorneyt *L*; returneyt *C.*

Si s'est en sa chambre ale,
Si destreint & si maleeise *(fragl.)*
Qe de langor & de peyne
En lyt se teent vn quinzaine
Ke ren ne manga, ce dyt l'escrit.
Mes quant asuuagez est vn petyt,
& qe il se sente auqes a (!) alleggez,
Hors du lyt s'est lors leuez; *add. C.*

113 a] en *L.* En la sale tantost ala *C.* 114 Li seneschal *LC.* i] *So C*; li *L*; *om. K.* encuntra *C.* 115 Qe semlaunt d'amur *L.* fesoyt *L.* 116 rien ne li] rien nel *K*; poy li *C.* 115 *f.:*

Ke de amur ly fyt semblant,
Mes vnques ne l'ama tant ne quant. *C.*

117 Sire] Si (!) *L.* dit *L*; fet *C.* ben *C.* veignant *L* veinant *C.*

De vus sui ore ale pensant
E de mon seignor Amilun,
Qui tant vus ert leal compaignun. 120
Ne voliez unc nul autre amer
Ne d'amur nuil semblant mustrer;
Mes kant s'en est or departi,
Requer ke seez mon ami,
Mon ami e mon bien voillant!" 125
E sire Amis respônt atant:
„Sire senescal, vostre amiste
En mei n'ert pas si employe,
Ke jeo ne peusse un autre amer,
Kant talent me donne e voler. 130
Si Amilun s'en seit ale,
Son quer m'est tot abandone,
E jeo l'eim bien e amerai,
Pur nul autre ne le lerrai.
Fous est, ke lest chose esprove 135
Pur pramesse saunz seurte.
Mes de tant me poez crere,
Ke si vus aiez de moi afaire,

119 sire. 122 de amur. 123 ore. 128 ne ert. 132 me est.

---

118 vous *L.* alee *C.* 119 moun] *So C*; mi *KL.* Amillioun *L*; Amylloun *C.* 120 Qe *LC.* tant] a *L.* vous ert *L*; fut uus *C.* compaignon *L*; compaygnoun *C.* 121 volez *L.* nul] *om. K.* vnke nul autre *L*; Ne — autre] Vnques autre nul ne vollez *C.* 122 de — sembl.] semblaut a nul *L.* d'amur] a *add. K.* nul semblant de amur *C.* 123 quant *L.* or] *om. L.* kant — ore] pus qe ore se est *C.* 124 ke] uus *add. K.* seiez *C*; soyez *L.* moun *C.* 125 Moun dru *C.* mun *C.* ben *C.* voilant *L.* 126 E sire] *So C*; *om. KL.* Amis] li *add. K.* respount *L*; respound *C.* a itant *L.* 127 seneschal *LC.* 128 moy *LC.* ne ert] n'estes *L.* pas si] ia *C*; *om. L.* enploye] *So LC*; emple (!) *K.* 129 jeo] *om. L.* puisse nul *L.* amer] *So L*; auer (!) *K.* 130 Quant *L.* donne] doint *C.* 129 *f.*:

Qe vn autre assez ben amase,
Si en lui lel amur tornase. *C.*

131 seit] *So eingesetzt nach LC;* est *K.* Sir — seit] Si Amillouns soit *L*; Tut seit sire Amylloun ore *C.* 132 Moun *C.* me] le *C.* tut *C*; *om. L.* abaundone *C*; abondone (!) *K.* 133 E] Si qe *C.* ioe *C.* l'eim] ly aym *L*; le eayme *C.* bien] *om. LC.* 134 E pur *C.* le] *So C*; li *L*; *om. K.* 135 Fous — lest] Pas (!) qu'il est *L.* 136 promez *C.* saun *C.* seurete (e *ü. d. z. nachgetr.*) *C.* 137 taunt *L.* 138 Qe *L.* vous eiez *L.* affere *L.* 137 *f.*:

Mes vne chose wus diray,
Si wus auez afere de may *C.*

Jeo le vus frai a grant doçur,
140 Sauve chescuni honur!"
Le senescal atant se tint
E d'anguisse palle devint,
Purpense k'il se vengereit
Si tost com sun liu verreit.
145 Amis lessa le tens passer,
Ala e fist sun mester,
Servi le counte com soleit,
E le counte mult li amoyt, 95[c]
De fei le tint plus prive
150 Ke nul autre de sa meisne.

Ore vus dirrai d'Amilun:
Kant vint a sa region,
La gent, ke de sa terre furent,
A grant noblei le receurent;
155 Trestuz li feseient homage,

143 ke il. 151 de Am.

---

139 Jeol *L*; Joe le *C*. vous *L*; ws *C*. a] od *L*. graunt *L*; grand *C*. doucour *LC*. 140 Saime (?) *L*. chescuny *L*; checun *C*. honour *C*. 141 Li *L*. seneschal *LC*. ataunt *L*; tut coy *C* tient *C*. 142 E] Qe *L*. d'ang.] de fyn yre tut *C*. pale *LC*. deuient *C*. 143 Purpense] *So L*; Pense *C*; Purpensa *K*; sei *add. L*. q'il *L*. vengera *C*. 144 cum *C*. son leu *L*; tens & lu *C*. verra *C*. 145 temps aler *L*. 146 son *L* 147 counte] si *add. K*. com] com il *L*. 148 mout *L*; leaument *add. K*. li am.] *So L*; *om. K*. 149 De fei] Od sei *L*. 150 Qe *L*. 151 vous *L*. de sir Amilloun *L*. 152 Quant. regioun *L*. 153 qe *L*. 154 A] Od *L*. receurent] *So L*; rescurent *K*. 155 Trestouz *L*. firent *L*. 145–155:

Ore ws dirra de sire Amys,
Qe a la court est tut soul remys:
Asez serui de sun deuer;
Allaz, cum fort desturber
Saunz deserte le est destine!
Vnqes, ce croy, ne fu troue
De vn home ke tant de hounte auoyt
Par si feloun & mal aguait.
Mes returnums a la matire,
Qe de Amylloun uus doy dire:
Ja est entre sun eritage. *C*.

Ore peut mener grant barnage;
Ne ert en li ja si prive
Ke dis chivalers n'eit de meine:
Tant se fist de sa maisne amer,
E des autres, par mult doner; 160
Dona chevals, dona deners
E robes a ses chevalers,
E il meimes tant beaus estoit
Ke trestut le pais disoit,
Si deu meimes ne l'eust purtreit, 165
Plus beaus ne meuz ne serreit fet.
Sa gent, ke durement l'amerent,
A femme prendre li conseillerent.
Par lur conseil se mariat;
Une gentile femme espousa, 170
Ke fille d'un counte estoit,
Piere e miere perdu avoit;
Par heritage la meite
Li fu acheu del counte.
De beaute avoit le pris 175
Sur touz les femmes del pais.
Bien furent entre eus couple
De parage e de beaute.

158 ne eit. 167 le amerent. 171 de un,

---

156 Des ore *C.* poet *L*; put *C*; il *add. L.* grant] *om. C.* baronage *L.* 157 Car ne ert *C*; N'ust *L.* en] od *L.* lu] *So C*; li *K.* 158 Ke dis] Ke .VII. *C*; Q'il n'out des *L.* ne ait de mene *C.* de meisne *L.* 159 se fist] fuit *L.* maisne a.] gent ame *L.* 160 *f.*:

E lour ad trestouz done
Bons cheuaus e deners *L.*

162 chev.] esquiers *L.* 163 memes si bel *L.* 164 Qe *L.* trestut] tut *L.* pais] le *add. L.* 165 mesmes le *L.* purtret *L.* 166 beaus] bon *L.* ne serreit] serra *L.* 159—166 *om. C.* 167 Ses gens *C.* ke] *om. L.* l'amerent *L.* 168 A] *So LC*; *om. K.* li] *So LC*; le *K.* consaillerent *L.* 169 E par *C.* lour consail *L.* se] lu *corr. aus?* *L.* mariast *L*; marria *C.* 170 gentifs *C.* femme] *So LC*; dame *K.* esposa *C*; esposast *L.* 171 Qe *L.* d'un *L.* 172 E pere e mere *L.* 173 Pur *L.* moyte *L.* 174 Qe fuit escheu *L.* 176 touz] *So L*; totes *K.* dames du *L.* 177 eux couples *L.* 178 beautez *L.*

Ore lerrai d'els ma matire,
180 De sire Amis vus voudrai dire,
Ke fud demorez od sun seingnur
E meuz li servi de jor en jor,
E tant com il meuz li servi,
Le senescal le plus l'hai.
185 De sun bienfait avoit envie,
Mes Amis ne l'aparçut mie.

Li quens une dame avoit,
K'il si come sa vie amoit.
Une fille avoit de la dame,
190 Ke il amoit tant come s'alme; 95[d]
Mult fu gente la dammoisele,

184 le hai. 186 le ap. 188 Ke il. com. 190 com.

---

179 d'els ma m.] de Amyllioun ester *L.* 181 E de sir *L.* voudrai d.] voil counter *L.* 171—180:

Fylle au duc (*zweimal geschr.*) de Pauie,
A ly decend la seignurie
De l'eritage donk du duche,
Ozille esteit ele nome.
5 Mut fut bele, ce dyt l'escrit,
Car de quanqe deux vnqe fyst,
Ne fu creatûre plus bele,
Si ele ust este bone e lele;
Mes mut fut male e rampouse,
10 En checune poynt con[t]rariouse,
Desnaturele a sun seignur,
Cum il apparust a chef de tour.
Seignurs, en tant uus lerroms
E de sire Amys uus diroms, *C.*

181 Qe *L.* fuit demore *L*; fu demure *C.* ou *C.* son *L.* seygnur *L*; seignour *C.* 182 le *C.* iour en iour *LC.* 183 cum *C.* le meuz *C.* li] *om. K.* Taunz com Amis meuz li serueyt *L.* 184 seneschal *LC.* le — hai] plus li haeit *L.* 185 son *L.* ben *LC.* fet aueit *C.* 186 nel aparcest *L*; ne le aparut (!) *C.* 187 quens] rois *C.* aueit *L.* 188 Q'il come *L.* si — vie] assez tendremen *C.* vie] la *add.* (!) *K.* ameit *L.* 189 avoit] out *C.* de] *om. L.* 190 Qe il *C*; Q'ele *L.* amoit] atant ama *C.* tant] *om. LC.* come *L*; cum *C.* s'alme] *So L*; sa alme *C*; sa vie *K.* 191 Mout *L*; Mut *C.* fut *LC.* gentile *L.* 191 damoysele *LC.*

En un reaume n'i out plus bele.
Ducs e countes la desireient,
A femme prendre la voleient.
Mes ele a trestuz respondi, 195
Ne vout uncore aver mari.
En grant chierte la tint le piere
E mult l'ama ausi la mere.
La damoysele fud bien guarde,
Compaisnes out a grant plente, 200
Des damoiseles del pais
En sa chambre ou neef ou dis,
Ke touz feseint sa volente:
Del countredit n'i out parle.
Un jur par aventure avint 205
Ke li quens une feste tint,
Par un jor de l'Ascension,
La out assemble meint baron.
Estes vus le mestre boteler,
Amis, ke bien seet son mester: 210
D'un diaspre vestuz esteit,
La coupe devant li coens teneit.
Mult fud beaus e aligne,
Des chivalers fu mult prise;

192 une. 203 fesoient. 211 De un.

---

192 vne realme ne *L*; tote France ne *C*. plus] *So LC*; si *K*. 193 Deus countes *L*; Princis e ducs *C*. desirent *L*. 194 A. f. pr.] Qe a femme *C*; E esposer *L*. volirent *L*. 195 Mes] *Danach ein buchst. ausradirt C.* trestouz *L*. respoundi *L*. 197 En] A *L*. grand *C*. cherte *LC*. la] le (!) *L*. tynt] *auf rasur C*. le] li *C*. pere *LC*. 198 mout *L*; mut *C*. l'ama] la amoy *C*. auxi *L*. mere] e *corr. aus* i *K*. 199 dam.] *So LC*; dame *K*. fuit *L*; fu *C*. ben *C*. garde *LC*. 200 Compaignes *L*; Compaynes *C*. grand *C*. pleinte *L*. 201 Des] *So LC*; De *K*. dameseles *L*; damiseles *C*; donce *add. C*. 202 ou] out *C*; *om. L*. ou] e *L*. 203 touz] *So L*; totes *K*. Ke t. f.] Par parfourner *C*. volunte *LC*. 204 De *L*. dire *C*. ni out] nen ad *L*; nel sunt *C*. parle] osee *C*. 205 Un jur] Tanke *C*. 206 le reis *C*. 207 de le *C*. 208 out] fuit *L*. meint] tant *C*. 209 Este *C*; Est *L*. veuz (!) li *L*. 210 Amis] *om. C*. qi *L*. seet] sout *L*; auynt a *C*. 211 dyapre *C*; drap *L*. uestu *LC*. 212 li coens] le roy *C*. 213 aligne] *So L*; alignez *C*; alignee (!) *K*. 214 preise *L*; preysez *C*.

215 Entre eus communaument diseient,
Plus bel chevaler veu n'aveient;
E li coens meimes le dist,
K'unc si bel chivaler ne vit.
Tuz cil ke en la sale esteient,
220 De sa beaute matire aveient.
Est vus, venuz est la novele
En la chambre a la damoisele,
Del boteler ke tant ert beaus
E si tresgentil damoiseus,
225 E k'il fud si bon chevaler,
Que en la court ne fud sun pier.
La pucele en prist tendrur,
Tant ke vers li getta s'amur;
Si fort comenca a amer,
230 Ke ne pout beivre ne manger.
Les damoiseles k'od li erent,
Pur quei ceo feu, li demanderent.
E ele dist ke malade fu, 96ᵃ
Ne sout dunt ceo li fu venu;

218 Ke unkes. 221 Este. 228 sa amur. 231 ke od.

---

215 Car tut en *C.* communement *L*; comoun le *C.* 216 Qe unque si bel cheualer ne veient *L*; Plus beaus chiualer veu ne auoyent *C*; Ke en le pais si bel ne saueient *K.* 217 li c.] le roy *C.* meimes] meme le *L*; memes souent le *C.* le] *om. K.* 218 Ke] *om. C.* onqe *L.* si bel] plus beuz *C.* 219 cil] ceus *L.* 219 *f.*:

> De sa beute s'en uunt parlant,
> Quanqe estoient, petit e grand. *C.*

221 Este vus] Tanke *C*; Est *L.* venue *C.* est] *om. L.* 222 le damoise (!) *C.* 223 Del] Du *C.* ert] fut *C.* 224 si] *om. L.* tregentifs *C.* 225 fud si] fuit tant *L.* k'il — bon] ke il estoyt teu *C.* 226 Q'en *L.* la court] tote France *C.* ne fud] n'out *L*; ne auoyt *C.* son] *om. C.* 228 Tanke *C*; Que tant *L.* getta] *So C*; ad gette *L*; getti *K.* samour *L.* 229 fort] forment *L*; asprement *C*; le *add. KC.* com. a] prist *C.* 230 K'ele] Qele *L*; Ke ele *C*; boyuere *L.* 231 La damoysele (!) *L*; Se compaygnes *C.* od] ou *C.* 232 feu] *ü. d. z. nachgetr. K*; fuy *L*; fut *C.* li] la *C.* 233 E] *So LC*; *om. K.* cele *C.* dit *LC.* malade] *So LC*; malades *K.* fuit *L.* 234 Mes ne *C.* sout] *So LC*; sauoit *K.* ceo fu] l'estoit *C.* ceo f. v.] cel (e *corr. aus* o) mal ly auenut *L.* li] *om. K.*

Bien comanda ke se tenissent, 235
De sun mal rien ne deissent.
Mes en tel langur demora
Tant ke li quens un jor ala
Al bois juer en venerie,
Od li tote sa chivalrie. 240
A ostel n'out un soul remis
Des chivalers for sire Amis,
E il remiht pur maladie.
La damoisele ne targa mie,
De sa dame prist congie, 245
E ele li ad tantost done.
Nomer vus dei bien la pucele:
Son dreit nun fu Mirabele;
Mes Florie fud appellee
De ceus ke furent de sa meisne. 250

240 chiualerie.

---

235 Bien] Ele *L.* se ten.] eus se teysent *L.* 236 E d'autre chose s'enueysent *L.* 235 *f.*:

Si les comandoyt nepurquant,
Qe ne la descouerisent niant. *C.*

237 Mes en] *So C*; En *KL.* cel *L.* 238 Tant ke (que *L*)] *So LC*; Desques *K.* quens] roys *C.* un jor] s'en *L.* 239 Al] A *L*; En *C.* iuwer *L.* 240 E od] (oue *C*) *KC.* tote sa] grand *C.* 241 A—soul] A l'ostel ni out nul *L*; Si ke en court ne (*ü. d. z. nachgetr.*) ad vn *C.* 242 Des] *So LC*; De *K.* 243 il] cil *C.* remist *L*; remeint *C.* mal.] estimer *C.* 244 E la *L.* 245 conge *L.* 246 tantost li ad *L.* 244—46:

Car ne afert mye a botiller,
Estre absent hors du court
E nomement la ou prese sourt.
Allas, cum fet a regreter,
Car il ne set mye le encombrer,
Ke li est frechement en uenant;
Vnqes ne oystes, ce croy, de tant. *C.*

247 dei bien] dey *L*; porra *C.* 248 fu] est *L.* Son — fu] Les vns l'apelent *C.* 249 Flurie *C.* fud ap.] fust apele *L*; estoit nome *C.* 250 Au muster ou fut baptise *C.*

Flurie estreit sa (!) purpensa,
Cudait de amur ke la tocha
A si treforte e longe greuaunce,
Qe si plus tost ne'ust allegaunce,

Florie, kant le congie out,
Se hasta tant com ele pout;
Oue une soule chambrere
Ala par conge de sa miere
255 Parler a Amis, k'ele ama;
Tant parla, tant i demora,

253 Od. chamb*er*ere. 255 ke ele.

---

5 En pard fut & en auenture.
„E," fet ele, „si ad trop demure,
Si ne me face memes (e *add. ms.*) ayder."
A teles (!) se prent matyn leuer
E uent tut dreit a sa mere
10 A contenaunce de triste chere;
Asez se plein e ce desmente:
„E dame!" ele di, „su dolente
De vn ague, ke en chef m'est mounte,
Dount au quer su maumene
15 E a couste e a flancs,
Ke tut me tremble char e saunks;
Dount tut sui, dame, en desperance,
E si, dame, ne le preysez a greuaunce,
Le conge, veir, demandase,
20 Si ke en desport m'en alase,
Pur prendre le eyr de matyn
Tut soule ci en gardyn,
Si croy, ke le meuz me auendra!"
La reyne la regarda
25 & de doel gette vn suspyr,
Car nature ne put mentyr.
„Hee, fylle!" fet ele, „Flurye,
Ja mar pensez de maladye!
Mes alez la ou uus plerra,
30 Ws dedyre ca & la,
Parmy ci par tut vn (!) gardyn,
E pus prendre vn supe en vyn
Pur sustenance de la seruele!"
Ore esgardez de quele cautele
35 La damoysele ore se entremist:
Amur tut la venquist. *add. C.*

251 le] *om. K.* le conge en eust *L;* ad le congee *C* 252 S'a haste a plus que ele pust *L;* Asez est joiouse & lee *C.* 253 Od] Oue *L.* chambere (!) *L.* Tote soule san chambrere *C.* 254 Ala — de] S'en aloyt de gre *C.* 255 a] *So LC*; od *K.* ele] tant *C.* 256 Tant] il *add. C.* tant i] tant il *C*; e taunt *L.*

Ke tot sun corage descovri
E diht ke pur l'amur de li
Morreit, s'il n'euht de li pite
E k'ele fuht de li amee; 260
Kar si de li l'amur n'aveit,
Ja mes, ce dyst, home n'amereit.
Amis, kant l'ad escoute,
Quidout ke ele fud devee;
De respondre se purpenseit, 265
Com celi ke talent n'aveit
Ke mespreiht vers son seignur.
Est vus, Florie par grant irrur
Le rampona e dist: „Coment?
Este vus de ceo en marrement 270
Ke jeo vus ai done m'amur?
Ja en ma vie apres ceo jor
Ne serrai en mon quer haite,
Si jeo ne seie de vus venge!
Certes, or sui jeo bien honie, 275
Kant nem deignez aver amie: 96[b]
Tant gentils hommes m'unt preie,
E jeo les ai tuz refuse.
Certes, n'estes pas chevaler,

257 descou*er*i. 260 ke ele. 262 ne amereit. 266 ne aueit. 268 Este. 275 ore. 276 ne me.

---

258 ke] *om. L.* l'amur] *So L;* le amur *C;* amur *K.* 259 Morust *L;* Murrout *C.* s'il n'euht] si il ne vt *C.* 260 ame *C.* 261 Kar] Que *L.* amour *L.* l'amur de lui *C.* 262 ce dyst] *So C; om. KL.* 263 le ad *C.* 264 Quideit *L;* Quidoit *C.* ke] *om. C.* desue *C.*

Qe ele pout pur hounte descouerir
Sa volunte e son desir. *add. L.*

265 De] bien *add. K.* 266 qi *L.* 267 Q'il mesprist *L;* Tant mesprendre *C.* 268 Estez *L.* par] a *C.* errour *L.* 269 Le ramponoit *C;* Ele li respondi *L.* 270 Este—en] Me auez ia fait teu *C.* Vous ay ame celement *L.* 271 ieo] pus qe a *C.* 272 en ma v.] moun viuant *C.* 273 en mon] de *C.* haitee *C.* heytez *L.* 274 vengee *C;* vengez *L.* 275 jeo] *om. C.* 276 ne mei *C.* ne me d.] vous me dedeignez *L.* auer] a *add. KL.* 277 gent.—m'unt] princes, tanz dux me vnt *C.* prie *L;* deygne (*verwischt*) *C.* 278 trestuz *K.* jeo—trest.] trestouz ai ie *L;* touz ay pur uus *C.* refusez *C.* 279 ne estes *C.*

280 Recreant estes e lanier.
Un plai bien dur vus bastirai
E a mon piere le conterai,
Ke vers li estes de moi forfet,
E serrez a chivals detrait.
285 Dunc serrai de vus bien vengie!"
A tant s'est Florie tornee.
Amis estroit se purpensa,
L'un mal e l'autre mult dota;
Corteisement li respondi:
290 „Damoisele, pur deu merci,
Vostre ami sui e serrai
E vostre sergant tant com vivrai.
Mes vers vus ne mesprendrai mie,
Par quei vus eussez vilainie

286 se est.

---

280 Recreaunz *C;* Mescreaus *L.* laner *LC.* 281 En *L.* bien dur] feloun *C.* 282 E] *om. L.* le] *So LC;* jeo *K.* diray *C.* 283 Ke] Cum *C.* de] e *L.* 284 E] Si *C.* a] des *L.* destrait *C.* 285 Donques *L;* Ensi *C.* bien] *om. C.* 286 s'est *L.* retorne *L.* se — tornee] Flurie s'est tresturnez *C.* 287 estroit] *So C;* mult *KL.* 288 Le un *L.*

Pensoit: „Si ioe la preigne,
& li rois de ce me ateigne,
Honi sui a remenant;
& si ne m'i assente niant,
5 Par vnt de teu mal me brace,
Pur ren ke contre sace,
Jugez serroi a mauueise mort!
Mut il ad," fet il, „conuenant fort;
Coment qe la bosigne (!) va,
10 De ambe parz peryl i a;
Qe meuz me seit, sertis ne say,
Si la prenderay ou guerpiray.
Mes en eyde du fyz Marie,
Coment ke me ert cist giu partie,
15 A l'eschap de ceste querele:
L'amur de la damoisele
Ne refusera ioe ia!"
Atant la chere enhaunsa, *add. C.*

289 E baudementis la respondi *C.* 290 Damoisel *L.* 292 sergant] chiualer *C.* com] ieo *add. KL.* viueray *LC.* 293 Mes] *So C; om. KL.* mesprendroie *L.* 294 Par] *So LC;* Pur *K.* quei] unt *C.* eussez] ussez *C;* en auerez *L.*

Ne de vostre cors hontage: 295
De ceo prang deu en tesmonage;
Si ceo peut estre aparceu
Ke de moi feissez vostre dreu,
Ne serriez a la fin honie?"
„Oshtez, oshtez!" ceo dist Florie, 300
„Nus le frum si priveement,
Tuz nos biens e nostre talent,
Nel savrad home de miere ne!"
Tant li ad dit, tant ad parle,
Ke sunt a un de cel afaire 305
E unt devise la manere,
Coment e kant s'assemblerunt.
Alas! kar encuse serrunt:
Kar trestut l'oi un vassal
De la maisnee le senescal; 310
A sun seingnur l'ala counter
Si tost com il pout espleiter.
Li senescal esteit mult le,
Or quidout bien estre vengie
De cestui corteis boteler; 315
Tut lur estre fist espier.
Kant vint al terme, k'aveint dit,

303 sau*er*ad. 307 se ass. 309 le oi. 314 Ore. 317 ke aucient.

---

295 corps *L.* 296 De ceo *So C*; Jeo *KL.* tesmoignage *L.* 297 Car si *C.* poet *L;* pout *C.* 299 Ne — la] Ne serrioms nous en *L*; Ja fussez uus en *C.* 300 Oshtez o.] Hostez hostez *L;* Oustez pur deu (e *corr. aus* u) *C*; Oshtez *K.* ceo dist] fet *C.* 301 froms *L.* priuement *CL.* 302 Tuz – e] Nostre voler *C*; Touz deus a *L.* 303 Ne *L.* Nel s. h.] Qe nul ne le sauera *C.* nee *L.* 304 li ad] vnt *C.* tant ad] e *L*; e tant *C.* 305 Ke] Ore *L*; il *add. C.* de] *So LC*; a *K.* 306 Si vnt deuisez *C*; Dount deuisent *L.* 307 s'assemblerunt *L*; se assemberunt (!) *C.* 308 Allas] *So LC*; Las (!) *K.* car encusez *C*; q'encuse *L.* 309 Kar] Qe *L.* le] *om. L.* trest. le oi] tut lestut *C.* 311 l'ala] le ala *L*; ala ceo *K.* A — ceo] Que a ses syres le va *C.* 312 Si t.] Tant *C.* poet *L*; put *C.* 313 esteit] *So C*; fud *K*; fut *L.* lee *LC.* Or] Car ben *C.* quideit *L.* bien] *So L*; *om. K.* vengee *C.* 315 De cestui] *So C*; De uostre (nostre?) *L*; Del *K.* vaillant *C.* botiler *L*; botiller *C.* 316 fist] vait *C.* 317 & quant *C*; Tant *L.* al] le *L.* q'auoint *L.* vint — av.] veent le jour ke il unt *C.*

Lors s'assemblent a grant delit;
Par grant desir s'entrebaiserent,
320 D'amur parlerent e juwerent. 96ᶜ
D'autre chose ne dirrai mie,
Ne crei pas k'il eust vilainie.
Le senescal, kaunt sout la covine
Entre Amis e la meschine,
325 L'endemain ala tost al counte,
Tot lur oevre li dist e counte.
Or sunt li dous amanz trahiz,
Si deu n'eit pitie e merci.
Li quens d'ire feu tant enfle,
330 Ne parla mot d'une liue;
Dunc dist il: „Sire deu, merci!
Si cel traitre m'ad si honi,
Ke tant amai e tant tink cher,
En ki me porrai afier?
335 Issi ad grant descovenue,
Ma fille est pute devenue;
Ele est honie e jeo trahi:
Cel fel traitre, taunt mar le vi!

318 se ass. 319 se ent. 320 De amur. 321 De autre. 327 Ore. 329 de ire. 330 de une.

---

318 se assemblunt *C*; se assemblerent *K*. Lors—a] Il ensemblerout od *L*. 319 ducour s'entrebeiserent *L*. 320 iuwerent] *So L*; iugerent *K*. 321 dirra *L*. 322 eust] y auoit *L*. 319—322:

& ia ne l'estut escuntre dyre,
Du ju de amur i ad matire,
Sanz plus de prolouge attraire
De lour assemble a ke faire. *C*.

323 Le—sout] Mes quant Hardre seet *C*. 325 L'endemain] *Danach t, unterpunktet K*. ala] *Aus C eingesetzt*; vint *K*. tot a hounte *L*. Demeintanant au roy ala *C*. 326 eure *K*. li] *om. K*. & tut lur ouere le counta *C;* Acounte est tot lor oeure al counte *L*. 327 dous] dui *C*. trahi *C*. 328 Si] *So LC*; Ki *K*. deu—e] Jesu n'eut eu *C*. 327 *f. om. L*. 329 Li quens] *So L*; Le counte *K*; Charles *C*. feu tant] estoit *C*. de—tant] fu de ire *L*. enflee *C*. 330 mot] plus *add. K*. de] *om. L*. luwe *L*; louee *C*. 331 Adonke *L*. Sire] *om. L*. Dunc—deu] Mais au drain dyt Jesu *C*. 332 cist traitres *C*; ceo traitour *L*. me ad *C*; si] issi *L*; *om. C*. 333 ting *L*. tant t.] tince si *C*. 334 me p.] se put home ore *C*. 335 Issi ad] Si est *L*; Si ad tro *C*. desc.] desert venu *L*. 336 deuenu *L*. 337 honie] honue *C*. e jeo] ieo suy *L*. 338 Cel fel] Cist *C*. le] *So C*; *om. K*. taunt m. v.] m'ad icy seruy *L*.

A tuz jurs avroi reprover,
Si ne me sai de li vengier. 340
Est ceo veirs, sire senescal?
Jeo quid ke l'avez dit pur mal!"
„Sire," li senescal respount,
„Par celi ke fist tot le mund,
S'il le veut vers moi denier, 345
Com leal chevaler le voil prover,
E cil ke de nus ert vencu,
Seit detreit e puis pendu!"
E dist li coens: „Ore vaut meins,
Cist plai mei est lead e vilains!" 350
Atant en la chambre entra,
La dame sur un lit trova:
„Dame," dist il, „vus ne savez,
Quele fille vus avez:
Ele est femme ja de mester, 355
E ceo ad fet nostre bouteler;
Pur nostre bien hounte nus rent,
Trahit nus ad trop malement;
Kar nostre fille ad afole;
Deu li doint male destinee! 360
Si avrat il, si jeo vif taunt,
Ne li ert nul de mort guarant.

339 auerοi. 345 Si il. 361 auerat.

---

339 auera *L.* reprocer *L.* 340 Si] *Danach ein buchstabe ausradirt L*; jeo *add. KL.* sai] puisse *L.* 341 ceo] se (!) *C.* voir *LC.* sire] si (!) *C.* 342 quide *L*; crey *C.* l'avez dit] *So L*; dyt l'auez *C*; tu le dis *K.* 343 li] le *LC.* 344 tot] *om. L.* 345 S'il *L.* velt *L*; vut *C.* ver moy *C*; *om. L.* nier *C.* 346 leu *C.* 347 ke de nus] *So LC*; de nus ke *K*; ke *add.* (!) *C.* est *L.* 348 detret *LC.* 349 E] *So LC*; Ou *K.* quens *L*; roys *C.* 350 Ceste *L*; Cist *C*; Ceo *K.* mei est] *So C*; me est *K*; m'est *L.* laid e *L*; assez *C.* vylayne *C.* 351 Atant] A teles *C.* en] *So L*; a *C*; *om. K.* chambra (!) *C.* entra] ala *C.* 352 dame] reine *C.* un] sun *C.* 353 He dame *C.* dist] fet *C.* vus] *om. L.* 355 Ele — ia] Ele est ia femme *L*; Ja est ele femme *C.* de] du *C.* 356 ceo ad] ce nus *C.* 357 bien] honour *C.* 358 Trahi *C*; Tray *L.* uus *C.* trop] *om. LC.* mal.] hountousement *C.* 359 Kar] Qe *L.* ad] trahy e *add. L.* 360 Deu li d.] Ore lui doint deux *C.* male] *So L*; mal *C.* destinee] *Zum th. mit dunklerer tinte aufgefrischt K.* 361 E si *C.* viue *LC.* 362 mal garrant *L.* De hounte nel ert nul garaunt *C.*

Tot ert detrait e puis pendu
E la puteine arse en feu!“ 96[d]
365 La dame ne saveit quei dire;
Le quens de maltalaunt e d'ire
Devinc plus neir ke karbon;
Tost sailli hors de la meison
Si ad encontre son bouteler,
370 A ki il sout trop bel parler.
Des euz sur li forment roilla,
E Amis mult s'amerveilla.
„Hee fel,“ fet il, „deu vus maudie!
Par vus est ma fille honie;
375 Mes vus n'en irrez ja riant,
La mort vus vait ja approchant!“
„Sire,“ dist Amis, „vus dites mal,
Jeo sai vostre chivaler leal.
Si nul vus ad de moi counte
380 El ke dreit e leaute,
Mult bien jeo me defenderai
Devant vus, kant jeo deverai!“
Li senescal atant i vint
E son gant, ke en son poin tint,

366 counte. de ire. 372 se am.

---

363 detret *L.* Tout ert d.] Car detret ert *C.* 364 pute *L.* ars au *C.* fu *LC.* 365 dame] reine *C.* saueit] sout *L;* seest *C.* quei] ke *C.* 366 tal.] ard *L.* Le — tal.] Mes lui rei de rancour *C.* d'yre *L.* 367 Devint *L*; Deuont (!) *C.* noyr *L*; ner *C.* caroun (!) *L.* 368 sailli—la] se saust hors de *C.* 369 ad enc.] encontra *L*; encontre *C.* son] le *L.* botiller, lle *corr. aus? C.* 370 A — sout] A li soleit *L.* trop] *So L*; tro *C*; *om. K.* beal *L*; ben *C.* 371 Les *L.* euz] oils *L*; oilz *C.* royla *C.* 372 & sire Amys *C;* Ainz *L.* mult se] *om. LC.* merueilla *L*; esmerueilla *C.* 373 Hee] *So C*; *om. KL.* fel] *om. C.* vus] te *C.* 374 Par— fille] Par tei est ma fylle (y *corr. aus?*) *C*; Ma fille est par uus *KL.* 375 ne *L.* vus — ja] tu n'en iras de ren *C.* 376 vus] te *C.* va *L.* ja] *So L*; mult *C*; *om. K.* prochant *C.* 377 dist] fet *C.* dite *C.* 379 & si *C.* vus] *So LC*; *om. K.* 380 El] For *L.* El ke d.] Si noun ben *C.* e] *So LC*; ou *K.* verite *L.* 381 jeo] *om. L.* Mult — me] Baudementis mei *C.* 382 vus] *Am schlusse der zeile mit verweisungszeichen nachgetr. K*; *om. L.* kant jeo] que ieo *L*; ou ke *C.* 383 Li s. a.] *So LC*; Atant li sen. *K.* i vent *C*; se vint *L*; roint (!) *K.* 384 son] le *C.* ke] *om. LC* tent *C.*

Tendi avant en noun de gage, 385
Com homme de grant vasselage,
E diht k'od li combatereit
E la verite provereit.
Est vus, la court est assemble,
Les chevalers e la maisne; 390
L'un vers l'autre tendi son gant,
E li coens les resceut atant;
E dunc jugga tut le barnage
Ke plegges troverent ou ostage.
Le senescal ad taunz trove 395
Ke le counte fu bien paie.
Tant fu le senescal doute
K'Amis nen ad un soul trove
Ore pur doute e pur amur;
E tuz virent ke le seingnur 400
Hai Amis deske a la mort,
Fuht ceo a dreit ou fuht a tort,
E n'oseient pur li pleider.
Kar le counte le vult jugier.
Kant ne pout trover plevine, 405
Mort estoit il e la meschine.
En la place estuit Amis
Com esgarre e com suppris. 97ᵃ

389 Este. 399 Or. 398 Ke amis. 401 deskes. 403 ne oseient.

---

385 Tendi a.] E tendist *L.* 386 vassalage *C.* 387 que od *L*; ke oue *C*; ke a *K.* li] se *add. C.* 388 verite] chose vers lui *C.* 389 Est *LC.* veus (!) tote *L.* est] *om. L.* la c. est] la grand *C.* ensemble *L.* 390 Les] Ly *L*; Des *C.* e] de *add. C.* mene *C.* 291 Li un (*verwischt in C*) *LC.* vers] *So C*; countre *KL.* son] li *C.* 392 les rescout *K*; resceust *L.* E — resc.] Le rei les gagis prist *C.* 393 E] *So LC*; *om. K.* donqe *L.* dunc — le] passent donce du *C.* tut le b.] le baronage *L.* 394 Ke pl. tr.] Pleggis trouer *C.* ou] en *L.* oustage *C.* 395 taunz] *So L*; donc *K.* 397 li *L.* dote *L.* 398 nen] *Eingesetzt nach L*; ne *K.* nen — soul] vn soul nen ad *L.* trove] *So L*; doute (!) *K.* 399 Or] Quoy *L.* e] quoy *L.* amur] pour *L.* 400 tuz] trestouz *L.* 401 Haist *L.* 402 ceo] *So L*; *om. K.* ou — tort] fust ceo attort (!) *L.* 403 E] Nul *L.* oseit *L.* parler *L.* 404 Kar] E *L.* le v. i.] li velt venger *L.* 406 Mort — e] Pausme chei *L.* 407 estoit *L.* 408 suppris] pensifs *L.*

Ne sout lequel i pout eslire,
410 Mort ou vie, ne sout quei dire.
Plusurs avoint de li pitie,
Mes li sire fu tant irre,
Ke n'i out homme tant hardi,
K'osaht un mot parler por li.
415 La dame ne se pout tenir
Ne pur vivre ne pur morir;
Devant le counte s'agenuilla
E le chivaler demanda,
En ostage pur li serreit
420 E sun plegge devendreit.

411 auoient. 414 Ke osaht. 417 se ag.

---

409 sout] *So L*; sauoit *K*. lequel] *So L*; li quel *C*. i] il *L*. 410 Mort ou vie] *So L*; Vie ou mort *K*. quei] ke *L*. 413 n'i out] la n'out *L*. 414 oseit *L*. 415 pout] plus *add*. *K*. 416 viuere *L*. 417 genula *L*. 420 E] En *L*. 395—420:

Les comaunde li rei atant,
Au botiller vait donce malement,
Car tant fut li roys vers lui irrez,
Ke vn soul n'est en court trouez,
5 Ke vn bon mot parler le osa;
Mes l'autre feloun assez troua
Des melliours donce du barnage,
Car il fut venu de haut parage,
Fyz au roy, dux Milloun
10 De Loreigne, cum dyt auum.
Mult vait dunke fort a sire Amys,
Vnqes mes ne fu tant esbays;
Ne seet en mounde ke porra fere:
„He," fet il, „deus debenaire!
15 Vnqes a nul leu chiualer
Ne auynt, ce croy, tel encumbrer.
Allas, purquey me hath deus done
Si malerouse destine,
Quant ne ay en mounde parent ne amy,
20 Qe moun plegge veigne issi
Contre vn felun seneschal?
Car si lui reys vt fet teu gal (!),
Qe ceste bataile porroy fere
Meyntenant saun plus retrere,
25 Plus ne requise, voyr, de lui,
Mes ore ne put pas estre issi;
Autre jour vout lui reis auer!"

A teles ce prent a plorer,
De fyn doel le lerment les oilz,
Tant l'est destreint . . . . *(rasur)* doels, 30
Quant les gette vers Flurie,
Si la veit en tote enlermie
E de reen ne la put ayder,
Ne nul ne ose autre regarder.
„He, deus!“ fet il, „roy de dreyture, 35
Meruayle, qe le sen me dure,
Qe ne deuence vyf aragez,
Quant teu doel est abaundonez
A la plus bele creature,
Ke vnqes fu fet du humene (hu *ü. d. z. geschr.*) fugure! 40
Ja est par mei si mal mene.
Tant mar a sun vs fu ne,
A mal houre requist m'amur,
Car aumdui murrum hui ce jour,
& reen ne m'est de mes maus demene, 45
Ainz est pur lui tote ma peine!“
Atant reprent il a plorer
& si treforment desmenter,
Qe le regard fut mult pitous;
Vnques ne oystez parler de plus. 50
Flurie estroit se purpensa,
De angwuyse ne seet qe dirra,
Mes vers sa mere ses oils tresturne,
Lasses est pur lui, pale e mourne,
E dist parole de grand peine: 55
„E reyne de France, Eleyne,
De tut le mounde la plus gentille,
Ne veez uus ci vostre fylle,
Ke a teu destreit sui demenez (de *ü. d. z. geschr.*);
Assez il pert, ke poy amez. 60
Ne veez (*ms.* veer) ce chiualer & moy,
Ke vers moun seignur, le roy,
Sumus encusez a teu tort.
Dount destine nus est la mort?
En uus, dame, gyst nostre aye, 65
Nostre mort & nostre vie.
Au rey, dame, uus alez
& le chiualer demaundez
Dekes a un certein iour,
Si asuuagez la grand dolour, 70
Ke de ci pres nus est bastie!“
E la reine tote enlermie
Veet a sun seignur suspirant,
A genuz se met meintenant
E dyt a pitouse voys oye: 75
„Mun seignur, rei de seignurie,

„Veir," dist li coens, „volez ensy,
E jeo leaument vus di,
Ke si il faut de la bataille,
Le jugement avrez sanz faille,
425 K'a vostre fille est destine!"
La dame lermeit de pite,
Priht Amis en sa plevine;
Mult fu dolente la meschine.
Amis estreit se purpensat,
430 Com cil ke grant mester en ad;
De son frere li sovint,
Tantost a la contesse vint;
Congie li ala demander
Ke a sun frere peust parler;
435 Son enui mustrer li vout,
E la dame, ke mult se dout,

421 Veire. 424 au*e*rez. 425 Ke a.

Sur touz reis des cristiens, ke say,
De vne reen uus reqeray:
Ce chiualer, sire, uus demand,
80 Pur vn certein couenand,
Ke seit, sire, a nostre ordeinance;
Ja mar de lui eyez dotaunce!
En peryl le preng du damage,
Veez ci moun cors en ostage!" *C.*

421 Voir *L.* fet ly reis *C.* volez] uus *add. K.* ensy] *So LC*; ici *K.* 422 lealment *L*; leaumentis *C.* 423 Ke] *So LC*; *om. K.* s'il defaut a *L.* baytalie (!) *C.* 424 averez] uus *add. C.* falie *C.* 425 a] *om. L.* nostre *C.* est] fust *L.* dest.] ordeinee *C.* 426 lermist pur *L.* 427 sa] *om. L.* 429 estreit se] se retret e *L.* 430 cil] celi *L.* 434 peust p.] velt aler *L.* 435 emui (!) *L.* 436 la d.] ala (!) *L*; dist *add. K.* dout] dedut *L.* 426—436:

„Sire," fet ele, „cum vus agree,
Tut issi serra, moun sire cher!"
& dyt lui roys: „Dunke n'a qe parler,
Mene le la ou volez,
5 En vostre peryl receu l'auez!"
Ore est joyuse la reyne,
Qe aynz de anguise fyne,
Ne seet ke fere ne ke parler,
Ou ly prent le chiualer
10 E sa fylle Flurie ausi,
Ke assez de mauz a eu pur lui.

Amys en sa chambre ala,
Assez de doel & de yre en a,
Ses mauz comence a regreter (*hs.* regr*a*ter):
„Hee, sire!“ fet il, „deu dreiturer, 15
Formour de tote creature!
Si moun frere sut la mesauenture,
Ke si sudeinement moy est mounte,
Ne est home, ke seit de mere nee,
Ke lui feroyt joie auer!“ 20
Atant reprent il a plorer,
E de mener si grand dolour,
Vnqes ne oystes de greignour;
Tan ke vn vallet le aparsout,
Ke a la reine vent tut droit 25
& de chef en chef l'ad dyt
La pleinte, ke Amys il fyst:
„Voire,“ fet ele saunz demurer,
„Dites le, ke il me veigne parler!“
E cil reuet (!) ke ia ne fine: 30
„Venez, sire!“ fet il „a la reyne,
„De nus (uus?) certes ne say ke uut.“
& sire Amys, ke tant se doelt,
A la reine vet meintenant:
„Sire chiualer!“ fet ele atant, 35
„Qe uus est, ke ensi desmentez,
Pus qe la condicioun sauez,
Qe en moun peryl uus ay pleui:
Ja mar seyez uus esbay!
Aynz lessez tote kuuuardie, 40
Vengez serroms, ne dotez mye,
Du mauueis seneschal,
Ke nus ad brace teu batestal!
„A dame!“ ce dyt sire Amys,
„Par le fys deu, ke en croys fu mys, 45
Pur kuuuardie ne le di joe pas,
Mes si moun frere suit le cas,
Mult lui serroit fort le message,
Car nel tendreit champ ne boscage
Ne autre reen ke deu formast, 50
Ke moun estast (!) visitast;
& si uus greuer ne quidase,
Le conge, dame, uus demandase,
Ke a lui puse returner;
Mun meschef le dei nuncier, 55
Car ja ne er certis de quer hetee,
Tan ke aueray ou lui parle.“
La reine, quant ce escute,
De se dys aukes se doute, *C.*

Si li respond: „Beaus sire Amis,
Trahir me volez, m'est avis!
Si vus ne venez a tel jour,
440 Ne savez bien, ke mon seingnur
Por vous ad ma mort jure?"
„Dame," dist il, „par ma leaute,
Por ma defaute ne murrez mie,
Tant com je puis avoir la vie!"
445 A tant congie li dona,
E il son palefrei munta,
Saunz garçone sanz esquier,
Car n'ala pas com chevaler,
Ainz ala come pelerin.
450 Ne finat unc seir ne matin,

448 ne ala. 449 com.

---

437 Si le respond] *So C*; Ele li dist *L*; Ore *K*. sir *L*. 438 Traihir *L*; Traer *C*. volez] *So LC*; ueus *K*; ceo *add. K*; ce *add. C*. 439 Car si *C*. venez] *So LC*; viennez *K*. tel] nostre *C*. 440 Ne] Vous *L*. 441 vous] *So LC*; nous *K*. ma] *So LC*; *om. K*. 444 je] *So L*; *om. K*. puisse *L*. 446 il son] vn *L*. 442—446:

„He, dame!" fet il, „ne place dee,
Ke vnqes me uenyst en penser,
Tous tresuns ver uus compaser,
Ne a uus, ne a nul home de uie;
5 Car ne fu pas certis chiualerye,
Aynz serroit fait de traitour,
Ja moy doynt deus viuer le jour,
Qe me assentise a tresun
Vers uus, dame, ne vers nul hom!"
10 „Ce croy ioe ben," dyt la dame,
„Mays tut dys de boydye e blame
Sedocereit checun sachaunt,
Pur uus n'el di joe nepurquant;
Mes pus qe si auant su mys
15 En peryl pur uus, sire Amys,
En auenture plus moy metteray,
Le conge certis uus dorray.
Cee alez, quant uus vodrez,
En uer feit si uus reuenez."
20 Amys, quant le conge ad prys,
Tantost s'est en chemyn mys, *C*.

447 garsoun *LC*. e] *So L*; *om. KC*. 448 Car ne ala *C*; N'ala *L*; Ne ala *K*. 449 Ayns *C*; Mes *L*. pelrin *L*. 450 Vnqes ne fyne *C*. unc] unke *L*; *om. K*.

Poi manga e meins beut 97[b]
Si ne dormi nule nuit.
Tuz les oit jurs issi ala,
Ke unc de nuit ne reposa,
Tant ke vers une vespree 455
En un grand bois est entre.
A force li covint dormir,
Ou vis li fust k'il duht morir.
Desuz un arbre se coucha
E sun chival i aresna, 460
Dormit, ke mult fu travaille
E sun chival fuist meseise.
Amilon en son lit giseit
Delez sa femme e se dormeit;
Si li avint en avision, 465
Ke sire Amis, sun compaignon,
D'un leon fud assailli,
Ki li fud mortel enemi.
Del sunge fud mult effraie
E sus sailli com home deve. 470
Tost appella ses chevalers,
Ses serjanz e ses esquiers,

467 De un.

---

451 mangea *L.* beust *L.* 452 dormist *L.* nust (!) *L.* 451 *f. om. C.* 453 Mes tuz *C.* oit iurs] noitz *L.* ensi *C.* ala] cheuaucha *L.* 454 Q'onke *L.* ne] se *add. L.* Ou les trauaus ke il endura *C.* 456 En—est] *So LC*; Est en un bois *K.* entre] ale *L.*

Ou teu somoil lui es (!) venu,
Au (!) poy du palefrei est cheu *add. C.*

457 Par vnt lui couent donc dormer *C.* 458 En vys *C*; Auiz *L.* morir] morer, *davor* d *ausradirt C.* 460 i ar.] a vne raym lya *L.* 461 Ke] car *L.* trauayles *C.* 462 cheual] ke *add. C.* fuist *L*; fu *C*; mult *K.* meseyses *C.*

Ore, seignurs, plest uus entendre (*ms.* enterdre)
Haute meruaylle poez uus atendre: *add. C.*

464 e] *So LC*; *om. K.* se] *So LC*; ferm *K.* dormeit] cocheit *L.* 465 li avint] s'avint *L*; lui vynt *C.* 466 Ke] De *L.* sir *L.* 467 D'un *L.* lyoun *C.* fust *L.* 468 Ke *C.* fuist *L.* 469 Du *C.* mult fu *C.* effrae *L*; effrayez *C.* 470 E] tost *add. L.* sus s.] *So L*; tressailli *K.* desuee *L.* Si saut sus cum fut forsenez *C.* 471 appela *L*; apele *C.* 472 sergauns *C*; garsouns *L.*

Tost les fist touz mettre les seles,
Unke ne dist autre noveles,
475 Mes dist k'il voleit visiter
Son frere, k'il tant pout amer.
Trusser covint a mie nuit,
As autres ne fu pas deduit.
En cele nuit tant i errerent,
480 Ke par mi le bois passerent,
Ou sire Amis se reposeit.
Sire Amilon primes le veit;
Tost est cele part torne,
Tendrement l'ad esveille,
485 E sa gent passerent avant,
E il attendi nepurkant;
De son estre saver voleit,
E il trestut li diseit.
La fu la joie, fu la pite,
490 Kaunt l'un a l'autre est aqueinte.

474 Unc. 484 le ad.

---

473 Tost les] Touz lour *L*; Si les *C*. les] *om. K*. fist] fet touz] *So C*; *om. K*. les] lour *L*. 474 Vnqes *C*; Vnke *L*. ne] lour *add. L*. 475 dist k'il] ke il *C*. voleit] *So L*; irra *C*; uout *K*. 476 k'il] k *ü. d. z geschr. K*; ke il *C*; qe *L*. pout tant *C*. 477 couint] s'en vount *L*; les fet *C*. a mie] en my *L*; amy le *C*. 478 fuist *L*. 479 En] Mes *C*. nuite *C*. i] *So C*; *om. KL*. err.] *So L*; errerunt *C*; erreient (!) *K*. 481 se] *om. LC*. reposereit, *das zweite* re *unterpunktet C*. 482 le] *So L*; *om. K*. Amyllouns quant le aperceit *C*. 484 le ad] l'ad *L*. 483 *f. om. C*. 485 E — pass.] Sa gent fet il passer *C*. 486 il att.] cil attent *C*; l'entendi *L*. 487 estre] frere *C*. 488 E il tr.] Si li retint si *L*. 489 La] *om. L*. joie] la *add. K*. 490 al a.] od l'autre *L*. 488—490:

Queu chose illukis le chaseit.
Amis fust auqes effraez,
& de ce ne uus amerueillez:
Quant home se esueile asprement
5 E en estraunge lu nomement,
En sur ke tut pur les hynnisemens
Des chiuaus & la noyse du gens
Par vnt il fu plus espountez;
Mes quant il ad ben auisez,
10 Si lui regardoit en visage;
Tut le rehete le corage.
Quant le conoist pur Amilloun:
„He!“ fet il, „beu compaignoun,

Dunke li respond Amilun
Paroles de mult grant resun:
„Beau frere, kant avez forfeit
E le serment averez fet, 97[c]
Jeo me dout ke pur pecche 495
Del serment serriez encombre;
Mes pur vus la bataille frai,
Le serment sauvement jurrai,
Ke jeo unkes ne li forfis,
E quiderunt ke seit Amis. 500
J'espeir par la grace de dieu
Ke del felun serrom vengie,
Ke nus quideit aver honi.

491 Dunc. 501 Jeo espeir.

Cum me est ore bel auenu;
Car si de mes grefs fus aparceu, 15
Mut en vsez merueile graund,
Vnqes ne oistes, ce croy, de tant!"
E lors le prent a retraere
Tretut le gros de cel afere,
Cum il ad fete la folye 20
Par abettement de Flurie,
Maugre le sun mut a enuyez *(ms.)*,
& cum la bataille ad enpris.
„Si sui *(schwer lesbar)*," fet il, „venu uus quere,
Cunseil auer de cel afere. 25
Ne say certis, lequel mei seit,
Car pur fere certein espleit,
Quant a l'alme ver nostre sire,
Jurer ne voil ne contredire,
Ke le fet ne est tut propre en sei; 30
Pur uus pri, conseillez mei
Endreit du present encombrer,
Car vnqes eyns ne auoy mester!" *C.*

491 Donke *L*; Ore *C.* le *C.* respond] *So C;* dist *K*; dit *L*; sir *add. L.* 492 Parole *C.* mult gr.] viue *C.* 493 kant] pus ke *C.* 494 E] wus *add. C.* auez *L*; ussez *C.* 495 moy *C.* doute *L.* par *C.* 496 Du serement *C.* serrez *L*; fussez *C.* 497 Mes] *So C*; *om. KL.* pur — bat.] la bataylle pur uus *C.* 498 E le *L.* sau.] lealment *C.* sau.] *Danach* frai, *unterpunktet K.* iurai *KL.* Car sauf serement i mettray *C.* 499 vnke *L.* li] *So L*; *om. KC.* 500 E] si *add. C.* ke] ceo *add. K*; ieo *add. L.* soye *L.* 501 J'e. p.] Ja moy *(3 buchst. ausradirt)* fy en *C.* de] *om. C.* dieu] *mit jüngerer hand hinzugefügt K*; de *LC.* 502 del] de *C.* 503 vus *L.* quideit] *So L*; quidoyt *C*; quidout *K.* trahi *C.*

Mes chivalers k'or sunt ici,
505 Od vus desormes demorrunt
E a ma court od vus irrunt;
Kar kaunt avroms robes change,
Dunc quiderunt de verite,
Ke vus seiez lur seingnur;
510 E si vus requer par amur
Ke de ma femme facez autant,
E en fet e en semblant,
Com jeo maimes iceo fusse,
Ke ele encheson ne truisse,
515 Ke ele ait autre mes ke mei;
Car ceo vus di en bone fei,
Ke ele est mult aparcevante!"
Est vus Amis trestut le grante.
Lur robes aitant ont change,
520 E Amilun s'en est ale;
Tot soul s'en va saunz compainie.
Ore li seit deu en aie
E doint, ke il puisse bien faire;
Grant chose enprent pur son frere.
525 Amis remeint od la meisne,
Come sire e com avowe.
E quident trestut, saunz errur,
Ke ceo seit lur dreit seingnur.
E la dame, kant veu l'avoit,
530 K'Amilun feuht, bien le quideit.

504 ke ore. 505 desoremes. 507 au*e*roms. 517 Kele. 518 Este. 526 Com. 529 le auoit. 530 Ke Am.

---

504 Trez touz mes *C.* ore] *om. LC.* ici] ci *C.* 505 des.] ore *C.* 506 E] *om. L.* 507 Kar] E *L.* kaunt] nous *add. L.* robes] *So LC*; *om. K.* chaungez *L.* 508 Donqe *L*; Si *C.* de] il pur *C.* veritez *L.* 510 E] *om. L.* par] grand *add. C.* atant *LC.* 512 E] *om. L.* 513 maimes] memes *L.* iceo] *So L*; le *K.* 514 truisse] troesse *L*; trefle (') *K.* 515 ele ait] illoke est *L.* mes ke] de *L.* 516 ceo] ieo *L.* 517 Qe ele *L.* est] *om* (!) *L.* 518 Este uus] E sire *L.* 519 aitant ont] ount trestot *L.* 521 s'enua] va *L.* 522 deus li soit *L.* 523 peust *K.* doigne q'il puisse *L.* 525 od] *So L*; of (!) *K.* 526 Cum li sire ad envoye *L.* 527 E quiderount trestouz pur voir *L.* 528 seit] fuit *L.* 529 li veu aueit *L.* 530 fuit *L.* le] *om. L.* quideit] *So L*; quidout *K.*

Les dous furent si d'un semblant,
Ne serreit homme si parcevant
Ke l'un de l'autre suht deviser,
Si par nun ne les oiht nomer,
Ne par cors ne par façun, 535
Par rien, si par la robe nun.
Amis, kant il ennuita, 97[d]
Lez la dame se coucha.
S'espeie nue entre eus posa;
La dame de ceo s'enmerveilla. 540
A la dame ne vout parler
Deske al matin a son lever.
Chaskune nuit si se contint,
Deske Amilon a l'ouhtel vint.
Ore lerrom de li ester, 545
Si vodrum d'Amilun parler.
Le jor vint, ke fu assis
Entre le senescal e Amis.
Le senescal se fist armer
E puis demanda le boteller; 550
E quant ne pout estre trove,
La dame fu prise e ferm lie,
E la pucele ensement;
Grant pite aveient la gent,
Plurent e pleinent lur beaute. 555
Li quens ke mult fud irriez,
Ala hastaunt le jugement
E si jura grant serement
K'il meimes les verreit arder;

531 de un. 539 Se esp. 540 se enm. 544 Deskes. 546 de Am. 559 Ke il.

---

531 deuz *L.* si d'un] issi d'un *L.* 532 crerreit *L.* si ap.] ja si *L.* parc.] *So L*; aparceuant *K.* 533 sout *L.* 534 ne] *om. L.* 536 riens *L.* 537 ennuita] se aiousta *L.* 538 Leez *L.* 539 Sa esp. *L.* 540 s'enmerueilla *L.* 541 A] E *K.* voleit *L.* 542 Desqes. a son] al *L.* 543 si] issi *L.* 544 l'ouhtel] meson *L.* 545 li] Amis *L.* 546 E *add. K.* Si — Am.] De sire Amillioun voloms *L.* 547 fuist *L.* 549 fist] bien (!) *L.* 550 E] *om. L.* 551 quant] il *add. L.* 552 pris *L.* ferm] durement *L.* 555 e] *So L*; *om. K.* pleignent *L.* 556 irre *L.* 557 le] lur *L.* 558 serement] *So L*; serment *K.* 559 les] *So L*; le *K.* veireit *L.*

560 Atant virent un chivaler,
Ke vint vers eus grant aleure,
Poynant plus ke ambleure;
Del feu k'il vit, fud asfraie
E des dames out grant pitie.
565 „Sire coens,“ dist il, „jeo sui venu!
Dunt vus servira tot ceo feu?
Ki de dames haste fereit,
Trop vileine roshte serreit!
Armes me fetes tost bailler
570 E cestes dames delivrer!
Jeo voil defendre nostre dreit.“
Li coens, kant le chevaler veit,
Bien quidout ke ceo fust Amis,
De cors resemblout e de viz.
575 Bones armes demanda
E meimes le chivaler arma;
En sun corage bien fud paie,
Kant le vit si bel arme.
Puis li dist suef en l'oraille
580 Ke, s'il peust veintre la bataille, 98[a]
Sa fille a femme li dorreit
E de tote sa terre eir le freit.
Este vus, feite est l'asemblee,
Ore mes surdra la medlee.
585 Li un l'autre desaffiout,
Kar entre eus nul amur n'i out.

561 alure. 567 freit. 570 deliuerer. 579 le oraille. 580 si il.

---

560 Ataunt *L*; Aitant *K*. virent] vener *add.* *L.* 561 vint] *om.* *L.* eus] fist *add.* *L.* 562 amblure *L*; aleure *K.* 563 fud] grantment *add.* *L.* effrae *L.* 564 des] de les *L.* eust *L.* 565 coens] *om.* *L.* 566 ser.] sert *L.* tot] *So L*; *om.* *K.* fu *L.* 567 Qe pur les dames fait esteit *L.* 569 vilaine roste *L*; vilein rosht *K.* 570 E] Pur *L.* 571 voil def.] deffendray *L.* 572 Le *L.* le] *So L*; li *K.* 573 quideit *L.* 574 cors] li *add.* *K* res.] resemblast *L.* 575 Bons *L.* 576 E li memes *L.* 577 fust bien *L.* 578 le vit] ad le chiualer *L.* bel] bien *L.* 579 le] son *L.* 580 si — uein.] s'il pout desfendre *L.* 582 heir li *L.* 583 Este— est] Est venuz *L.* 584 Ore] *SoL*; Oy *K.* 585 Le *L.* desaffiout] desaffient *L*; defiout *K.* 586 Kar] Qe *L.* ni out] ne eyent *L.*

Or s'en ferent les chevalers,
Qui mult sunt corajus e fiers.
Nul ne deingna autre fuir,
Chascun se preste de ferir; 590
Amilun fiert le senescal
D'une grant launce empoingnal
Par mi l'escu peint a azur;
Mes le hauberk fud fort e dur
Ke bien or l'ad de mal guari; 595
Le senescal le referi:
N'i avra mes mester d'acord,
L'un het l'autre deske a la mort.
Lur lances ont as coups bruse
E si sunt outre passe. 600
E cel encountre tant firent bien
Ke l'un ne l'autre ne perdi rien.
Amilun vint par corucier,
Par ire trait le brand d'ascier:
Le senescal ferir ala, 605
El heaume grant coup li dona;
Mes li heaume tant fort fu
Ke de la mort l'ad defendu
Que le coup ala descendant
Si chai sur l'arçun devant: 610
Trestut trencha e quir e fuht,
Com si de rasur trenche fust;
Par mi l'espaule del cheval

587 Ore. 593 le escu. 495 le ad. 597 de ac. 598 deskes. 608 le ad.

---

587 s'en f.] s'en vount *L.* 588 Qui] Qe *L.* mult] *So L*; *om. K.* cor.] orguillous *L.*

Ne auera mester de acord,
L'un hiet l'autre desq'a la mort. *hierher gestellt in L.*

589 ne d.] deigne a *L.* affier *L.* 59) preste de] prent a *L.* 592 D'un *L.* empoingnal] poingnal *K*; ne pout gal (!) *L.* 593 l'escu *L.* a] de *L.* 595 Or de mal l'ad garri *L.* or] *om. K.* 596 E *add. K.* li referri *L.* 597 avra] ad *K*; *vgl. L.* 597 *f.*] *om. hier L.* 599 as coups] *So L*; al coup *K.* brase *L.* 603 Am. — par] *So L*; En A. ni out quei *K.* 604 brank d'asser *L.* 606 El] En le *L.* coup li] coups *L.* 607 le *L.* 608 la] *So L*; *om. K.* le ad] l'ad *L.* 609 Que] Qe *L*; *om. K.* 610 chai] chiet *L.* 611 e] *om. L.* 612 de] *om. L.* fust] le eust *L.* 613 l'espaudle *L.*

Cola le brand a terre aval
615 Plus ke plein pe e demi.
Le senescal aitant chai.
Le senescal se leve atant,
Combatre voleit en estaunt, 98b
Ke dolent est e coruscie.
620 Kant combatre deit a pie,
Bien tost, s'il peust, se vengereit
E Amilun a pie mettreit.
Mes il aparceit tost la manere
Si se retrait tantost ariere.
625 Tost descendi de son destrer,
Combatre voleit pier a pier,
Ke n'uht de sun cheval envie.
Tant fist il pur sa corteisie:
Meuz vult a pie l'estur suffrir,
630 Ke lesser son cheval morir.
Le senescal ke nel peut amer
Un grant coup li va doner
Amunt el healme peint a flurs,
Ke tost abati les colurs.
635 Sur le senestre le coup descent,
Mailles trencha plus de cent.
Bien pres li passa del coste,
Mes el char nue ne l'ad touche.
Amilun, ke fud de vigour,

---

614 brand a] braunke en *L.* 616 aitant] a terre *L.*

Qe pout, quant (*So ms.; l.* pourquant?) son cheual li ment.
Del cop parlent durement;
Dist l'un a l'autre qe le chiualer
Ses armes sout trop bien porter,
Mes son coup est trop pesant. *add. L.*

617 se] le (!) *K.* ataunt *L*; a itant *K.* 618 *om. L.* 621 Bien] A plus *L.* s'il peust] q'il pout *L.* vengeit *L.* 622 pie] se *add. L.* 623 il] se *add. K.* aparceut *L.* tost] de *add. K.* 624 se r. t.] ceo rentret tost *L.* 627 Q'il n'eust *L.* 628 pur] par *L.* sa] *So L*; *om K.* 629 vult] *om. L.* l'estur s.] l'estut ferir *L.* 630 lessir (!) *L.* 631 pout *L.* 632 va] vint *L.* 633 a] de *L.* 634 abati *L.* 636 trenchent *L.* 637 li] *om. L.* del] le *L.* 638 el] la *L.* nue ne l'ad] n'ad pas *L.* 639 ke] tant *add. L.*

Maint coup li dona le jour. 640
La bataille ad bien dure,
Deske noune fust passe.
Le senescal le fist mult bien,
E Amilun nel dout de rien.
Ne saveit nul el champ juger, 645
Li quel fuht meillur chevaler.
Amilun fud bien ennuie,
Ke la bataille ad tant dure:
Un coup li voudra ja doner,
Ke mout li dust par dreit grever. 650
Mes le senescal primes le fiert,
Ke son coup trop bien i apiert;
Le healme le coup enbarra,
E Amilun fort estonna.
Ore purra il trop attendre, 655
S'il ne siet le coup a li rendre.
Li autre s'en irra gabaunt.
E sire Amilon aitant
Ferir le vait de tel hair 98^c^
Ke le feu fet tressaillir. 660
Le healme vait tut purfendant,
En la cervele baingna le brand
E l'oraille e tote la face
Voler fiht en mi la place.
Le braz od tut le braun trencha, 665
Deske en la hanche le brand cola.
A cel coup se fu bien vengie,

656 Si il.

---

640 le] ceo *L.* 643 Ly *L.* le] *om. L.* 644 E] sire *add. L.* nel dout] ne dota *L.* 645 nul el] del *L.* 646 Le *L.* quel] e *corr. aus? L.* 647 bien] *So L*; *om. K.* ennuie] arme *L.* 650 mout—dust] li deit *L.* par dreit] *So L*; ja *K.* 651 le fiert] li ferist *L.* 652 trop] tres *L.* i] *om. L.* apiert] apparist *L*; piert *K.* 653 La *L.* le] del *L.* 654 E] Qe *L.* est.] *Ich las* estouna *in K*; estoua *L.* 655 purra il] poet *L.* 656 S'il *L.* siet] sache *L.* a li] *om. L.* 657 galbant *L.* 658 atant *L.* 659 le] li *L.* de] par *L.* ayr *L.* 660 feu] beu (?) *L.* fist *L.* 661 Qe le *L.* vait] fust *L.* 662 baingna] cola *L.* brank *L.* 663 E l'oraille] *So L*; Le or. *K.* e] od *L.* 665 od] e *K.* tut] *om. L.* brank *L.* 666 branc *L.* 667 A c. c.] En cel champ *L.* fu] *So L*; est *K.*

Par li nen ert mes encuse.
Si il chiet, n'est mie mervaille.
670 Ore est finee la bataille.
Les uns chantent, les autres plurent,
Les chivalers trestuz i courent;
Mes le conte i vint premer,
Tantost le fist desarmer;
675 S'il eust plaie, li demandad;
Cil dist ke mal nen ad;
Plus seins est ke pessun de mier.
Atant le vunt trestuz baiser.
Sur tuz li fiht la dame joie,
680 E la pucele tote voie
Semblant li fist tant com osa,
Ke le piere mult douta.
Le counte atant sa fille appelle:
„Dites moi," fait il „fille bele:
685 Amis pur vus s'est combatu,
Son enemi ad confundu;
Li e vus ad aquite
De fait dount futes acoupe.
Si il voleit vus espouser,
690 Le porriez vus de quer amer?"
Ele respont mult simplement:
„Sire, a vostre comandement!
Si vus me voliez marier,
Jeo n'en devreie pas grucier."
695 Dunc fu commande al barnage 98[d]
Ke tuz fussent al mariage.

669 ne est. 670 fine. 685 se est. 694 deu*e*reie.

---

668 mes n'iert *L*; ne ert mes *K*. encouse, o *unterpunktet*, *K*. 669 Si — mie] S'il chaist, n'est pas *L*. 670 est finee] finist *L*. 671 chaunterent *L*. plorerent *L*. 672 trest. i c.] ia corerent *L*. 673 i] *om*. *L*. 674 Atant *L*. 675 li] le *L*. 676 Sil *L*. 677 est sain *L*. 678 Atant] *So L*; Aitant *K*. touz *L*. 682 Car *L*. le] son *L*. 683 atant] *So L*; aitant *K*. sa fille] l'ad *L*. 684 Dy *L*. fait il] *So L*; *om*. *K*. 685 vus] *Ich lese* uns *in K*. s'est] ad *L*. 688 Del *L*. fuistes encuse *L*. 689 Si—vus] S'il vous velt *L*. 690 Li *L*. vus] *om*. *L*. 691 E ele *L*. 692 Sire] Tot soit *L*. com.] talent *L*. 693 volez *L*. 694 n'en dev.] ne me deueroy *L*. corucer *L*. 695 Dount (!) *L*. baronage *L*. 696 tuz] eus *L*.

L'endemain a tierce sonant
Tuz i vindrent, petiz e grant,
Les barons e les chevalers,
Burgeis, serjanz e esquiers. 700

---

698 vind.] furent *L.* petit *L.* 699 e] *So L*; *om. K.* 700 Les *add. K.* Borges sergeans *L.* *Der zweikampf ist durch den ausfall eines blattes verloren; die hs. setzt dann so ein:*

La boyste prent, le chemyn choyse,
Ja soiorun ne delay preyse,
Deqes atant qe il ad surfays
Les countres (r *ü. d. z. nachgetr.*) & les pays
De quanqe apent a sun message. 5
Este uus venir si grand barnage
Vers la cite de Parys
De les II. moys encomplys
Qe en tote la vile, ce dyt la geste,
A chiual ne chamayl ne autre beste, 10
Ne ust hom place voyde troue,
Qe vne neut le ust herberge.
Quant le barnage i est venu,
Lui roys ad parlement tenu:
„Seignurs, barouns," se dyt Charloun, 15
„Ja avez cy lenchesun
& la force du maundement:
Cist chiualer ci en present
De vn teu debat estoyt suspris
Ke, si le meus ne ust escheuys, 20
Ja ne ust le hounte recouerie;
Mes ore le ay promys e pleuie
Honurable garison,
& pur ce le (l *radirt aus* s) uus dy en comoun
Qe ma fylle en durray 25
E de grand tere eir le fray:
De .VII. countes, veir, e demy
Au (iour de *sehr verloschen*) oy serra seisy,
En temoinaunce *(uns.)* de uus barouns,
Pur ceo uus fys ce somouns." 30
& cil *(uns.)* respounent en vn assent:
„Sei *(uns.)* se le (*l.* vostre?) baudement!
Endreit de uus ben le grantoms,
Ja mar la chose (se *add. ms.*) trauersoms!
Charles le ad par le meyn pris 35
E franchementes le ad seysys,
E pus oue tretote se gens
Au muster vait des innocens;
La ert aferme les (!) espoysaylle.

Kant tuz furent asemble,
La pucele fud amene,
E vindrent a l'us del muster.
Le prestre comence son mester,
705 Ses saumes dist e oreisuns,
E puis demanda lur nuns.
Si deit l'em faire a tel mester.
Kant Amilun se dust nomer,
Si se purpensa mult estreit:
710 Est vus, une voiz li diseit,
Ke nul ne l'oi si li noun:
„Lessez, lessez, sire Amilun!

710 Este.

---

40 Des ore comence la merueille
Qe cil ke escoute ce q'il uus touche,
Si grantera treben de bouche
Qe de quanqe deus vnqe fyt,
Pus ke le mounde establyt,
45 Tel meruaylle ne oyst om
Ne de si forte triboulacioun,
Qe ne auynt a ce compayngnouns
Q'en nostre *(sehr uns.)* estorye testemony auoms.
Au muster des innocens,
50 S'en vunt *(sehr uns.)* le rey & se gens,
& de ducs & de barouns
I assemble si grand fusons (*hs.* fusoms)
Ke a peyne hom le put numbrer.
Li reys apele lui chiualer
55 & sa fylle Flurie aufinke.
Le erseueke de Rayns i uent,
Qi chapeleyns du mester serra,
Les .II. amans esposera. *C.*

703 E — del] Al huis de *L*; Al hus aprochent du *C.* 704 E *add. K.* mester] deuer *C.* 705 saumes] *Danach* e, *unterpunktet*, *K.* e] ses *add. K.* 706 demaunde *C.* lur] *Danach* or, *unterpunktet*, *K.* 707 Si] Ceo *L.* l'em] hom *C.* 704—707 *om. L.* 708 Kant — dust] Kant A. dust son nun *K*; Mes quant Amyl ce deit *C.* 709 Si] Mout *C.* mult e.] durement *C.* 710 Este uus] Oyst *L.* voiz] que *add. L.* 711 nel oi si] ne oist fors *L.* 709—712:

„A deu", fet il, „omnipotent,
Cum mei vent grand honeysoun!
Si ioe refuse ci moun noun,
Mult moy serra grand couuardie,
5 Si ne recouere la velaynie,
Certes a tretut moun (*hs.* noun) viuant.
& de autre part say ensement,

Jeo vus di certeine novele
Ke, si vus prenez la damoisele,
Ainz ke seient treis ans passe, 715
Apert leprus vus serriez,
Avant mes unc si led ne fud!“
Amillun l'ad bien entendu,
Mes pur ceo ne vout lesser,
Einz la receit com sa mulier. 720
Ne voleit ke fust aparceu,
Coment son frere eust deceu.

717 Unc.

Si ioe lour die moun dreite noun,
Li ꝛei me ateyndra de tresun:
10 Si sauera tout nostre afere;
Nanyl meuz vaut vncore tere,
Qe lui rei suspecioun n'en ust
E de la cautele ce s'aparceust.
Car aundui *(sehr undeutlich)* fussent donke honys,
15 Flurie e moun frere Amys,
& ceo ne le *(uns.)* feroy a nul feor,
Ains me lerroy vyf escorcher!“
Seignurs qe de amur iuger sauez,
Si aute amur hoyer poez
20 Ke, pus ke deus suffri passioun,
Greignur amur ne oyst nul hom,
Greignur meschef, greyngnur pouerte,
De meseyse a de tote parte (!),
Qe ne auynt a sire Amylloun
25 Pur l'amur sun compaignoun;
Car cum fust a l'us de mouster,
Nuncie lui est vn encumbrer
Par vne voys, ke lui est venue,
Dount nul alme est aparceue,
30 Qe lui dyt suef en l'oraylle:
„Sire Amylloun, ceste esposalye,
Qe uus auez ci enprys,
De vne chose uus garnyz: *C.*

713 di] *Danach* cert, *unterpunktet, K.* di cert.] aporte vne *C.* 714 Ke] *om. L.* prenez] *So C*; espousez *KL.* 715 seient] somt (!) *L.* II. aunz seient *C.* passez *L*; passes *C.* 716 Apert] Si vyl *C*; Apres de ceste *L.* vus] certis *C*; *om. L.* serrez *LC.* 717 Avant mes vnc (vnke *ms.*)] *So L*; Unc mes *K.* Home com dire bien le poet *add. L.* 718] E la prist si com son dreu *add. L.* 720 Einz] Mes *L.* 721 fust] eus furent *L.* 722 frere] les *add. L.*

La damoisele fu bien paie,
Kant ad baron a volente.

---

723 pae *L.* 716–724:

Ke uus ne trouerez homme viuant,
Ke vere uus voil tant ne quant;
& si uus teyndra la maladie
De si treforte leprosie
5 Autre .II. aunz entiers."
Mult se espounte le chiualers
& si doel le argue e ueille,
Ja prudome se esmerueille;
Car mult il (*l.* li) fu mal enploye
10 En si beaus cors leprosye.
Quant le message (*ms.* massage, a *ausradirt und übergeschr.*) lui est uenu,
Si auqes en fust esperdu,
Ne se doit nul hom esmerueiller;
Tut coy ce estiet lui chiualer;
15 Colour souent chaunge & mue,
De angunse (!) sue & tresue;
Tut outre perdi contenaunce.
Dunke le auise le rei de France,
Qe de qer tendre le amoyt,
20 Franchement le aresunout:
„Filliole, pur deu ke uus est,
Acune chose uus desplest,
Dount uus sentez sertes greuez:
Si uus pri, ne mei seit celez!"
25 „Sire rei!" fet il, „c'est verite,
Vn ague me est en chef mounte,
Dount mult sui certis a malese;
&, beau sire, si ne uus despleyse,
Ws pri, ke attendez vn pose
30 & en respyt mettez la chose,
Tan ke cele ague soyt passez!"
& dit lui roys: „Cum uus vollez,
Beau duz filiol, ensi serra!"
Sire Amylloun lors se turna
35 & vent tut dreit deuant la croiz,
Tremble le quer, lerment les oyls,
& dyt a pitouse pleynt priue:
„Hee, sire deu," fet il, „roy benure,
Ke pur nostre sauuacioun
40 Suffrites si forte passioun,
Tu sire, ke veis e entens
Les corages de tote gens,

A tei soul a la croy seynte
Ma reqeste faz & ma pleinte
Qe ce cheytyf cors esgarrez (az, a *unterpunktet und e übergeschr.*) 45
Endreit de tei seit conseillez.
Beau sire deu omnipotent,
Pur mei cheityf nel di ieo nent,
Eins le face pur moun frere Amys,
Car si cele ouere ne eye escheuys, 50
Tut en vein ay trauaylle,
De quan qe ay en lui ouere;
Pur nent me sui combatu
E de la dame le ay defendu,
Si ne l'aydasse plus auant: 55
Pur quei, deu, feis tu tel conuenaunt,
Qe cel' hounte me aprochast?
Certis, pur nent me temptas,
Car pur rèn qe m'enueras,
Ja seit si uile leprousie (i *ü. d. z. nachgetr.*), 60
Peine, pouerte ou maladie,
De cete chose ne lui faudray!
En uus seit, moun sire deu verray,
Qe en uostre mauneye moy met ades,
Coment ke deveyngne apres!" 65
Quant cist chiualer Amilloun
Ensi ad fete sa oreysun,
En pes se saut meintenant,
De la seynte croyz se seingnant;
Si se est tost au roy reuenuz, 70
Ke pur lui fu mult esperduz.
Mes quant il se (*l.* le) veit reuener
& la chere auqes recouerer,
Tantost lui est contrecurruz
& entre les bras lui ad recuz; 75
Si le demande qe gentys:
„Coment uus est ore, sire Amys?
Poez vncore auqes meus?"
„Sire, oyl," fet il, „beny seit deus!
Assez sui garryz des aguz!" 80
„La deu merci!" ce dient tuz.
„Aloms dunke," ce dyt Charloun,
„& de la bosoyngne espleytom!"
& cil ke respond „Volunter!"
Al huis reuent du mouster, 85
Ou les attent si grand clergie
& si grand some de chiualerye
Qe si l'en uus deit la some,
A grand mensonge le tendroit ome;
& de richef dyt li chapeleins, 90

725 Le counte i tint feste plenere
Une semaine tote entiere;
Mult i furent robes done,
Dunt les menestraus sunt feffe.
Le quens donat as chevalers
730 Les palefreis e les destrers.
Mes or vus dei jeo bien counter,
Coment le firent al coucher: 99*
La dame ad sun dru acole
Par amur sovent l'ad baise;
735 Bien quidout ke ceo fust Amis;
Mes Amilun, ke fud pensifs,
Bien entendi en son corage
Ke faire ne li vout huntage,

729 counte. 731 ore.

Ke fu erceueske de Reyns:
„Qe est uostre noun, sire chiualer?"
& cil, ke mes ne vout celer,
Respond: „Sire, ioe ay a noun Amys!"
95 Le erseueske, ke est auertys
& de le office assez sachant,
Si les espouse de meyntenant. *C.*

725 Li reis *C.* i] il *C*; *om. L.* tient *C.* 726 Une sem.] Vn quinzaine *C.* 727 Mult] Assez *C.* furent] *So LC*; urent *K*; des *add. L.* donez *L*; dones *C.* 728 Dunt les] Tant *C.* men.] us *ausradirt C*; i *add. C.* sunt] *So C*; furent *KL.* feffez *LC.* 729 as chev.] a ses esquiers *L.* 730 palefr.] chiuals *L.* 729 *f.:*

Seignurs, qe auqes auez veu,
Vn vsage est en vein tenu,
Trop de iaungle mettre en geste
De la richesce, ke om fest a feste,
5 De lour viande grand pompe attraire;
Mes ioe ne ay cure a qe faire;
Car assez i out breuement
& si ad ou mult meins, ne apent,
Ke ne fet a la court de France;
10 Pur ce lerray cele bobaunce
En nounchaler & en respyt,
Car en tant assez suffyt. *C.*

731 Mes] *om. L.* or — counter] au meins fet a sauer *C.* 732 le] il *L.* a cocher *C*; a soir *L.* 733 ad sun dru] *So LC*; sun dru ad *K.* 734 E *add. KL.* l'ad] *om. L.* sov. l'ad] le ad souent *C.* 735 quidoit *L.* Bien — fust] Car ben le quidoyt estre *C.* 737 & ben *C.* en] *om. C.* 738 Ke] *om. L.* le *C.* velt *L.*

Ne sun frere en tant trahir;
De parfund jetta un suspir; 740
E o le suspir gient forment.
La dame l'acola tendrement,
Si li demanda, qu'il penseit
E pur quei tel suspir geteit.
Dunc li respundi Amilun — 745
Ne voleit mes celer sun noun —
Ne sui pas celi ke quidez;
De vostre espeir failli avez.
A vus le puis jeo bien counter:
J'espeir ke le voillez celer." 750
Tut lur estre li ad counte
E puis de li prist congie
E dist k'en son pais irreit
E sun ami li enveireit.
La dame fud mult bien paie, 755
Entre eus nen out plus parle.
Matin, kant Amilun fud leve,
Del counte vint prendre sun congie
E dist qu'il irreit a son frere,
Li counter de son afaire. 760
Kant il out le conge pris,
Serianz prist od li desque a dis:
En son pais s'en est ale,
A Amis ad trestut counte,
Coment out fini la bataille, 765
& coment fet out l'espousaille.

750 Jeo espeir. 753 ke en. 756 nout. 766 le esp.

---

739 Ne] De *L.* frere en tant] *So C*; compaignon *KL.* 740 Mes des *C*; Mult *L.* get *C.* 741 E o le] Cel *L.* gient] gyt *C*; meint *L.* longement *C.* 742 l'acola] *So L*; l'acole *C*; l'en cola *K.* 743 qu'il] quei il *K*; quoi *L.* lui demaunde qe *C.* 744 itel *K.* tels suspirs *L.* tel s. g.] ensi suspirout *C.* 745 Adonke le respond *C*; Donke dit sir *L.* 746 Il *add. K.* sun] *om. K.* Ne vodra celer son noun *L*; Qe mes ne quert celer sun noun *C.* 747 Jeo *add. KL.* ke] uus *add. KL*; *vgl. p.* 158[3]. 749 puis jeo] peus *L.* 750 J'espeir ke] Car *L.* bien *add. KL.* voillez] deuerez *L.* 751 estre] *So L*; afere *K.* lui *L.* 752 de li prist] dit q'il prendra *L.* 753—760 *om. K.* 761 out] eust *L.* 762 Ser. pr.] E seignurs *L.* desque] desqe *L*; desquis *K.* 765 eust fine *L.* 766 ont *lese ich in K.* fet—esp.] eust fait la spo-saille *L.* 747—766:

„Dame, pur deu, tenez uus coy!
Trop uus hastes, certes, sur moy.
Ne sui pas celui que quidez,
De uostre espeir faylly auez;
5 Ains le sui memes Amilloun,
Sun frere e sun compayngnoun,
Ke ci me ad en sun noun transmys;
Si ay le mester acumplys,
Primes de par la bataylle,
10 Ore par cel' esposaylle,
Ke ia ne s'est nul aparceus
For ke soulement deu e nus.
A uus, ce croy, le pus counter,
Joe croy ke uus volez *(zwei buchst. ausr.)* celer;
15 E si face vncore sotie
Ke si priue chose nuncie
A femme, pur peryl, qe i gist;
Car a ce ke le prouerbe dist,
Meuz vausist conseil descouert
20 A cent myl homes estre apert,
Ke ne fut a une femme soule.
Meint home ad blemie le boule,
& pur ce me dout de boydye;
Mes pur uus, dame, ne di ioe mie:
25 A uus deit home par dreit deuer
Primez conseil nuncier,
Car ne uus vent pas de parage,
Auer la lange trop volage,
Ne ventuse estre de parole,
30 Car nurri estis de autre escole
Ke n'est par resun cele rascaylle
Ne deraume la communaylle.
Deu, cum ad ben parfournys,
A grand honur conclus sun dys!"
35 Quant Flurie entendy
Qe de sun dru ad failly,
Vnqes tant ne vergoundoyt
Qe si auant sun cors obligoyt,
Quant a vn home meseonu.
40 Ele deuynt si esperdu
Ke vn mot ne pout parler
Ne ne sauoit, ou trouer;
Mes tant se esmaye e descounforte,
Meus la uausist estre morte,
45 Car de tresfyne vergoyne
De vne part du lyt se alloyne;
Si gist tote plast estendu,

La uertue est tut escheueue;
Dount Amyllouns assez se uise.
Mes veez ci haute franchise, 50
Cum il la prent a reheter:
„Dame," fet il, „lessez ester!
Pur deu, ne uus esmaez,
Force de amur le fyst, sachez!
Si fort uus prist le dart de amur 55
Qe vertue vus toust & vigour.
Amur totes resuns rauyst,
Amur meint home eueuglyst,
Amur semble blanche cornaylle,
Amur fet meynte meruaylle, 60
Amur uus ad vencue ades,
E pur ce, dame, ne parlez mes!
De lo (*l.* Se de?) ioe ne preingnez cure,
Einz vbbliez tote espounture!
Si uus requer sur (su *corr. aus?*) tote reen: 65
Ceste chose celet ben,
Car, sachez, demeyn matyn
Mettre me uoyl en chemyn,
Ke en moun pays m'en yrray
& uostre amy enverray!" 70
E l'endemeyn, saun plus targer,
Quant le iour aparust cler,
Le chiualer s'en est leuez
& la dame ad recunseillez:
„Dame," fet il, „ioe m'en voys, 75
Sauoyr volun, ke uust lui roys,
E, si conge doner moy uut,
Saunz plus targer aler m'estut.
A deu, ke ne uus parleray mes,
Mes ke uus celez tut ades 80
La chose, ke a uus soul nuncie!"
Atant li beise par curteysye,
& pus apres au roy ala
& sagement le aresuna:
„Beau pere," fet il, „bon matyn 85
Ws doynt deus celestyen!"
„Feliol!" fet lui roys atant,
„Beau iour uus doynt deus tut pusant!
Qeles noueles uus aportes,
Qe si matyn estes leuez?" 90
„Sire," fet il, „ne uus despleyse,
Tant fu a neut a malese,
Par merueille chace (*l.* cha*n*ce) de sounge —
Ne say si il est verroye ou menssunge —
De moun frere, sire Amylloun, 95

En une chambre puis entrerent
E lur robes ilek changerent:
Dunc ne fud nul aparcevant
770 De lur afaire tant ne kant.
Amis, al plus tost qu'il poeit,
Conge ad pris si s'en aloyt 99b
En sun pais vers sa amie,
Ke tant ama come sa vie.
775 Or est mounte en haut estage,
Kar cru li est par mariage
Grant seignurie e grant honur;
De grant terres ert il seingnur,
De treis contez e demi,
780 Si tost com li quens ert fini.

774 *com.*

Qe est en acun tribulacioun;
Dount ioe ay le qer dolent,
Qe pur reen suz le fermament
Ne lerroy ke ne le uisite,
100 Si moy ne desturbe mort subite,
E pur ceo (*om. ms.*) uus pri de conge!"
Lui rey, ke lui ayme a grand cherte,
Respond: „Filiol, a uostre desyr!
Alez, quant uus uent a pleysyr,
105 Car de tant ne uus voil trauailer!
Mes pus ke ou force volez aler,
A quinze chiualers uus en (*ü. d. z. nachgetr.*) irrez,
Dount uostre honur ert enaunsez!"
Ore est sire Amylloun aleez,
110 Qe ne resest (re *ü. d. z. nachgetr.*) sun iourne,
Deqes en sun pays (s *ü. d. z. geschr.*) est uenuz.
Mes quant Amy est aparceuz
De la uenue sire Amylloun,
La veyssez ioy a fussoun,
Greyngnur ne (*ü. d. z. nachgetr.*) fu mes recounte, *C.*

767 vn *C.* puis e.] sunt aundui alee *C.* 768 robes] *So LC*; robe *K*; *danach* ik, *unterpunktet, K.* ilek] *om. LC.* chaungent atant *C.* 769 Donque *L.* Dunc ne fud] Si n'est *C.* nul] *om. L.* 770 estre *L.* tant ne k.] plus ne meyns *C.* 771 poeit] *So L*; pout *K.* A plus tost qe Amis poeit *(die zeile zweimal geschrieben) L.* 772 ad pris] *So L*; prist *K.* aloyt] *So L*; alout *K.* 773 s'amye *L.* 775 mounte] mout *L.* haut e.] h *(mit a. h. ü. d. z. nachg.)* astage *L.* 776 cru] *So L*; acheu *K.* 778 ert] est *L.* il] *So L*; *om. K.* 780 est *L.*
771—782: Amylloun, ke estut pleyns
De certeyn naturele amur,

Ore est ame e tenu cher;
Ne vout mes estre boteler,
Conseiller fud fait e sire,
Kant que il voleit pur dreit dire,
Tenu fud par tote la terre: 785
Tant devint de grant afaire.
Sa femme l'amad mult tendrement
E fist tut sun comandement,
Tant ke le conte enmaladi
E, kant bien lunges out langui, 790
Morust e a deu rendi l'alme;
E tost apres morust la dame.
Kant mortz furent piere e miere,
Il n'i out sorur ne frere
For soul la dame, k'Amis avoit: 795
Pur ceo les terres recevoit.

784 q*ui*l. 791 le alme. 795 ke amis.

Eepos (!) le defend a soiour,
Tan ke il reuynt a s'amye.
Ore esgardez grand curteysie 5
& de franchise grand largesse,
De tote parz grand naturesse.
Amylloun a (*l.* e) sun frere Amys
A tielis se sunt departyz.
La ueyssez doel renoueler: 10
Aundui ne sesent de plorer.
Ne est meruaylle, si il i ad dolour,
Car vnqes ne croy ke tel amur
Entre .II. chiualers estoit;
& atant cum plus de amur auoyt, 15
Plus fu forte la dolour.
Amys se prent a retour;
Vnqes ne finie (!) dekes a s'amye.
Des ore encrest sa seignurie. *C.*

782 Ne vout] N'estoet *L*; Ne qert *C*. 784 pur dreit] porreit *L*. 786 dev. de] demeint *L*. 787 l'amad m.] ly aime *L*. 788 E] Si *L*. 789 eu maladi *L*. 790 bien l.] long temps *L*. 791 rendi l'alme] rendist s'alme *L*. 794 Il — sorur] Ele ne eust soer *L*. 795 soul] *So L*; soule *K*. 796 recouoit] *So L*; receiuent *lese ich in K*. 783—796:

Aynz est mountez a haut estage,
Qe encru lui est par mariage,
De treyz countez & demy,
Dount lui rei l'en ad seysi.

Ore vodrai d'Amis lesser
K'assez ad, kan qu'il ad mester;
Vous dirrai de sire Amilun,
800 Ke tant esteit leal compaignon:
Com il en son lit gisoit,
Sa bele dame a li disoit:
„Me diez par amour de moy,
Car jeo vus aime en bone fey,
805 T'espee nue meistes entre nous:
Sire, pur quei le feistes vous?"
„Dame, jeo ne le dirrai mes:
A ceo ne me fai jeo confes."
Par ceo savoit sir Amillioun,
810 Qu'Amis estoit leal compaignon.
Od sa femme tant demora,
Ke tote la peel li heriça.

797 de amis. 798 Ke assez. 805 Ta espee. 810 Q*ue* amis.

---

5 Ore put mener ioiuse (*ms.* iouuse) uie
Car ren i ad ke lui contredie,
Aynz vet tretust a sun command,
Chiualer, valet e seriaund,
Pur cez talenz acumplyr.
10 & de sa femme, a sun desyr,
Qe plus eyme qe re (*l.* ren) du munde,
Car par lui tote sa joye habunde. *C.*

797 vodrai] vodrom *L*; lerroms *C.* de Amys *C.* lesser] ester *C.* 798 Ke] *om. C.* kan q.] de quanqe *C*; dount il *L.* 799 Si uus *C.* sire] *om. C.* 807 ne] *conjectur; om. L.* 808 ne me fai] *So vermuthungsweise geschrieben;* fui *L.* 801—10 *om. K.* 811 Oue *L.* 812 tot son *L.* si h.] ly arracha *L.* 812—820:

Qe vnqe ne oystes de nul hom,
Qe fu plus temptes sanz deserte,
Par trauail, peyne ou pouerte;
Car ne put ertre defayllant
5 Ce ke deu l'out dyt deuant
A l'huis du muster ou estoit,
Ke si uil leprus deuyndroit,
Qe home en mounde ne trouast,
Qe vne foyz lui uisitast.
10 Ore l'aproche la maladie
De si treforte leprosie,
Ke tut comence la pel creuer
& tut la face a burgouner. *C.*

Si malade e tant leed devint,
Ke chaskun pur mesel le tint.
La dame le tint trop en despit, 815
Ne voleit entrer en son lit,
Ne ne voleit od li parler,
Ne od li beivre ne manger.
Meuz voleit, ceo dist ele, morir,
K'en liu, ou il fuht, vousist venir. 820
Issi le suffri en cel an
Od grant dolour e od grant han; 99ᶜ
Ses chivalers tuz departirent,
Ses serjanz trestuz le guerpirent;
Ne trovad serjant n'esquier, 825
Ke freide ewe li vout doner.
Trestuz ses hommes l'unt guerpi,
Estre un enfant, k'il out nurri,
Fiz d'un conte, son parent.
Cel od li se tint fermement 830
E dist bien ke nel vout gerpir,
Ne pur vivre ne pur morir.
La dame, ke mult fu enuie,
Ambedous ad fors gete,
E le seignur e le serjant, 835
Sire Amilun e sun enfant;

820 Ke en. 825 ne esq. 829 de un. 830 Celi. 833 de enuie.

---

813 malades *C.* tant] si *L*; *om. C.* laid *L*; laiz *C.* 814 Ke] *So LC*; *om. K.* meseaus *C.* li *L.* 815 li *L.* 816 voleit] *So L*; uout *K.* 817 ne] *om. L.* vol.] auxi *add. L.* od] *So L*; of (!) *K.* ly, *corr. aus* lu, *L.* 819 vol. c. d.] ceo dit il (!) veut *L.* ele] *om. K*; *vgl. das unr.* il *in L.* 820 en — fuht] a li *L.* 821 Issi le] Cil (!) *L.* 822 Od] *om. L.* e] *So L*; *om. K.* od] *om. L.* 823 tuz] touz *L*; trestuz *K.* departoient *L.* 824 Ses garsons touz li guerpeient *L.* 826 ewe froide *L.* vodra *L.* ses — guerpi] li ount deguerpi *L.* 830 Cel] *om. L.* od li] *So L*; *om. K.* ferement *L.* 831 dist — vout] dit que li ne velt *L.* 833 fu] est *L.* pleine de (!) *add. K.* 834 ad fors] s'est hors *L.* 816—836:

Ses chiualers lui unt guerpy (e *ü. d. z. nachg.*)
& sez seriauns reuely,
& sa femme nomement
Pur autres hayr le prent.
Si lui despyse de iour en iour:
Ore la maudye cyl seignur,

Dehors la vile a un bordel,
Ilek lur fist aver ostel.
Ore est mi sires Amilon
840 Mis a moult poure livreson.
Jadis fu sires e seingnur,
N'est merveille, s'il ad dolur!
La mort desire plus ke la vie,
Kar n'ad solaz ne compainie,

841 sires.

Ke fyt ciel, tere e mer
Car vnqes ne oyst hom parler
De femme a marri si contrarie!
10 Lui meseaus, ke ne set, qe fere,
De plus en plus s'enmaledyt
& si teriblement enlaydyt,
Qe en curt ne ad villeyns ne ueylle,
Qe une foyz rewarde (!) le uoylle.
15 La dame, ke tant fu vilayne
E des maus tretote playne,
Sun mari ad a teu despyst,
Ke mes ne le suffra, ce dyt,
Si pres de sez oyls mouer;
20 Mes vne chambre lui fait leuer
Eins vn gardyn si pourement,
Pur perdre solaz de la gent.
Tant coucitent qe il fu mort;
& pur coe le defyt confort
25 Si ke de doel e de pite
Serreit tantost deuie.
Quant lui meseaus fu chacez
& a si *(ü. d. z. nachg.)* simple cunroy lyuerez,
En i (!) suffri si grand haan,
30 Tan ke passoit la (!) primer an.
La dame iure de lui chef,
Pur reen ne put durer teu gref
Qe lui meseaus *(u ü. d. z. nachg.)* seit si pres,
Si fait chacer tut ades. *C.*

837 Dehors] *So C*; A chief de *KL.* 838 Illoc *L*; Illeoqes *C.* lur fist] le fait *C.*

Vn garsoun ele i assingnout,
Qe karier les fens soloyt.
Il le durra sa leuere,
Ensi le aueyt ele ordeyne. *add. C.*

839 Ore est] O *L.* mi] moun *C.* sires] *So*; sire *K.* 840 Mis] estes *add. L.* moult] moun (!), *verschr. für* moult, *C*; *om KL.* leuresoun *C*; garisoun *L.* 842 N'est]pas *add. L.* s'il] *So L*; si il *C*; si *K.* il *om. K.* 844 Kar n'ad] Quant ne ad *C*; Nul *L.* solaz] ad *add. L.*

Ne n'ad homme od qui parler, 845
N'a ki sa dolur pout mustrer,
For soul l'enfant, ke li serveit,
Ke pur rien guerpir nel voleit.
Amilun, come plus viveit,
Tute jors plus lead deveneit, 850
Tant k'en curt n'out vilein ne vielle,
Ke une fez garder le voille.
La dame partut defendi
Ke nul ne fust mes si hardi,
Ke de rien le reguardast 855
Ne ke a manger le donast.
L'enfant kant oi cel comant,
Ne sout, ou quere lur vivre avant;
Tost ala dire a sun seignur
E il dist: „Si ad mal sojorn, 860
Kant n'avoms a beivre n'a manger,
Ne poum ici plus demorer. 99[d]
Jhesu, le fiz seinte Marie,
Com longes avrai cele vie?
Jeo solei aveir grant tresor, 865
Estre servi d'argent e d'or:
Ore sui a tant demene
Ke de ma vie est grant piete.
Si jeo de faim morir devrai,
De mei meimes force ne frai!" 870
L'enfant donc a sei apellad,
E de part deu le conjurad

840 com. 850 Tut. 861 ne a. 864 au*e*rai. 866 de argent. 869 deu*e*rai.

---

845 Ne] *om. L.* od] a *LC.* 846 N'a] Ne a *LC*; N'ad a *K.* ke *C.* se dolours put *C*; poet son dolur *L.* mustrer] *So LC*; demustrer *K.* 847 Fors al enfant *L*; Fors vn enfaunt *C.* lui *C.* 848 *om. L.* 850 Tut iors] Tant *L.* leid, *danach ein buchst. ausradirt*, *L.* 851 k'en curt] ke *K*; *vgl. C. p.* 164[13]. 851 f.] *om. L.* 853 partut] par tant *L.* 854 si] *So L*; *om. K.* 855 li *L.* 856 a] *om. L.* li *L.* 858 avant] *Am rande nachg. K.* 859 Tost a. d.] Tantost counta *L.* 860 il] *So L*; *om. K.* dit cest mal dolur *L.* 861 n'a] ne *L.* 862 Ne] ne *add. K.* 864 averai] me durra *L.* cele] ceste *L.* 866 E] *add. K.* d'argent *L.* 867 a] *om. L.* demene] *So L*; mene *K.* 868 pite *L.* 870 mei] *So L*; mes (?) *K.* 871 a sei] *Am rande mit verweisungszeichen nachgetr. K.* a soi donque appelast *L.* 872 E] *So L*; *om. K.* de part] pur *L.* coniurast *L.*

Ke ilek morir le lessast,
E il en sun pais alast.
875 L'enfant respondi par doçur:
„Merci, pur deu, mon cher seignur,

---

874 il] meimes *add. K.* 875 par] grant *add. L.* 876 pur] *om. L.* mon (m *corr. aus?*)] *So L*; *om. K.* cher] *om. L.* 848—876:

Fys de vn baroun estoyt,
Qe oue lui estoyt demurrez;
Ouuayns fu l'enfant nomez.
Cist enfes qe uus dy, Ouuayns,
5 Fu si leaus & si certayns,
Si natureus ad sun seyngnur
Qe vnqes ne volleyt nuit ne iour
De sire Amilloun departyr,
Ja tant meschefs le ueyt suffryr;
10 Ains se tient tut sun uiuant
Si tretut fyt sun comand;
Car vnke ne oyst hom parler
De vn enfant (*hs.* fant) amur si cler.
Seyngnurs, uus plest ore escoter!
15 Car ne fet pas a ubblier:
Sire Amille, quant fust baroun
De grand feerte, cum dyt auom,
Vn fys avoyt il engendre
De ceste dame malure;
20 Mult fu beaus cestui enfant,
En checun poynt si tresauenant,
Qe si auqes en fust de age,
Ne croy qe de ci en Cartage
Vst este un plus prudome:
25 Florentyns le appelleit hom;
Mes il ne out ke .VI. auns entiers,
Quant a sun pere vynt l'encumbrers (-bres *hs.*).
La dame, a ceo ke dyt la geste,
Par vn iour tynt (y *corr. aus* e) vne feste,
30 Si auoyt meme la iurne
Grand carole demene
En la uile des petyz clergouns.
Florentyn, le fys Amyllouns,
Pur ce ke fu haut enparentez,
35 En le deuaunt est ordeynez.
Si vunt chauntan parmy la uile,
& si fust dunke sire Amylle
En sun bordel, ou il se estut (e *ü. d. z. nachg.*),
& sun fyz vener aparceust.
40 De pite prent a plurer,

Les lermes des oyls aualer:
„Florentyn,“ feit il, „vens a moy,
Tu es moun fyz, certes ce croy,
& si aukes de ben entendisez,
Graund pite de moy ussez; 45
Mais ci oue moy tener te porroy,
Yncore mei serreit a grand joye,
Coment qe vnqes me auenyst!“
Atant de plorer il reprist
& soun meschef a regreter. 50
Le iour comence a decliner,
Si aproche la uespree;
L'enfaunt est en courd demaunde,
Pur q'i prenen grand noyse fere.
La dame le fet partut quere 55
De vn & de autre, petyt e grand,
& lors se est uenu (*danach* atent, *ausgestr.*) auaunt
Ausi cum fut un lauendere:
„Ma dame,“ fet ele, „peca miere (!)
Aley a bout de la uile, 60
Si ui l'enfaunt ou sire Amylle,
Qe illoqes demurout grand pose,
Si enparlerent de meynte chose;
Si croy ioe ke uncore i seyt.“
La dame par mautalent dysoyt: 65
„Ore fetes le quere ia,
Certes moud cher en compara
Le amur du mauueys meseal,
Qe, diable, fit il a bordeal?“
L'enfaunt, qe tantost fu quys, 70
Du manaz moud fu marryz,
Si s'en vent uers mesun ploraunt.
„Hee,“ dyt ele, „ribaud puaunt,
Ou as tu tant demurrez?
Ja ne te ert garaund, sachez, 75
Cestui mauueis meseal leprus!“
& lors leue la mayn sus
Si fert a tel irrour l'enfaunt
Qe as sez pez chet meyntenaunt,
E pus entre sez braz le prent 80
Par yre & par mautalent.
En sa chambre le aportout
E de sez pez le defolout;
Si bati flaunks e coustez, —
Tant fut de felounie en (!) enflez — 85
Qe mes ne manga ne bust,
Mes dedenz le .III. iours murrust.
E quant la dame ad si en fet,
Si grand doel a sey ad tret,

90 Qe de fyn yre & de hountage
A poy tote sa uie ne arage;
Car de ceste mesauenture
Aquillist si grand espounture
Qe ne set cum defra la hounte.
95 Mes a derreyn de cel acounte
A qi reuer nel set si noun
Au cheytyfs meseal Amilloun,
Car a lui iette le meschaunce
& sur lui quert auer vengaunce:
100 „He," fet ele „mauueys leprous,
Par le sank deu precious,
Ne te i uaut mes soiourner!"
& lors se prent a iurer:
„Si nul desore seit si hardys,
105 De quanqe est en court remys.
Qe mes a manger uus aporte,
Ja de la goule ne mangeray,
Ou de fle (*danach ein buchst. ausrad.*) ou de forte,
Tan ke pendre le uerray!"
110 Ouuayns a la court estoyt,
Qe de manace escotoyt,
Au bordel s'en veent currant:
„He, sire," fet il, „pur deu le grand,
Fort nouele uus aporte,
115 Ja ad la dame sur la mort
Defendu par tut en fyn,
Ke uallet, uauasour ne meschin
Nus aporte mes a manger!"
„He, deu," fet il, „moun fys cher,
120 Mud i ad donke mau soiour!"
„Veire," fet il, „moun seignur,
Alums tost hors de cete uile!"
„Nanyl, beau fys!" fet Amyle,
„Le mal me tynt si fort es peez,
125 Qe loynz ne puse aler (*ms.* alez), saches!
Messez (!), lessez (*ü. d. z. nachg.*) moy ci demurrir,
Mes, beau fyz, ne uus pus suffrir,
Tant de pouerte oue mei auer:
Ja n'auerez uus vnqes le mester,
130 Qe (*l.* Od?) moy suffrir tiele honesoun;
Ne este uus fys de baroun?
Si serrez eyr de le eritage:
Beaus fys Ouuayns, fete ke sage,
Si returnez saunz demorer,
135 Car de assez plus ne poynt aquer!
Ton meschef qe tote tua peyne
Ne meschaud de me maus demeyne,
Mes a tote fyns uus pri

Meuz voil od vus suffrir dolur,
Ke saunz vus estre empereur!"
Kant l'un ad l'autre regarde,
Mult i out entre eus grant pitie, 880
Pleurent e decirent lur dras,
Sovent se claiment cheitifs las,
Plainent la grand chivalerie,
Le honur e la seignurie,
Ke sire Amilun aveit eu, 885
Qu'ore est a nient devenu.
Le nun vus dirrai de l'enfant:
La gent l'apellent Amiraunt,
Mes Owein esteit son dreit noun.
Donque li dist sire Amilon: 890
„Owein, a la dame irrez,
Nostre conge de li prendrez!
Hors de ceo pais irroms
Al plus tost ke nus porrums.

Qe tantost alez uus de ci
140 & lessez moy ci soul morer,
Car en mey ne a recouerer!"
L'enfaunt lui ad responduz:
„Pur deu, sire, qe dites uus?
Tut en veyn, veir, l'auez (*ms.* lauer) dyt,
145 Car par le fyz deu, Jesu Crist, *C.*

877 voil] ci *add. C.* oue *C.* suffrir dolur] demorir (de *ü. d. z. geschr.*) *C.* & totes maneres meschefs auer *add. C.* 878:
De tote terrien honour!"
Veez leaute de vn fant,
Ne croy qe a nului uiuaunt
Fu plus leal enfaunt troue. *add. C.*

879 l'autre ad *L.* 880 i out] est *L.* *om. C.* 881 Plurend & dicerent *C.* 882 cheitifs] e *add. K.* las] allas *L.* 883 Pleint *L.* la] le *C*; de *L.* grand] *So LC*; *om. K.* 884 De *L (fragl.)*; & la *C.* 885 aveit] out *C.* 886 Qu'ore] Qe ore *LC*; Que *om. K.* a. n. d.] deuencu *L.* 888 l'appelent] *So L*; le apellerent *K.* Amorant *L.* 889 Vwein fuit *L.* 890 Donque] *So L*; Dunc *K.* 892 E] *add. K.* 894 Al] A *L.* pooms *L.* 885—894:
„Ouuayns," ce dyt Amylloun,
„Pur deu entendez ma resun!
Pus ke ensi est de le aler,
N'ad desire qe parler,

895 Mes jeo ne pus aler a pe;
La requerrez par charite
K'ele me face un asne aver,
En qi jeo pusse chevacher!"
L'enfant a la dame ala,
900 Son message li conta.
Ele un asne li fist aver,
E puis fist sur les sainz jurer 100a
Ke mes el pais ne vendreit
De l'oure k'il issi serreit.

904 ke il.

Ayns ouuekis moy uiuere uolez,
En message a la dame irrez;
Si la dites baudement
Qe de le demurer ne moy plest nent
Ayns su prest le pays uuder,
Saunz iammes, ce croy, returner. *C.*

895 jeo] *om.* *C.* puis *L*; uoyr *add.* *C.* 896 La req.] Priez a lui *L*; Priez la dame *C.* 897 Qe ele *LC.* auer] doner *L.* 898 En qi] *So C*; ke *KL.* jeo] me *C.* puse *C*; puisse *L.* 901 E] *add.* *K.* vn — fist] li fist vn asne *L.* 902 puis] li *add.* *K.* fist sur] sus (!) *L.* 903 mes] *So L*; ia mes *K.* ne *om.* *L.* vendreit] *So L*; *vgl.* *C*; uendreient *K.* 904 il] *om.* *L.* serreit] *So L*; serreient *K.* 899—904:

& de vne repast par la iourne,
Si seit ele en fyn quite clame."
Ouuayns est auerty & sage,
Si s'en uait fere le message,
5 Vynt a la dame, si s'engenoyle:
"Ma dame," fet il, "dire uus uoylle,
Pur ce ke lui meseaus a bordel —
Ne semble ke fust bon ne leal
Qe uers lui ussez trop gros quer —
10 Le pays dyt ke uut voyder;
Mes aler ne put certes a pee,
Si uus requer par charite,
Qe una asne lui facez auer,
En ki se puse chiuacher,
15 E de un soul repast ausi,
Si uus aquitez tut de lui!"
Quant la dame oy l'enfaunt
Teles noueles aportant,
Onqes mes ne estoyt si lee,
20 De joye get une grand rise
Ke tut la sale rebounde.
Le fiz Marie la confunde!
"Certes," fet ele, "vn asne auera,

Hors del pais si s'en vunt, 905
Ja mes, quident, ne revendrunt.
Owein fust mult leal enfant,
Lur pain pur deu vait querant.
Mes tant lur survint cherte
De pain, de vin e de ble, 910
K'il ne poeint homme trover
Ke rien lur vousist doner.
Il ne poeient plus attendre,
Mes lour asne lur covent vendre
Por cink souz ou dis e maaille, 915
De ceo achatent lur vitaille.
Estre ceo Owein lour fist fere
Sur dous roels une civere,
K'il poeit de ses mains chacier;
Amilun fist dedeinz coucher, 920

911 poeient. 915 maille.

& de vne repast certes ne faudra,
A teles ke tantost s'en aylle; 25
& dites lui la diffinaylle,
Ke si mes en pays remeyngne,
Tut l'ordeci ke acompeyngne,
De male mort ne le garra!"
L'enfaunt oue le asne returna, 30
Ke au meseal reuynt & counte.
Amillouns cele asne mounte
Tut saunz sele & sauns estru,
Assez de meschef est encurru. *C.*

905 del] *So L*; du *C*; de *K*. si] *So C*; *om. KL.* 906 mes] ne *add. K*; ce *add. C.* quidunt *C*; ke *add. K.* ne] *So C*; *om. KL.* rev.] *So LC*; uendrunt *K.* 907 fust mult] *So C*; li *K*; le *L.* 908 Lur — vait] Pur deu uait lour payn *C*; Lour viaunde va *L.* 909 vint sur *L.* 910 de vin] vin *L.* 909 *f.:*
Tan ke en un pays sunt entre,
Ou il truuent si grand cherte, *C.*
911 Qe donke ne poient *L*; Ke il n'i poaient *C.* 912 vousist] voille *L*; pur deu *add. C.* 913 Il] Enzz (*das erste z etwas ausgekratzt*) *L.* pount *L.* entendre *L.* Ne ren ne auoyent qe despendre *C.* 914 Mes lour] *So C*; Le *K.* lur] les *C.* Mes — covent] Q'il couient lor asne *L.* 915 cink] .VII. *C.* ou] *So C*; e *KL.* dis] .VIII. *C.* 916 De ceo] Dount il *C.* ach.] achaten (!) *C*; achaterent *K*; acateront *L.* 917 ce *C.* fet *C.* Ow.—fist] lour fount *L.* lour] *om. KL.* 918 deus roes *L*; deuz roeles *C.* 919 K'il — mains] Qe de sez deuz meyns le put *C.* poeit — chacier] pout sei meismes enchacer *L.* 920 fet *C.* dedeinz] *So LC*; leinz *K.*

E al plus ke pout si l'eisa,
De liu en liu si l'amena.
Par la tere tant alerent,
Faim e meseisses encontrerent,
925 Desques il vindrent el pais,
Ou sojorna li counte Amis,
Ke noble court illek teneit
E moult grant bien pur deu feseit.
La poure gent tut envirun
930 I ala com a procession.
Entre autres les dous i vunt,
Nul, ke les veit, ne siet qu'il sunt;
S'il fussent a la curt coneu,
A grant honur fussent receu.

921 le eisa. 922 le amena. 925 Desq*ue*.

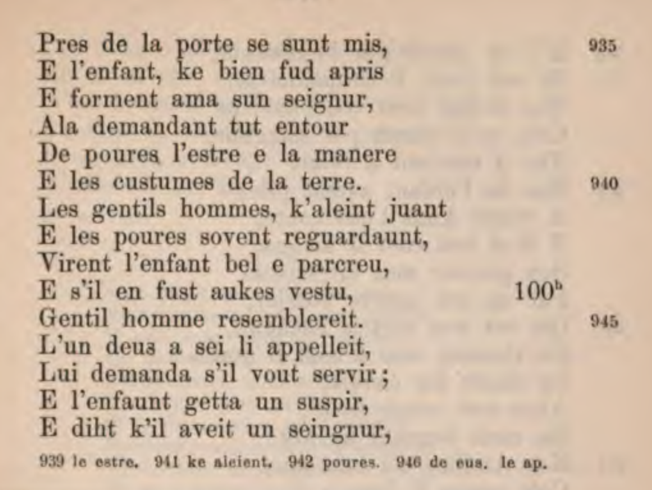
---

921 E al] A *L.* ke] q'il *L.* si le] li *L.* A meuz qe unkes sout lui esa *C.* 922 liu] long *L.* liu le] autre liu *C*; long li *L.* enmena *L.* 924 Qe feym *L.* meaise (!) trouerent *L.* 923 *f.:*

Ben a .III. quarters dele un an,
Ou il suffrirent si grand haan.
E quant il urent longtens alez
& mult de teres compassez, *C.*

925 Desques eus *L.* Desques — el] Si se aprochent un *C.* 926 soiourne *C.* le *L.* quens *C.* 927 illek] illoeq *L*; *om. K.* 928 moult] *So L*; *om. K.* pur deu] *om. L.* 930 I al.] Ala] *So L*; alerent *K.* 931 Entre] les *add. K.* les d. i] de deuz *L.* 932 Nul— qu'il] Ne sciet qe eus veit, qi il *L.* 933 Si eus *L.* a] en *L.* conuz *L.* 934 fussent] serreint *L.* receuz *L.* 927—934:

Mes il ne se sount aparceus;
Car, sachez, si il le ussent seuz,
La porte ne ussent aproche
Pur tote l'oor ke vnqes fu forme.
5 Mes il uienent nepurquant
A uentre .... (*schwer lesb.*) ensement en hurtant,
Ausi .... us le uout mener,
Cum lem (*uns.*) le (?) dyt en reprouer:
Ce ke deus ad destine,
10 Ja pur nul ne ert desturbe.
Ouuayns vet chasaunt le cyuere
Souz le pendaunt de un bruere,
De poueraylle i contre (!) gent,
Ce dist l'estorie, ben .II. cent.
15 „He, deu!“ dyt Ouuayns, „ou alez uus?
Vers ou assemblez uus touz?



Pres de la porte se sunt mis, 935
E l'enfant, ke bien fud apris
E forment ama sun seignur,
Ala demandant tut entour
De poures l'estre e la manere
E les custumes de la terre. 940
Les gentils hommes, k'aleint juant
E les poures sovent reguardaunt,
Virent l'enfant bel e parcreu,
E s'il en fust aukes vestu, 100b
Gentil homme resemblereit. 945
L'un deus a sei li appelleit,
Lui demanda s'il vout servir;
E l'enfaunt getta un suspir,
E diht k'il aveit un seingnur,

939 le estre. 941 ke aleient. 942 poures. 946 de eus. le ap.

Dites le nus, ce uus requer!
Ren auoms certes a manger;
Si est le tierz iour ore entrant
Qe ne mangames tant ne quant.“ 20
„Par ma fey!“ fet un prudome,
„Ja orrez uus la dreyte summe (*hs.* sumne),
Veez uus la ce beau manere?
Ne say a ke le deit nomer,
Mes vn grand i est demurez, 25
Qe unqes greyngnur charitez
Ne fyst vn home pur deu, ioe croy!“
„Aloms dunke la, par ma foy!“
Ce dyt l'enfaunt Amylloun:
„Tel home encontrer i purrum, 30
Qe par cas nus put ualer.“
& lors s'en uunt au maner. *C.*

935 de] *om* *L.* se] seuz *C.* 936 fust *L.* & lui enfes ert auertys *C.* 937 forment] *So C*; moult *KL.* eyme *C.* 938 Vait *C.* 939 De] Des *C*; Les *L.* les estres e les maneres *L*; le estre de la tere *C.* 940 la custome *C.* de les terres *L*; & la manere *C.* 941 gentils h.] chiualers *C.* alerent *C*; aleret (?) *L.* 942 E les] *So LC*; E *add.* *L.* sovent] *om.* *L.* 943 Veu ount *L.* parceu (!) *L.* 944 en] *So C*; *om.* *KL.* s'il en fust] il fuit *L.* auke *L.* s'il f. a.] si aukes en fust *C.* 946 L'un] Vn *LC.* de eus] chiualer *C.* assei le *C*; ly *L.* 947 Lui] *So C*; *om.* *KL.* Demaundast *L*; Si lui demaundoyt *C.* si il *C.* 948 l'enfaunt] *So C*; il *KL.* getta] get *C.* un] grant *add.* *L.* 949 E] Cil *L.* ke il *C.* out *L.*

950 K'il ne lerreit pur l'empareur.
Ki celi fuht, li demandeient,
Mes si tost com veu l'aveient
Celi, qu'il clama por seingnur,
Tuz li tenoient a folur.
955 Mes de l'enfant avoint pite,
A conte Amis l'unt conte,
E il si tost com il manga,
Son premer mes lur enveia
Par un son mestre boteler,
960 Qui ert tres corteis bacheler.
De chascun mes k'hom li porta,
La maite lur enveia.
Amis une coupe avoit,
Ke mult forment aamoit;
965 Kar Amilun, ke tant ama,
Cele coupe li dona,
E il memes avoit le pier,
Que ne volt vendre ne doner.

950 Ke il. 955 avoient. 961 ke hom. 964 amoit.

---

950 Q'il *L.* lerra *C.* le emperour *C*; estre emparur *L.* 951 Qy ceo *L*; Qe se *C.* li dem.] lui unt demaundez *C.* 952 li veu *L*; lui unt *C.* l'av.] auisez *C.* 953 qu'il cl. por] ke il cleyme *C.* 954 li tenoient] *So L*; l'unt tenu *K.* 956 Al *L.* l'unt] ount *L.* 957 E il] Cil *L.* il] *om. L.* 959 un] *om. L.* 960 Qui] Qe *L.* ert] *So L*; esteit *K.* tres] *om. L.* Qe ert *L.* cheualer *L.* 961 hom] l'em *L.* 963 vne] *So L*; vn (!) *K.* 964 ferement *L.* 965 amoyt *L.* 966 donait *L.* 967 E il] Amillioun *L.* 968 Que ne] *So L*; Nel *K.* vendre] n *corr. aus? K.*

Mes le hanap tant ameyt,
Q'en tot son anguisse guerpir ne voleit. *add. L.*

954—968:

Saches, tretut lui plusur
L'unt tenu a pur sotye,
& lui auquant de la meynye
Vnt grand pite de l'enfant,
5 Si s'en unt (!) muld entredoyllant
En la sale cza & la,
Tant ke lui quens Amys l'escota;
Si les demaundoyt de meintenant,
Qe co e dunt il doyllent tant.
10 „Ha, sire!“ coe dit un chiualer,
„Merueylles orrez uus parler:

Les dous hanaps tant resembleient,
Ke si en une main esteient, 970
N'est homme, ke taunt d'ovraine suht,
Ke l'un de l'autre jugger peust.
Li malade la coupe avoit,
K'unkes lesser ne la voleit.

971 ouvraine.

Si a la porte ad un enfaunt,
Plus bel ne ui en moun uiuaunt,
Si sert a un plus uyl leprous,
Qe unqes ui ioe de mes oyls. 15
De l'enfaunt m'en prist pite
& a grand yre m'i fui alee;
Si le demaundoy, si il uoloyt
Meillour seruise, si il le trouoyt.
E lui enfes me respondi 20
Qe un seignur auoyt choysi,
Qe il ne lerra pur uiuaunt."
„He, deus!" ce dit *(om. ms.)* li quens ataunt,
„Mult ad ore en lui leal amur,
& leaument eyme sun seignur!" 25
Ataunt apele sun aumener,
Si lui comaunde tantost doner
.XII. deners de la moneye.
Estre coe plus auaunt l'otroie
Qe pur l'amur nostre seignur 30
A la court uenge checun iour
A manger & a boyuere quere,
Tant cum demurt en ceste tere.
Le houre de noune fet aprocher,
Qe lui quens irra manger; 35
& de checun mes ke l'em aportoyt,
La moite tut dys enuoyt
Au messeal & a l'enfaunt,
Car de eus ad pite graund.
Seyngnurs, escotez un poy! 40
Quant sire Amys seruyt au roy,
A l'houre ke il fut botiller
Si serui Charles du mester,
.II. coupes fyt il fere a l'houre
De vne taylle, du une forgoure. *C.* 45

969 Les dous] Celu dui *C.* · hanaps (hanap *C*) tant] *So LC*; coupes *K.* 970 Ke si] *So LC*; Si ensemble *K.* 971 d'] de *C*; del *L*; *om. K.* 972 deuiser deust *L.* 973 *om. L.* 974 Qe vnke *L.* ne la] le *L.*

975 Kant le counte ad a poy mange,
Son boteler ad appelle:
„Prenez ma coupe od tut le vin,
Si l'aportez a ceo frarin,
Au poure ke tant est meseisee,
980 Mes le hanap seit bien guarde!
En s'esquele le vin versez
E ma coupe me reportez!"
Celi fist le commandement
E vint e porta le present;
985 Le poures, ke megres fud de faim,
Prist la coupe hors de sun sein, 100ᵉ

978 Sil. 979 poures. 981 se esquele.

---

975 *f.*:

Dunt l'un a sei tynt en baundoun
& l'autre dona Amilloun
En remembrance de lour departyr,
Si ke de lui deit souener,
5 Quant la coupe regardast,
Qe l'un ne l'autre ne ubbliast.
Amys le garde endroyt de lui,
& Amilloun le soen ausi,
Qe unkes par meschef ke il out,
10 De lui sa coupe suffrir ne pout. *C.*

975 lui quens *C.* ad] *So LC*; out *K.* a poy] *So C*; pres *KL.* 977 ma—le] uallet, fet il, coe *C.* 978 aportez] *So LC*; portez *K.* a ceo] *So L*; al *K*; au *C.* 979 Au] *So L*; E (?) *K.* 980 le] *ü. d. z. geschr.* 979 *f.*:

Le pouere meseal a la porte,
Mes la coupe me reporte! *C.*

981 s'esquele *C*; son esquiel *L.* le vin] *So LC*; la *(darüber rasur)* coupe *K.* 983 E celi *L.* 984 E] *So L*; *om. K.* 985 Le] *So L*; Al *K.* poueres *L.* megres] mesel *L.* de faim] envein *L.* 983—986:

Car ne le le (!) dorroye uereyment
Pur tut le or suz le firmament,
Tant moy destreynt l'amur mon frere."
Allas, cum fu forte & fiere
5 La sudeyne mesauenture,
Qe a lur encontrer vynt si dure!
Plus pitous ne fu unkes contez,
Si aukes plus oyer uolez.
Le uallet ke seruyt a counte,
10 Quant entent ce ke an mounte,
Prent la coupe, si la enporte

E l'autre le vin i getta,
La coupe durement regarda,
E penseit cil: „Coment peust estre,
Ces dous hanaps fist un soul mestre!" 990
Arere tantost repaira,
Al conte del hanap counta,
E coment al sun resembloit.
Le conte mult s'enmerveilloit;
D'Amilun donke li sovint 995
E diht: „Bien sai, dont il vint:
A mon frere l'ad emble,
Ja l'averad cher achate!

995 De Am.

A pouere meseal a la porte;
& quant cil uener aparzoit,
Hors de sun seyn sa coupe treyt, *C.*

987 le — getta] la uist, si s'esmerueilla *L.* 988 Mes la *C.* dur.] muld *C.* 989 E] *So C*; *om. KL.* Pensa *L.* cil] il *C.* peust] poet *L*; put ce *C.* 990 Ces] *So L*; Ce *C*; Ses *K.* hanapes *C.* soul] *om. LC.* 991 tant.] se *add. L.* 992 E] *add. K.* del] de cel *L.* 993 E] *om. L.* al sun] a soen *L*; al fundz (!) *K.* 994 E le *L.* esmerueileit *L.* 995 donqe *L*; donc *K.* souent *L.* 996 Bien sai; fait il, verraiment *L.* 997 A] De *L.* 998 Ja — cher] Qe cher serra *L.* 991 — 998:

Cestui meseaus, ke sur nus quert,
N'est pas ateus cum apert;
Car si poueres fust d'estat,
Ja ne ust il ore un tel hanap;
5 Si il fu roy ou emparour,
Tenyr le pust a grand honour.
Mes coment certes ke nuls en die,
Si croy ioe meuz ke il seit espye,
Qe ceste court ueut espyer,
10 Autre ne say de lui iuger!"
Sur ceste chose uait estudious,
Tan ke en la sale (a *uns.*) est reuenuz,
Dount lui quens est auisez
& ferement lui ad demaundez:
15 „Qe est ceo," fet il, „ke tu diez,
& dunt tu es (*uns.*) si trepensyfs?"
„Ha, sire," fet il, „pur (*uns.*) deu merci!
Meruaylles orrez uus de mi.
Cestui meseaus, ou fu alez,
20 Vne coupe a, ceo sachez,
Qe uostre coupe resemble tant,
N'est home tant aparceyuant,

Outre la table saut atant,
1000 A cel poure homme vint corant,
Si fort l'en ad feru del pie
Ke en la bowe est il verse.
Les chivalers vindrent ades,
Ke li siwerent de mout pres
1005 E ke retenir le voleient;
Mes pur chose k'il unc feseient,
Nel porreient assuagier,
K'il nel voleit illucs tuer.
Kant batu l'out e defole,

Si ambes en sa mayn tenoyt,
Ke l'un de l'autre iugeroyt,
25 & de ceo, sire, fu taunt susprys!"
Mes quant l'entent li quens Amys,
Grand pece ne set ke dire,
Mes durement apres suspyre
& dist forment suspirant:
30 „He, deus!" fet il, „c'est un truaunt,
Vn ribaud, larouns, futyfs,
Qe felounement fut garnys
Par akun autre priue laroun
Des estres moun frere Amylloun,
35 & pus en tapisaunt s'en ueent,
En acun liu, la ou il feste tynt,
Par vnt ad sa coupe emple.
Mult troeue ci maudestine,
Mal estrene e mal mescheaunce,
40 Quant a ma court fyst demustrance
Du larron ke a mun frere ad fet;
Ne uoylle deus ke fust retreyt
A greyngnur delay ne assonye,
Kar nouz preche nouele uergoyne! *C.*

999 table] se *add. C.* atant] *So C*; ataunt *L*; aitant *K.* 1000 cel] cestui *C.* pouere *C.* homme] *om. LC.* vint] *So LC*; vient *K.* currant *C*; errant *L.* 1001 Si fort] Forment *L*; & tant *C.* l'en ad] *So C*; l'ad *KL.* du *LC.* 1002 la bowe] *So LC*; un wassal *K.* il] *So LC*; *om. K.* 1003 Ces *C.* uind.] curent *C.* ades] del deys *L.* 1004 lui *C.* siw.] suunt *C*; estoient *L.* mult de *C.* 1005 E] *om. L.* ke] *So C*; *om. KL.* Enresoner li *L.* 1006 chose] poer *L.* unc] *om. K.* k'il fes.] qe eus auoient *L*; ke unke saueyent *C.* 1007 Ne le *C*; Ne li *L.* poeient *L.* assuager *L*; asuager *C.* 1008 Qe il ne le *C.* voleit ilucs] *So C*; vout *K.* Q'il ne li velt ocier *L.* 1009 E quant *C.* li out *L*; l'ad *C.*

Tant k'il meimes fu allassez, 1010
Dunc commanda k'um le liast
E en sa prison le getast;
A Amilun dunc mandereit
E la verite enquerreit,
Si son hanap eust perdu, 1015
E com cestui fust avenu.
Kant Amilun s'oit nomer,
De dolur pout son quer crever:
„Sire," dist il, „fei ke devez
A Amilun, ke tant amez, 1020
Ne me fetes enprisoner,
Mes le chief fetes tost trencher;
Car certes ai jeo trop vesqui:
Trop bien ai la mort deservi!"
„Voire!" dist il, „e vus l'avrez, 1025
Vostre demande ne faudrez!"
Tantost s'espeie demanda, 100[d]
Il meimes dist k'il tuera.
Kant l'espee li fu baille,
Par ire l'ad en haut leve, 1030

1010 ke il. 1011 ke um. 1017 se oit. 1025 le auerez. se espeie. 1029 le esp.

1010 il] lui *C.* fu] est *C.* Tant—fu] Que ses mains sunt *L.* allasse *L*; allase *C.* lassez *K.* 1011 Donqe *L;* Dunke *C.* commaund *LC*; hom *C*; l'em *L.* ly *L.* 1012 sa] *So L*; *om. KL.* li *L.* gettast *LC.* 1013 A] *om. L.* donque *L.* A. A. d.] Car a sun frere, ceo dyt *C.* 1014 de li querreit *L.* 1015 Si] Qe *L*; Cum *C.* ust *C*; out *L.* 1016 cum *C*; coment *KL.* cestui f.] est *L*; a lui fust *C.* 1017 s'oit] li oist *L.* 1018 pout son quer] *So L*; se pout pres *K.* 1017 *f.:*

E quant lui meseaus Amilloun
Ensi out retrere sun noun
& nomer si grand signe de amur,
A peyne pust parler de dolour,
Qe de fyn doel le quer ne le sent. *C.*

Damit bricht diese hs. ab.

1019 dist il] dit par la *L.* ke] vus *add. L.* 1021 fetes] facez *L.* 1022 fetes tost] me faites tost *L*; tantost *K.* 1023 Car] Mes *L.* ai jeo trop] *So L*; trop ai *K.* 1024 Trop bien ai la mort] *So L*; Jeo la mort bien *L.* 1025 Voir *L.* e] *om. L.* l'auerez (a *aus e corr.*) *L.* 1026 De vostre *L.* dem.] ke *add. K*; ia *add. L.* 1027 se] *om.* (!) *L.* 1028 E il *L.* k'il] le *add. L.* 1029 Tost l'espeie *L.* fust *L.* 1030 Par ire] Puis *L.*

E Amilun le col tendi,
Mes li vadlet avant sailli,
Owein, ke ne poeit suffrir
Ke sun seignur deust morir,
1035 En haut cria: „Merci, merci,
Pur cel deu, k'unkes ne menti
E k'en croiz suffri passion!
Kar c'est memes sire Amilun.
Remembrez vus, sire coens Amis,
1040 Com le soliez amer jadis!
Grant bosoign l'ad ici chacie:
Si l'occiez, vus friez pecche!"

E quant le conte ceo oi,
Tot a terre estendu chei,
1045 Bat le coupe, ses chevus tire,
Sa vie het, sa mort desire.
L'eure maudist, ke il fud ne,
Kant pecche l'out si encombre
Ke son frere desconuisseit,
1050 Ke touz biens fet li aveit.
Trestuz pleurent de pitee,
E Amis atant s'est drescie,
E Amilon ad acole;
Plus de cent fez li ad baise,
1055 Tut si com il fud enboe.
Entre ses braz l'ad apporte,

1036 ke unkes. 1037 ki en. 1038 ce est. 1041 bosoigne. 1042 le occiez. 1047 kil. 1052 se est.

1031 tendist *L.* 1032 li v.] l'enfant *L.* saillist *L.* 1033 Vwein qi *L.* poet *L*; pout *K.* 1034 deust] *So L*; dust *K*; issi *add. K.* 1036 icel *L.* onqe *L.* 1038 Kar—memes] C'est mi sires *L.* 1039 Rem v. s. c.] Sire quens remembrez *L.* sire] *So L*; *om. K.* 1040 le s.] vous li soleiez *L.* 1041 li ad *L.* 1042 fetes *L.* 1043 E] *om. L.* oist *L.* 1044 Tost estendu a terre chaist *L.* 1045 Bate ses mains *L* cheueuz detire *L.* 1046 hiet *L.* 1047 La hure *L.* k'il] qonqe *L.* 1048 l'ad ensi *L.* 1050 touz] *So L*; tout *K.* fet li a.] li fesoit *L.* 1051 plurent *L.* 1052 Amis s'est tot adresce *L.* *1053] om. L.* 1054 li ad] *So L*; l'ad *K.* 1055 ensi *L.* il f. *e.] ert de* cay leue *L.* 1056 li ad L. apporte] So L; porte *K*

En sa chambre le fist coucher,
Baigner le fist e seingner,
Com son cors le fist guarder,
E seriantz assez aver. 1060
Servir le fist a son talant
De viandes, de robes ensement,
E il meimes a li vait
Chascun jor sis fez ou seet,
Tant come pout l'ad conforte. 1065
La dame sovent i est ale,
Que li ama mult de fin quer;
Com mes que ele fust sa suer, 101[a]
Plus n'i pout fere compaignie.
Treis anz demena tele vie, 1070
De ses aises assez avoit,
Mes tuz jors plus laid deveneit.
Li serjanz, ke li servoient,
Grant pite de li aveient.
Tant passa le tens issi 1075
Ke li coens une nuit dormi;
Une voiz oit, ke li diseit
Ke Amilun bien le garreit,
Si il vousist i mettre cure.
Dou fiz aveit de s'engendrure: 1080
Si il les dous enfanz tuast
E Amilun el sanc baignast,
Si sein devendreit com pessun.
Kant veu aveit la vision
E de cel soinge repairi: 1085
„A, deu," dist il, „ke ne menti,

1059 Com. 1065 *com*. 1079 Sil. 1082 en lc.

1057 sa] *So L;* vne *K.* li ad couche *L.* 1058 Bainer li *L.* 1059 corps li *L.* 1060] *om. L.* 1061 a son] tot a *L.* 1062 viandes de robes] viande e de boivre *L.* 1063 il] li *L.* vet *L.* 1064 sept *L.* 1066 i] a ly *L.* 1067 Qe li ama molt *L*; Kar mult l'amad *K.* 1068 Com mes qe ele fust] *So L*; S'ele fust vint fez *K.* 1069 ne li poet *L.* 1070 demena] *So L*; mena *K.* 1071 eses assz (!) *L.* 1072 Tant com il memes desiroit *L.* 1073 *f.*] *om. L.* 1075 Quant *L.* temps *L.* 1076 quens *L.* 1077 oy *L.* 1078 bien le] trop bien *L.* 1079 vousist i] n'enfist *L.* 1080 Deus *L.* aueit de s'eng.] den gendrure *K*; de sa gendrure *L.* 1081 il] *om. L.* dous] *om. L.* 1085 de cel] *So L.* del soimge (!) *K.* repairi] *So L*; esperi *K.* 1086 ke] onqe *add. L.*

1095 Deu requist pur sun haut noun
K'a son frere face guarison.
La dame i vint, ke autel fist,
Sovent pur li deu requist.
Atant le counte est repaire,
1100 En une chambre est entre,
U les dous enfanz giseient
E doucement se dormeient.
Le piere des fiz n'out nule pite,
Ambedou ad le chief trenche;
1105 El saunc ad les lincheus moille
E Amilun leinz envolupez.
Si tost come le saunc senti,
De son grant mal fu tot guari,
Ke unkes en cors ne en face
1110 De maladie n'apparut trace.
En Amis n'out ke rejoir,
Bone robe li fist venir,
E al muster puis le mena;
La dame, si tost com veu l'ad,

1091 auerroie. 1093 se est. 1096 Ke a. 1105
ne app.

1087 Doine *L.* 1088 voir] *So K*; v
merueile voiz voil prouer *L.* la voiz] le *K.* 1

De joie bien pres se pausmad, 1115
Al seingnur court, si demandad,
Si ce fuht sires Amilon,
E par quei il eust guarison.
„Dame," dist il, „bien vus dirraie,
Mes trop vus desconforteraie; 1120
Sacez, dame, ke pur sa saunte
Voz dous enfaunz ai estrangle!"
La dame a deu ses mains tendi
E gre e graces li rendi;
Puis dist ke ele fust oye: 1125
„Jhesu, le fiz seinte Marie,
Si li plest par son poer,
Nus porra enfanz bien doner;
Si Amilun perdu eussez,
Ja mes tel autre n'avriez. 1130
Des enfaunz nient plus n'enpensum,
Si deu le veut, bien recovrom!"
Atant la parole ont lasse
E le service ont escoute.
Apres la messe vunt a meison, 1135
Joius e lez pur Amilun;
E Amis la dame mena
En la chambre, ou il lessa
Les enfanz mortz e senglante:
Est vus, ke vifs les ont trove! 1140
En lur lit s'entredalierent,

1117 sire. 1125 kele. 1130 ne au*e*riez. 1132 recou*e*rom. 1140 Este. 1141 se ent.

1115 Pres de ioie se palma *L.* 1116 Al—si] Vint al seignur si li *L.* 1117 ceo *L*; se *K.* 1118 E—eust] Coment il out sa *L.* 1119 dist il b.] certes ieo *L.* dirray *L.* 1120 trop] *om. L*; desconforteray *L.* 1121 dame] *So L*; *om. K.* 1122 enfaunz ai] fiz ad *L.* 1123 a—mains] ses meins a deu *L.* tendi] *So L*; estendi *K.* 1124 gre e g.] mout graces *L.* 1125 Donqe comence pur fere ioie *L.* 1126 Jhesu] Crist *add. L.* 1128 bien] *om. L.* 1130 auerez *L.* 1131 De les *L.* nient] *om. L.* 1132 le] *om. L.* bien] le *add. L.* 1133 Atant] *So L*; Aitant *K.* lesse *L.* 1134 seruice] deu *add. L.* 1135 vint *L.* 1136 Joius e lez] Joiouse est ele *L.* 1137 E A.] Amys donqe oue *L.* mena] ala *L.* 1138 il] les enfaunz *L.* 1139 mortz e s.] furent estrangles *L.* 1140 Este uus ke] E tot *L.* trouez *L.* 1141 s'entrebeyserent *L.*

Del rai del solail se juerent.
A deu grant graces en rendirent
Piere e miere, kant ceo virent.
1145 Sire Amilon, kant fu sane
E de sun grant mal munde,
Si tost com pout si prist congie;
En son pais s'en est ale. 101[c]
Quant la dame aveit oie
1150 Qe sun seignur esteit guarri
E k'il revenist el pais
E od si grant frere, le conte Amis,
Tant out al quor duel e freur,
Unke mes femme n'out greinur.
1155 Dunc se tint a la fin honie:
Ne quidout pas qu'il fust en vie,
Pur ceo fu tote aparaillee,
K'el meis dust estre mariee.
Mes or se claime lasse e chaitive,
1160 Mult li greve ke tant est vive;
Ne siet el mund, quei ele peust fere,
Si ele se met hors de la terre,
Ne se savereit preu aider.
Dunke commence a purpenser
1165 K'entre nonaines se mettreit,
Son seingnur ja mes ne verreit.
Mes ne li ert pas destine,
Kar un jor par une matinee
Les dous contes sunt venuz

1154 Vnc. 1155 Dunce. 1158 Ken le. 1159 ore. 1165 Ke entre.

1142 s'en ioierent *L.* 1143 grant] *om. L.* 1143 *f. sind umgestellt in L.* 1146 munde] nette *L.* 1147 com] il *add. K.* pout si] porra *L.* 1150 sun] son *L*; sunt (!) *K.* 1151 reuint al *L.* 1152 si gr. fr.] li *L.* 1153 Tel ad el quer dolur *L.* 1154 Unke mes] Qe vnque *L.* ne out *L.* 1155 Donqe *L.* a la] en *L.* 1156 quideit *L.* 1157 tot *L.* 1158 deust *L.* mariee] espose *L.* 1159 e] *om. L.* 1160 li greve] luy poise *L.* tant] ele *L.* 1161 ele] *So L*; *om. K.* siet el m.] soet (saet?) ele pas *L.* peust] ele poet *L.* 1162 ele] *om. L.* 1163 se s. pr.] la sauera plus *L.* 1164 Dunke] Donqe *L*; Lors *K.* comencea *L.* 1165 Q'entre *L.* met.] *muscereit L.* 1167 Mes] cel *add.* K. 1168 une] om. L.

E a la porte descenduz; 1170
Kar nul ne fu aparcevant
De lur venue, petit ne grant.
La mesnee fud endurmie,
Kar lur venue ne savoint mie.
Kant la dame l'oi counter, 1175
En une chambre s'ala muscer.
Meuz vousist estre pendue
Ke del seingnur fust aparceue.
Sire Amilun fist mult com ber,
Sa gent fiht tuz assembler, 1180
Citizeins e chivalers,
Serjanz, valledz e esquiers.
Tuz ceus, ke avant vil l'avoient,
Merci crier touz li voleient.
Son maltalent lur pardona, 1185
Od sei les tint si les ama.
Dunc fist sa femme demander, 101[d]
Kar de li se vout vengier.
Tant fu quise k'ele fu trove,
U de pour s'esteit muscie. 1190
Si tost come vit sun seingnur,
Si se pausma ele de pour.
Le seingnur la fiht relever,
Bel la comence a chastier:
„Dame,“ ceo dist, „lessez ester! 1195
Ne dussez tel duel demener
Pur ceo ke sain sui revenu!
Mult bien vus fuht avenu,
Si fussez tele com dussez estre,

1173 mesne. 1174 savoient. 1175 le oi. 1176 se ala. 1183 le av. 1190 se esteit. 1191 com.

1171 ne] *om. L.* 1172 petit ne g.] tant ne quant *L.* 1173 endormie *L*; esturmie (!) *K.* 1174 Kar] De *L.* 1175 le] *om. L.* 1177 velt *L.* 1178 del] de son *L.* fust ap.] estre veue *L.* 1179 Sire] *So L*; *om. K.* mult com] com leal *L.* 1180 tuz] tot *L.* 1181 Chasteleins *L.* 1182 vadlet *L.* 1183 Touz deuant li venerent *L.* 1184 touz] *So L*; *om. K.* li vol.] penserent *L.* 1186 si] e *L.* 1187 Donque *L.* 1188 veut *L.* 1190 U] Mes *L.* esteit] fuist *L.* 1191 vist *L.* 1192 Si se] Ele *L.* ele] *om. K*; *vgl. L.* 1195 ceo dist] dit il *L.* 1196 deussez *L.* 1198 vus fust ben *L.* 1199 feussez *L.* deussez *L.*

Puis feistes jurer mon serjan
1210 Ke mes ne dusse en mun vi
En cest pais revenir,
Ne pur vivre ne pur morir.
Sovenir vus dust del bordel,
Ke me livrastes pur ostel;
1215 Celi avrez tant com vivrez,
En nun de duaire le tendrez.
Dunc fist fere la une torele;
Petite fu, mes forte e bele,
E si fud haute durement,
1220 Kar veer la poeint tote gent
Outre tote la cite;
La fu la dame enferme.
Ja mes d'ilek ne pout issir,
La remaindra desk'al morir.
1225 Autre dames ensample avront
Coment lur seignurs guarderu
Une garce la serveit,

1201 me ert. 1204 ne avoi. 1208 me e
auerez. viuerez. 1216 duarie. 1220 poei

1200 deu] *om. L.* le] *So L*; *om.* *K*
n'auoi *L.* 1205 E—del] Qe viure ne de
souenez *L.* dust il] del

Par une fenestre li porteit
Chascun jor sa liveree,
Com de counte fud comande. 1230
Un an vesqui si e un jor,
Dunke morust de dolur.
Sire Amilun fu mult prise
K'a autre paine ne l'out livre.
Unc puis femme ne vout aver, 1235
Nul eir nen out de sa mulier.
Owein l'enfant bien feffa,
De tote sa terre l'enherita,
Kar bien l'aveit deservi.
En bone vie lung tens vesqui; 1240
En bienfez ses jors usa,
Apres la mort a deu ala,
E Amis, son frere, ensement.
Mult s'entreamerent leaument
E bone fu la compaignie. 1245
Lor corps gisent en Lombardie,
U deu fait pur eus grant vertuz,
Evegles veer e parler mutz.
Tot ensi finist le sermoun
De sire Amis e d'Amilun. 1250

1229 liuree. 1232 Dunc. 1234 Ke a. la out. 1236 ne. 1244 se ent.

1228 Qe par *L.* luy *L.* 1229 liuere *L.* 1230 Com de] Coment le *L.* fud] out *L.* 1231 si] *om. L.* iour *L.* 1232 Dunce] A drein *L.* de] pur *L.* 1233 preise *L.* 1234 a] *om. L.* ne — liv.] nad liuere *L.* 1235 Vnke. 1236 eir nen] eyse *L.* 1237 Ewein (!) *L.* 1238 l'en h.] li herita *L.* 1239 Kar] Qe *L.* l'av.] aueit *L.* 1241 fez — usa] faitz se pena *L.* 1242 la] sa *L.* 1243 E] *om. L.* 1244 Moult se amerent fierement *L.* 1246 A mor.] Lor corps *L.* 1247 grant] *So L*; *om. K.* 1248 Les *add. KL.* voegles *L.* e p.] parler les *L.* 1249 *So L*; Ici finist de Amilon *K.* 1250 E *add. K.* e d'Am.] e de syre Amillioun *L*; sun compaignon *K*; *vgl. v.* 1249.

AMÍCUS RÍMUR OK AMILÍUS.

FYRSTA RÍMA.

1\. 1. Semja ætla eg Suptungs smíð
Og sónar milsku færa.
Vón til guðs er vernden blíð,
Virðar skulu það læra.

2\. Heiter launum hverjum þeim,
Hann sem óttast löngum,
Verndar hann oss um veraldar geim
Á veigenum harla þröngum.

3\. Sem eg ei meira um sældar heim
Að sinne af gýgjar faxe:
Æra og dýrð sé ödling þeim,
Af öllum tungum vaxe!

4\. Skal eg só hefja horna straum
Af heiðurs efne fróðu,
Og finna einnhvern gleðe-glaum
Gulls fyrir hringa tróðu.

5\. Upp hef eg svó orða gnótt
Ört af snildar smíðe:
Pippín kóngr prúða drótt
Plagar á Frakka lýðe.

6\. Stjórnar hauðre stiller ríkur,
Studdur mörgum gæðum,
Honum finnst einginn lofðung líkur
Ljóst í öðrum kvæðum.

7\. Hans var niði nýtur nú
Af nöðru frænings sveita:
Karlamagnús, kempan sú,
Er kunne sverðe beita.

8\. Honum var mart til lista léð:
Letrin trú eg það skýre.
Kristnaðr var með kurteist géð
Kóngsins arfenn dýre.

9\. Hauðreð landsins, heiður og magt,
Hlaðinn af ment og dáðum,
Furðu fremre enn feinge eg sagt,
Fríður af orma láðum.

10\. Borg og kastala búeð með list
Brædd er nöðru bóle,
Látum bíða að ljóða um fyrst,
Það liggur í orða hjóle.

11\. Í kastala einum kappinn fróðr
Kærlega bygðe leinge,
Þýskur að ætt og þar með ei hljóðr,
Hann þótte glaður við meinge.

12\. Bercana hét borgin sú
Buðlung átte að stýra;
Riddarinn átte ríka frú,
Rekka sæmde dýra. p. 2.

9,1 Hauðreð] *l.* Hofferð? *V.* 10,2 Brædder *ms.* 12,1 Berthana *ms.*, *sonst* Berchana; *ich schreibe* Bercana.

13. Þekkur af mörgum, það skal tjá,
Þorna lundurinn svinne
Átte son við auðar ná,
Eiginkonu sinne.

14. Faðer og móðer fúslega þá
Frama vildu að næðe,
Til Róma-borgar rekkur mun gá
Sem réttre kristne stæðe.

15. Heiman ferðist hilmer frægur,
Hoska kvadde lýðe,
Og sveinninn ungur sýnest hægur,
Sæmder trúe eg bíðe.

16. Alverá-borg að hitte hann,
Hoska bygð í lande;
Riddarinn fann þar röskvan mann
Í réttu trygðar-bande.

17. Jallinn frétte frægðar-mann,
Fleyger hjalms og gerðar,
Ungan son að átte hann,
Og efler þegar til ferðar.

18. Jallinn mælte mót við hann,
Meiðer grettirs fitja,
Því riddarinn vill með röskvan sann
Til Róma-borgar vitja.

19. Félagskap að firðar þeir
Fræger með sér bundu,
Og þeir sveinar ungu tveir
Ótt í samre stundu.

20. Riddarinn hélt og röskur jall
Til Róma þá með prýðe.
Þeir leiddust inn í ljósa hall
Leyster af öllu stríðe.

21. „Erindeð okkar er ekki seint,“
Öðling kveðst það reyna,
„Þér vil eg fá það gjörla greint,
Að garpar hafa hér sveina.

22. Yðar veg með æðstri náð
Ýtar skulu þess biðja,
Ef skjöldung vill með skjótre dáð
Skíra okkar niðja.

23. Þigg þú á móte Þundar bál,
Þar með annan greiða!“
Herra páfinn hóf sitt mál
Og höldum lét til reiða:

24. „Þigg eg ei neitt fyrer þessa gjörð,“
Þengill talar við ýta,
„Fátækum skal Fofnis jörð
Fyrst af góze býta!“

25. Tigge hinn ríke talaðe svó,
Traustur af Fofnis sveita:
„Sækeð ykkar sveina tvó!
Sæmder skal þeim veita.“

p.

26. Þegar í stað sem þeingill býður,
Að þeim skule orka náða,
Hölda niðja hilmer þýður
Hann réð kristna báða.

27. Nöfnin gaf þeim nýtur og frægur
Næst í sínu starfe:
„Amilíus heite hægr!“
Hann var jallsins arfe.

28. Amícus var annar þegn,
Örr við grimma lýðe;
Sá bar rekkurinn rammlegt megn,
Riddara-sonurinn þýðe.

13, 1 þadsk *zusammengeschrieben; danach ein wort ausgestrichen.* 19,2 Frægder *ms.* 20,2 þa med *zweimal geschr.* 22,1 vegur *ms.* 25,3 ychar, a *aus* u *corrigirt.*

29. Só vóru líker sveinar tveir,
Er sáust af hverjum manni,
Að öngver þektu ýtar meir
Annan þar með sanne.

30. Brögðug kerin bera lét tvenn
Brátt til þessara sveina;
Vóru þau lík að vexte enn,
Valin með silfreð hreina.

31. Sveinum veitte hann sæmdar-gjöf,
Só sem tignin stæðe,
Öðling þegar með öngva töf;
Int er slíkt í kvæðe.

32. Unnest vel með allre magt,
Auðnu og lukku bíðe!
Öllu framar enn fæ eg sagt
Fræger þakka prýðe.

33. Feður og niðjar fúslega þá
Frægum þakka tiggja;
Kæra létu kveðju fá;
Kappar orlof þiggja.

34. Aller feðgar aptr à leið
Ótt að ferðum snúa;
Beint og skýrt, til bygða greið,
Bragnar kasta lúa.

35. Sátu kyrt, og só höfum spurt,
Sveina feðurner frægu,
Riddare og jall með ríkre kurt
Rétt með sinne hægu.

36. Amícus var einka-þýður,
Örr við drenge snjalla,
Mektarlegur, við margan blíður:
Meistara má vel kalla.

37. Auðnan hleðst á örva Þund
Ótt af ráðe beztu;
Vizkan studde vella lund,
Vitur og kænn að flestu.

38. Gæfan fylger garpe þeim,
Er guð vill prýðast láta;
Hann þýðest valla þenna heim,
Þegar í hæfe máta.

39. Var só vitur víser sá,
Að varla fundust dæmi;
Sálómón annan segger þá
Sögðu í heiminn kæme.

40. Fóru só tímar fram á leið,
Að fylker tók að vaxa;
Ýtar héldu örva meið
Öran við skýfer saxa.

41. Jalls-son óx í annan stað,
Örr við kappa snjalla,
Mentum hlaðinn, og má vel það
Mætan herra kalla.

42. Honum var lukkan lagin í hönd,
Ljúfum ofners skíða,
Meistaralegur á málin vönd;
Mun sá sæmder bíða!

43. Riddara-syne skal ræða frá,
Róms af góma tanga,
Að feður hans sótte heim ferleg þrá
Og feikna-sóttin stranga.

44. Son sinn kallar sveiger stáls,
Sagt er slíkt að bragði,
Á meðan að ítrum unt er máls,
Öðling ráðin lagði:

45. „Forðast skaltu, frændi góður,
Fors og reiðe manna;
Vertu í fjarska, fleina bjóður!“
Frá eg só bókin sanna.

46. Guðs boðorð þú geyma skalt,
Gæt að því með ráðe!
Veraldar hjól er veikt og kalt
Víst á heimsins láðe.

30,1 kieriñ, e *aus* ö *corrigirt*. 34,3 skýrt] *l.* skjótt? *V.* 37,1 glöðst *hs.*

47. Fremdu ást við félaga þinn,"
Frægum seiger hann Baldri,
„Það er að vísu vilinn minn,
Virðar trúskap halde!"

48. Amícus að hlýdde hljótt,
Hlynntu að ráða brugge.
Faðer hans sofnar furðu fljótt,
Hann fangar dauðans skugge.

49. Útför veitte ærliga þá,
— Ýtar sorger hæge! —
Sæmelegre enn sagt er frá
Sonur riddarans fræge.

p. 5. 50. Á liðnum tíma leikurinn *kaldur
Loks kom þegar til handa;
Öfundar-mein á örva Baldur
Ýtar lögðu að vanda.

51. Heiptin rann í hyggju skúr
Með hrekkja aðferð ranga,
Só kappar ráku kastala úr
Klýfer nöðru spanga.

52. Só mjög ýta illskan gekk,
Að óska-trú réð veima,
Að hvórke hans sonur né frænde fekk
Fóstur á garðe heima.

53. Þolinmóðlega þetta bar
Þegninn harla fræge.
Hér skal á enda orða far;
Ýtum bið eg að hæge!

ÖNNUR RÍMA.

1. Nú skal óðs í Yggjar val
Ýtum býta mansöngs-tal,
Staldra bögur, en stirðna hljóð,
Stillist eingin mælskan fróð!

2. Ríma skal, þar ræðan gekk,
Af riddara-syne, er falseð fekk;
Hann var staddur í stórri þrá;
Stiller heldur garðe frá.

3. Þjónar hans eru þrír og tveir,
Þesser rjóða Fjölnis geir.
Við ýta talaðe afreks-mann,
Orða föður síns mintist hann.

4. Laufa Týr að leggist á bæn,
Lýðum er það huggun væn.
Biður hann guð, sem bókin tér,
Bjarglegt ráð at gefa sér:

5. „Eg skal finna félaga minn!"
Við firða talaðe kempan svinn,
„Vili firðar fylgja mer,
Fara mun eg sem leiðen er!"

6. Amilíus skulu firðar fljótt
Finna, áður enn komin er nótt.
Því skal halda í hilmers borg,
Að höldum kynne minka sorg.

7. Fóru skjótt, sem leiðen lá,
Og litu borgina Alverá.
Geingu þegar á garðenn heim
Garpar prýdder linna seim.

8. Fann hann ekki félaga sinn,
Fáreð gekk í hjartað inn.
Brjóst er spent af bölinu þá, p. 6
Blíðan mátte ei jallsson sjá.

9. Angur og sút með ærna þrá
Inn gekk þegar í vizku lá.
Amícus varð ekki svífr,
Óvit skjótt á kappann drífr.

52,2 veima] *l.* gleyma? *V.* 53,3 orða] hrodrar *unterstrichen und orda übergeschrieben.*

10. Farinn var heiman fleina Týr,
Að finna vin sinn, harla skýr,
Til Bercana hélt bauga lundur,
Að blíður skylde þeira fundur.

11. Amícus var allur á burt,
Af því fekk hann litla kurt;
Sútin jókst um sinnu láð,
Því sorgar efnin verða bráð.

12. Síðan hefur hann sanna frétt,
Sorgin mundi ei verða létt;
Sór hann þá við sjalfan sig:
Sútar hreppte hann örlögs stig?

13. „Skal eg nú leita um lönden vítt
Láð og geima furðu títt,
Að hitte eg þenna hjörva Þund,
Sem helzt var trúr í sinne lund.

14. Minnast skal eg þann málma grér,
Mest í æsku trúr var mér;
Hamingjan hefur þó hjóleð valt,
Hennar verður ranneð kalt!“

15. Frægur leitar um Frakka-láð,
Fekk hann lítt af svefne náð;
Þegninn fór í þýzka-land,
Þar þó ekki spurði grand.

16. Nú skal ræða í Rögnis lá,
Af riddara-syne nökkuð tjá:
Hann leitaðe hins af lande burt
Um löginn, skóga og fróneð þurt.

17. Hvórr að öðrum leitar langt,
Lífeð þótte verða strangt;
Fann þó hvergi fleina Týr,
Fár og angur í hjarta býr.

18. Ástin lék un elsku-bing,
Af því feingu harma sting.
Sárt um hjartað súten lá,
Svefna bann og lyndis þrá.

19. Amícus hefur só óða ferð,
Og ýtar hans með skjöld og sverð;
Þá var köppum kynstra-heitt,
Só kært að fundu *velded eitt. p. 7.

20. Ríkur herra réð fyrer borg,
Rekkum tók að mínka sorg.
Veizlu hann býður virðum þá
Með veraldar prís, sem kann að fá.

21. Þegninn frá eg þekkist það,
Þegnar geingu sæte að,
Drukku fram á dimma nótt
Drenger mest sem höfðu þrótt.

22. Borgar herra á blíðre stund
Við bragning mælti á þessa lund:
„Vili dögling dveljast hér,
Dýran fáe þér heiður af mér.

23. Þér hafeð leitað lande á
— Lofðung, máttu hrinda þrá! —
Vinar þíns bæðe vór og haust,
Vera mun þín lunden traust!

24. Grams-son, vil ek nú gipta þig,
Ef gleðinnar mætte verða stig,
Dóttur minne, dýrre frú;
Drósin mun þér verða trú!“

25. Gull og silfur buðlung býður,
Bóndenn er í mále þýður;
Þeingill játar þegar í stað,
Þekkjast vilde gjarnan það.

26. Þegar var brullaup búeð í mát,
Beint var hirðen næsta kát.
Veizlan líður virðum frá,
Væna festi hann bauga Ná.

27. Amícus varð æran dæmd,
Ödling fekk þar mikla sæmd,

13,2 tytt, t *corr. aus?* 19,1 æða *hs.* 26,4 festi] fest *hs.*

Af lýðum öllum látinn vel,
Lá þó angur um hyggju þel.

28. Dægr og stunder dvaldest þar;
Dárlegt angreð hjartað skar.
Seggurinn talar við sveina sín,
Af sútum fekk hann hugarins pín:

29. „Kvóngast hef eg," kappinn tér;
„Kunnugt er yður orðeð hér,
Að vinur minn ekki veit til þess,
Veiter stáls og orma skers.

30. Lezt eg ekki að leita hans,
Ljúfa þessa frægðar-manns!"
p. 8. Kveður hann síðan kóngenn þar;
Kappinn búinn til ferðar var.

31. Epter skilde hann virða og víf,
Hinn vaske maður í fleina dríf;
Skjöldung helt á skóginn út,
Skötnum mun þar létta sút.

32. Nú skal inna í orða klút,
Þar Amilíus bar mesta sút,
Að fylker leitar um Frakka-land
Og firðar hans með skjöld og brand.

33. Jókst þá pína jöfn með þeim,
Jallsson nær á árum tveim
Brjósteð mætt af bölenu spennt,
Bragning fekk með harme kennt.

34. Sorgin lék um sinnu past
Og sútar angreð nógu fast;
Litlar urðu blíðu-bætur,
Buðlung leitar daga sem nætur.

35. Virðar leita veturna tvó,
Vilde bókin skíra só,
Höldar fanga harma rig,
En hrepptu líteð gleðinnar stig.

36. Nökkuð kveld sem niflung reið,
Næsta verður ferðin greið;
Pílagrím hitte hinn prúðe mann,
Til París-borgar ætlar hann.

37. „Hefur þú hverge heyrt né frétt,"
Hilmer varð til orða létt,
„Amícus nefndan, örva meið,
Einhver-staðar á þinne leið?"

38. Kappinn frá eg að kvað við: „Nei!"
Hinn klökknar þegar í vizku þey,
Kyrtil sinn gaf kalle þeim,
Er kunne að fara só vítt um heim.

39. „Bið til guðs fyrir gæzku sín,
Að garpsins mætte þverra pín,
Að finde eg aptr félaga minn!"
Fylker skilst og hetjan stinn.

40. Amilíus á merkur móðr
Mest til staðarins ríður fróðr,
Pílagrím epter plagaðe þá
Prúður dveljast skógi á.

41. Áður enn liðin var lítil stund,
Lofðung sá fram í einum lund
Allvel búinn ýta her,
Amícus að fyrer *þeim er. p.

42. Þekte hann varla þegna lið;
Þó réð heilsa hilmers nið.
Amícus, til orða fljótr
Ansar þann veg bauga brjótr:

43. „Hefur þú nökkuð, sprakkinn, spurt,
Spenntur prýðe í allre kurt,
Til Amilíum, er ölden ann,
Ýtar kalla frægðar-mann?"

29,4 veiter, t *corr. aus* st. 31,1 hann] *ausgestr.?* 33,4 harme] *danach* spent, *ausgestrichen.* 35,1 veturnar *hs.*

44. Þegninn hló, er þekkja vann,
Þó réð ansa hinn gamle mann:
„Því seggurinn spyri að sjálfum sér?
Eg sá þig fyrre, örva grér!

45. Eg leit þig fyrre, laufa Týr,
Lofðung þóttist full-vel skýrr,
Komtu í morgun," kappinn tér,
„Kyrtill þinn berr vitne mér!"

46. Hilmer gladdest huganum í,
Hressa tók þá vizku ský;
Bragning varð í brjóste kátt,
Bauga Týr réð ansa hátt:

47. „Aldri sá eg þig, örva grér:
Amilíus var líkur mér;
Þú hefur funded frægðar-mann,
Félage minn að kallast hann.

48. Garpurinn þigge gáfur af mér,
Græðis bál og orma sker!"
Síðan hefur hann sanna spurt
Og sótte þegar á skóginn burt.

49. Bragning reið til borgar heim,
Bræddur allur nöðru seim.
Þá var í burtu bauga Týr,
Hann bráðlega þegar að garðe snýr.

50. Einum deige áður fór
Amilíus og ferðin stór
Burt af París, bragning mætr,
Beint til ár að tjalda lætr.

51. Þangað sótti svinnur og merkr,
Sá mun garpurinn auðnu sterkr;
Visse hann ekki af virða sveit,
Víser þegar að herinn leit.

52. „Ætla eg rétt", kvað örva grér,
„Óviner míner kome hér:
Nú má búast í branda þrá
Og berjast skjótt *við ýta þá!" p. 10

53. Amilíus herðer hoska drótt;
Hinn fekk þegar að tjöldum sótt;
Bragnar lysta í branda hríð,
Búeð er allt í hættu stríð.

54. Virðar hlaupa á völlinn fram,
Vasker hefja stála glamm;
Stóð við vóða af stríðe fár
Streingelega og dauðinn sár.

55. Höldum svíður heiptin bráð.
Hætta mun eg um vizku láð:
Skal eg svó læsa ljóða kver,
Lýðer mega þakka mér!

ÞRIÐJA RÍMA.

1. Ljóða smíð og látin blíð,
Ef listen vilde nenna,
Fremja skal í fræða sal,
Fróðan óð að kenna.

2. Er mér fátt til orða dátt,
Þó ýtar vildu biðja,
Bragarins rétt skal brjóta stétt
Og Bauga tein hinn þriðja.

3. Hitt skal tjá og telja frá
Títt um góma vagna,
Þar höldar tveir að hvössum geir
Hættlegt stríðeð magna.

4. Varð á hlé, þar hirðen sté;
Hróttar tóku at gjalla,
Amícus þá, sem int er frá,
Við ýta mælte snjalla:

5. „Hvaðan er her sá höggur að mér,“
Hreyter talaðe slóða,
„Unda skak fyrer öngva sak
Ætlar mér til vóða?“

6. Ef Amilíus hér, sem æskan lér,
Einka-vinur minn stæðe,
Munde eg hraustur höggva traustr,
Hjörva lund ef næðe!“

7. Jöfur sér, að jallsson tér
Jafn-snart rómu minne,
Dvínar reið fyrer darra meið
Og drepur í þögn að sinne.

8. Amilíus sá, sem int er frá,
Öðling þóttist kenna,
Heilsar blíður hilmer þýður,
Heiptin tók að renna.

9. „Guð vill minn fyrer góðleik sinn
Við garpinn þenna sætta!“
Stiller biður að staldra viður,
p.11. Og stríðe þessu að hætta.

10. Þar mun fundur á fagri grund,
Fagnaðar-sæll að líta,
Því þá hvórr að þekte gjorr,
Þreyter stálsins hvíta.

11. Þeira ást að þýðleg sást,
Þó var elskan stærre,
Burtu stríð og bölsins kvíð,
Bót var harla nærri.

12. Með lífsins frægð og lista nægð
Þeir lofuðu guð sinn fróma;
Þeir sóru þá, sem sagt er frá,
Við sanna helge-dóma.

13. Hvórr réð nú með hreinre trú,
Heiteð sitt að magna,
Að efna ást þá aldri brást,
Auðs á mille bragna.

14. Þegar var hrygð um hjartans bygð
Hrundeð, allre mæðu.
Nú var blítt með brögnum títt,
Og bar þeim mart til ræðu.

15. Fóru í borg er feldu sorg,
Fírða lýðurinn mæte,
Kóngurinn var yfer köppum þar
Kallamagnús að sæte.

16. Keisarinn þá, sem kynne eg frá,
Köppum fagnar sínum;
Sæmdar-mann er seggurinn vann
Seigja skal frá mínum.

17. Annarr skal fyrer öðlings tal
Æðstur í kóngsins höllu;
Riddara-son með rausnar von
Ráða skal menge snjöllu.

18. Frömdu dáð á Frakka-láð
Fræger riddarar báðer,
Só einginn grand með gildan brand
Gekk á kóngsins láðer.

19. Einn var rekkur öngvum þekkr,
Ardiríeus að heite,
Í ríke þar sem rander skar,
Ráða-kóngsins-neyte.

20. Hans var ment á Mácón hent,
Margan gjörðe tæla,
Lymsku-gjarn að ljúga á hvárn,
Og lofðung gjörðe væla.

5,2 hreister *hs.* slóða] *l.* skóða? *V.* 12,1 lista] lyfsins *ausgestrichen und* lista *darübergeschrieben.* 19,2 Ardincus *ms.; später zuweilen* Ardinicus *oder* Ardiricus; *ich habe überall die letzte form eingesetzt.* 20,1 Machon *ms.*

21. Inna skal, í öđlings sal
Ekki bar til fleira,
Amícus bíđur, buđlungs niđr,
Bróđur sinn, ađ heyra:

22. „Heim vil eg nú ađ hitta frú,“
Hilmer sagđe stille,
„Varastu þann hinn vonda mann,
Er vestr er þegna* á mille!

23. Ardirícus, einginn er slíkr
Í öllu kóngsins ráđi;
Varastu þann hinn vónda mann,
Vizkan bezt ađ náđe!“

24. Kappinn sterkur kvadde, merkr,
Kóng og hetjur allar,
Ut af borg međ öngri sorg
Eyđer nöđru palla.

25. Gekk þá fróđur geira rjóđr
Glađur á skóginn kalda
Til sinnar frúr, ađ sá mun trúr
Sæmder allvel halda.

26. Í fögrum garđ ađ fagnađ varđ
Fleyger stáls og randa,
Hann situr um hríđ hjá Svölnirs hlíđ,
Sveiger nöđru landa.

27. Víkjum til, sem vóttar spil,
Veifer stáls ađ bragđe
Kristinn-dóm međ klerka róm,
Karlamagnús, lagđe.

28. Í París-borg á prúđre torg,
Ađ Píppíns niđi sæte,
Dótter hans, þess dýra manns,
Dreingjum eykur kæte.

29. Bauga Gná ađ bragnar þá
Balexandríam kalla;
Hitt ei minnst, ađ hverge finnst
Hennar líke valla.

30. Ræđa skal í Rögnis sal
Róms ađ einu bragđe,
Áster þá viđ auđar Ná
Amilíus ađ lagđe.

31. Ekke varđ á ynde skarđ
Fyrer æsku-mönnum báđum,
Rekkurinn þá og refla Ná,
Ræddu mart í nádum.

32. Heiđurs-svör gaf hringa Vör
Hoskum örva njóte;
Seggurinn fríđur svanna, blíđr,
Sýnde slíkt á móte.

33. Ardirícus ađ Amilíus víkr
Ótt međ pretta línu,
Hann lokkar hal á leyndar-tal
Međ lymsku-bragđi sínu.

34. Málma Frey ađ mintist ei,
Það milding fyrre sagđe,
Því fekk veitt, međ brögđum beitt,
Só buđlung trú á lagđe.

35. Spurđe hann þann, er spilla kann,
Spjóta Týr hinn harđe:
„Veiztu skjótt, því vinur* þinn fljótt
Veik ur þessum garđe?“

36. „Hann fór nú ađ finna frú,“
Fleyger talađe spjóta,
„Mikil er gerđ í mildings ferđ,
Ađ meigi hvórt annars njóta“.

37. „Hitt var meir,“ kvađ málma Freyr,
„Má eg það seigja stille,
Amícus bar það illsku-par
Opt viđ fleina spille.

38. Silfur og gull frá seima Ull
Seggurinn stal úr ríke.
Alldri hér fyrer örva grér
Aptr trúe eg víke!

21,1 ödlügz *hs.* 21,2 bar *corr. aus?* 28,2 Peppins *hs.* 28,3 dottur *hs.*

39. „Fleina grér, að forðar sér,“
Frægum seiger hann Baldre,
„Braut þau grið sem bundu þið:
Buðlung sér þig aldri!

40. Við skulum nú með væna trú
Vinskap okkar binda;
Það mun ráð, að reyna dáð
Og ríkum harme hrinda!“

41. Tældur varð í trygðar skarð;
Trú eg það angre hæge.
Blíðan hag með bræðra-lag
Bindur þeingill fræge.

42. Lopteð eitt var lýðum veitt,
Þar láu þegnar báðer;
Hann rausar allt og rædde kalt
Rétt með fullar náðer.

43. Rædde hann nú um refla brú,
Reynd var ást og blíða,
Um vandann þann, er verða kann,
Og víføð harla fríða.

44. Hilmer hvekk réð huxa flekk
Halurinn illsku bráðe,
Leið á stund fyrer laufa Þund:
Lokeð mun snilldar-ráðe.

45. Köppum þýður kóngurinn býðr,
Kært er ríkeð tiggja;
Vella Týr að veizlu býr,
Virðar skulu hana þiggja.

46. Amilíus þá, sem int er frá,
Öðlings þénte að borðe;
Hann bar ker, sá kurteis er,
Og kóngsins gegner orðe.

47. Öfundar það í annan stað
Ardiríkus ille,
Þikker það vamm og skemdar-skamm,
Að skjöldung þénar stille,

48. Kurteis mann, fyrer kærleik þann,
Er kóngurinn réð að hæla. — p. 1[illegible]
Fréttast má í fræða skrá,
Hvað falsarinn gjörðe að mæla:

49. „Kóngurinn, fyrer kraptinn þinn
Kappann virter nýta;
Með flærðar stig hefur falsað þig,
Fylker, meiðer ríta!

50. Dóttur þín, sú dregla Lín,
Er dreinger heiðra ætte,
Seima brjótur sveik þá snót
Með sínum galdra-hætte.

51. Félage hans að fekk þá stans,
— Firðar trú eg því blýðe —
Honum brá i þögn fyrir bölsins sögn,
En brann þó hugur af stríðe.

52. Hjartað skar þat heiptar-par,
Helzt af sinne þröngu;
Amilíus þá, sem int er frá,
Ansa náði öngvu.

53. Allt hvað gjört er einskis vert,
Að ýtar trúskap bundu,
Er falsarinn sveik í frygðar-leik
Frægðar-mann á stundu.

54. Við kappann þá, sem kynt er frá,
Kóngurinn mælti þetta:
„Reyndu þann hinn röskva mann,
Sem rammlega vill þig pretta!

55. Ríð út skjótt við ræser fljótt,
Rekkurinn, ef þú megnar!
Hverr sem lýgur, heiðurinn sígur,
Honum illa vegnar!“

46,2 þénte] *Danach* m̄nge *ausgestr.* 51,1 Fielæge *ms.*

56. „Undrar mig,“ í orða svig
Amilíus talar við herra,
„Tjörgu Frey að trú þú ei,
Takest þá allt hið verra!“

57. Öðlings ráð með alla dáð
Ámilí sagðest halda. —
Brýt eg hér við bryggju skér
Berlings knör hinn kalda.

FJÓRÐA RÍMA.

1. Munda eg hrinda hrannar eim af hljóða steðja
Og só margan garpinn gleðja,
Ef gumna lýðurinn vill þess kvedja.

2. Efne og dæme finnast fljótt af frásögn manna
Um segginn hvern er svíkur annan,
15. Þá sorgar-*vegurinn ynded bannar.

3. Greine eg fyrst, að gramsson sveikst af geira lunde:
Valtara hjá veiga Þunde
Veittest dauðe af Henriks kunde.

4. Roðbert ille rauf sín grið með röngu ráðe,
Konráð sveik á kóngsins láðe,
Só keisara sonurinn þrauter háðe.

5. Marcilíus miste líf, þó milding hælde.
Constantínus kónginn vælde
Og klóklega hann með brögðum tælde.

6. Mílón ille margan sveik og menþöll dýra,
Hugón réð því hauðre stýra;
Hans var kvón sú dróttning skýra.

7. Sigvalde, hann sveikst um frið fyrir seima lunde,
Ólafur trúðe örva Þunde
Og ýta beidde, að hætta funde.

8. Gvinilón sveik þann göfuga jall í góðum trygðum,
Rammlega trúðe ræser lygðum,
Só Rólant tók við mestu stygðum.

9. Þórer hét einn sá þeingil sveik, og það má kalla,
Þann lét Ingjaldur þegninn falla,
Er þjónaðe honum æfi alla.

10. Herra Sigurð Högne sveik, þá hann réð drekka,
Gramsson frá eg að gáðe flekka,
Só gullaðs skorð fekk mestan ekka.

11. Eirek nefne eg illsku-hal með öngri snille,
Tryggva sveik hann múra á mille,
Í miðre borg hann felde stille.

12. Hákon jall að hulde sig fyrir hilmers reiðe,
Karkur sveik þann kjóla meiðe,
Hans kæri þjónn varð svikarinn leiðe.

13. Vilhjálm nefne eg víkings gaur; með veiga lunde
Sveik hann Hrólf í svefna blunde;
Sikling trúðe örva Þunde.

14. Siggeir nefne eg seima brjót með sönnu nafne,
Völsung sveik sá vísers jafne,
Varga frá eg hann ól á tafne.

3,3 Henrichs *hs.* 6,3 Hans] hn̄ *hs.* 8,2 ræsers, *das lezte* s *ausgestr. hs.*

15. Pródus sveik þann prúða
p. 16. *kóng með pretta línu,
Tiburtíus tók við pínu,
Só tigge gekk frá lífe sínu.

16. Fleire og aðrer frömdu svik
í fyrre tíðum,
Ekki tel eg þá upp fyrir lýðum,
Óskast fast af huganum strídum.

17. Inne eg heldur einum frá
í orða rause,
Ardiríkus, hinn ille fause,
Öngvan sigr ber gæfu-lause.

18. Upp skal hefjast Urnis
feingur í ærnu tóme,
Þar Amilí varð fyrer illum róme,
Öðlings frá eg hlýdde dóme.

19. Af kónge beiddest fyrst að
fá með fríðum hætte,
Að félaga sinn hann finna mætte;
En fylker lítt hans orðum sætte.

20. „Bauga lundur bregðast
má!“ kvað býter sverða,
„Ef þú hittir ei heim til ferða,
Hefndin mun þér ætluð verða!“

21. Stiller sette stefnu-dag með
stóla meiðum;
Sikling varð fyrer svörum greið-
um,
Sagna-fár af prettum leiðum.

22. Ardiríkus að því hlær, só
ýtar heyra,
Bardaga há við beiter geira,
Biðja kvaðst hann ekki um meira.

23. Hrygðest við það hraustr
dreingr, hraður til víga,
Gekk í burt sá geymer stíga,
Grams mun hvergi heiðurinn síga.

24. Darra lundur dróttning
fann sá dygðer knúðe,
Amilí sagði silke-Þrúde
Sorgar past, er hjartað lúðe.

25. Menþöll skilde öll mála-lok,
er milding sagði,
Hun gekk fyrer kóng með glöðu
bragði,
Grams um hálsinn hendur lagðe.

26. „Gef þú frægan fleina Týr
frá fylkers borðum!
Mýktu allt er mælter forðum!“
Milding hugðe að frúinnar orðum.

27. „Gakktu í veð,“ kvað gramur
við snót, „fyrer geymer þinga?“
Þessu lofaðe *þiljan hringa; p. 1
Þá nam mínka harma stinga.

28. „Láttu koma á nefndan
dag þann nýter fleina!“
Amilí réð hún allt að greina,
Öðling beidde slíkt að reyna.

29. Amilí bjóst af hilmers höll
með heiðre og snille,
Félaga sinn réð finna stille,
Furðu verður langt á mille.

30. Atburður sá einn bar til,
sem inner kvæðe,
Í Radíax-borg — það rétt eg
ræðe —
Rekkum frá eg í tóme næðe.

31. Amícus hjá sinne frú réð
sofna að vanda,
Í svefne lét sá sveiger branda
Sviplega hátt af köldum anda.

32. Frúin vakte fleina Þund,
er feste blunde,
Sætan snýst að seima lunde,
Síðan spurði, hve gegna mundi.

24,1 knude, n *corr. aus?* 29,2 réð] *hs.* ri[t]. 30,2 það, *corr. aus?* 30,3 í] *om. hs.* 31,2 sveger, ve *corr. aus?*

33. Amícus svaraðe auðar Gunn
af orða safne:
„Eg var staddur á einum stafne
Og minn bróður fæstra jafne.

34. Þar kom dýr í drákons
mynd með dunur og undur,
Vilde rekkinn rífa í sundur,
Rammlega gekk sá heljar-hundur.

35. Amilíus bar hræðslu og sút
í hyggju flæðe,
Vildi eg hefna af heipt og mæðe,
Höggva, þegar eg til þess næðe.

36. Síðan spenta eg sára kvörn
og sútar svelle,
Ljótu dýre eg leifðe elle,
Lá þar bolur a víga-velle."

37. Auðgrund réð að ansa þá
með ekka og tárum:
„Vin þinn mun í vanda-málum,
Til vóða horfa af benja fárum.

38. Skunda þangað skjóta ferd!"
kvað skarlats þilja.
Bráðan hest tók bónde að vilja,
Við baugskorð ‚réð só halur að
skilja.

39. Fákurinn hljóp þá fram á
mörk, sem fýste að ganga,
Milding fann þá meiðer spanga,
Mínka tók þá efneð stranga.

40. Hvórr réð öðrum heilsa
blítt með hæfelæte:
„Valla mun þér vaxa kæte,
Völdugr dróttinn angreð bæte!

18. 41. Hvert skal ferðast félage
minn?" kvað fleyger skíða;
„Til Radíax hugðe rekkurinn
ríða!
Rammlega taka nú þrauter svíða."

42. Seig þú mér hið sanna allt!"
kvað sveiger branda;
Öðling greinde allan vanda
Um hvað sér var boreð til handa.

43. „Þó eg legge líf í veð,"
kvad lester skjalda,
„Að þú mætter heiðre halda:
Herra guð má slíku valda!"

44. „Beidda eg þig," kvað bauga
Njörðr, „bezt með sanne,
Að sjá við þessum svikala manne:
Sérðu nú það, minn góður granne?

45. Tökum við okkar trúleg ráð
og treystum drottne,
Hann mun þegar af heilla botne
Hjálpa nær só alldri þrotne!"

46. Amícus seiger: „Eg skal
fara að með ráðum;
Mildur guð, af miklum dáðum
Mun sá hjálpa okkur báðum!

47. Það er mitt ráð," kvað ræsers
niður reyndur í fræðum,
„Að hættum að skipta hvatt með
gæðum
Um hesta-vópn með öllum klæð-
um!"

48. Eg mun ríða í ríkeð heim,"
kvað randa sveiger,
„Finna þann er fólsku teyger,
Fleina Týr, er lygarnar seigir.

49. Eg má ganga öruggur fram,"
kvað eyðer fleina,
„Fyrer auðar grund sem ýtar
meina,
Því ekke hef eg þar sök til neina!

50. Þú skalt ríða," að ræser
kvad, „til Radíax-borgar,
Missa allrar mæðe og sorgar,
Á mínu sælu hauðre torgar!"

33,2 stöfne *hs.* 40,3 Manna völldugr *ms., wodurch der vers zu lang wird.* 41,1 félage] *Danach* goodur, *ausgestrichen.* 47,2 hratt *hs.*

51. Amilíus tók þagna við með
þýðre lundu,
Svaraðe hann þegne í samre
stundu
Sveiger hers að ráðin fundu.

52. „Þekke eg ekki þeingils
hirð,“ kvað þegninn svinne,
„Frétta verð að frúnne þinne,
Falla kann mér slíkt ur minne!“

53. „Gjör þig djarfan, darra
meiðer!“ dögling sagði,
„Finn þú frú með fögru bragðe!“
Fylker þanninn ráðin lagðe.

54. Gakktu í sæng hjá gullaðs
Bil með gleðe og náðum!
Sjáðu við öllum svikanna ráðum,
Sem sóme okkur allvel báðum!

p 19.

55. Vertu trúr! Eg treyste þér
við trygðar laxa!“
Glaðlega játar geymer saxa,
Að gumna munde heiðurinn vaxa!

56. Bauga Njörður bíðe þar og
bræðr góðer,
Af þrautar-ráðum þeir eru
hljóðer;
Þegnar skildust harla fróðer.

57. Amilí ríður rétt á skóg með
ríkre lundu.
Hann flýtte að borg á fjórðu
stundu,
Firða lýður að jallsson fundu.

58. Hirðen fagnar herra sín og
hugðu hið sanna,
Þeir leiddu í borg til linde fanna.
Lofðung fagnar silke-Nanna.

59. Auðar grund var atlots
kær við örva beiter,
Þegninn öllu þessu neiter;
Hún þeingil spurði, því hann só
breyter.

60. „Mér hefr mart í móte
geingit,“ kvað meiðer randa,
„Má eg ei gleðe að góðum vanda
Girnast, meðan só vill standa!“

61. Bragning þiggur brauð og
vín með beztum sanne,
Síðan gekk að svefna-ranne
Seima Týr og ungur svanne.

62. Í sængina lagðest seima Týr
og svanninn milde,
Miðja nótt hjá menja Hilde
Milding ráðin prófa vilde.

63. Stóð á fætur stála Týr að
stund og þagðe,
Mækinn þrífur mest að bragðe,
Millum þeira sverðeð lagðe.

64. Undrast frúin atburð þann
með ekka sárum,
Fljóðeð hvíta flaut í tárum,
Fylker spyr að þrautar-fárum.

65. „Ef þú girnest elsku-bragð,“
kvað eyðer þinga,
„Þá mun eg bana þér, þiljan
hringa;
Það má afla harma stinga!

66. Fæst eg ei við frygðar-plag
af fljóðe ríku!“
Nætur sjö með nauð að líku,
Nauman gulls að játar slíku.

67. Amilí hafðe dæmin drjúg,
er dreif til forna,
Vilde hann því við vítum sporna
Og væna forðast linde þorna.

68. Vífa ást hefur* vaska blekt,
að vinna prettu,
Valla halded ráðe réttu,
Rauner báru af sinne léttu.

p. 20

61,2 gekk] *om. ms.* að] *Danach syr, auzgestr.* 65,1 þynga, þy *corr. aus?*

69. Eva teygđe Adam skjótt,
er ýtar mynde,
Af bođorđum gekk međ brugđnu
lynde
Fyrer brennlega ást af hyggju
vinde.

70. Þesse víte og þvílík önnur
þreyter gerđa
Lét sér víte ađ varnađ verđa,
Veifer stáls og brjótur sverđa.

71. Hann mun girnast góđan
stig, sá garpurinn svinne.
Fjölnirs bjór skal falla ađ sinne
Og fræđa vín ađ ætlan minne.

FIMTA RÍMA.

1. Nú skal ljúka upp ljóđa skrá
Fyrer lýđa meinge,
Tunnu lögur treynast má,
Ef tappar einge.

2. Létst eg semja ljóđa knör
Um linde fanna:
Vizkan studde vella bör
Hjá vænum svanna.

3. Aldri breyttest athöfn frjáls
Fyrer örva runne;
Vikuna alla var veifer stáls
Hjá veiga grunne.

4. Nú skal vinda Viđris skrá,
Ef virđar launa:
Bragnar skildu brautinne á,
Er bar til rauna.

5. Amícus ađ heldur heim
Ađ hilmers garđe,
Klæddur allr kólgu eim,
Sá kappinn harđe.

6. Í París kemur sá prúđe þegn
Međ prýđe alla,
Víser finnur vitur og gegn
Og vífeđ snjalla.

7. Dróttning fagnar darra meiđ
Međ dygđ og sóma:
Þér skal veitast veizlan greiđ!"
Kvađ vífeđ fróma.

8. Amícus var yfriđ kaskr
Viđ unda nöđrum,
Hvórgi þektest þegninn vaskr
Þó frá öđrum.

9. Grunađe ekki gullađs Lín
Af garpa ráđum,
Kappann bađ hun koma til sín
Af kærleiks dáđum:

10. „Ardiríkus öfundar þig
Međ illsku sanna;
Á fréttum mörgum frétte hann
mig!"
Kvađ falda Nanna.

11. „Flest hefur lýte funded þér,
Eg fylker meina,
Boređ *þađ allt til eyrna mér, p. 21.
Sem ei má greina.

12. Þađ er hiđ mesta veraldar
vamm
Međ vöndu bragđe,
Ađ bera þađ allt fyrer brögnum
fram
Sem buđlung sagđi.

69,1 mynde] y *und* e *corr. aus?* 69,2 borordum *ms.* 3,1 athöfn] *Danach* hűs, *ausgestrichen.* 10,3 Á] *l.* Ađ? *V.* frétte] fræett *ms.* hann] *Danach* þig, *ausgestr.*

13. Finna munder þú félaga þinn,
Þann fleiger skída,
Að leggja röskvum rádin sinn
Við rekk að strída."

14. Sagdi hann 'já' við seima [illegible]
Er sorgin beygde:
„Finna skal og þann fleina Gaut,
Er falsed teygde!"

15. „Finn minn herra," að fljóded kvað,
„Og fagna stiller!"
Garpurinn seiger, að gjört skule það
Með gódri snille.

16. Dróttning leggst til hvílu brátt
Og bad fyrer þegne,
Svefna hann fekk seint um nátt
Með suta-regne.

17. Til Kallamagnús kongs að snýr
Og kappar teiter,
Seiginn vard næsta fleina Týr,
Sem flokka beiter.

18. Amicus heilsar herra sín
Með heidur og kæte,
Stóla frá og hann svipte pín
Og sorgar-læte.

19. „Ardiríkus int hefur slægt
Þessa skerder,
Að svikjast munde seggurinn frægur
Sinar um ferder.

20. Nu hefur þetta reynst ei rétt."
Kvad rekkurinn milde,
Heldur allvel heit þín sett,
Sem hilmer skylde!

[illegible] fyrer] *Danach* stille, *ausper.* [illegible] vekkun *hs.* 23,2 plogie, p. *corr.* [illegible]

29. Amilíus hugđe hjörva Þundur
Međ heiđur og sanne.
Öngvan grun hefr auđar lundur
Af öđrum manne.

30. Fylker skilst viđ fleina rjóđ,
Er fullvel treyste:
„Sigurinn gefe þér sjálfur guđ,
Er segge leyste!“

31. Amícus klæddest kynja-skjótt
Međ kurt og snille,
Ríđur á völlinn ræser fljótt,
Ađ reyna stille.

32. Ardirícus albúinn var
Í einvíg þetta,
Köppum leizt hann kænn og snarr,
Sá kunne pretta.

33. Amícus mælte einka-þarfur
Ór viđ snilde:
„Logeđ hefur þú, loddarinn djarfr,
Á lauka Hilde!“

34 „Darra lundur djarfur ertú
Međ drafl og reiđe,
Fljóđ og kónginn falsađe nú!“
Kvađ fanturinn leiđe.

35. Amícus svarađe einka-hratt
Þeim eyđer dáđa:
„Vélađe ek aldri vífeđ glatt
Til vondra ráđa!

36. Kristur veit hiđ vonda vamm!“
Kvađ veiter þinga,
„Má eg því glađlega ganga fram
Fyrer Gefne hringa!“

37. Hvórge þótte minne mađur
Í mörgum greinum,
Rekkurinn varđ í rómu stađur
Ađ rykkja fleinum.

38. Harla hátt ađ hjörrinn gall
Í hildar þófe,
Rekkum frá eg reiđin svall
Í Rögnis kófe.

39. Amícus fann í fálu vind,
Ađ fullur megtar
Gáđe lítt fyrer geyse-grimd,
Ađ geyma spektar.

40. Háske er slíkt,“ ađ hilmer tér
Í hjarta sínu,
„Ađ fella þenna fleina grér.
Međ fullre pínu.

41. Það* virđest ekki vel fyrer mér, p. 23.
Ađ vinna á þegne,
Þó svikeđ hafe hann seima grér
Međ sorgar regne.

42. Fyrer sjálfum guđe synd er slíkt,
Ađ sönnu greina,
Hætte eg ekki hilde ríkt
Viđ hrister fleina.“

43. Kappans frá eg klökknar brjóst
Međ köldu stríđe:
„Linna skulum viđ laufa gjóst
Međ list og prýđe!

44. Berjumst ekki, bróđer, ríkt,
Međ benja knífe!
Heimsku-mark er höldum slíkt,
Ađ hætta út lífe!

45. „Tak þú aptr orđ þín öll!“
Kvađ eyđer spjóta,
„Só forđast mörgum falsara göll
Og friđarins njóta.

31,4 stille] t *corr. aus* v. 36,2 þinga] þ *corr. aus?* 37,3 í] *hs.* ei.

48. Alaríkus fekk ferna þrá
Af öllum ráðum,
Hann bystest allur í brjóste þá
Að brugðnum dáðum.

49. „Alldri skal ek,“ aulinn tér,
„Ef eg má ráða,
Bræðra-lageð binda hér
Við býter dáða!

50. Falsað hefur þú fríða drós,“
Kvað fleyger skíða,
„Vondsleg ráðin verða ljós,
Ef virðar stríða!

51. Aldri sætt og eingin kjör
Skal öðling fanga,
Nema brátt að berjast ör
Við býter spanga!“

52. „Þú munt reynast sannur að sök,“
Kvað seggurinn ille,
„Síðan mögnum sverða blök
Að sýna snille!

53. Keisarinn sjálfur kome nú hér
Með kærstum görpum:
Berjast skal eg við brodda grér
Með brande snörpum!

Og n
Ef þi
Þá sk

58.
Kvað
„Að
Við s

59.
Frá r
Síðan
Og sj

60.
Ansa
„Þú sl
Fyrst

61.
Þá Tý
„Yfer
Skal f

62. „
Kvað
„Kom
Með k

SÉTTA RÍMA.

1. Óðs af könnum efna vilde
eg kvæðe,
Konunum færa kátan brag,
Ef kæmist slíkt í orða lag.

2. Bjórinn Hárs skal brotna
fyrst að sinne,
Fæst ek lítt við fenju stord,
Forðast vill mig bauga skorð.

3. Þar skal sett hið sétta far
úr skorðum:
Ýtar skildu orða tal;
Oð að nýju byrja skal.

4. Riddara-son var reyndur
flestum dáðum
Baðst þá fyrer hinn blíðe þegn,
Búinn var hann í sverða *regn.

5. Keisarinn situr og kóngsins
hirð í turne,
Að líta á þenna laufa leik,
Er lýðer rjóða unda kneik.

6. Hildegerðin hefur sig skjótt
til bæna,
Fyrer Amilíus bað auðar lín,
En aldri þeim sem gekk í stím.

7. Þegnar frá eg þeysa fram
á völlu,
Garpar höfðu geðleg sverð,
Glæstan hjálm með hlíf og gerð.

8. Bragnar frá eg börðust harla
leinge
Rimmur þrjár með ramma slag;
Rann þá sól á miðjan dag.

9. Einginn þóttest sjá fyrer
seggja lýður,
Hvórr annan ynne í örva hríð,
Er efldu þegnar langa tíð.

10. Steingur og spjót að stála
runnar höfðu,
Kappar neyttu kænsku þá
Og klókra bragða, hvórr sem má.

11. Essin vildu auka stríðeð
langa,
Fákar bítast furðu-brátt,
Frýse með, só gellur hátt.

12. Brustu í sundur bæði sköpt
og stanger,
Röskver menn við randa morð
Reyndu allvel víga-storð.

13. Segger efla sverða far um
síðer,
Hjörrinn söng við hildar ský
Hraustra garpa rómu í.

14. Ardiríeus óður var til víga,
Í fleina storme fullvel hent,
Hann flýðe aldri úr turnement.

15. Amícus bar ærna sinneð
hreina,
Þar með megn og manndóm þann,
Að mátte varla sigrast hann.

16. Bar því af sér bauga
njóturinn þýðe
Lageð hvert, er lagðe hinn
Laufa Þundur, mörgu sinn.

17. Halurinn mátte höggva, þá
hann vilde,
Ardiríeus ofan á grund
Í yfreð-snörpum hrótta-fund.

18. „Seggnum býð eg sætter
enn sem fyrre,
Í nafne guðs“, kvað niflung þá,
Nú skal ýfa fleina-þrá!“

9,1 *Unvollst. alliteration.* 15,2 manndóm] *mann hs.*

S. 25.

19. Ardiríeus öðlings svaraðe
mále:
„Aldri þigg eg, örva grér,
p. 26. Annað *heldur enn vinna á þér!"

20. Amícus svaraðe enn í
brjóste sínu:
„Boð skal eg eige bjóða þér;
Við berjumst skjótt sem auðnan
lér!"

21. Ardirícus æðer fram að
þegne,
Með svó mikeð branda brak,
Að báðer höfðu vópna skak.

22. Amícus varð æfar-reiður að
bragðe;
Höfuð af þegne höggur skjótt
Hjörva Týr með afle og þrótt.

23. Darra-Þundur dauður lá á
velle,
Meiðer stáls fekk makleg gjöld.
Munu nú reynast ráðin köld!

24. Fellur opt sá fangeð bíður
löngum.
Nú er ljóst fyrer lýða sveit,
Að lífsins stunder einginn veit.

25. Keisarinn gleðst og kurteis
hirðin mæta,
„Amilí" sögðu ýtar þá,
„Æðre valla finna má."

26. Þeingill leidde þegn með
sér til hallar,
Hann lofaðe guð með listum þá,
Að lýðer máttu náðer fá.

27. „Nú er það birt," kvað
bauga lundurinn fræge,
„Sannað mál um seima Bil,
Er settu vonder ráðin til."

28. Dróttning fagnar darra
lunde snjöllum:
„Nú er það reynt!" að ræser kvað,
Rekkinn leidde sæte að.

29. Að kónge víkur kempan
snjöll í mále,
„Hilmer, end þú heitin þín,
Hoska gipt mér bauga lín!

30. Brúðar vil eg nú biðja mér
til handa,
Með sóma nægð og sæmdar-dáð,
Er svinnre hæfðe bauga láð.

31. Heiður og sæmd skal hoska
víleð þiggja
Af mér bæðe árla og síð,
Ef því játar snótin fríð!

32. Góz og heiður gullaðs-skorð
skal hljóta,
Allt það gott, sem innast má,
Ef auðar-grund vill blíðu ljá!"

33. Hlýdde à þetta herra keisar-
inn fríðe:
„Sagt hef eg ei við sæmdum* nei!" p. 27
Sjóle kallar væna mey.

34. Föður sinn hitte fljóðeð
þegar að bragðe,
Balixandría, bauga-grund;
Björt og rjóð er silke-Hrund.

35. „Þig hef eg gipta," þeing-
ill talar hinn svinne,
„Amilíus, þeim örva Gaut:
Fyrer auðgrund háðe þessa
þraut!"

36. „Það skal gjört!" seiger
góðlegt víleð hreina,
Jöfre þessum játar blíð,
Jötna róms í Þundar hríð.

22,1 æfa *ms.* 23,1 daudur *zweimal geschr.* 26,2 með] med, d *corr. aus?* 28,3 leidde] *Danach* hvylu, *ausgestrichen;* sæte *später nachgetragen.*

37. Amícus fastnar falda þilju
ljósa
Amilíus til eignar-frí,
Só eingin gáðe hirð að því.

38. Veizlan líður virðum brátt
að sinne,
Orlofs beidde bauga Týr,
Bróður sinn að hitta skýrr.

39. Riddara-sonur ríður burt
hinn mæte
Til Radíax-borgar rétta leið;
Við ríkan skildest örva meið.

40. Félaga sinn að finna gjörðe
stille,
Hann hitte í leyne lofðungs kund,
Lýðer töluðu mart um stund:

41. „Þig hef eg frelst af flestum
öllum þrautum,
Ardiríeus er fallinn frá,
En föstnuð er þér menja Ná!“

42. „Laune þér guð, sem leyst
hefur allan vanda,
Margfaldlega, milding, þér,
Muntu hljóta gjafer af mér!“

43. Amilí þakkar þýðum bauga
lunde
Kurteislega, sem kunne bezt;
Kappinn tók sinn bráða hest.

44. Þanninn skildu þegnar harla
fróðer,
Allvel hvórr fyrer öðrum bað,
Amilíus reið af stað.

45. Á leiðer sótte laufa Týr
hinn svinne,
Prúða hitte hann París-borg,
Prýðer stáls, að miste sorg.

46. Keisarinn fagnar klýfer
stáls og randa;
Nú skal búa til brullaup skjótt,
Er bragnar höfðu þangað sótt.

47. Grunaðe ekki geira lundurenn
snjalli,
Hvað Amícus hafðe unneð snarr,
Því aldri kom hann til leika þar.

48. Veizlu stofnar víser harla
*prúður,
p. 28
Þangað sótte þjóð um heim,
Þágu marger kólgu eim.

49. Hófeð stóð með heiður og
allan sóma,
Sem kjósa vilde kappinn hverr,
Keisarinn gladde hringa Vör.

50. Þúsuð var þá pella lindin
fróma
Við þann hoska hjörva Þund;
Þeir hugðu ríða út fyrer sprund.

51. Þar vóru gáfur gefnar
mörgum manni,
Gumnar þágu grettis mjöll;
Gladdest af því hirðen snjöll.

52. Þegar að virðum veizlan
leið hin fróma,
Síðan ríður sveitin þá;
Sikling kvadde hverr sem má.

53. Amilíus og auðar skorðin
svinna
Þágu af kónge mesta magt
Miklu framar enn nú var sagt.

54. Dóttur sinne dögling gefur
hinn fræge
Eina borg, í lande lá,
Er lista vilde eg nökkuð frá.

39,2 Radiar borgar. 41,2 er] *om. ms.* 42,1 Laune] *Davor* Lofe, *ausgestr.* 47,1 lundenn snialla *ms.* 50,2 hiö | ua *ms.*

55. Amilí þiggur þetta hauðreð dýra,
Fjölnis glæður og Fofnis torg;
Hann ferðast heim í þessa borg.

56. Allan sóma öðling þakkar tiggja,
Síðan reiste bragning bú,
Birt er það fyrer höldum nú.

57. Sezt að ríkjum seggurinn harla prúður,
Þá var loks í lande frí,
Lýðer höfðu fregn af því.

58. Báturinn skal hér brotna fyrst að sinne,
Fjölnirs virt og Frosta bjórr
Falla um stund í mærðar kór.

SJAUNDA RÍMA.

1. Mun eg enn hefja hátta-lag með hróðre sönnum,
Firðum bjóða Fjölnis smíðe,
En ferma kugg af sónar víðe.

2. Höldar seigja hjóleð valt fyrer hverjum manne,
Þó eignast kunne aura fríða,
p. 29 Eitthvað vill á manninn *stríða.

3. Þó hann sé kaskur og kurteiss nóg með kæte snjalla,
Allt kann hrörna á einni stundu,
Auðnan manns á veraldar grundu.

4. Heilsu-gjöfina held eg bezta í heime þessum
— Með sannre trú eg satt skal ljóða, —
Og samvizkunnar-efneð góða.

5. Braut eg fyrre bragarins rétt um bragna snjalla,
Lýðer sátu í lande góðu,
Lýsa skal fyrst af efne fróðu.

6. Ekke bar til efneð neitt á öðlings setre
Langan tíma loks að tíðum.
Boðum fyrst af þegne fríðum!

7. Amícus fekk heilsu-brest að herrans vilja,
Líkþrá hlaut sá lofðung blíðe,
Lá hann í kör með sútar-stríðe.

8. Herra dróttenn hitter hvern er hann vil unna,
Að köppum aukest krapta sáðer
Og kærlegt lof fyrer dróttins náðer.

9. Leyndur dómur hans ljóss er fyrer lýðum snjöllum,
Herrans sinne sér hér einge,
Um sóknar bið á lífsins geinge.

10. Lausnarinn Jesús lýða ræður lífsins stundum,
Er það bezt fyrer bragna svinna,
Bíða þess er þraut vill linna.

11. Riddara-sonur í rekkju lagðest reyrður sorgum,
Kappinn varð fyrer kvalanna stríðe
Kanna nauðer, þegninn blíðe.

12. Ekke varð á ynde bót fyrer örva sveige,
Nema lausnarinn létte hryggðum
Og lofðung prýðe meire dygðum.

7,2 blyde] *corr. aus?* 9,2 sied *ms.* eingenn *ms.*

13. Hústrú hans varđ harla stygg
með hrygđar-fáre,
Okía kunne ekke skilja
Öđlings mein af dróttins vilja.

14. Fyrer það týnde dáđum drós
við dögling þenna,
Lagđest af því lýte á svanna,
Loksins varđ hún brigzle að kanna.

p. 30 15. Lofđung hafđe lynde *blítt
við lauka Nönnu;
Þó forđast gjörđe hann fljóđed
fríđa,
Fannst ei slíkt á meiđer skíđa.

16. Listar-mađrinn lá í kör um
langan tíma,
Ekki bót fekk öđling neina;
Eitt sinn kallar hann sína sveina.

17. Amótus og Ætus hétu ítrer
garpar
Þesser tveir, að þjóna stille
Og þegninn fluttu húsa mille.

18. Eitt sinn talađe bauga Týr
við bragna snjalla:
„Bræđur, skuluđ mig burtu flytja,
Til Bercaná vill þeingill vitja!"

19. Höldar gjöra síns herra boð
með heiđre og snille,
Síđan fluttu sveiger sverđa;
Segger hafa sig nú til ferđa.

20. Skatnar kómust skamt á
leið með skelfer randa,
Þegar hljóp múgur móte þegnum
Með mikille heipt og sorgar-
fregnum.

21. Kastala-menn með kynstra-
heipt að köppum ríđa,
Þeir sem að rekkinn ræntu tíđum
Ranne, borg og gripunum fríđum.

22. „Hvert ferđast þú, fleyger
stáls," að firđar sögđu,
„Um landeđ vítt að leita að auđe?
Lofđung, mun þér sýndur dauđe!"

23. „Finna vilda eg föđur-leifđ
mína!" fylker ræđde,
„Ef batna kynne bauga Þunde!"
Bragnar svöruđu auđar lunde:

24. „Haltu aptur, hjálma Týr,
með hoska sveina!
Ef dirfist leingur, dögling svinne,
Dauđans skal þér gjalda minne!"

25. Runna stáls að ráku heim
aptur rekkar iller,
Sikling fekk þá sorgar-efne;
Sveinar fluttu örva stefne.

26. Til Radíax kómu rekkar
aptur með reyner vigra,
Amícus fekk angređ stæsta,
Af öđlings mætte dregur þá næsta.

27. Bađ til guđs með beiskleg
tár sá brodda *stefner, p. 31
Að lausnarinn vilde létta hrygđ-
um
Og lofđung prýđa mestu dygđum:

28. „Milde Jesús miđle sínum
miskunnsemdum
Að mér, só eg upp aptur ríse
Og alls-valdanda dróttin príse!

29. Ellegar send mér sáran deyđ
með sorgum skjótum,
Só góđan afgang garpurinn hljóte
Og gæzku þinnar halurinn njóte!"

30. Dróttinn reyner margan
mann, þó milding bíđi,
Hans er dómurinn leyndur löngum,
Lýđum hjálpa af veiginum þröng-
um.

13,2 Ecke] E *corr. aus?* 18,3 Beckania *ms.* 21,1 kastala m̄ meñ *ms.* 25,2 sicking *ms.* 26,1 Radiar *ms.* 28,2 vp *ü. d. z. nachgetr.* 30,2 er] *corr. aus* ei?

31. Sikling talar við sveina
sína samt og fyrre:
„Flyteð mig,“ kvað fylker svinne,
„Fljótt til Róms að beiðne minne!“

32. Þegnar hlýddu þeingils ráðe
þegar að bragðe,
Síðan bjuggust fljótt til ferða,
Fleygjar stals og brjótur sverða.

33. Firðar kómu í framande
land með fáum þingum,
Í Róma-borg að rekkar sitja,
Runnar stáls og nöðru fitja.

34. Bragning ekki batnar pareð
bölsins sára,
Sveinar fylldu seima stille,
Er sorga verður skamt á mille.

35. Bar það til, sem birter spil
í bóka fræðe,
Ad sultur kom með sorgar slóða
Og sendest í það landeð góða.

36. Þesse plága þreingdest nú
að þegna ríke,
Óáran, só einginn hugðe,
Öðrum neitt að léna dugðe.

37. Lýðer tóku að leita þaðan
um lönden víða;
Burtu flýðu brátt úr lande
Bragnar firðer nöðru sande.

38. Þetta kendu þegnar tveir,
er þéntu stiller,
Við Amícum töluðu ítrer garpar,
Sem yfreð báru hlífar snarpar:

39. „Viltu, dögling, dveljast
hér“ að dreinger sögðu,
„Leingur ad sinne, laufa lundur?
p. 32 Landsins koma hér firn og *und-
ur.“

40. Amícus varð í orðum fljótur
auðs við bragna:
„Þið skuluð ráða, rekkar teiter,
Að rýma burt í aðrar sveiter!

41. Í Italía hafa ýtar seteð um
óska-tíma;
Batnað hefur af burðum vórum
Brigðu-líteð á árum fjórum.

42. Mér hefur birzt í svefne
sýn,“ kvað sikling fræge,
„Félaga minn eg finna skylde:
Af flestum berr sá kurt og snilde!

43. Í nafne guðs,“ að niflung
talar við nýta dreinge,
„Flytið mig með fljótu bragðe
Til Frakklands aptur!“ þegninn
sagðe.

44. „Ef að eg fynda vin minn
víst,“ kvað veifer sverða,
„Þar mun dróttinn dreingnum
vægja,
Af dýrð og milde angre hægja,

45. Þar mun hilmer heilsu fá
að herrans vilja!
Búest til ferðar, bræður góðer,
Með byrjar hauk á humra slóðer!“

46. Lýðer frá eg létu í haf á
lægis karfa,
Bylgjur og stormar byrinn jóku,
Só bragnar þýðer Frakkland tóku.

47. Lægis-dýre lögðu í höfn,
en lýðer halda
Upp á land með eyðer skíða,
Til Amilí fluttu kappann fríða.

48. Laufa Þund þar lögðu á
land og leita greiða,
Báðer urðu bragnar fegner,
Bóndenn frá eg þetta fregner.

36,3 lána *ms.* 45,2 Buest] e *aus* a *corr. oder umgekehrt.*

49. Síðan frá eg hann sende
mann að seggjum spyrja,
Hvaðan úr heime að höldar være,
Og hilmer þesse tíðindin bære.

50. Síðan fór sá sendur var frá
sjóla ríkum;
Hann hitte þá við hurðu stóðu,
Þeir halnum sögðu af mörgu
fróðu.

51. Sveinn rann aptur í sjóla
höll, við sikling rædde:
„Kerru-maður með köppum teit-
um
Kominn er langt úr öðrum sveit-
um.“

33 52. *Skjöldung talar við skvíara
sinn, er skeinkte að borðe:
„Góða kereð tak!“ garpurinn
sagðe,
Gildis-sveine fekk að bragðe.

53. „Renndu fljótt!“ kvað randa
viður af Rínar flóðe,
„Senda skal eg það sjúka manne,
Er sorger þreyr af hamingju-
banne.“

54. Darra Týr að dreingnum
rann með drykk og fæðu,
Kranka manne kereð færðe,
Klýfer stáls að mörgu lærðe.

55. Annað ker hefur öðling,
þessu öngvu verra,
Sýnde hann þetta sveiger fleina,
En seggurinn réð það hilmer
greina:

56. „Líkare ker að lit og vexte
sá lofðung ekki,
Enn þér eiged, sikling, sjálfur!“
Síðan ansar menja álfur.

57. Amilí beidde þegninn þá
með þýðu mále,
Kerru-maður að kome nú hingað,
Er krankar hafðe þrauter þving-
að.

58. Til Amilí leiddu ýtar þenna
örva beiter,
Síðan spurðe frétta frægur
Fleina Týr í lynde hægur:

59. „Hvert er, hilmer, heiteð
þitt,“ kvað hjörva spille,
„Ætt og ríke, örva meiður?
Aukast mun þér frægð og heiður!“

60. „Amícus heit eg, hjörva
Týr!“ að hilmer sagðe,
„Í Bercaná var buðlung fæddur,
Bjartre hlíf og stále klæddur!“

61. Amilí lofaðe lausnara heims
með ljúfum orðum,
Þökkuðu dróttne þegar báðer,
Þeim sem veitte slíkar náðer.

62. Þar varð mikill fagna-fundur
firða á mille,
Bauð hann þá, sem blíðast kunne,
Brigðu-frægum hjörva runne:

63. „Eiginlegar skulu örva meiðe
eigner mínar:
Meðan á líf er lester skjalda,
Lofðung má því góze halda!“

64. Hilmer bjó til hæga sæng
og hvílu mjúka,
Laufa Týr, að lagðe *þangað p. 34
Í ljósa ranneð eyðer spanga.

65. Þegar að burðug bóndans
frú af buðlung spurðe,
Þangað vender þiljan mæta,
Þegne vilde garman bæta.

51,1 Sveinn] Sve *corr. aus?* 52,1 skviarara *ms.* ad] *Danach* drecka, *ausgestr.* 53,1 fliott] *corr. aus?* 54,1 ad | ad *ms.*

66. Njóta skylde, hann frelste frú af false röngu:
Öðling lét því allt til reiða,
Er örva Þundur kunne beiða.

67. Amilí sat yfer seima Þunde síð og árla,
Hann biður til guðs, að bragning batne,
Beint trú eg aldri dygð hans sjatne.

68. Amótus og Ætus vóru hjá örva meiðe
Og þjónuðu vel af þýðre lundu,
Þegnar, nær á hverre stundu.

69. Langan tíma leið svó fram, hann lá í rekkju,
Þar til guð vill garpnum létta,
Gjörast mun enn til nýrra frétta.

70. Nökkra nótt að nýter tóku náðer sínar,
Amícus fekk sýn í svefne,
Sú mun afla þrautar-efne.

71. Sjálfur dróttinn sannan eingil senda vilde,
Boðskap sinn að bera til láða,
Er brögnum aflar snildar-ráða.

72. Raphaél eingill í ranneð geingur, rekka að finna,
Hann laust á síðu lester branda.
Læt eg þanninn rímu standa.

ÁTTA RÍMA.

1. Suðra skeið af sagnar leið og sónar munde
Byrja vilda eg brags af funde.

2. Mjúkur og hægur er milding frægur mörgum manne,
Hann snýst frá öllu veraldar vamme.

3. Herra þeim um hauður og geim sé hrært og sungeð,
Ágætt lof af öllum slungeð!

4. Samde eg fyrre sónar dýr af sjaunda báte,
Kuggurinn Hárs er kominn að máte.

5. Sem og enn ljóð um sagnar *óð af sónar heiðe,
p. 35 Þar eingill gekk að örva meiðe.

6. Amícus vakte og alla rakte atferð sína:
„Þér mun mínka mikla pína!

7. Dróttinn sende af dýrðar hende dáðer þegne,
Leggja ráðin laufa stefne!

8. Hann sende mig að seigja þér með soddan hætte,
Hversu dróttinn bragning bætte.

9. Amilí skal í öðlings sal með öngvu kífe
Sonu sína svipta lífe.

10. Þeira blóð með þrautar-móð skal þegn sem kunne,
Þvó þig upp úr þessum brunne.

68,2 allvel, all *ausgestr. ms.* af] *ü. d. z. nachgetr.* þydre] *corr. aus?* 5,1 liod] *corr. aus?* 6,1 rakti] *Danach* vigu syna, *ausgestr.*

11. Þá mun batna og bráđlega
sjatna böleđ af stille;
Seig þađ ríkum sverđa spille!"

12. „Eige má þađ," ađ öđling
kvađ viđ örva lundar,
„Hann vinne slíkt til veiga
Þundar!"

13. „Ekke á mót skal mæla hót
ađ mínu ráđe!"
Eingill þanninn ansa náđe.

14. Hvarf í burt sá bar fram
kurt og beiddest ymna,
Sendebođe, til sætis himna.

15. Þeingill svinne í þetta sinne
þa réđ sakna,
Amilíus tók upp ađ vakna.

16. „Hvađ er nú nýtt í tíđind-
um títt?" ađ talađe stiller,
„Seig þađ ríkum sverđa spiller!"

17. Viđ öngvan mann og á
minn sann", kvađ öđling svinne,
„Talađa eg viđ međ tungu minne!"

18. „Kref eg þig međ kærleiks
svig," ađ kempan sagđe,
„Því gézeđ allt eg garpnum lagđe!"

19. Undan telst sá tíđum kvelst
međ tign ađ hneigja,
Þađ lofast varla lofđung seigja.

20. „Heyrđa eg róm," kvađ
hetjan fróm, „só hátt í svefne,
Ađ blíđur mætte brodda stefne.

21. Gjör só vel fyrer gæzku
þel," kvađ garpurinn svinne,
„Lofđung, dvel ei leingur ađ
sinne!"

p. 36 22. Amícus þá, sem *int er frá,
réđ öđling seigja,
Ađ lofđung mætte ei leingur þeigja.

23. „Seige eg þér," ađ sikling
tér viđ seima spiller,
„Eingill guđs kom inn ađ stiller.

24. Bođađe hann mér ađ birta
þér af brögđum slíkum,
Þađ eingill greinde þegne ríkum!"

25. Seggurinn snjallt ađ sagđe
allt af sorgar-móte,
Öđling leynde öngvu hóte.

26. Amilí þá, sem int er frá,
þótte ekki skarta,
Halnum kom þá hrygđ í hjarta.

27. „Var þađ satt," kvađ víser
statt, „þú vilder kenna,
Ađ eingill bauđ þér bođskap
þenna?"

28. „Kristur veit," kvađ kempan
teit, „minn kære bróđer,
Eg leiđest ei á lyganna slóđer!

29. Satt er slíkt ad seigia ríkt,"
kvađ seggurinn skíre:
Hjálpe honum só dróttinn dýre!

30. „Svó bauđ mér, sem sagđi
eg þér, ađ sjónar borđe,
Auka skal eg viđ öngvu orđe!

31. Efa ei leingur, dugande
dreingur, dróttins ferđa!
Ræser, muntu ráđa verđa!"

32. Endast tal í öđlings sal ađ
ætlan minne;
Bragning gekk í burt ađ sinne,

33. Dýrlegt ráđ af dróttins nađ
ađ dögling tæke,
Hvórt bragning vinne börnum
klæke.

34. Honum fló í hug međ frægđ-
ar-dug, þeim fleyger randa,
Ađ fyrr var staddur í stórum vanda:

15,1 réđ] ri[t] *hs.* 23,1 spiller] spi *corr. aus?* *Davor* ge |.
29,1 ríkt] oyktt *ms.* 33,1 Ad *add. ms.* 24,1 brögnum *ms.*

35. „Háðe hilde halurinn gilde
hraustur tíðum,
Leyste mig frá lyganna hríðum.

36. Hætte út lífe halur í kífe
harla frægur,
Fyrer það varð eg þegnum þægur.

37. Felde þann hinn falska mann
sá fleina spiller,
Lífgjöf á eg að launa stiller.

38. Frægðin hans, þess fróma
manns,“ seiger fylker svinne,
„Slíkt gár aldri mér úr minne,

p. 37 39. Langtum fleira og lista *meira
láneð mesta:
Berr sá prís yfer bragna flesta.

40. Skal eg því treysta og tákn-
um freista er trygðer hneiger,
Á það rétt sem ritning seiger.

41. Sjálfur guð bauð seima rvð
eitt soddan efne,
Abrahám, sem eg nú nefne.

42. Bauð honum þá, sem bækur
tjá, só beint ei þrotne,
Son sinn offra sjálfum dróttne.

43. Hans var trú só tempruð
nú fyrer tále öllu,
Að heit bjó ást í hjarta snjöllu.

44. Græðarinn sá, hvað gjörðest
þá að geingnum dóme;
Tók því sverðeð seggurinn fróme.

45. Hann rykker brátt og réðe
hátt að reiða mæke,
Syne sínum sýna klæke.

46. Aptraðe guð þeim örva ruð,
með orðum sagðe,
Um hendur greip só hart að
bragðe.

47. Það er sem gert að þú hef-
ir snert!“ kvað þeingill himna;
Abrahám söng sætan ymna.

48. Þetta er skírt og þeyge rýrt
um þvílíkt dæme,
Amilí hugsar heilsu-dæme.

49. Síðan geingur dugande
dreingur drós að finna:
„Klæð þig skjótt, mín kurteis
kvinna!

50. Far til bæna, fljóðed væna,
með frægðum þínum,
Að biðja fyrer bróður mínum!“

51. Seima grund, í samre stund
hún sat ei leingur,
Hin kléna snót til kirkju geingur.

52. Aptur veik frá auðar eik sá
öðling þýðe,
Sverðeð þrýfur seggurinn blíðe.

53. Síðan sprangar að sinne
sæng, þar sveinar lágu,
Nýter frá eg náðer þágu.

54. Allvel ferr, að öruggur er
nú eyðer spanga,
Í hjartað kom þá hrygðen stranga.

55. Tárin hrynja, detta og dynja
af dygðar-manne;
Veit það ekki hinn væne svanne.

56. Hóf þá raust og hreina *traust p. 38
með hjartans létta,
Að vilja dróttins verðe þetta.

57. Tára flæðe títt á klæðe trú
eg að falle,
Seiger þó lítt af sorgar-spjalle.

58. Nær mun batna böleð og
sjatna, bragning hægja?
Sveinar vakna og síðan hlægja.

40,1 táknum] *So für* taknym *zu lesen?*

59. „Hvađ er nú títt?“ þeir töluđu blítt viđ tjörgu skerđe;
Sikling bregđur sínu sverđe.

60. Hróttann skók, en höfuđ af tók međ hörđum pínum;
Banađe hann þanninn börnum sínum.

61. Hjalma viđur í hvílu niđur hoska sveina
Lagđe þessa, lyster fleina.

62. Hagađest vel um hyggju þel sú hreina flæđe,
Breidde yfer þá báđa klæđe.

63. Tók þá blóđ, sem birt er þjóđ, og bregđur á stille,
Þvó só öđling enda á mille.

64. Hverfur þá, sem hverr mann sá, af hjörva Þunde
Vanheilsan, af veiga lunde.

65. Brigđu-fljótt honum batnar skjótt međ beztar náđer,
Þeir lofuđu guđ sinn ljúfan báđer.

66. Þegninn hverr, er þetta sér á þrifna manne,
Þeir lofuđu guđ međ listar-sanne.

67. „Mikil er dýrđ fyrer mönnum skýrđ!“ kvađ málma hneyter,
Krapte lýsa kappar teiter.

68. Kappar ganga og klýfar spanga ađ kirkju sinne,
Balexandría beiđ þar inne.

69. Amilí biđur, buđlungs niđur, ađ bauga þilja
Bíđe þar ađ bóndans vilja.

70. Hann bar hrygđ í hjartans bygđ međ hörđum gráte,
Sikling frægur, af sveina láte.

71. Amilí snýr frá örva Týr og inn ađ hvílu,
Bragning frá og beiđ um mílu.

72. Ađ rekkju geingur röskur dreingur í rauna kífe;
Sveinar vóru međ sönnu lífe.

73. Feigenn varđ þá, sem *fregnast má, sá fleyger skjalda, p. 30
Ađ ljúfer sveinar lífe halda.

74. Herra góđur, hægur og fróđur, himna stétta,
Fyrer trúna og verken veittest þetta!

75. Öđlings dýrđ er aldri skýrđ hér enn ađ sinne,
Því mun bezt, ađ ljóđum linne.

NÍUNDA RÍMA.

1. Leseđ var fyrr í ljóđa sjóđ,
Ađ laufa Týr yfer börnum stóđ,
Þegne tók ad mínka móđ
Mest um alla hyggju-slóđ.

2. Feiginn varđ þessu fylkers niđur,
Fagra raust međ tungu biđur,
Lofađe guđ sinn laufa viđur,
Ađ lífeđ gaf þeim himna smiđur.

63,2 Þvo] þvode *ms.*

3. Vík eg þangað viðris lá
Um veiga skorðu og bragning þá:
Í kirkju mart þau klökuðust á,
Kappann spurðe hringa Ná:

4. „Hvað kom til," seiger hæversk frú,
„Að heilsu góða öðlaðest þú?
Dögling, seig það dýrre frú
Og dvel þess ekki leingur nú!"

5. Amícus svaraðe auðar grund,
Ekki kvað hann vita um stund,
Hvað nú bætte brodda Þund,
Nema blessaður guð fyrer sína und.

6. Þetta og annað þau hafa rætt,
Þegninn einginn fekk þess gætt;
Bragnings var þá böled bætt,
Brigðu-nær sem hverge hætt.

7. Víkjum þangað Viðris óð,
Veiga Týr yfer börnum stóð,
Gladde Kristur geira rjóð,
Þó grams varð hyggjan furðu fróð.

8. Sveina tekur hann sér í fang,
Síðan út að kirkju sprang;
Þá var horfeð hyggju-stang
Fyrer himna-kóngsins blíðu-vang.

9. Amilí sende seima brú,
p. 40 Sinne *eigin-stoltar-frú;
Allan atburð inte nú,
Er öðling sór við sína trú.

10. Balexandría bliknar þá,
Brátt varð líkust köldum ná,
Auðar skorð í óvit brá;
Afreks-garpar stóðu hjá.

11. Þá óvit leið af auðar grund,
Ansar þanninn kurteist sprund,
Sveina skoðar í samre stund,
Hún sýnde dýrum hjörva lund.

12. Hildur Líns og höldar sjá,
Að hringur rauður um hálsinn lá;
Þetta merke þaðan í frá
Þegnar báru líkama á.

13. Sögðu þeir allt hið sanna frá
Svinnre og dýrre bauga Ná,
Ljóslega öllum lýðum tjá;
Þau lofuðu guð sem tíðast má.

14. Bjó til veizlu bóndinn blíður;
Bragning varð við stiller þýður;
Í tignar-hofinu taldest lýður,
Tíu daga hverge ríður.

15. Bragna elskan birtest þá,
Brátt að nýju hverr mann sá,
Bóndenn skilst við bauga Ná,
Þeir byggja eina rekkju þá.

16. Meire ást og elskan blíð
Öngver höfðu í fyrre tíð
Enn þesser tveir. að þreyttu stríð,
Þegnar untust árla og síð.

17. Ástin heit með auðe og seim
Ýtar höfðu hrannar eim,
Flekklaust allt með firðum tveim,
Fyrr og síð um veraldar geim.

18. Þesse hin göfga garpa ást
Gjörsamlega aldri brást,
Það má varla þegnum tjást,
Þeyge fátt í ljóse sást.

19. Hverr sem feinge sótt eður sár
Eða sorgarlegri önnur fár,
Harmurinn hins um hjartað gár,
Hún munde ekki verða smár.

4,4 dvel] *corr. aus?* 11,2 kurteis *ms.* 16,2 Ogu" *ms.*

20. Þegnar elskast þegar sem má,
Þar er nú mart að seigja frá,
p. 41 *Nenne ei að sinne nýtum tjá.
Nú skal efna hróðrar skrá.

21. Væna þrýtur veizlu þá,
Virðar ríða hverr sem má,
Garpur margur gjafernar þá,
Gladdest þegna vizku-lá.

22. Amícus, sem óðurinn tér,
Átte fyrre hústrú sér,
Auðgrund sveikst frá örva grér,
Illan dauða kaus hún sér.

23. Gáfuna þekte ei gullaðs Ná,
Er guð himinna lagði hann á;
Hún hafnaðe fyrre hilmer sjá,
Er hættelega í kerru lá.

24. Gat hún þanninn gæzku sín,
Gullaðs skorð fekk harða pín,
Miste líf sitt mátrar Lín,
Miskunn lítil til hennar skín.

25. Illa samde auðar grund,
Er angreð féll á hjörva Þund;
Dó af slíku dregla Hrund:
Dæmið forðest önnur sprund!

26. Kvinnan ein var kát og blíð,
Hann kvóngast þegar á einni tíð,
Sezt í bú með Svölnis hlíð,
Er seggurinn unne árla og síð.

27. Keisarinn hafðe af köppum þrátt,
Karlamagnús, spurðan hátt;
Hann lofaðe guð með mestan mátt,
Milding, bæðe dag sem nátt.

28. Bar það til, sem birt er frá,
Brjótur stáls nam sinne í slá,
Amícus vill með hreyste há
Heim aptur í Bercaná.

29. Leið só tíð um litla stund,
Að ljóss var friður á Frakka grund;
Inne eg fyrst af örva Þund,
Er æ var trúr í sinne lund.

30. Amilíus til öðlings snýr,
Er einatt var í huganum skýrr,
Son sinn lér þá seima Týr,
En sveinninn þótte hverge rýrr.

31. Það skal minning menja áls,
Mun því verða hverge frjáls,
Sést það merke um sveinsins háls,
Svinnur og örr við eggjar báls.

32. Í *Bercaná kom buðlungs lið p. 41.
Og bjóða ekki þegnum grið.
Landtjöld þegar með lítinn frið
Lýðer settu kastalann við.

33. Föðurleifð sinne vill fylker ná,
Fregna vil eg þar nökkuð frá;
Bragnar kastalans búning sjá,
Buguðu aller ýtar þá.

34. Áður enn lyste á laufa hríð,
Losna munde Fjölnis gríð.
Fell að hilmer bænin blíð,
Að bragning skylde hepta stríð.

35. Segger báru sorgar fald,
Er siklings litu þeir rauða tjald,
Gáfust þegnar grams á vald,
Garpar báru snilldar-hald.

36. Amícus tók þar auð og seim,
En ýtar þágu kólgu eim;
Eyðer stáls að eignum þeim
Ætíð sat með prýðe á geim.

37. Dvaldest nökkuð darra Týr,
Drengjum veittest veizlan skýr;
Þar til fylker ferðum snýr,
Félaga sinn að hitta dýrr.

23,1 ei] *ekki ms.* 32,1 buðlungs] *Danach* frialz, *ausgestr.*

38. Sagđe honum allt af sinne ferđ;
Sett er slíkt í ljóđa gerđ.
Frægan lofađe fleina Njörđ,
Hann fýste aptr á ađal-jörđ.

39. Amilí sonur ađ fylgđe fríđur,
Fleina Týr, hjá hilmer bíđur,
Nökkurr tíme langur líđur,
Lofđar frétta ei ađ síđur.

40. Heiđenn kalla eg hilmer þann,
Er höldum veiter æfe-bann:
Desideríus kóngurinn kann
Kúga margan kristinn mann.

41. Í Lumbardía sat leiđur þegn,
Löngum vakte benja regn;
Frægur keisarinn fær þá fregn,
Fylker þessum stríđa í gegn.

42. Hinn heiđne þegn vill herja á Róm,
Hafđe hann þar til stund og tóm.
p. 43 Kauđinn *eydde kristinn-dóm,
Kappans er því vizkan tóm.

43. Páfinn bođađe þeingil þá,
— Þar mun verđa greina frá —
Ađ verđe hann kristna vel sem má,
Víst ef kæme berserk sá.

44. Karlamagnús fregner fljótt,
Fylker hafđe marga drótt,
Dögling safnar dag sem nótt
Dreingja sveit međ afl og þrótt.

45. Epter félögum fleina Týr
Fljótlega sende, kempan dýr;
Amícus þegar til öđlings snýr,
Ekki þótte hetjan rýr.

46. Amilíus í annan stađ,
Örva Týr, kom kónge ađ
Međ þá fylgđ sem bragning bađ,
Ađ beita snörpum unda nađ.

47. Þeira fylgđ ađ þiggur nú
Þengill snarr viđ sína trú;
Segger verja Svölnirs brú,
Síđan verja land og bú.

48. Buđlung réđ ađ bjóđa sátt,
Só branda remdest ekki þrátt.
Hinn heiđne neitar hvellt og hátt,
Hans mun illskan prófast brátt.

49. Skilde tvó skal skjöldung fá
Međ skýra silfur annađ hjá,
Hundrađ punda gulls ađ gá,
Gram skal þetta allvel tjá.

50. Sikling frá eg ađ sende liđ,
Segginn heiđna ađ ræđa viđ,
Bjóđa slíkt, ef gæfe hann griđ,
Góđleg þing ađ þiggja viđ.

51. Kappar fóru frá kóngi í Franz,
Kómu síđan til heiđna manns;
Ekki varđ á illsku stanz,
Ýtar heyrđu svörin hans:

52. „Aldri skal eg“, kvađ heiđinn hund,
„Hilmer bjóđa sáttar-fund;
Fyrr skal deyddur darra Þund,
Só dauđur falle niđur á grund!“

53. Sendemenn fyrer siklings borđ
Og sjóla hermdu þesse orđ;
Buđlung efler branda morđ,
Þeir búast þegar á víga storđ.

54. Á fjalleđ Sénes fylker reiđ,
Ferđen varđ honum næsta greiđ;
Hins heiđna stóđ þar *borgin breiđ, p. 44
Bragnar sóttu þangađ leiđ.

44,1 freyn^r *ms.* 54,1 fialled] *Danach* F, *ausgestr.*

55. Keisarinn boðaðe köppum þá,
— Kann eg slíkt með orðum tjá —
Höfuð-gísla tvó sende sá,
Seggurinn beiðne eignast má.

56. Förlast mér við fræða list,
Fólkeð allt er hljótt og tvist.
Skal eg svó ljóðin lykja fyst,
Að vér aller hymna Kríst.

TÍUNDA RÍMA.

1. Enn skal brag með annað lag
Ýtum færa í hróðrar slag
Og linna óð um lauka slóð,
En lýðum inna sögunnar hljóð.

2. Berlings skeið af boðnar seið
Braut eg fyrr à Suptungs leið:
Hilmer hljótt með hoska drótt,
Hæglega beið við eina nótt.

3. Keisarinn þá, sem kynne eg frá,
Köppum býður tjöldum slá
Út um völl með orma mjöll,
Að eflast mætte fleina göll.

4. Hans í ferð með hlíf og gerð
Herra var einn af dýrre verð,
Eggja set við unda hret:
Albínus biskup þesse hét.

5. Agætt líf með örva dríf
Ýtar frömdu snemma og síð,
Gildur og snarr með gæzku par,
Guðs með hræzlu þesse var.

6. Keisarinn skjótt með kappa drótt
Kænlega skipar á einni nótt,
Í Italía að sende sá
Segge góða hauðre á.

7. Sjóle þann er seggurinn vann
Setur þar fyrer, einn kaskan mann,
Er Bernhardus hét með branda hret,
Buðlung undan öngvum lét.

8. „Vereð land með vaskre hand,
Virðar gædder nöðru sand,
Og kristinn-dóm þá komeð í Róm!"
Keisarinn talar með snjallan hljóm.

9. Hjálma grér þat* höldum tér: p. 45
„Herra landsins vere þér,
Seteð grið með sannan frið,
Ef seggur vill göfga himna smið!

10. Eg bíð hér," að buðlung tér,
Við bragna talaðe örva grér,
„Til þess braut við gamma gaut
Guð vill linna vórre þraut."

11. Skilst við herr sá skjöldu berr,
Skatna lýður í burtu ferr.
Kveðja vann hverr keisarann,
En köppum óskar lukku hann.

12. Epter leið við unda seið
Örva Týr um nökkuð skeið,
Múgurinn hálfur og milding sjálfur,
Mun þar eflast fleina gjálfur.

13. Í Lumbardía, sem leturin tjá,
Lýðer efna hildar stjá,

55,3 geysla *ms.* 9,4 seggur] *Danach* inn heidne, *ausgestrichen.*
13,1 Í] *om. ms.*

Firđa megn viđ fleina regn;
Frétter þetta hinn heiđne þegn.

14. Á móte fór þeim málma Þór,
Múgurinn var sá næsta stórr,
Níđings herr ađ nálægur er;
Nýtur spurđi þađ hjálma grér.

15. Til kóngsins fljótt međ kappa drótt,
Karlamagnús, sende skjótt
Til gísla þrjá, sem greine eg frá;
Góđleg sending heita má!

16. Sætter býđur sjóle þýđur;
Seggurinn heiđne ansar stríđur:
„Öngva sátt fyrer álfa mátt
Eg vil bjóđa keisara þrátt!

17. Aldri hér, sem efneđ tér,
Eg skal bjóđa sætter þér;
Vertu viđ međ vasklegt liđ,
Viđ skulum magna branda kliđ!“

18. Illskan kring um arma bing,
Aulinn hafđe flagđa þing.
Dreingjum þá bauđ dögling slá,
Desiderius, heiđne sá.

19. Lögđu fund á lýđa grund
Lofđar tveir um eina stund,
Ađ morne dags skal múgurinn strax
Mætur reiđa benja lax.

20. Firđar þeir međ fránan geir
Finnast skyldu ađ morne tveir,
Kóngur sá, sem kynne eg frá,
p. 46 Köppum *bjóđe náđer fá.

21. Illskan jók þá aum og klók
Ávallt meir þeim vonda hrók;
Einginn má þar inna frá,
Hann alla heiđne framde þá.

22. Enn um nótt hjá ýta drótt
Aumlega gekk inn hræzlan skjótt,
Flýđe í burt sá felde kurt;
Frænkis-menn hafa þetta spurt.

23. Reiđe er slíkt ađ reikna líkt:
Ræser kom frá hinum ríkt,
Hefnd var þađ, í heljar vađ
Höldar feingu sorgar bađ.

24. Frakka lýđar furđu stríđur
Fýsest epter međ benja gríđur,
Eltu þá, sem inne eg frá,
Ýta bæđe höggva og slá.

25. Félagar tveir međ fránan geir,
Fremster vóru í hilde þeir,
Helmings liđ í hjörva kliđ
Heljar ekki feingu biđ.

26. Þeira fylgđ er geyse-gild,
Gumnar hófu snarpa hild,
Döglings drótt þeir drápu fljótt,
Dreinger feingu heljar-sótt.

27. Frakka gramur furđu framur
Fylgđe þessum hetjum tamur,
Þeingill heinn hefur 30 um einn,
Þeira reiknast sigurinn hreinn.

28. Epter stund á grænne grund
Gaurrinn efler vópna fund;
Þeir búast í stríđ međ branda hríđ,
Bragnar magna Fjölnis gríđ.

29. Keisara liđ međ kristinn siđ
Kauđanum bjóđa öngvan friđ,
Þeir renna í mót međ randa rót,
Röskva bilađe ekki hót.

20,1 þeir] þ *corr. aus*? 26,1 filld *ms.*

30. Amícus skjótt með afl og þrótt
Æðer fram í heiðna drótt.
Af félaga hans í firða kranz
Fekk þar margur æfe-stanz.

31. Þar var ótæpt eggja mót,
Allskyns stríð með randa rót,
Vópn og skot við víga þrot,
Virðar efla slöngu snót.

32. Kylfings fjúk við kaldan búk
Kylfu voð er sundruð mjúk.
47 *Hrumnings dörr við dauða hjör
Dreinge ræner lífe og fjör.

33. Hinn heiðne þegn, með heipt og megn
Hann var fúss í randa megn,
Fekk sér lið meðan feingust bið,
Fúss var þegar í vópna klið.

34. Keisarinn hast með kynja bast
Kappa sína eggjar fast:
„Fremjum slag með frægðar plag,
Og fáum só ýtum enda-dag!“

35. Branda þrá var beisk að sjá,
Blóðeð rann um alla þá,
Hjörrinn söng við hildar göng,
Hríð var bæðe snörp og löng.

36. Þeir börðust þá, sem bækur tjá,
Báðer kóngar dagana þrjá,
Varð á bið, að berðest við
Buðlung þá og heiðeð lið.

37. Hvíldest ótt af hörðum þrótt
Heiðinn gramur á þessare nótt;
Hann flýðe á skóg úr randa róg;
Rekkurinn kunne brögðin nóg.

38. Fyrst skal tjá í fræða skrá,
Fagre skógur að heita má
Dauðans jörð af döglings gjörð,
Dreinger ræna lífe hjörð.

39. Herme eg frá í hróðrar skrá,
Hinn heiðne talar við ýta þá:
„Berjumst við í branda klið,
Og bjóðum ekki Frönskum grið!

40. Dveljumst hér!“ að dólgurinn tér,
„Dreinger míner, fylgeð mér!
Berjumst ótt við bragna drótt
Og bilum ei við afla-þrótt!

41. Bragnar tveir með bitran geir,
Börðust öngver framar enn þeir;
Líkar meg,“ kvað lyddan treg,
„Láteð þá kanna heljar-veg!“

42. Þeir heiðnu sveima að höldum tveim,
Huganum frýja mest af þeim;
Hinn franske gramur furðu framur
Firða býr að hilde tamur.

43. Þeingill dýrr að þangað snýr,
Þóttest hópurinn ekki rýrr;
Í annað sinn að efldest stinn
*Orrustan þá með benja linn. p. 48

44. Báðer í stað, eg birte það,
Búast þesser kóngar að,
Fremja þrótt við firða fljótt,
Með frægð að vinna heiðna drótt.

45. Falle bragur fljóðum fagur,
Finnst ei leingur orða slagur,
Loðins kver skal lenda hér,
Lýðer mega nú þakka mér!

37,3 ur] *corr. aus* vid. 38,3 döglings] *Danach* ferd, *ausgestr.* 41,2 ongv*ar ms.* 41,3 Líkar] *corr. aus* lyker?

ELLIFTA RÍMA.

1. Blíðre, þýðre bauga Rist
Blanda og vanda eg mærðer fyrst;
Hoskust óska eg hringa Lín:
Hlýðe hin blíða óðe mín!

2. Kvinnan svinna, kát í lund,
Hún kunne að unna hjörva Þund,
Lyndis-góð við laufa Týr,
Hin ljósa drós, í huganum skýr!

3. Hrund með lund og hreinne trú
Hrygðar stygð að forðest sú,
Kurteis brúðurin kæn um flest,
Ef kvendeð hendur öngvan brest.

4. Drósin ljósa, ef dygðer berr
Dýr og skýr í huganum sér,
Guðrækin skal gullaðs brú,
Hin góða og rjóða stoltar-frú.

5. Gæf í hæfe gullaðs rein,
Ef Grundin stundar vizku-grein,
Veiga þöllin varast skal,
Vör og snör, að fremja tal,

6. Fróð og góð við firða lýð
Friggjan dyggva árla og síd,
Til munns og handa menntuð vel,
Í máta kát um hyggju þel.

7. Sætan mæta sjáe við lygð,
Hin svinna kvinnan forðest blygð;
Lokest ekki lauka grund
Af lýðum blíðum neina stund!

8. Gæte hin mæta gullaðs brú
Glöð og hröð við iðju nú!
Allt það gott sem innast má,
Itre, nýtre birtest frá!

9. *Óðurinn fróðe endast fyrst, p. 49
Óska-ljóst um bauga rist.
Falle hinn snjalle Fjölnis bjórr,
Um fljóðeð rjóða mærðar-kór!

10. Bestings festings bragða-knörr
Blíður líðe úr óðar vör:
Skorðan borða skemte sér,
Skýr og dýr, sem vizkan lér!

11. Hófst af þjóste hölda fundur,
Hríð og stríð með Bölverks tundur,
Þar sem fell við fræða mar
Fríður lýður að hilde snarr.

12. Efndest, stefndest örva hríð,
Ýtar nýter hefja stríð.
Báðer kóngar búast þá,
Blíður ríður hverr sem má.

13. Allur snjallur ýta herr
Óð af móðe í skjalda ver;
Flokkurinn allur fýstest þá
Að fremja og lemja branda þrá.

14. Skjóta og brjóta skatnar hlíf,
Skerð er gerð í örva drif,
Harður varð sá hjörva fundur,
Þær hrökkva og stökkva í miðju sundur.

15. Á lopte opt má laufann sjá,
Lýðum þýðum birtest frá!
Lýste úr stálum logande glóð,
Lystar miste af sárum móð.

16. Undur, í funde örva brátt
Ýtar nýter falla þrátt,

2,2 unna] a *corr. aus?* 4,2 skyr] *zweimal geschr.* 10,2 ur] *corr. aus?* 11,1 af þioste *corr. aus?* 11,4 ad] a *corr. aus?* 14,2 skierder *ms.*

Margur hné þar málma Týr,
Mildur að hilde kappinn dýrr.

17. Firða hirðen fell á jörð
Fljótt og ótt með hlífar-gjörð,
Keisara fólkeð kalda ná
Af kauðum blauðum hrepptu þá.

18. Blóðeð óð um bragna niður,
Bistur listur heiðne sniður.
Frakkar þekker fellu á torg,
Fríðer lýðer mistu sorg.

19. Vargurinn argur varma bráð,
Vóð af blóðe þykkt um láð,
Örninn kemur og eyðer ná,
Ylgurin fylger hröfnum þá.

20. Belgja og svelgja blód í val.
Af blíðum þýðum ræða skal;
Hörmulegt er að heyra slíkt,
Hrauster trauster falla ríkt.

p. 50 21. Heiðinn leiður hetju-*hundur
Höggur segge þvert í sundur;
Otal manns fell ofan á jörð
Ótt og fljótt með hlífar-gjörð.

22. Harmurinn armur heyrest enn,
Hrauster, trauster Frænkis-menn,
Félagar tveir, að fellu þá
Fríðum blíðum kónge hjá.

23. Birtist, virtist bragna ást
Blíð og þýð, só aldri brást:
Á einni stundu ýtar tveir
Æger, fræger fellu þeir.

24. Kænum, vænum keisara brá,
Er kappar heppner fellu í strá.
Óvit kom á örva meið,
Só ýtur nýtur sorger beið.

25. Raknar, vaknar runnur stáls,
Ræser æser, tók til máls:
„Bíð eg aldri bót um slíkt,
Að bræður, skæðe, fellu ríkt!

26. Hauður snauða heiter þar,
Er hræfa kræfur þegna skar.
Dreinger kalla dauða skóg,
Af dáðum bráðum eggja róg.

27. Hæðstur æðstur himna gramur,
Hilding gilde mælte framur:
„Gefi mér bót fyr bragna fall,
Að blygðe án trygða hinn heiðne kall!"

28. Varð að bragðe vili hans,
Virða hirð hins heiðna manns,
Þamma heiter borgin breið,
Bragnar magna þangað leið.

29. Ýtur nýtur epter fór,
Með ótta og þrótta múgurinn stór,
Hann sezt um borg með seggja lið,
Sóknar óknár urðu bið.

30. Fellu að velle fljótt í senn
Fleire og meire aðrer menn
Af keisara múg og kappa sveit,
Köld er öld um heljar reit.

31. Aldur baldur út af borg,
Armer barmar báru sorg;
Verjast, berjast vasker þrátt,
Virða hirðin reynde mátt.

32. Frakka blakkar ferðin stinn,
Frægðar nægð með benja linn,
Sikling biður þá sína drótt,
Að senda og venda í Frakkland skjótt.

33. Drósin ljós, kvað darra *grér, p. 51
Dýr og skýr, að kome hún hér,

23,4 *fyr* æger *ms.* 27,1 hinna him^a^ *ms.* 29,4 bid] *corr. aus* bil. 31,2 arm? *ms.*

Börn riddara bæte við
Bregða og tregða sverða klið.

34. Síðan ríða segger burt
Frá sökkva hlökk með heiður og kurt,
Drenger fundu dróttning þá,
Dýrre og skýrre hermdu frá.

35. Þetta af létta þegar í stað,
Þundar fundinn skilde það,
Seima grundin bjóst þá beim
Blíð og þýð í för með þeim.

36. Múgurinn drjúgur milding fann;
Af magne fagna keisarinn vann
Dróttning sinne, dýrre kvón,
Með dáð og ráð, sem þótte vón.

37. Ýtar nýter! Örva Þund
Allur snjallur, þýður í lund,
Fylker seiger þá falda Lín:
„Fellu á velle mágar þín!"

38. Angreð fangar auðar brú,
Inte og minte stoltar-frú:
„Misser er opt að mönnum þeim,
Sem mönnum sönnum afla seim!"

39. Óðurinn fróðe endast má,
Ýtar nýter hlýðe á:
Fjölnis virt og fræða leið,
Falle hin snjalla mærðar skeið!

TÓLFTA RÍMA.

1. Her skal miðjungs mærðar-vín
Mátrar linde færa,
Réna taka rausner mín,
Rögnis kveyk að næra.

2. Só er mér förluð fræða skrá
Um Friggju társ að ljóða,
Mér vill eingin menja Ná
Mætust launin bjóða.

3. Fjölner geymde fræða vín
Fullan mærðar sjóða;
Kemur sú dreggen köld til mín,
Eg kann því ei að ljóða.

4. Því mega rekkar reikna raun,
Þó raddar lageð dvíne,
Aldri fekk eg eina baun
Óðs af mærðar-víne.

5. Höldar, bið eg, hlýðe til,
Hrinde sorg og mæðe,
Meðan að tjáest tólfta spil
p. 52 Tómt *af Yggjar flæðe!

6. Berlings snekkju braut eg fyrr
Brags af dýru læge,
Þar sem öðling efide styr,
Sá auðar-lundurinn fræge.

7. Geteð var fyrr, að gullaðs brú
Gjörðe kóng að finna;
Ræser talar við ríka frú;
Rjóð var lindin tvinna.

8. Harmar næsta hringa grund
Heiðurs-garpa snjalla;
Drósin hitte darra Þund,
Við dögling gjörer að spjalla:

9. „Mér vill fljúga fast í lund
Ferleg sorg og pína;
Man eg þann mæta menja Þund
Fyrer marga hreyste sína!

10. Amilíus var afreks-maður,"
Auðar mælti þilja,
„Þar með ljúfur og lyndis-glaður,
Og lyster fleire að skilja."

37,4 á] ad *ms.* 38,3 monnum] *od.* morgum? 10,4 Og] *Danach* fl, *ausgestr.*

11. Albínus biskup ansar ríkt,
Er öðlings sat yfer borðe,
Firna-mikið að fannst um slíkt,
Frúinnar gegnde orðe;

12. Biskup talaðe blíður í lund,
Buðlung þetta sagðe:
„Mustere tvó skal múgur um stund
Megtug reisa að bragðe!“

13. Samþykktur varð sjóle strax,
Er sagði snótin blíða,
Kappa biður að koma til lags,
Kirkjur þessar að smíða.

14. Úrskurð lagði öðling frægur
Ýta um kirkju smíðe;
Tafðist þanninn tíma-dægur,
Trúeg, að stunder líðe.

14. Þegar búeð var þetta verk,
— Þat mun greint í kvæðe —
Sjóla fann þá sveitin merk
Senn og dróttning bæðe.

16. Ei vóru ræsers ráðin rýr,
Randa Fofnis láða;
Biskup biður þá bauga Týr,
Burðum öllum ráða.

17. Bót á mörgu biskup kann,
Bezt má koma til náðar;
Að vilja kóngsins virkta-mann
Vígðe kirkjur báðar.

p. 53 18. Önnur *kirkjan kölluð var
Af klerka sveit ok djákna,
Amícus skylde allra þar
Ýtra njóta tákna.

19. Annað mustere mátaligt
Milding vígðe, hið fróma;
Herra Pátri helgað ríkt,
Haldeð með kurt og sóma.

20. Þar var grafeð í þessum reit,
Er þengill bauð hinn milde,
Kóngsins mágur með klerka sveit
Kært að hvíla skylde.

21. Biskup söng yfer brögnum tveim
Beint að kóngsins ráðum,
Virðing marga veitte þeim
Vöskum félögum báðum.

22. Morgun nökkurn mengeð sá,
Sem mælt er í fræða berge,
Amícus gröf að opin var þá,
Só ýtar litu hann hverge.

23. Ýtum leitin allvel vannst,
Er orkar sónar fræða,
Að Peturs-kirkju prúður fannst,
Prýðer linna sæða.

24. Á Amilí leiðe líkeð lá,
Lýðer mega það fregna;
Þótte öllum þeim er sá,
Þetta undrum gegna.

25. Ýtar fluttu örva Þór
Aptur að kirkju sinne;
Þrisvar sinnum að þanninn fór,
Þegnar lögðu í minne.

26. Þeira elska þanninn sást
Af þrautar-mörgum lýðum,
Félagskap með fullre ást
Firðar höfðu tíðum.

27. Guð vill birta af brögnum tveim
Berra jarteikn slungeð;
Heiður og lóf sé herra þeim
Af höldum öllum sungeð!

28. Keisarinn sína kappa bað
Klökkur af þrautar-pínum;
Þá var garpurinn grafinn í stað
Hjá gildum félaga sínum.

14,1 frægur] *corr. aus?* 22,4 lita *ms.?*

29. Ekke skorte virđing væn
Veitt yfer greptre þeira,
Dögling sjálfur og dróttning kæn
Dýran lofuđu herra.

30. Einginn less af ýtum tveim,
Áster hefđe slíkar;
p. 54 Finnst því valla vm *frón né geim
Fræđe-bækur slíkar.

31. Keisarinn gædde kirkjur þá
Kólgu dýrum seime
Megtarlega, sem marger sjá
Menn í þessum heime.

32. Kirkjan sú, sem kynt er frá
Í kvæđa mærđar-vesse,
Í Lumbardía, sem lýđer sjá,
Ljós ađ stendur þesse.

33. Þađ skal greint, sem geteđ var fyrr,
Ađ gramur međ sína lýđe
Um borgina sat međ branda styr,
Bauga njóturinn þýđe.

34. Nú skal höldum herma frá
Þeim heiđna auđar-Baldre:
Níđings gaurr bar næsta þrá,
Hann náđe af borgum aldri.

35. Tíu mánuđe tigge sat
Um trausta borgar-vegge,
Hjörva Freyr, ađ hverge gat
Hrausta unneđ segge.

36. Bar þađ til á blíđre nótt
Beint hjá heiđnum mönnum,
Í borgina kom sú býsna sótt,
Ađ bragnar dóu hrönnum.

37. Keisarinn sér og kappa drótt,
Ađ kauđans fækkar liđe,
Bráđlega fá þeir borgina sótt,
En bragnar hepta stríđe.

38. Sikling báđe sverđa regn
Senn međ snörpum geire,
Handtekinn var heiđne þegn
Hans og niđjar fleire.

39. Þeir eyddu og drápu aulans þjóđ
Alla niđur á láđe,
Só einginn af þeim epter stóđ
Unda hreggs í gráđe.

40. Geirrinn söng viđ gylta rönd,
Gumnar urđu stríđer,
Sjóla hinn heiđna settu í bönd
Svinner keisarans lýđer.

41. Helt þá keisarinn heim í Franz,
Á húfum lék þá bylgja;
Sjóle hinn heiđne sveiger brands
Sannlega varđ ađ fylgja.

42. Honum var dauđe dæmdur fljótt
Ađ döglings mildu ráđe;
Hann frá sögunne hverfur skjótt,
Helzt þar friđr á *láđe. p. 55

43. Keisarinn sezt ađ ríkjum rétt
Međ rekka sína teita;
Hefeg þađ ekki í hróđre frétt,
Ađ hernađar vilde leita.

44. Riddara fram í ræsers veld
Randa bauđ þeim tigge,
Riddara-syne var sinnan hreld,
Sœmder trúe eg þigge!

45. Leiđ só tíme um langa stund
Og landsins friđurinn hæge,
Öngvan hóf þá örlögs-fund
Örva-viđurinn fræge.

46. Biskup skal enn birta frá
Bestings orđa-smíđe,
Honum var lagt međ lukku há,
Ađ lækna marga lýđe.

37,2 fæckar *ms.* 43,4 herladar *ms.* 45,2 hæg *ms.* 45,3 þá] *danach* örfa fund, *durchgestr.*

47. Guđrækinn var geymer stáls,
Glađur viđ marga lýđe;
Fyrer þat var hann firđum frjáls
Og fell í öngvu stríđi.

48. Keisarinn lofađe kappann vel,
Kænn međ Þundar slóđa;
Honum lá búin um blíđu-þel
Biskups tign hin góđa.

49. Peturs-kirkju prýdde hann,
Prýđer Þundar sáđa.
Þegar vill dróttinn dygđar-mann
Draga til sinna náđa.

50. Albínus tók ærna sótt,
Er æfe þrotna vilde;
Örva meiđur andast skjótt,
Afreks-mađurinn gilde.

51. Hvílde þesse hjörva Þund,
Heiđurs-kempan fríđa,
Þar sem félagar fyrr um stund
Fræger legstađ prýđa.

52. Þar var úte æfe-stađur
Allra þeira þriggja;
Pađ kunne ađ spyrja keisarinn hrađur,
Kranka láteđ tiggja.

53. Sakna þóttest seima Týr
Svinnra garpsins snjalla,
Lofađe guđ þó lista-skýrr
Fyrer lán og gæfu alla.

54. Ætla eg bezt ađ lende ljóđ,
Lof af óđar iđju,
Dvínar næsta dreggjar slóđ
Draums úr hljóđa-smiđju.

55. Misjafnt flétta eg mærđar-þokk,
Mega þađ ýtar kenna;
Rekkar kalla rauna-flokk
Rögnis kveykinn þenna.

56. Þat mega rekkar *reikna raus
Róms úr hyggju angri,
Stuttur partur stefja-lauss,
Steyttur af sögunne langri.

*p. 56

57. Ýtum býte eg óđar lest
Óđs af mále snjöllu.
Þeir grípe þađ sem gegner bezt,
Og gleđe sig međ öllu!

58. Vil eg nú ekki mæla myrkt
Meinge leingur ađ sinne,
Fjölnirs dregg og fræđa virkt
Úr hyggju falle minne!

59. En þó flokkurinn finnest rýrr,
Ađ fleire vili lasta,
Þá má lýđurinn lista-skýrr
Leir í burtu kasta.

60. Biđja vill þess bauga meiđur
Bragna vizku rýre:
Þér leggeđ æ til lofeđ og heiđur
Ljúfum himna stýre!

61. Skal ek só lykta ljóđa skrá:
Lýđer mega þađ heyra;
Kjallars hverf eg kuggnum frá,
Því kann nú ekke meira.

58,4 falle] *Danach* niđur ad, *ausgestr.*; vr hyggiu *am rande nachgetr.* 60,2 bra (a *corr. aus?*) ta dracons vyra, ta — vyra *ausgestr.*

ANMERKUNGEN

ZU

AMIS AND AMILOUN.

V. 2. Mit dem ausdruck: *Al þat ben hend*, appellirt der dichter an die feine bildung seiner zuhörer; vgl. v. 517; Sir Is. v. 4, Athelston v. 7.[1]

v. 4. *beȝond þe see* deutet an, dass die nun folgende geschichte nicht in England, sondern auf dem continent passirt ist; vgl. Sir Thopas v. 8: *In Flaundres, al byyonde the se;* Theophilus (Engl. stud. I p. 38 ff.) v. 1 f.: *A bisschop wond biȝond þe se And Cicile hight þe same cete.*

v. 6. Der Wortlaut dieses verses ist so, als ob vorhergegangen wäre: *þat were of grete bounte.* Jedenfalls ist diese auffassung ansprechender, als wenn man *men* mit *barouns* parallelisirt und *of* davor ergänzt.

v. 9. Fast gleichlautend mit v. 63. *pris* in persönlichem sinne = 'die ausgezeichnetsten', ist mir anderswoher nicht geläufig, doch vgl. Amis v. 137: *Ouer al þe lond þan were þai priis*, v. 440: *Ouer al yholden flour & priis* (vgl. auch die varianten), v. 468: *& chosen for priis & flour,* v. 1524: *& chosen for priis in tour*; jedenfalls der ungewöhnlichkeit des ausdrucks wegen hat H hier und v. 63 *pris* in *princys*, resp. *prins*, S hier *pris* in *pris-men*, DH v. 137 *were* in *bare* verwandelt.

v. 11. 'Wie sie sich in glücklichen und unglücklichen verhältnissen befanden'. Der ausdruck ist matt, man erwartet vielmehr: *How þey were trew in wele and woo*; doch aber lehrt der anfang der folgenden strophe, der diesen vers wieder aufnimmt, dass keine verderbniss vorliegt.

v. 12. *dolour* ist hier nicht mit 'schmerz' wiederzugeben, was zu *wele* nicht passen würde; ich möchte übersetzen: 'Gewiss, das ist sehr rührend'.

---

[1] Leider muss man das nicht unwichtige gedicht noch immer nach Wright's ausgabe citiren, die abgesehen von anderen mängeln ohne zeilenzählung ist. Vielleicht veranlasst dieser seufzer prof. Zupitza, seine seit fünf jahren versprochene neue ausgabe dieses denkmals bald zu veröffentlichen.

v. 13. *wynd* ist hier = *wende*, wie DH lehren; der schreiber von S hat diese bei Stratmann[3] p. 630a nicht notirte vokalfärbung wol bloss eingeführt, um einen reim auf *kynd* zu erhalten, anstatt vielmehr *kynd* in *kend* zu ändern, wozu ihm schon v. 16 f. *hend — frend* hätten bestimmen sollen; *wende in* steht hier im sinne von 'gerathen in', wie Sir Tristr. v. 2596.

v. 14. Der sinn dieses verses ist nicht recht klar; man ist zuerst versucht, zu übersetzen: 'Und wie ungewöhnlich sie in ihrem character waren' — indem sie nämlich den pflichten der freundschaft bis zu den äussersten consequenzen treu blieben — um so mehr als die dem wortlaute nach mögliche erklärung: 'und von wie unbekannter abkunft sie waren', auf söhne von baronen (v. 28), welche sind *com of hyȝe ofspryng* (v. 48), doch eigentlich recht schlecht passt; entscheiden könnte wol nur eine recht schlagende parallelstelle.

v. 18. Man beachte *there* = *where*, was wenigstens nicht sehr häufig ist (vgl. Skeat, Notes to 'Piers the Plowman p. 252); D hat desshalb *where as* dafür eingesetzt.

Für den ganzen inhalt dieser strophe vgl. meine anm. zu Sir Tristrem v. 11; auffällig ist nur, dass in dieser vorläufigen aufzählung des im gedichte zu berichtenden heimath und name hinter den ritterschlag gestellt und so die zeitfolge gar nicht berücksichtigt wird.

v. 26. *in þat lond* ist eine geschmacklose wiederholung von *In Lumbardy*, die nur zur vervollständigung des verses dient.

v. 28. *in lond* ist hier neben *in þat lond*, v. 26, sehr hart, wahrscheinlich aber auch nicht die ursprüngliche lesart, da H und D dafür übereinstimmend *honde* bieten; da jedoch sonst beide im ausdruck von einander abweichen, so habe ich nicht gewagt zu ändern.

v. 67 ff. Wenn diese verse ernst gemeint wären, so müsste es sich um einen religiösen zweck, etwa um die feier eines grossen kirchenfestes handeln; v. 97 ff. erfahren wir jedoch bloss von lustigen gelagen und musik, von beten und zur messe gehen aber kein wort. Demnach haben wir es hier offenbar nur mit zwei flickversen zu thun, die das dritte viertel der strophe vervollständigen sollen.

v. 78. Hinter diesem verse sollte statt des punktes ein comma stehen.

v. 100. Feste pflegen entweder 40 tage zu dauern oder 14. Ueber den ersteren fall vgl. Skeat zu Havelok v. 2344; zu den dort angeführten belegen füge ich noch Lyfe of Ip. (Weber II, p. 279 ff.) v. 548: *And fourty dayes thys fest was holde*; das. v. 2273 f.: *Thus this fest, as it was told, Fourty dayes it was hold.* Vierzehntägige dauer wird z. B. erwähnt hier v. 433: *Þat fest lasted fourten niȝt*; Sir Beves v. 4357: *And helde a feste fourtene niȝt*; das. v. 4387: *Þe feste leste fourtene niȝt*; Arthour and Merlin v. 2635: *Þe fest lasted fourtenniȝt;* das. v. 3387: *Þis fest last fourteniȝt;* das. v. 4081: *Fourten niȝt Arthour held fest;* Sir Egl. v. 1331 f.: *To holde brydale they hente, Hyt*

lastyd a fourtenyght; Octav. v. 1694: *The feste lastyd a fourtenyght;* Amad. LV, 5: *The maungery last a fourtenyȝte*; Guy of W. v. 7099 f.: *A ryche brydale was ordeyned thare: Hyt stode fowrtene nyghtys and mare.* In den altnordischen romantischen sagas dauern die feste entweder auch 14 tage oder 4 wochen; vgl. die dankenswerthen zusammenstellungen von Cederschiöld: Fornsögur Suđrlanda. Inledning. (Lunds Vniv. Arsskrift. Tom. XVIII. Ich citire nach dem mir vorliegenden separatabzug.) p. XXIV; zuweilen schwanken die hss., so Erex Saga (ed. Cederschiöld, Köpenhamn 1880) p. 17, 12: *Stóđ þetta brúđlaup yfir mánuđ međ allri bliđu ok allra handa gleđi*, wo die hs. b *hálfan mánuđ* bietet; vgl. Chrest. v. 2109 ff. *Ensinc les noces et la corz Durerent plus de quinze iorz . . . . . Et por Erec plus honorer, Fist li rois Artus demorer Toz les barons l'autre quinzainne.*

v. 101. *meryst on mold* ist hier entweder adverbiell zu fassen: 'auf die lustigste weise auf der welt', oder *meryst* bezeichnet die vorzüglichkeit der speisen, während *mery* sonst meist nur von personen (so v. 2457 *As man meriest on molde*) oder worten gebraucht wird. Dafür, dass trotzdem die letztere erklärung die richtige ist, spricht die parallelstelle v. 413 f.: *Wiþ mete & drink ful onest To serui bi ich a side*; vgl. Horn Childe XCV, 1 f.: *Five days sat her fest Wiþ mete and drink riche and onest.* Ich will hier gleich bemerken, dass *onest* in den romanzen als reimwort zu *fest* sehr beliebt ist, während die beziehungen desselben allerdings sehr verschieden sind, und zwar bezieht das adj. sich entweder auf die speisen und getränke, wie hier, oder auf das fest selbst, wie King Alis. v. 5662 f.: *The kyng had with hem many fest Swithe riche and ek honest;* Arthour and Merlin v. 8651 f.: *King Leodegan lete maken a fest Of alle þat come, swiþe onest;* Guy of W. v. 6403 f.: *At the partynge of the feste, That was made so honeste*; das. v. 7499: *At the thrydde day of the feste, That was ryche and honeste*; oder auf die gäste, wie King Alis. v. 156 ff.: *Olimpias, that faire wif, Wolde make a riche feste Of knyghtis and ladies honeste*; King. Rich. v. 1334 ff.: *Kyng Rychard with gret solempnite At Westemynstyr heeld a ryal feste With bysschop, erl, baron honeste;* oder auch auf den gastgeber, wie King Alis. v. 530 f.: *On a day the kyng honeste Wolde holdyn a feste*; vgl. endlich noch King Rich. v. 1773 f.: *Christmas is a time full honest, Kyng Richard it honoured with gret feste*; Arthour and Merlin v. 7717 f.: *Where welcominge þai hadde onest Wiþ gret ioie and gret fest;* zum sinn von *onest* an den meisten der hier angeführten Stellen vgl. Kyng Alis. v. 4297 ff.: *Ther was mony tent honeste, Mony gentil tent stod Bysyde on theo water brod*, wo *honeste* und *gentil* synonyma sind. Dass bei den gastmälern essen und trinken reichlich vorhanden ist, wird in den romanzen mit vorliebe erwähnt; vgl. die zu Sir Tristr. v. 543 gegebenen belege dafür. In den romantischen sagas werden besonders die guten getränke hervorgehoben; vgl. Cederschiöld aao. p. XXIV. Das comma nach v. 101 ist zu streichen.

v. 105. 'Ihre geschicklichkeiten zu zeigen'. *Her* dürfte eigentlich bloss auf *bernes* bezogen werden, so dass die gäste selbst zur unterhaltung der gesellschaft sich mit ihren musikalischen leistungen hätten hören lassen. Indessen ist das zwar heut zu tage sitte, in ma. aber wol kaum vorgekommen; wir werden also vielmehr aus *menstracie* das persönliche subst. *menestrals* zu ergänzen und *Her* darauf zu beziehen haben.

v. 113 f. Vgl. Sir Tristr. v. 60 f. und meine anmerkung z. d. st. Es lässt sich nicht entscheiden, ob nach *hem* oder nach *frende* zu interpungiren ist, m. a. w., ob wir zu übersetzen haben: 'Und bat sie als seine freunde (nicht, wie bisher, bloss als seine gäste) am hofe zu verweilen', oder 'Und bat sie als seine freunde, am hofe zu verweilen'. Ich gebe der letzteren auffassung den vorzug.

v. 115 f. Da nach *lete* doch kaum der inf. mit *to* stehen kann, so muss *lete* hier 'zurücklassen' heissen; dann muss aber *&* hier etwa dasselbe wie *or* sein oder letzteres direkt dafür eingesetzt werden, obwol auch y *And* bietet. Dass diese auffassung richtig ist, lehrt auch der inhalt der folgenden strophe, wo sich die barone und ihre frauen auf die erste aufforderung des fürsten, selbst an seinem hofe zu bleiben, in ihrer antwort garnicht einlassen und nur das zweite anerbieten acceptiren.

v. 143 f. Wenn die fassung dieser verse in A richtig ist, so ist die construction ungenau; man würde erwarten: *Trewer loue nas neuer non of blod and bon, þan bitvix hem tvain,* während jetzt der satz so anfängt, als ob folgen sollte: *was so trew loue* etc. Auch *of blod & bon* ist hier auffällig, es muss einfach eine umschreibung für 'mensch' sein; ich habe die worte in commata eingeschlossen, weil sie eben so gut zum vorigen wie zum folgenden genommen werden können. Alle schwierigkeiten werden freilich beseitigt, wenn man die lesung von y: *Bytwene men of flessh and bon,* in den text setzt; dann gehört *of blod & bon* natürlich zu *men*, und auch die construction ist dann ganz unanstössig.

v. 158. *in cuntre,* zumal ohne artikel, ist auffällig, liesse sich aber durch ähnliche ausdrücke wie *in lond*, vielleicht doch rechtfertigen; y bietet dafür das zu erwartende *court.* Dass *contre* nicht blos ein ganz zufälliger schreibfehler von A ist, scheint mir übrigens auch daraus hervorzugehen, dass v. 18 H, wol auf die vorliegende stelle fussend, *contray* für *cort* eingesetzt hat. Auch bei v. 234 und 403 schwanken die hss. zwischen *court* und *contre.*

v. 163. Vgl. hier v. 1829 und zu Sir Tristr. v. 287.

v. 171. Ueber die werthschätzung der pferde nach ihrer farbe vgl. Th. Wright: A History of English Culture, p. 329; Skeat, Notes p. 387 zu v. 64. Die rosse werden als einzelnes beispiel dessen angeführt, was der fürst den jünglingen beim ritterschlag schenkte. Was dazu alles gehört, war kurz angedeutet in v. 167, ein ausführlicher index findet sich in Arthour

and Merlin v. 2981 ff.: *Forþ ȝede Antor anon riȝt And sir Arthour made kniȝt. First he fond him cloþ & cradel, Þo he fond him stede & sadel, Helme & brini & hauberioun, Saumbers, quissers & aketoun, Quarre, scheld, gode swerd of stiel & launce stef biteand wel; Þer he ȝaue him anon riȝtes To his seruise fourti kniȝtes.*

v. 176. Die verbindung der beiden synonyma *justes* und *turnament* ist typisch; sie sind verbunden entweder durch *oþer* = *or*, wie hier und Ipom. v. 17: *In justys or in turnamente*, oder durch *and*, wie Horn Childe, XXXIX, 4: *At justes and at turnament*, so Torrent v. 2445: *At justis and at tornementes kene;* oder durch *ne*, wie Sir Egl. v. 128: *Yn yustynge ne in turnament* = das. v. 613 = 1021, Sir Perc. v. 174: *To justez ne to tournament*, Ipom. v. 2897: *With justis ne with turnamente;* oder durch *nor*, wie Guy of W. v. 4355: *Ther was no justes no turnament.* Der vorliegenden stelle besonders inhaltlich ähnlich ist Ywaine and Gawin v. 1561 ff.: *The knightes thus thair ways er went To justing and to turnament; Ful dughtily did sir Ywayne And also did sir Gawayne; Thai war ful doghty both in fer, Thai wan the prise both fer and ner;* ebenso Sir Degr. v. 93 ff.: *In ych lond where he went, So many mene he hadd schennt, In justus and on tornament He whan evere the gre.*

v. 178. Ich habe s. z. *þai ware*, das in A fehlt, aus y heraufgenommen; thäten wir das nicht, so würde v. 178 mit v. 173 zusammenzunehmen und zu übersetzen sein: 'Das ganze land sprach von ihnen da . . . . als den tüchtigsten in allen waffenthaten'; über *for* in diesem sinne vgl. Engl. stud. IV p. 507. Aber erstens sind die dort angeführten stellen doch anders wie die vorliegende und zweitens sind v. 173 und v. 178 räumlich zu weit von einander entfernt; da durch die hinzufügung von *þai ware* aber der vers zu lang wird, so dürfte mit y *eueri* zu streichen sein.

v. 181. Ich übersetze: 'Der mächtige fürst gewann lob durch sie, d. h. durch ihre bevorzugung am hofe; *pris* ist also hier in demselben sinne gebraucht wie Sir Trist. v. 2409: *Of him was michel priis.*

v. 186: 'Damit sie an seinem hofe bleiben möchten'; vgl. Horn Childe XXXIX v. 7 ff.: *And þerl hem boþe kniȝtes made And ȝaf hem londes wide and brade, Wiþ him for to be.*

v. 190. *ouer*, wie y liest, ist dem *of* in A vorzuziehen.

v. 191. Ueber das amt des *steward* vgl. Sir Tristr. v. 2435 und die anm. dazu. Man könnte geneigt sein, *in halle* von *chef steward* zu trennen und zu übersetzen: 'Und sir Amiloun ernannte er in der halle zum truchsessen über sie alle', d. h. die feierliche ernennung fand in der halle des königlichen palastes statt. Wenn wir jedoch hinzunehmen, dass v. 206 ein *chef steward of alle his lond* genannt wird, so ergibt sich, dass im gegensatz dazu der fürst Amiloun zum ersten in seinem gefolge, an seinem hofe macht; zum überfluss wird diese auffassung be-

stätigt durch Launfal v. 622: *Syr Launfal schud be steward of halle*; vgl. auch Zielke, Sir Orfeo p. 11.

v. 197. Ich hatte am schlusse dieser zeile interpungirt und mir den sinn so gedacht: 'Alle die sie sahen und zugleich ihr reden und trachten beobachteten' etc., besonders weil *wiþ word and þouȝt* mir zu dem verbum *loue* schlecht zu passen schien. Die vergleichung von v. 140 f. hat mich jedoch überzeugt, dass mein bedenken ungerechtfertigt war; es ist also vielmehr nach *seiȝe* ein comma zu setzen und zu verstehen: 'Alle die sie sahen, mancher mann bezeigte ihnen seine liebe in worten und gedanken'.

v. 203 kann sowol auf *þe riche douke* wie auf *hem* bezogen werden; dieselbe zweideutigkeit liegt in unserem: 'Und der mächtige fürst liebte sie von allen lebenden menschen am meisten.' Die beziehung auf *hem* ist die natürlichere.

v. 206. Vgl. King Rich. v. 2441 f.: *He made him steward of that lond, To keep the realm to his hond;* Seven Sages v. 3001: *He made him steward of al his land And bad þe men bow til hys hand.*

v. 207. Das hier ohne object gebrauchte *crie* fällt auf; ich verstehe: 'Ein für das ausrufen der fürstlichen befehle wol geeigneter ritter'; indessen bin ich dieser ausdrucksweise sonst nicht begegnet.

v. 208. Der in A überlieferten lesart zufolge hätten wir vor diesem verse etwa: 'so geartet' zu ergänzen; wahrscheinlich aber ist mit y *Þat* zu streichen; dafür spricht auch der gleichlautende v. 347.

v. 232. *now* ist hier als conjunction zu nehmen: 'da du nun weggehen willst'.

v. 240. Ueber die eigenthümliche construktion, dass bei *wreke* die sache, wofür rache genommen wird, von *of* begleitet ist, vgl. Mätzner, Altengl. sprachproben, Wörterbuch I p. 155 s. v. *awreken*; H hat, offenbar weil ihm die construktion auffällig war, *in* für *of* eingesetzt; vgl. auch Ipom. v. 1997 f.: *And than we shall this dede awreke.* Auffallend ist nur *dede*, da vorher garnicht von einem bestimmten falle die rede gewesen ist; gemeint ist natürlich die betreffende vergewaltigung in jedem einzelnen denkbaren falle.

v. 245. Vgl. Skeat, Notes p. 57 zu v. 23. y liest *coppes* für *coupes*, was hier vorzuziehen wäre, wenn der, wie es scheint, von Langland festgehaltene unterschied auch hier geltung hätte, demzufolge *coupe* 'a vessel of large size, or a bowl', *cuppe* 'a smaller drinking-vessel, containing enough for one person only' wäre, denn die letztere bedeutung wird hier allerdings gefordert; ich bezweifle indessen sehr, dass man in dieser scheidung so consequent gewesen ist.

v. 248. me. *michel* als subst. = ae. *mycelu* scheint sehr selten zu sein, Stratm.[3] p. 409 führt nur eine belegstelle an und ich kenne ausserdem auch bloss die vorliegende.

v. 264. Vgl. v. 575: *Ywis, min hert brekeþ a þre*; vgl.

Launfal v. 714: *Myn herte wyll breke a þre*; Ywaine and Gawin v. 2372: *Him thoght, his hert myght breke in thre.*

v. 275 f. Der sinn ist: Begleite ihn ein stück weges!

v. 278. 'Die männer, kühn genug, um einen kampf zu bestehen'; nur wird *abide* selten in dieser weise ohne object gebraucht; ich kenne blos folgende parallelstelle, Ipom. v. 4633 f.: *The blake knyght was off dedes beste And boldyste durste abyde.* y, dem dieser ausdruck wahrscheinlich anstössig war, hat dafür ein vages flickwort eingesetzt.

Man könnte meinen, dass in v. 279 nur in lästiger weise der inhalt von v. 277 wiederholt wäre, wesshalb auch wol D dafür einen ganz neuen vers eingesetzt hat; indessen ist doch wol ein fortschritt in der erzählung anzuerkennen; v. 277 will sagen, dass die beiden mit den zurüstungen zur abreise fertig waren, bes. auch Amiloun sich allerseits verabschiedet hatte, während in v. 279 die unmittelbaren vorbereitungen, das satteln der pferde u. s. w. gemeint sind.

v. 281 ff. Die ausdrucksweise in A ist ungewöhnlich und vielleicht liegt eine verderbniss des textes vor;; ich verstehe: 'Die so tüchtigen ritter, welche da die stadt verliessen', d. h. Obgleich die beiden so tüchtige ritter waren, — 'klagten sie doch sehr den ganzen tag über, während sie ritten'. Es ist gewiss nicht zufällig, dass gerade in bezug auf v. 280 f. die hss. so stark von einander abweichen und in S sogar eine lücke ist.

v. 302. Vgl. Emare v. 263 f.: *God forbede þat i hyt so se, That wered þe crowne of þhorne!* Rouland and Vernagu v. 671 ff.: *We leueþ opon Jesu, Þat is ful of vertu, Þat bare þe croun of þorn*; Athelston v. 270: *For be hym, that weres the crowne of thorn;* das. v. 444: *For hym that weres the corowne off thorn*; am nächsten zur vorliegenden stelle stimmt Alexius v. 752 f.: *And for his loue bad hym a bone, Þat bare þe crovne of þorne.*

v. 308. Es ist merkwürdig, dass der redende sich selbst *sir Amiloun* nennt; bei flüchtigem lesen wird in folge davon jeder diese worte für eine anrede halten, während sie doch nur apposition zu *me* sind.

v. 324. Für *It tokneþ* liest y: *In tokyn of*, und diese lesart ist vielleicht vorzuziehen, weil v. 2058 auch A *Token* liest, wofür D *In tokne* schreibt; dadurch würden beide verse gleichlautend.

v. 332 f. Vgl. Havel. v. 2930 f.: *But sone nam until his lond And seysed it al in his hond*; ähnl. das. v. 249 ff.: *Þe riche erl ne foryat nouth, Þat he ne dede al Engelond Sone sayse intil his hond.* Mit anderer construction erscheint das verbum hier v. 1508: *& sesed him in alle his lond;* 2488 f.: *When þey com, he sesed in hond Child Oweys in al his lond;* ebenso Havel. v. 2518 f.: *Her ich sayse þe In al þe lond, in al þe fe.* Lyfe of Ip. v. 1592: *Ipomydon sesyd hym in his lande.* Sir Torrent v. 1240 f.: *For to make hym knyght to his hond And sease hym in alle his lond.*

v. 356. Vgl. Erl of Tol. v. 558 und die note dazu.

v. 382. So lesen ausser A auch SD, so dass diese lesart offenbar auf y zurückgeht, und doch kann dieselbe kaum das richtige bieten; wie der vers überliefert ist, kann er nur den sinn geben: 'Suche mir freunde, wo ich es will!' d. h. freunde nach meinem geschmack; aber darum handelt es sich ja gar nicht, Amis will einfach die aufgedrungene freundschaft des truchsessen zurückweisen; die ursprüngliche lesart dürfte also sein: *Gete þe frendes, whare þou may!* Wenn H mit etwas anderen worten gerade das wirklich bietet, so können wir darin nur eine, übrigens ja recht nahe liegende, conjectur des abschreibers sehen.

v. 384. Der in diesem verse gebrauchte ausdruck ist typisch, vgl. Guy of W. v. 122: *He wolde not hym chawnge for no newe.* Dass dieser vers vom englischen übersetzer hinzugefügt ist, erwähnt Zup. in der anmerkung z. d. st.

v. 388. Vgl. hier v. 592: *Madame, for him, þat dyed on rode*; v. 820: *And he swore bi him, þat dyed on rode.* Erl of Tol. v. 136: *He sware be hym, þat dyed on rod*, fast mit der vorliegenden stelle gleichlautend; das. v. 987: *And prayd to god that dyed on rode*; das. v. 1450: *For Jesu love that died on rood*; das. v. 2108: *God that died uppon the rode.* King Rich. v. 4469: *And for hys love that deyd on rood;* Alex. v. 38: *And folowe hym, þat dyed on rode;* das. v. 221: *To louen Jesu, þat dyed on rood;* Ottuell v. 1268: *Taughte hym to godde þat diede on rode*; Guy of W. v. 9760: *God, that dyed on the rode;* Sir Torrent v. 112; *Now god, that dyed appon a rode*; das. v. 644: *God that dyed on the rood*; Sir Amadace XXXIX, 1: *Now thenke on him, that deut on rode.*

v. 428. Der name *Belisaunt* begegnet auch sonst in den romanzen zuweilen; vgl. Arthour and Merlin v. 8474: *Hir name is hote Belisent.* Ottuell v. 392 f.: *And saughe his dogheter mekill of pryde, Belesent, brighte of blee*; das. v. 1145: *Hir reghte name es Belesent.*

v. 436 ff. Während v. 412—14 zu übersetzen ist durch: 'Dort war mancher edle gast mit feiner speise und trank zu bedienen', ist v. 438 *serve* anders zu fassen: 'Dort war mancher edle ritter und mancher tapfere knappe, um die höfischen männer in der halle zu bedienen'.

v. 454 f. 'Und wer der schönste mann wäre, den man dafür im lande hielte'.

v. 464. Häufig wiederkehrender ausdruck; vgl. Kyng Alis. v. 7491: *Thou no hast in eorthe no pere*; Guy of W. v. 8202: *In all þys worlde y knowe not hur pere;* das. v. 8855: *In þe worlde ys none hys pere*; das. v. 9650: *In all þys worlde had not be þy pere.* Athelston v. 33: *Thenne was ther non hys pere*; das. v. 69: *In the world was non her pere;* v. 114: *In the world is non hys pere*; vgl. den entsprechenden altnordischen ausdruck, Bæringssaga p. 96[4]: *Honum er sagt, at engi sé jafnfrīð í veröldunni* (Cederschiöld aao. p. XXIII).

v. 485: 'Aus kummer darüber, dass sie mit ihm nicht reden konnte'.

v. 499. Vgl. hier v. 898: *Þan seyd þe lordinges euerichon*; das. v. 1385: *Bifor þis lordinges euerichon.*

Zum inhalte von v. 493—504 vgl. Horn Childe XLI: *On a day, as Houlak King Schuld wende on his playing, To late his haukes fleye, Horn þan, wiþ outen lesing, Bilaft at hom for blode leteing, Al for a maladye.* Auffallend ist nur, dass in der folgenden strophe, v. 510, noch ein zweites motiv für die nichtbetheiligung des Amis an der jagd namhaft gemacht wird, nämlich, die zurückgebliebenen zu schützen oder zu beaufsichtigen. Dass fürsten, wenn sie auf die jagd ziehen, leute zur bewachung des palastes zurücklassen, wird auch sonst erzählt; vgl. Sir Perc. v. 1133 ff. *On hunting was the sowdane, He lefte mene many ane, Twenty score that wele kane, Be the ȝates ȝemande.* Uebrigens widersprechen sich ja beide motive durchaus nicht. Ueber den frz. text, der ein drittes motiv bietet, vgl. die Einleitung.

v. 508 f. Vgl. zum ausdruck Alexius v. 332: *Þe pouer, þat wolde þere bileue Wiþ hym in present.* Derselbe reim findet sich wieder Arthour and Merlin v. 1931 f.: *And seyd: Sir, verrament, Ȝif he were here in present* etc.

v. 518. *dere* ist ein stehendes epitheton zu *douhter*; vgl. hier v. 777, Kyng Rich. v. 121: *And his doughtyr that was so dere*; Guy of W. v. 2680: *Thou schalt haue my doghtur dere*; das. v. 6359: *He wyll geue Tyrrye hys doghtur dere*; das. v. 8201: *The sowdan hath a doghtur dere*; Sir Trist. v. 1255: *Þe king had a douhter dere*; Le Bone Flor. v. 72: *To hys doghtur dere*; Emare v. 291: *For my dowhter dere.*

v. 535 ff. Vgl. Lob der frauen (Engl. stud. VII p. 101 ff.) v. 122 ff.: *Note of þe niȝtingale .... No oþer foules gret & smale, Þat sit & singen her lay.*

v. 538. *so hard ibrouȝt* ist auffällig; bei Mätzner finde ich s. v. *bringen* keine stelle aufgeführt, die sich damit vergleichen liesse; aus den varianten ergibt sich indess ziemlich sicher, dass z so gelesen hat.

v. 539. Ueber *loue-longing* vgl. meine bemerkungen zu Sir Tristr. v. 1860 ff.

v. 540. Vgl. Sir Beves v. 3016: *Ne gamnede hire þat gle riȝt nouȝt*; Greg. A v. 162: *Y wot, no gameþ þe no gle*; ähnlich Ottuell v. 147: *Ne gladdes þam no glee,* und Laurence Minot IV v. 57: *Þan gayned him no gle.*

v. 543. Stratmann[3] p. 506 führt s. v. *slakien* keine stelle an, wo dies verbum mit *of* verbunden wäre; vgl. King of Tars v. 733: *Of serwe he may me slake.* H hat die ihm ungeläufige construktion geändert.

v. 555 ff. Nach v. 557 würde man erwarten, dass der dichter etwa fortführe: *Her ioye were al forlorn*, oder ähnlich; doch ist v. 558 auch so erklärbar: 'Sie wollte diesmal nicht ablassen, d. h.

nicht fortgehen ohne' etc.; wenn y statt *Bot—spak* liest: *To speke with*, so ist diese schwierigkeit freilich gehoben.

v. 560. Vgl. v. 578, wo sich Belisent selbst *a bird in bour briȝt* nennt; ferner Böddeker W. L. X v. 5: *Ichot a burde in boure bryht*; diese alliterirende formel hat sich lange gehalten; vgl. The English and Scottish Popular Ballads. Edited by Fr. J. Child. Part I. Boston 1883, p. 71, str. 57: *Ye have that bright burd in your bours.*

v. 563 kann eben so gut zum folgenden wie zum vorhergehenden gezogen werden.

v. 570. Ich habe zu diesem ausdruck keine parallelstelle finden können; ich übersetze 'Und sagte zu ihrem vergnügen', d. h. so wie ihre neigung es ihr eingab. y bietet dafür die flickphrase *without delaye.*

v. 571. Zum sinne vgl. Ipom. v. 942 ff.: *For thin* (hs. *thou*) *hertte ys so on hym sett, That hym to love thou wylt not lette, For oughte that I may doo*; Lyfe of Ip. v. 162 f.: *Myne herte ys sette uppon a may, That sche may nevir oute of my thoght.*

v. 590. Derselbe ausdruck kehrt wieder v. 1170, freilich in anderem sinne; hier heisst es wol so viel wie: 'aus der fassung kommen', dort übersetze ich: 'Wer hat diese veränderung in deiner sinnesart hervorgebracht?'

v. 596. Vgl. Launfal v. 306: *king neyther emperour*; wörtlich zur vorliegenden stelle stimmt Alexius v. 5; zum sinne vergl. Ipom. v. 1531: *Lord but hym wille I haue, None emperoure nor kynge*; Ywaine and Gawin v. 3143 f.: *For a king or ane emperour May hir wed with grete honour*; das. v. 3309: *For sho es so curtays and hende, That fra hethin to the werldes ende Es no kyng ne emperour, ... That he ne might wed that bird bright.*

v. 614. Unter *croun* ist hier natürlich die tonsur zu verstehen; vgl. Skeat, Notes p. 14 v. 86. 'Herr ritter, du hast zwar keine tonsur' etc.

v. 623. Vgl. Ottuell v. 1234: *I beteche ȝow to þe deuell of helle;* Chaucer, Canterbury Tales, Prologe to Mel. v. 6: *Now such a rym the devel I byteche.*

v. 624. Vgl. Guy of W. v. 669 f.: *He, that seyth, hyt ys any odur, I wyll hyt preue, þogh he were my brodur.*

v. 627: 'Magst du auch noch so lange hier stehen'. Blos für anfänger braucht bemerkt zu werden, dass *stond* hier nicht imperativ, sondern conj. ist.

v. 629 f.: 'So wirst du meine liebe zu dir mit harten und schweren qualen büssen müssen'. Das mittel, durch das sie ihre drohung wahr machen will, decouvrirt sie dann in ziemlich naiver weise selbst; es ist der alte kunstgriff von Potiphar's frau.

v. 635 f. Gerade bei der strafe des hängens wird mit vorliebe hervorgehoben, dass dieselbe auf grund des gesetzes auferlegt wird; vgl. hier v. 886 ff.: *Do me þan londes lawe, For his loue to be todrawe & heiȝe on galwes hong*; Guy of W. v. 227 f.: *Soone that þou schalt be drawe, On galowse hangyd, and þat ys lawe.* Im gegensatz dazu Kyng Rych. v. 995 f.: *Ye*

weten wel, it is no lawe, A kyng to hange and todrawe. Zum wortlaut von v. 636 vgl. Sir Perc. v. 1973: *Heghe one galous mote he hyng;* Guy of W. v. 4563 f.: *There schall yow bothe hangyd bee Hye vppon a galowe tree.*

v. 654. 'Höre auf meinen grund!', d. h. Erwäge meine bedenken gegen deinen plan!

v. 663. Vgl. Ywaine and Gawin v. 3320: *He said: Thou passes noght so oway.* Bemerkenswerth ist die unpersönliche construction Lib. Disc. (R) v. 520 ff.: *Lybeaus answerede: „Nay, The ne askapeth so away, Be god that schop mankende!* In P (v. 572) lautet v. 521: *Thou shalt not passe this away.*

v. 669. Mätzner aao. I p. 530 s. v. *cussen* unterscheidet nicht zwischen den fällen, wo das verbum ein object bei sich hat und solchen wie hier, wo es absolut für 'einander küssen' gebraucht wird; so kommt *cyssan* schon altengl. vor, vgl. Andr. v. 1018: *Cyston hie and clypton.*

v. 676 f. Auffallend ist in diesen versen der wechsel des subjectes: *þai — wiþ him;* indessen weisen die verschieden ändernden varianten darauf hin, dass diese lesart die ursprüngliche ist; vgl. zu v. 689.

v. 689 f. Ueber *proude in pres* vgl. zu Sir Tristr. v. 57. v. 689 erwartet man *þey* für *he*, wie es SD auch wirklich bieten, während das *hue* in H auf die lesart von A zu weisen scheint; die form *wes* würde dabei keine schwierigkeiten machen, da es auch sonst wiederholt als pluralform vorkommt. Wie die stelle in A überliefert ist, muss 688 zum vorigen genommen und *he* auf den fürsten bezogen werden, der ja auch in der vorigen strophe nicht ausdrücklich genannt ist.

v. 693. Das in allen hss. gewahrte *sche* nimmt das zwei zeilen früher stehende *maiden* wieder auf und *Þer* ist demonstrativ zu fassen: 'Als die jungfrau . . . . . dort ihren platz inne hatte' etc.

v. 695. Derselbe ausdruck kehrt v. 1913 wieder; Mätzner aao. p. 403 s. v. *casten* kennt nur *caste ye.*

v. 726. Zu *as sche wele can* vgl. Guy of W. v. 367 f.: *Felyce spake to hym wyth mowthe And comefortyd hym, as sche well cowthe.* Laur. Minot I v. 35 f.: *Þat lord of heuyn mot Edward lede And maintene him, als he wele may.*

v. 758. Beim heiligen Thomas wird selten geschworen; ich kenne wenigstens ausser dem vorliegenden und den von Skeat, Notes p. 430 f. zu v. 165 angeführten nur noch einen beleg dafür, Sir Beves v. 3599: *ȝe sire, a sede, be sein Thomas of Ynde!*

v. 785. Der schwur: *bi seyn Jon!* ist in den romanzen sehr häufig, hier v. 832, 956, 1336, 1918, 1936, 1960, 2050, 2161, 2287; Erl of Tol. v. 152, 517, 793, 931, 971, 1192; Sir Beves v. 2571, Arthour and Merlin v. 3645, Havel. v. 1721, Greg. A v. 921, 1049; Kyng Rich. v. 5164, Seven Sages v. 2630; Sir Torrent v. 2240, 2614, Guy of W. v. 7674; Amadas v. 352 u. s. w. Zuweilen erscheint er in verbindung mit einem anderen, so Havel. v. 1112: *Bi Crist and bi seint Johan;* das. v. 2563: *He swor bi Crist and*

seint Johan. Der sinn von v. 785 f. ist natürlich: Ich will dich von deinem unglück benachrichtigen.

v. 787. V. 2098 kann das wort *þef* im eigentlichen sinne gemeint sein, da es sich dort thatsächlich um den angeblich gestohlenen becher handelt; hier ist es ein blosses scheltwort, einen moralisch schlechten menschen bezeichnend; vgl. Halliw. Dict. p. 862 s. w. Theefe. Genau in derselben weise wird das altnordische *þjófr* gebraucht; vgl. Cederschiöld aao. p. XXV.

v. 796. Ueber *Seint Jame*, d. h, San Jago di Compostella, vgl. Skeat, Notes p. 8 f. zu v. 48; *be sein Jame* ist ein ziemlich häufiger schwur; vgl. Sir Egl. v. 602 (ebenfalls reimend auf *name*); Lib. Disc. v. 49 f.: *That chylde seyde: Be seynt Jame! I not what ys my name;* das. v. 400, 655; Torent v. 789 ff.: *I wille not, by sen Jame! .... For Hatheloke ys ys name.* Verstärkt durch einen anderen schwur, Sir Degr. v. 697 f.: *By god and by sent Jame, Y know not thi name;* Lib. Disc. v. 64: *Be god and be seynt Jame.*

v. 836 ff. Die ausdrucksweise ist unlogisch: 'Aber wenn jemand sehr mit unrecht diese arge lüge über uns gelogen hat, wer es immer sei, so lügt er auf uns' u. s. w. Der vordersatz sollte allgemeiner gefasst sein: Wenn jemand diese behauptung aufgestellt hat etc., oder für *leiȝþ on ous* wäre mit H: *ys fals*: 'der ist heimtückisch', zu schreiben. Aber gewiss ist dieser fehler dem dichter selbst zuzuschreiben; er ist sehr entschuldbar und könnte sogar als beabsichtigt angesehen werden, wenn man erwägt, dass Amis hier in der grössten aufregung spricht.

v. 849: 'Als überführter sollst du dann ergriffen werden'. Vgl. zum wortlaute Ywaine and Gawin v. 1601: *He es ateyned for traytur.* Zu v. 848 f. vgl. Kyng Rych. v. 5429 f.: *Wo was kyng Richard than And sayde: Traytour, fals man!*

v. 855. Dieser vers wiederholt sich mit einer ganz unbedeutenden differenz in derselben strophe, und es hätte desshalb nahe gelegen, ein versehen des schreibers von A zu vermuthen und hier die ganz abweichende lesung von SD heraufzunehmen, wie wir das ja thatsächlich bei v. 101 gethan haben. Hier hat mich die erwägung davon abgehalten, dass dieser gleichlaut beabsichtigt sein kann, um das beiderseitige energische ableugnen zu markiren, während SD einen nichtssagenden flickvers bieten. Uebrigens scheint der hier gebrauchte ausdruck eine stehende phrase für energische verneinung zu sein.

v. 866. Die frist zwischen einer herausforderung und einem zweikampf pflegt auf vierzehn tage festgesetzt zu werden; vgl. Launfal v. 542 f.: *Þylke day a fourteniȝt He wold wyth hym play.* Dieselbe zeit pflegt zwischen der einberufung des staatsrathes und seinem zusammentreten zu vergehen, vgl. King Rych. v. 939 f.: *By that it was the fourthenthe day, The counsaylers come, as I yow say.*

v. 890 f. Das zweifache *als — al so* ist nicht zu rechtfertigen; *als* ist wol zu streichen.

v. 903. Vgl. Sir Egl. v. 1300: *They grauntyd alle that there ware.* Aus dieser parallelstelle geht hervor, dass hier *al* subject und zu *graunted* aus v. 901 *had* zu suppliren ist: 'Und alle, welche da waren, zugestimmt hatten'. Es liegt also nur eine wiederholung von v. 898—900 vor.

v. 910 f. Der reim *nouȝt* — *þouȝt* in ähnlichem zusammenhange ist sehr häufig; vgl. Havel. v. 122 f.: *Sho is mikel in mi þouth, Of me self is me rith nowt;* das. v. 837 f.: *Of his children was him nouth, On Hauelok was al hise þouth*; Kyng Rych. v. 1027 f.: *Off the lyoun ne geve I nought, Hym to sle now have I thought.* Lyfe of Ipom. v. 323 f.: *That they hym scornyd, wist he noght, On othyr thyng he had his thoght;* das. v. 735 f.: *For, certis, of justis can I noght, To serve my lady is all my thoght.* Guy of W. v. 183 f.: *Therof roght Gye noght, An other loue was in hys thoght;* vgl. das. v. 2705 f., 6727 f., 6995 f., 7691 f., 9789 f., 11945 f.

v. 917. Vgl. Marienlegende. Vom guten ritter etc. (bei Horstmann 1881 p. 329 ff.) v. 274 f.: *As he was gyltles of þat dede, He prayd here helpe hym in þat nede.*

v. 950: 'Kann da keine list statthaben, angewendet werden' etc.

v. 952. Der schwur: *bi seyn Gile* ist nicht häufig; vgl. hier v. 1126; Lib. Disc. v. 1060 f.: *Tho seyde Lybeauus: Be seynt Gyle, I ne yeve naght of thy gyle;* verstärkt durch einen anderen schwur das. v. 567: *Be god and seynt Gyle!*

v. 956. Es muss unentschieden bleiben, ob *bi seyn Jon* direkt zu *swere* gehört oder als eine selbständige betheuerung anzusehen ist: da der ausdruck sonst so oft allein vorkommt (vgl. o. zu v. 785), nehme ich das letztere an.

v. 958 = v. 1499. Es ergibt sich aus dieser stelle auch, dass hier der vers zum folgenden gehört: 'Selbst wenn er sein eigenes leben dabei verlieren müsste, würde er mir in dieser üblen lage helfen'. Diese etwas eigenartige ausdrucksweise findet sich übrigens auch sonst; vgl. Kyng Rych. v. 7034; *Therfore he loste hys lyff to mede.*

v. 986. Vgl. Sir Beves v. 3980: *A fote nedes þai moste go*; St. Eustas (bei Horstmann 1881, p. 211 ff.) v. 102: *A fote he moste go.*

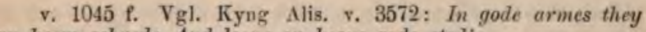
v. 1013. Ich fasse *þat* als dativ und supplire *him.*

v. 1019. *þat couþe no gode*, 'der sich keinen rath wusste'; Mätzner aao. I p. 524[b] citirt diesen ausdruck nur aus Siriz v. 285; vgl. Erl of Tol. v. 105: *And now can they no gode*; Lyfe of Ipom. v. 506: *That nyght she cowde but lytell gode;* das. v. 878: *A witteles thyng and cowde no gode.*

v. 1027. *wiþ sum wrong*, 'durch irgend ein ihm angethanes unrecht'.

v. 1042. Vgl. Lib. Disc. v. 522: *Be god that schop* (P v. 573 setzt dafür *bought*) *mankende.*

v. 1044. Aus dem vorhergehenden *wende* ist hier *gon* zu suppliren.



v. 1045 f. Vgl. Kyng Alis. v. 3572: *In gode armes they gan heom schrede And leope on heore gode stedis.*

v. 1053. Die wälder werden gewöhnlich als auf der höhe liegend gedacht, vgl. hier v. 1425: *Up in þe forest plain;* Sir Tristr. v. 421 f.: *Þe hilles were on hiȝt, He clombe þo holtes hare.*

v. 1077. *sorn* steht für *scorn*; ich habe das fehlende *c* nicht eingesetzt, weil das wort in A v. 2141 wieder so geschrieben ist.

v. 1082. *Whi* steht, wie aus Amis' antwort hervorgeht, hier in dem sinne von quomodo, nicht von cur; so schon vereinzelt ae; vgl. Grein, Sprachschatz II p. 113.

v. 1098. Vor diesem verse ist nach einem negativen quantitätsbegriff (vgl. meine Untersuchungen über den ausfall des relativpronomens in den germ. sprachen. Strassburg 1872, p. 19) ein relativpronomen im nominativ ausgefallen; v. 1285 fehlt es nach einem quantitativ verstärkten substantivum. *among* ist hier ein blosses flickwort und unübersetzbar.

v. 1109. Diese umschreibung für Christus findet sich in betheuerungen auch sonst, vgl. hier v. 1663 und 2080; Kyng of Tars v. 831 f.: *His preyers he gon to make, To him þat Judas solde*; Kyng Rych. v. 5354: *For hys love, that Judas solde.* Der dichter des Havelok vergleicht mit vorliebe verräther mit Judas; so v. 319: *Also a wicke traytur Judas*; v. 423 ff. wird Godard genannt *Vnder god þe moste swike, Þat eure in erþe shaped was, With uten on, þe wike Judas;* v. 482: *He knelede bifor þat Judas;* v. 1133: *After Hauelok sente þat Judas.*

v. 1110. Hier ist natürlich *þat* aus dem vorigen verse zu suppliren, obwol es dort den acc., hier den nom. vertritt.

v. 1115. *þat is so briȝt* wird, um den vers zu füllen, zu sehr verschiedenen gegenständen gefügt; so hier v. 2341 zu dem blute der kinder, v. 1130 zu einer frau; vgl. Sir Bevis v. 564: *Ne for þe douȝter, þat is so briȝt.*

v. 1116. Vgl. Kyng Alis. v. 7761: *He wolde seo thyn heorte blode.*

v. 1132 ff. Der Dichter drückt sich unklar aus, denn nicht das will Amiloun seinem freunde einschärfen, dass er das bett mit seiner frau theilen soll, sondern dass er sie nicht berühren darf. Dieser sinn würde einigermassen gewonnen werden, wenn v. 1130 *þou art* fehlte.

v. 1137. Auch hier ist das umspringen zu einem anderen subject auffällig; unter *þai* kann nur *his meine* (v. 1036), *his folk* (v. 1048) gemeint sein; man sieht hier deutlich, wie die verschiedenen abschreiber diesen anstoss beseitigt haben; S schreibt *sche* und bezieht den vers auf Amiloun's frau, D setzt dafür *he* und bezieht ihn auf Amis. Gerade weil wir diesem unvermittelten wechsel des subjectes so oft begegnen, werden wir darin eine eigenthümlichkeit im stile des dichters zu sehen haben.

v. 1153 ff. Der anfang dieser strophe ist sehr auffällig; es wird zurückgegriffen auf die situation zu beginn der vorigen; dazu ist die beziehung von *him* nicht weniger unbestimmt wie die von *he*; das letztere bedenken lässt sich freilich dadurch

v. 1259. Ueber den aussatz im m
zu v. 179; über *lazar*, das in S für *n*
zu v. 273.

v. 1273. Vgl. Ottuell v. 385: *Þi*
still; das. v. 807: *& I schall houe h*
zur vorliegenden stelle stimmt Ipom.
still as ston. Ueber *hove* s. Zupitz
Skeat, Notes p. 403 zu v. 83.

v. 1305. Der ausdruck *toschive*
schilden beim gefechte nicht selten
Stratm.[3] p. 567a aufgeführten stellen k
eben so oft wird auch das einfache v
wendet; vgl. Ywaine and Gawin v. 6
to thair hand; das. v. 3539: *Thair she*
rifen; das. v. 3553: *Thair sheldes l*
Guy of W. v. 1468 bietet die hs. i
toschyder im reime mit *togedur*; Zupit
anm. z. d. st. Wenn er dort vermuthe
p. 224, v. 6054 für *schider*, *schides* z
vermuthung dadurch voll bestätigt, d
die hs. wirklich *schides* bietet und
vielen lesefehler Turnbull's entpupp
toschyder trotz des reimes *toschyver* al
muthet, so möchte ich wenigstens b
Avowynge of King Arther (Three early
Edited by John Robson. London 18
He stroke Kay stifly, Witte ʒe, sirs, wit
All toschildurt his schilde; toschildur
durch 'broke in pieces', während es b
fehlt; die vermuthung liegt nahe, dass

hit com to derk nyght; Sir Beves v. 797 f.: *Þus þe bataile gan leste long Til þe time of euesong*; das. v. 4271 f.: *Þus þat fiȝt leste longe Til þe time of euesonge*; das. v. 2647 f.: *So be twene hem leste þe fiȝt, Til hit sprong þe dai liȝt;* Octav. v. 1336 f.: *Fro the morne that day was lyght, Tylle hyt was evyn derke nyght* = v. 1528 f.; Kyng Rych. v. 3153 f.: *Thus al the day til it was nyght, They and the crystene heeld the fyght;* Ywaine and Gawin v. 3605 f.: *On this wise lasted that fight Fra midmorn unto mirk night*; in ausführlicherer fassung Guy of W. v. 8283 ff.: *Fro the morne to the nyght And at euyn were sterrys bryght So haue þey foghtyn all that day, That no man þe bettur knowe may*; das. v. 9123 ff.: *The batell lasted swythe longe Fro morowe vnto euynsonge. They wolde not let of ther fyght, Tyll hyt came to the nyght.* Vgl auch W. Grimm, Altdänische heldenlieder, Heidelb. 1811 p. XVI*) „Die kämpfe dauern immer bis an den dritten tag, zur abendzeit."

v. 1375. Ueber diese typische ausdrucksweise vgl. Zielke aao. p. 16.

v. 1439 f. Dass jemandes geburtstag seines glückes oder seiner guten eigenschaften wegen eine gute zeit genannt wird, ist ein zug, der in diesen romanzen öfters begegnet; vgl. Sir Beves v. 769 f.: *In gode time were boren Þat Beues hadde to lemman koren;* Amadace XXIX, 7 f.: *Sum sayd, in gud tyme were he born, That hade a peny him biforne;* besser zur vorliegenden stelle stimmt noch Ywaine and Gawin v. 3343 f.: *Folk of the toun com him biforn And blissed the time that he was born.* Da man nun nicht wol sagen kann: 'jemandem für seine existenz danken', so wird v. 1439 für *him* aus SD *god* einzusetzen sein; unter *he* ist natürlich Amiloun zu verstehen.

v. 1466. *so faren* heisst hier: 'sich so verhalten'; das verbum wird hier gerade so gebraucht wie *don* in stellen wie Sir Tristr. v. 62 ff. und v. 2286 (vgl. die anmerkungen z. d. st.): das farblose verbum gewissermassen als vorbereitung zu einem inhaltvolleren.

v. 1522. Die anführung der entgegengesetzten himmelsrichtungen, um die ausdehnung über das ganze land hin zu bezeichnen, findet sich öfters; so Ywaine and Gawin v. 337 f.: *A storme sal rise and a tempest Al obout by est and west.* Zur füllung eines verses werden sonst auch alle vier himmelsrichtungen aufgezählt, vgl. Bödd. W. L X v. 44 f.: *Bi est, bi west, by norþ & souþ, Þer nis fiþele ne crouþ, Þat such murþes makeþ.*

v. 1526 ff. Diese verse klingen zunächst befremdlich, denn der tod der eltern, resp. schwiegereltern kann doch an sich nicht für das junge paar *a fair grace* genannt werden; indessen bezieht sich der ausdruck nicht sowol auf das zunächst folgende, sondern auf v. 1531 ff., d. h. auf die neue machtstellung des Amis. Uebrigens würde das wort *grace* allein, ohne hinzufügung von *fair*, uns nicht zu dieser auffassung veranlassung geben, da dasselbe keineswegs immer bloss in bonam partem = 'gnade, segen', gebraucht wird; vgl. Marienlegende vom guten ritter,

heben, dass man besonders im blick auf v. 1150 für *he* mit SD *þai* einsetzt; bemüht man sich jedoch, das in A überlieferte zu verstehen, so lässt sich folgender sinn gewinnen: 'Als sir Amis ihm (d. h. Amiloun) genaue mittheilungen über sein leid gemacht hatte, so rechnete dieser ganz richtig darauf: kleine und grosse, hohe und geringe, alle die am hofe waren, glaubten, es verhielte sich so', sc. wie er der frau des Amis erzählte.

v. 1253. Vgl. ausser hier v. 2117 Guy of W. v. 3604 f.: *God, that suffurde hys pascioun, Yeue hym grace wele to fare.* Athelston v. 168: *Be hym that suffryd payne.*

v. 1259. Ueber den aussatz im ma. vgl. Skeat, Notes p. 191 f. zu v. 179; über *lazar,* das in S für *mesel* gesetzt ist, das. p. 383 zu v. 273.

v. 1273. Vgl. Ottuell v. 385: *Þis while houede the Sarazene still*; das. v. 807: *& I schall houe here styll;* fast ganz genau zur vorliegenden stelle stimmt Ipom. v. 7712: *Lyolyne hovyd as still as ston.* Ueber *hove* s. Zupitza zu Guy of W. v. 6338, Skeat, Notes p. 403 zu v. 83.

v. 1305. Der ausdruck *toschiveren* wird von speeren und schilden beim gefechte nicht selten gebraucht (zu den von Stratm.[3] p. 567a aufgeführten stellen kommt noch Havel. v. 2667); eben so oft wird auch das einfache verbum in diesem sinne verwendet; vgl. Ywaine and Gawin v. 637: *Thair shaftes cheverd to thair hand;* das. v. 3539: *Thair sheldes war shiferd and helms rifen*; das. v. 3553: *Thair sheldes lay sheverd on the ground.* Guy of W. v. 1468 bietet die hs. im selben zusammenhange *toschyder* im reime mit *togedur;* Zupitza handelt darüber in der anm. z. d. st. Wenn er dort vermuthet, dass Arthour and Merlin p. 224, v. 6054 für *schider*, *schides* zu lesen sei, so wird diese vermuthung dadurch voll bestätigt, dass nach meiner collation die hs. wirklich *schides* bietet und *schider* sich als einer der vielen lesefehler Turnbull's entpuppt. Wenn Z. jedoch für *toschyder* trotz des reimes *toschyver* als ursprüngliche lesart vermuthet, so möchte ich wenigstens beiläufig hinweisen auf The Avowynge of King Arther (Three early english metrical romances. Edited by John Robson. London 1842 p. 57 ff.) XXI, 10 ff.: *He stroke Kay stifly, Witte ȝe, sirs, witturly, With a scharpe spere, All toschildurt his schilde; toschildurt* wird im glossar erklärt durch 'broke in pieces', während es bei Stratmann und Halliwell fehlt; die vermuthung liegt nahe, dass es mit dem obigen *toschyder* identisch ist; eine befriedigende etymologie desselben vermag ich freilich auch nicht vorzubringen.

v. 1313. Vgl. Sir Trist. v. 2377 f.: *Strokes of michel miȝt Þai delten hem bitvene.*

v. 1316. 'Durch streiche von schweren, weiten wunden' für durch streiche, welche . . . . . . hervorbringen.

v. 1318 f. Es ist ein typischer zug in den romanzen, dass die länge eines kampfes in dieser weise angegeben wird; vgl. Sir Tristr. v. 890 f.: *Bitvene þe none and þe niȝt Last þe batayle*; Kyng Alis. v. 6096 f.: *This bataile laste a day ryght, Til*

hit com to derk nyght; Sir Beves v. 797 f.: *Þus þe bataile gan leste long Til þe time of euesong*; das. v. 4271 f.: *Þus þat fiȝt leste longe Til þe time of euesonge*; das. v. 2647 f.: *So be twene hem leste þe fiȝt, Til hit sprong þe dai liȝt;* Octav. v. 1336 f.: *Fro the morne that day was lyght, Tylle hyt was evyn derke nyght* = v. 1528 f.; Kyng Rych. v. 3153 f.: *Thus al the day til it was nyght, They and the crystene heeld the fyght;* Ywaine and Gawin v. 3605 f.: *On this wise lasted that fight Fra midmorn unto mirk night*; in ausführlicherer fassung Guy of W. v. 8283 ff.: *Fro the morne to the nyght And at euyn were sterrys bryght So haue þey foghtyn all that day, That no man þe bettur knowe may*; das. v. 9423 ff.: *The batell lasted swythe longe Fro morowe vnto euynsonge. They wolde not let of ther fyght, Tyll hyt came to the nyght.* Vgl auch W. Grimm, Altdänische heldenlieder, Heidelb. 1811 p. XVI*) „Die kämpfe dauern immer bis an den dritten tag, zur abendzeit."

v. 1375. Ueber diese typische ausdrucksweise vgl. Zielke aao. p. 16.

v. 1439 f. Dass jemandes geburtstag seines glückes oder seiner guten eigenschaften wegen eine gute zeit genannt wird, ist ein zug, der in diesen romanzen öfters begegnet; vgl. Sir Beves v. 769 f.: *In gode time were boren Þat Beues hadde to lemman koren;* Amadace XXIX, 7 f.: *Sum sayd, in gud tyme were he born, That hade a peny him biforne;* besser zur vorliegenden stelle stimmt noch Ywaine and Gawin v. 3343 f.: *Folk of the toun com him biforn And blissed the time that he was born.* Da man nun nicht wol sagen kann: 'jemandem für seine existenz danken', so wird v. 1439 für *him* aus SD *god* einzusetzen sein; unter *he* ist natürlich Amiloun zu verstehen.

v. 1466. *so faren* heisst hier: 'sich so verhalten'; das verbum wird hier gerade so gebraucht wie *don* in stellen wie Sir Tristr. v. 62 ff. und v. 2286 (vgl. die anmerkungen z. d. st.): das farblose verbum gewissermassen als vorbereitung zu einem inhaltvolleren.

v. 1522. Die anführung der entgegengesetzten himmelsrichtungen, um die ausdehnung über das ganze land hin zu bezeichnen, findet sich öfters; so Ywaine and Gawin v. 337 f.: *A storme sal rise and a tempest Al obout by est and west.* Zur füllung eines verses werden sonst auch alle vier himmelsrichtungen aufgezählt, vgl. Bödd. W. L. X v. 44 f.: *Bi est, bi west, by norþ & souþ, Þer nis fiþele ne crouþ, Þat such murþes makeþ.*

v. 1526 ff. Diese verse klingen zunächst befremdlich, denn der tod der eltern, resp. schwiegereltern kann doch an sich nicht für das junge paar *a fair grace* genannt werden; indessen bezieht sich der ausdruck nicht sowol auf das zunächst folgende, sondern auf v. 1531 ff., d. h. auf die neue machtstellung des Amis. Uebrigens würde das wort *grace* allein, ohne hinzufügung von *fair*, uns nicht zu dieser auffassung veranlassung geben, da dasselbe keineswegs immer bloss in bonam partem = 'gnade, segen', gebraucht wird; vgl. Marienlegende vom guten ritter,

v. 25: *Syche a grace god theme gafe, That þei myȝht no chyld haue;* Amadace XXI, 7 ff.: *Ȝe, the marchand sayd, god gif him a sore grace And alle suche waisters as he wasse, For he sittus me nowe sare;* sonst findet sich auch *harde grace; grace* hat also an diesen stellen den allgemeineren sinn von 'schickung, schicksal'.

v. 1562. Zum ausdruck vgl. Ipom. v. 7153 f.: *That love dothe the so mekyll payne, Woundes with outen spere.*

v. 1567. Für diesen schwur finden sich natürlich nur belege in dichtungen, die aus dem Französischen übersetzt sind, so Kyng Rych. v. 3254: *Thou hast wrong, sere, be seynt Denis;* Ottuell v. 868: *For bi god and saynt Denys;* Lib. Disc. v. 57: *Be god and seynt Denys;* die hinzufügung: *of Fraunce* habe ich nirgends wiedergefunden.

v. 1586 f. Auffallend ist die construction *ete wiþ*, für die es schwer sein dürfte, neue belege beizubringen; auch y scheint so gelesen zu haben, da D dasselbe bietet; dagegen hat S *Wiþ — & wiþ* geändert in *Wheþer — or*, wodurch dies bedenken gehoben wird.

v. 1652 f.: Zu v. 1653 vgl. Ywaine and Gawin v. 2871 f.: *God, that for us sufferd wounde, Len us to se him hale and sowonde;* Sir Torrent v. 335 f.: *God, that sofryd wonddes sore, Grante use to sped welle;* Laur. Minot I v. 91: *Jesu, for thi woundes fiue;* Athelston v. 143 f.: *Sodaynly than schalt thou dy, Be Crystys woundys fyve;* viel ausführlicher findet sich der in den beiden versen enthaltene schwur ausgedrückt Kyng Rich. v. 5550 ff.: *He that on the rood gan blede And suffryd grymly woundes fyve, And sethen ros from deth to lyve, And boughte mankynd out off helle, And sithen the fendes pouste gan felle, And affiyr fleygh up into hevene: Now god, for hys names sevene, That is on god in trinite, In hys name I comaunde the, That thou serve me at wylle!* Zu der letzteren ausführlichen darlegung des christlichen glaubensbekenntnisses vgl. noch Rouland and Vernagu v. 683 ff. *In a maiden he was bore, To bigge that was forlore, As sonne passeþ þurch þe glas, & dyed opon þe rode For our alder gode, & nouȝt for his gilt it nas; & suffred woundes fiue, & ros fram ded to liue. Þan þridde day, & fet out Adam & Eue & mo, þat were him leue, Fram helle, for soþe to say, & sitt in trinite, O god in persones thre, Swiche is our lay.*

v. 1683: 'Speise und kleidung an die armen auszutheilen'.

v. 1681 ff. Zum sinne vgl. Ywaine and Gawin v. 2111 ff.: *I am, it sayd, the sariest wight, That ever lifed by day or nyght . . . . I was a man, now am i nane. Whilom i was a nobil knyght And a man of mekyl myght, I had knyghtes of my menye And of reches grete plente, I had a ful fayre seignory, And al i lost for my foly.*

v. 1711. Ueber das wort *messaner* sagt Weber, Vol. III, Glossary, p. 422: „Probably corrupted from *mesiau*, *mezéau*, O. Fr. a leper; or perhaps *mesanter*, infortunate". Aber ein adj. *mesanter* ist sonst nicht nachweisbar, und das pendant zu afrz. *mesiau* ist me. *mesel*; sonst wird für aussätzig auch *leprous* ge-

braucht. Vor allem aber erwartet man hier die erwähnung einer guten eigenschaft; vgl. das *al so* in der folgenden zeile. Ich weiss keinen rath.

v. 1735. *So þat* ist hier durch 'bis dass' zu übersetzen.

v. 1754. Ich habe *meken*, mit *e* für *a* im stamme nicht in *maken* geändert, obwol Stratm.[3] p. 382 f. diese färbung des vokals nicht notirt; vgl. aber Ipom. v. 5064: *Meke thy present plenerly!*

v. 1776. Vgl. Seven Sages v. 3774: *That wald, with hunger sho had bene slayne.*

v. 1778. Es ist auffällig, dass hier von zwei eseln gesprochen wird, welche die fürstin ihrem gemahl schicken will, während v. 1784, 1808, 1820, 1825 immer nur von einem esel die rede ist. D hat diesen scheinbaren widerspruch gesehen und an diesen vier stellen durchweg den plural eingesetzt, während S mit A geht, und gewiss bieten diese beiden hss. das richtige; ich verstehe nämlich v. 1777 f. dahin, dass die dame sagt, sie wolle ihm allenfalls auch zwei esel geben, wenn er nur so weit weg ginge, dass er nimmer wiederkäme. Damit ist aber nicht ausgemacht, dass sie dann wirklich mehr gibt, als was von ihr gefordert worden war; es würde das auch ihrem character wenig entsprechen.

v. 1835. Die lesung dieses verses ist durch D, welches ebenso liest wie A, als die von y festgestellt, während die von S, obwol sie an sich besser scheint, auf conjectur beruhen muss. Ich fasse *about* so wie Mätzner, aao. p. 11 unten in den dort zuletzt angeführten stellen, als gebraucht in beziehung auf den betroffenen gegenstand überhaupt, also: 'In rücksicht auf seine nahrung trug er ihn', d. h. Er trug ihn auf dem rücken von ort zu ort, um ihm zu nahrung zu verhelfen, weil man an einem orte müde geworden wäre, ihm etwas zu geben.

v. 1842 = 1853. Wie aus dem zusammenhang hervorgeht, hat *depe* hier nicht die bedeutung 'tief', sondern 'sumpfig, morastig', die daraus ja sehr leicht abzuleiten ist, daher *depe & slider*, vom wege gesagt.

v. 1862. Vgl. Alexius v. 346 f.: *In alle cuntrees, in euery toun, In chirche, in felde, vp & doun.*

v. 1891. Dass *castelȝate* und *þer ate* einen sehr beliebten reim bilden, hat Zielke aao. p. 13 hervorgehoben.

v. 1897 f. Ueber die sitte, das zeichen zum beginn der mahlzeit mit trompeten zu geben, vgl. A. Schultz, Das höfische leben I p. 324, Zielke aao. p. 17. Vgl. Sir Degrev. v. 661 ff.: *Trompers tromped to the mete, They weshen and went to sette; So duden all the grete, Ladyes and knyȝttus*; Lyfe of Ipom. v. 2253 f.: *Trumpes to mete gan blow tho, Claryons and other menstrellis mo.* Hier wird diese sitte durch die hinzufügung: *as it is lawe*, noch besonders bezeugt, wie denn die handhabung strengster etikette gerade bezüglich des essens auch sonst durch beifügung dieser worte betont wird; vgl. Arthour and Merlin v. 2313 f.: *Þo alle þe cloþes weren ydrawe After mete, so it was*

lawe; das. v. 6571 f.: *Þe cloþes weren vp ydrowe And þai weschen, so it was lawe.*

v. 1899. Vgl. Arthour and Merlin v. 6543: *Eten and drink men schal on benche.*

v. 1929. Krankheit wird oft mit einer fessel verglichen; vgl. Havel. v. 142 f.: *To þat stede, þer he lay In harde bondes, nicth and day.*

v. 1931. Der sinn dieser etwas dunklen worte ist doch wol: 'Bringe du unser anliegen, unsere bitte um etwas gutes', d. h. um eine unterstützung, (beim fürsten) 'vor!'

v. 1927 ff. beantwortet Amoraunt nur die letzte frage des ritters, wem er diene, ausführlicher, die zweite, wesshalb er da stehe, bloss indirekt durch seine bitte, die erst gar nicht, genau eingedenk des von seinem herrn v. 1877 f. erlassenen verbotes.

v. 1938. Wenn ich *richeman* zusammenschreibe, so ahme ich damit nur die in den hss. sehr häufige eigenthümlichkeit nach, *man* mit dem davorstehenden adj. gewissermassen als einen begriff zu betrachten und dies durch zusammenschreibung auszudrücken. — Diese, übrigens ja auch sehr einfache ausdrucksweise scheint typisch zu sein; vgl. Guy of W. v. 773 f.: *Golde and syluyr he wolde hym take, A ryche man he wolde hym make,* fast gleichlautend mit v. 3195 f.; v. 7619 *A ryche man he wolde hym make.*

v. 1945. Im texte habe ich vor *rage*, *in* eingesetzt, weil ich die präposition für unentbehrlich hielt, um so mehr als auch D *rage* substantivisch fasst; indessen wurde mir die nothwendigkeit dieser conjectur nachträglich zweifelhaft durch Guy of W. v. 3473 f.: *For to make Gye to do message To the sowdan, that ys so rage*, und Zupitza's note zu v. 3474, der unter vergleichung von ausdrücken wie: *I am wo, I am sorrow* bemerkt: "I think it is not necessary to conjecture *saluage* or the like for *rage*." Die richtigkeit dieser hier noch als nicht ganz sicher hingestellten erklärung wird bestätigt durch die vorliegende stelle und durch Kyng Rych. v. 827 f.: *Sche gahchyd herself in the vysage As a wymman, that wolde be rage.* Das von mir eingesetzte *in* kann man also getrost wieder streichen.

v. 1946. *a fole sage* ist sehr merkwürdig; *sage* fehlt in Weber's Glossary ebenso wie bei Stratmann und Halliwell; wie mir scheint, liesse es sich nur auf frz. *sage* = lat. *sapius* (?) zurückführen, das aber, soviel ich weiss, bisher im Engl. nicht nachgewiesen ist; dann würde eine scherzhaft gemeinte contradictio in adjecto vorliegen und der ebenfalls komisch wirkende spruch in Kyng Alis. v. 3298 zu vergleichen sein: *Ful seilden is the fol wys*; vgl. auch R. Rolle, Pricke of Consc. v. 126: *Elles es he a fole and noght wise.* D, welches hier allein die andere handschriftengruppe repräsentirt, bietet dafür das leichtverständliche *full sauage.* Es wäre mir lieb, wenn andere fachgenossen sich über die stelle äusserten.

v. 1955 f.: 'Der beste spass, bei meiner treue, den du

hörtest, seit du geboren bist!' Vor *þou herdest* ist nach einem superlativ ein rel. pron. im accus. ausgefallen.

v. 1972. Zu *naked swain* vgl. Havel. v. 853 ff., wo Grim zu Havelok sagt, nachdem eine hungersnoth eingetreten ist: „*But wo is me, þou art so naked! Of mi seyl y wolde þe were maked A cloth, þou mithest inne gongen, Sone, no cold þat þu ne fonge*; *naked* hat wol an beiden stellen den sinn von 'sehr dürftig bekleidet', was hier wie dort eine folge der ärmlichen verhältnisse ist.

v. 2014. Da der heilige Martin bekanntlich seiner mildthätigkeit gegen arme wegen gerühmt wird, so ist seine erwähnung hier, wo es sich ebenfalls um ein werk christlicher barmherzigkeit handelt, sehr passend; vgl. Guy of W. v. 1404, wo ein pilger, dem Guy eine nachtherberge angeboten hat, ihm antwortet: *God the ȝylde and seynt Martyne!* Hieher liesse sich auch wol noch ziehen das. v. 9538 ff.: *The emperowre was wrothe sone And sware be god and seynt Marye, That they schulde be hangyd hye, That had betrayed hys pylgryme And hys wardens, be seynt Martyne!* Es werden jedoch auch häufig sonst bei seinem namen betheuerungen ausgesprochen, ohne dass auf diese eigenschaft des heiligen dabei irgendwie bezug genommen würde; vgl. Sir Beves v. 1049: *Nay, a seide, be sein Martyn!* das. v. 2727: *Nai, queþ Beues, be sein Martin!* das. v. 3327 f.: *Bleþeliche, a seide, sone min, Ich graunte þe, be sein Martin!* = das. v. 4121 f.; Guy of W. v. 6468 f.: *What may thys be, for seynt Martyne, That y here blowe in my foreste?*; das. v. 11451 f.: *Syr knyght, he seyde, for seynt Martyn: Ys all þys feyre paleys thyn?* Ywaine and Gawin v. 2113 f.: *Nay, he said, by saynt Martyne, Thar es na sorow mete to myne.* Vgl. auch das. v. 469 f.: *Mare boste es in a pot of wyne Than in a karcas of seynt Martyne*, wozu meines wissens keine hs. des frz. textes eine veranlassung gab.

v. 2037: 'Manche gute that hast du verloren', d. h. manche wolthat an einen unwürdigen oder an einen, der ihrer nicht bedurfte, verschwendet.

v. 2039. Hier nimmt der knappe natürlich den mund zu voll, denn durch den besitz eines eben solchen bechers wird doch der arme noch nicht reicher als der herzog.

v. 2040. Die betheuerungsformel: bei der weihnachtszeit! (vgl. v. 2204 und 2325) ist mir anderswoher nicht geläufig.

v. 2041 ff. Was der herzog hier eigentlich sagen will, ist nicht ganz klar, besonders ist der sinn von v. 2043 fraglich; *It were oȝaines þe lawe* hat hier natürlich nicht den gewöhnlichen biblischen sinn (vgl. Skeat, Notes p. 370 zu v. 280), sondern heisst entweder: 'Es wäre ungesetzlich', oder: 'Es wäre der sitte widersprechend, auffällig', sc. dass jemand sich unter die bettler mischte, der auf das mitleiden der reichen überhaupt nicht angewiesen ist. Für die letztere auffassung spricht Greg. A v. 714 ff.: *A wiman þerof toke hede, Þat it was þe lawe ogeyn, Þat he so oft þider in ȝede Wiþ outen kniȝt oþer sweyn*, wo von

einem gesetze, welches verböte, sich allein in einem zimmer aufzuhalten, unmöglich die rede sein kann.

v. 2052. Vor diesem verse ist nach einem negativen quantitätsbegriff das rel. pron. im nom. weggelassen.

v. 2067. *wiþ wrake* würde ich nicht mit ten Brink durch 'voll muth', sondern mit 'im zorne' wiedergeben.

v. 2073. *sleynt* könnte sowol auf *slenten* als auf *slengen* zurückgehen, hier ist es natürlich von *slengen* abzuleiten, vgl. Havel. v. 2435: *Or hund men shole in dike slenge.*

v. 2102. Das comma sollte nicht nach *wrong*, sondern nach *lord* stehen.

v. 2113 ff. An der ächtheit dieser strophe zu zweifeln, liegt nicht der mindeste grund vor, obgleich sie in A nicht überliefert ist. Man darf vor allem nicht dagegen geltend machen, dass der satz dann mit der vorigen strophe nicht abgeschlossen ist, sondern in die folgende übergeht, denn in derselben weise sind v. 1428 und 1429 enger verknüpft. Dann aber, und ich hoffe, dass mir ten Brink darin recht geben wird, ist bei der sonstigen breiten darstellungsweise des gedichtes Amoraunt's rede auffallend kurz und andeutend, und erhält in der hier zum ersten male gedruckten strophe ein sehr erwünschtes complement. Und endlich schliesst diese strophe sich in stil und ausdruck ganz eng an das gedicht an.

v. 2188. Vgl. Sir Perc. v. 1024: *He nykkes hyme with nay;* Athelston v. 503: *He nykkyd hem with nay;* anders construirt Böddeker W. L. IV v. 55: *Ant euer at neode y nycke nay.*

v. 2234. Vgl. meine anm. zu Sir Tristr. v. 11.

v. 2251 ff. Die ausdrucksweise erinnert an Arthour and Merlin v. 2233 ff.: *It was opon þe pentecost, In time þat þe holy gost Among þe twelue apostles cam, So sparc of fer, and in hem ran, Our king U. Lete* etc.

v. 2368 ff. erinnert im ausdruck an Sir Triamore (P) v. 890 ff.: *Al about thé Tryamore sought, He was ryddn home, thé found him nought, Then was that ladye woe.*

v. 2434 f. ist natürlich ironisch aufzufassen.

v. 2465. Schwerter und schilde werden öfters 'braun' genannt, vgl. Arthour and Merlin v. 324: *Wiþ broun swerd of grounden stiel*; das. v. 9538: *Wiþ scharp swerd of broun stiel*; Kyng Alis. v. 2363 f.: *He claf him with his sweord broun Into the sadelis arsoun*; das. v. 3212: *Mony sword of broun steil*; das. v. 7701: *And hadde my sweord of broun steil;* Octav. v. 1024: *With sperys longe and schyldys browne.*

---

v. 314. Die hs. A liest hier unrichtig *Amis* für *Amiloun.* Meine frühere erörterung über diese namensvertauschung, Engl. stud. II p. 298 f., erledigt sich sehr einfach durch einen blick auf v. 241 ff.

Zu v. 384. Es wurde oben bemerkt, dass es sich hier um

eine typische redensart handelt. Dafür spricht auch die wiederkehr desselben ausdrucks v. 584.

ZU AMIS E AMILOUN.

Aus anderen als metrischen sachlichen gründen sind folgende stellen in K mit hülfe der anderen hss. geändert worden: v. 36, 102, 104, 128, 129, 148, 320, 525, 541, 555, 559, 599, 665, 817, 870, 906, 915, 979, 985, 990, 993, 1050, 1150, 1173, 1248.

ZU DEN AMÍCUS RÍMUR OK AMILÍUS.

Ein ausführlicherer commentar zu den rímur würde die dem umfange dieses buches gesteckten grenzen weit überschreiten, und so muss ich mich damit begnügen, ein paar stellen kurz zu berühren und sie ev. den engeren fachgenossen zur erwägung zu empfehlen.

I, 38, 4 unverständlich. I, 52, 2. Das wort *veima* ist weder Vigfusson noch mir bekannt. III, 6. Ich verstehe: 'Wenn ich Amilius auf meiner seite hätte, so wollte ich gern den kampf aufnehmen'. Aber der wortlaut sichert diese erklärung nicht ganz und der lat. text bietet nichts entsprechendes. III, 16, 3 f.: 'Ich will von meinen helden (*mann* für *manni*) reden, wie es dem manne ging?' III, 44, 1 f. Ich verstehe: 'Der böse mann ersann dem helden einen makel als bösen streich'; freilich klingt diese ausdrucksweise im isl. texte nicht minder geschraubt als im Deutschen. III, 49, 1 f.: 'König, entsprechend deiner macht (?) hieltest du diesen helden für einen tüchtigen mann, (aber) etc. IV, 17, 2. Vigf. bemerkt, dass ihm das wort *fausi* sonst noch nirgends begnet sei; Halderson erklärt es I p. 200 durch '*infrunitus nebulo, dumrian*'. IV, 51, 3. Für *fundu* ist wol *bundu* zu lesen. IV, 55, 1. Was heisst: *viđ trygđar laxa?* V, 23, 2. Vigf. übersetzt hier *plóg* mit 'unjust gain, cheating', fügt aber hinzu, dass ihm das wort sonst nirgends in diesem sinne begegnet sei. V, 33, 2: *snilde* ist des reimes wegen für *snille* gesetzt. VI, 6, 3: 'Aber nie für den, der in den kampf ging'; damit ist natürlich Amicus gemeint, der für Amilius den kampf übernommen hat. VI, 37, 2. *frí* = lover, bezeichnet Vigf. Dict. p. 174 als *ἅπ. λεγ.* und citirt es aus Hým. 9. VI, 47, 1. Die lesung der hs.: *lundenn snjalla*, hätte nicht in den nom. verwandelt werden sollen, da *gruna* unpersönlich gebraucht ist. VI, 47, 3. *hann*

muss sich auf Amilius beziehen: 'denn jener hatte sich keineswegs zum kampfe eingestellt'. VI, 54, 3. Für *lysta* in der hs. hatte ich *lista* geschrieben, weil nach Haldorson II, p. 36 *lista út*, diducere, explanare, heisst, aber es ist wol richtiger, dafür *lýsa* einzusetzen. VI, 57, 2: 'Da war es endlich ruhig im lande,' sc. weil der verräther Ardericus todt war; denn *frí* ist doch wol mit dem von Vigf. Dict. p. 174 durch 'vacation' übersetzten worte, welches er freilich 'a modern college term' nennt, identisch. VII, 6, 3. l. *Ljóđum*, welches in der hs. aus *boodū* corrigirt ist. VII, 9, 2. *hér*] hs. *h·r*, was vielmehr durch *hefer* aufzulösen war; dann ist natürlich auch *sed* beizubehalten. VII, 53, 1. *af Rínar flođe* ist zur folgenden rede zu nehmen, also das komma zu streichen. VII, 54, 3 ist unverständlich. VII, 61, 2. þeg^r wird besser durch *þegnar*, wie durch *þegar* aufzulösen sein. VII, 62, 3 l. *Brigđa-frœgum*, ebenso VIII, 65, 1 *Brigđa-fljott*. VII, 65, 3 *garman*] l. *harma?* VIII. 5, 1. *óđ*] l. *slóđ?* V. VIII, 8, 1. Hinter *mig* ist des metrums wegen *hér* einzufügen. VIII, 12. Für *viđ* ist wegen des durch den reim gesicherten *lundar* wol *til* zu lesen. Mit *veiga Þundr* muss Amicus sich selbst meinen: 'Dass er so viel an mir' oder 'für mich thut'. VIII, 19, 1 unverständlich. VIII, 29, 1. *oýkt* war beizubehalten und heisst: 'ohne übertreibung'; Vigf. verweist mich auf Dict. p. 34: *þat er eigi aukat* = it is no exaggeration. VIII, 30, 1 l. *sónar?* VIII, 33, 1. Vigf. macht mich darauf aufmerksam, dass eine derartige wiederholung von *ađ* zuweilen vorkomme. VIII, 38 f.: 'Die heldenthat des tüchtigen mannes geht mir nicht aus dem sinne, das viel reichlichere und grössere darlehen' (vgl. v. 37, 2 *launa*); die richtigkeit dieser erklärung ist mir selbst sehr zweifelhaft; Vigf. erklärt die stelle für unverständlich. VIII, 71, 2: *um mílu* = eine lange zeit; Vigf. verweist mich auf Flat. I, 214: *stund ok mílu*; vgl. auch Amis e Am. v. 330: *Ne parla mot plus d'une liue.* VIII, 74, 2. Wenn wir *veittest* stehen lassen, so ist das ganze ein aufruf; besser wäre aber, nach Vigfusson's vorschlag *veitte* zu schreiben. IX, 9, 1 f. Als object ist aus der vorigen strophe *sveina* zu ergänzen. IX, 15, 4. Vigf. schlägt fragweise vor, für *Þeir*, *Þau* zu schreiben; es dürfte desshalb die bemerkung nicht überflüssig sein, dass es sich hier nicht um die im vorigen verse genannten personen, Amilius und seine frau, handelt, sondern vielmehr um die beiden freunde. IX, 17, 1 f. verstehe ich die construction nicht. IX, 19, 4. Wenn *Hún* und *smár* sich nicht auf *sótt* beziehen können, so muss dafür *Hann* und *smárr* geschrieben werden. Uebrigens ist mir der sinn der ganzen strophe in diesem zusammenhange nicht recht klar. IX, 24, 1. *Gat*] l. mit Vigf. *Galt.* IX, 24, 3. L. hier und XII, 1, 2 gegen die hs. *motrar* für *matrar.* IX, 33, 4 ist wol *Buguđust* zu lesen: 'Alle leute verloren den muth'. IX, 36, 4. *geim* muss hier doch wol 'reich, besitzthum' bezeichnen; vgl. Vigf. Dict. p. 195: „in mod. usage *geimr* means a vast, empty space". IX, 47, 3. *brú* nach Vigf. = *brúđ*; *Svölnirs brúđ* = terra. IX, 48, 2: *þrátt*] l. *slátt?* V. IX, 52, 1 *hund* für *hundur*; vgl. 3 und XII, 51, 1 *Þund.* IX, 56, 4 ist nach *ađ*

ein verbum ausgefallen, wol *lofum*. X, 2, 1. Was ist *bođnar seiđ?* X, 7, 3. Für *međ* ist *viđ* zu schreiben und davor ein comma zu setzen. X, 10, 3 verstehe ich nicht. X, 15, 3. *Til* ist zu streichen. X, 16, 3: Was bedeutet *fyrer álfa mátt?* X, 18, 1 f. ist unverständlich; l. *orma* für *arma?* X, 21, 1. *aum* und *klók* sind als epitheta zu *illskan* sehr merkwürdig. X, 23, 1 f. unverständlich. X, 31, 4. Was bedeutet *snot?* X, 32, 3 unverständlich. X, 41, 3 *meg*; nach Vigf. *még* = *mjök*. XI, 1, 2 *fyrst*] hs. *fist*. XI, 9, 2. Des metrums wegen schlägt Vigf. vor, für *Oska-ljóst* zu lesen: *Austra flaust*. XI, 13, 4. *lemja*] l. *semja?* XI, 18, 2. Was bedeutet *listur?* XI, 25, 4 habe ich *skæđe* für einen ausruf angesehen, doch ist wol dafür mit Vigf. *skæđer*, als adj. zu *bræđur*, zu schreiben. XI, 37, 1 bezeichnet Vigf. als unverständlich; ich habe als nothbehelf *Ýtar nýter* als anrede an die zuhörer genommen und desshalb danach ein ausrufungszeichen gesetzt. XII, 4, 3 f. *ekki baun* = 'nicht das mindeste', ist kein ungewöhnlicher ausdruck, aber Vigf. bemerkt mit recht, dass *eina baun af mærđar-vini* eine sonderbare metapher ist. XII, 5, 4. Für *Tómt* ist *Tæmt* zu lesen. XII, 6, 2: *af*] l. *ađ?* V. XII, 19, 3. *Pátri*] l. *Pétri*. XII, 27, 2 *Berra*] l. *Bera*. XII, 31, 2. *seime*] l. *eime?* V. XII, 58, 4. Auch nach dem ms. lässt sich richtig lesen: *Falle úr hyggju minne*.

NACHTRÄGE UND BESSERUNGEN.

Amis and Amiloun. Text. 55. Nach old ein comma zu setzen. 78. Nach ware statt des punktes ein comma zu setzen. 240. dede] *l.* dede. 376. Statt des colon's ein comma zu setzen. 425. was] *l.* nas. 490. Nach answerd ein comma zu setzen. 639. spak] *l.* spac. 1380. þrince] *l.* prince. 1504 f. Statt nach swain soll das comma nach oȝain stehen. 1568 bitid] *l.* betid. 1712 *l.* was so fair. 2102. Das comma soll, statt hinter wrong, hinter lord stehen.

Varianten. 4 Þat *H*] füge hinzu: That *D*. 14 *l.* kende *DH*. 45 *l.* At ch.] *So H*; At the chirche *D*; *om. S.* 52] *l.* 53. 106 *l.* sexte day *H*. 119 *l.* hem] wel *add. SDH*. 150 *l.* Frely *SH*. 218 Füge hinzu: þo] too *S*. 259 *l.* drury *S*; rery (!) *D*. 275 Streiche *H*. 281 *l.* dohti *Weber*. 313 *l.* þo bre.] þe barouns *SD*; þe knyȝtys *H*. 336 Die worte: 'coupes] s *ü. d. z. nachgetr. A.*' gehören nicht hierher, sondern zu v. 314. Statt dessen ist hier beizufügen: Wiþ loue and charite *add. S.* 370 Füge bei: &] or *H*. 393 *l.* Of me þou hast hast (*unterpunktet*) lost a frynde etc. 396 *l.* Do] ryȝt *add. SD*. 409 *l.* So] And *D*; *om. SH*. 411 *l.* In semely *DH*; In þe *S*. 448 *l.* The *D*. 505 *l.* went *SD*; awent *H*. 537 *l.* Mery synging *SD*; Mery syngyn *H*. 553 *l.* þat (*om. D*) was *SDH*. 638 Vor 639 steht: Ere than he went here froo, *durchgestr. D.* 657 wel] with *D?* 666 *l.* day] so *DH*. 704 *l.* bytwene *SDH*. 731 *l. om. SDH*. 736 *l.* seide she *SH*. 740 *l.* astow art] yf þou be (*om H*) *SDH*. 756 *l.* on lyue *SH*; a l. *D*. 774 *l.* Hou] þat *add. SDH*. 803 *l.* &] Y *SDH*. 815 þat] þe *SD*. 840 *l.* To] And *SH*; I schall *D*. 858 *l.* Aswond (!) *D*. 876 *l.* flee (faile (!) *H*) *SDH*. 929 *l.* mornest þou (*om.* (!) *S*) so (*om. D*) *SD*. wiþ — play] nyȝt and day *SD*. 1001 *l.* amor. — yse]. 1052 *l.* Þat *SH*. 1129 *l.* no wright *Weber*. 1535 *l.* 1536 gest] romaunce *S*. 1538 *l.* mani a] *om. SD*. 1564 *l.* wrecched *D*. 1700 *l.* Til — a]. 1763 *l.* sare *SD*. 1764 longer *Weber*. we nil] y wylle *SD*. 1823 *l.* hem mete] her nete (!) *D*. 1864 *l.* So] Tel *D*. came *Weber*. 1878 *l.* it] *om. D*. 2022 *l.* yif *Weber*. 2342 *l.* ther wyth *add. D*. 2364 Diese verszahl gehört nicht vor bede, sondern vor: &] *om. S.* 2414 Füge hinzu: þai] *om. D*. 2466 hale (!) *S*] *l.* sale *D*. Einige mal ist in varianten von *D* fälschlich þ für th gesetzt.

Hier sind ferner noch einige falsche lesungen Weber's nachzutragen: 445 shulden; 467 worthiest; 478 For] That; 535 She ;

736 seyd; 768 wente; 1153 Whan; 1305 Till; 1440 þat] when; 1466 Wi; 1549 come; 1642 made] was; 1836 Yblised; 2012 find; 2192 hadde.

Amis e Amilun. Text. III sire] *hs.* syres. IV si] *hs.* si tro. V treysun. 20 compainie. 23 k'avoint. 157 li] *l.* lu. 229 comença. 253 Od une soule chamberere (die kleinen noten zu dem verse sind zu streichen). 334 porrei. 447 garçon e. 634 abate. 747 „Ne. 762 Serjanz. 772 aloit. 1059 Come. 1060 serjantz. 1103 n'out pite. 1216 tendrez".

Graphische noten. 841 *l.* sires. 952 le aueient.

Varianten. 4 troeffle *So L etc.* 9 Streiche: vasselage *C.* 15 f.[4] Angeles. 36 ad dubbez *C.* 89 qui sa (!) etc. 93—100[6] comaunt." *C.* 116 poy li *L.* 130 donne] doint *L.* 169 lour *LC.* consail *L.* 176 Sour *L.* 211 En vn *C.* 240 E od (oue *C*) *KC.* 265 De] bien *add. KC.* 278 jeo—tuz] *etc.* 303 nee *LC.* 311 A—l'ala] *etc.* 314 quideit *L*; quidoit *C.* 325 vint *KL.* 360 male] *So L*; mal *KC.* 367 carroun (!) *L.* 372 mult se] *om. C.* 382 deuieray (?) *L.* 464 e] *So C*; *om. KL.* 473 fist] fet *C.* touz] *So C*; *om. KL.* 482 aparceit *C.* 495 doute *LC.* 510 *l.* 511 vor atant *LC.* Nach 512 beginnt die lücke in *C.* 514 trefse (!) *K.* 569] l. 568. 601 E] A *L.* 617 se] le (!) *K.* zu streichen. 659 vait] vint *L.* 667 se] *om. L.* 678 le] li *L.* 700 eines blattes] *l.* von zwei blättern. 708 dust son nun *KL.* 709—712] *l.* 710—712. 740 Moult *L.* 751 luy *L.* 753—760 *om. L.* 762 oue *L.* 776 achau *K.* 812 li h.] ly arracha *L.* 812—820] *l.* 800—812. 819 vol. c. d. ele] etc. 830 Füge hinzu: se] *om. L.* 816—836] *l.* 815—836. 839 sires] *So L*; sire *KC.* 854 Füge hinzu: mes] *om. L.* 881 Füge hinzu: Plurent *L.* 885—894] *l.* 887—894. 903 el] en le *L.* 917 *l.* lour] *om. KC.* 930 *l.* I ala] *So L*; I alerent *K.* 942 *l.* E les] *So LC*; E *om. K.* sovent] *om. LC.* 957 Füge hinzu: 958 lur] li *L.* 975 f.] *l.* 973 f. 985 Füge hinzu: la] sa *L.* 1012 *l.* sa] *So L*; *om. KC.* 1019 Füge hinzu: 1020 A] *om. L.* 1024 *l.* Jeo la mort bien *K.* 1080 *l.* Deus *L.* de s'eng.] etc. 1085 *l.* de cel] *So L*; del *K.* soimgе (!) *K.* 1088 *l.* voir] *So L*; verite *K.* 1105 *l.* E le *L.* les] dous *add. K.* 1235 *l.* Vnke *L.* 1246 *l.* Lor corps] A morters *K.* 1247 Füge hinzu: U] E *L.* In den aus C ausgehobenen stücken ist mehrmals e für & gedruckt, was ja von keiner bedeutung ist.

Amicus rímur ok Amilíus. I, 12, 1 und II, 10, 3 *l.* Bercaná. Var. zu I, 25, 3 *l.* yckar. I, 43, 3 l. fōđur. II, 12, 4 stig ?] *l.* stig. Var. zu II, 29, 4 weifer *hs*? III, 15, 2 *l.* Fyrđa. III, 16, 4 mínum] *hs.* miñum̄. IV, 33, 3 bróđur] *l.* gegen die hs. brođer. IV, 30, 3 eg] *hs.* ek, corr. aus er? IV, 66, 2 streiche das komma nach líku. V, 10, 3 frétte hann] *l.* mit der hs.: frétt hefer. V, 21, 3 bratt] *l.* hratt. V, 26, 1 „Væri] *l.* Være. V, 40, 1 *l.* „Háske. V, 57, 3 *l.* brátt, V, 58, 2 brodda] *hs.* brodde. VI, 5, 3 kneik] *l.* kveyk. XI, 21, 1: hetju] *l.* helju. Var. zu XI, 23, 4 *l.* fyr æger *ms.* XII, 27, 3 *l.* lof. XII, 37, 2 *l.* lýđe, XII, 53, 2 *l.* svinna. V, 61, 3 *l.* kjalars.

Zu p. XXXII: Ueber *songen*, Minot VII, 138, hat kürzlich Brandl, Anz. f. d. a. XI p. 87, genau ebenso geurtheilt wie ich.

Zu p. LXXIII ff. bemerke ich, dass mir bei der ausarbeitung dieses abschnittes die neueste schrift Visings: Sur la versification Anglo-Normande, 1884, noch nicht vorgelegen hat.

Zu p. LXXX. II, 1, e) 845 war' mit LC a für od einzusetzen; II, 2, a) 314 quideit für quidout.

ALTENGLISCHE
BIBLIOTHEK

HERAUSGEGEBEN

VON

DR. EUGEN KÖLBING

AO. PROFESSOR DER ENGLISCHEN PHILOLOGIE AN DER UNIVERSITÄT BRESLAU



DRITTER BAND

ZWEI MITTELENGLISCHE BEARBEITUNGEN DER OCTAVIAN-SAGE

HERAUSGEGEBEN VON G. SARRAZIN

HEILBRONN

VERLAG VON GEBR. HENNINGER

1885

OCTAVIAN

ZWEI MITTELENGLISCHE BEARBEITUNGEN DER SAGE

HERAUSGEGEBEN

VON

DR. GREGOR SARRAZIN
PRIVAT-DOCENTEN DER ENGLISCHEN PHILOLOGIE AN DER UNIVERSITÄT KIEL

HEILBRONN
VERLAG VON GEBR. HENNINGER
1885





MEINEM BRUDER HERMANN

GEWIDMET



VORWORT.

Eine ausgabe zweier mittelenglischer dichtungen, die denselben stoff behandeln, bedarf in anbetracht der reichlichen production, die gegenwärtig auf diesem gebiete herrscht, fast einer begleitenden entschuldigung. Doch verdienen in der that beide bearbeitungen die beachtung derer, die sich für die ältere englische litteratur interessiren, die eine, obwohl an sich ein unbedeutendes poetisches product, wegen der eigenthümlichkeiten ihrer sprache und wegen des litterarhistorischen zusammenhanges, den ich glaube nachgewiesen zu haben, die andere als eine der schönsten dichtungen der vorchaucerischen zeit. Die frühere ausgabe der südenglischen version bietet einen sehr ungenauen text, die der nordenglischen beruht im wesentlichen nur auf einer der beiden erhaltenen handschriften; beide sind in Deutschland schwer zugänglich; eine neue, auf die vergleichung der handschriften gestützte ausgabe schien daher nothwendig.

Es geziemt sich, an dieser stelle den herren, welche mein unternehmen gefördert haben, meinen herzlichsten dank abzustatten: so herrn prof. Zupitza in Berlin und herrn Fred. Furnivall in London, welche mir in liebenswürdigster weise zutritt zu den englischen bibliotheken verschafften, ferner den herren beamten

des Britischen Museums und der universitätsbibliothek in Cambridge sowie herrn pfarrvicar A. Maddison in Lincoln, welche mit grosser zuvorkommenheit mir die benutzung der handschriften ermöglichten, nicht minder herrn dr. Karl Neuhaus in London und herrn dr. Karl Breul in Cambridge, welche sich der grossen mühe unterzogen, je eine correctur mit der handschrift zu lesen, vor allen aber herrn prof. Kölbing, auf dessen veranlassung die ausgabe unternommen wurde, der mich dabei beständig mit seinem rath unterstützt und die correctheit des druckes mit unermüdlicher sorgfalt überwacht hat. Möchte die vorliegende arbeit seines beistandes nicht unwerth erscheinen!

Kiel, februar 1885.

Gregor Sarrazin.

EINLEITUNG.

I.

DIE SÜDENGLISCHE VERSION.

1.

DIE HANDSCHRIFT UND DER TEXT.

Die südenglische bearbeitung der Octaviansage ist uns nur in einer papierhandschrift aus der mitte des XV. jahrhunderts, cod. Cotton. Calig. A. 2 des Britischen museums in London, überliefert und nach dieser von Henry Weber in seinen Metrical Romances, Edinburgh 1810, Vol. III, p. 157—239 abgedruckt. Weber's text ist, wie es bei der damaligen mangelhaften kenntniss der älteren englischen sprache nicht anders zu erwarten war, nicht frei von lesefehlern. Ausser unerheblichen ungenauigkeiten, wie auslassung oder hinzufügung eines unbetonten auslautenden *e*, doppelschreibung eines vocals, vertauschung von *i* und *y*, *u* und *v* u. dgl. ergaben sich bei einer collation der handschrift folgende versehen oder unberechtigte änderungen bei Weber:

v. 1	*ystoyuge*	für	*ystonnge*	der	handschrift
v. 12	*syyte*	„	*sytte*	„	„
v. 14	*rybasdy*	„	*rybaudy*	„	„
v. 49	*preyde*	„	*prayde*	„	„
v. 106	*hem*	„	*ham*	„	„
v. 108	*other*	„	*othyr*	„	„
v. 111	*couthde*	„	*couȝde*	„	„
v. 114	*falnesse*	„	*falsnesse*	„	„
v. 119	*hath*	„	*haȝd*	„	„
v. 142	*nor*	„	*ner*	„	„
v. 147	*schall*	„	*schull*	„	„
v. 159	*thou*	„	*dow*	„	„
v. 159	*the*	„	*wyll*	„	„

v. 189	*gen*	für	*gan*	der	handschrift
v. 205	*therst*	„	*þorst*	„	„
v. 205	*a*	„	*ov*	„	„
v. 235	*ther*	„	*þar*	„	„
v. 245	*dye*	„	*drye*	„	„
v. 249	*was mylt*	„	*mylt*	„	„
v. 258	*schent*	„	*yschent*	„	„
v. 272	*on a*	„	*an a*	„	„
v. 287	*therst*	„	*þorst*	„	„
v. 287	*grete*	„	*greet*	„	„
v. 293	*þe old*	„	*And þe old*	„	„
v. 297	*her*	„	*þer*	„	„
v. 310	*female*	„	*femele*	„	„
v. 312	*He*	„	*Hy*	„	„
v. 321	*a grysly*	„	*grysly*	„	„
v. 325	*layde*	„	*leyde*	„	„
v. 328	*thre*	„	*ire*	„	„
v. 349	*loop*	„	*leep*	„	„
v. 362	*bent*	„	*ybent*	„	„
v. 363	*her*	„	*har*	„	„
v. 370	*female*	„	*femele*	„	„
v. 385	*man*	„	*men*	„	„
v. 393	*ther*	„	*res*	„	„
v. 409	*when*	„	*whan*	„	„
v. 447	*hyr*	„	*hys*	„	„
v. 449	*what*	„	*wat*	„	„
v. 463	*ybore*	„	*hym ybore*	„	„
v. 486	*hym*	„	*hyt*	„	„
v. 488	*forder*	„	*ferder*	„	„
v. 491	*scho*	„	*sche*	„	„
v. 514	*Pylgremys*	„	*Pylegrimys*	„	„
v. 567	*we*	„	*he*	„	„
v. 569	*handys*	„	*hondys*	„	„
v. 577	*she*	„	*sche*	„	„
v. 591	*clym*	„	*clymme*	„	„
v. 593	*grym*	„	*grymme*	„	„
v. 660	*hym*	„	*hyn*	„	„
v. 681	*therst*	„	*þorst*	„	„
v. 685	*Amorwe*	„	*Amorowe*	„	„
v. 689	*men*	„	*man*	„	„
v. 691	*hem*	„	*ham*	„	„
v. 698	*thay, way*	„	*they, wey*	„	„
v. 715	*hawk*	„	*hauk*	„	„
v. 730	*merchauntyse*	„	*marchauntyse*	„	„
v. 735	*vylenye*	„	*vylonye,*	„	„
v. 763	*dythe*	„	*dyye*	„	„
v. 765	*ylyke*	„	*ylyche*	„	„
v. 771	*of*	„	*all*	„	„
v. 783	*hem*	„	*ham*	„	„
v. 791	*nauȝt*	„	*naȝt*	„	„

v. 797	*mode*	für	*mood*	der handschrift
v. 800	*cole*	„	*colt*	„ „
v. 806	*payest*	„	*payst*	„ „
v. 807	*thy*	„	*thyne*	„ „
v. 808	*stabele*	„	*stable*	„ „
v. 830	*bochers*	„	*bocheres*	„ „
v. 832	*Hou he had wroght*	„	*How he hadde ywroȝt*	„ „
v. 843	*thy*	„	*thyn*	„ „
v. 846	*bey the*	„	*beyye*	„ „
v. 851	*Where*	„	*Whar*	„ „
v. 931	*brym*	„	*bryn*	„ „
v. 937	*Sawdan*	„	*Sowdan*	„ „
v. 967	*an*	„	*and*	„ „
v. 976	*at*	„	*With*	„ „
v. 979	*Schortelych*	„	*Schortlych*	„ „
v. 989	*She*	„	*Sche*	„ „
v. 995	*her*	„	*wyll her*	„ „
v. 1023	*syluer*	„	*seluer*	„ „
v. 1025	*con*	„	*com (cō)*	„ „
v. 1051	*fauchon*	„	*fachoun*	„ „
v. 1081	*Sothe*	„	*Bothe*	„ „
v. 1123	*Florentyn*	„	*Florent*	„ „
v. 1154	*place*	„	*plase*	„ „
v. 1172	*pauyloun*	„	*pauylon*	„ „
v. 1217	*Hak*	„	*How*	„ „
v. 1246	*rauyssched*	„	*rauysschyde*	„ „
v. 1249	*marners*	„	*mariners*	„ „
v. 1288	*manteles*	„	*mantellys*	„ „
v. 1369	*est*	„	*ost*	„ „
v. 1373	*herkeneþ*	„	*harkeneþ*	„ „
v. 1386	*Sene*	„	*Seue*	„ „
v. 1399	*sayde*	„	*seyde*	„ „
v. 1429	*water*	„	*watre*	„ „
v. 1432	*marschalle*	„	*marchalle*	„ „
v. 1442	*the*	„	*ys*	„ „
v. 1453	*gettys*	„	*gatys*	„ „
v. 1466	*thousand*	„	*þousend*	„ „
v. 1511	*sauns*	„	*saunz*	„ „
v. 1569	*doun*	„	*don*	„ „
v. 1577	*lende*	„	*londe*	„ „
v. 1595	*scheldes trome*	„	*stout scheldes trome*	„ „
v. 1601	*clers*	„	*clere*	„ „
v. 1609	*fute*	„	*sute*	„ „
v. 1610	*flowr*	„	*eny flowr*	„ „
v. 1625	*hat*	„	*þat*	„ „
v. 1663	*Octouian*	„	*Ottouyan*	„ „
v. 1666	*swordes*	„	*swerdes*	„ „
v. 1671	*fleyne*	„	*floyne*	„ „
v. 1681	*fute*	„	*sute*	„ „
v. 1729	*eyder*	„	*eydyr*	„ „

v. 1736	*prise*	für	*Perse*	der handschrift
v. 1746	*chekyn a tyde*	„	*chekmatyde*	„ „
v. 1771	*hyyeth*	„	*hyyest*	„ „
v. 1787	*rathly*	„	*raply*	„ „
v. 1807	*a knyȝt*	„	*knyȝt*	„ „
v. 1850	*place*	„	*plase*	„ „
v. 1856	*whelpys*	„	*welpys*	„ „
v. 1891	*Oo*	„	*Do*	„ „
v. 1905	*Oo*	„	*Do*	„ „
v. 1925	*female*	„	*femele*	„ „

In der hs. finden sich an einigen stellen unterpunktete wörter und buchstaben, die der schreiber also, nachdem er sich verschrieben, getilgt. Dieselben sind natürlich nicht in den text aufgenommen. Es sind die folgenden: v. 191 *lady* vor *boy*, v. 269 *þer* vor *yse*, v. 324 *aferd ferd*, das erste mal unterpunktet, v. 394 *ska* vor *sklaucyne*, v. 444 *lady* vor *Mary*, v. 509 *s* vor *þer*, v. 515 *was* vor *for*, v. 519 *s* vor *calle*, v. 693 *fro* oder *fþ* vor *fro*, v. 701 *an* vor *vpon*, v. 762 *kak* vor *lak*, v. 793 *yode* vor *toward*, v. 797 *ere* vor *egre*, v. 820 *pryse* vor *chepe*, v. 838 *colt* vor *fole*, v. 963 *lerne* vor *he*, v. 1049 *hyt* vor *forsok*, v. 1084 *toȝþe* vor *toghe*, v. 1120 *stood* vor *stent*, v. 1229 *r* nach *he*, v. 1380 *Fr* vor *for*, v. 1390 *ner* vor *neyȝ*, v. 1394 *k* vor *lak*, v. 1456 *myscheff* vor *myschaunce*, v. 1552 *ke* vor *kem*, v. 1684 *dede* vor *hyt*, v. 1854 *cl* vor *schyp*.

Die vielfach inconsequente orthographie der hs. ist beibehalten worden, nur offenbare schreibfehler und sprachwidrige formen sind gebessert und unter dem text angemerkt. So wurde das verhältniss zwischen *d* und *th*, *þ* regulirt, worin die hs., ähnlich wie das ebenfalls in kentischem dialekt geschriebene MS. Cott. Jul. D. IX (vgl. Horstmann, Altengl. legenden, Paderb. 1875, p. 150) eine grosse verwirrung zeigt. Die verwechslung von media und spirans erklärt sich aus der bekannten thatsache, dass die letztere in südenglischen dialekten tönend geworden war, sowie aus dem umstande, dass inlaut. *d* im spätesten Me. eine neigung hat, zur spirans zu werden (z. b. *faþyr* 1202 statt *fadyr)*. Der heutige dialekt von Dorsetshire (und der von Berkshire?) hat allerdings oft *d* für *th* und umgekehrt; vgl. Percy Folio MS. ed. Hales and Furnivall, II, p. 411 f. Die reime des gedichtes halten media und spirans sorgfältig auseinander.

Auch ist zuweilen *th*, *þ* für *t* geschrieben, z. b. *tholde* 634, *then* 277, *smerþe* 553, *betoȝth* 728, was doch gewiss nicht in der aussprache begründet ist; ferner öfters ein etymologisch unberechtigtes ȝ eingeschoben z. b. *wroȝþ*, ebenso oft *h* nach *w*, z. b. *when* 556, was auf verstummen der laute, wo sie berechtigt waren, schliessen lässt. In diesen fällen wäre es zwecklos und störend gewesen, an der orthographie der hs. festzuhalten.

Dagegen konnten wirkliche dialektische eigenthümlichkeiten der Hs. um so eher beibehalten werden, als dieselben nach den reimen zu urtheilen mit der mundart des dichters übereinstimmen. Auch die formen mit *ey* für me. langes *i: cayteyf* v. 257, *queynteys* v. 1326, *sklaueyne* (= frz. *esclavine): floreyne* v. 394 vgl. 1357, 1547,

1790, *feyȝt* v. 944, *neyghe* = ae. *nigon* v. 536, waren nicht zu ändern, da die diphthongirung von *i* jedenfalls schon in me. zeit begonnen hat (vgl. Litteraturbl. für rom. u. germ. philol., 1884, p. 271, wo belege aus dem Chron. Vilodunense gegeben sind), und da wenigstens ein reim dafür spricht, dass auch dem dichter diphthongische aussprache des ursprünglich einfachen langen *i* nicht fremd war: v. 130 *conceyue: alyue*.

Die abkürzungen sind nach massgabe der sonstigen orthographie der hs. aufgelöst. In den meisten fällen war kein zweifel. Für den acc. sing. masc. des pronom. der 3. person findet sich einige mal die alterthümliche form *hyn*, *hyne*: v. 660, 673, 1557; da jedoch in den meisten fällen *hym* ausgeschrieben ist, habe ich auch *hȳ* stets als *hym* aufgelöst. Die querstriche durch die consonantenverbindungen *ll*, *ch*, *wh*, so wie die haken und schleifen an auslautendem *n* und *d* sind in diesem text unbeachtet gelassen.

2.

DIE METRISCHE FORM DER ROMANZE.

Die südenglische bearbeitung der Octaviansage ist nicht in der gewöhnlichen schweifreimstrophe abgefasst, sondern in einer abart derselben, deren schema sich so darstellt:

4 a
4 a
4 a
2 b
4 a
2 b

d. h., auf 3 langzeilen zu 4 hebungen mit gleichem reim folgt eine kurzzeile zu 2 hebungen, sodann noch eine 4-hebige langzeile, die mit den ersten, und eine 2-hebige kurzzeile, die mit der vierten reimt.

Diese strophe, welche von neuenglischen dichtern namentlich Rob. Burns angewendet hat (z. b. in dem bekannten gedicht *To a mountain-daisy)*, kommt in mittelenglischer zeit selten vor. Nur noch ein kurzes lyrisches gedicht in derselben strophenform ist bekannt, welches in den Altengl. dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253 herausgeg. von K. Böddeker, p. 161 f. abgedruckt ist (vgl. J. Schipper, Englische metrik, I p. 380); ein lied in einer ähnlichen strophe findet sich bei Böddeker a. a. o. p. 218.

Die reime sowohl der langzeile als der kurzzeile können männlich oder weiblich sein. Es kommen sehr unreine reime vor, die sich durch keinen dialekt rechtfertigen lassen, z. b. *wyde: ryde: chyde: stede* (= ne. *steed)* v. 1463, *ten: Octouyan* v. 1682, *Japhet: geþ* v. 616. Quantitätsunterschiede zwischen den vocalen hindern den reim nicht, z. b. v. 235 *ybeet: yset: yfeet: leet*, v. 133 *leesse: pees: was: rees*, v. 397 *Denys: Parys: prys: ywis*, v. 932 *swyn: chyn* (= ne. *chin)*.

Ueber den inneren vers lässt sich bei der mangelhaften überlieferung des gedichtes nichts sicheres ermitteln; der dichter scheint

einen regelmässigen wechsel zwischen hebung und senkung angestrebt zu haben, wenn auch in der vorliegenden form die verse häufig unregelmässig sind.

Auch germanische wörter werden in den reimen zuweilen auf der endung betont (abgesehen von der endung *-ynge*, bei der dies ja im Me. regelmässig der fall ist): 750 *lere: fleschhewere*, 835 *where: horsmongere* (vgl. ten Brink, Chaucers spr. § 279), 1936 *twenty: rouney*, 260 *trusty: by*, 1422 *houyst* (2. sing. prs. ind.): *mest: best.*

3.

HEIMATH UND ENTSTEHUNGSZEIT.

H. Weber nennt in der einleitung zu seinen Metrical Romances (I, p. LVI) die romanze von Octavian ein interessantes denkmal des Hampshire-dialekts, ohne seine behauptung zu begründen. Wahrscheinlich stützt sich dieselbe auf sprachliche eigenthümlichkeiten, die allgemein südenglisch genannt werden können, wie *w* für *wh*, *d* für *th*, und bezieht sich mehr auf die handschriftlich überlieferte form, als auf den dialekt des dichters selbst, der sich nur aus den reimen ermitteln lässt. Bei der eben erwähnten, stellenweise hervortretenden, ungenauigkeit des reimes kann freilich auch eine reimuntersuchung nicht zu unbedingt sicheren und präcisen ergebnissen führen, und es sollen deshalb nur die deutlichsten reime in betracht gezogen werden.

Zunächst sprechen für südlichen dialekt im allgemeinen die reime *o* (= ae. *ā*)*: o* (= ae. *o*)*:* 463 *ybore: ylore: totore: sore* (= ae. *sâre*), 841 *sore: more: ore* (ae. = *âr*)*: ybore*, 1892 *oth: both: cloth: forsoth.* Der reim *Soudan: oon* 1410 ist als gegenargument nicht stichhaltig, er beweist nicht die geltung von *oon* als *an*, sondern erledigt sich durch einsetzung der im Me. üblichen nebenform *Soudon.*

Eine vereinzelte nordengl. form zeigen die reime, *same: name: fame: fra me* 1889; vielleicht ist zu lesen *fram me*, was kentischem dialekt gerecht wäre.

Die reime, welche für übergang von *k* in *ch* sprechen: v. 490 *seke* (= ae. *sêcan*)*: speche*, v. 622 *werche* (= ae. *wyrcan*)*: cherche*, v. 1264 *speche: wreche*, v. 772 *myche* (= ae. *mycel*)*: gentelyche*, sind freilich nicht streng beweisend, können aber gelten, da sich keine gegentheiligen finden.

Die starken part. perf. haben im reime nie ein auslautendes *n:* v. 123 *begete* (part. perf.): *wyte: spyte: ysmyte*, v. 183 *awreke* (part.): *outbreke* (inf.): *reke* (inf.): *ysteke*, v. 282 *ywryte: wyte* (inf.), v. 370 *ape: schape* (part. perf.), v. 463 *ybore: ylore: totore: sore* (adv.), v. 546 *yfounde: stound*, v. 796 *cole: stole* (part. perf.), v. 845 *ybore: sore: more: ore*, v. 1188 *ynlate: gate*, v. 1353 *stole* (part. perf.): *fole: cole*, v. 1369 *come* (part. perf.): *ynome: yome*, v. 1591 *inome: some: ycome*, v. 1615 *isteke: awreke*, v. 1728 *ouercome* (part. perf.): *some.*

Das part. präs. erscheint mit der südlichen endung *-yng*, nie nach nordengl. weise auf *-and:* v. 634 *kyng: wonyng*, v. 1507 *goynge:*

tydynge: brynge: kynge. Die 3. pers. sing. präs. ist allerdings einmal mit der nördlichen endung *-s* statt *-th* bezeugt: v. 472 *helpys: schelpys*; wir dürfen aber darin eine reimungenauigkeit sehen, ähnlich wie in v. 616 *Japhet: geth*, oder v. 1254 *sount* (= *gesund*)*: Graunt; Pount.* Aehnlich ungenaue reime finden sich häufig in dem me. roman von Alexander (Weber, Metr. Rom. vol. I), der im südlichen England entstanden sein muss[1]), z. b.: Alis. v. 594 *signefieth: sourmouncie*, v. 786 *reynes: demeynyth*, v. 1128 *unwise: ariseth*, v. 1201 *rideth: myde*, v. 1753 *signefieth: maistrie*, v. 5991 *harpe: carpith* (prs. plur.), v. 1959 *knyghtis: dyghtis* (prs. plur.).

Aus diesen und ähnlichen reimen scheint hervorzugehen, dass das auslautende *th* unbetonter endsilben (3. sing. präs. und plur. präs.) in südlicher mundart sehr schwach vernehmlich war und leicht verstummte (vgl. me. *methynk* für *methynkth*). Damit erklärt sich auch, dass allmählich die nordengl. endung *-s* immer weiter vordrang und zuletzt auch in südengl. dialekten die allein übliche wurde. Selbst Chaucer reimt ja *els: tels* (3. sg.) im Booke of the Duch. v. 73, House of Fame I, 425 (vgl. ten Brink, Chaucers spr. § 185). Jene vereinzelte, scheinbar nordenglische form kann also gegenüber den sonstigen zeugnissen für südenglischen ursprung des gedichtes nicht ins gewicht fallen.

Für südlichen dialekt spricht ferner die infinitivendung *-y* = ae. *ian*: v. 1258 *trusty* (*trosti* Ayenb.): *by* (= ae. *bêon*).

Durch die reime bezeugt ist *e* für ae. *y*, *ŷ*, ein bekanntes merkmal des kentischen, oder wenigstens südöstlichen dialekts, obgleich es vereinzelt auch in nordenglischen gedichten vorkommt, wie Kölbing, Sir Tristr. p. LXIII f. und LXX f. nachgewiesen hat; noch eingehender handelt derselbe über dies *e* Amis and Amiloun p. XXXI f. v. 16 *lest* (= ae. *hlyst*)*: gest* (= afrz. *geste*), v. 52 *emperesse: kesse* (= ae. *cyssan*), v. 85 *ende: wende: kende* (= ae. *gecynd*)*: hende*, v. 1402 *kende* (= *gecynd*)*: wende*, v. 433 *lyonesse: emperesse: kesse* (= ae. *cyssan*), v. 1277 *leste* (= ae. *hlystan*)*: jeste: feste*, v. 694 *yment: dent* (= ae. *dynt*), v. 1756 *dent: sent*, v. 1119 *withstent: dent*, v. 1279 *yset: byschet* (ae. **bescytted*), v. 1675 *deede* (= ae. *dêade*)*: schrede* (= ae. *scrŷdan*)*: lede* (= ae. *lǣdan*).

Dem südosten gehört auch die färbung des *a* (= ae. *æ*) zu *e* an (vgl. Danker, Laut. und flexionslehre der mittelkentischen denkmäler p. 6), welche für den Octov. durch folgende reime gesichert ist: v. 1273 *leste* (= ae. *lǣste*)*: feste: jeste*, v. 1828 *forest: last* (= ae. *lǣst*), v. 652 *lasse* (= ae. *lǣssa*)*: emperesse*, v. 1210 *nessche: wessche* (= ae. *wascan*), v. 1033 *kest* (= and. *kasta*)*: crest: drest*, v. 745 *staf: yaf: beef*, v. 1201 *seke* (= ae, *sêoc*)*: spek* (= ae. *spræc*)*: ek: lek*, v. 133 (vgl. v. 1783) *leesse* (ae. *lêas*)*: pees; was: rees.*

Besonders auffallend ist das prät. *kem* statt *cam*, *com* (vgl. Sir Firumbr. 260, 3130, Br. Carstens: Zur dialektbestimmung des Sir Firumbr. p. 23): v. 1375 *cam: Jerusalem: Bedlem*, v. 1552, 1636 *kem: Jerusalem*, v. 1861 *cam: Bedleem: Jerusalem: sem* (= ae. *seam*).

---

[1]) Die annahme ten Brink's, Gesch. der engl. litt. I, p. 301 wird durch die reime widerlegt.

Kentisch sind die monophthongirten formen *sede* = ae. *sægde* (: *dede* : *lede* v. 229) und *led* = ae. *gelegd:* (v. 1294 *led: wed*).

Südöstlich ist ferner *woke* statt *wike, weke* (= ae. *wucu*) : v. 610 *sowke: woke.*

Nach diesen bestimmten und zahlreichen anzeichen ist die heimath des dichters im südöstlichen England, etwa Kent oder Essex zu suchen. Doch ist sein dialekt nicht rein. Es finden sich ausser den schon angeführten, ganz vereinzelten nordenglischen wortformen auch spuren ostmittelländischer mundart.

Dazu sind namentlich die formen *thore* (= ae. *þǣr*) und *wore* (= ae. *wǣron*) zu rechnen, welche durch die reime: v. 649 *lore: more: lore: sore*, v. 1915 *thore: more: before: hore*, v. 352 *wore: sore*, gesichert sind; ferner die im reim bezeugte infinitivform *slo* (rein Kentisch *slea*); der infinitiv *seyn* v. 400, 654 (kent. *zigge*); *eld* (= ae. *eald*, kent. *eald, yald*) : *scheld: beheld* v. 658 (doch vgl. Danker a. a. o. p. 8); ohne metathesis des *r jugement: forbrent* v. 216, *ybrent: schent* v. 256, vgl. Chaucer, Knightes Tale v. 88 *ybrent: assent*, dagegen mit metathesis v. 965 *sterne: Nauerne: lerne: yerne* (= ae. *eornan*), v. 1933 *yerne* (= ae. *geornian*): *erne* (= ae. *eornan*) : *sterne: werne*. Auch würde ja das part. präs. statt auf *-ynge*, wie oben nachgewiesen, in rein kentischer mundart vielmehr auf *-inde* ausgehen. Endlich ist auch v. 1954 *beforn* (: *þorn*) mehr nördlicher mundart angemessen, obgleich selbst Chaucer in der Kn. Tale v. 366, 726, 776, 807 *biforn* gebraucht; auch in Reves Tale v. 76 *corn: beforn.* Wir brauchen uns durch diese abweichungen nicht in unserem resultat beirren zu lassen. Einen ganz reinen, consequent durchgeführten dialekt finden wir ja selten in spielmannsdichtungen. Wie andere seines gewerbes wird auch unser spielmann viel in England herumgekommen sein und sich durch längeren aufenthalt in nördlichen gegenden nördliche sprachformen angeeignet haben. Seine heimath aber war gewiss Kent oder eine unmittelbar angrenzende landschaft.

Eine durchmusterung des wortvorraths kann an diesem ergebniss nichts ändern. Es finden sich allerdings im Octovian wörter, die sonst vorzugsweise nördlichen dialekten eigen sind, aber doch nur vereinzelt, und nur solche, die schon früh auch in Südengland üblich wurden, so v. 1147 *ytent, verloren*, v. 172, 466 *sket*, v. 1077, 1697 *boun* (= and. *búinn*.

Für die datirung des gedichtes haben wir nur einen unsicheren anhalt an einer stelle des me. romans von Richard Löwenherz (H. Weber, Metrical Romances vol. II) v. 6665, wo unter andern bekannten romanzenhelden auch Octavyan erwähnt wird. Da nun der roman von Richard Löwenherz spätestens in den anfang des XIV. jahrhunderts zu setzen ist, so wäre unsere romanze ebenfalls nicht später zu datiren. Dass der dichter des Richard sich etwa auf das französische gedicht von Octavian beziehe, ist nicht anzunehmen, weil er sich im eingang ausdrücklich an ein publicum wendet, das nicht Französisch versteht (v. 22 ff.). Aber es könnte ja auch die andere englische version oder eine verloren gegangene bearbeitung gemeint sein. Wir müssen daher nach anderen stützen der datirung suchen.

Jenes lied, welches, wie oben erwähnt, dieselbe metrische form hat, wie unser gedicht, stammt noch aus dem XIII. jahrhundert; bei der seltenheit der strophenform könnte man annehmen, dass beide zeitlich nicht weit auseinanderliegen; auch ist nicht gerade wahrscheinlich, dass sich ein dichter, der sonst wenig originalität verräth, einer ungewöhnlichen strophenform bedient haben würde, nachdem die gewöhnliche schweifreimstrophe schon populär geworden war. Dieselbe kam im anfang des XIV. jahrhunderts auf, wurde aber allerdings zunächst wohl mehr in Nordengland angewendet.

Aus der behandlung des auslautenden unbetonten *e* lässt sich nicht viel ermitteln. Wie die mehrzahl der reime zeigt, hat dasselbe gewöhnlich noch lautliche geltung. Besonders nach ursprünglich kurzer stammsilbe, die im Me. nach ten Brink schwebenden vocal hatte, scheint es erhalten zu sein, wie die reinen weiblichen reime v. 43, 55, 121, 157, 169, 181, 280, 301, 310, 337, 372, 388, 439, 463, 496, 532, 556, 574, 610, 772, 781, 838, 844, 892, 1060, 1090, 1186, 1351, 1501, 1528, 1591, 1618, 1621, 1718, 1726, 1735, 1798, 1889, 1906, 1909 beweisen (vgl. ten Brink, Chaucers spr. § 223 β).

Bemerkenswerth ist der reim *ynsame: name: Jame: fra me* v. 1889, der indessen bekanntlich noch bei Chaucer analoga hat (vgl. Ellis OEEP. I, 318). Bei einem gedicht in südlichem dialekt würde die erhaltung des auslautenden *e* selbst in späterer zeit als der von uns angenommenen nicht auffallend sein.

Andererseits können auch die etymologisch ungleichsilbigen reime nicht unbedingt gegen eine frühere datirung sprechen, denn apokope des auslautenden *e* kommt z. b. auch in den reimen des Alis. häufig vor. Es ist ferner auch durchaus nicht unmöglich, dass wortformen, die im Ae. männlich ausgingen, im Me. weiblich mit unbetontem *e* endeten, indem das flexions-*e* auf die ursprünglich flexionslosen formen übertragen wurde. Regelmässig ist dies bekanntlich beim nom. sing. der starken feminina der fall, z. b. *deede* = ae. *dǣd*, *are* = ae. *âr* (vgl. ten Brink, Chaucers spr. § 207), oft auch beim adj., wo die schwache form für die starke gebraucht wird (vgl. Zupitza, Anz. f. d. a. VI, 48, ten Brink, Chaucers spr. § 231). Aber auch wenn wir z. b. *chylde* als nom. acc. sing. im reim auf *wylde* finden (v. 346, 1926), oder *kynge* als acc. sing. im reim auf *endynge* v. 64, oder *lepe* part. sing. = ae. *hlêop* im reim auf *chepe* v. 822, sind wir nicht berechtigt, das *e* nur als graphisch und folglich als stumm anzusehen; die ursprünglich einsilbigen formen können im Me. durch analogie zweisilbig geworden sein (vgl. ten Brink Chaucers spr. §§ 199, 5; 203, 5; 61 α II). Selbst bei adverbien wie *there*, *where* möchte ich auf grund der schreibung zweisilbige aussprache im Me. südlicher dialekte annehmen (vgl. Ellis OEE P. p. 336); und *ofte* ist sicher im Me. erst zweisilbig geworden (Zupitza, Anz. f. d. a. VI, 49).

Jedenfalls sind alle diese verhältnisse noch viel zu unklar, als dass man darauf sichere schlüsse bauen könnte; in früheren untersuchungen ähnlicher art ist auf das verhalten des unbetonten *e* meiner ansicht nach zu viel gewicht gelegt worden.

Zwei reime im Octov. zeigen, dass die endung *-đ* des plur.

prs. ind. schon verstummt ist: v. 10 *wyt* (subst.): *sytte* (prs. plur.), v. 1126 *sytte* (prs. plur.): *smytte* (praet.). Dan Michel und William of Shoreham haben noch durchaus die vollen formen, die sprache unseres denkmals scheint also jünger zu sein als beide.

v. 1761 finden wir *hede* = ae. *hêafod (: dede: rede: brede)* Ayenb. Shoreh. haben noch *heaved, heved*.

Der oben erwähnte reim *conceyue: alyue* v. 130 zeugt von beginnender diphthongierung des langen *i*; derselbe dürfte vor 1350 kaum analoga haben.

Andererseits weist der wortgebrauch im Octov. doch manches alterthümliche auf, was eine verlegung in nach-chaucerische zeit durchaus unwahrscheinlich macht, so *hyn*, *hyne* v. 660, 673, 1557 statt *hym*, der alte acc. sing. masc. des pron. der 3. person (vgl. Danker a. a. o. p. 34; ten Brink, Chaucers spr. § 250 anm. 5); *hy* häufig als nom. sing. fem. und als plur.; freilich steht beides nur ausserhalb des reimes; ferner die praeterita *lepe* v. 349, 445, 822, *slep* v. 428, *loȝ* v. 853, 1898, die zwar noch bei Chaucer im gebrauch sind, aber von anfang des XV. jahrhunderts an durch die schwach gebildeten verdrängt werden; nicht minder die alterthümlichen wörter *gome* v. 1371, 1503 (= ae. *guma*), *lome* v. 1944 (= ae. *gelôme*), *te* v. 149 (= ae. *têon*), *amerren* v. 1307 (ae. *âmerran*), *sparlyre* v. 330 (= ae. *spærlira*), *gryd* v. 1786 (= ae. *grið*), welche sämmtlich bei Chaucer nicht mehr vorkommen.

Wir werden nach allen diesen kriterien nicht sehr fehlgehen, wenn wir den südenglischen Octovian b a l d n a c h d e r m i t t e d e s XIV. j a h r h u n d e r t s entstanden sein lassen. Eine willkommene stütze für diese datierung ergiebt sich noch aus dem umstande, dass der dichter eine im jahr 1343 von Eduard III. erst eingeführte münze (vgl. W. Skeat Anm. zu Piers. the Plowman Clarend. Press Ser. Pass. II, v. 143) erwähnt: v. 396 *floreyne (: sklaueyne)*, v. 1910 *floreneys*.

4.

DAS VERHÄLTNISS DER BEARBEITUNG ZU IHRER QUELLE.

Auf ein französisches gedicht (*geste, rime, romaunce, the Frenssch*) wird als quelle häufig hingewiesen: v. 82, 285, 407, 979, 1159, 1509, 1519, 1679, 1705, 1749. Wir dürfen annehmen, dass diese quelle derselbe altfranzösische roman Octavian ist, der neuerdings herausgegeben wurde. (Octavian, Altfrz. roman nach der Oxforder hs. Bodl. Hatton 100 zum ersten mal herausgegeben von Karl Vollmöller. Heilbronn 1883.) Wenigstens stimmen beide gedichte nicht blos in den allgemeinen zügen, sondern auch in vielen einzelnheiten, wie in den anmerkungen nachgewiesen ist, mit einander überein. Um die abhängigkeit unseres gedichtes von dem altfranzösischen zu veranschaulichen, folge hier eine inhaltsangabe der südenglischen version, bei welcher die von der französischen quelle abweichenden züge

der erzählung durch cursiven druck angedeutet und die entsprechenden des französischen romans in klammern hinzugefügt sind.

Octovian [Otheviens], kaiser des Römischen reiches [der zur zeit des königs Dagobert von Frankreich lebte], vermählt sich *auf anrathen seiner barone* mit einer schönen und edlen prinzessin, *Florence, der tochter des königs Dagobert von Frankreich.* Nach *einem* [15] jahre[n] werden ihnen zwillinge, knaben geboren. *Papst Clemens, der die eltern vermählt hatte, tauft die kinder;* sie werden Florent und Octovian genannt. Die mutter des kaisers aber verdächtigt ihre schwiegertochter bei ihrem sohne: zwillinge könne eine frau nur zur welt bringen, wenn sie ihrem gatten untreu gewesen. Da der kaiser ihren einflüsterungen nicht gehör schenkt, verspricht sie ihn durch den augenschein von der untreue seiner gemahlin zu überzeugen. Sie beredet einen küchenbuben, sich in das schlafzimmer der kaiserin einzuschleichen und sich dort zu verbergen, und führt dann nachts den kaiser mit gefolge hinein. Die kaiserin schlief und träumte gerade, dass ein adler ihre beiden kinder raubte, *sie selbst aber von löwen und leoparden zerrissen würde.*

Der kaiser erblickt den buben, der zitternd entfliehen will, schlägt ihm *vor den augen der kaiserin* das haupt ab *und wirft es ihr mit höhnenden worten in den schoss;* dann lässt er sie in's gefängniss werfen. *Die barone halten über sie gericht und finden sie schuldig;* sie wird zum feuertode verurtheilt. Schon zum scheiterhaufen geführt, wird sie vom kaiser, den die bitten des versammelten volkes rühren, zu ewiger verbannung begnadigt. *Der kaiser giebt ihr aus barmherzigkeit noch 10 pfund goldes mit, papst Clemens hängt weinend den kindern zettel mit ihren namen um den hals.* Dann werden mutter und kinder von *3* [5] rittern über die grenze gebracht und in einem wilden walde ihrem schicksal überlassen.

Die kaiserin setzt sich ermattet an einer quelle unter einem felsen nieder und schläft ein; eine wilde äffin raubt eines ihrer kinder, Florent, und eilt damit davon. Ein ritter begegnet dem thiere, jagt ihm den raub ab und tödtet es; aber bei dem kampfe selbst schwer verwundet, fällt er mit dem kinde räubern in die hände, die ihn zwar wieder frei lassen, das kind aber behalten und nach einer hafenstadt bringen, um es dort zu verkaufen. Ein pilger mit namen Clement, der aus Paris gebürtig und seines zeichens ein metzger ist, kauft das kind und nimmt es mit nach hause. Seiner frau gegenüber giebt er es als ein von ihm unehelich erzeugtes aus; worauf sie es willig aufnimmt und verspricht, es wie ihr eigenes zu erziehen. — Die erzählung kehrt zu der schlafenden Florence zurück; auch das zweite kind wird ihr geraubt, und zwar von einer löwin. Ein greif aber schiesst auf diese herab, trägt sie mit dem geraubten kinde in die lüfte empor und lässt sich auf einer insel nieder. Dort bestehen beide thiere einen kampf, in dem der greif unterliegt. Die löwin frisst das getödtete thier auf, thut dem kinde aber nichts zu leide, und als sie bald darauf junge zur welt bringt, säugt sie es mit diesen.

Unterdess war die kaiserin, die beim erwachen ihre kinder nicht mehr gefunden, trostlos im walde umhergeirrt, *bis sie köhler in die*

stadt Brindisi (Braundyȝt Ms.) *wiesen. Dort verweilt sie 3 monate, nimmt bei dem bürgermeister der stadt wohnung und verkauft ihren zelter und ihre schmucksachen, um ihr leben zu fristen.* Mit pilgern schifft sie sich dann ein, um nach dem heiligen lande zu fahren. *Von einem sturm verschlagen*, landet das schiff an einer wüsten insel. Schiffer, die an's land gehen, *um wasser zu holen*, erblicken in einer höhle die löwin mit dem kinde. Erschreckt eilen sie davon und erzählen auf dem schiffe das wunder. Florence überzeugt, dass das kind eines ihrer beiden verlorenen ist, geht selbst an's land und nimmt den säugling der löwin fort. Die aber folgt der mutter mit ihrem kinde bis an das schiff, schwimmt heran, klettert hinauf, und wird von den schiffern, nachdem die kaiserin [versichert] *eine wette von 3 pence gegen 1 angeboten* hat, dass sie niemandem etwas zu leide thun würde, an bord gelassen. Die löwin rechtfertigt auch das zutrauen, indem sie sich ruhig neben dem kinde niederlegt und sich im übrigen ganz zahm und gutartig zeigt. Am siebenten tage landet das schiff in *Jaffa (Japhet MS.)* [Accon]. Die kaiserin geht mit ihrem wiedergefundenen kinde und der löwin nach Jerusalem, und nimmt dort ihren wohnsitz. *Ihren lebensunterhalt erwirbt sie sich durch weibliche handarbeiten und errichtung einer nähschule am hofe des königs von Jerusalem.* Der junge Octavian, den seine löwin stets begleitet, wird sorgfältig erzogen, *auch in lateinischer grammatik unterrichtet, und mit 15 jahren vom könig von Jerusalem zum ritter geschlagen.*

Unterdessen ist auch der andere sohn Florent im hause des metzgers Clement zu einem stattlichen jüngling herangewachsen. Er soll das handwerk seines pflegevaters lernen und wird mit 2 ochsen zu markte geschickt, tauscht diese aber leichtsinniger weise gegen einen sperber ein, den ein ihm begegnender ritter auf der hand trägt. Von dem alten Clemens wird er für dieses schlechte geschäft *geprügelt* [mit schlägen bedroht]. *Auf den gütlichen einspruch der mutter aber beruhigt sich der vater, und schärft Florent sogar ein, den sperber gut zu verpflegen. Dies thut der knabe auch und verlegt sich eifrig auf den vogelfang.* Da er sich zum ochsenhandel untauglich erwiesen hat, soll er zu einem geldwechsler in die lehre gegeben werden, und wird mit *10 tl.* [40 *tl*], die er einwechseln soll, abgeschickt. Statt dessen aber kauft er für dies geld einem ihm begegnenden jungen mann ein pferd ab, *das dieser gestohlen hatte.* Wie er es frohlockend heimbringt, *wiederholt sich die prügelscene* [wird durch rechtzeitiges dazwischentreten der pflegemutter verhindert]. *Die frau des metzgers erkennt an den ritterlichen neigungen des knaben seine edle abkunft und sagt es ihrem manne auf den kopf zu, dass Florent nicht sein sohn sei, worauf dieser den wahren sachverhalt eingesteht. Aus seiner erzählung combinirt die frau, dass Florent der sohn des kaisers Octavian und der kaiserin Florence ist, und beide hoffen durch ihren pflegesohn noch zu hohen ehren zu kommen. Florent wird reichlich mit geld versehen, kauft sich dafür habichte und hunde, und giebt durch wilddieberei viel ärgerniss. Im ringen und steinwerfen thut es ihm keiner gleich.*

In dieser zeit überzog der sultan *von Babylon* Frankreich mit krieg, nachdem er *vorher schon Spanien, Italien und Deutschland erobert und* den kaiser Octavian zur flucht nach Frankreich genöthigt

hatte. Er lagert sich vor Paris bei *Mont-Martyn* [Monmartre]. Einen ungeheuren riesen, *Guymerraunt mit namen*, sendet er vor die thore der stadt, um die ritter zum zweikampf herauszufordern. *Die 12 pairs von Frankreich werden der reihe nach von ihm erschlagen.* Der könig Dagobert ist in grosser noth. *Da erscheint dem jungen Florent die mutter gottes im traume und fordert ihn auf, den kampf mit dem riesen zu bestehen. Von könig Dagobert zum ritter geschlagen*, von Clement mit seiner alten rostigen und verstaubten rüstung und waffen versehen, zieht er zu den thoren von Paris hinaus. Im zweikampf tödtet er erst das pferd des riesen, haut ihm dann *beide* [einen arm] arme ab, streckt den wehrlosen zu boden und schlägt ihm das haupt ab. Dann reitet er, den kopf des erschlagenen an den sattel gehängt, spornstreichs bis an das zelt der schönen tochter des sultans [Marsabille], küsst sie gegen ihren willen, nimmt den ärmel ihres gewandes mit und sprengt dann wieder von dannen, von den Sarazenen vergebens verfolgt. Mit jubel wird er in Paris empfangen und *das haupt des riesen auf das thor gepflanzt. Auch der metzger wird, seines vermeintlichen sohnes wegen, hoch geehrt, und das fleischerhandwerk gilt fortan als das erste in Paris.* Die tochter des sultans aber entbrennt von liebe zu Florent, und sinnt auf eine list, wie sie ihn wiedersehen könnte. Sie *stellt sich krank und* bittet den sultan, ihr zelt an das ufer der Seine zu verlegen, um *die nähe des wassers zu geniessen* [um Florent in hinterhalt zu locken]. An Florent sendet sie dann eine botschaft und wird von ihm auf einem boote entführt. Sie lässt sich, *nach einigem widerstreben von Clement bekehrt*, taufen, und wird mit Florent vermählt [erst am schluss der erzählung].

Beim hochzeitsfeste [bei einem anderen feste in Clement's hause], woran kaiser und könige Florent zu ehren theilnehmen, nimmt Clement die im vorzimmer abgegebenen mäntel fort, und versichert den fürsten, dass sie sie nicht eher wieder erhalten würden, bis sie ihre zeche bezahlt hätten. Unter grossem gelächter verspricht könig Dagobert, die ganze zeche auf sich zu nehmen, worauf Clement die mäntel herausgiebt. — Der sultan zertrümmert vor wuth seine götzenbilder *und schickt boten nach Babylon, um verstärkung zu holen.* Clement raubt ihm *auf den rath der tochter des sultans* [schon vor der entführung seiner tochter] listiger weise, als pilger verkleidet, sein wunderbares, gehörntes ross und schenkt es dem könig von Frankreich. Nach einiger zeit kommen die hülfstruppen des sultans an, *geführt vom könig von Arabien, sultan von Persien, könig von Griechenland und könig von Macedonien. Sie landen in Boulogne in der Normandie* (!) und belagern Paris *4 wochen hindurch.* Dann kommt es zu einer grossen schlacht, worin die Christen besiegt, kaiser Octavian, Florent *und noch 4 könige* gefangen genommen werden. *Die gefangenen sollen unter führung der könige von Macedonien und Griechenland nach Babylon gebracht werden.* Der sultan von Babylon bleibt in Frankreich und verheert das land. *Clement mit seinem weibe und des sultans tochter fliehen nach der Gascogne, als pilger verkleidet.* — Von dieser bedrängniss der christen erfährt der könig von *Jerusalem* [Accon] und beschliesst, den gefangenen zu hülfe zu kommen. Er bietet sein heer auf; auch der junge Octavian, der sich schon in vielen schlachten

ausgezeichnet hatte, mit seiner löwin schliessen sich dem heereszuge an. Sie begegnen *bei Accon* [vielmehr in Frankreich] dem Sarazenenheer *unter den königen von Macedonien und Griechenland, welche die gefangenen nach Babylon führen sollten. Es folgt wieder eine schlacht, in der die Sarazenen besiegt werden. Der junge Octavian zeichnet sich besonders aus; er tödtet die könige von Griechenland und Macedonien. Seine löwin aber, die ihm beisteht, wird erschlagen. Die retter fahren nun mit den befreiten gefangenen weiter*, landen an der französischen küste und ziehen dem sultan entgegen. *Da sie sich in die rüstungen der gefallenen Sarazenen gekleidet haben, glaubt dieser zuerst, dass es freunde seien. Um so grösser ist sein schrecken, da sie ihre banner entfalten und ihm entgegenrücken.* Es kommt zu einer dritten schlacht. Die Sarazenen werden wieder geschlagen, *der sultan von Babylon fällt unter den streichen des königs von Jerusalem. Sein haupt wird auf dem höchsten thurme von Paris aufgepflanzt.* [Er wird nur gefangen genommen, lässt sich taufen, und erhält seine lande zu lehen wieder.] *König Dagobert und kaiser Octovian fasten, um dem himmel zu danken,* 44 *tage. Clemens mit den frauen kommt aus Aquitanien zurück.* Fröhliches wiedersehen und erkennungsscene. Florence, die mit von Jerusalem gekommen war, *erzählt ihre geschichte und* versöhnt sich mit ihrem gatten. Florent wird an der ähnlichkeit mit seinem bruder erkannt. Clement, von könig Dagobert befragt, erzählt, wie er zu dem kinde gekommen. *Auch ein alter ritter giebt sich zu erkennen als derjenige, der Florent als kind dem affen abgejagt und wieder an die räuber verloren hatte. Die alte kaiserin, Florence's schwiegermutter, wird auf einem scheiterhaufen verbrannt.* [Sie ist vielmehr unterdess im wahnsinn gestorben.]

Es wird nach dieser analyse des inhalts wohl kein zweifel darüber bleiben, dass wir in dem uns erhaltenen französischen roman wirklich die quelle unseres gedichtes zu sehen haben. Die übereinstimmungen im gang der erzählung treten, besonders in der ersten hälfte, deutlich hervor; sie erstrecken sich auch auf geringfügige nebenumstände, ja, wie die anmerkungen nachweisen, an einzelnen stellen sogar auf den wortlaut. Die zusätze des englischen bearbeiters erscheinen meist als vergröberungen, rohe effecthascherei, ungeschickte versuche realistischer darstellung, trivialitäten. Am stärksten sind die abweichungen in der zweiten hälfte der erzählung. Hier beruhen sie wohl auf mangelhafter erinnerung an das gehörte oder gelesene. Denn der bearbeiter scheint die geschichte aus dem gedächtniss wiederzugeben. Ein nach einer geschriebenen vorlage arbeitender hätte wohl kaum die namen einzelner personen, wie der tochter des sultans, Marsabille, vergessen, er hätte auch nicht die reihenfolge der erzählten begebenheiten so zwecklos verändert. Auch erweisen sich gerade die stellen, wo der bearbeiter sich auf das französische gedicht beruft, als unzutreffend. Bei zahlenangaben stimmt er nie mit seiner quelle überein.

Der englische bearbeiter beruft sich (v. 935, 1359) auch auf eine lateinische quelle. Da füglich nicht daran zu denken ist, dass er Französisch und Latein für gleichbedeutend gehalten habe, zumal er die lateinische grammatik von Donat kennt, so könnte die be-

rufung eine der gewöhnlichen spielmannsflunkereien sein. Eine lateinische erzählung von Octavianus ist auch meines wissens noch nicht nachgewiesen worden; nur die Eustachiuslegende hat einzelne ähnliche züge. Wenn wir indess genauer zusehen, finden wir wirklich einige in der französischen quelle nicht enthaltene züge, die der bearbeiter schwerlich aus eigener erfindung hinzugefügt hat, die vielmehr legendenhaften ursprung verrathen: die rolle, die der papst Clemens spielt, die muttergotteserscheinung, die bekehrung der heidnischen jungfrau durch Clement, das fasten der könige. Die sage hat ja überhaupt einen legendenhaften charakter, und es könnte sehr wohl auch dem französischen roman eine lateinische legende zu grunde liegen, wie der französische dichter v. 6 angiebt. Das deutsche volksbuch von Octavian schliesst sich an die französische dichtung so genau an, dass für dieses die annahme einer zweiten quelle von vornherein ausgeschlossen ist. So muss die frage einer lateinischen quelle für den südenglischen Octavian eine offene bleiben. Viel kann eine solche die bearbeitung jedenfalls nicht beeinflusst haben.

Aus der legende von der guten Florence, die manches ähnliche enthält, könnte der südenglische bearbeiter den namen der kaiserin entnommen haben. Sonstige entlehnungen lassen sich aber nicht nachweisen, da die mit dieser legende gemeinschaftlichen züge (falsche beschuldigung, errettung vom scheiterhaufen, pilgerfahrt nach Jerusalem) alle auch im frz. Octavian vorkommen, und der name Florence sich auch in der noch ungedruckten Chanson de geste von „Florence et Otteuien de Rome“ findet (vgl. Vollmöller, Einl. p. XVII).

5.

STIL UND COMPOSITION DES GEDICHTES.

Der verfasser unseres gedichtes kennzeichnet sich im eingange, wo er seiner zuhörerschaft den text liest, als spielmann. Er verräth sich auch sonst (v. 67 ff., 1269 ff., 1275 ff., 1298 ff.) durch die art, wie er bei der beschreibung von festen die mitwirkung der spielleute und den reichen lohn, den sie empfangen, hervorhebt.

Aber der eigentliche stil der spielmannsromanzen erscheint bei ihm wenig ausgebildet.

Vergleiche und gleichnisse sind mehr im stil der volksthümlichen dichtung des XIII. jahrhunderts und bieten nicht viel originelles:

blak as cole v. 797, 840, 1352, *whyte as flour* v. 40, 1610, *as whyte as swan* v. 102, vgl. Amis v. 1359 (Kölbing p. LXV), *stylle as ston* v. 186, *greet as an ok* v. 922, *with egre herte as lyoun* v. 1079, *with egre mayn as wylde lyouns* v. 1133, *as glad as grehond ylete of lese* v. 767, *as hond doþ þe hare* v. 1530, *rorede as a bere* v. 1739, *swyftyr þan ony roo vnder lynde* v. 1347, *browys as brystelys of a swyn* v. 932.

Allitterirende formeln sind häufiger:

wayys wylde v. 1924, *fayre of face* v. 1165, *with rufull roune* v. 941, *with mylde mode* v. 525, *with myght and mayne* v. 1221, 1445,

1448, *heuene and helle* v. 140, 741, *wynd and wedyr* v. 613, 1237, *ouer felde and fen* v. 1685, *haukes and houndys* v. 890, *hert oþer hyndi* v. 1417, *body and berde* v. 1713, *lyme and lyf* v. 254, *for wel ne wo* v. 573, 875, *kynges and knyȝt* v. 1945, *ken and kyþ* v. 1822, *yn bok ne breve* v. 533, *leuede and lerede* v. 1715, *rough and rent* v. 1790, *wys and wyȝt* v. 1808, *þe and þryue* v. 625, *to haue and to holde* v. 1268, *cleppe and kesse* v. 585, *to wrynge and wessche* v. 1212, *man of myȝt* v. 403, 665, *man of mayne* v. 1383, *doughty knyght of dente* v. 1555, *in felde to fyȝt* v. 658, 1008, 1072, 1234, 1468, 1480, *telle yn tale* v. 55, *to rede yn ryme* v. 1159, 1509, *as glad as grehond ylete of lese* v. 767.

Auf sonstige formelhafte wendungen, die sich im Octovian vereinzelt finden, ist in den anmerkungen aufmerksam gemacht. Sie zeigen den stil der älteren spielmannsdichtungen. Eine eigenthümlichkeit, die der Octovian mit dem Sir Tristrem und Sir Perceval theilt, nicht aber mit anderen schweifreimromanzen (vgl. Kölbing, Sir Tristr. p. LXXXII, LXXXIV, Amis p. XXXVII), ist die verknüpfung zweier strophen durch wiederholung derselben worte (concatenatio): v. 24—25, 966—967, 1044—1045, 1344—1345, 1740—1741, 1791—1795, 1860—1861. Enjambement von einer strophe zur anderen ist sehr häufig.

Im ganzen ist die sprache des englischen dichters nüchtern trocken, und erhebt sich nie zu wirklich poetischem schwunge. Die gelegenheit zur schilderung pathetischer und rührender scenen, die durch den stoff reichlich geboten war, lässt er sich entgehen, und macht dieselben möglichst kurz ab; er bleibt darin hinter seiner quelle zurück. Die liebesgeschichte ist stark gekürzt. Desto mehr vergnügen macht dem englischen bearbeiter die erzählung von abenteuern und kämpfen, mord und blutvergiessen, worin er sehr ausführlich ist. Er bringt menschen um, auch wo er es gar nicht nöthig hat. Der französische dichter ist viel humaner. Am ansprechendsten sind noch die familienscenen im hause des metzgers, die mit humor und offenbarem behagen ausgemalt sind; die figur des metzgers Clement, der im frz. Octav. eine mehr possenhafte rolle spielt, ist in der englischen bearbeitung in den vordergrund gerückt und mit unverkennbarer sympathie behandelt.

Sonst lässt sich unser dichter auf charakterisirung der personen und psychologisches detail nicht ein. Seine personen unterscheiden sich von ihren französischen originalen durch grosse schweigsamkeit, ausser wo sie schon bekannte geschichten erzählen. So spricht z. b. die kaiserin Florence bei all ihren traurigen schicksalen und abenteuern kaum ein wort. Sie vertheidigt sich nicht und klagt nicht, wie die heldin des französischen gedichtes es thut; aber zum schluss bekommen wir ihre ganze lebensgeschichte, die wir ja doch schon kennen, noch einmal ausführlich von ihr selbst zu hören.

Der englische bearbeiter zieht die personen in eine niedrigere, trivialere sphäre herab. Er macht die kaiserin Florence zur vorsteherin einer nähschule, lässt ihren einen sohn, Octavian, in die lateinschule gehen, und den anderen, Clement, gar zum wilddieb herabsinken. Im französischen Octavian lesen wir nichts davon. — So

steht die bearbeitung hinter dem französischen original freilich in fast allen beziehungen an poetischem werthe zurück. Anziehend und interessant ist nur die neigung des englischen dichters zu realistischer ausmalung; auch kann man ihm ein gewisses erzählertalent nicht absprechen.

6.

DER DICHTER.

Wir haben bis jetzt über den anonymen dichter folgendes ermittelt:

Er lebte um die mitte des XIV. jahrhunderts. Seine heimath war eine der südöstlichen grafschaften von England. Von beruf war er spielmann. Er war nicht ganz ohne gelehrte bildung. Da der dichter selbst in seiner erzählung nicht mit seiner person hervortritt, ausser in den gebräuchlichen redewendungen der spielmannspoesie, dürfte sich aus unserer romanze nichts weiter für seine persönlichkeit ergeben. Aber wir kennen ihn noch aus einem anderen poetischen product. Ich glaube nämlich nachweisen zu können, dass der dichter des Octovian identisch ist mit dem verfasser der romanze von Lybeaus Disconus, welche in Ritson's Ancient English metrical Romances, vol. II, p. 1—90, sowie in Furnivall und Hales' ausgabe des Percy Folio MS. bd. II, p. 415 ff. abgedruckt ist.

Dass zunächst beide gedichte uns in derselben hs. überliefert sind, der text beider denselben (kentischen) dialekt und dieselbe schrullenhafte orthographie zeigt, fällt um so weniger in's gewicht, als Lib. Disc. u. a. sich auch in einer älteren membrane, der bekannten romanzen-hs. in Lincoln's Inn Library (vgl. Kölbing, Engl. stud. VI, p. 194 f.) in anderer orthographie findet. Beachtenswerther schon ist die thatsache, dass auch die reime die nämliche mundart als die des verfassers ergeben. Ich führe aus Lyb. Disc. nur die charakteristischen an: v. 522 *mankende: wende: sende: ende*, v. 2025 *schend: wende: kende* (= ae. *gecynd*)*: ende*, v. 1851, 1945 *dent: yschent*, v. 1735 *reste: leste* (= ae. *lyste*), v. 1252 *bregge: legge*, v. 31 *wede* (= ae. *wǣde*)*: schrede* (= ae. *scrȳdan*), v. 484 *sket: set* (= ae. *sæt*), v. 946 *wes* (= ae. *wæs*)*: les* (= ae. *lēas*), v. 991 *feste: leste* (= ae. *lǣste*), v. 1317 *deed* (= ae. *dēad*)*: sede* (= ae. *sægde*), v. 979 *rede* (= ae. *rǣdan*)*: seyde*, v. 1992 *eld* (= ae. *eald*)*: beheld*, v. 440, 490 *sterne: yerne* (= ae. *eornan*, *rinnan*), v. 543 *berne* (= ae. *beornan*)*: yerne* (— ae. *geornian*).

Für alle diese auf südöstlichen dialekt des dichters deutenden reime sind entsprechende aus dem Octovian nachgewiesen worden. Eine beiden sprachdenkmalen eigenthümliche verbalform, die ich sonst nur im Alis. v. 2400 gefunden habe, ist das prt. sg. *smytte* statt *smot:* Octov. v. 1080, 1120; Lyb. Disc. v. 497. Das verbum *skylle*, *springen*, kommt Octov. v. 326, 559, Lyb. Disc. v. 1844 vor; bei Stratmann ist es gar nicht belegt.

Aber auch ausser diesen provinzialismen weist der sprachge-

brauch und stil in beiden gedichten viel ähnliches auf, auch wenn wir von allgemein üblichen formeln und wendungen der spielmannsdichtung absehen. Beliebte epitheta sind *sterne* (Octov. v. 961, 1503, 1708, 1935; Lyb. v. 402, 439, 491, 568, 580, 1251, 1391, 1456) und *stout* (Oct. v. 700, 1463, 1467, 1493, 1597; Lyb. v. 10, 29, 123, 393, 402, 1251, 1376, 1456, 1579, 1647), ferner *profytable* (Octov. v. 810, 1409; Lyb. 10, 1531), und das seltene *trie* (Octov. v. 1467; Lyb. 1803). Von selteneren wortverbindungen, die sich übereinstimmend in beiden gedichten finden, führe ich an: *by ryght asyse* (Octov. v. 81; Lyb. v. 600); *queynte of gynne* (Octov. v. 1358; Lyb. v. 1571, 1701, 1837); [*wyth egre mode* (Octov. v. 797, 1653, Lyb. 504, 1787)]; *as a werrour out of wytte* (Octov. v. 1667; Lyb. v. 996); *fendes fere* (Octov. v. 905; Lyb. v. 1357); *bond and fre* Lyb. v. 804; *fre ne bonnde* Octov. v. 389; *body and face* Octov. v. 1646, 1851; *body ne face* Lyb. v. 1775; *bon and lyre* Lyb. v. 1325, 1899; *bon ne lyre* Octov. v. 1119; *yn lengthe and brede* Octov. v. 548; Lyb. 963; *scheld and helmes clere* (Octov. v. 1087, Lyb. v. 1152, 1908); *game and greet solas* (Octov. v. 151, 1157; Lyb. v. 447); *with joye and greet solempnyte* Octov. v. 1187, *with merthe and greet solempnyte* Lyb. v. 278; *with rufull roune* Octov. v. 941; *wyth care and rufull roune* Lyb. v. 972; *that leuede yn Termagaunt (Teruagaunt): geaunt* (Octov. v. 920, Lyb. v. 1300); *as white as swan* (Octov. v. 102, Lyb. P. v. 779); *as hond doth the hare* Octov. v. 1530, *as grehound doth the hare* Lyb. v. 1547, *now reste we here* Octov. v. 1777 Lyb. v. 1219; *er hyt wer eve* Octov. v. 531, Lyb. v. 1073. Uebereinstimmende seltenere reime sind *sawtrye: melodye* Octov. v. 79, Lyb. v. 1780; *armys: gysarmes* Octov. v. 1612, Lyb. v. 1093; *hynde: lynde: behynde* Octov. v. 417, Lyb. 1039; *tale: bredale: fale: sale* Octov. v. 55, Lyb. v. 2107. Freilich gebe ich gern zu, dass man leicht geneigt ist, derartige anklänge im wortlaute zu überschätzen, und dass schon eine sehr umfangreiche belesenheit dazu gehört, um auf sie sichere schlüsse bauen zu können; verbunden mit anderen gründen haben sie jedoch gewiss ihren werth.

Der stoff beider gedichte ist wesentlich verschieden: im Octavian haben wir eine volksthümliche, legendenartige erzählung, in dem nach dem altfranz. gedicht des Renals de Biauju oder wohl richtiger dessen vorlage bearbeiteten 'Schönen unbekannten' einen ritterroman von reinstem wasser. Aber die art der behandlung ist in beiden dieselbe; hier wie dort wird auf die schilderung von abenteuern und zweikämpfen das hauptgewicht gelegt, und das erotische element durchaus hintangesetzt; in beiden gedichten ist die darstellung rein äusserlich, ohne innern psychologischen antheil an den handelnden personen; im Lyb. wie im Octov. nehmen die beschreibungen von waffen, rüstungen, schilden, sattelzeug einen grossen raum ein. Die schilderungen stimmen zuweilen fast wörtlich:

Octov. v. 967:	Lyb. v. 1567:
Hys scheld was gold an asur fyn	Hys scheld was of gold fyn
. . . Wyth border of ermyn.	. . . The bordur of ermyne.

Im Octov. sowohl (v. 1069 ff.), wie im Lyb. (v. 1291 ff.) bildet der zweikampf des helden mit einem riesen den mittelpunkt der er-

zählung. Der verlauf ist in beiden romanzen genau derselbe: zuerst wird dem pferde des riesen der kopf abgeschlagen, dann zu fuss weitergekämpft, dem riesen der rechte arm [beide arme] abgehauen, dieser flieht, wird eingeholt, fällt vor den streichen zu boden, und das haupt wird ihm vom rumpfe getrennt. Kölbing hat in der anm. zu Sir Tristr. v. 1035 darauf aufmerksam gemacht, dass die kampfschilderung im Lyb. P. v. 355 ff. jener im Sir Tristr. nachgebildet ist. Auch im Octov. finden sich in jener kampfscene anklänge an Sir Tristr., vgl. Octov. v. 1087 mit Sir Tristr. v. 1031, Octov. v. 1099 mit Sir Tristr. v. 1059, Octov. v. 1101 mit Sir Tristr. v. 1084.

Lyb. und Octov. zeigen gerade in jener episode bisweilen wörtliche übereinstimmung, vgl. die anmerkungen zu v. 932, 963, ferner:

Octov. v. 1105:	Lyb. v. 1321:
An ax he hente of metall broun, That heng on hys formest arsoun	An ax he hente boun, That heng at hys arsoun
Octov. v. 1094:	**Lyb. v. 1382:**
And Florent smot a strok of myght	And smot a strok of myght
Octov. v. 1135:	**Lyb. v. 1897:**
But Florentyn kedde, that he was slegh	But Lybeaus was werrour slegh

Auch festlichkeiten werden im Lyb. Disc. mit ähnlichen worten beschrieben wie im Octovian:

Octov. v. 55:	Lyb. v. 2107:
No man may telle yn tale The peple, that was at that bredale: Of kyngys, dukes, and prynces fale, Erlles and baroun In Parys was yfeld ech a sale.	The joye of that bredale Nys not told yn tale (*Neapl. hs.:* May no man tel yn tale) Ne rekened yn no gest, Barons and lordyngys fale Come to that semyly sale.

Wenn wir die ergebnisse unserer untersuchung zusammenfassen, so kommen wir zu folgendem schluss: entweder es lebten in derselben zeit zwei dichter, beide aus derselben gegend, beide spielleute, von denen der eine den anderen nicht blos in stil und darstellung, sondern auch in seinem geschmack und seinen neigungen nachahmte, oder der verfasser des südenglischen Octovian und des romans von Lybeaus Disconus ist dieselbe person. Die letztere annahme halte ich für die bedeutend wahrscheinlichere und gebe diese meine vermuthung den fachgenossen zu näherer erwägung anheim.

Wenn wir aber einigen grund haben, beide werke demselben verfasser zuzuschreiben, so kann auch über das chronologische verhältniss beider zu einander nicht lange ein zweifel bestehen. Der stil in Lyb. Disc. ist ungleich gewandter, glatter, lebhafter, die darstellungskunst grösser als im Octov.; phrasen, vergleiche, formeln der spielmannsdichtung, welche im Octov. noch wenig hervortraten (nur

den Sir Tristrem, Amis und Amiloun und vielleicht die von Weber herausgegebene version der Sieben weisen scheint er damals gekannt zu haben), wuchern im Lyb. Disc. sehr üppig; der wortschatz ist reicher, nordenglische wörter und formen, im Octov. noch selten, sind im Lyb. Disc. häufig; auch reime mit nordenglischen *a* statt *o* kommen öfters vor. Alles deutet darauf hin, dass wir im Lyb. Disc. ein späteres, reiferes, durch die inzwischen im norden erblühte spielmannsdichtung beeinflusstes werk vor uns haben, im Octovian aber eine jugendarbeit des dichters. Dazu stimmt auch, dass die ungewöhnliche strophenform des Octov. im Lyb. Disc. durch die gewöhnliche schweifreimstrophe ersetzt ist. Aber auch in den äusseren lebensverhältnissen des dichters scheint, nach dem Lybeaus Disc. zu schliessen, eine änderung, eine besserung eingetreten zu sein. Während er im eingange zum Octov. sich noch über die unaufmerksamkeit und rohheit seiner zuhörerschaft beklagt, und in der erzählung mehrmals zur aufmerksamkeit mahnt, ist davon in Lyb. Disc. nicht mehr die rede. Da tritt er vielmehr im eingange und am schluss viel routinirter und selbstbewusster auf und hält es nicht mehr für nöthig, seine zuhörer mit '*lordyngys*' anzureden. Während er im Octov. seine ärmlichen und niedrigen lebensanschauungen, wie wir sahen, oft auf die handelnden personen übertrug, ist davon im Lyb. Disc. nichts mehr zu finden. Hier werden vielmehr mit vorliebe prachtvolle gewänder, kostbare rüstungen, prunkhafte einrichtungen von palästen geschildert. Am liebsten aber erzählt er, wie gesagt, von ritterlichen zweikämpfen; er legt dabei eine solche sachkenntniss an den tag, er beschreibt so genau die verschiedenen wappen, die einzelnen theile der rüstung, den hergang des kampfes, dass man auf den gedanken kommt, er müsse berufsmässig an solchen zweikämpfen als herold theilgenommen haben, ein amt, zu welchem bekanntlich spielleute häufig gelangten. Diese vermuthung wird noch durch eine stelle bestätigt, wo der dichter die thätigkeit der herolde rühmend hervorhebt: Lyb. Disc. v. 925 ff.: *Taborus and trompours, Herawdes, goode descoverours, Har strokes gon descrye.* Das. Percy fol. v. 989 f.: *herawdyes & good desoures, Their stroakes for to descrye.*

Noch eine dritte romanze möchte ich unserem dichter zuschreiben, die bearbeitung des anmuthigen feenmärchens Lanval von Marie de France. Die me. romanze von Lanfal ist abgedruckt bei Ritson, a. a. o. vol. I, 170 ff., mit dem frz. original neu herausgegeben von L. Erling, Kempten 1883. Auch dieses gedicht ist uns in derselben handschrift, Ms. Cotton. Calig. A. 2, und zwar nur in dieser überliefert, mit derselben orthographie, in demselben dialekt geschrieben. Auch die reime zeigen genau denselben (kentischen) dialekt, wie zum theil schon Lüdtke, Erl of Tolous, p. 44, nachgewiesen. Ich füge noch die folgenden reime hinzu: v. 484 *dent: verement*, v. 445 *turnement: dent*, v. 480, 493 *fale* (ae. *feola*): *Launfale: tale*, v. 785 *les: was*, v. 752 *ek: spek* (prt.), v. 165 *telde* (ae. *tealde*): *schelde: welde*, v. 576 *telde: felde: beheld* (vgl. *telld* Lyb. v. 916, 1953). Ferner der reim v. 609 *drawe* (= ae. *þrâg*): *yslawe: todrawe* ist nur in einem northumbrischen oder kentischen denkmal (vgl. Danker a. a. o. p. 12) berechtigt. —

Wir finden ferner im Launfal jene charakteristischen eigenthümlichkeiten des stils und der darstellung, die wir schon kennen: die neigung zu realistischer darstellung und zu trivialitäten (z. b. v. 200 ff., 324 ff.), dieselbe vorliebe für schilderung von kleidern, rüstungen, kostbarkeiten (v. 232 ff., 934 ff., 377 ff., 417 ff.). Auch im Launfal v. 439 ff. bildet der zweikampf mit einem riesen den mittelpunkt der handlung, und zwar ist dies eine wahrscheinlich von dem engl. bearbeiter hinzugefügte episode (vgl. Erling, Vorwort zu Lanval, p. VII). Als spielmann kennzeichnet sich der verfasser des engl. Launfal im eingang und schluss seines gedichtes, sowie durch v. 669: *They hadde menstrales of moch honours.*

Im einzelnen begegnen wir denselben beiwörtern, phrasen, flickversen, die auch im Octov. und Lyb. üblich sind. Alles übereinstimmende anzuführen würde zu weitläufig sein; nur auf die sonst selteneren epitheta *stoute and gay* Launf. v. 959 (vgl. Lyb. v. 29, 253, 393, 1647), *profytable* Launf. 10 (s. o. p. XXVI) und *queynte of gynne* Launf. 436 (s. o. p. XXVI), sowie auf den flickreim *withoute fable* v. 85, 455, 1033 (vgl. Octov. v. 1407, Lyb. v. 1534, 1682) möchte ich aufmerksam machen.

Aber auch ganze verse und versreihen aus Octov. und Lyb. finden sich fast buchstäblich im Launfal wieder:

Launf. v. 600 = Octov. v. 1657; vgl. Octov. v. 1743:
Gronyng wyth grysly wounde.

Launf. v. 631:	Octov. v. 73:
Fourty dayes leste the feste, Ryche, ryall and honeste	Fourty dayes hy helden feste, Ryche, ryall and honeste

Launf. v. 634:	Octov. v. 85:
And at the fourty dayes ende The lordes toke har leve to wende.	And at þe fourty dayes ende Hy token leue for to wende.

Auf andere parallelstellen ist in den anmerkungen zu Octov. v. 55, 109, 1321 hingewiesen.

Noch auffallender sind die übereinstimmungen zwischen Launfal und Lybeaus:

Launf. v. 589:	Lyb. P. v. 1006:
Syr Valentyne smot Launfal soo, That hys scheld fel hym fro.	Sir Lybius smote Sir Geffron soe, That his sheild fell him froe.

Launf. v. 417 = Lyb. v. 875:
Ipelured wyth whyt ermyne

Launf. v. 237 = Lyb. v. 253:
Ipelvred with grys and gro

Launf. v. 940 = Lyb. 878 f.:
Sche hadde a croune upon her molde
Of ryche stones and of golde

Launf. v. 937 = Lyb. v. 880 ff.:

As rose on rys her rode was red;
The her schon upon her hed
As gold wyre, þat schynyth bryght.

Launf. v. 513:	Lyb. v. 493:
Hym þoȝte, he brente bryȝte, But he myȝte wyth Launfal pleye.	Hym thoghte hys body wold berne. But he myȝt also yerne Fell Lybeaus adoun.

Im Launfal sowohl (v. 150), wie im Lybeaus (v. 35) wird der hof des königs Arthur nach *Glastonbury* verlegt (vgl. E. Kölbing, Engl. stud. I, p. 123 anm.). Unter den rittern der tafelrunde wird Launf. v. 14 und Lyb. v. 221 *Agrafrayn* (= *Agravaine*) erwähnt, dessen name in englischen romanzen sonst selten genannt wird.

Alle diese übereinstimmungen zwischen den drei gedichten lassen sich doch unmöglich als nachahmungen oder entlehnungen auffassen, sie weisen vielmehr mit sicherheit darauf hin, dass wir es im Launfal wieder mit einem werke desselben dichters zu thun haben. Aus dem Launfal erfahren wir seinen namen; er nennt sich am schluss des gedichtes (v. 1039) Thomas Chestre.

Der spielmann und wappenherold Thomas Chestre war nur ein mittelmässiger dichter; aber es knüpft sich an ihn ein besonderes litterarhistorisches interesse: sein stil hatte die zweifelhafte ehre, von Chaucer im Sir Thopas parodirt zu werden. Was Chaucer carikirt (vgl. Bennewitz, Sir Thopas; Halle 1878), ist nicht sowohl der stil der schweifreimromanzen überhaupt, sondern gerade die manier dieses dichters: die mischung von trivialität und schwulst, die detaillirte schilderung von rüstungen, kleidern, körperlicher schönheit, das einmischen französischer wörter. Besonders scheint der Lybius, der ja auch im Sir Thopas erwähnt ist, auf's korn genommen zu sein:

Lyb. P. v. 1675:	Sir Thop. 157:
His sheeld was sure & fine (*Cott. v.* 1567: of gold fyn), 3 bores heads was therin.	His sheld was all of gold so red And therin was a bores hed (Bennewitz, p. 45.)
Lyb. P. v. 139:	Sir Thop. v. 19:
His haire was yellow as flower on mold, To his girdle heng shining as gold.	His here, his berde was like saffroun That to his girdle raught adoun. (Bennewitz, p. 29.)
Lyb. P. v. 948:	Sir Thop. v. 18:
Her nose was faire and right	He had a semely nose
Lyb. P. v. 950:	Sir Thop. v. 14:
Milke white was her face.	White was his face as paindemaine (Bennewitz, p. 28.)

Lyb. v. 937 = P. v. 943:	Sir Thop. v. 15:
As rose on rys her rode was redd,	His lippes red as rose, His rudde is like scarlet in grain . .

Die rüstung des Sir Thopas zum kampfe wird, worauf schon Tyrwhitt und nach ihm Bennewitz p. 45 aufmerksam machte, ähnlich beschrieben, wie Lyb. P. v. 262 ff. Sir Thopas kämpft ebenso wie Sir Lybius und Florent mit einem riesen, der *„by Termagaunt“* schwört (vgl. Octov. v. 919, Lyb. P. v. 1409). Ferner die verse Sir Thop. v. 103 f.:

> Here is the quene of faerie
> With harpe, pipe, and simphonie,

scheinen eine anspielung auf Lyb. P. v. 1531 ff. zu sein:

> For that faire lady — —
> Shee made him great melodye
> Of all manner of minstrelsye.

Doch erinnert das liebesabenteuer mit der elfenkönigin mehr an den Launfal, den Chaucer also gewiss auch gekannt hat. Andere übereinstimmungen mit Lyb. und Launfal giebt Bennewitz p. 33, 36, 40, 41, 45.

Die übereinstimmung zwischen den versen im Octov. v. 283 f.:

> They ryden forth to a wylde forest,
> Ther was many a wylde best,

und Thop. v. 43:

> He priketh thurgh a faire forest,
> Ther in is many a wylde best,

kann auf zufall beruhen.

Aber auch die folgenden stellen zeigen einige ähnlichkeit:

Octov. v. 489:	Thop. v. 91:
. . þe lady rood yn the forest Hyr sones ho seke But sche ne herd est ne west Of hem no speche	Wherin he soughte north and south And oft he spied with his mouth In many a forest wilde

Das *„hold your mouth“* als ermahnung an die zuhörer (Sir Thop. v. 178) scheint auf Octov. v. 5 zu zielen. Die geschicklichkeit im ringen, die von Sir Thopas gerühmt wird, erinnert an Octov. v. 895, worauf schon Bennewitz p. 31 aufmerksam machte.

Möglich, ja wahrscheinlich immerhin, dass Chaucer die südenglische, von Thomas Chestre verfasste, version der Octaviansage gekannt hat, wenn es auch durch die bekannte erwähnung des *Emperour Octavien* im Booke of the Duchesse nicht bewiesen wird. Der litterarhistorische zusammenhang wenigstens zwischen dem grossen dichter und dem verfasser des Octovian dürfte nach den vorstehenden ausführungen gesichert sein.

II.
DIE NORDENGLISCHE VERSION.

1.
DIE ÜBERLIEFERUNG.

Die nordenglische bearbeitung der Octaviansage ist aus zwei handschriften bekannt: C = Ff. II, 38 (= Bishop More's MS. no. 690) der Universitätsbibliothek zu Cambridge, aus der ersten hälfte des XV. jahrhunderts stammend; beschrieben von Halliwell, Thornton Romances p. XXXVI ff.; L = A, 5 der Cathedralbibliothek zu Lincoln (Thornton-handschrift), um die mitte des XV. jahrhunderts geschrieben (vgl. die Beschreibung der hs. von F. Madden in der einleitung zu Sir Gawayne und von Horstmann, Ae. legg. N. f. p. 454).

Von diesen beiden hss. des Octavian ist nur C bisher abgedruckt, und zwar in der ausgabe des gedichtes von J. O. Halliwell: The Romance of the Emperor Octavian, London 1844. Eine vergleichung des abdruckes mit der Cambridger hs. und eine genaue revision der collation, die von herrn dr. Breul angestellt wurde, ergab keine erheblichen resultate, nur eine anzahl kleiner versehen sind berichtigt worden. Leider hat Halliwell, obgleich er die andere hs. L kannte und einzelne abweichungen und plusstrophen derselben in den anmerkungen mittheilt, sie doch für die herstellung des textes nicht verwerthet. In der auflösung der abkürzungen bin ich im allgemeinen Halliwell gefolgt, indem ich sie nur durch cursiven druck kennzeichnete, habe also hier auch die durch schleifen bezeichneten flexions-*e* hinter *ll*, *dd* beibehalten. Nur erschien es angemessen, dem gebrauch der hs. entsprechend, w^t^ in w*yth* aufzulösen. Doppeltes f im anlaut der wörter, das sich in C vereinzelt, in L häufig findet, ist in der transscription nicht berücksichtigt worden.

L ist durch mehrere ab- und ausgerissene blätter stark lückenhaft. Andererseits giebt auch C nicht den vollständigen text des ursprünglichen gedichtes, wenn auch hier die lücken äusserlich nicht erkennbar sind und in absichtlichen auslassungen der schreiber ihren grund zu haben scheinen. Denn dass die plusstrophen, v. 1033—1092 von L nicht etwa ein zusatz Thornton's sind, zeigt der mangelhafte schweifreim, der, wie es scheint, aus den theilen zweier strophen zusammengeleimten strophe v. 1117—1128 in C. Auch der innere zusammenhang ist in dieser strophe sehr lose. Auf eine andere lücke deutet der unvollkommene schweifreim von v. 1590—1593 in C. Auch hier ist der zusammenhang gelockert. Man vermisst bei der erzählung des heereszuges von Jerusalem nach Frankreich jegliche erwähnung der meerfahrt. Da an dieser stelle aber auch der text von L uns ganz im stich lässt, können wir die lücke nicht mit sicherheit constatiren. Bei den anderen plusstrophen von L v. 665—671, 720—743, 759—791, dürfen wir ebenfalls wohl eher an kürzung in C denken als an interpolation in L.

Beide hss. weichen im text sehr von einander ab; nicht blos

einzelne wörter, ganze sätze und versreihen sind oft geändert, so dass es nicht durchführbar schien, die eine von beiden nur in der form von varianten mitzutheilen, vielmehr mussten beide nebeneinander abgedruckt werden, zumal die frage, welche von beiden hss. dem original näher steht und somit unser vertrauen im höheren grade verdient, sich bei der mangelhaften überlieferung unseres gedichtes aus den beiden texten selbst kaum entscheiden lässt. Aber wir kennen den werth beider hss. auch sonst, aus der überlieferung anderer gedichte (vgl. besonders die charakteristik der Lincolner hs., die dort mit C bezeichnet ist, bei Lüdtke, Erl of Tolous, p. 22); und müssen danach der Cambridger hs., als der älteren und sonst zuverlässigeren den vorzug geben. C scheint allerdings auch bisweilen geändert zu haben, um veraltete oder seinem dialekte unangemessene wörter zu beseitigen, z. b. v. 66, wo L dem ursprünglichen text wohl näher steht, sogar in den reimen, z. b. v. 43, 254, 311, 359, 457. Viel willkürlicher aber ist augenscheinlich Thornton, der schreiber von L, verfahren; er setzt flickwörter, adverbia, conjunctionen ein, ändert ganze sätze, stellt verse um etc.

Trotz der starken abweichungen zeigt sich der gemeinsame ursprung beider hss. noch in der übereinstimmenden bezeichnung der abschnitte durch grosse initialen: C v. 529 — L v. 532; C v. 1117 — L v. 1029.

Die originalhandschrift muss schon einen interpolirten text geboten haben. Die strophe C v. 169—180 wenigstens kann ich einem einsichtigen und geschmackvollen dichter, als welchen sich der nordenglische bearbeiter sonst erweist, unmöglich zutrauen. Nachdem schon in C v. 154 der küchenbube erschlagen war, hatte es doch keinen rechten sinn, ihm noch einmal das haupt abschlagen zu lassen. Während ferner in den ersten zeilen der strophe gesagt war, dass die kaiserin aufwachte und wehklagte, heisst es v. 179 in C: *The lady slept and wyste hyt noght, Hur comfort was the mare.* In L ist der text besser und der widerspruch beseitigt; da aber nicht anzunehmen ist, dass C von der ursprünglichen lesart abgewichen sei, um einen unsinn herzustellen, werden wir die ganze strophe für eine ungeschickte, auf groben effect abzielende interpolation im geschmack der spielmannspoesie ansehen müssen.

Auch die geschmacklose und matte schlussstrophe des gedichtes, in welcher der einzug der kaiserlichen familie in Rom, von dem schon 2 strophen vorher die rede war, noch einmal erzählt wird, kann ich nicht für echt halten. Es kommen ja allerdings auch sonst in schweifreimromanzen wie überhaupt in volksthümlicher poesie wiederholungen vor (vgl. Kölbing, Amis p. XXXVIII ff.), aber gerade der stil und die composition unseres gedichtes ist sonst sehr concis. Andere, vermuthlich interpolirte strophen sind in den anmerkungen besprochen.

2.
DIE METRISCHE FORM DES GEDICHTES.

Der nordenglische Octavian ist in der gewöhnlichen schweifreimstrophe zu 12 zeilen (nur die strophe C v. 1669 ff. enthält 15 zeilen,

von denen 3 [C v. 1675—1677] wohl interpolirt sind) abgefasst; und zwar in der freieren strophenform aab ccb ddf eef (vgl. Kölbing, Amis p. XIX). Die ersten beiden paar langzeilen sind in C 10 (12) mal miteinander gebunden: v. 349 ff., 685 ff., 841 ff., 1021 ff., 1141 ff., 1185 ff., 1309 ff., (1333 ff.), 1393 ff., (1525 ff.), 1609 ff., 1696 ff.; die letzten beiden paar 4mal: v. 253 ff., 853 ff., 1429 ff., 1513 ff.; die ersten beiden paar und die letzten beiden paar je miteinander einmal v. 13 ff. (ursprünglich erste strophe des gedichtes?); die ersten 3 paar miteinander einmal, in der ersten (interpolirten?) strophe. Die langzeilen sind immer vierhebig, die schweifreimzeilen immer dreihebig. Die metrische behandlung des inneren verses entzieht sich wegen der unzuverlässigkeit der überlieferung unserer beurtheilung. Enjambement von einer strophe zur anderen kommt nicht vor; sogar je 3 verse bilden immer eine satzeinheit. Am ende einer viertelstrophe verlangt der sinn gewöhnlich ein komma, am ende einer ganzen strophe immer einen punkt.

Die 4 schweifreimzeilen haben regelmässig gleichen reim. Zwei scheinbare ausnahmen (C v. 1118 ff., 1590 ff.), die wahrscheinlich durch auslassung von versen und zusammenfügung zweier verschiedener strophen entstanden sind, wurden schon besprochen.

Reicher reim findet sich in den caudae öfters: C v. 726 : 732 *telle: telle*, C v. 918 : 924 *noght: noght*, C v. 1071 : 1077 *see: see*, C v. 1083 : 1092 *broght: broght*, C v. 1125 : 1128 *was: was*, C v. 1131 : 1137 *thore: thore*, C v. 1170 : 1176 *ryght: ryght*, C v. 1182 : 1188 *more: evyrmore*, C v. 1275 : 1278 *were* (ae. *werian*): *were* (ae. *wæron*), C v. 1437 : 1440 *maye* (ae. *mæged*): *may* (ae. *mæg*). Den reim vertritt bisweilen blosse assonanz: C v. 158 ‖ L v. 160 *aslepe: mete*, C v. 1225 ‖ L v. 1197, C v. 1450 ‖ L v. 1421 *speke: mete*, C v. 1455 ‖ L v. 1426 *speke: mete: grete: lete*, C v. 1065 *breme* (Ms. *preme*): *bene: kene: tene*, C v. 1495 *Rome: sone*, C v. 1558 *stronge: wombe*, C v. 1660 ‖ L v. 1557 *stronge: londe*, C v. 1723 ‖ L v. 1614 *songe: londe*, C L v. 103 *blythe: lyue*, C v. 1285 ‖ L v. 1257 *blythe: alyue*, wobei zu beachten ist, dass stets nur gleichartige consonanten, tenuis mit tenuis, media mit media, nasal mit nasal, spirans mit spirans assoniren.

Der vers wird ausser dem reim durch allitteration gehoben, die sehr reichlich angewendet ist. Häufig sind 2 stäbe in einer zeile; aber auch 3 sind nicht selten: C L v. 41 *That was* bryght *os* blossom *on* brere, C v. 47 *For* woo *hys chekys* waxe *alle* wete, C v. 72 *Y slepe but selden* sowende, C v. 231 *Wyth* brondys brennyng *alle* bryght, C v. 281 *And gaf hur the* golde *and badde hur* goo = C v. 293, C v. 319 Mary modur, maydyn *free*, C v. 339 *Os* wode, *as sche* wolde wede, C v. 349 *There came a* fowle, *þat was* feyre *of* flyght, C v. 364 *Thorow goddes* grace *the* gryfym *sche slowe*, C v. 651 *He sawe a semely syght*, C v. 692 *How* feyre *he can hys* fedurs folde, C v. 700 *For Mary loue, that* maydyn mylde, C v. 772 *And oþur* kynges kene *with* crowne, C v. 836 *To* fynde *hym hys fylle of* fyght, C v. 1001 *The* maydyn, *that was so* mylde *of* mode, C v. 1009 *The* byrde bryght *as golden* bey (*bye* Ms.), C v. 1085 *On softe seges was sche sett*, C v. 1215 *As a* man *of moche* myght, C v. 1237 *Than spekyth þe* mayde *with* mylde mode = C v. 1369, C v. 1365 *That was* ferly feyre *and* free = C v. 1680,

C v. 1366 *Florent sche sye on fylde fare*, C. v. 1402 *And syth ye wolde me wedde to wyfe*, C v. 1420 *Yn hys bedde he hath an horne*, C v. 1518 *As men moche of myght*, C v. 1641 *The pryncys prowde yn prees*, C v. 1707 *Wyth pryncys prowde yn prees.*

Auch 4 stäbe kommen vor: C. v. 343 *What wondur was, thogh sche woo ware*, C v. 664 *And Florent to fle was fulle fayne*, C v. 1613 *And faste fellyd þe folke yn flyght.*

Häufig werden 2 aufeinander folgende zeilen durch allitteration gebunden, z. b. C. v. 325 f., C v. 328 f., C v. 343 f., C v. 517 f., C v. 653 f. u. s. w.; gelegentlich geht auch derselbe stab durch 3 verse hindurch, z. b. C v. 319 ff., C v. 397 ff., C v. 493 ff.

Der dichter zeigt übrigens in der anwendung des stabreimes einen feinen künstlerischen tact: in ruhiger erzählung macht er nur beschränkten gebrauch davon; aber in pathetischer rede und in der schilderung von kämpfen häuft er die stäbe und verleiht dadurch den versen eine besondere kraft; so in dem gebet der im walde verirrten, ihrer kinder beraubten kaiserin:

C v. 316:

„Lorde kynge," sche seyde, „of hevyn blys,
Thys day thou me rede and *w*ysse,
Fulle *w*ylle y am of *w*on!
*M*ary *m*odur, *m*aydyn free,
My preyer wylle y *m*ake to the,
Thou *m*ende my sorow-fulle *m*one!"

C v. 397:

„Lorde, the *s*orowe, that y am ynne
*W*elle y *w*ot, hyt ys for my *s*ynne:
*W*elcome be thy *s*onde!
To the *w*orlde y *w*ylle me neuer yeue,
But servè the, *l*orde, whylle y *l*eue,
Into the holy *l*onde!

Oder in einer schlachtschilderung:

C v. 1537:

Florent was of herte so gode:
He rode þorow þem, as he was *w*ode,
As *w*yght, as he *w*olde *w*ede.
Ther *w*as no Sarsyn so *m*oche of *m*ayne,
That *m*yȝt hym *s*tonde with *s*trenkyth agayne,
Tylle they had slayne hys *s*tede.

Aehnlich C v. 1261 ff., C v. 1601 ff.

3.

HEIMATH UND ENTSTEHUNGSZEIT DES GEDICHTES.

Schon die metrische form, die durch allitteration gehobene schweifreimstrophe, weist uns nach dem norden Englands; denn dort

war jene dichtungsart besonders heimisch. Diese vermuthung wird bestätigt durch den aus den reimen erkennbaren dialekt des dichters. Ich führe die reime nur nach C an, berücksichtige aber gewöhnlich nur solche, die beiden hss. gemeinschaftlich sind.

Altengl. *â*, welches im südlichen und mittleren England um jene zeit schon längst wie offenes *o* ausgesprochen wurde, hat in den reimen fast durchweg die geltung von reinem *a*: C. v. 52 *sare* (= ae. *sâre*): *care*: *fare*: *mare* (= ae. *mâra*), C v. 118 *ranne* (prt. sg.): *noon*, C v. 123 *care*: *mare* (= ae. *mâra*): *ware* (= ae. *wǣron*): *thare*, C v. 172 *care*: *thare*: *ware*: *mare*, C v. 322 *care*: *mare*, C v. 351 *hore*: *ware*: *bare* (prt. sg.): *care*, C v. 411 *fare*: *ware*: *bare*: *sare* (= ae. *sâre*), C v. 519 *more*: *care*: *ware*, C v. 531 *hoore*: *bare*: *thare*: *fare*, C v. 699 *ore*: *more*: *lore*: *were* (conj. prt.), C v. 903 *bare*: *were*: *sore*: *more*, C v. 979 *boone* (= ae. *bân*): *ranne* (prt. sg.), C v. 1182 *more*: *care*, C v. 1527 *gare* (= ae. *gâr*): *sore* (= ae. *sâre*): *þore*: *were* (= ae. *wǣron*), C v. 1673 *ore* (= ae. *âr*): *were* (= ae. *wǣron*): *there*: *sore* (= ae. *sâre*).

Der reim C v. 628 *tolde*: *calde* (= and. *kallaði*) zeigt, dass der dichter auch das gedehnte ae. *a* nicht wie *o* sprach.

Die reime C v. 502, 769 *come* (prt. sg.): *Rome*, C v. 604 *dome*: *come*, C v. 172 *grome*: *nome* (prt. sg.) sind auch nordenglischer mundart angemessen, da vor nasalen schon im Ae. verdumpfung des *a* zu *o* eingetreten war.

Südliche färbung zeigen nur C v. 199, 318 *goon*: *won* (= ae. *wuna*) und C v. 1444 *ooste*: *althermoost* (= *mǣst*). Der erstere reim wird durch die annahme der auch im Percev. v. 1347 und Eglam. v. 887 (*wane*: *tane*) vorkommenden nördlichen nebenform *wane* rein. Wenn wir nun aber bedenken, dass selbst der Schotte Barbour in jener zeit bisweilen *o* statt *a* reimte, müssen wir unserem dichter einen sehr reinen, prononcirt northumbrischen dialekt zusprechen. Wäre seine heimath das nördliche mittelland gewesen, so hätte er seine sprache von *o* = ae. *â* nicht so frei gehalten. Auch sind formen des nördlichen mittellandes, wie *thore*, *wore* nirgends durch reime gesichert. Für *thore*: *sore*, C v. 85, ist zu lesen *thare*: *sare*.

Mit diesem resultat stimmt es ferner überein, dass wir als endung des part. prs. im reim nie *-yng*, sondern nur *-and* finden: C v. 163 *stronde*: *brennande*, C v. 267 *wepande*: *stande*: *hande*: *londe*.

Der reim *thenke*: *drynke* C v. 1066 zeigt erhaltung des gutturals, wo südliche dialekte palatalisirung hätten eintreten lassen.

Der dichter sprach *wes* statt *was* (prt. sg.), wie Barbour: C v. 187 *lees*: *was*, vgl. C v. 1125, 1171, 1627, 1635, C v. 289 *wyldurnes*: *was*, C v. 789 *hethynnes*: *was*, C v. 1155 *deyse*: *lees*: *wyldurnes*: *was*, O v. 1698 *was*: *chees*: *lees*: *prees*.

Der plur. prt. von *bere* lautet im dialekt des dichters *bare* (: *yare* C v. 568: *thare* C v. 232); sg. prt. ebenso C v. 357 *bare*: *care*, C v. 417 *bare*: *fare*: *sare*; vgl. C v. 534.

Der conj. praet. von *be* erscheint sowohl in der form *were* (: *here*: *chere*: *yere* C v. 216), vgl. C v. 720, 822, als auch *ware* (C v. 343 : *bare* = ae. *bǣron*; C v. 351 : *hore* = ae. *hâre*; vgl. C v. 414, 525, 708, 730.

Der ind. plur. praet. ist ebenso doppelformig: *ware (: care: mare* C v. 129; *: care: thare* C v. 177), vgl. C v. 286, 906 und *were (: were: bere: dere* C v. 477) *(: nere* C v. 767).

Bei dem infin. fehlt regelmässig, northumbrischem dialekt entsprechend, das ursprünglich auslautende *n*, auch in einsilbigen formen (z. b. C v. 90, 149, 272, 274, 281, 413, 475, 645, 792, 797, 963, 1359, 1376, 1666, 1671).

Die infinitive *han* C v. 44, *gone* C v. 315, *sene* C v. 809, *overgone* C v. 862, obwohl durch den reim gestützt, werden auf rechnung des abschreibers zu setzen sein, da L an allen stellen eine abweichende lesart bietet. Bei dem infin. *gone* C v. 421 fehlt die controle von L. Uebereinstimmend bieten beide hss. allerdings den infin. *ondone* C v. 926, L v. 821 im reim. Die starken part. perf. enden dagegen gewöhnlich auf *-n;* nur die part. *bede* C v. 189, wo L abweicht, *come* C v. 857 (L *wonne*), *lete* C v. 1464, (L *lette*) sind scheinbar südlicher mundart entsprechend.

Auffallend sind die reime: C v. 1260 *drawyne: slayne: playne: frayne*, C v. 672 *teyȝt: syght: myght: ryght.* Das part. *drayn* statt *drawen* ist bisher nur aus dem Tristr. nachgewiesen (vgl. Kölbing, Glossar zu Tristr. s. v. *draȝe*). Auch im Degrev. v. 742 finde ich *drawyn* im reim auf *slayn*, *fayn*, Degrev. v. 1614 *ydrayne: layne* (and. *leyna*)*: slayne.* Das part. *teyȝt* müsste wenn es von *techen* = ae. *tǽcan* käme northumbr. *taucht* lauten; es ist aber gewiss *tyȝt* = ae. *tyhted* zu lesen.

Als consonantische reimungenauigkeit müsste der reim *fyȝt: smyte* C v. 1333, 1525 aufgefasst werden; denn inlautendes ȝ kann in me. zeit im norden Englands noch nicht verstummt gewesen sein. Doch liegt hier wahrscheinlich textverderbniss vor, wie aus der anmerkung zu C v. 1333 zu ersehen ist. Aehnlich beruht der reim *streyght* (= afrz. *estreit*)*: ryght: myght* C v. 291 wohl nur auf der schlechten überlieferung; vgl. die anmerkung zu der stelle.

Dagegen ist der reim *dedd* (= ae. *dêad*)*: redd* (= ae. *rêad*) nördlicher mundart durchaus angemessen.

Auffallend ist die reimungenauigkeit in C v. 687 ff.: *pray: why: lye: bye*, welche fast auf beginnende diphthongirung von ī schliessen lassen könnte. Leider fehlt hier die bestätigung von L, welche an dieser stelle eine lücke hat; vielleicht rührt *pray* nur vom schreiber her, der es für *crye* oder ein anderes wort einsetzte.

Vocalische reimungenauigkeiten, die kaum zu einer näheren bestimmung des dialektes führen werden, sind: C v. 307 *hylle: welle*, C v. 327 *welle: ȝelle: hylle*, (vgl. Brandl, Litteraturblatt f. germ. u. rom. phil. Jahrg. IV, p. 135, Kölbing, Amis p. XXXI f.) C v. 363 *wylde: chylde: feled* (prt.)*: mylde*, C v. 508 *dwelle: wylle*, C v. 622 *chylde: elde* (= ae. *yldo*), C v. 373 *denne: theryn*, vgl. C v. 439, C v. 442 *pappe: cleppe* (= ae. *clyppan*).

Zu beachten ist der reim *realme: streme: Jerusalem: leme* in C v. 492, welcher zeigt, dass der dichter *reme* sprach.

Der wortschatz bietet nur wenig provincialismen: C v. 473 *sprente*, C v. 547, 834 *fro*, C v. 892 *glente*, C v. 1557 *swelle*, *hoch-*

müthig, C v. 1577 *wele, auslesen*, C v. 318 *wille* = and. *villr*, C v. 1054 *layne* = and. *leyna*, L v. 1304 *syte* = and. *sýti*.

Die heimath des dichters war also wahrscheinlich nördlich vom Humber; berührung mit südlichen dialekten zeigt seine sprache fast gar nicht, mit westlichen nur in geringem grade.

Auch für die feststellung des alters der romanze sind wir, da jeder äussere anhalt fehlt, auf beobachtung der sprache angewiesen. Die end-*e* sind nach ausweis der reime schon gewöhnlich verstummt, was aber bei einem denkmal nördlicher mundart nicht gegen den anfang des XIV. jahrhunderts als entstehungszeit sprechen würde. Doch macht die metrische form und der stil eine etwas spätere zeit wahrscheinlich; zu anfang des jahrhunderts war die schweifreimstrophe noch nicht so kunstmässig ausgebildet. Keinesfalls ist der nordengl. Octavian lange zeit nach der mitte des jahrhunderts gedichtet; dagegen spricht die alterthümlichkeit mancher wörter, wie *heere*, exercitus C v. 1209, 1252, 1284, *gare*, hasta C v. 1527, *brenie*, lorica C v. 934, 1600, *molde*, terra C v. 1184, *fay*, moribundus L v. 66; *folde*, cadere, labi C v. 981, *wogh*, pravus C v. 561, die zu Chaucer's und Barbour's zeit schon wenig gebräuchlich waren. Wir werden daher nicht sehr fehlgehen, wenn wir die abfassung auch dieses gedichtes ungefähr um das jahr 1350 ansetzen.

Die im jahre 1343 eingeführte geldmünze, der floreen, wird auch in dieser version (C v. 576 — L v. 579) schon erwähnt.

4.

VERHÄLTNISS ZU DEN ANDEREN BEARBEITUNGEN DER SAGE.

Als quelle seiner erzählung giebt der nordenglische dichter L v. 10 *þe bukes of Rome* an (C v. 10 *bokys of ryme*), v. 15 aber eine romanze, d. h. ein französisches gedicht, C v. 279, 984, 1695 eine „*Geste*". Ueber den ausdruck *boke of Rome* handeln Halliwell, Torrent of Portugal, p. VI, und Lüdtke in der anm. zum Erl of Tol. v. 1219, ohne zu einem sicheren resultat zu kommen. Ich sehe darin nur eine missverständliche etymologie des wortes *romance*. Eine französische quelle verrathen auch die französischen namensformen *Mountmertrous* = *Monmartre, Florawns*, *Floraunce* = *Florens*, *Clement Velayn*. Dass diese quelle wiederum mit dem von Vollmöller herausgegebenen frz. Octavian identisch ist, wird durch manche übereinstimmende einzelnheiten, wie durch den gleichen gang der handlung äusserst wahrscheinlich. Besonders im zweiten theil der erzählung stimmt die nordengl. version genauer zum original als die südenglische. Die burlesken zwischenfälle, zu denen das ungeschickte benehmen des bürgers Clement anlass giebt, die erkennungsscene zwischen dem kaiser Octavian und seinem sohn Florent, die liebesgeschichte von Florent und Marsabelle, die scene wie Florent als abgesandter im lager des sultans erscheint, sind getreu nach dem Französischen erzählt. Dagegen gestattet sich der bearbeiter im ersten theil einige

abweichungen vom original. Er beutet den aus der frz. quelle entnommenen umstand, dass die kaiserliche ehe lange kinderlos gewesen und nachher erst mit zwillingen gesegnet worden sei, in kirchlichem interesse aus, indem er kaiser Octavian, um die fürbitte der heiligen jungfrau zu erlangen, ihr zu ehren eine abtei bauen lässt. Er nimmt ferner zwischen der vermeintlichen entdeckung des ehebruchs und dem gericht einen zwischenraum von 8 tagen an und lässt einen dem französischen gedicht unbekannten könig von Calabrien, schwiegervater des kaisers, auftreten, der über seine tochter, ohne es zu wissen, das urtheil spricht. Die episode hatte wohl den zweck, die tragik der katastrophe zu steigern; sie leidet aber an unwahrscheinlichkeit. Die schicksale der verstossenen frau und kinder werden in der nordenglischen bearbeitung in etwas anderer reihenfolge erzählt als im französischen original. Unser dichter strebt eine grössere continuität in der erzählung an; er berichtet erst im zusammenhange die abenteuer der kaiserin und des kindes mit der löwin bis zu ihrem aufenthalt in Jerusalem, dann die lebensgeschichte des andern sohnes Florent. —

Von der anderen englischen version scheint unser gedicht durchaus unabhängig. Schon die namen zeigen dies. Die kaiserin von Rom, welche in der südenglischen bearbeitung Florence heisst, wird in der nordenglischen version wie im französischen original überhaupt nicht mit namen genannt. Dagegen heisst die tochter des sultans, deren namen der südenglische bearbeiter vergessen hatte, hier Marsabelle, frz. Marsabille. Sonstige abweichungen sind aus den beigefügten namensverzeichnissen leicht ersichtlich. Die den beiden englischen versionen gemeinsamen züge der erzählung finden sich fast alle auch im französischen original. Beachtenswerth sind nur die folgenden übereinstimmungen: Beide englische versionen erzählen, dass die vertriebene kaiserin aus dem walde an die küste des Adriatischen meeres *(Grekyssche see)* gelangte: Octav. C v. 404, L v. 407; Octov. v. 1837; der französische Octavian sagt nichts davon; da indess die kaiserin nachher nach Jerusalem segelt, lag die erwähnung dieses meeres nahe genug. Wenn ferner beide englische versionen übereinstimmend erwähnen, dass die matrosen, welche das geraubte kind auf der löweninsel entdeckten, ausgesandt waren, wasservorrath zu holen: Octov. v. 549, Octav. C v. 423, was die französische quelle nicht erwähnt, so haben wir darin wohl nur das zufällige zusammentreffen in realistischer motivirung zu sehen.

Einen dritten, beiden englischen bearbeitungen dem französischen original gegenüber gemeinsamen zug finden wir zu anfang der erzählung, bei jener tragischen nächtlichen scene im schlafzimmer der kaiserin:

Octov. v. 206:

The emperour hente by þe here
The knaue, and smot atwo hys swere;
And also warm
He þrew that hedde with lowryng chere
Into the lady barm.

Octav. C v. 172:	Octav. L v. 175:
The emperowre toke vp the grome,	The emperour to þe knaue wente
The herre in hys honde he nome,	þo hede vp by the hare he hente
The hede smote of thare,	And caste it till hir thare.
He caste hyt ageyne into the bedd.	

Octav. Vollm. v. 278:

Apres a le garcon saisi,
Qui se choucha par couoitise.
Si en a tost la teste prise,
Puis le fist la fors trainer.

Die stelle im nordenglischen Octavian gehört einer strophe an, die wir aus anderen gründen als der interpolation verdächtig kennen gelernt haben. Wenn also die grobe effecthascherei in den beiden englischen versionen nicht ein zufälliges zusammentreffen ist, so würde die stelle doch nur zeigen, dass der interpolator des Octav. die andere englische version gekannt und nachgeahmt hat.

Eine lateinische quelle, auf die der südenglische Octavian sich beruft, erwähnt die nordenglische bearbeitung nicht; auch fehlen jene züge, die wir in der anderen version als legendenhaft bezeichneten.

5.

STIL UND COMPOSITION.

Die sprache in unserem gedicht ist volksthümlich und schlicht. Französische wörter sind verhältnissmässig nicht häufig. Der satzbau ist einfach, vorwiegend parataktisch: selten erstreckt sich eine periode über 3 verse hinaus. Volksthümliche freiheiten des satzbaues, wie epanaphora, anakoluth, übergang aus directer in indirecte rede fehlen natürlich nicht. Auslassung eines vermittelnden satzes oder verbum findet sich C v. 68 f., C v. 304, C v. 787 f.

Fülle und farbe gewinnt die dichterische sprache zunächst durch eine menge formelhafter (vgl. Kölbing, Amis p. LIX f.) beiwörter, die häufig durch allitteration gebunden sind. Das heldenideal kommt zum ausdruck in beiwörtern wie *kene*, *proud*, *stronge*, *fre*, *fayre*, *hende*, *curtes*, *hardy*, *mody*, *wyght*, *moche of myght*, *moche of mayne*, *doghty of dede*, *styffe on stede* (C v. 1578); *proud yn presse* (C v. 1641, 1707); das frauenideal deuten die epitheta *fayre*, *fre*, *bryght*, *mylde*, *swete*, *semely of syght* an. Waffen, rosse u. dgl. werden als *noble*, *ientylle*, *ryche*, *god*, *feyre*, *lyght*, *bryght*, *schene* bezeichnet; schilde werden breit und helme leuchtend, speere lang und schwerter braun genannt (L v. 936). Auch landschaftsbilder werden durch beiwörter hervorgehoben: dunkle nacht, lichter tag; die wälder heissen grau (*holtys hoore* C v. 351, 531) oder dicht (C v. 291, 304), das meer fahl (*wanne streme* C v. 483), hügel und felsen hoch, ein feld schön (*a feyre fylde* C v. 1467) oder breit (C v. 1315), eine quelle schön (*a welle feyre welle* C v. 425, 308), burgen stark und kühn (*castels stronge and bolde* C v. 763), städte erscheinen mit hohen thürmen geschmückt

(*a cete with towrys hye* C v. 407, 485); oder sie heissen breit und lang (C v. 493) oder reich, gewaltig (*the ryche cyte* C v. 360, 1645, *the ryche towne* C v. 409).

Beliebt ist es auch, zwei verbundene wörter (subst., adj., verba) für einen begriff zu setzen (vgl. Kölbing, Amis p. XLVIII); auch hier tritt häufig allitteration ein: *kyng and (ne) knyght* C v. 240, 794, 914, 1173, 1524, L v. 788, *knyght or swayne* C v. 1241, *ryche and pore, yonge and olde, golde and fe* C v. 412, *golde and syluyr* C v. 564. 575, 583, *yn ryches and yn wele* C v. 1187, *flesche and felle* C v. 723, *blode and bane* L v. 1009, *herte and blode* C v. 1505, *wyth herte nothur wyth hande* C v. 273, *in herte ne yn wylle* C v. 1149, *wele nor wo* C v. 359, *yoye and game* C v. 31, 195, 1684, *myrthe and game* C v. 29, 521, *wyth clyppyng and wyth kyssyng* C v. 1391, 1685, *dele and gret pyte* C v. 229, *sorowe and care* C v. 68, 322, *in peynys and yn sorowe* C v. 131, *reste ne ro* C v. 1192, *yn thornes and yn thyknes* L v. 164, *in turnament ne yn fyght* C v. 19, 1419, *with schylde and wyth spere* C v. 825, 1314, *wyth helmes and hawberkys bryght* C v. 437, 774, 1221, 1313, 1592, *yn yron and yn stele* C v. 824, *day and nyght* C v. 510, 523, 1108, *neythur be nyght ne day* C v. 797, *the sothe wythowten lees* C v. 1158, vgl. C v. 1122, *ebbe and not flode* C v. 490 (vgl. Kölbing zu Tristr. v. 2313), *feyre and bryght* C v. 381, 1015, *feyre and fre* C v. 783, 1142, 1365, 1680, *stronge and wyght* C v. 378, 870, *stronge and bolde* C v. 763, *kene and þro* C v. 547, 834, *bolde and swelle* C v. 1557, *bolde and kene* C v. 879, *gladd and blythe* C v. 2, 1650, 1307, 1079, *hole and sownde* C v. 728, 1163, *softe and sownde* C v. 1341, *wyde and longe* C v. 493, 634, *ferre and nere* C v. 766, 1691, *lesse nor more* C v. 1249, *come and go* C v. 1205, L v. 31, *drynke ne ete* C v. 1085, *lystyn and lythe* C v. 9, *rede and wysse* C v. 257, 316, 386, *kysse and cleppe* C v. 443, *he ne stynt ne he ne blanne* C v. 1432, 1624, *brenne and slo* C v. 840, *breke and bryne* L v. 755.

Beliebt sind ferner pleonastische präpositionale verbindungen: *on fote* C v. 1262, *on hys fete* C v. 1211, *vndur wede* C v. 21, *of flesche and felle* C v. 723, *blossom on brere* C v. 41, *sparkylle on glede* C v. 962, 1034, 1466, *lawe in lede* C v. 183, *welthe in that won* C v. 200. *wyth mylde mode, wyth herte fre* C v. 619, *wythowt lees, wythowten wene* (C v. 1230); besonders häufig bei adjectiven: *mekylle of myght, semely yn syght, selkowth be syght* C v. 1422, *feyre be syght* (C v. 570, 635), *mylde of mode, of herte gode, yn herte fulle woo, blythe of mode, doghty of dede, styffe on stede* C v. 1578, *prowde yn prees* C v. 1641, 1707, *kynge kene wyth crowne* C v. 772, *wille of wone* L v. 321. Häufig sind die flicksätze *as hyt lay, there he stode*, (vgl. Zupitza zu Guy of W. v. 1535), *when hyt was day lyght*.

Metaphorischer ausdruck ist selten: *of alle kyngys thou art floure* C v. 387, *for sorowe ther hertys can blede* C v. 288, 345, vgl. C 1575, *hys hertys wownde* C v. 63, *wyth herte sore* C v. 1090. Häufiger sind volksthümliche vergleiche: *maydyn whyte as lylly flowre* C v. 1363, *bryght os blossom on brere* C v. 41, *stede . . . whyte as any mylke* C v. 718, *byrde bryght as golden bey* (*hye* MS.) C v. 1009, *sprange owt as sparkylle on glede* C v. 962, 1034, 1466, *he sprange as fowle doth yn flyght* C v. 1385, *as glad they were of that syght, as fowlys be of*

C v. 1464, Youre comforte were the m
Yn herte he was fulle woo C v. 36 (v
sorowe to hys herte ranne C v. 43, vgl.
Sore hys herte can blede C v. 1575, vg
thogh sche were woo C v. 334, vgl. C
p. LV), In herte ys not to hyde C v. 1
996, Amis v. 501, They wolde no leng
wolde he byde C v. 1482, 1587, vgl. C v.
He ne stynt ne he ne blanne C v. 1624
C v. 738, 829, 1207, 1282, 1486, On
lyght C v. 1309, 1441, Neythur be ny
v. 681 (Kölbing, Amis p. XLIV), Than
(vgl. Kölbing, Amis p. LVII), Sche wa
vgl. C v. 807, 1365, 1680, That semely
C v. 42, That semely were to see C v.
That was so swete a wyght C v. 567, 6
syght C v. 570, 636, That whyle was m
1525, There was no chyldys play C v.
that tyde C v. 1488 (vgl. Kölbing, Ami
C v. 1035, The sothe y wylle yow say
Kölbing, Amis p. XLIV), In romans a
hyt ys tolde C v. 628, 984, vgl. C v.
p. XLIII), Lystenyth, and ye schalle her
p. XLIII), The man that redyth aryght
dele hyt ys to telle C v. 1560 (vgl. Köl

Der dichter scheut sich auch
ganzer verse und versreihen, wie in d

Wir haben also in unserem gedi
gebildeten stil der volksthümlichen ro
zwar den edlen, reinen stil der blüthe

aus, reducirt die zahl der handelnden personen. Aber er verweilt gern bei poetisch wirksamen scenen und situationen und weiss sie anschaulich und lebendig auszumalen. Frei ausgeführt sind, um nur einiges hervorzuheben, die eheliche scene im eingang des gedichtes (C v. 37—84), der traum der kaiserin (C v. 157—168), die abenteuer im walde (C v. 289—336), die seefahrt der kaiserin (C v. 409—492), der kleine Florent bei den räubern (C v. 553 ff.), die erste begegnung Florent's mit Marsabelle (C v. 997—1020), Marsabelles liebessehnsucht (C v. 1081—1104), die erkennungsscene zwischen vater und sohn (C v. 1117—1188), das zusammentreffen Florents mit Marsabelle (C v. 1363—1428), die schlussscene (C v. 1645—1695). Wer sich die mühe nimmt, die entsprechenden stellen der französischen dichtung zu vergleichen, wird finden, dass der englische dichter sein vorbild überall an poetischer wirkung übertroffen hat. Das hauptgewicht liegt bei ihm in der schilderung von seelenzuständen: während er über abenteuer und kämpfe ziemlich kurz hinweggeht, führt er die liebes-, versöhnungs- und erkennungsscenen mit wohlgefallen aus, auch hier in geradem gegensatz zu dem anderen bearbeiter. Er nimmt gemüthlichen antheil an den erzählten ereignissen wie an den handelnden personen, und vergisst auch selten hinzuzufügen, in welcher weise diese oder die zuschauer von den ereignissen innerlich ergriffen, wie sie fröhlich oder traurig gestimmt werden (C v. 29, 35, 43, 50, 70, 86, 93, 97, 106, 114, 118, 123, 131, 144, 152, 170, 191, 194, 205, 210, 229, 238, 244, 254, 264, 269, 288, 298, 300 u. s. w.). Ja er geht sogar in seiner vorliebe für das rührende etwas zu weit und erscheint bisweilen sentimental und weichlich. Thränen und ohnmachten spart er nicht, und gebetet wird selbst für mittelalterliche verhältnisse aussergewöhnlich viel.

Die hauptpersonen sind schärfer charakterisirt als in dem französischen original, und haben eine mehr englische färbung. Der kaiser Octavian ist schweigsam, grüblerisch, langsam von entschluss; die kaiserin die fromme, ergebene dulderin; der junge Florent leichtherzig und keck, ein echter romanheld. Der bürger Clement erscheint nicht ganz so vortheilhaft wie in der französischen dichtung; der joviale, leichtlebige bourgeois des französischen gedichtes hat sich in einen schlauen, ängstlichen, knauserigen, dabei aber gutmüthigen, englischen spiessbürger verwandelt. Die scenen, wo er auftritt, sind die am wenigsten ansprechenden der erzählung: für humor hatte unser dichter, wie es scheint, nicht viel sinn, zum mindesten weniger als der andere bearbeiter. Sehr zum vortheil ist dagegen der charakter der tochter des sultans, Marsabelle, umgestaltet. Während sie im französischen original mit dem riesenkönig bedenklich coquettirt, auch sonst nicht gerade in günstigem lichte, vielmehr launisch und herrisch erscheint, und ihren vater ohne die geringsten moralischen scrupel hintergeht, sind von unserem dichter diese züge sorgfältig getilgt, und auch als liebhaberin macht sie einen viel sympathischeren eindruck. — Es dürfte nach diesen ausführungen nicht zu viel gesagt sein, wenn wir die nordenglische bearbeitung bezüglich des poetischen werthes nicht nur hoch über die andere, ja sogar in den meisten stücken über das französische original stellen. Sicher

aber besitzen wir in ihr eine der schönsten englischen dichtungen aus der vorchaucerischen epoche. Wir können nur bedauern, dass ein so begabter und feinsinniger dichter uns weder seinen namen überliefert, noch über seine persönlichkeit und lebensverhältnisse nachrichten hinterlassen hat. Wir sind auch hier wieder auf vermuthungen, welche durch die art der behandlung des stoffes an die hand gegeben werden, angewiesen. Es könnte nach dem typischen eingang der romanze, der anrede an die zuhörer und ermahnung zur aufmerksamkeit, scheinen, dass der verfasser ein spielmann gewesen; aber das wäre doch vorschnell gefolgert; denn da, wie wir gesehen haben, das gedicht in der uns vorliegenden gestalt schon aller wahrscheinlichkeit nach interpolationen erfahren hat, könnte sehr wohl auch die eingangsstrophe vom interpolator herrühren, und die romanze ursprünglich mit der zweiten strophe begonnen haben. Dazu kommt, dass der ton des vortrags, obwohl durchaus volksthümlich, doch nicht spielmannsmässig ist. Der dichter tritt selten mit der eigenen person hervor, er fordert fast nie zum zuhören auf (v. 2 in der vermuthlich interpolirten eingangsstrophe, v. 207 kann durch den interpolator hineingebracht sein), er wendet fast nie vorausdeutungen an, durch welche die minstrels die aufmerksamkeit ihrer zuhörer zu spannen pflegen (v. 201 f. steht in einer vermuthlich interpolirten strophe), er lässt sich nie zu verwünschungen hinreissen, in denen der spielmann gern seinen antheil an den handelnden personen kundgiebt. Er nimmt auch keinen anstoss an jener scene (L v. 1062 ff.), wo Clement die spielleute prügelt. Der französische dichter, selbst ein spielmann, wendete sie zu gunsten seiner standesgenossen, indem er das verfahren Clement's als einen beweis seiner unbildung und rohheit hinstellte, und Florent ihn deswegen heftig tadeln liess. Aber davon sagt unser dichter nichts. Wäre er selbst ein spielmann gewesen, so hätte er entweder die ganze episode weggelassen, wie es der andere bearbeiter that, oder er hätte dem ungebührlichen benehmen die strafrede folgen lassen.

Am wahrscheinlichsten dünkt mir die annahme, dass der verfasser der romanze dem geistlichen stande angehört habe. Nicht blos die so sehr zur schau getragene frömmigkeit und der häufige hinweis auf die fügung gottes, die sorge, welche die zum tode verurtheilte kaiserin um das seelenheil und die taufe ihrer kinder hat (C v. 260 ff.), der eifer, mit dem Florent bei der ersten unterredung mit seiner geliebten sie zur christin bekehrt (C v. 1397 ff.), führen zu dieser vermuthung, sondern namentlich die stiftung der abtei durch kaiser Octavian und die messen, die er lesen lässt, sind charakteristische züge, in denen sich die richtung des verfassers verräth. — Auffallend ist, dass unser dichter um Paris gut bescheid weiss. Er nennt Clermont und Borogh Larayne = Bourg La Reine, vorstadt von Paris, beides namen, die im französischen Octavian nicht vorkommen. Darf man daraus schliessen, dass er Paris aus eigener anschauung kannte? Oder hat er doch eine von dem erhaltenen altfranzösischen gedicht etwas abweichende quelle benutzt, in der diese namen sich fanden?

Nur ein einziges gedicht ist mir bekannt, welches wahrschein-

lich dem verfasser des nordenglischen Octavian zuzuschreiben ist: die legende von Sir Isumbras, nach der Thornton-hs. herausgegeben von J. O. Halliwell in den Thornton Romances, p. 88 ff. Mehrere stellen aus diesem gedicht, welches in der Thornton-hs. unmittelbar hinter dem Octavian steht, dessen reime deutlich denselben nördlichen dialekt verrathen, stimmen in ganz auffallender weise wörtlich mit versen aus dem unseren überein; vgl. die anmerkungen zu C v. 276, 318, 382, 397, 481, 1465, 1533, 1620, 1645. Auch ton und darstellung sind ähnlich: dasselbe pathos, dieselbe sentimentalität und frömmelei, aber auch dieselbe anschauliche und lebhafte erzählungsweise. Im Isumbras, von welchem ein französisches original nicht bekannt, haben wir einen ganz ähnlichen legendenartigen stoff, der, wie es scheint, ebenso wie der Octavian, auf eine erweiterte fassung der Eustachiuslegende zurückgeht: die geschichte einer durch das schicksal auseinander gerissenen, von wilden thieren ihrer kinder beraubten, dann durch gottes fügung wieder zusammengeführten familie. Beide erzählungen spielen zum theil an der küste des Adriatischen meeres und an der küste von Palästina. Der Isumbras scheint ein verdünnter, verwässerter aufguss des Octavian zu sein; an poetischem werth bleibt er bedeutend hinter dem anderen gedicht zurück, auch wenn man die entstellte, spielmannsmässig zersungene form in rechnung zieht, in der die Thornton-hs. uns die legende überliefert. Gleichwohl finden sich doch auch im Sir Isumbras feine, poetische züge, die des dichters des Octavian nicht unwürdig sind, z. b. Is. v. 99 ff., 159 ff., 349 ff., 392 ff.

Merkwürdigerweise hat sich die legende von Isumbras, wie sich aus den zahlreichen hss., in denen sie überliefert ist, schliessen lässt (vgl. Halliwell's einleitung zu den Thornton Romances p. XVIII ff., anmerk. p. 267 ff.), bis in das XVI. jahrhundert einer grossen beliebtheit erfreut, einer grösseren als der Octavian. Beide gedichte werden nebeneinander erwähnt[1]) in der einleitung von William of Nassington's (?) 'Mirrour of Life' (vor 1384 verfasst); die stelle lautet (nach Ullmann's ausgabe, Engl. stud. VII, p. 469 citirt) v. 35 ff.:

> I warne ȝow ferst at þe begynnyng,
> I wil make no veyn spekyng
> Of dedes of armes, ne of amours,
> As don mynstreles and oþer gestours,
> þat make spekyng in many a place
> Of Octouian and Ysanbrace
> And of many oþer gestes,
> And namely whan þei come to festes.

Nachträglich bemerke ich noch, dass herr prof. Kölbing die güte gehabt hat, meine copie von L bei seinem letzten aufenthalte in England mit der hs. zu collationiren.

---

[1]) Ueber andere anspielungen auf die romanze von Octavian vgl. J. O. Halliwell in der einleitung zu seiner ausgabe p. X ff.

I.

DIE SÜDENGLISCHE VERSION.

Jesu, þat was with spere ystonnge, 22b 1
And for vs hard and sore yswonnge,
Glady both old and yonnge
With wytte honest,
5 That wylle*d* a whyle ster her tonnge
And herkeny gest!

But fele men be of swyche manere,
Goodnesse when hy scholden here,
Hy nylle*d* naght lesste with her ere,
10 To lerny wyt,
But as a swyn with lowryng cher
All gronne he sytte,

And fele of hem caste*d* a cry
Of thyng, þat fally*d* to rybaudy,
15 That noon of hem, that sytte hym by,
May haue no lest.
God schylde all thys company
Fram swych a gest,

And ȝeue vs grace goodnesse to lere
20 Of ham, that before vs were,
Crystendom how they gonne arere,
Tho hyt began!
Of oon þe best ye mowne ahere,
That hyȝt Ottouyan!

---

5) wylled *Ms.* 9) nylled *Ms.* 13) casted *Ms.*
14) fallyd *Ms.*

25 Ottouyan was emperour
Of all Rome and þe honour;
Of chyualrye he hadde þe flour,
That any man wyste.
Here of a nobyll conquerour
30 Ye mowyth lyste!

Emperour he was yerys fyve,
Ayen hys foon with fyght and stryfe;
In all þat tyme he hadde no wyfe
To getyn hym an eyr.
35 Hys barouns seyde, þat swych lyf
Was not fayr.

They seyde »Syr, þe kyng of Fraunce
Myghte abate all þys daunce;
He hath a dowȝter, hatte Floraunce,
40 As whyte as flour.
To wedde her make purveaunce, 22b 2
Syr emperour!

Dagabers ys þe kyngys name,
Wyde sprynge*d* hys rych fame,
45 Ther is no kyng yn cristindame
So war ne so wys.«
The emperour with barouns yn same
Rood to Parys

And prayde þe kyng with mylde chere,
50 Yf þat hyt hys wyll were,
To yeve hym hys dowȝter dere
To emperesse.
The kyng hym grauntede hys prayere
And gan hym kesse.

55 Noman may telle yn tale
Þe peple, þat was at that bredale:
Of kyngys, dukes and prynces fale,

44) sprynged *Ms.* 53) prayre *Ms.*

Erlles and baroun
In Parys was yfeld ech a sale
60 In to all the toun.

The holy pope seint Clement
Weddede hem with good entent
And prayde god deuoutement,
Allmyghty kynge,
65 That clene lyyf togeder he sent,
And also good endynge.

Ther myȝt men here menstralcye,
Trompys, tab*ours* and cornettys crye,
Roowte, gyterne, lute and sawtrye,
70 Fydelys and othyr mo;
In Parys greet melodye
They maden þo.

Fo*ur*ty dayes hy helden feste,
Ryche, ryall and oneste;
75 Ther ne was noon so symple a gest
In all þe toun,
That hy ne hadde, lest and mest,
Greet foyson.

And after mete þe lordys wyse, 23a 1
80 Euerych yn dywers queyntise,
To daunce wente be ryght asyse
(The Frensch þoȝt telle)
In euery strete of Parys
Tyll curfu belle.

85 And at þe forty dayes ende
Hy token leue for to wende,
Ech lord to hys owene kende,
Of crystendome;
The emperour and Florence hende,
90 Wenten to Rome,

---

67) myȝth *Ms.* 68) taborus *Ms.* 73) foruty *Ms.*
87) kenne *Ms.*

And louede well with hert trewe
Nyȝt and day ylych newe;
And þat ryȝt sore began to rewe
The oolde emperesse,
95 Sche made hem sone chongen hewe
Thorgh here wykkednesse.

The emperour yn þe ferst yere,
That hy togydere weren yn fere,
Vppon Florence, þat lady dere,
100 He gette and wan
Two man chylderyn, fayyr of chere,
As whytte as swan.

The holy pope seynt Clement
Crystened hem yn on atent,
105 By *d*e emperours commaundement
He clepede ham *d*an:
That oo chyld was named Florent,
And þat othyr Octouyan.

Tho was all Rome gladde and bly*d*e
110 And þangede god many a sy*d*e;
The emperour, couȝde no man kyþe
Hys ioye and blysse;
But of hys modyr ȝe mowe lyþe
A greet falsnesse.

115 Sche seyde »Sone, syr emperour,
Thow dost þy self greet dyshonour,
That þou louyst so par amoure 23a 2
Thy yonge wyyf;
Sche ha*þ* a byleman yn bour,
120 A full foule kaytyf.

I wyll, sone, þat þou hyt wyte:
The kokes knaue, þat turneþ þe spyte,
Upon þy wyyf he hath begete

---

105) de *Ms.* 106) dan *Ms.* 109) blyde *Ms.*
110) syde *Ms.* 119) haȝd *Ms.*

On of þo two;
125 I wyll, myn heed be of ysmyte,
Bote hyt be soo;

For þou ne seghe neuer no woman,
Seth *d*e world ferst began,
But sche hadde a byleman,
130 That myȝt conceyue
Two chylderen — þat ony lyyf telle kan,
That ys alyue.«

Seyde þe emperour: »Dame, þat ys leesse,
And therfore, moder, hold your pees!
135 Manyon swych before vs was
In crystendome.
Ye schull rewe a sory rees,
Yf hyt owt come!«

Þo spakke hys modyr wordys fell
140 And swar by hym, þat made heuen and helle,
That noman gan hyt hyr telle,
Lowe ner hye:
»Myself hyt sawe, ham togedere dwelle,
Both with my nye,

145 And, sone, þyself hyt schall yse.«
Than seyde þe emperour: »Yf hyt so be,
Ne hadde neuer woman s*w*ich schame as sche,
In Rome ner in Fraunce.«
With that hys modyr again gan te
150 To fayr Floraunce

And made her game and greet solas;
But sche was traytour, as was Judas,
Sche sey*ȝ* a boy, loþly of face,
A quysteroun;
155 To hym sche toke þe ryȝt pas
With a full tresoun,

---

128) de *Ms.* 130) myȝth *Ms.* 139) Do *Ms.*
147) schuch *Ms.* 153) seyth *Ms.*

And seyde: »Hark, þou cokes knaue, 23 b 1
Of me þy warsoun þou schalt haue,
With þat *d*ow do, þat y wyll craue,
160 In pryuyte!«
»Madame«, he seyde, »so god me saue,
What schall hyt be?«

»Thow most«, sche seyde, »for alle chaunce
Slepe by þe quene Floraunce;
165 Hyt ys my sonys ordynaunce,
Octouyan;
Well rychelych he wyll þe auaunce
And make þe a man.

But loke, boy, þat þou her ne take,
170 Wharfore þe lady myȝt awake!
Good bourde þerof we schull make
Soone also sket.«
The boy hyt dorst not forsake,
And here beheet.

175 But when þe lady was aslepe,
Into hyr bedde þe boy gan crepe.
Thus browȝt sche her treson to hepe,
Er that sche owt come.
Therfor many on gan wepe
180 After yn Rome.

Whan þat sche myȝt outbreke,
To her sone sche gan to reke
And seyde: »Now myȝt þou be awreke
Of thy foon:
185 They lyyth yn chamber faste ysteke,
Stylle as stoon.«

The emperour þo anoon ryȝt
With lanternes and with torches lyȝt,
And with hym many a douȝty knyȝt,

159) dow *Ms.* 170) myȝth *Ms.*

190 He gan vpbreke
The dore; þo was þe boy aflyȝt
And dorst not speke.

He prayd god with softe steuene,
To saue hym for hys namys seuene.
195 The emp*ri*ce mette yn sweuene, 23 b 2
An ern com fly,
And bar her to chylderen euene
Vp to þe sky,

And wylde lyberdes and many a lyoun
200 Todroȝgh her body vp and doun.
Sche awakede and segh with a fachoun
Her lord stonde,
And with hym many a bold baroun
Of Rome londe.

205 Sche ne *d*orst speke oo word for fere;
The emperour hente by *d*e here
The knaue, and smot atwo hys swere,
And also warm
He *d*rew þat hedde with lowryng chere
210 Into þe lady barm,

And seyde: »Pley þe with þat ball!
I prey god yeue þe euell fall!
Þou scholdyst be honged or hewe small
Be jugement.«
215 Hys modyr seyde: »With ryȝt sche schall
Be all forbrent.«

The emperour þo het yn haste,
Me schold here ynto prison kaste,
O*d*yr wymmen by, her to chaste,
220 That were wyues.
Anoon hy was ytake well faste
And brouȝt yn gyues.

---

205) þorst *Ms.* 206) de *Ms.* 209) drew *Ms.*
219) Odyr *Ms.*

A morn þe emperour yn ire
Sente aboute yn hys empyre
225 After many a ryche syre,
To deme her dome.
The folk þo com fram eche a schyre
Ryȝt ynto Rome.

For sche was founde with þe dede,
230 Me ne leuede noȝt, þat sche sede;
þe justyce het, men schold her lede
Out of þe cyte,
And brenne anon to smale glede
Hem all þre.

235 Anoon a fyer þer was ybeet — 24 a 1
And a tonne amydde yset,
And Floraunce was *d*yder yfeet
And her two sonys.
For dool of hem many a tere leet
240 All the barouns.

Ther was many a wepyng eye,
And greet sorwe of ham, þat hyt sye,
And cryde both fer and nye
»Alas, thys chaunce!
245 To day gyltles deth schall drye
Fayre Floraunce

And her two sonys withoutyn gylt;
Abyyd, syr emperour, yf þou wilt!«
Wyth þat anoon hys herte mylt,
250 And cryde« Pees!
Thys day schall sche noȝt be spylt,
Withowte lees!

I am emperour, and sche ys my wyfe;
I may yeue her lyme and lyfe;
255 I nold for kyngdomes fyyf

---

[237]) dyder *Ms.* [251]) brent *Ms., von Weber verbessert.*

Ise her ybrent.«
þo seyde hys modyr »Alas cayteyf!
Now art þou yschent.

þy mysbegeten chylderen two,
260 þey schull þe werke mochell wo.
I pray god, hyt befalle so
þorȝ hys grace!«
The emperour het þe lady *d*o
Lede owt of place,

265 And commaundede barouns þre,
Her to lede owt of countre
To þe wyldest forest, þat myȝt be,
Of crystendome,
þat sche neuer ne schuld yse
270 The bourȝ of Rome.

Thys sorwe þe lady þat ylke day
Men her sette an a palfray,
And yn her barm before her lay — 24 a 2
Hyr yonge sonys,
275 That schuld wende yn her way
Forth with þe barouns.

*T*en pound of floryns clere
þe emperour toke hys wordlyche fer;
The pope with wepyng cheer,
280 That men schuld *w*yte,
Heng þe chylderen names aboute her swer*e*,
In bylles ywryte.

They ryden forth to a wylde forest,
Ther was many a wylde best,
285 Fram Rome londe, as sey*d* þe gest,
An hundred myle;
Hy ne *d*orst her brynge for*d*er est
For greet peryle,

---

263) do *Ms.* 277) Then *Ms., von Weber verbessert.*
280) whyte *Ms.* 281) swe *Ms.* 285) seyd *Ms.*
287) þorst *Ms.* forder *Ms.*

But turnede agayn to þe emperour,
290 And lefte þe lady yn dolour.
Many a man bad our Savyour
Her helpe at nede,
And þe old emperice, þe *v*yle traytour,
Euele to spede.

295 As þe lady rood be an hylle,
Under a roche sche sey a welle;
A stounde sche þoȝte þer to dwelle,
Adoun sche lyȝte.
Now harkene*d* of an aunter, þat felle
300 Þo anoon ryȝt!

Her chylderen sche *d*ouȝte þer to baþe;
Sche sat adoun hem to vnswa*d*e,
For greet sorouwe and for scaþe
Handys gan wrynge
305 And fyll aslepe swy*d*e ra*d*e
In her sorouwyng.

Þe chylderyn wer full fawe of reste
And leye and swokyn of her brest.
With that com out of þe west
310 A femele ape,
And chyld Florentyn also prest
Hy toke yn rape,

And þoȝte hym bere, as fast as hy may, 24 b 1
To þe stede, þer hyr whelpys lay.
315 A knyȝt hadde honted all þat day
In þat forest,
And segh, þe ape come yn þe way,
A grysly best,

And bar þat chyld yn pelle ywounde;
320 Anoon he lyȝt adoun to grounde,
Þe ape to yeue grysly wounde

---

[293]) fyle *Ms.* [299]) harkened *Ms.* [301]) douȝte *Ms.*
[302]) unswade *Ms.* [305]) swyde rade *Ms.*

With hys swerd;
þe ape of hym þat ylke stounde
Was noght aferd.

325 Sche leyde adoun þat chyld stylle,
And to þe knyȝt sche gan to skylle;
The knyȝt smoot with good wylle
Strokes of ire,
And þe ape hym boot full ylle
330 þorȝ þe sparlyre.

The knyȝt for anguyssch and for smert
þo fauȝt as egre man of hert,
And to þe ape anoon he gert
Well many rappys;
335 The ape þorȝ clo*d*ys and also hys schert
Brayde of hys pappys.

Tho myȝt men se fyȝt with rape
Betwene þe knyȝt and þe ape,
Noþer of hem myȝt fram oþer ascape
340 For besy of fyȝt;
Bot as þe schrewe began to gape,
Hys swerd haþ pyȝt

Into þe mouþ ryȝt euene þo,
And karf þe hert ryȝt euene atwo;
345 And whan to deth he hadde ydo
That best so wylde,
He tok vp — and gan to go —
That fayyr chylde

And leep yn haste on hys palfray, 24 b 2
350 And þoȝte to wende þe ryȝt way
To Dannysco, a grey abey,
Ther leches wor,
For to hele, yf þat he may,
Hys woundes sore.

---

322) Whyt *Ms.* 335) clodys *Ms.*

355 As he rood be a wodes schawe,
He segh þer many a wylde outlawe,
Awey fro hem he wold adrawe,
Yf þat he myȝt;
Be hys harneys þey hyt *sawe*,
360 That he was a knyȝt.

The maystyr anon aftyr hym sende,
Yong men hym fette, with bowes ybent,
And broȝt hym to har maystyr hende;
He heet yn haste,
365 Yf he hadde ony tresour to spende,
Adoun hyt caste.

The knyȝt answerede wordes mylde,
»I haue no tresour, but þys chylde;
I wan hyt of a best full wylde,
370 A femele ape,
And þus, syr, my body sche fyylde
And foule haþ schape.«

The outlawe seyde »Be my fay,
Both þys chyld and þy palfray
375 Þou most her lete þys ylke day
To owre spendyng;
And wend þyself forth þy wey
And sey no thyng!«

The knyȝt was glad to skape so,
380 As euery man ys from hys foo;
Þe mayster lette X men and mo
That ylke day,
To wende and selle þat chyld hem fro,
And þat palfray.

385 Þe yong men went to þe see stronde
And segh þer many schypys stonnde,
And marchauntes of vncouth londe,

---

359) sawe *von Weber ergänzt.*

To bey ware.
But þer ne chepede fre ne bonnde 25a 1
390 All her chafare.

Sone was þat palfray sold
And þe floryns þerfor ytold;
With þat res com a palmer old
In a sklaueyne,
395 And bad for þat chyld so bold
Well many floreyne.

Iborn he was yn Seyn Denys
And was a bowchyer of Parys;
Of þat craft he bare þe prys,
400 For so*d*e to seyn,
And was ycleped be name, ywys,
Clement Vyleyne.

The bocher was a man of myȝt
Of Parys, fellest with to fyȝt;
405 þawȝ he were boystous of syȝt,
He hadde greet strength;
þe frensch sey*d*, he was of heȝt
Ten foot of length.

And whan he hadde þat chyld yboȝt,
410 Hom to Parys he hyt broȝt,
And tok hyt hys wyf and hyre besowȝt,
þat chyld to fede,
And seyd, he hadde agayn her wroȝt
A synfull dede,

415 And told her, how he hyt wan
In Marsyle vpon a woman,
And sche hym hyt betake gan
Homward, þat chyld.
The good wyf answerede þan
420 Word full mylde:

---

400) sode *Ms.* 407) seyd *Ms.* heȝth *Ms.*
409) yboȝth *Ms.* 410) broȝth *Ms.*

»That chyld ys wellcome to me,
Yf me half part for charyte!«
«Gladly, dame«, þan seyd he,
»Be seynt Denys!«
425 Now chyld Florent leet we be,
Dwelle yn Parys,

And forþ yn our tale telle 25 a 2
Of þe lady, þat slep at þe welle;
Ther were many bestys felle
430 In þat forest,
And on þer com doun of an hylle,
A grysly best,

A greet ywhelpyd lyonesse,
And lyynge seyȝ þe emperesse,
435 And her sone gan clep and kesse
Abowte her swere.
He, þat wyll harkene dystresse,
Now he may here!

The tygre gan hyt awey take;
440 With þat þe lady gan awake,
Greet sorow þerfor sche gan make
And rufull cry:
»For thy swete sonys sake
Now help Mary!«

445 Anoon sche leep on her palfray,
The tygre sche suede all þat day,
A gryyp com fle, to take hys pray
In þat forest,
To bere, wat sche wynne may,
450 Hom to her nest.

Both þe chyld and þe lyoun
Vp yn hys clawys bar þe gryffoun,
Ther, that nas noþer feld ne toun,
In þe see an yle;
455 At þe last he lyȝt adoun
To reste a whyle.

And þo aground was þe lyoun,
Well softe he leyde þe chyld adoun,
To yeue batayle to þe gryfoun;
460 He gan to flynge
And breyde away with hard roun
The grypes wynge.

Þo þys wyng was from hym ybore,
I woot, hys flyȝt was all ylore, 25 b 2
465 The lyoun sone hym hadde totore,
Al so sket,
And whane he was anhungred sore,
Of hym he eet.

The tygre aftyr þys batayle
470 Whelpede sone for hyr trauayle;
Now mowe ye here greet merueyle,
How god man helpys:
The chyld sok forþ, withoute fayle,
Among þe whelpys.

475 The tygre louede more þo
That chyld, þan her whelpys two.
Hyt ys well fern, men seyden so,
That bestyn kyng,
Hys kynde may he noȝt forgo
480 For no lykyng;

A chyld, þat ys of kynges blood,
A lyoun ne struy*d* hyt for no good;
Therfor hyt louede with mylde mood
The lyonesse,
485 And whan sche by hym sat oþer stood,
Sche gan hyt kysse.

Now of þe lyoun wyll we rest
And fer*d*er telle yn owr geste,
How þe lady rood yn þe forest,

---

[482]) struyd *Ms.* [488]) ferder *Ms.*

    Hyr sones to seke,
But sche ne herd est ne west
    Of hem no speche.

Toward toun sche wald ryde,
But sche ne wyste be wat syde;
Colyeres tauȝte her þat tyde
    To oo cyte,
Braundyȝt men clepyd hyt fer and wyde
    In crystiante.

Both erles and barouns bolde,
Burgeyys, ladyys gon hyr beholde;
Many mannys herte began to colde,
    þat wyste her greef,
Whan sche hem with tonge tolde
    Of here myschef.

Ryȝt at þe meyrys of þe cyte   25b 2
Sche toke her *yn* to dwelle and be;
Ther sche blefede moneþes þre,
    For so*d*e to say;
Many a jewell þer *solde sche*
    And her palfray,

In a day sche yede be þe se stronnde
And þer sche fond many schyppys stonde,
And oon was of þe holy lond,
    Pylegrimys to lede,
Ther Jesu for vs, y un*d*erstonde,
    Hys blood gan blede.

The lady stood clo*thyd* yn palle
And seyȝ þat folk to schyppe falle;
A schypman yn þe lond gan calle:

---

508) sode *Ms.*   509) sche solde *Ms.* — *Vor* þer *ein* ṣ *im Ms.; vermuthlich wollte der Schreiber sche vor þer setzen, und verbesserte sich dann.*   515) *Vor* for was *unterpunktet.* — unþerstonde *Ms.*   517) clodyth *Ms.*   519) ṣ *vor* calle.

520 »Com, bro*d*yr and eem,
Ther god was bore yn asse stalle
In Bedlem,

And þer god deyde on þe rode,
And bozte vs alle with hys blode!«
525 The lady sayde with mylde mode:
»I woll fare
To Jerusalem ouer þe flood,
And wonye *d*are!«

At all þe cyte sche tok her leue;
530 Well worschypfully þey hyt her yeue.
To schype sche wente, er hyt wer eue,
And forþ gan fare;
No man ne may telle yn bok *ne* breue
The lady care.

535 The wynd gan blowe swy*d*e schylle
Neyghe dayes, þat hem lykede ylle,
To god hy cryde loude and stylle
For þat tempest;
A wast ylond þey dryuen tylle
540 Fer yn þe est.

Ryȝt as God almyȝty wold,
Hy ryuede yn a wel good hold.
For hys loue, þat Judas sold,
Lesteneþ a stound
545 Of þe chyld, þat y er of tolde, 26a 1
How hyt was yfounde!

Ten schypmen to londe yede,
To se þe yle yn lengþe and brede,
And fette water, as hem was nede,
550 The roche anondyr,
But of a syȝte þey hadde greet drede,
And was no wonder.

520) brodyr *Ms.* 528) dare *Ms.* 533) ne *om. Ms.*
535) swyde *Ms.* 539) wastylond *Ms.* 551) syȝthe *Ms.*

A tygre þey seye þer yn her *d*an,
And a manchyld, whyt as swan,
Sok of her, as of a woman,
That *w*er hys dame;
The lyonesse after ham ran,
To don hem schame.

The marynerys awey gonne skylle
And lefte her barellys lygge stylle,
And yorne away with good wylle
Well hastyly;
And for þat hy cryden schylle,
Men askede, why.

»We segh«, þey seyden, »a wonder happe:
A manchyld so*w*ke a lyones pappe,
And neyȝ to de*d*e he gan [vs] drappe,
Wythowt lesyng.«
Þo gan Florence her hondys clappe
For þat tydyng.

»Þat ys my chyld«, sche seyde þo,
»To londe, maystyr, lette me go!
I ne wyll spare for well ne wo,
My chyld to saue.
I seȝ þe lyoun bere me fro
That lytyll knaue!«

For greet yeftys, þat sche gan bede,
To londe þe schypmen gonne her lede,
The ryȝte way, wher þat þey yede,
They gonne kenne;
The lady wente withowten drede,
To þe tygre denne.

And tok her chyld fram þe lyonesse;
Anon sche folowde þe emperesse,
Her sone sche gan cleppe and kesse   20a 2

---

553) þan *Ms.*   556) wher *Ms.*   566) swoke *Ms.*
67) dede *Ms.*

And was full fayn,
And wente forþ with ioye and blysse
To schyppe agayn.

And whan þe lady was fram þe brym,
590 The lyonesse aftyr began to swymme,
And on þe schyp sche gan to clymme
And wold ywende;
The schypmen *w*er stoute and grymme,
That schyp to *d*efende,

595 And ofte her pelte ynto þe see;
The lady bad hem lat be,
»For oo peny y woll yeue þre,
Yf sche *d*oth mys.«
The maystyr was of herte fre
600 And grauntede þys.

A sprette ouyr þe bord þey caste,
The lyoun com to schyp yn haste,
And be þe chyld sche ley þon chaste,
As sche wer tame;
605 They, þat wer er þan agaste,
Tho hadde game.

And whan þat chyld wepte oþer cryde,
þe lyonesse was hym besyde,
On*d*er her wombe sche wold hym hyde,
610 And yaf hym sowke
As sche, þat ber hym fer and wyde
Fourty woke.

Good wynd and *w*edyr god hem sente,
Hy drogh vp seylle and forþ þey wente;
615 þe seuen*d*e day har schyp lente
At Japhet,
And euery pylgrym to þe monument
Hys wey geþ.

---

593) wher *Ms.* 594) þefende *Ms.* 598) þoth *Ms.*
613) whedyr *Ms.* 615) Onþer *Ms.* 619) seuende *Ms.*

In Jerusalem sche gan dwelle
620 And made cloþes of gold and pelle,
And crystyne marchauntys, hy myȝt sel,
That sche gan werche:
All vestementys, þat felle
To holy cherche.

625 Her sone bygan to þe and þryue — 26b 1
And wax þe fayryste chyld on lyue.
Tho he was passed yeres fyve,
He was ysette
To lerne gramer, þat wyll dyscryue
630 The Donet.

And wher þe chyld yede vp oþer doun,
Wyth hym wente þe tame lyoun,
The greet lordys of renoun
*T*old þe kyng,
635 Whych a woman yn þe toun
Was *w*onyng,

And what a chyld sche hath ybrogh*t*,
And whych workes þat sche wroȝt,
And þe lyoun forsok hym noȝt,
640 Wyth hym to be.
The kyng answered with word and þoȝt,
He wold her se.

A morn Florence, withowten wene,
Was broȝt before kyng and quene:
645 Þe kynges baner þer schold bene
Rychely ywroȝt;
To maken hyt, þe lady schene
Forsok hyt noȝt.

In þe quene chamber sche wone*d* *d*ore
650 Neghe yere and sumdell more;
Þe quene maydenes sche hadde to lore,

---

627) yres *Ms.* 634) Thold *Ms.* 636) whonyng *Ms.*
637) ybrogh *Ms.* 649) woneþ dore *Ms.*

More and lasse,
But sche ne told no man her sore,
The empresse.

655 Neghe yere þo sche hadde þer ydwelled:
Her sone was fyftene wynter eld,
Stowtlyche to bere spere and scheld,
In feld to fyȝt.
The kyng þat pryns beheld
660 And made hyn knyȝt.

Now reste *w*e her a lytyll wyȝt,
And forþer telle, as hyt ys ryȝt,
How þat o*d*er chyld was dyȝt, 26b 2
That dwellede yn Fraunce.
665 He wax a man of mochell myȝt,
As seyþ þe romaunce.

The bocher yede to hys wyf:
»Dame«, he seyde, »so mote y þryf,
Florent ys X yere old and fyyf,
670 And heghe ywoxe:
For soth he schall my mystyr dryue
Of ken and oxe.

For ydell hyne for to fede,
Therto hadde we lytyll nede.
675 Ech man behoue*d* to do som dede
For hys sustynaunce.
He schall tweye oxen to feyre lede
For all chaunce;

And myn oþer sone Bonefey
680 With hym schall wende þe ryȝt wey.«
Þat wyf *d*orst not say nay,
For wordes ylle,
But grauntede well þat ylke day
Her lordes wylle.

---

657) stowlyche *Ms.* 661) whe *Ms.* 663) oder *Ms.*
675) behoued *Ms.* 681) þorst *Ms.*

685 A morowe þe bestys wer forþ broȝt
And Florentyne hy *w*er betoȝt;
Clement seyde »Boy, selle hem noȝt
  For non eggenges,
Of wat man þey be boȝt,
690 þan sexty schyllynges!

And yf þou ham sellest lasse,
As y mote her matyns or masse,
Er þou eft fro my handys passe,
  I haue yment,
695 I woll vpon þy body tasse
  Well many a dent.«

That chyld answerede and seyde: »Nay!«
þe bestys þey dryue forþ yn þe wey.
Aȝens ham com þat ylke day
700 A stowt squyere
And bar vpon hys ryȝt hond gay   27a 1
  A fayr spreuere.

Tho seyde þat chyld Florentyn:
»God wold, þat sperhauk wer myn!«
705 þe squyer seyd: »Be seynt Martyn,
  Bocherys sone,
For þo two oxen be he þyn,
  Thys faucone!«

Florent seyde: »Syr, wylt þou so,
710 Tak me and haue hem boþe two!«
þo made hys bro*d*er moch woo
  And sorfull cry;
þe bestes wer dryue hem fro
  Ryȝt hastyly.

715 Florent of þys hauk hadde prys;
Hys broþer seyde, he was vnwyys,
And seyde: »Florent, be seynt Denys,

686) wher *Ms.*   711) broder *Ms.*

We schull be schent!«
Thus chydynge þorgh Parys
720 þe chylderyn wente,

That hyt herde Clementes wyf,
How þe chylderen held stryf;
Sche seyd: »Florent, leue lyf,
Telle me, why ye chyde!«
725 Florent told her also blyf,
How hyt betydde,

And how he hadde þe hauk yboȝt
For þe bestys, hym wer betoȝt.
þat wyf gan þenke yn her þoȝt,
730 þe marchauntyse,
Of cherles kynde was he noȝt,
For hys gentryse.

Clement com hom from bocherye
And herd þe hauk on perche crye;
735 In hys hert he þoȝte vylonye,
Swych cry to here;
He askede hys wyf ryȝt hastylye,
*W*ho broȝte hym þere.

Sche seyde: »Syr, y wylle þe telle; 27 a 2
740 Oo word y þe leyye nelle;
But for hys loue, þat made heuene and helle,
Now be noȝt wroþ!
Florent for þe hauk gan selle
þyn oxen both.«

745 In a rage Clement hente a staf,
And Florent fele strokes he yaf,
And seyde »Boy, tellest þou noȝt sef,
My craft to lere,
To selle motoun, bakoun and beef,
750 As fleschhewere?«

---

728) betoȝth *Ms.* 738) Ho *Ms.* 740) legge *Ms.*
742) wroȝþ *Ms.*

»3ys,« seyde þe chyld, »syr, at your wylle!«
For hym þat wyf gan crye schylle;
Clement abatede hys herte ylle
And lefte hys cheste;
755 To sowpy at table þey wente tylle,
Lest and mest.

Tho Clement hadde yyete afyn
And gladede hys herte with noble wyn,
In he clepede Florentyn
760 And to hym spak:
»Now, boy, kepe well sperhauk þyn
Wythowte lak,

And yf he dyye for faute of flesch,
With a staf y woll þe þresshe
765 Wombe and regge ylyche nesche,
3ef þat y kan!«
As glad, as grehond ylete of lese,
Florent was þan,

And grey*d*ede hys hauk yn good asyse,
770 And tok of foweles greet empryse,
Þat all þe peple of Parys
Hym louede myche,
For þat he *d*roȝ forþ fayre gentryse
And yede gentelyche.

775 Longe after þat ne was hyt naȝt,
Þat Florent hadde þe hauk yboȝt:
Before Clement Vyleyn he broȝt
Fesauntes fyfe.
»O,« sayde Clement, »ȝet far we noȝt, 27 b 1
780 As we schulde thryfe,

To fede þus ydell boyes tweye,
Go vp and doun her be þe weye;
Yef þat y ham suffre þus to pleye,

---

769) greydede *Ms.* 773) þroȝ *Ms.*

I wer to blame.
785 Florent schal lerne to chaunge moneye;
How sayst þou, dame?«

That wyf answerede: »Y am well payd.«
Ten pound of florens wer forþ leyd;
To Florentyn Clement haþ seyd:
790 »þys goold go chonge!
Loke, boy, ne be naȝt betrayd
Of kouþ ne strange!«

As he toward þe chounge ȝode,
He bar þe florens yn hys hode.
795 Vpon a colt com owt of stode,
As blak as cole,
A yong man com ryde with egre mood,
þat hadde hyt stole.

Florentyn well fayr hym grette
800 And askede, wher he þat colt fette.
That oþer aunswerede withowte lette
Wordes fell:
»For y my catell þeron sette,
I wold hyt sell;

805 And yf þou hyt beyst, withowt lesynges,
þou payst me ten mark of sterlynges;
For noon of all þyne elderynges
Hadde noo swych yn stable;
For emperours sone or for kynges
810 Hyt ys profytabele.«

Florent answerede to þe corsere:
»Me þyngeth, þou louest hyt to *d*ere;
Sterlynges ne haue i noon here,
As þou gynnyst craue.
815 Her beþ ten pound of florens clere;
Wylt þou ham haue

---

812) þere *Ms.*

For þat colt, þat ys so bold?«
The corser seyd: »Tak me þat goold!
To no man schuld hyt be sold 27 b 2
820 Half swych a chepe!«
He tok þe floryns all vntold;
Awey he lepe.

Florent no leng ne wold abyde;
He lepte to hors and gan to ryde.
825 Folk hym beh*e*ld be ech a syde
In Parys cyte;
What hym therafter wolde betyde,
Noȝt wyste he.

Clement hyt herd and hom gan dryue,
830 And with him oþer bocheres fyfe;
He askede Florent all so blyue,
How he hadde ywroȝt.
»O, fader, the fayrest colt alyue
I haue boȝt!«

835 »A colt? a colt? wher ys hyt? wher?
What, thenkest *d*ow be an horsmongere?«
To stable þey wente all yn fere
And segh þat fole,
Ragge*d* and hegh and long of swere
840 And blak as cole.

Yef he were er ybete sore,
Thanne was he bete moche more;
Þe good wyf seyde: »Syr, thyn ore,
Let be þys fare;
845 He nas neuer of þy kynde ybore,
To beyye ware.

Þys chyld þou neuer begate:
He was som gentylmannes beȝete;
Tel me þat soþe þat þou ne lete,

825) behold *Ms.* 836) dow *Ms.* 839) raggeth *Ms.*

850 Forsake hyt noȝt,
Whar þou hym fond in feld or strete,
Or þou hym boȝt!«

Smer*te* loȝ Clement Wyleyn
And seyde: »Dame, y wyll þe seyn;
855 But loke þou me neuer bewreyn
To lowe ne hegh;
For yf þou dost, be seynt Germeyn,
Thow schalt abeye!

Tho y com next from þe holy lond, 28 a 1
860 Besyde Marsyle vpon þe strond,
To selle þat chyld þere, y fond
Owtlawes four;
I boȝt hyt with my owen hond
For my tresour.«

865 »Iheryd«, sche seyde, »be goddys sonde!
Now to my tale þou understonnde:
The emperour of Rome lond
Thorȝ grace and chaunce
Weddede our kynges dowȝter with hond,
870 Fayr Florence;

And sche hadde manchylderen two;
With both sche was exyled *d*o:
I wene well, hyt myȝt be so,
That þys wer that oon.
875 Whar sche becam, for well ne wo,
Man neste noon.«

Seyd Clement: »Dame, that i beleue;
Be hym, that made Adam and Eue,
I nell no more þys chylde so greue
880 For no gylt.
Fynd hym thyself to hys behoue
All, þat þou wyllt!

---

853) Smer þe *Ms.* 869) hour *Ms.* 872) do *Ms.*

For be þys chyld of hem, ywys,
Thorȝ hym y hope to wynne prys
885 More, than any man yn Parys
And all our kende.«
The good wyf seyd: »Be seynt Denys,
Swyche ys my mende!«

That wyf hym tauȝt markes and poundes;
890 He purveyde haukes and houndys;
To hounty yn ech mannys boundes,
Hyt was hys wone.
Men blamede the bochere ofte stoundys
For hys sone.

895 At wrestelyng and at ston castynge
He wan the prys, without lesynge;
Ther nas nother old ne yynge 28 a 2
So mochell of strength,
That myȝt the ston to hys but bryng
900 Be fedeme lengþe.

þe kyng hym louede yn herte dere,
So dede al *d*o, þat yn Parys were.
Now ye, þat wylly*d* wonderes her,
Harkene*d* meruayle,
905 How þat chyld with a fendes fere
Dede batayle!

Of Babylonye þe hegh sowdan
Werrede vpon crystene men.
Boþe into hys hond he wan
910 Gales and Spayne,
Lumbardye and ek Tuskan,
Rome and Allemeyne.

To Fraunce he drof þe emperour
And alle þes kynges of valour.
915 Our partie hadde so lytyll socour

[898]) strengh *Ms.* [902]) do *Ms.* [903]) þe *Ms.* wyllyd *Ms.* [904]) Harkened *Ms.*

Of crystendome,
þat ech lord lette with dolour
þe se of Rome.

þe sowdan, þat left yn Teruagaunt,
920 With hym he broȝt a fowll geaunt
Of Egypte, he het Guymerraunt,
Greet as an ok.
No dosyper nas so auenaunt,
To stonde hys strok.

925 He was of lengthe twenty feet,
And two elle yn brede, with scholdrys greet;
Ech day he wold ete a neet
And messys more;
Twey tuxlys out of hys mouþ set,
930 As of a bore.

A greet fot was betwex hys bryn,
Hys browys, as brystelys of a swyn;
Betwene hys fortop and hys chyn
Length of an elle;
935 With blake yghen, as sey*d* þe latyn,
He lokede felle.

The sowdan pyȝt hys pauylon 28 b 1
At Mount Martyn, vpon þe doune;
Ech day he sente to toune
940 þat fowle þyng,
To aske batayle with rufull roune
Ayens þe kyng;

And bad hym fynd a champioun,
To feyȝt with þat foule feloun,
945 »Or crystendom schall adoun
Fram euerych man,
And euery kyng ȝelde vp hys croun
To þe soudan!«

---

935) seyd *Ms.*

Ferst þey sent out a doseper
950 In blake armes vpon a destrer;
Ouer all he had ben a conquerere:
    Swych wer hys happys;
He bar þre rochys of seluer clere
    In scheld and trappys.

955 As sone as he with þe Sarsyn fauȝt,
He clefte hym at þe ferst drauȝt.
Þe Sarsyn cryde: »Þes ys nauȝt!
    Send oþyr moo!
Þus þey schull lye long strauȝt,
960   Er þat þey go!«

A morn hy sente a doseper sterne,
Þe kyngys bro*d*yr of Nauerne;
To *fyghte* he nas naȝt to lerne
    Or þan yn feld;
965 Vpon a stede he gan yerne
    With sper and scheld.

Hys scheld was gold and asur fyn,
A lyoun rampant was þer yn,
Wyth border of ermyn
970   Scheld and trappur;
But sone of hym þe Sarsyn
    Wan þe cure;

And man and hors he clefte þo;
Þe Sarsyn cryde: »Send oþer mo!
975 Swych twenty ner wort*h* a slo,
    With me to fyȝt.«
Than was þe kyng of Fraunce wo (28 b 2)
    And sore syȝte.

Schortlych to rede yn romaunce,
980 He sloȝ þe XII dusepers of Fraunce,
Þat to hym ryde with sper and launce,

---

952) swhych *Ms.* 962) brodyr *Ms.* 963) *Vor* he *ist* lerne *im Ms. unterpunktet;* fyghte *om. Ms.* 969) bourder *Ms.* 975) worȝt *Ms.*

Whan þey out come.
Thys was vnhap and hard chaunce
To all crystendome.

985 And Florentyn ech nyȝt mette,
þe quene of heuene on hors hym sette
And bad hym wende and quite hys dette,
þat was her fo.
Sche seyde, her sone, þat balys bette,
990 Het hym do so.

O day he told Clement hys sweuene.
»Iheryed«, he seyde, »be god of heuene,
And graunte þe for hys names seuene,
To wynne þe fyȝt!
995 ȝyf our kyng wyll her my steuene,
þou schalt be made knyȝt.«

To þe kyng þo went Clement
And seyd: »Lord, her my talent!
My sone ys ech nyȝt yn torument
1000 Ayen the gyaunt:
He schal hym scle with dethes dent.
Lord, o þyng me graunt:

þat þer he wende, ye make hym knyȝt!
ȝef Goddes grace ys on hym lyȝt,
1005 He schall hym wynne yn þat fyȝt,
Withoute mys.«
þo was þe kyng yn herte lyȝt
And grauntede þys.

A morn was Florent knyȝt ymade,
1010 Ryȝt as Clement, þe bocher, badde;
þe emperour of Rome was glad,
þat seyȝ hys lengthe;
He þoȝt well, yn hys body he had
Greet myȝt and strengþe.

1010) Clemene *Ms.*

Men broȝt hym harnes good and sure; 29a 1
He nold noon but hys fader armure:
»þer yn i hope to wynne þe cure,
Without fayle;
For hyt ys strong and wyll well dure,
Of old enteyle.«

Clement ofsent hys armes blyue,
Swotreed hyt was and euell to schyue;
þer yn of seluer bole axys fyue,
þe scheld of sable;
On Florentys stede a knyȝt com dryue
Out of stabele.

þe hauberk was all reed of rust,
Hys platys *d*ykke and swy*d*e just;
þauȝ þe gypon wer full of dust,
Hyt was nat wykke,
þer yn to turneye or to juste;
þe scheld was *d*ykke;

þe helm was of queynte kest;
A borys heed stood on þe crest.
Whan Florent was all redy drest
In hys armure,
Hys fomen myȝte of hym be agast,
We mowe be sure.

Two bole axys grete and longe
In hys former arsun wer yhonge
With cheynys, þat were styf and stronge
For all chaunce;
And yn hys ryȝt hond he gan fonge
An huge launce.

þe launce was swotred and croked;
Of many a knyȝt he was beloked;
þo Clement Florentyn bytok hyt,

1022) to þys *Ms.* 1028) dykke *Ms.* — swyde Ms.
1032) dykke *Ms.*

Many man loȝ,
And Florentyn naȝt forsok hyt,
1050 þey hyt wer woȝ.

þe kyng hym gert with a fachoun;
Clement hyt hadde ybor þorȝ many toun.
þenne on hys knees he satte adoun 29 a 2
Before Clement
1055 And seyde: »Fadyr, þy benesoun
With good entent!«

And seyd þus, er he gan ryse:
»Whan y am ryde out of Paryse,
Hery to me yn þys wyse,
1060 Bocherys sone:
Ley on strokes with good empryse,
As þy fader ys wone;

And *d*enk, boy, þy fader hath keld
Well many a bole and doun yfeld!«
1065 þe emperour þat syȝte beheld
And þe kynges,
And on hys schulder heng hys scheld
To bataylynges.

Whan he was on hors ysette,
1070 Men touched trumpes and cornette;
At Parys gate he was out lette,
In feld to fyȝt.
To be a fend hym demede bette,
þan a crystyn knyȝt.

1075 þe geaunt hym se*y*gh and com doun
Ryȝt fram þe soudauns pauyloun,
With sper and scheld all redy boun,
An oo rabyte;
With egre herte as lyoun
1080 Florent he smyte.

1063) denk *Ms.* 1075) seȝgh *Ms.*

Bothe hy smyte togydere þo,
þat her sperys tobroste at two;
þe peces fell fer hem fro
Of tymbres toghe.
1085 Her eyder oþer for to slo
Swerdes droghe

And hewe on scheld and helmes clere,
þe brosten all on fere.
þe crystene made her prayere
1090 To Mary sone.
þe Sarsyns cryde all yn fere
To hare god Mahone,

To helpe her geaunt in þat fyȝt; 29 b 1
And Florent smot a strok of myȝt,
1095 þe rabytes heed he cleuede doun ryȝt
þorȝ þe brayn.
þo seyde þe Sarsyn: »Krysten knyȝt,
þou art a vyleyn,

To sle my hors, þat hath no gylt.«
1100 Seyd Florente chyld: »All, þat þou wylt!«
He smot eft and be þe hylt
Hys swerd tobrast.
þo, forsode, to be yspylt
He was agast.

1105 An ax he hente of metall broun,
þat heng on hys formest arsoun,
And of hys stede he lyȝt adoun,
In feld to fyȝt.
þe soudan yn hys pauyloun
1110 þo was aflyȝt.

þe geaunt smot to hym well snell
With a scharp fachoun of stell;
Of Florentys scheld a kantell

1085) eyder *Ms.* 1088) *Vor* brosten *scheint ein wort ausgelassen. Weber ändert das vorhergehende* þe *in* they.
1103) forsode *Ms.*

He cleft *don* ryȝt.
1115 Clement stode yn oo kernell
And seȝ þat fyȝt;

He cryde: »Boy, ley on with yre
Strokes, as ys woned þy syre!
He ne fond neuer boon ne lyre
1120 Hys ax withstent,
þat he ne smot þorȝ ech a swyre
Ryȝt at oo dent.«

þo Florent herd Clement crye,
He fauȝt with ire and with enuie.
1125 þorȝ myȝt of Jesu and of Marie,
In heuene þat sytte,
þe geauntes scheld in two partye
Ryȝt euene he smytte.

þe geaunt smot to hym agayn:
1130 Fl*o*rentys scheld fell yn þe pleyn.
Now hy beþ scheldles boþ tweyn, 29 b 2
þese champyouns;
Hy fouȝte togydere with egre meyn,
As wylde lyouns.

1135 But Florent kedde, þat he was sleȝ,
And yede þe geaunt swyþe neȝ
And smoot hym on þe scholder on heȝ
A strok of harm:
Hys scholderbon awey forþ fleȝ
1140 And hys ryȝt arm.

In haste þe geaunt stupte adoun,
With þe left hond to take vp þe fachoun,
And Florent with hys ax so broun
All þorȝ he smoot;
1145 Arm and mayle and akketoun
þorȝ out hyt bot.

1114) þon ryȝt *Ms.* 1130) Flerentys *Ms.* 1139) forȝþ *Ms.*

þ*o* both hys armes were ytent,
To fle þe geaunt haþ yment;
But Florent yaf hym swych a dent,
    As he forþ fleȝ,
þat þe geaunt to grounde ys went,
    þeyȝ h*e* wer heyȝ.

Hys aduentayle he gan vnlace,
Hys hed he smoot of yn þe plase.
þe crystene þonkede of hys grace
    þe kyng of glorye,
And maden game and greet solace
    For þat vyctorye.

Now schull we forþ yn ryme rede,
How Florent ydede an hardy dede,
Er he went hom fram þe mede
    Into þe cyte.
Herkene*d*, lordyngys, hou hym gan spede,
    For charyte!

þer was a mayde, fayr of face,
þe ryche sowdanes doȝtyr hyt was;
Her pauylon besyde þat plas
    Was, yn to dwelle;
þyderward Florent, well good pas
    He rood full snelle.

þat hed he heng on hys arsoun   30a I
And rod to þe maydyns pauylon;
He fond þat mayde of greet renoun,
    Er he hyt wyst,
And of hys stede he lyȝt adoun
    And swete her kyste.

He wold haue rauysched her away,
Sche cryde and made greet deray,
But yn hys ryȝt hond left þat day

[1147]) þe *Ms.*, *von Weber verbessert.* [1152]) her *Ms.*, *von Weber gebessert.* [1157]) madene *Ms.* [1163]) Herkened *Ms.*

1180 Her surkot sleue,
To telle þe tokene, þat he her seyȝ:
Men schuld hym leue.

Þo come Sarsyns so greet plente,
Þat nedes he most fyȝt and fle;
1185 He rod to Parys, to þe cyte;
Men openede þe gate:
With ioye and greet solemnyte
He was yn late.

Þat hed was on þe gate yset
1190 With trumpes, tabours and cornet.
Þo was þe bocher loued bet,
Þan he was er,
And for hys loue þat craft ys set
Ther prys mester.

1195 Þat mayde, þat was so fayr and gent,
Her loue sche leyde vpon Florent;
For hym sche was yn greet torment
Both day and nyȝt,
To se hym sche hadde mor talent
1200 Eftyr with syȝt.

Vpon a day sche feynede her seke;
Her fa*d*yr com and with her spek,
And with hym many leches ek,
To wyte her state.
1205 Sche seyde: »My lyf ys not worþ a lek,
I am all mat,

But ye graunt me my prayere, 30a 2
Þat my pauylon stande by þe ryuer;
For wymmen beþ of swych maner,
1210 All tendere and nessche,
Þey mote be by þe water clere,
Both to wrynge and wessche.«

1202) faþyr *Ms.*

þe leches her wytnesse bere;
Her fadyr þe pauylon lette arere
1215 Besyde þe bank of þe water clere,
To haue þat eyr.
How sche gan her fader yghe blere,
þys tale ys fayr.

A massenger sche sente well ryȝt
1220 To Florentyn, þat crysten knyȝt,
þat he schold come with meyn and myȝt
þedyr yn a bot
And rauyssche her þat ylke nyȝt
Anon fot hot.

1225 Whan Florent herde þat tydynge,
For ioye hys herte began to sprynge;
He dede grey*d*e yn þe euenynge
þe kynges barge;
On*d*er Pount Graunt he gan her brynge
1230 With scheld and targe.

Vyf and twenty bachelers,
þat hadde ben hys pleyferys,
Iarmed in þe best maneres,
In feld to fyȝt,
1235 þey wente forþ with þe marenerys
Abowte mydnyȝt.

Good wynd and wedyr þey hadde at wylle
And seylede forþ well soft and stylle.
Her pauylon whan þey come tylle,
1240 þer þat sche was,
Her maydenys gonne to crye schylle:
»Treson, alas!«

þat cry aros ynto all þe ost:
»As armes, lordynges, as armes tost!
1245 Our soudanes doȝter with greet bost 30 b 1

1222) Dedyr *Ms.* 1227) greyde *Ms.* 1229) Ouþer *Ms.*

Is rauysschyd vs fro:
Now folwen we to þe wateres cost
And sle our fo!«

þe mariners gonne seyle and rowe;
1250 Florent let þe trumpettys blowe,
þat yn þe cyte men schulde knowe,
þat hy were all sount.
Ȝet wer hy er day, y trowe,
Onder Grant Pount.

1255 þat mayde was ynto þe cyte fet,
Of many greet lord hy was ygreet,
And yn a chayer sche was yset,
Ȝe mowe trusty,
And askede, yf sche hadde auȝt yet
1260 Wyll, crysten to by.

And sche answerede and sayde »Nay!
Mahoun lawe ys well þe better lay.«
But Clement prechede so to her þat day
In Sarsyn speche,
1265 þat sche was crystened yn goddes lay
For dowte of wreche.

Florent her weddede to hys wyf,
To haue and to holde yn ryȝt lyue.
Ryche robes, be four and fyyf,
1270 Ther menstralles wonne.
Joye and blysse þer was ryue
In Parys begonne.

Seuen dayes ylyke hyt leste,
þe bredale and þe dubbyng feste.
1275 þer was many a ryche jeste
Of Rome and Fraunce.
But now of Clement ye mowe leste
A wonder chaunce!

1254) Onþer *Ms.*

þe last day, hy wer at mete yset,
1280 Clement har manteles haþ byschet.
He seyde, þey most rekene bet
To pay har scot
Of mete and drynke, þat was yfet, 30b 2
To quyte ech grot.

1285 He bygan ferst at þe emperour.
»Pays!« seyd þe kyng, »par amour,
þaȝ hyt wer swych four,
As her ys spend,
I wyll hyt quyte of my tresour,
1290 Clement, my frend!«

»Graunt marcy, my lord þe kyng!«
þe manteles he let to þe halle bryng,
And swor, þat þer nas old ne ȝyng,
þat ne schold haue led
1295 For hys scotte every fer*d*yng
Or lor hys wed.

þe knyȝtys logh yn þe halle,
þe mantellys þey yeue menstrales alle.
Lauor and basyn þey gon calle,
1300 To wassche and aryse,
And syth to daunce on þe walle
Of Parys.

Whan þe soudan þys tydyng herde,
For ire, as he wer wod, he ferd:
1305 He ran with a drawe swerde
To hys mamentrye,
And all hys goddys þer he amerrede
With greet enuye;

Asterot, Jopyn and Mahon,
1310 He all tohew with hys fachoun,
And Jubiter he *d*rew adoun

1291) marcy y *Ms.* 1293) yng *Ms.* 1295) ferdyng *Ms.*
1311) drew *Ms.*

Of hys autere;
He seyde, hy ner worþ a scaloun,
Alle yfere.

1315 þo he hadde hys goddys ybete,
He was abated of all hys hete.
To sende hys sondys nolde he naȝt lete,
þo anoon ryȝt,
To Babylonye after lordes grete,
1320 To help hym fyȝt.

The messangers beþ forþ ywent, 31 a 1
To d*o* þe soudans commandement.
Now schull we speke of Clement,
þe bocher ywys:
1325 He tok with hym hys sone Florent
For greet queyntys

And ȝede to þe soudans dowȝter dere
And prayde hyr fayre yn all manere,
Som queyntyse sche schulde hem lere,
1330 How þat he myȝte
Do her fadyr hys ost arere
And hom hym dyȝte.

Sche seyde »Yf ȝe *d*enkeþ spede,
To my tale now takeþ hede:
1335 My fadyr haþ an horned stede
Of Arabye:
Whyle he hym haþ, *d*ar hym naȝt drede
Of your maystrye.

No man may on þat stede ryde,
1340 But a bloman be hym bysyde,
þat haþ ykepte hym fer and wyde
Fram Grece to Troye,
For he hym makeþ with moche pride
A nyse coye.

1322) de *Ms., von Weber verbessert.* 1326) queynteys *Ms.*
1333) denkeþ *Ms.* 1337) dar *Ms.*

1345 þe coye ys with hys handys two,
Clappynde togedere to and fro;
He ys swyftyr þan ony roo
Vnder lynde,
In ech bateyle he well slo
1350 Before and behynde.

An vnycorn begat þat fole
On a rabyte, as blakke as cole.«
þan seyd Clement: »He schall be stole
With som queyntys!«
1355 And bad þat, counsell schuld be hole
Stylle yn Parys.

Pyk and palm, schryppe and slaueyn, 31a
He dyȝte hym as palmer queynt of gyn.
Be Seyne water, sey*d* þe Latyn,
1360 Without bost,
Maryners hym broȝte to þe maryn
Of Gene cost.

He turnede abowte Galys and Spayne,
Lumbardye and also Almeyne;
1365 Of oþer palmers he gan frayne
Lesynges quaynte,
As ech man behouy*d*, þat ys yn payne,
Hys tale paynte.

Be þe soudanes ost whan he was come,
1370 Well hastylych he was ynome;
Before þe soudan, þe greet gome,
Seruantes hym broȝte.
Now harkeneþ, frendes, all and som,
How Clement wroȝt!

1375 þe soudan askede, whannes he cam;
He seyde, he com fro Jerusalem,
Fram þe sepulcre of Bedlem

1355) hele *Ms.*, *von Weber gebessert.* 1359) seyd *Ms.*
1367) behouyd *Ms.*

In pylgremage.
»And þer y haue lette myn em
1380 For strong hostage.«

Whannes he was, men gon hym freyne;
He seyde, he was of Greet Breteyne:
»In Artours court a man of mayne
I haue ybe yore,
1385 Of hys greet hors y was wardeyne
Seue ȝere and more.«

For to blere þe soudanes ye,
Queynte lesynges he gan to lye
And seyde, he hadde lerned marchalsye.
1390 Both fer and neyȝ,
In Ynde, Europe, Aufryke and Asye
þer nas noon so sleyȝ;

And all maner of hors he knew, 31 b 1
Bothe the lak and þe vertu:
1395 »þer ys,« he seyde, »Cristen neyþer Jew,
þat conne me teche!«
þe soudan, þat was blak of hew,
Loȝ of hys speche.

þe soudan seyde: »I haue a stede,«
1400 (He swer, as Mahon schuld hym spede)
»Yf þou kanst telle all þe dede
Of hys kende,
þou schalt haue of me riche mede,
Er þat þou wende.«

1405 þe stede was broȝt out of stable,
þe bloman hym ladde with a cable;
þo seyde Clement: »Without fable,
O ser soudan,
In þe worlde *n*ys hors so profytabele,
1410 As þou hast oon!

1409) *ys Ms.*

þys ys a stede of Arabye,
Be hys horn i gan hyt aspye,
An vnycorn with greet maystrye
Begat hyt þare,
1415 A rabyte (y se hyt with my ye)
þerto was mare.

Hyt ys swyfter þan hert oþer hynde
Or ro, þat renneþ vnder lynde;
He feyȝt before hym and behynde
1420 In ech batayle;
þer nys no man of crysten kende,
That myȝte þe asayle,

Whyle þou on þy stede houyst.«
þo hadde þe soudan wonder mest
1425 And seyde: »Palmer, ryȝtly þou arest
All *th*e maner.
Darst þou ryde vpon þys best
To þe ryuere

And watre hym, þat þou ne falle, 31b 2
1430 þanne wyll we seye among vs alle,
þat þou hast be yn Artourys halle
Hys prys marchalle,
And þerfore a robe of ryche palle
I yeue þe schall.«

1435 Clement ner þe stede stapte,
He whyslede and hys hondys clapte;
þorȝ godes grace well he hapte,
He nas noȝt ydell,
In þe stedes mouþ he rapte
1440 An huge brydell.

þe brydel was made of chaynys,
Of grete haspys wer *h*ys reynys;
Erles, barons, knyȝtes and swaynes

1426) *he Ms.* 1435) stode *Ms.* 1442) ys *Ms.*

Of Clement spak,
1445 How he lepte with myȝt and maynes
On þe stede bak;

And with a peyre sporys of Speyne
He smot þe stede with myȝt and mayne
And rood ryȝt ouer þe water of Seyne,
1450 Ryȝt to þe cyte.
Þe emperour of Almeyne
Þat syȝt gan se

And lette opene þe gatys wyde,
And Clement yn began to ryde.
1455 Þe soudan began vp hys godes chyde
For þat myschaunce.
Clement presentede with that stede
Þe kyng of Fraunce.

Now schull we lete her of Clement
1460 And telle, how þe soudan sente
Hy-massengers, wyde beþ went
To dukes and kynges,
And broȝt with hem many stout cent
Of greet lordynges.

1465 Ferst com þe kyng of Arabye 32 a 1
And ten þousend on hys partye
Of Sarsyns, stout and trye,
In feld to fyȝt;
Þe worst of hys companye
1470 Was worth a knyȝt.

Þe soudan of Pers broȝt hys Persanys
And þyrty *d*ousand of Affrycanys
With reed baners and þer on þre swanes
Of syluer bryȝt;
1475 To brewe þe crystene mennys banys
Hy hadden tyȝt.

1471) broȝth *Ms.* 1472) dousand Ms.

þe kyng of Grece com after þan,
For to helpe her soudan,
With syxty *d*ousand of he*d*ene men
1480 To fyȝt yn felde;
Har armes wer gowles and swan,
Trappure and scheld.

þo com þe kyng of Masedonye
And þe amerelle of Babylonye
1485 With many galeys, schyppes, and floyne
With cheualrye
And aryuede at Boleyne
In Normandye.

No man ne may telle þe route,
1490 þat besette Parys aboute;
þe crystene wer yn greet doute,
To deye yn haste;
þey ronne to þe walles stoute,
To scheete and to kaste.

1495 And þey withoute gynnes bente
And greet stones to hem sente;
Four wykys þey gonne hem defende
With greet trauayle,
And toke day at þe monthys ende
1500 Of playn batayle.

þe day of batayle was ycome, 32a
And ech man hadde hys armes nome.
þe soudan was a sterne gome
For hys greet host;
1505 Aȝens þe crystene he sette scheld trume
With pryde and bost.

Whan ay*d*er ost gan oþer asayle,
þer began a strong batayle.
To rede yn ryme, hyt ys meruayle,

1479) dousand *Ms.* — hedene *Ms.* 1493) roonne Ms.
1507) *ayder Ms.*

1510 Englys to schew,
How many helmes, hauberkes, saunz fayle,
Ther wer tohewe.

Þo myȝte men see Florent fyȝt
And sle þe Sarsyns doun ryȝt:
1515 Well many Sarsyns heed doun lyȝt
And ley dyspleyd.
But all to lytyll was hys myȝt;
He was betrayde

And ytake, as sey*d* þe romaunce,
1520 Anon aftyr hym þe kyng of Fraunce.
Þo was Octouian yn balaunce,
Þe emperour,
He was ytake with greet destaunce
And oþer kynges four.

1525 Th*o* *d*ese syx baners wer yfeld,
And þe crystene þat syȝte beheld,
Ech man fleyȝ with sper and scheld,
Awey to fare;
Þe soudan drof hem yn the feld,
1530 As hond doþ þe hare.

Well ten *d*ousand greet lordynges,
Dukes, erles, barones and kynges,
Þe soudan sent yn iryn rynges
To Babylonye;
1535 Hem ladde þe kyng, withoute lesynges,
Of Masedonye.

Þe kyng of Grece hem ladde also 32b 1
With syxty *d*ousand men and mo.
Þe soudan, þat was goddys fo,
1540 Bleft yn Fraunce,
Cytes to brenne and folk to slo
With greet meschaunce.

1519) seyd *Ms.* 1525) The deyse *Ms.* 1531) dousande *Ms.* 1538) dousand Ms.

Clement fleyȝ and hys wyf yn fere
Into Gascoyne, as ye mowe here,
And also þe soudanes douȝter dere
With hem gan fle;
In slaueynys, as þey palmers were,
Ȝede alle þre.

Now lete we be þe werre of Fraunce
And þe soudan with hys bobaunce,
And turne aȝen to fayre Floraunce,
How þat sche kem,
For to dwelle þorȝ goddes grace and chaunce
In Jerusalem.

Here sone was douȝty knyȝt of dente
In batayle and yn turnement;
To ech a stede, þe kyng hyn sente,
He wan þe fyȝt;
Hys lyonesse þe folk torente
All donryȝt.

For whyder he to batayle ȝede,
Hys lyonesse halpe hym at hys nede;
He armede her yn iryn wede
To alle ryȝtes;
Of her folk hadde more drede,
Þan of fyfe knyȝtes.

Þan com a messangere goynge
To Jerusalem and broȝte tydynge,
How þe soudan gan don brynge
The emperour,
And of Fraunce also þe kynge
And oþer kynges four;

And how he was towardes Rome (32b 2)
And *d*oȝte to destreye all crystendome,
And how þe crystene, þat þey nome,

1574) *doȝte Ms.*

Schulde aryue
At Acrys, whan þey to londe come
With kynges fyue

And þe emperour of Almeyne.
1580 »O!« seyde þe kyng, »þat ys greet peyne.
Wende i woll hem agayne
And sauy ech pece
And sle with hondes tweyne
þe kyng of Grece!«

1585 Anoon þe kyng sente hys sonde
Wyde aboute ynto all hys londe
For erles, barons, fre and bonde,
Squyer and knyȝt,
And dede hem alle to vn*d*erstonde
1590 Of þe soudanes fyȝt;

And how he hadde þe kynges inome
And destruyd þe cristen all and some.
þo þat ost was togedere ycome
Of crystene men,
1595 þey hadde to holde stout scheldes trome
With soudanys ten;

Ten *d*ousand knyȝtes stout and fers
Without hobelers and squyeres,
Spermen, slyngers, arblasteres,
1600 þer was plente;
þey wente towarde — in armes clere —
Acrys cyte.

Ȝonge Octouyan, withoute fayle,
Was banerrere of þat batayle;
1605 þe Sarsyns for to asayle
He was full prest;
Besyde Acrys yn a boschayle
þey token rest.

1589) vnþerstonde Ms. 1597) dousand Ms.

Of sute þey hadde *d*ousandes four — 33a 1
1610 In armes al so whyt as eny flowr,
þerynne a croys of reed colour,
Seynt Georgys armys;
And euerych was ȝong vauyssour
With goode gysarmes.

1615 At Acrys as þey gonne aryue,
þe emperour and þe kynges fyfe
And many crysten men alyue,
In iren isteke;
þe kynge of Jerusalem cam dryue
1620 Ham to awreke.

þo began greet werre awake,
Scheldes cleuede and speres brake;
Among þe Sarsyns blake
þe crysten ryde;
1625 All, þat þey myȝte with wepene oftake,
þey þer abyde.

þe kyng of Masydonye com ryde
With hys ost a lond þat tyde,
And hys Sarsyns: »As ermes!« cryde,
1630 »We beþ betrayde:
Of Jerusalem þe banerys wyde
We seþ dysplayde.«

þe kyng of Grece herde þat cry,
To lond he rowede ryȝt hastyly,
1635 Ten *d*ousan*d* Sarsyns ryde hym by;
þo he vp kem,
Hem mette þe kyng with hys party
Of Jerusalem.

In haste þey smyte togydere anon,
1640 þe crysten men and goddys foon,
Octouian leyde an well good won

1609) *dousandes Ms.* 1635) dousan Ms.

þat day yn feld,
Well many he clefte þe scholder bon
All þorȝ þe scheld.

1645 Hys lyonesse adon gan race 33 a 2
All, þat sc*h*e tok, yn body and face;
Myracle hyt was of goddys grace,
þat sche so fyȝt.
Alas! sche was þat day yn place
1650 To deþ idyȝt.

þo Octouian hyt vnderstode,
Hys beste yslawe, he wax all wod:
He hente a spere with egre moode
And bare with strengþe,
1655 þorȝ the kynges body of Grece hyt stode
A fe*d*me of lengþe.

þat dede cors fell don to grond,
Gronyng with grysly wounde;
And þo þe Sarsenes afounde,
1660 Har lord was slayn,
Euerych to fle away þat stounde
Was ferly fayn.

All, þat Ottouian þat day þer hytte,
To þe herte he hem slytte;
1665 No man ne myȝte with strengþe asytte
Hys swerdes drauȝt;
Ryȝt as a werrour out of wytte
þat day he fauȝt.

He sloȝ þe kyng of Masedonye
1670 And amyrall of Babylonye;
In hare galeys, dromouns and floyne
þey schypede agayn
And aryuede besyde Babylonye,
Both knyȝt and sweyn.

1646) scle *Ms.* 1656) fedme Ms.

1675 In armes, þat owȝte þe Sarsyns deede,
þe crysten knyȝtes gonne hem sc*h*rede
þe kyng of Jerusalem gan lede
þe ferst batayle;
Melk whyte armes, yn ryme i rede,
1680 Was hare parayle.

Of sute þey hadde *d*ousandys ten, 33 b 1
And four *d*ousand Octouyan;
Well sory were þe he*d*en men,
þo, þat hyt seghe,
1685 Hare baners ouer feld and fen
Arered so heghe.

þe kyng of Fraunce com with hys ost
A lond vpon hys owene kost;
þe crysten here*d*e þe holy gost
1690 For hys comynge;
þe soudan made bobaunce and bost
For þat tydynge

And seyde with a ruly roun:
»Now þyn help, god Mahon!«
1695 And yn hys baner a reed dragoun
He lette arere
And bad hem be to batayle boun,
þat with hym were.

þe þyr*d*e ost ledde þe kyng of Speyne
1700 With fyfty *d*ousand men serteyne.
þe emperour of Almeyne,
Octouian,
With hys ost he com agayn
The soudan.

1705 þe fyfte ost, seyde þe frenssch tale,
Ladde þe kyng of Portyngale;
To brewe þe Sarsyns bale

1676) strede *Ms.*; screde *Weber.* 1681) dusandys *Ms.* 1682) dousand *Ms.* 1683) heden *Ms.* 1689) hereþe *Ms.* 1699) þyrþe *Ms.* 1700) dousand *Ms.*

He was full sterne.
þo brouȝt hys ost þe kyng reall
1710 Of Nauerne.

Whane all þes baners wer arered,
þe Sarsyns *w*er sore aferd;
þe soudan quakede body and berd
For de*d*ys dowte
1715 And seyde: »We dye, lewed and lered,
But we be stoute.

Stowtlyche stere we vs yn werre — 33 b 2
And boldelych our baners bere
And make offeryng to Jubytere
1720 And seynt Mahon!
þan, by my lay, y dar well swere,
þey schull adoune!«

Whan he hadde made hys sacrifyce,
With all hys ost he gan aryse.
1725 Now mowe ye here fayre aprise,
Alle and some,
How þe sarsyns vnwyse
Were ouercome.

þo ey*d*yr ost wiþ oþer mette,
1730 With scharppe sperys togeder hy grette;
þe crystene men har strokes sette
In feld so,
þat quyt þey were of þe Sarsyns dette
For euer mo.

1735 þe kyng of Jerusalem gan bere
To þe soudan of Perse a spere;
þer ne halp hym naȝt yn werre
Hys god Mahoune,
þat he ne rorede as a bere,
1740 Whan he fyl doune.

1712) wher *Ms.* 1714) dedys *Ms.* 1717) stowlyche *Ms.*
1729) eydyr *Ms.*

Doun he fyll deed to grounde,
Gronynge faste with grymly wounde.
Alle þe baners, þat crysten founde,
　　Þey were abatyde.
1745 Þer was many an heþen hounde,
　　Þat þay chekmatyde.

Among hys ost þe kyng of Fraunce,
To þe hyȝ soudan he bar a launce.
Þer whyle, hyt tellyd yn romaunce,
1750 　　Þe emperour
Sloȝ of he*d*ene þoruȝ grace and chaunce
　　Kynges four.

Yonge Octouian and Florentyn 　　34 a 1
Þer fouȝte as werrou*r*s good and fyn;
1755 Þer myȝte non heþen Sarsyn
　　Withstonde har dent.
Well many soules to helle pyn
　　Þat day was sent.

So many men and hors wer dede,
1760 Þe ryuers ronne of blod all rede.
Þe chas leste of length and brede
　　Myles ten.
Ther myȝt no Saresyn kepe hys hedde
　　For crystene men.

1765 Whan þis batayle was come to ende,
To Parys þe emperour began wende,
And with hym alle þe kynges hende
　　Of cristendome.
Þe soudanys heed þey gonne sende
1770 　　To greete Rome

And sette hyt on þe hyyest tour.
Þanne Dagabers and þe emperour
Fastede fourty dayes and four,

1751) hedene *Ms.* 　　1754) werrous *Ms.*

þus tellyþ þe gest,
1775 And þonkede god, our sauyour,
Of þat conqueste.

Now reste we her and turne agayn
And speke we of Clement Vylayne!
I tolde yow, ynto Aquytayne
1780 He fleygh for fere,
To saue hym and wymmen tweyne,
þat wer hym dere.

He herde telle, withoute les,
How þe souda*n* yslawe wes,
1785 And yn France plener pes
Was cryde and gryþ:
þy*d*er he wente raply res,
Hys wyf hym with;

With hym þe soudanes doȝter went — 34 a 2
1790 In a slaueyne rouȝ and rent.
þo þey wer yn present
To þe emperour,
þe kyng of Fraunce keste Clement
With greet honour.

1795 With greet honour syr Florentyn
Keste Clement with herte fyn
And sey*de*: »Welcome, fadyr myn,
Be god above!
þou hast ysuffyred mych pyn
1800 For my loue.«

»þou seyst soþ, sone, y vnderstonde.«
Hys wyf, he tokke her be þe hond
Before lordys of þe londe,
Olde and ȝynge.
1805 Glad was erl, baroun and bonde
Of her comyng.

1784) souda *Ms.* 1787) þyþer *Ms.* 1797) sey *Ms.*

þat day Clement was made knyȝt
For hys er dedes wys and wyȝt.
Atte hys feste Florence bryȝt
Beknew her lord.
Her may ȝe here yn romaunce ryȝt
Well kende acord!

Florence was broȝt ynto þe halle
Before þe greete lordes alle;
Doun on knees sche gan falle
To þe emperour.
»Mercy, lord,« sche gan calle,
»For þyn honour!

I am þy wyf, þat hat Florence;
þat ys my fader, þe kyng of Fraunce.
Idryue y was þoruȝ greet destaunce
From ken and kyth;
I wene no woman mor myschaunce
Ne hadde neuer syth.

Tweyn yonge sones y with me bar: 34b 1
þat on ys þe knyȝt, þat stondyth þar,
þat oþer becam, y nyst neuer whar
In þat forest.
þys day ys fyfe and twenty yere,
þat y sawe hym last.

A lyonesse þys bar me fro,
And y suede after with sorow and wo;
A gryffon bar hem boþe two
To þe sky an hyȝ;
Karfull was myn herte þo,
Whan y hyt seyȝ.

I suede hem to þe Grekyssch see
And com to Brandyȝt, to þe cyte;
þer y soiournede monethes þre

1813) broȝth *Ms.* 1822) Form *Ms.*; kyȝth *Ms.*
1824) syȝth *Ms.*

1840 And tok my rede,
In þat stede to dwelle and be,
þer god was ded.

I gan to schypye at ryvage
With pylgryms of fele langage.
1845 þe wynd aros with a wod rage
And wederys fyle,
And drof vs from our pylgrymage
To a wast yle.

In þat yle þoruȝ goddys grace
1850 I fond my chyld lye yn oo plase
On*d*er a lyone, body and face,
With whelpys tweyne.
I toke my sone and þan good pas
To schyp agayne.

1855 þe lyonesse me folowede ay
And forsok her welpys twey,
In schype by my sone sche lay
As a noryse;
We seylede forþ þe seuende day
1860 To he*þ*enesse.

Into heþenesse whan y cam, 34 b 2
My wey y tok to Bedleem,
And syth y dwellede yn Jerusalem
With kyng and quene,
1865 And tauȝt her maydenys werk o*f* sem
Yerys fyftene.

þe kyng my sone made knyȝt
And me sustenede day and nyȝt.
My lyonesse was slayn yn fyȝt,
1870 þat doþ me greef.
þy modyr tresoun haþ me dyȝt
All þys myschef.

1851) Onþer *Ms.* 1860) hedenesse *Ms.* 1865) os *Ms.*, *von Weber verbessert.*

þo Florence hadde her tale ytold
Before þe lordes yonge and old,
1875 þe emperour, with herte cold,
Octouyan,
In hys armys he here fold
And keste her þan

And seyde: »Welcome, leman Florence,
1880 For þe schall falle greet veniaunce!«
Syr Dagabers, þe kyng of Fraunce,
Keste her þo.
For joye all, þat seyȝ þys chaunce,
In herte wer wo.

1885 Whan þey wer seȝt alle yn same,
And Florence herde Florentynes name,
Sche swor her oþ, be seynt Jame,
Also prest:
»So hyȝt my sone, þat was take fra me
1890 In þat forest!«

þo seyde þe emperour, without oþ:
»Ilyk of semblaunt be ye boþ;
But be colour of har cloþ,
Nys noon oþer inne,
1895 þat schold hem knowe, certeyne for soþ,
Be syeȝt atweyne«.

þe emperour and kynges þre 35a 1
Tok Clement yn pryuete
And seyde to hym with hert fre:
1900 »Now, syr Clement,
Telle vs þe soþ, for charite,
Of syr Florent,

In what manere þat þou to hym come;
For hym begaat þe emperour of Rome!«
1905 þo seyde Clement: »Be my cristendome,

1891) Do *Ms.* 1895) he *Ms.* 1905) Do Ms.

In ryȝt soþ sawes,
Besyde Marcyle ageyns me come
Four outlawes

And chepede me þat chyld to sale;
1910 For syxty florencys all be tale,
For emperales, þat wer not smale,
I bouȝt hym þar
And trussede hym yn my male
And hom hy*m* bar.

1915 For my sone i kepte hym þore
þys four and twenty yer and more;
I ne tolde hyt neuer man before,
But my wyf.«
An old knyȝt with a berd ful hore
1920 Herde þis stryf

And seyde: »Lordynges, herkene*d* þys:
Now fyf and twenty yer hyt ys,
Be oo forest i rood amys
In wayys wylde;
1925 A femele ape y mette, ywys,
Berynge a chylde.

And of my palfray doun y lyȝt
With þe ape for to fyȝt,
And þer y here to de*d*e dyȝt
1930 In a lytell stounde,
On me sche made — yet bereþ syȝt! —
Many a wounde.

þat chyld y tok vp as ȝerne 35a 2
And lepte to hors and gan to erne.
1935 I com vpon outlawes sterne
Four and twenty,
þat þe chyld ne *d*orst y ham werne,
Ne my rouncy.

1914) hy *Ms.* 1921) herkened *Ms.* 1929) dede *Ms.*
1937) þorst *Ms.*

þat tyme byfyll me þys destresse,
1940 þat fayre Florence, þe emperesse,
Was ydryue with greet falsnesse
Out of Rome.«
þe emperour hys sones gan kesse
Ofte and lome.

1945 þanne hem keste kyng and knyȝt,
Erlys, barons and ladyys bryȝt,
And ofte þankede godes myȝt
In trinite:
þus god kan turne wrong to ryȝt
1950 þoruȝ hys poste.

þe old empresse was ofsent
And hadde þe same jugement,
þat sche to Florance hadde yment
Longe beforn:
1955 For her tresoun sche was ybrent
In fyyr of þorn.

Thus clerkys seyth yn her wrytynge,
þat falsnesse comeþ to euel endynge.
Jesu vs to hys blysse brynge,
1960 Boþ old and yonge,
As he for vs on þe rode hyng
Wyth spere ystong!

II.

DIE NORDENGLISCHE VERSION.

Lytylle and mykille, olde and yonge, 90 a 2
Lystenyth now to my talkynge,
Of whome y wylle yow kythe!
Jesu, lorde, of heuyn kynge,
5 Grawnt vs alle hys blessynge,
And make vs gladde and blythe!
Sothe sawys y wylle yow mynge, 90 b 1
Of whom the worde wyde can sprynge,
Yf ye wylle lystyn and lythe;
10 Yn bokys of ryme hyt ys tolde,
How hyt befelle owre eldurs olde,
Welle oftyn sythe.

Some tyme felle auenture,
In Rome ther was an emperoure,
15 In romans as we rede;
He was a man of grete fau*our*,
He leuyd in yoye *and* greet honour,
And doghty was in dede.
In turnament *and* yn fyght
20 Yn the worlde was not a bettur knyght,
Then he was vndur wede:
Octavyan hys name hyght,
He was a man of moche myght,
And bolde at euery nede.

---

[3]) lythe *Ms.*

Here bygynnes the Romance off Octovyane.

Mekylle and littille, olde and ȝynge, 98b 1
Herkyns alle to my talkynge
Of whayme i wille ȝow kythe.
Jesu fadir, of heuene kynge,
5 Gyff vs alle thy dere blyssynge
And make vs glade *and* blythe!
For fulle sothe sawes i wille ȝow synge,
Off whaym þe worde fulle wyde gane sprynge,
And ȝe wille a stownde me lythe,
10 In þe bukes of Rome als it es tolde,
How byfelle amange oure eldyrs olde,
Fulle ofte *and* fele sythe.

Somtyme byfelle ane auent*ure*: 98b 2
In Rome þ*er* was ane emp*er*oure,
15 Als mene in romance rede;
He was a mane of grete fauoure,
And leuede in joye *and* grete honoure,
And doghety was of dede.
In tornament nor in no fyghte
20 In þe werlde þ*er* ne was a bett*er* knyghte,
No worthier vndir wede.
Octouyane was his name thrugheowte;
Eu*er*ylke mane hade of hy*m* dowte,
Whene he was armede one stede.

25 An emperes he had to wyfe,
The feyrest, th*at* myght bere lyfe,
These clerkys seyn soo;
VII yere togedur had þey ben,
Wyth yoye *and* game þem betwene,
30 And othur myrthys moo;
Tho the VII yerys were all goon,
Chylde myght they gete noon,
That tyme betwene them twoo,
That aftur hym hys lond*es* schulde welde;
35 Therfore grete sorowe drewe þem to elde:
Yn herte he was full*e* woo.

The emp*er*owre on a day,
In hys bedd*e* as be lay
Wyth hys lady bryght,
40 He behelde hur feyre lere,
That was bryght os blossom on brere
And semely in hys syght.
A sorowe to hys herte ranne,
That chylde toged*ur* þey myȝt noon han,
45 Hys londe to *reule* and ryght;
Be hys lady as he sete,
For woo hys chekys waxe all*e* wete,
That was so hende a knyght. 90b 2

When the lady can hyt see,
50 Chaunge sche dud hur feyre blee
And syghyd wondur sare:
Sche felle on kneys hym agayne,
And of hys sorowe sche can hym frayne,
And of hys mekyll*e* care;
55 »For yf that hyt were yowre wylle,
Yowre counsell*e* for to schewe me tyll*e*
Of yowre lyuys fare,
Ye wott, y am youre worldys fere,
Youre thoght to me ye myght dyskeu*er*,
60 Youre comfort were the mare.«

---

45) yeue *Ms.*

25 Ane emprice he hade to wyffe, 99a 1
One of fayreste, þ*at* was one lyffe,
Thus thies clerkes sayne vs so;
Seuen*e* ȝeres had þay samen*e* bene
With*e* joy *and* gamen*e* þam*e* bytwene,
30 And oþ*er* myrthis moo;
The seuen*e* ȝere were comen*e* *and* gone,
Bot child togedir had þay none
Getyn*e* bytwene þam*e* two,
Þat aft*er* þam*e* þair land moghte welde,
35 Whene þ*at* þay drewe till*e* elde:
And for thi i*n* hert þam*e* was full*e* woo.

And als þe emp*er*oure satt appon*e* a daye,
In his chambir hy*m* to playe
With his lady bryghte,
40 He byhelde hir faire lyre,
Was whyte so blossome on þe brere,
That semly was of syghte.
A sorow þan*e* to his herte þ*er* ran*n*e,
For þi, þ*at* þay childir hade nan*n*e,
45 Thaire landis to rewle one ryghte;
And by his lady so als he satte,
For sorowe his chekes wexe all*e* wate,
That was so hende a knyghte.

Bot when þe lady þ*at* gan*e* aspye,
50 All*e* chaunged þan*e* hir bryghte blyee,
And scho syghede full*e* sore:
Scho felle hir lorde one knees agayne,
And of his sorow scho gan*e* hy*m* frayne
And of his mekyll*e* care.
55 »Sir,« scho sais, »if it were ȝo*ur* will*e*
Ȝoure concelle for to schewe me till*e*,
And of ȝo*ur* lyffes fare,
Ȝe wote, i ame ȝoure werldes fere,
Opyn*e* ȝo*ur* herte vnto me here,
60 Ȝoure comforthe may be þe mare!«

---

36) for thi þam *Ms.* *fulle ü. d. z. nachgetr.*

In hys armes he can hur folde
And hys cownselle to hur tolde
    And of hys hertys wownde;
»Now haue we VII yere togedur byn,
65 And we no chylde have vs betwen,
    And here we schalle not leue but a stownde;
Y wott not, how thys londe schalle fare,
But leve in warre, in sorowe and care,
    When we are broght to grownde;
70 Therfore y haue so mekylle thoght,
That, when y am to bedde broght,
    Y slepe but selden sownde.«

Than answeryd that lady bryght,
»Syr, y can yow rede aryght,
75 Yf yow no thyng (to) ylle!
A ryche abbey schalle we make,
For owre dere lady sake,
    And londys geue ther-tylle.
Sche wylle prey hur sone feyre
80 That we togedur may haue an heyre,
    Thys londe to welde at wylle.«
They let make an abbey thoo;
The lady was wyth chyldren twoo,
    As hyt was goddys wylle.

85 Wyth chylde waxe the lady thore;
Grete sche was wyth peynys sore,
    That was bothe hende and free,
Tyll tyme felle, that hyt was soo, 91 a 1
The lady had men-chyldren two,
90 That semely were to see.
Tythyngys come to the emperowre,
As he lay in hys towre;
    A gladde man was hee!
Two maydenys þe errande hym broght;
95 Wythowt gyftys yede they noght,
    Eyther he gafe townys three.

þane in his armes he gane hir folde,
And alle his sorow he to hir tolde
And alle his hertis wonde:
»Now hafe we seuene ȝere sammene bene
65 And hafe no chylde vs bytwene,
For fay, we salle hythen fownde, 99 a 2
And i ne wote, how þis land sall fare,
Bot lyfe in werre and in kare,
Whene we are broghte to grownde;
70 Therefore i hafe so mekylle thoghte,
þat, whene i am to bedde broghte,
I slepe bot littille stownde.

And þane answerde þat lady bryghte,
»Sir, i kane rede ȝow fulle ryghte,
75 Gyffe ȝow no thynge ille!
A ryche abbaye schalle ȝe do make,
For oure swete lady sake,
And landis gyffe þeretille,
And scho wille pray hir sone so fayre,
80 That we may samene gete an ayere,
This land to welde with skylle.«
An abbaye þane he gerte wyrke soo.
And sone he gatt knaue childire two,
Als it was goddis wille.

85 With childe þane ȝode þat lady þore;
Fulle grete scho wexe with paynnes sore,
That was so faire and free,
Tille þe tyme felle, þat it was soo,
The lady hade knaue childir two,
90 That semly werene to see.
Tythande come to þe emperoure,
þere he laye in his ryche towre;
A fulle glade mane was hee.
Two maydynes hym þe bodworde broghte,
95 Withowttyne gyftes ȝede þay noghte,
Aythire hadde townnes three.

---

[65]) hafe] hase *Ms.* [66]) *etwa zu lesen:* For (þe) day, we salle *u. s. w.?* for fay, *als schwur, kommt* sonst schwerlich vor.

The emperowre was fulle blyþe of mode;
To hys chapelle swythe he yode
    And thanked god of hys sonde;
100 Yerly when the day can sprynge,
A preest he dud a masse synge;
    Hys modur there he fonde.
»Sone«, sche seyde, »y am blythe,
That the emperes schalle haue lyue
105   And leue wyth vs in londe;
But moche sorowe deryth mee,
That Rome schalle wrong-heyred bee
    In vnkynde honde.«

»Modur,« he seyde, »why sey ye soo?
110 Now haue we men-chyldren two,
    Y-thankyd be goddys wylle!«
»Nay,« sche seyde, »sone myne,
Ther ys neuer neyþyr of þem thyn.
    That lykyth me fulle ylle!
115 For thou myght no chylde haue,
Thy wyfe hath take a cokys knaue,
    That wylle y proue be skylle.«
A sorowe to the emperowrs herte ranne,
That worde cowde he speke noon,
120   But yede awey fulle stylle.

To hys chapelle forthe he yode,
And at hys masse stylle he stode,
    As man, that was in care.
The emperowrs modur let calle a knaue
125 And hym behett grete mede to haue,
    A thowsande pownde and mare;
To the chaumbur the knaue toke þe way,
There as the emperes in chylde-bedde lay.
    Alle slepte, that there were;
130 For why they had wakyd longe 91 a 2
In peynys and in sorowe stronge,
    Or sche were delyuyrd thare.

The emp*eroure* rosse w*ith* mylde mode
And till*e* his chambir he hym ȝode
And thankes god his sande;
100 Erly, are þe daye gan*e* sprynge,
He did a pryste his messe to synge;
His modir þore he fande.
»Sone,« scho said, »i am full*e* blythe,
That þe empryse sall*e* haf hyre lyfe
105 And lyffe w*ith* vs in lande; 99b 1
Bot mekyll*e* sorowe dose it me,
That Rome sall*e* wrange-ayerde bee,
And in vncouthe hande.«

»Modir,« he sayse, »why saye ȝe soo?
110 Haffe i noghte knaue-childir two?
I thanke it goddes will*e*.«
»Nay certis,« scho said, »sone myn*e*,
Wete þou wele, þay are noghte thyn*e*,
And þat lykes me full*e* ill*e*
115 For þou myghte no childir haue,
Scho hase takyn*e* thy kokes knaue,
I wyll*e* it proue thurgh skyll*e*.«
A sorowe þere to his herte gan*e* goo,
Þat wordis moghte he speke no moo,
120 Bot ȝod awaye full*e* still*e*.

Till*e* his chapelle forthe he ȝode;
Fulle sory at his messe he stode,
Als man*e*, þ*at* was in kare.
His modir iwhils garte calle a knaue
125 And highte hy*m* grete gyftis to hafe,
A thowsande pownde or mare.
To the chambir bothe þay tuk þe waye,
There þe empryce i*n* childbed laye.
All*e* slepede, þat were there,
130 For scho had wakyd ryghte longe
In paynes *and* i*n* thoghte full*e* str*a*nge,
Or scho delyuered ware.

---

112) said *ü. d. z. nachgetr.*

»Haste the, knaue, wyth alle thy myght.
Preuely that thou were dyght
135 And that thou were vncladd;
Softly be hur yn thou crepe,
That þou wake hur not of hur slepe,
For seke sche ys be-stadd!«
Hastyly was the knaue vncladde;
140 In he went, as sche hym badde,
Into the ryche bedde;
And euyr he drewe hym away;
For the ryches, that he in lay,
Sore he was a-dredde.

145 The emperowrs modur awey went than;
To hur sone swythe sche wan,
At masse there as he stode.
»Sone,« sche seyde, »thou trowest not me;
Now thou mayste the sothe see.«
150 To the chaumbur wyth hur he yode.
When he sawe that syght than,
Sorowe to hys herte ranne,
And nerehonde waxe he wode;
The knaue he slewe in the bedde,
155 The ryche clothys were alle be-bledde
Of that gyltles blode.

Euyr lay the lady faste aslepe,
A dylfulle sweuyn can sche mete,
That was so swete a wyght:
160 Sche thoght, sche was in wyldyrnes,
Yn thornes and in derkenes,
That sche myght haue no syght.
There come fleyng ouyr the stronde
A dragon, alle wyth fyre brennande,
165 That alle the londe was bryght;
In hys palmes alle brennyng bloo

Than said þ*at* lady to þ*at* knaue:
»Hye þe faste, þi golde to hafe!
135 þ*ou* schall*e* be rewarde þis nyghte.
Haste þe tyte, w*ith* all*e* thi myghte,
Preuely þ*at* þou were dyghte,
And þ*at* þou were vnclede;
Softely by hir þou in crepe,
140 þat scho ne wakyn*e* of hir slepe,
For full*e* seke es scho bystadde!«
Whatte for lufe *and* whatt for drede,
Into þe ladyes beedd he ȝede:
He dyd als scho hym*e* badd.
145 Bot eu*er* he droghe hy*m* ferre awaye;
For þe rechese, þat scho in laye,
Full*e* sore þan*e* was he drade.

The emp*erour*s modir away ȝode þan*e*,
And till*e* hir son*e* full*e* tite scho wan*e*, 99 b 2
150 There he att his messe stode.
»Son,« scho saide, »þ*ou* trowed noghte me;
Come forthe, þ*ou* sall*e* þe sothe now see!«
With hir to chambir he ȝode.
Bot when*e* þe emp*erour*e sawe þ*at* syghte,
155 For sorowe no worde speke he ne myghte,
For he wexe nerhande wode.
A scharpe baselarde owte he droghe,
þat giltles knaue þere he sloghe:
Alle was byblede w*ith* blode.

160 Ay lay þ*at* lady faste and slep*e*,
A dolefull*e* sweuenynge gan*e* scho mete,
Scho was a wofull*e* wyghte.
Hir thoghte, scho was in wyldyrnes,
In thornes *and* in thyknes,
165 þat scho myghte hafe no syghte;
And þer come flyande ou*er* þe strande
A dragon*e* all*e* full*e* bryghte birnande,
þat all*e* schone of þ*at* lyghte;
In his palmes alle byrnand so

160) slepee *Ms.*

Vp he toke hur chyldren twoo,
    And away he toke hys flyght.

When the lady can awake,
170 A dylfulle gronyng can sche make;
    The lasse was hur care!
The emperowre toke vp the grome, 91 b 1
The herre in hys honde he nome,
    The hede smote of thare.
175 He caste hyt ageyne into the bedde,
The ryche clothys were alle be-bledde,
    Of redde golde there they ware:
The grete treson, that there was wroght,
The lady slept *and* wyste hyt noght,
180 Hur comfort was the mare.

Wordys of thys were spoke no moo,
Tylle the emperes to churche was goo,
    As lawe was in lede:
The emperowre made a feste, y undurstonde,
185 Of kyngys, that were of farre londe,
    And lordys of dyuers stede.
The kyng of Calabur, wythowt lees,
That the ladys fadur was,
    Thethur was he bede;
190 Alle they semblyd on a day
Wyth myrthe, game, *and wyth* play,
    Whan the lady to churche yede.

Kyngys dwellyd then alle in same;
There was yoye and moche game
195 At that grete mangery,
Wyth gode metys them amonge,
Harpe, pype, and mery songe,
    Bothe lewte and sawtre.
When the VII nyght was alle goon,
200 Wyth alle kyn welthe in that won
    And mery mynstralsy;

170 Vp he tuke hir childir two
    And away he tuke his flyghte.

Therewith þe lady bygan*e* to wake,
A dolefull*e* gronyng gan*e* scho make
    And scho syghede full*e* sare.
175 The emper*oure* to þe knaue wente,
þe hede vp by þe hare he hente
    And caste it till hir thare.
The lady blyschede vp i*n* þe bedde,
Scho saw þe clothes all*e* by-blede;
180 Full*e* mekyll*e* was hir care.
Scho bygan*e* to skryke *and* crye
And sythen*e* in swonynge for to ly,
    Hir selfe scho wolde forfare.

Wordis of this were spoken*e* no mo,
185 To þ*at* lady to þe kirke solde go,
    Als þe lawe was in þ*at* lede;
The emper*oure* made a full*e* riche feste
Of kynges *and* dukes, þ*at* were honeste,
    Of many *and* dyu*er*se stede.
190 The kynge of Calabre, allas! 100a 1
That the lady fadir was,
    Thedir þan*e* gan he bede;
Alle were þay sampnede appon*e* a daye
With grete solace *and* mekill*e* playe;
195 To þe kyrke that lady ȝede.

And þere duellyn*e* þe kynges samen*e*
W*ith* joy *and* myrthe *and* mekill*e* gamen*e*
    At þat mawngery,
With gud myrthis þam*e* emange,
200 Harpes, fethils *and* full*e* faire songe,
    Cyteles and sawtrye,
Till*e* þe seuenyghte was gone,
With alkyn*e* welthis i*n* þ*at* wone
    Of myrthis and mynstralsye.

---

178) lady] *danach* blyssed blyschh, *durchgestr.*. 187) fulle] *danach* r, *durchgestr.* 204) mynstralsye, y *corr. aus* e.

Ther was neu*er* so ryche a getherynge,
That had so sory a pertynge:
I wyll*e* yow telle for why.

205 Grete dele hyt ys to telle,
On the IX[the] day what befelle;
Lystenyth, and ye schall*e* here!
The emp*er*owre to chaumbur yode,
All*e* the kyngys abowte hym stōde
210 Wyth full*e* gladd*e* chere.
The emp*er*owre seyde, there he can stonde,
Soche auenture felle in that londe
Of a lady in that yere, 91b 2
Wyth soche a treson was take *and* teynt;
215 He askyd, wh*at* man*er* jugement
That sche worthy were.

When the emp*er*owre had hys tale tolde,
The kyng of Calabur answere wolde,
He wyste not, what hyt mente;
220 He seyde: »Hyt ys worthy, for hur sake
Wythowt the cyte a fyre to make
Be ryghtwyse yugement;
When the fyre were brennyng faste
Sche and hur II chyldren þerin to be caste,
225 And to dethe to be brente.«
The emp*er*owre answeryd hym full*e* sone:
»Thyn own doghtur hyt hath done,
Y holde to thyn assent!«

There was dele and grete pyte;
230 A feyre they made wi*th*owt the cyte
Wyth brondys brennyng all*e* bryght.
To the fyre they ledd þ*at* lady thare,
Two squyers hur chyldren bare,
That semely were in syght;
235 In a kyrtulle of scarlett redd
In the fyre to take hur dedd
Redy was sche dyght.

---

215) when *Ms.*

205 Was neu*er* so riche a gedirynge,
That hadd so sary a p*ar*tynge:
I salle ȝow telle for why.

Grete dole for sothe it es to telle,
Oppone the haghtene daye *what* byfelle;
210 Herkyns *and* ȝe may here!
The emp*er*oure to þe chambir ȝode,
Alle þe lordes abowte hym stode
With fulle mery chere.
The emp*er*oure said, »I vndirstande,
215 Swylke an awnt*er* felle in þis lande
By a lady to ȝere,
That was *ouer*-takene *with* swylk a tresone;
I aske juggeme*nt* of þis *with* resone,
Of hir whate worthy were.«

220 Whene þe emp*er*oure his tale hade tolde,
The kyng of Calabire answere wolde,
He ne wyste, whate it bement;
He said: »It es worthi for hir sake,
W*ith*owttene þe cete a fyre to make
225 With rightwyse juggement;
And whene þe fyre es byrnand faste,
Hir *and* hir childir in it to caste,
Tille þay to þe dede be bryntte.«
The emp*er*oure answeres to hym sone: 100 a 2
230 »Thyne awene doghet*er* hase it done;
I holde to thyne assent.«

There was dole *and* grete pete;
A fyre þay made w*ith*owttene þe cete,
With brondes byrnande bryghte;
235 To þe fyre þay ledde þ*at* lady thare,
Two sqwyers hir childir bare,
þat semly werene of syghte,
In a kirtylle of skarlett rede
Into þe fyre to take hir dede
240 Alle redy was scho dyghte.

---

209) daye by felle *Ms.* 215) anawnter Ms.

The kyng of Calabur made euylle chere,
For dele he myȝt not stonde hys doghtur nere;
240 There wept bothe kynge and knyght.

The lady sawe no bettur redde,
But that sche schulde be dedde
That day vpon the fylde;
Wyth sory hert, the sothe to telle,
245 Before þe emperowre on kneys sche felle
And bothe hur hondys vphelde.
»Grawnt me, lorde, for *Jesu* sake,
Oon oryson that y may make
To hym, that alle may welde;
250 And sythen on me do yowre wylle!
What dethe þ*at* ye wylle put me tylle,
Therto y wylle me ȝelde.«

The lady on hur kneys hur sett,
To *Jesu* Cryste fulle sore sche wepte,
255 What wonder was hyt, þogh she were woo! 92a 1
»*Jesu*,« sche seyde, »kynge of blysse,
Thys day thou me rede and wysse,
And heuene qwene alsoo!
Mary, mayden and modur free,
260 My preyer wylle y make to thee
For my chyldren twoo:
As thou lett them be borne of mee,
Grawnt, that they may crystenyd bee,
To dethe or that they goo!«

265 Kyngys *and* qwenys abowte hur were,
Ladys felle in swownyng there
And knyghtys stode wepande;
The emperowre, hur lorde, stode hur nere,
The terys tryllyd downe on hys lere,
270 Fulle sory can he stande.
The emperowre spake a worde of pyte
»Dame, thy dethe y wylle not see,
Wyth herte nothur wyth hande.«

The kynge of Calabire made euylle chere:
He ne myghte for sorowe stande hir nere;
Bothe wepede kynge and knyghte.

The lady þane þe sothe to telle,
245 Byfore hir lorde one knees scho felle
And bothe hir handes vphelde;
Scho sayde: »my lorde, for Jesu sake,
Graunt me ane orysoune to make
Tille hym, þat alle salle wellde;
250 And þene of me ȝe do ȝoure wylle,
The dede, þat i am ordeynede tille,
Ther to i wille me ȝelde.«
The emperoure graunted hir righte so,
Ilke a mane þane was fulle woo,
255 That were þat day in þe felde.

Thane þe lady hir one knes þer sette,
Till Jesu Cryste fulle sore scho grette:
No wondir, þoghe hir ware wo.
»Now lorde,« scho sayd, »of heuenns blysse,
260 This day þou me rede and wysse,
And heuene qwene also!
Mary, maydene and modir free,
My prayere make i to the
For my childir two:
265 Als þou lete þame be borne of me,
Helpe þat þay crystonyd may be,
Or þat þay to þe dede goo!«

Than lordis, þat abowte hyr ware, 100b 1
And ladyes felle in swonyng thore
270 And knyghttes stode wepande.
The emperoure stode by hyr fulle nere,
The teris trykylde one his lyre,
That wele nere myghte he stande.
Than spake he wordis of gret pete
275 And sayde, »Thi dede wille i noghte see,
With herte nor ȝitt with hande.«

---

[245]) hir] þe, *ausgestr. und* hir *übergeschr.*

The emperowre gaf hur leue to goo
275 And wyth hur to take hur chyldren two
And flee owt of hys londe.

The emperowre gaf hur XL pownde
Of florens, that were rownde,
In yeste as we rede;
280 And betoke hur knyghtys twoo,
And gaf hur þe golde, *and* badde hur goo,
Owt of hys londe to lede.
The knyghtys the chyldren bare,
There the hye weyes ware,
285 And forthe fulle swythe they yede;
The kyngys from the parlement,
Eche man to hys own londe went,
For sořowe ther hertys can blede.

Tho the lady come to a wyldurnes,
290 That fulle of wylde bestys was;
The wode was grete and streyght.
The knyghtys toke hur þere þe chyldren twoo,
And gaf hur the golde, *and* badde hur goo
The way, þat lay forthe ryght.
295 They badd hur holde þe hye strete,
For drede of wylde beestys for to mete,
That mekylle were of myght; 92a 2
Ageyne they went w*yth* sory mode,
The lady, aloon forthe sche yode,
300 As a wofulle wyght.

So had sche wepte there beforne,
That the ryght wey had sche lorne,
— So moche sche was in thoght, —
Ynto a wode, was veryly thykk,
305 There cleuys were and weyes wyck,
And hur wey fonde sche noght.
Yn a clyff vndur an hylle,
There sche fonde a fulle feyre welle,
In an herber redy wroght,

The emperoure gafe hire leue to goo
And take *with* hir hir childir two,
And flemed hir of his lande.

280 The emperoure gafe hir fowrty pownde
Of florence, þ*at* were riche *and* rownde,
In romance als we rede;
And he bytaghte hir knyghtes two
And bad, þ*at* þay solde *with* hir goo
285 Owt of his lande to lede.
Two sqwyers hir childyr bare,
In stede, þ*er* þay were neu*er* are,
And intill*e* vncouthe thede;
Whene scho was flemyd, þ*at* was so gent,
290 Ilke a lorde to hys lande es went,
For sorow þaire hertes gan*e* blede.

Whene þis lady was *in* a wyldirnes,
That full*e* thyke of wylde bestes bysett was,
And all*e* wylsom*e* it semed to syghte,
295 Thay hir bytaghte hir childir two,
Gafe hir hir golde *and* bad hir go
A stye, þ*er* laye full*e* ryghte.
They bade hir holde þe hye strete,
For drede *with* whilde bestes to mete,
300 That mekill*e* weren*e* of myghte;
And agayne þay went *with* sory mode,
And allone þ*at* lady, forthe scho ȝode,
Als a full*e* wafull*e* wyghte.

Scho hade so wepede þ*er* byforne,
305 That scho þe ryghte way hase sone forlorne,
So mekill*e* was hir thoghte;
And into a wode, was ferly thykke,
There dales weren*e* depe *and* cleues wykke, 100 b 2
þe ryghte waye fonde scho noghte.
310 In a greue vndir ane hill*e*
Scho found a welle full*e* faire *and* schille,
And ane herbere þ*er*by was wroghte;

[293]) bestes] *ü. d. z. nachgetr.*

310 Wyth olyfe treys was the herber sett:
The lady sett hur downe *and* wepte,
Further myght sche noght.

The lady by the welle hur sett,
To J*esu* Cryste sore sche grett;
315 No further myght sche gone.
»Lorde kynge,« sche seyde, »of hevyn blys,
Thys day þou me rede and wysse,
Full*e* w*y*lle y am of won.
Mary modur, maydyn free,
320 My preyer wyll*e* y make to the,
Thou mende my sorowfull*e* mone!
So full*e* y am of sorowe and care,
That thre dayes are goon *and* mare,
That mete ete y noon.«

325 Be that sche had hur chyldren dyght,
Hyt was woxe derke nyght,
As sche sate be the welle;
In the erber downe sche lay,
Tyll*e* hyt was dawnyng of the day,
330 That fowlys herde sche ȝelle.
There came an ape to seke hur pray,
Hur oon chylde sche bare away
On an hye hylle;
What wondur was, thogh sche were woo?
335 The ape bare the chylde hur froo!
In swownyng downe sche felle.

In all*e* the sorowe that sche in was,
There come rennyng a lyenas,
Os wode, as sche wolde wede; 92b 1
340 In swownyng as the lady lay,
Hur wodur chylde sche bare away,
Hur whelpys wyth to fede.
What wondur was, þogh sche woo ware?
The wylde beestys hur chyldyr away bare,
345 For sorowe hur herte can blede!

---

318) weyle *Ms.*

With faire trees it was bysette,
The lady sett hir downe *and* grette,
315 For ferrere scho ne moghte.

Bot by þe welle scho sett hir downe,
Scho gret *and* cryede with sory sowne,
For scho was lefte allone.
»Now lorde,« scho said, »if it be þi wille,
320 In þis wode late me nott spylle
For fulle wille i ame of wone.
Mary maydene, qwene of heuene,
I pray þe, herkyne to my steuene
And mend my carefulle mone!
325 So fulle i am of pyne *and* wo,
That thre dayes es gone *and* mo,
þat mete ne ete i none.«

And by þ*at* scho had hir childir dyghte,
By þ*at* þan wexe it euene myrk nyghte,
330 Als scho satt by þe welle;
So in þ*at* herbere downe scho laye,
Tille it was lyghte on þe toþ*er* day,
That fowlles herde scho þane synge *and* yelle.
Thare come an ape to seke hir *pray*;
335 Hir one childe scho bare awaye
Vp heghe appone ane hylle;
What wondir was, ȝif hir were wo,
Whene hir child was fro hir so?
In swonynge doune scho felle.

340 And in alle þe sorow, þ*at* scho in was,
Ryghte so come rynnande a lyones
Os wode, als scho wolde wede;
In swony*n*nge als þe lady laye,
Hyr oþ*er* childe scho bare awaye,
345 Hir whelpes with to feede. 101 a 1
Whate wonndir was, þofe hyr were wo?
Awaye were borne hir childir two;
In swoghe scho lay for drede.

---

342) Of *Ms.* wolde] *danach* wende, *ausgestr.*

The lady sett hur on a stone
Besyde the welle *and* made hur mone,
And syghyng forthe sche yede.

There came a fowle, þ*at* was feyre of flyght,
350 A gryffyn he was callyd be ryght,
Ouyr the holtys hore;
The fowle was so moche of myght,
That he wolde b*er*e a knyght,
Well*e* armyd thogh he ware.
355 The lyenas w*yth* the chylde vp toke he,
And into an yle of the see
Bothe he them bare!
The chylde slept in þe lyenas mowthe,
Of wele nor wo noþyng hyt *kowthe*
360 But god kepte hyt from care.

Whan þe lyenas had a fote on londe,
Hastyly sche can vp stonde,
As a beste þ*at* was stronge *and* wylde;
Thorow godd*es* gr*a*ce the gryffyn she slowe
365 And sythen ete of the flesche ynowe,
And leyde hur downe be the chylde.
The chylde soke the lyenas,
As hyt goddys wylle was,
Whan hyt the pappys feled;
370 And when the lyenas began to wake,
Sche louyd þe chylde for hur whelpys sake,
And therw*yth* sch*e* was full*e* mylde.

Wyth hur fete sche made a denne
And leyde the lytull*e* chylde theryn
375 And kepte hyt day and nyght;
And, when þe lyenas hungurd sore,
Sche ete of the gryffyn more,
That afore was stronge and wyght.
As hyt was goddys owne wylle, 92b 2
380 The lyenas belafte *there* stylle;
The chylde was feyre and bright. —

[353]) bare *Ms.* [359]) knowyth *Ms.* [360]) kepe *Ms.*
[380]) there] the chylde *Ms.*

Bot for it was a kynge-sone iwysse,
350 The lyones moghte do it no mys,
Bot forthe þ*er*with scho ȝede.

There come a fowle full*e* faire of flyghte,
A gryffone, sayse þ*e* buke, he hyghte,
Ou*er* þose holtes so hare:
355 The fowle þan was so mekill*e* of myghte,
That esyly myghte he bere a knyghte,
Alle armed þofe he ware.
The lyones w*ith* þe childe tuke he,
And intill*e* ane ile of the see
360 The gryffone bothe þam*e* bare;
The child slepid i*n* þe lyones mouthe,
Of wele ne wo it ne kouthe,
Bot god kepid it fro kare.

And whane þe lyones gatt fote on lande,
365 Full*e* styfly þan*e* gan*e* scho vp stande,
Als beste bothe stronge *and* whilde.
The gryffone thurgh goddis *gra*ce scho sloghe,
And of þat fowle scho ete ynoghe
And layde hir by þat childe.
370 The childe sowkyde þe lyones,
Als it goddis will*e* was,
Whene it þe pappes felide;
The lyones gan*e* it wake
And lufe it for hir whelpes sake
375 And was þ*er*with full*e* mylde.

With hir feete scho made a dene,
That lyttill*e* childe in broghte scho þen*e*
And kepede hym day *and* nyghte;
And ay, whene hir hungirde sore,
380 Scho ȝode *and* ete of þe gryffone more,
þat are was mekill*e* of myghte.
And thus, als it was goddis will*e*,
The lyones byleues þore styll*e*
With þat barne so bryghte.

---

355) fewle *Ms.* 368) fewle *Ms.*

The lady sett hur on a stone
Besyde the welle, *and* made hur mone,
As a wofull*e* wyght.

385 »*Jesu*,« sche seyde, kynge of blys,
Thys day thou me rede and wysse!
Of all*e* kyngys thou art flowre!
As y was kyngys doghtur *and* qwene
And emp*er*es of Rome haue bene,
390 Of many a ryche towre,
Thorow þe lesyng, þ*at* ys on me wroght,
To moche sorowe y am broght
And owt of myn honowre;
The worldys wele y haue forlorne,
395 And my two chyldren be fro me borne:
Thys lyfe y may not dewre!

Lorde, the sorowe, that y am ynne,
Well*e* y wot, hyt ys for my synne:
Welcome be thy sonde!
400 To the worlde y wyll*e* me neu*er* yeue,
But serue the, lorde, whyll*e* y leue,
Into the holy londe.«
Downe be an hylle þe wey she name
And to the Grekeysch see sche came
405 And walkyd on the stronde;
Beforne hur an hauen þere she sye,
And a cete wyth towrys hye;
All*e* redy there sche fonde.

When sche come to the ryche towne,
410 A schyppe sche fonde all*e* redy bowne
Wyth pylgrymys forthe to fare;
Sche badd the schyppman golde *and* fee,
In hys schypp that sche myght bee,
Yf hys wylle ware.
415 A bote they sende ouyr the flode
To the lady, there sche stode,
A wyght man in hur bare;

385 The lady, þ*at* was leued allone, 101 a 2
To Jesu Criste scho made hir mone
Als a fulle wofulle wyghte.

Scho sais: »Jesu, kyng of alle,
With carefulle herte to þe i calle,
390 That þou be my socoure!
Als i was kyngis doghet*er* *and* qwene
And emprice of Rome hafe bene
And many a riche towre,
And thorowe þe lessynges, es one me wroghte,
395 Till mekille sorow þus am i broghte
And owte of myne honoure;
This werldes blysse hafe i forlorne,
And my two childir er fro me borne:
This lyfe may i noghte dowre!

400 This sorowe, lorde, þ*at* i am ine,
Fulle wele i wote, es for my syne;
Welcome be alle thi sande!
To þe werlde wille i me neu*er* gyffe,
Bot s*er*ue the, lorde, whills i may lyfe
405 Into þe holy londe.«
A redy waye þere scho fand
And ou*er* an hille þe waye scho name
And to þe Grekkes se scho came
And welke apone þe st*ra*nde.
410 And byfore hir an hauene scho seghe
And a cete w*ith* towris fulle heghe:

Whane þe lady come þane to þat towne
A schipe scho fond alle redy bowne
With pylgremes for to fare;
415 Scho badd þe schipmene golde *and* fee,
In þat schipp þat scho moghte be,
If þat þaire willes it were.
A bote þay sente appone þe flode
To þe lady, right þer scho stode,
420 A wyghte mane in hir bare;

By the maste þey badd hur sytte,
Of hur wo myght no man wytt,
420 But euyr sche wept full*e* sare.

The schypp come be an yle syde, 93a 1
The schyppman bade þem þere abyde:
»Fresche watur haue we none.«
Besyde them was a roche hye.
425 A well*e* feyre welle there they sye
Come strykyng ouyr a stone.
Two men to the londe they sente;
Vp by the streme they wente,
The welle they fonde anone.
430 A lyenas lay in hur denne,
And was full*e* fayne of þo two men,
Anon sche had them slon.

So long on ankyr can they ryde,
The two men for to abyde,
435 Tyll*e* none was on the day;
XII men anon can they dyght
Wyth helmes and hawberkys bryght,
To londe than wente they.
They fonde the lyenas denne,
440 A man-chylde lyeng therynne,
Wyth the lyenas to pley;
Sometyme hyt soke the lyenas pappe,
And sometyme they can kysse *and* cleppe:
For fere they fledd*e* away.

445 They yede and tolde, what þey sye:
They fonde on the roche on hye
A lyenas in hur denne,
A man chylde ther in lay,
Wyth the lyenas to play,
450 And dedd*e* were bothe ther men.
Than spake the lady mylde:
»Mercy, lordyngys, that ys my chylde!
On londe ye let me renne!«

And by þe maste þay badde hir sytt,
There myghte no mane hir sorowe wete,
    And ay scho wepede sare.

The schippe come sayland by an ile syde,
425 The mayster badd, þat þay sold byde,
    »For fresche water hafe we nane.« 101 b 1
By syde þame was a roche on hye,
A welle streme þare þay see
    Come rynnande ouer a stone.
430 Two mene to þe lande þay sent,
Heghe vpe one þat roche thay went:
    The welle þay found anone.
The lyones laye in hir dene
And was fulle blythe of þo two mene,
435 And fulle sone scho hade þame slayne.

So lange one ankir gane þay ryde,
Thies two mene for to habyde.
    Tille none was of the daye;
Thane gane twelue mene þam dyghte
440 With helme *and* with hawberke bryghte,
    And tille þe lande wente þay.
The lyones fonde þay in hir dene,
A knaue-childe laye sowkand þer *ine*
    And gane with þe lyones to playe.
445 Vmwhile þe childe sowkede hir pappe,
Vmwhile gane þay kysse *and* clappe:
    For drede þay fledde awaye.

Thay tolde þe wondir, þat þay seghe,
And þat þay fonde on þe roche on heghe
450 A lyones in hir dene:
A knauechilde þer in laye,
Therewith þe lyones gane hir playe,
    And dede were bothe þaire mene.
Thane spake þat lady so mylde:
455 »Mercy, syrris, þat es my childe:
    One land ȝe late me rynne!

[432]) þay] *ü. d. z. nachgetr.* [443]) hir þene *Ms.*

The bote they sente ou*er* the flode,
455 To londe allone the lady yode,
Sore wepeyd the schypman than!

When sche came on the roche on hyght,
Sche ranne, whyll*e* sche myght,
Wyth full*e* sory mode:
460 The lyenas, thorow goddys grace,
When sche sye the ladyes face, 98 a 2
Debonerly stylle sche stode.
Thorow the myght of Mary mylde
Sche suffurd hur to take vp þe chylde,
465 And wyth the lady to þe see sche yode;
When þe schypmen the lyenas sye,
The londe durste þey not come nye,
For feere they were nye wode!

Some hente an oore *and* some a sprytt,
470 The lyenas for to meete,
Owt of the schyppe to were;
The lady ynto the schyp wente,
XXX fote the lyenas aftur sprente,
Ther durste no man hur yn bere.
475 There men myght game see,
XL men lepe ynto the see,
So ferde of the lyenas they were!
By the lady þe lyenas downe lay,
And w*yth* the chylde can sche play,
480 And no man wolde sche dere.

They drewe vp seyle of ryche hewe,
The wynde owt of þe hauyn þem blewe
Ouyr the wanne streme;
The furste londe, that they sye,
485 Was a cete wyth towrys hye,
That hyght Jerusalem.
As glad they were of that syght,
As fowlys be of day lyght
And of the sonne leme;

A bote thay sett appon*e* þe flode,
The lady vnto þe lande þ*er* ȝode,
Full*e* sore wepide þay þen*e*.

460 When*e* scho com*e* on*e* þ*at* roche on heghe,
Scho ran*e* ywhils, þ*at* scho myght dreghe,
W*ith* full*e* sory mode;
The lyones þurgh goddis grace,
When*e* scho sawe þe lady face,
465 Full*e* debonorly vp sche stode,
Þurgh þe myghte of Mary mylde
Scho sufferd þ*at* lady to tak hir childe
And scho forthe w*ith* hir ȝode; 101 b 2
Bot when*e* þe schippmen*e* þe lyones seghe,
470 The land durste þay noghte com neghe:
For drede þay were nere wode!

Su*m* hent an ore *and* som a sprete,
The wyldẹ lyones for to mete,
And þaire chippe for to werre;
475 The lady intill*e* þair chippe þay hente,
Thritty fote aft*er* þe lyones sprente:
Durste no man*e* in hir bere.
There was þan*e* bot lyttill*e* glee,
For many lepped into þe see:
480 So ferde of hir þay were.
Bot by þe lady downe scho laye
And w*ith* þe childe bygan*e* to playe
And to no man*e* wolde scho dere.

They droghe vp saile of riche hewe,
485 The wynd þam*e* owte of hauen*e* blewe
Ou*er* þat wan*e* streme;
The fyrste lande þan*e*, þ*at* þay seghe,
Was a cete w*ith* towres full*e* heghe:
That hyghte Jerusalem*e*.
490 Als blythe were þay þan*e* of þ*at* syghte,
Als es þe fowlles, when*e* it es lighte,
Of þe dayes gleme.

---

[473]) ly.] *danach* for lyones, *ausgestr.* [492]) *am rande nachgetr.*

490 When hyt was ebbe *and* not flode,
The schypmen *and* þe lady to londe yode
Into that ryche realme.

Ouyr all*e* þe cyte wyde and longe
Of þys lady worde þer spronge, 93b 1
495 That þere on londe was lende:
How sche had a lyenas
Broght owt of wyldurnes;
The kynge aftur hur sende.
The kynge bad hur lett for noþynge
500 And the lyenas w*yth* hur brynge,
To the castelle there nere-honde;
When þ*at* sche before hym come,
For the emp*er*yce of ryche Rome
Full*e* well*e* he hur kende.

505 The kynge frayned hur of hur fare,
And sche hym tolde of moche care,
As a wofull*e* wyght;
W*yth* hys quene he made hur to dwelle,
And maydenys redy at hur wylle,
510 To serue hur day and nyght.
The chylde þat was so feyre *and* free,
The kynge let hyt crystenyd bee.
Octavyon he hyght;
When the chylde was of elde,
515 That he cowde ryde *and* armys welde,
The kynge dubbyd hym knyght.

The lyenas, that was so wylde,
Sche leuyd w*ith* the lady mylde,
Hur comfort was the more;
520 The lady was wyth the quene,
With myrthe *and* game þem betwene,
To couyr hur of hur care.
Eche oon seruyd hur day *and* nyght,
To make hur gladd*e*, w*yth* all*e* þer myght,
525 Tyll*e* hyt bettur ware.

Whene it was ebbe *and* no flode,
The lady to þe lande þan*e* ȝode,
495 Into þat riche rewme.

Ou*er* alle þe cete wyde *and* longe
Of þat lady þe worde þan*e* spronge,
þat þore one lande was lente,
And how scho hade a lyones
500 Broghte owte of wyldirnes.
The kyng aft*er* hir sente;
He bad, scho solde lett for no thynge
And þe lyones w*ith* hir brynge.
To þe castelle es scho went:
505 Whene scho byfore þe kynge þ*er* come,
He kende hir for þe emprice of Rome
And by þe hande he hir hente.

The kyng þan frayned of hir fare, 102 a 1
Scho tolde hym of hir mekill*e* care
510 And of hir grete vnryghte;
He garte hir duelle w*ith* þe qwene still*e*,
Scho hadd maydyns redy to will*e*,
To s*er*ue hir bothe daye *and* nyghte.
The childe, þat was so faire *and* fre,
515 The kyng dit it crystened for to be:
Octouyane it hyghte.
Whene þe childe was of elde,
That he couthe ryde *and* armes welde,
The kyng dubbede hym to knyghte.

520 The lyones, þ*at* was so wilde,
Belefte w*ith* þe lady *and* þe childe;
Hir comforthe was the more;
The lady byleued w*ith* þe qwene,
W*ith* joye *and* blysse þam*e* bytwene,
525 To couyr*e* hir of hir care.
Ilke man*e* hir plesyde day *and* nyghte
To make hir glade w*ith* all*e* þair myghte,
Vnto hir bett*er* were.

---

507) þe] *ü. d. z. nachgetr.* 523) qwne *Ms.*

In Jerusalem can þe lady dwelle,
And of hur od*ur* chylde y can yow telle, 93 b 2
    That the ape away bare.

Now comyþ þe ape, þ*at* was wylde,
530 þorow the forest w*yth* þe chylde
    Be the holtys hoore;
As þe ape come ou*er* þe strete,
W*yth* a knyght can sche meete,
    That chylde as sche bare.
535 There faght the knyght wond*ur* longe
W*yth* þe ape, þat was so stronge,
    Hys swyrde brake he thare!
The ape then awey ranne,
The knyȝt þere þe chylde wanne,
540   And on hys way can he fare.

Forþe rode þe knyȝt w*yth* þe chylde þen,
And yn þe foreste he mett outlawys X.,
    That moche were of myght;
The knyȝt ȝyt was neu*er* so wo,
545 For hys swerde was brokyn yn two,
    That he ne myȝt w*yth* them fyght.
Thogh þe knyȝt were kene *and* þro,
The outlawys wanne þe chylde hy*m* fro,
    That was so swete a wyght;
550 The knyȝt was woundyd so þat day,
Vnnethe hys hors bare hym away,
    So delefully was he dyght.

The outlawys set þem on a grene,
And leyde þe lytyll*e* chylde þem betwene;
555   The chylde vpon them loghe,
The maystyr owtlawe seyde then:
»Hyt were grete schame for hardy men,
    Thys chylde here *and* we sloghe;
I rede, we bere hyt here besyde
560 To a ryche cyte w*yth* grete pryde,
    And do we hyt no woghe; 94 a 1

In Jerusalem thus gane scho duelle,
530 Of hir oþer childe now wille i telle,
That þe ape awaye bare.

Now comes þe ape, þat was wilde,
Þurgh þe forest with þe childe
Ouer þe holttis so hare;
535 Als þe ape come ouer a strete,
With a knyghte so gane scho mete,
Als scho þe childe bare.
Thore faghte þe knyght wondirly longe
Agayne þe ape styffe *and* stronge,
540 His swerde so brake he there!
The ape leued þe childe *and* away rane,
The knyght þe child sone vp wane
And with it forthe gane fare.

Forthe with þe child þe knyght went þane,
545 In þe wode mett he owtlawes tene,
That mekille weryne of myghte.
Ȝitt was neuer þe knyghte so wo,
For his swerde was brokyne in two, 102a 2
That he myghte no thyng fyghte.
550 If alle þe knyghte were kene *and* thro,
Those owtlawes wane þe child hym fro,
Þat was so swete a wyghte;
Þe knyghte was wondid, for sothe to saye,
Vnnethes his horse bare hym awaye:
555 So dulefully was he dyghte.

Those outlawes sett þame on a grene,
Þe child þay laide þame bytwene,
And it faste on þame loghe.
Þe mayster owtlawe spake þene:
560 »Grete schame it were for hardy mene,
If þay a childe sloghe:
I rede, we bere it here besyde
To þe se with mekille pride,
And do we it no woghe;

553) sayne, *ausgestr. und* saye *übergeschr.*

Hyt ys so feyre *and* gentylle borne,
That we myȝt haue therforne
Golde and syluyr ynoghe.

565 Then II of þem made þem yare,
And to þe cyte þe chylde þey bare,
That was so swete a wyght;
Ther was no man, þ*at* þe chylde sye,
But þat þey wepte w*yth* ther eye,
570 So feyre hyt was be syght.
A burges of Parys came þem nere,
That had be palmer VII yere,
Clement, the Velayn, he hyght:
»Lordynges,« he seyde, »wylle ye þys chylde selle?«
575 »Ye, who wylle vs golde *and* syluyr telle,
Floryns brode and bryght.«

For XL li. þe chylde selle þey wolde,
Clement seyde: »Longe *ye* may hy*m* holde,
Or *ye* hym selle may;
580 Y swere yow, lordyng*es*, be my hode,
I trowe, ye can full*e* lytyll*e* gode,
Soche wordys for to say.
Golde *and* silu*er* ys to me full*e* nede,
XX li. y wyll*e* yow bede
585 And make yow redy paye.«
The chylde þey to Clement yolde,
XX li. he them tolde
And wente forthe on hys way.

When Clement had þe chylde boght,
590 A panyer he let be wroght,
The chylde yn to lede;
A nurse he gate hym also,
Into Fraunce w*yth* hym to go,
The chylde for to fede.
595 Home he toke the wey full*e* ryght, 94 a 2
And hastyd hym w*yth* all*e* hys myght,
That was hys beste rede;

578) ye] y *Ms.* 579) ye] y *Ms.*

565 It es comyne of gentille blode,
We salle hym selle for mekille gude,
For golde *and* syluer enoghe.

Two owtlawes þane made þame ȝare,
To þe Grekkes se þay it bare:
570 þay couthe þe way fulle ryghte.
It was no mane, þat it seghe,
þat þay ne wepid with þaire eghe;
So faire it was of syghte.
A burgesse of Pareche com þane nere,
575 Had bene a palmere seuene ȝere;
Clement þe Velayne he hyghte.
»Sirris,« he said, »wille ȝe þis child selle,
The golde wille i for hym telle,
Florence bothe brode *and* bryghte!«

580 For fourty pound hym selle þay wolde;
He said: »Fulle lange may ȝe hym halde,
Are ȝe hym so selle may;
Gode mene,« he said, »be my hode,
I trowe, ȝe kane ful littille gude,
585 Swilke wordis for to saye!
Golde *and* siluer es me bot gnede,
Bot twentty pownd i wille ȝow bede 102 b 1
And mak ȝow redy paye.«
The childe þay vnto Clement ȝolde,
590 And twentty pownde he þam tolde
And went forthe one his waye.

Clement hase þe childe boghte,
A paynezere did he to be wroghte,
The childe in forthe to lede;
595 A noresche gatt he hym also,
Into Fraunce with hym to go,
That ȝong childe for to fede.
Home he tuke þe way ful ryghte
And hastede hym with alle his myghte,
600 And vnto Paresche he ȝede.

---

582) so] *ü. d. z. nachgetr.* 586) nede *Ms.*

Burgeys of Parys were fulle fayne;
Many wente Clement agayne;
600 A sklauyn was hys wede.

They callyd Clement *and* kyssyd hym alle
And broght hym home to hys halle.
Hys wyfe þerof was blythe;
Sche askyd hym the ryght dome,
605 How he to the chylde come;
He tolde hur fulle swythe:
»In Jerusalem, there y hym gete,
For þere wolde y hym not lete,
The sothe y wylle the kythe.«
610 The wyfe answeryd w*yth* herte mylde:
»Hyt schalle be myn own chylde!«
And kyssyd hyt many a sythe.

»Dame,« seyde Clement, »whylle y palm*er* was,
Thys chylde y gate w*yth* my flesche
615 In the hethen thede;
Into þys londe y haue hym broght,
For-why þ*at* þou wilt greue þe noght,
Fulle ryche schalle be thy mede.«
The wyfe answeryd w*yth* herte fre,
620 »Fulle welcome, syr, hyt ys to me;
Fulle welle y schalle hym fede
And kepe hym w*yth* my chylde,
Tylle that he come of elde,
And clothe them yn oon wede.«

625 Clement than was fulle blythe
And let crysten hym fulle swythe;
Hyt was *not* taryed that nyght.
In the jeste as hyt ys tolde, 94 b 1
The ryght name he hym calde,
630 Florent be name he hyght.
Whan þe chylde was VII yere olde,
Hyt was feyre, wyse and bolde,
The man, that redyth aryght;

[627]) not] *om.* *Ms.*

The burgesche of Paresche wer ful fayne;
Fulle many went Clement agayne,
A slavyne was his wede.

Thay haylse*d* Clement *and* kyssed hy*m* alle
605 And broghte hy*m* till*e* his awen*e* haulle.
His wyfe was glade *and* blythe;
Scho hym fraynede þe ryght dome,
How he to þe childe come;
He tolde hir also swythe:
610 »In þe holy lond i hym gatt,
And þore i wold hym noghte lett,
Þe sothe i will*e* the kythe.«
His wyfe ansuerde with herte mylde:
»He sall be myn*e* awen*e* childe!«
615 Scho kyste hym ful ofte sythe.

Clement saide to his wyfe tho:
»Sen þe childe es getyn*e* so
In þe hethen*e* thede,
And now es it to þis land broghte,
620 I *pray* the, dame, þ*at* þ*ou* greue þe noghte,
And riche sall*e* be thi mede.«
»Sir,« scho said w*ith* wordis free,
»Full*e* welecom es it vnto me,
Full*e* faire sall*e* i hy*m*-fede
625 And ȝeme hy*m* w*ith* oure awen*e* child,
To þat he come of helde, 102b 2
And clothe þam*e* in one wede.«

Clement was þ*er*of full*e* blythe,
He garte crysten*e* þe child ful swythe;
630 It was not duellid þat nyghte.
And als it es i*n* romance tolde,
The right name, þ*at* þay it callde,
Florent þe child hyghte.
And when þe child was seuen*e* ȝere olde,
635 He was bothe wysse, faire *and* bolde,
The man, þat redis righte;

---

604) haylsest *Ms.* 626. 627) *Die beiden verse sind im Ms. umgestellt.*

Thorow þe realme of Fraunce wyde *and* longe
635 Of þys chylde the worde spronge:
So feyre he was be syght.

Euyr the burges and hys wyfe
Louyd the chylde as ther lyfe,
To them he was fulle dere;
640 Tylle þe chylde was VII yere olde *and* more,
The burges set hym to lore
To be a chaungere.
Clement toke the chylde oxen two,
And bad hym to the brygge go,
645 To be a bochere,
To lerne hys crafte for to do;
And hys kynde was neuyr therto,
Soche games for to lere.

As Florent to the brygge can go,
650 Dryuyng forthe hys oxen two,
He sawe a semely syght:
A squyer, as y schalle yow telle,
A jentylle fawcon bare to selle,
Wyth fedurs folden bryght.
655 Florent to the squyer yede,
Bothe hys oxen he can hym bede
For the fawcon lyght.
The squyer therof was fulle blythe,
For to take the oxen swythe,
660 And gave hym the fawcon ryght.

The squyer þerof was fulle gladd, 94 b 2
When he þo oxen taken had,
And hyed owt of syght;
And Florent to fle was fulle fayne,
665 He wende, he wolde haue had hys hawk agayne,
And ranne w*yth* alle hys myȝt.
Home he toke þe ryght way
To Clementes hows, as hyt lay,
And yn he went fulle ryght;

Alle þe rewme wyde *and* longe
Worde of þe childe spronge:
So was he faire to syghte.

640 Euer þe burgesse *and* his wyfe
Loffed þe childe als þaire lyfe,
With þame he was fulle dere.
When he was tuelue ȝere olde *and* more,
He sett his ownne sone to þe lore,
645 To be a chawndelere,
And Florent bytaughte he oxene two
And bad hym ouer þe bryge go
Vnto a bouchere,
To lere his crafte for to do,
650 Als hym was neuer of kynd þerto,
To vse swylke mystere.

Als Florent ouer þe brygge gane go,
Dryvand on his oxene two,
A semely syghte sawe he:
655 A sqwyere bare, als i ȝow telle,
A gentille fawcone for to selle,
That semly was to see.
Florent to þe sqwyere ȝede
And bothe his oxene he gane hym bede
660 For þat fowle so fre.
Þe sqwyere þerof was fulle glade,
He tuke þe oxene als he hym bade:
Florent was blythe in ble.

664 The sqwyere hasted hym to go.

[Im Ms. ein blatt ausgerissen.]

670 He fedde þe hawke, whylle he wolde,
And sythen he can hys fedurs folde,
As þe squyer had hym teyȝt.

Clement came yn fulle sone:
»Thefe, where haste þou my oxen done,
675 That y the begyfte?«
Grete dele myȝt men see thore:
Clement bete þe chylde sore,
That was so swete a wyght!
»Wyth odur mete schalt þou not leve,
680 But þat þys glede wylle þe yeue,
Neythur day ne nyght.«
As sore beton as þe chylde stode,
Ȝyt he to the fawcon yode,
Hys fedurs for to ryght.

685 The chylde þoght wondur thore,
That Clement bete hym so sore,
And mekely he can pray:
»Syr,« he seyde, »for Crystys ore,
Leue, *and* bete me no more,
690 But ye wyste welle why!
Wolde ye stonde now *and* beholde,
How feyre he can hys fedurs folde,
And how louely they lye,
Ye wolde pray god wyth alle your mode, 95a 1
695 That ye had solde halfe your gode,
Soche anodur to bye.«

The burgeys wyfe besyde stode,
Sore sche rewyd yn hur mode
And seyde, »Syr, thyn ore!
700 For Mary loue, þat maydyn mylde,
Haue mercy on owre feyre chylde
And bete hym no more!
Let hym be at home *and* serue vs two,
And let owre odur sonys go
705 Eche day to lore;

672) hym hym Ms.

Soche *grace* may god for þe chylde haue wroȝt,
To a bettur man he may be broght,
Than he a bocher were!«

Aftur alle thys tyme befelle,
710 Clement XL pownde can telle
Into a pawtenere;
Clement toke hyt chylde Florent
And to the brygge he hym sente,
Hys brothur hyt to bere.
715 As þe chylde þorow þe cyte of Parys yede,
He sye, where stode a feyre stede,
Was stronge yn eche werre;
The stede was whyte as any mylke,
The brydyll*e* reynys were of sylke,
720 The molettys, gylte they were.

Florent to the stede can gone,
So feyre an hors sye he neu*er* none
Made of flesche and felle;
Of wordys þe chylde was wond*ur* bolde
725 And askyd, whedur he schoulde be solde,
The penyes he wolde hym telle.
The man hym louyd for XXX pownde, 95 a 2
Eche peny hole and sownde,
No lesse he wolde hym selle.
730 Florent seyde: »To lytull*e* hyt were,
But neu*er* þe lees þ*ou* schalt haue more.«
XL pownde he can hym telle.

The m*er*ch*a*und þerof was full*e* blythe,
For to take the money swythe,
735 And hastyd hym away,
Chylde Florent lepe vp to ryde,
To Clementys hows w*yth* grete pryde
He toke the ryght way:
The chylde soght noon odur stalle,
740 But sett hys stede yn the halle
And gaue hym corne and haye.

And sethyn he can hym kembe *and* dyght,
That euery heer lay aryght,
  And neuyr oon wronge lay.

745 Clement comyth yn fulle sone:
»Thefe,« he seyde, »what haste þ*ou* done?
  What haste thou hedur broght?«
»Mercy, fadur, for goddys pete!
W*yth* þe money, that ye toke me,
750   Thys horse haue y boght.«
The burges wyfe felle on kne þore:
»Syr, m*er*cy,« sche seyde, »for Crystys ore,
  Owre feyre chylde bete ye noght!
Ye may see, and ye vndurstode,
755 That he had neu*er* kynde of þy blode,
  That he þese werkys hath wroght.«

Aftur þys hyt was not longe,
In Fraunce felle a werre stronge,
  An C. thousande were therē ylente,
760 W*yth* shyldys brode *and* helmys bryȝt,
Men, þat redy were to fyght;
  Thorow-owt þe londe þey went.
They broke castels stro*n*ge *and* bolde,
Ther myȝt no hye wallys þem holde,
765   Ryche townys they brente!
Alle the kyngys, ferre *and* nere,
Of od*ur* londys, þat Crysten were,
  Aftur were they sente.

Octauyon, the emp*erour* of Rome,
770 To Parys sone he come
  Wyth many a mody knyght,
And oþur kyng*es* kene w*yth* crowne,
Alle they were to batell*e* bowne,
  W*yth* helmys *and* hawberkys bryght.
775 In Parys a monyth þe oost lay,
For they had takyn a day
  W*yth* the sowdon, moche of myght.



The sowdon *wyth* hym a gyaunt broȝt,
The realme of F*ra*unce durste noȝt
780 Agenste hym to fyght.

The sowdon had a doghtur bryght,
Marsabelle that maydyn hyght:
Sche was bothe feyre and free;
The feyrest þynge alyue, þ*at* was
785 In crystendome or hethynnes,
And semelyest of syght!
To þe kynge of F*ra*unce þe maydyn sende,
To lye at Mountm*er*trous þere nere-honde,
From Parys mylys thre.
790 At Mountm*er*trous besyde Borogh Larayn*e*,
That sto*n*dyþ ou*er* the banke of Sayne,
For auent*o*urs wolde sche see.

The kyng of F*ra*unce þe maydyn hyȝt, 95b 2
As he was trewe kyng *and* knyȝt,
795 And swere hur be hys fay,
That she must sauely come þerto,
Ther schulde no man hur mysdo,
Neythur be nyght ne day.
The mayde þerof was full*e* blyþe,
800 To the castelle sche went swythe,
And VII nyght*es* þere sche lay;
For sche thoght yoye *and* pryde,
To see þe Crystyn knyght*es* ryde,
On fylde them for to play.

805 The gyaunt*es* name was Aragono*ur*,
He louyd þ*at* maydyn par amour,
That was so feyre and free;

565 Merueylle þ*er*of thynkes me, 108 a 1
If þ*ou* and alle thi men*e* will*e* blyn*e*,
I will*e* vndirtake to wynn*e*
Paresche, þat stronge cete;
Bot Mersabele þan*e* weedde i will*e*.«
570 Sayd þe sowdan*ne*: »I halde þ*er*till*e*
With thi, þat it so bee.«

Arageous, appon*e* þat same daye
To þe Mount Martyn*e*, þ*er* þe lady laye,
The waye he tuke full*e* ryghte.

And sche had leuyr drawyn bene,
Than yn hur chau*m*bur hy*m* to sene,
810 So fowle a wyght was he!
The gy*au*n*t* came to Mou*n*tm*er*trou*s* on a day,
For to comfort þ*at* feyre may,
And badd*e* hur blythe bee;
He seyde: »Le*m*man, or y ete mete,
815 The kyng*es* hed of F*ra*unce y wyll*e* þe gete
For oon*e* cosse of the!«

Than spake þe mayde, mylde of mode,
To þe gyau*n*t, þere he stode,
And gaf hym answere:
820 »The kyng*es* hed, when hyt ys broȝt,
A kyss*e* wyll*e* y warne þe noght,
For lefe to me hyt were!«
The gyau*n*t armyd hy*m* fulle welle
Bothe yn yron and yn stele,
825 W*yth* schylde and wyth spere.
Hyt was XX. fote and two
Betwyx hys hedd *and* hys too, 96 a 1
None hors myȝt hym bere.

The gyaunt toke the ryȝt way
830 To þe cyte of Parys, as hyt lay,
W*yth* hym went no moo.
The gyaunt leynyd ou*er* the walle
And spake to the folkys all*e*
Wordys kene and thro,
835 And bad þem sende hym a knyght,
To fynde hym hys fylle of fyght,
Or the londe he wolde ouyrgo,
And he ne wolde leue alyfe
Man, beste, chylde ne wyfe,
840 But þ*at* he wolde þem brenne *and* slo!

All*e* the folke of that cyte
Ranne, that gyaunt for to see,
At the walle there he stode;

675 And hir hade leu*er* dede to hafe bene,
Thane hym in hir chambir to hafe sene:
So foulle he was of syghte.
He sayse: »Lemane, kysse me belyue,
Thy lorde me hase þe *gra*unte to wyefe,
680 And Paresche i hafe hy*m* hyghte,
And i hete þe witt*er*ly
The kynges heuede of F*ra*unce, c*er*tanely,
To morowe, or it be nyghte!«

The maydene sayse w*ith* mylde mode
685 To þe geaunte, þ*er* he stode,
And gaffe hym this answere:
»The kynges heuede if þ*ou* me brynge,
Than salle þ*ou* hafe thyne askynge,
For fulle lefe to me it were!«
690 Thane armede þe geaunt hym ful wele
Bothe i*n* iryne and in stele,
With helme and schelde and spere.
It was twenty fote and twoo
Bytwyxe his crowne *and* his too,
695 There myghte none horse hyme bere.

The geaunte tuke þe ryghte waye
Vnto Paresche þ*at* ilke daye,
With hym wente no moo.
He lenede hym ou*er* þe towne walle,
700 And thus he spake þe folke withalle,
Wordis kene and throo;
He badde, þay solde send owte a knyghte, 103 a 2
Þat myghte hy*m* fynde his fille of fyghte,
Ore he þ*at* londe wolde ou*er*goo.
705 Þ*er*in solde he noþ*er* leue one lyffe
Beste ne mane, childe ne wyffe,
That he ne sold þame bryne *and* sloo!

Thane alle þe folke of þat cete
Rane þe geaunte for to see,
710 At þe bretage þare he stode;

677) fulle *Ms.* 700) forlke *Ms.*

As farre, as they sye hys blee,
845 They were fayne for to flee,
For fere þey were nye wode.
Owt went armyd knyghtes V.,
They þoght to aventour þer lyue,
The gyaunt thoght hyt gode;
850 Fulle hastely he had þem slayne,
Ther came neuer oon quyk agayne,
That owt at the yatys yode.

Chylde Florent askyd hys fadur Clement,
Whodur alle that people went,
855 That to the yatys dud renne;

Bot als ferre als þay myghte hy*m* se or ken*e*,
Faste awaywarde gan*e* þay ryn*e*,
For ferde þay were nere wode.
There wente owte armede knyghtes fyve
715 *And* sayd, þay wolde auent*ure* þair lyfe;
The geaunte thoghte it gode.
Full*e* hastyly he hase þam*e* slayne,
Skapede neu*er* one qwykke agayne,
That owte vnto hym ȝode.

720 When*e* he had slayne the knyghtes fyve,
Agayne to þe walles gan*e* he dryve
And ou*er* þe bretage gan*e* lye;
»Kynge Dagaberde of Fraunce,« he sayde,
»Come thi selfe *and* fyghte abrayde
725 For thi curtasye!
For i will*e* with none oþ*er* fyghte,
Thi heuede i hafe my leman*e* highte;
Scho salle me kysse with thi.
And if þ*ou* ne will*e* noghte do so,
730 Alle this cete i will*e* ou*er*-go:
Als dogges þan*e* sall*e* þay dy!«

Grete dole it was þan*e*, for to see
The sorowe, þat was in þat cete
Bothe w*ith* olde and ȝonge.
735 For þ*er* was noþ*er* kynge ne knyghte,
þat w*ith* þ*at* geaunt þan*e* durste fyghte:
He was so foulle a thynge.
And ay iwhills Arageous w*ith* his staffe
Many a grete bofete he gaffe
740 And þe walles down*e* gan*e* he dynge; 103 b 1
And þan*e* gane alle þe pepille crye
Vnto god *and* to mylde Marye
With sorowe *and* grete wepynge.

Florent þan*e* askede his fadir Clement,
745 Whate alle þ*at* petous noyes þan*e* ment
And whedir þe folke so faste ren*e*.

---

743) *sygheynge ausgestr. und* wepynge *übergeschr.* 745) ppetous Ms.

As farre, as they sye hys blee,
845 They were fayne for to flee,
For fere þey were nye wode.
Owt went armyd knyghtes V.,
They þoght to aventour þer lyue,
The gyaunt thoght hyt gode;
850 Fulle hastely he had þem slayne,
Ther came neuer oon quyk agayne,
That owt at the yatys yode.

Chylde Florent askyd hys fadur Clement,
Whodur alle that people went,
855 That to the yatys dud renne;

Clement saide: »My dere sone,
A geaunte to þe walles es wonne,
Hase slayne fyve of oure mene:
750 Oure kynges hede hase he highte
The sowdane dogheter, þat es so bryghte;
For scho solde kysse hym þene.
There es no mane, dare with hym fyghte;
For thi, my dere sone, hase he tyghte,
755 This cete to breke and brynne.«

»Now fadir,« he sayde, »i hafe a stede,
Wanttes me no thynge bot wede:
Nowe helpes, þat i were dyghte!
A, lorde, why euer þus many mene hym drede,
760 Me thynke, i myghte do alle his nede,
And i were armede ryghte!«
Sayse Clement: »*And* þou þerof speke,
I trow, i salle thyne hede breke;
For had þou of hyme a syght,
765 For alle þis cete wolde þou habyde,
Bot faste awaywarde wold þou ryde:
He es so fowle a wyghte!«

»A, fadir,« he said, »takes to none ille,
For with þe geaunt fighte i wille,
770 To luke, if i dare byde,
And bot i titter armede be,
I salle noghte lett, so mote i the,
That i ne salle to hyme ryde.«
Clement saide: »Sene þou willt fare,
775 I hafe armoures; swylke, as þay are,
I salle þame lene þe this tyde:
Bot þis seuene ȝere sawe þay no sonne.«
»Fadir,« he sayd, »alle es wonne!
Ne gyffe i noghte a clide.« 103 b 2

780 »Bot fadir,« he sayde, »i ȝow praye,
That we ne make no more delaye,
Bot tyte þat i ware dyghte;

[778]) *wonne Ms.* [779]) chide *Ms.*

For sorowe Clementes herte nye braste,
When he on Florent hacton caste;
The chylde was bolde and kene;
880 An hawberke aboue let he falle,
Rowsty were the naylys alle
And hys atyre bedeene.
Clement broght forthe schylde *and* spere,
That were vncomely for to were,
885 Alle sutty, blakk and vnclene;
A swyrde he broght the chylde beforne,
That VII yere afore was not borne
Ne drawe, and that was seene.

Clement the swyrde drawe owt wolde,
890 Gladwyn, hys wyfe, schoulde þe scabard holde,
And bothe faste they drowe;
When the swyrde owt glente, 96 b 1
Bothe to the erthe they wente:
There was game y-nowe!
895 Clement felle to a benche so faste,
That mowth *and* nose alle to-braste,
And Florent stode and loghe.
Hyt ys gode bowrde to telle,
How they to the erthe felle,
900 And Clement lay in swoghe!

Chylde Florent yn hys on-fayre wede,
When he was armyd on a stede,
Hys swyrde y-drawyn he bare;

For i wolde noghte for þis cete,
That anoþ*er* man*e* before me
785 Vndirtuke that fyghte.«
»Nay, nay,« saise Clement, »i vndirtake,
þat þ*er* will*e* none swylke maystres make,
Noþ*er* kynge ne knyghte!
Bot god, sone, sende þ*e* g*ra*ce, wirchip*e* to wyn*e*,
790 And late me neu*er* hafe p*er*elle þ*er*-in,
To þe dede if þou be dyghte!«

For sorowe Clement herte nere braste,
Whene he one hy*m* an actone caste;
The childe was bolde and kene;
795 Ane hawberke abowne lete he falle,
Full*e* ruysty weren*e* þe nayles alle
And alle his atyre bydene.
Clement broghte forthe schelde *and* spere,
That were vnsemly for to were,
800 Soyty and alle vnclene;
A swerd he broghte þe child byforne,
þat seuen*e* *yere* byfore had noghte bene borne
Ne drawen*e*, *and* that was sene.

Clement drewe þe swerd, bot owte it nolde,
805 Gladwyn*e* his wyfe, sold þe schawebereke holde,
And bothe righte faste þay drewe.
And when*e* þe swerde owte glente,
Bothe vnto þe erthe þay went:
Than was þ*er* gamen*e* ynoghe!
810 Clement felle to þe bynke so faste,
þat mouthe *and* nose al to braste,
And Florente stode and loghe.
Grete gamen*e* it es to telle,
How þay bothe to þe erthe felle,
815 And Clement laye in swoghe!

Child Florent in his vnfaire wede,
Whane he was armede on his stede, 104 a 1
His swerde *with* hym*e* he bere.

803) yere] *om. Ms.* 809) gam.] *danach* yng, *ausgestr.*

Hys ventayle and hys basenett,
905 Hys helme on hys hedde sett,
Bothe rowsty they were.
Bothe Clement and hys wyfe
Louyd the chylde as þer lyfe,
For hym þey wept fulle sore!
910 To Jesu Cryste faste can þey bede,
To sende hym *grace*, welle to spede;
They myght do no more.

For hys atyre, þ*at* was so bryght,
Hym behelde bothe kynge *and* kny3t
915 And moche wondur thoght;
Many a skorne there he hent,
As he thorow the cyte went,
But therof roght he noght.
The people to the wallys can go,
920 To see þe batelle betwene þem two,
When þey were togedur broght.
Clement, hys fadur, wo was he,
Tylle he wyste, whych schulde maystyr be,
Gladde was he noght.

925 The chylde came to þe yatys sone — 96b 2
And bad þe portar them on-done
And opyn them fulle wyde.
Alle, þat abowt þe chylde stode,
Laghed, as they were wode,
930 And skornyd hym that tyde.
Euery man seyde to hys fere:
»Here comyth an hardy bachelere,
Hym besemyth welle to ryde;
Men may see be hys bre*nie* bryght,
935 That he ys an hardy knyght,
The gyaunt to abyde!«

The gyaunt vpryght can stonde
And toke hys burdon yn hys honde
Of stele, that was vnryde;

---

934) breme *Ms.*

His auentayle *and* his bacenete,
820 His helme appon*e* his heued was sett,
And bothe full*e* soyty were.
Bothe two, Clement *and* his wyfe
Luffede þe childe als þaire lyfe,
For hym þay wepede sore!
825 To Jesu Criste full*e* faste þay bede:
»Lene hy*m* gr*a*ce, wele for to spede!«
Thay myghte do hym no more.

For his atyre, þat was vnbryghte,
Hym byhelde bothe kyng *and* knyghte,
830 And mekill*e* wondir þam*e* thoghte.
Many a skornefull*e* worde he hent,
Als he thurghe þe cete went,
Bot þ*er*of gafe he noghte.
Than gane þe folke to þe walles goo,
835 To see þe batelle bytwyx þam*e* two,
Whene þay were samene broghte.
His fadir Clement, full*e* sory was he,
To þ*at* he wyste, wheþ*er* mayst*er* solde be,
And glade ne was he noghte.

840 Florent come to þe ȝates full*e* sone
And bade þe portere swythe vndone
And open*e* þe ȝates wyde.
All*e*, þat abowte þe ȝates stode,
Loughe so faste, þay were nere wode,
845 And skornede hym that tyde.
Ilk a man*e* sayde to his fere:
»Here co*m*mes a doghety bachelere,
Hym semes full*e* wele to ryde;
Men*e* may see by hys brene bryghte,
850 That he es a nobylle knyghte,
The geaunt for to habyde!«

Bot þan*e* þe geaunt vpryghte gan*e* stande
And tuke his burdone in his hande.
That was of stele vnryde;

---

[831]) he] *danach* hade, *ausgestr.* [842]) ȝates] *danach* whyd, *ausgestr.*

940 To the chylde smote he so,
That þe chyldes shylde brake yn two
And felle on euery syde.
The chylde was neuer ȝyt so wo,
That hys schylde was brokyn yn two,
945 More he thoght to byde,
To þe gyaunt he smote so sore,
That hys ryȝt arme flye of þore:
The blode stremyd wyde.

Clement on þe wallys stode,
950 Fulle blythe was he yn hys mode
And mende can hys chere.
»Sone, for that y haue seene
Thy noble stroke, þat ys so kene,
To me art þou fulle dere;
955 Now me thynkyth yn my mode,
Thou haste welle besett my gode,
Soche playes for to lere.
Jesu, that syttyth yn trynyte,
Blesse the fadur, that gate the, 97 a 1
960 And þe modur, þat þe dud bere!«

Chylde Florent yn hys feyre wede
Sprange owt as sparkylle on glede,
The sothe y wylle yow say;
He rode forthe wyth egur mode
965 To the gyaunt, there he stode,
There was no chyldys play!
The gyaunt to the chylde smote so,
That hys hors and he to grounde dud go,
The stede on kneys lay;
970 Clement cryed wyth egur mode:
»Sone, be now of comfort gode
And venge the, yf thou may!«

And euylle as the chylde farde,
When he Clementes speche harde,
975 Hys harte beganne to bolde;

855 And to þe childe he smote so,
That his schelde brake in two
    And felle one aythire syde.
Thane was þe childe neuer so wo,
Als whene his schelde was in two, 104 a 2
860 Bot more he thoghte to byde,
And to þe geaunt he smote so sore,
That his righte arme flowe of þore:
    The blode stremyde þane fulle wyde!

Thane Clement appone þe walles stode
865 And fulle blythe he wex þane in his mode
    And gane amende his chere
And said: »Sone, i hafe herde, i wene,
Thy nobille dynt, þat es so kene,
    With me þou arte fulle dere;
870 Now thynke me righte in my mode,
That þou hase wele bysett oure gude,
    Swylke lawes for to lere.

Childe Florent in his vnfaire wede
Spronge, als sparke dose of glede,
875 — The sothe i wille ȝow saye —
And rode hym forthe with egre mode
To þe geaunt, righte þer he stode,
    Was þore no childes playe!
The geaunt smote to þe childe so,
880 That childe and horse to þe grownde gane go,
    The stede one knes laye;
Than cryede Clement with sory mode
And said: »Sone, be of comforthe gude
    And venge the, if þou maye!«

885 And als ille als the childe ferde,
Whene he þe speche of Clement herde,
    His herte bygane to bolde.

869) full·] *danach* w, *ausgestr.*

Boldely hys swyrde he lawght,
To the gyaunt soche a strok he raght,
That all*e* hys blode can colde.
He hytt the gya*u*nt on þe schouldur boon*e*,
980 That to the pappe the swyrde ranne,
To grounde can he folde!
Thus hyt was þorow goddys grace,
The gyaunt swownyd yn that place,
In geste as hyt ys tolde.

985 The kyngys on the wallys stode;
Whan the gyaunt to grounde yode,
All*e* gladd*e* they were;
All*e* the people at the chylde loghe,
How he the gyaunt*e*s helme of droghe,
990 And hys hedd*e* he smote of there.
The chylde lepe vpon hys stede,
And rode awey a gode spede,
Wyth them spake he no more.
The chylde toke the ryght way 97 a 2
995 To Mountm*er*trous, þere the mayde lay,
And the hedd*e* w*yth* hym he bare.

When he came to þe maydyns halle,
He fonde the boordys couyrde all*e*
And redy, to go to mete;
1000 The maydyn, that was so mylde of mode,
In a kyrtull*e* there sche stode
And bowne sche was to sete.
»Damysell*e*,« he seyde, »feyre and free
Well*e* gretyth thy lemman the
1005 Of that he the behete;
Here an hedd*e* y haue the broght,
The kyngys of Fr*a*unce ys hyt noght,
Hyt ys evylle to gete!«

The byrde bryght as golde *b*ye,
1010 When sche the gyaunt*e*s hedd*e* sye,
Well*e* sche hyt kende.

[1009]) hye *Ms.*

Boldly his swerde vp he laghte
And to þe geaunt a stroke he raughte,
890 þat alle his blode gane colde.
The childe hym hitt one þe schuldir bone,
That to þe pappe þe swerde gane gone,
And þe geaunt to þe grounde gane folde!
And thus it felle thorow goddes *grace*,
895 He slewe þe geaunt in that place,
In bukes als it es tolde.

The kynges appone þe walles stode;
Whene þe geaunt to þe grounde ȝode,
The folke, fulle blythe þay were. 104 b 1
900 Alle þe folke at the childe loughe,
How he the geaunt hede of droghe,
Whene he hade smetyne hym thore.
The childe leppe vp appone his stede
And rode awaye wele gude spede,
905 With þame spekes he no more.
The childe toke þe ryghte waye
To þe castelle, þer þe maydene laye,
And the hede *with* hym he bare.

Whene he come to þe maydene haulle,
910 He founde the burdes couerde alle
And þame bowne to the mete;
The maydene, þat was mylde of mode,
In a surkott in hyr haulle scho stode
And redy was to hir sette.
915 »Damesele,« said Florent, »faire *and* free,
Wele now gretis thi lemane the,
Of þat he the byhete;
Lo here, an heuede i hafe þe broghte,
The kynges of France ne es it noghte,
920 For it were fulle euylle to gete!«

That maydene brighte als goldene bey,
Whene sche þe geaunt heued sey,
Fulle wele scho it kende

904) And] *davor* Ari, *ausgestr.* 921) brighte] am rande nachgetr.

»Me thynkyth, he was trewe of hete,
The kynges when he myght not gete,
Hys own that he me sende!«
1015 »Damyselle,« he seyde, »feyre *and* bryght,
Now wylle y haue, þat þou hym hyght!«
And ouyr hys sadulle he leynyd;
Ofte sythys he kyste that may
And hente hur vp and rode away,
1020 That alle the brygge can bende!

Crye *and* noyse rose yn the towne,
Sone ther was to batelle bowne
Many an hardy knyght
W*yth* sperys longe and schyldys browne; 97 b
1025 Florent let the maydyne adowne
And made hym bowne to fyght.
Hur skarlet sleue he schare of thene,
He seyde: »Lady, be thys ye shalle me kene,
When ye me see by syght!«
1030 Soche loue waxe betwene þem two,
That the lady wepte for wo,
When he ne wynne hur myght.

Chylde Florent yn onfeyre wede
Sprange owt as sparkylle on glede,
1035 The sothe for to say;
Many hethene mene that stownde
In dede he broght to þe grounde:
There was no chyldys play.
When Florent beganne to fownde,
1040 Wythowt any weme of wownde
To Parys he toke the way;
The hethyn men were so for-dredde,
To Cleremount w*yth* þe mayde þey fledde,
There the sowdon lay.

1045 In hur fadur pauylon
There þey let the maydyne downe,
And sche knelyd on knee;

And sayde: »He was ay trewe of his hete:
925 Whene he þe kynges heuede myght not gete,
His owene he hase me sende!«
»Damesele,« he sayde, »faire *and* bryghte,
Now wolde i hafe þ*at*, þat ȝe hy*m* highte!«
And ou*er* his sadylle he lende.
930 Fulle ofte sythes he kyssede þ*at* maye
And hent hir vpe *and* wolde awaye,
Bot þay alle þe brigges did fende,

Crye *and* noyse rose in thate towne,
And sone þay ware to þe batelle bow*n*ne,
935 Fulle many an hardy knyghte
With speres longe and swerdes brou*n*ne;
And Florent lete þe maydene downe
And made hym bowne to fyghte.
Hyre surkotte sleue he rofe of þene
940 And sayde: »By this ȝe salle me kene,
Whene ȝe se me by syghte!«
Swylke lufe wexe bytwix þame two,
That lady grett, so was hir wo,
That he ne wyne hir myghte.

945 Childe Florent in his vnfaire wede,
Fulle many a Sarezene made he to blede,
The sothe i wille ȝow saye;
Many a hethyne mane in a stownde
He made to lygge appone the grownde:
950 Was þ*er* no childes playe.
Whene Florent thoghte, þ*at* he wold fou*n*de,
W*ith*owttene oþ*er* weme or wou*n*de
To Paresche he tuke the waye;
The hethyne mene were so adrede,
955 To Cleremont w*ith* the may þay flede,
There þe sowdan*n*e laye.

And in hir fadir paveleone,
Thore lyghttede þe maydene downe
And knelede appone hir knee;

The sowdone was fulle blythe,
To hys doghtur he went swythe
1050 And kyssyd hur sythys thre.
He set hur downe on a deyse,
Rychely, wythowt lees,
Wyth grete solempnyte;
Sche tolde hur fadur *and* wolde not layne,
1055 How Aragonour, þe gyaunt, was slayne;
A sory man was he!

»Leue fadur,« sche seyde, »thyn ore,
At Mountmertrous let me be no more, 97 b 2
So nere the Crysten to bene;
1060 In soche aventure y was to-day,
That a rybawde had me borne away
For alle my knyghtys kene;
Ther was no man yn hethyn londe,
Myght sytte a dynte of hys honde,
1065 The traytur was so *b*reme.
As oftyn as y on hym thenke,
Y may nodur ete nor drynke,
So fulle y am of tene.«

When the sowdon þes tythynges herde,
1070 He bote hys lyppys *and* schoke hys berde,
That h*y*dous hyt was to see;
He swere be egur countynawns,
That hange he wolde þe kyng of Fraunce
And brenne alle chrystyante!
1075 »I schalle neythur leue on lyve
Man ne beste, chylde ne wyue,
Wyth eyen that y may see!
Doghtur, go to chaumbur swythe
And loke, þou make þe glad *and* blythe,
1080 Avengyd schalt thou be!«

Fulle rychely was þe chaumbur spradde,
Therto was the maydyn ladde
Wyth maydenys, that sche broght;

1065) preme *Ms.* 1071) hodyus Ms.

960 Than was þe sowdane wondir blythe
And to his dogheter went he swythe
And kyssed hir sythes thre.
He sett hir downe appone þe dese,
That fulle riche was, withowttyne lese,
965 With grete solempnyte
Scho tolde hir fadir *and* wilde nott layne,
How Arageous, þe geaunt, was slayne;
A fulle sorye mane was he!

Scho saide: »Leue fadir, thyne ore,
970 At þe Mont Martyne late me lye no more,
So nere Crystene mene to bene;
In swylke ane auenture i was þis daye,
A rebawde me hade nere borne awaye
Fro alle myne knyghttes kene;
975 Thore was no mane of hethene londe,
That myghte a dynt stonde of his honde,
Þat he ne fellede þame bydene!
Als ofte als i appone hym thynke,
I may noþer ete nor drynke,
980 So fulle i ame of tene.« 105 a 1

Bot whene þe sowdane þis tythande herde,
He *bote* his lippes *and* schoke his berde,
That grymly was to see,
And swore *with* hedouse contenance,
985 That he sulde hange þe kynge of Fraunce
And bryne alle Cristyante,
And þat he sulde noþer leue one lyue
Mane, beste, childe no wyfe,
With eghene þat he myghte see!
990 »Dougheter,« he said, »go to þi chambir
And luke, þou make fulle glade chere,
Thow salle wele vengede be!«

Fulle richely was hir chambir sprede,
And thedir in was þat lady lede
995 With birdis, þat scho broghte;

970) lye] bye *Ms.?* 982) *bote om.* Ms.

On softe seges was sche sett,
1085 Sche myght nodur drynke ne ete,
So moche on hym sche thoght,
Odur whyle on hys feyre chere
And of the colour of hys lere:
Sche myght forgete hym noght.
1090 Stylle sche seyde wyth herte sore:
»Allas! w*yth* my lemman þ*at* y ne were, 98 a 1
Where he wolde me haue broght!«

On hur bedd*e* as sche lay,
To hur sche callyd a may
1095 Full*e* preuely and stylle;
The maydyn hyght Olyvan,
The kyngys doght*ur* of Sodam,
That moost wyste of hur wylle.
Sche seyde: »Olyuan, now yn preuyte
1100 My councell*e* wyll*e* y schewe the,
That greuyth me full*e* ylle:
On a chylde ys all*e* my thoght,
That me to Parys wolde haue broȝt,
And y ne may come hym tylle!«

1105 Olyuan answeryd hur tho:
»Sethyn, lady, ye wyll*e* do so,
Drede ye no wyght;
I schall*e* yow helpe bothe nyght *and* day,
Lady, all*e*, that euyr y may,
1110 That he yow wynne myght!
Ȝyt may soche avento*ur* be,
Lady, that ye may hym see
Or thys fourtenyght;
At Mountm*er*trous, y wolde, ye were,
1115 The sothe of hym ther*e* shulde ye her*e*,
Be he squyer or knyght.«

The crysten men were full*e* blythe,
When þey sye Florent on lyue:
They wende, he had be lorne.

One softe seges was hir sete,
Bot myghte scho noþ*er* drynke ne ete,
    So mekill*e* scho was in thoghte.
Su*m*tyme one his faire chere
1000 And one his coloure *and* one his lyre:
    Scho myghte forgete hym*e* noghte.
Full*e* stylle scho saide w*ith* hert sore;
»Allas! þat *y* ne w*ith* my lemane wore,
    Whedir he wolde me hafe broghte!«

1005 One hir bede righte als scho laye,
Scho callede vnto hir a maye
    Full*e* preualy and stylle;
That mayden*e* highte Olyuayne,
þat was full*e* faire of blode *and* bane
1010 And moste wiste of hir wille;
Scho saide: »Olyue, in preuate
My concelle i will*e* schewe to the,
    That greues me full*e* ille;
For one a childe es alle my thoghte,
1015 That me to Paresche wolde hafe broghte,
    And i ne maye come hym tille!«

Olyue hir answers tho
And sais: »Lady, sen ȝe will*e* so,
    Ne drede ȝow for no wyghte;
1020 For i sall*e* helpe ȝow, þat i may, — 105a 2
Bothe by nyghte and by day,
    That he wynn*e* ȝow myghte!
Ȝitt may swylke auenture be,
At ȝoure will*e* ȝe may hym*e* see
1025 Or this daye fowrtene nyghte;
At þe Monte Martyne, i wolde, ȝe were,
There salle ȝe somewhate of hym here,
    Wheþ*er* he be sqwyere or knyghte!«

The cristyn*e* men*e* þan*e* were full*e* blythe,
1030 When*e* þay sawe Flore*n*t on lyfe:
    þay wende, he hade bene lorne;

997) *ne] no Ms.?* 1003) y *om. Ms.* 1016) ne] ü. d. z. nachgetr.

And whene he come nere the cete,
Agayne hym wente kynges thre,
    And þe emperoure rode byforne.
1035 And to þe palayse þe childe was broghte,
Fulle riche atyre þay for hym soghte
    Of golde and syluer schene;
Mene callede hym Florent of Paresche,
For thus in romance tolde it es,
1040 þoghe he þer were noghte borne.

And Clement, for þe childes sake,
Fulle faire to courte þay gane take
    And gaffe hym fulle riche wede;
One softe seges was he sett
1045 Amonge grete lordes at þe mete
    And seruede of many riche brede!
The childe was sett with grete honowre
Bytwixe þe kynge *and* þe emperoure:
    His mete þay gane hym schrede;
1050 He was so curtayse *and* so bolde,
That alle hym louede, ȝonge *and* olde,
    For his doghety dede.

Noghte longe after, als i ȝow saye,
The childe solde be knyghte þat oþer daye:
1055 No lenger wolde þay habyde.
His atyre of golde was wroghte,
Byfore þe emþeroure þe childe was broghte,
    A kyng one aythir syde.
The kyng of Fraunce byfore hym ȝode
1060 With mynstralles fulle many and gode   105 b 1
    And lede hym vp with pryde.
Clement to þe mynstralles gan go
And gafe some a stroke *and* some two:
    There durste noghte one habyde.

1065 Clement so sorye was þat daye
For alle þaire costes, þat he solde paye,
    That he gane wepe wele sore;

1120 The chylde was set *wyth* honour
Betwyx the kyng of Fr*a*unce *and* the emp*erour*,
Sothe wythowten lees.
The emp*er*our the chylde can beholde:
He was so curtes *and* so bolde, 98 a 2
1125 But he ne wyste, what he was.
The emp*erour* thoght eu*er* yn hys mode,
The chylde was comyn of gentyll*e* blode;
He thoght ryght, as hyt was.

When the folke had all*e* eton*e*,
1130 Clement had not all*e* forgetone,
Hys purce he openyd thore.

And whills þe kynges dauwnsede *in* þe halle,
Clement tuke þaire mantills alle
1070 And to his howse þam*e* bare;
Than*e* the kynges gan*e* þaire mantills myse,
And ilke man*e* askede after his,
Where þay bycomen*e* were.
Than*e* swore Clement: »By goddes daye,
1075 For ʒoure mete moste ʒe paye,
Or ʒe gete þam*e* no more!«

There-att all*e* þe kynges loghe,
There was joye *and* gamen*e* ynoghe
Amonges þam*e* in the haulle;
1080 The kynge of Fraunce w*ith* hert ful fayne
Said: »Clement, brynge þe mantils agayne,
For i sall*e* paye for alle!«
Clement þore of was full*e* blythe
And home he rane als so swythe
1085 To his owen*e* haulle;
And to þe palays *t*he mantils bare
And bade þam*e* take þam*e* alle þare
And downe he lette þam*e* falle.

The burdes were sett *and* couerd alle,
1090 Childe Florent was brogte *in*to þe haulle
With full*e* mekill*e* presse;
The childe was sett w*ith* gret honowre
Bytwixe þe kyng *and* þe emp*er*oure,
Sothe w*ith*owttene lese;
1095 The emp*er*oure gan*e* þe childe byholde:
He was so curtayse *and* so bolde,
Bot he ne wiste, what he was.
And eu*er* he thoghte in his mode,
The childe was comen*e* of gentill*e* blode;
1100 Hym thoghte righte, als it was. 105b 2

When*e* þe folke all*e* had eten*e*
Clement hade noghte forgetyn*e*,
His purse he openede thore:

1086) *Ms.* he, *Halliwell* the. 1092) hono*ur*wre *Ms.*

XXX. florens forthe caste he:
»Haue here for my sone and me,
I may pay for no more!«
1135 Clement was so curtes *and* wyse,
He wende, hyt had ben m*er*chandyse,
The pryde, that he sawe thore;
At Clement logh the kyngys all*e*,
So dud the knyghtys yn þat halle,
1140 And chylde Florent schamyd sore.

The emp*erour*, than spekyth he
To Florent, that was feyre *and* fre,
Wordys wondur stylle:
»Yonge knyght, y pray the,
1145 Ys he thy fadur? telle þ*ou* me!«
The chylde answeryd þertylle:
»Syr, loue y had neu*er* hym to,
As y schulde to my fadur do,
In herte ne yn wylle;
1150 Of all*e* the men, þat euyr y sye,
Moost yeuyth my herte to yow trewly:
Syr, take hyt not yn ylle!«

The emp*erour* let calle Clement there,
He hym sett hym full*e* nere
1155 On the hygh deyse;
He bad hym telle the ryght dome,
How he to the chylde come, 98b 1
The sothe wythowten lees.
»Syr, þys chylde was take yn a forest
1160 From a lady wyth a wylde beest,
In a grete wyldurnes;
And y hym boght for XX. pownde,
Eche peny hole and sownde,
And seyde, my sone he was.«

1165 The emp*erour* than was full*e* blythe,
Of that tythynge for *to* lythe,
And thankyd god almyght!

1166) that *Ms.*

Thritty florence forthe keste he
1105 And said: »Hafe here for my son*e* *and* me,
I may paye for no more!«
Clement was curtaise *and* wyse,
He wend, alle had bene marchandyse,
The pryde, that he sawe thore;
1110 At Clement loghe the knyghtes alle,
So did þe kynges in þe haulle,
Childe Florent schamede full*e* sore.

Than spekes þe emp*er*oure anone ryghte
To Florent, þat was faire and bryghte,
1115 Wordis full*e* wondir stille
And said: »3onge knyghte, telle þ*ou* me,
If ȝone man*e* þyn*e* owen*e* fadir be!«
The childe answerde hym till*e*:
»Sir, lufe hade i neu*er* hym too,
1120 Als i solde to my fadir doo,
Neu*er* in herte ne wille;
Bot of alle þe men*e* þat eu*er* sawe i,
Moste lufes myn*e* herte ȝowe sekirly:
Syr, takes it to none ille!«

1125 The emp*er*oure did calle Clement þere
And made hym come and sytt hym nere
Oppon*e* the heghe dese;
He bade hym telle þe righte dome,
How he to þe childe come,
1130 Sothe w*ith*owtten*e* lese.
»Sir,« he said, »þis childe was taken*e* i*n* a foreste
Fro a lady w*ith* a wylde beste
In ane grete wildirnes;
And i hym boghte for thritty pownde,
1135 Eu*er*ylke peny bothe hole and rownde,
And sayde, myn*e* owen*e* he was.«

Than was þe emp*er*oure joyefull*e* *and* blythe,
Of his tales for to lythe,
And thanked god almyghte;

1107) was] *danach* er, *ausgestr.*

The emp*erour* felle on kne fulle swythe
And kyste the chylde an C. sythe
1170 And worschyppyd god fulle ryght!
Welle he wyste, w*yth*owt lees,
That he hys own sone was,
Alle gamyd, kyng and knyght.
The chyldys name was cha*u*ngyd w*yth* dome,
1175 And callyd hym syr Florent of Rome,
As hyt was gode ryght.

The emp*erour* was blythe of chere,
The terys traylyd downe on hys lere;
He made fulle grete care:
1180 »Allas!« he seyde, »my feyre wyfe,
The beste lady, that eu*yr* bare lyfe,
Schalle y hur see no more?
Me were leuyr then alle the golde,
That eu*yr* was vpon molde,
1185 And sche alyue wore!«
The emp*erour* gave Clement townys fele,
To leue yn ryches and yn wele,
I-nowe for euyrmore.

On a nyght, as the chylde yn bedde lay,
1190 He thoght on hys feyre may, 98 b 2
Mekylle was he yn care.
The chylde had nodur reste ne ro
For thoght, how he myȝt come hur to,
And what hym beste ware;
1195 The chylde þoght, for þe maydy*n*s sake
A message that he wolde make
And to the sowdon fare;
On the morne he sadulde hys stede
And armyd hym yn ryche wede,
1200 A braunche of olefe he bare.

Hyt was of messengerys the lawe,
A braunche of *o*lefe for to haue
And yn ther honde to bere;

1202) clefe *Ms.*

1140 The emperoure felle one knes als swythe
And kyssede þe childe fulle fele sythe,
Thoghe he ne wiste, whate he highte,
For fulle wele he trowede, withowttene lese, 106a 1
His owene sone that he was,
1145 Alle gamnes, bothe kyng *and* knyghte.
The childes name was chaungede with dome,
Thay callede hym þane Florent of Rome,
Als it was fulle gude ryghte.

The emperoure was so blythe of chere,
1150 That the teris trekelide one his lyre;
He made þane fulle grete care
And said: »Allas, my faire wyfe,
The beste lady, þat was one lyfe,
Salle i hir see no mare?
1155 Me ware leuer þane alle þe golde,
Þat euer was appone cristyne molde,
Wyste i, one lyue scho ware!«
The emperoure gafe Clement welthis fele,
To lyfe in reches and in wele,
1160 Aye nowe for euermore.

Als Florent one an nyghte in bede laye,
He thoghte one Marsabele, þat faire maye,
And fulle mekille he was in kare.
The childe had noþer riste ne ro
1165 For thoghte, how he myghte com hir to,
And whate þat hym beste ware;
The childe thoghte, for þe maydene sake
A message þat he wolde make
And to þe sowdane fare;
1170 And sone þe childe did sadille his stede
And armede hym in fulle riche wede,
A braunche of olyue he bare.

For þat was þat tym messangere lawe,
A brawnche of olyue for to schewe
1175 And it in hand to bere;

For the ordynaunce was so,
1205 Messengerys schulde sauely come *and* go,
And no man do them dere.
The chylde toke þe ryght way
To Cleremou*n*t, as hyt lay,
Wyth hym hys grete heere;
1210 At þe halle dore he reynyd hys stede,
And on hys fete yn he yede,
A messengere as he were.

Than spake þe chylde w*yth* hardy mode,
Before the sowdone, þere he stode,
1215 As a man of moche myght:
»The kynge of Fr*a*unce me hed*ur* sende
And byddyþ þe, owt of hys londe þ*ou* wynd,
Thou werryst ageyn þe ryght;
Or he wyll*e* brynge agenste the
1220 XXX. thousande tolde be thre
W*yth* helmys and hauberkys bryght;
Eche knyȝt schall*e* XXX. squyers haue,
And eu*er*y squyer a fote-knaue,
Worthe a hethyn knyght.«

1225 Than began*e* the sowdon to speke, 99a 1
There he sate at hys ryche mete
Amonge hys knyghtys kene:
»The kyng of Fr*a*unce shall*e* welcome be,
Agenste oon he schall*e* haue thre,
1230 I wot, wythowten wene,
That also fayne are of fyght,
As fowle of day aftur nyght,
To schewe ther schyldys schene!
To proue to morne, be my lay,
1235 I wyll*e* neu*er* set lenger day;
Than schall*e* the sothe be sene!«

Than spekyth þe mayde w*yth* mylde mode
To feyre Florent, there he stode,
That was so swete a wyght:

For þe ordynance þan*e* was. so,
Messangers solde sauely come *and* go,
And no man*e* solde þam*e* dere.
The childe takes þe heghe waye
1180 To Cleremont, þare þe sowdan*e* laye
With alle his grete here;
And at þe haulle dore he reyngened his stede
And one fote in he ȝede,
Messangere als he were.

1185 Than spekes þe childe w*ith* hardy mode
Byfore þe sowdane, þere he stode, 106 a 2
Als man*e* of mekill*e* myghte:
»The kynge of Fraunce me hedir sende
And byddis the owte of his lande wende,
1190 For þou werreys agayne þe righte;
Or he wille brynge agayne the
Twentty thowsande tolde by thre
With helmes and hawberkes bryghte;
And ilke a knyghte sall*e* thritty sqwyers hafe,
1195 And ilke a sqwyere a fote-knaue,
Worthe an heythen*e* knyghte.«

Than the sowdane bygane to speke,
Als he satt at his riche mete
Amonge hys knyghttes kene:
1200 »The kynge of Fraunce welecome sall*e* be,
Eu*er* agayne on i sall*e* brynge thre,
Weite he, w*ith*owtten*e* wene,
That als fayne bene for to fyghte,
Als fowle es of dayes lyghte,
1205 To schewe þaire scheldes schene!
To prove to morowe, by my laye,
I kepe to take no langere daye;
Than salle þe sothe be sene!«

Thane spekes þ*at* may w*ith* mylde mode
1210 To faire Florent, þare he stode,
That was so swete a wyghte:

1177) Mess.] e *aus* a *corr.* 1201) on] *ü. d. z. nachgetr.* 1211) so] *ü. d. z. nachgetr.*

1240 »Messengere, y wolde the frayne,
Whedur he be knyght or swayne,
    That ys so moche of myght,
That hath my fad*ur*s gyaunt slayne
And rauyschyd me fro Borogh Larayn*e*
1245   And slewe there many a knyght!«
Thogh sche monyd hym to ylle,
3yt were hyt mykull*e* yn hur wylle,
    To haue of hym a syght.

»Lady,« he seyde, »nod*ur* lesse nor more,
1250 Than yf hyt myselfe wore,
    Syth þou wylt of me frayne;
Thou schalt me knowe yn all*e* þe heere,
Thy sleue y wyll*e* bere on my spere
    In the batell*e* playne!«
1255 All*e* they wyste therby than*e*,
That he was the same man*e*,
    That had the gyaunt slayne;
W*yth*owt ony odur worde
All*e* they start fro the borde 99a 2
1260   Wyth swyrdys *and* knyuys drawyn*e*.

Florent sawe none odur bote,
But þat he muste fyght on fote
    Agenste the Sarsyns alle:
And euyr he hyt them amonge,
1265 Where he sawe the thykest thronge:
    Full*e* fele dud he *to* falle;
Some be the armys he nome,
That all*e* the schould*ur* w*yth* hym come,
    The prowdyst yn the halle;
1270 And some soche bofettys he lente,
That the hedd*e* fro the body wente,
    As hyt were a balle!

Whan hys swyrde was y-brokyn*e*,
A Sarsyns legge hath he lokyn*e*,
1275   Therwyth he can hym were;

1246) movyd *Halliwell.*   1266) them oder then' Ms.

»Messenger, i wolde the frayne,
Wheþer he es knyghte or swayne,
That es so mekille of myghte,
1215 That hase my fadir geaunt slayne
And wolde hafe raueschcd me fra Borow Lerayne
And slewe þer many a knyghte!«
Alle þoghe scho neuenede hym with ille,
Fulle mekille was it þane hir wille,
1220 Of hym to hafe a syghte.

»Lady,« he sayse, »he es noþer lesse ne more,
Than it i my selfe wore,
Sythe ȝe wille of hym frayne;
Ȝe salle hym knawe thurgh alle þe here,
1225 Ȝoure sleue he wille hafe on his spere
In þe batelle al playne.«
Withowttene any more worde
Ilke mane stirte vpe fro þe borde
With swerdes and knyues drawene; 106 b 1
1230 For alle þay wiste wele by þane,
Þat he it was, þat ilke mane,
Þat hade þe geaunt slayne.

Thane Florent sawe no better bote,
Bot nedely hym tydes to fighte one fote
1235 Agayne þe Sarazenes alle;
And euer he hitt þame amange,
Where he sawe þe gretteste thrange:
Fulle many he did to falle;
Sum by þe armes he nome,
1240 That the schuldir with hym come,
The prowdeste in the haulle;
And some he swilke a boxe lent,
Þat þe heued fro þe body went,
Als it were a foteballe.

1245 And whene his swerde brokene was,
A mete-forme he gatt par cas
And þerewith he gane hym were;

[1219]) it] *ü. d. z. nachgetr.* [1221]) moree Ms.

To the grounde he dud to go
VII. skore and some dele moo,
    That hethyn knyghtys were.
The chylde made hym wey fulle gode
1280 To hys stede, there he stode,
    Tho myght hym no man dere.
The chylde toke the ryght way
To the cyte of Parys, as hyt lay,
    Thorow-owt alle the heere.

1285 The crysten men were fulle blythe,
When they sye Florent come alyue:
    They wende, he lorne had bene.
When he come nye the cyte,
Agenste hym rode kyngys thre,
1290 And the emp*erour* rode them betwene.
The folke presyd hym to see,
Euery man cryed: »Whych ys he?«
    As they hym neuyr had sene. 99 b 1
To the pales was he ladd*e*
1295 And tolde them, how he was bestadd*e*
    Amonge the Sarsyns kene.

»Lordyngys, loke, þat ye ben yare,
To the batell*e* for *to* fare
    And redy for to ryde;
1300 To morne hyt muste nede be sene,
Whych ys hardy man and kene,
    We may no lenger byde!«
The folke seyde, they were blythe
To wynde to the batell*e* swythe,
1305 In herte ys noght to hyde.
A ryche clothe on borde was spradde
To make the chylde blythe *and* gladd*e*,
    A kynge on aythur syde.

On the morne, when hyt was day lyght,
1310 The folke can them to batell*e* dyght,
    Alle, that wepyn myght welde.

1298) that *Ms.*

And to þe grounde sone garte he go
Ten score *and* somdele mo,
1250 That heythene knyghtes were.
Florent made a waye ful gode
To his stede, righte þer he stode,
There myghte no mane hym dere.
And home he takes þe righte waye
1255 Vnto P*ar*ische, als it laye,
Thurghe-owte þe heythene here.

Thane were þe crystene folke fulle blythe,
When þay sawe Florent one lyue:
Thay wende, he lorne hade bene.
1260 And whenne he come nere the cete,
Agayne hym went kynges thre,
The emp*er*oure rode bytwene.
Alle þe folke pressede hym to se,
Ilke a mane fraynede, »Whilke es he?«
1265 Als þay hym neu*er* hade sene.
Vnto þe palese he was ledde,
He tolde þame alle, how he had spede
Amonge þe Sarazens kene.

»Lordynges,« he saide, »lukes, ȝe be ȝare,
1270 Vnto þe batelle for to fare
And redy for to ryde; 106b 2
To morowe moste it nede be sene,
Who es hardy mane and kene,
No lengere ne may we byde!«
1275 The folke sayde, þ*at* þay were blythe,
To wende to þ*at* batelle swythe,
In herde es noghte to hide.
A riche clothe one þe borde was sprede,
To make þe childe bothe blythe *and* glade,
1280 A kyng one aythir syde.

One þe morowe, whene þe daye was lyghte,
The folke þame to þe batelle dyghte,
Alle, þat wapene moghte welde.

There men myght see many a knyght
Wyth helmys *and* *wyth* hawberkys bryght,
Wyth sperys and wyth schylde;
1315 Wyth trumpys and *wyth* moche pryde,
Boldely owt of the borowe þey ryde
Into a brode fylde.
The downe was bothe longe *and* brode,
There bothe p*ar*tyes odur abode,
1320 And eyther on odur behelde.

Marsabelle, the maydyn fre,
Was broght, the batell*e* for to see,
To. Mountmertrous ouyr Seyn*e*.
Florent hur sleue bare on hys spere,
1325 In the batell*e* he wolde hyt were
And rode forthe yn the playne:
For that men schulde see by than*e*, 99 b 2
That he was that ylke man*e*,
That had the gyaunt slayne;
1330 And also for the maydyn free,
That sche schulde hys dede see,
Therof sche was fayne.

That whyle was moche sorowe yn fyȝt,
When þe batell*e* began to smyte
1335 Wyth many a greuys wounde!
Fro þe morne, þat day was lyght,
Tyll*e* hyt was euyn, derke nyght,
Or eythur party wolde fownde.
Florent can eu*er* among þem ryde
1340 And made þere many a sore syde,
That afore were softe *and* sownde.
So moche people to dethe yode,
That the stedys dud wade yn blode,
That stremyd on the grounde.

1345 There men myght see helmys bare,
Hedys, þ*at* full*e* feyre ware,
Lay to grounde lyght.

There men*e* myghte se many a wyghte
85 With helmes schene *and* hawberke bryghte,
With spere and als w*ith* schelde;
With trompes *and* w*ith* mekill*e* pryde
Full*e* boldly owt of borowe þay ryde
Vnto a full*e* brode felde.
90 The felde was bothe longe *and* brode,
þore bothe þe p*ar*tyes one habode,
And aythere oþ*er* byhelde.

Marsabele, þ*at* mayden*e* fre,
Was broghte, þ*at* batelle for to see,
95 To þe Mont Martyne appon*e* Seyne.
Florent hir sleue did on his spere,
For in þe batelle he wolde it bere
And forthe he rode in þe playne,
For þat men*e* solde wele se þane,
00 That he it was, þ*at* ilke man*e*.
That haued þe geaunt slayne,
And also for þat mayden*e* free,
Was broghte þat batelle for to see:
þere of scho was full*e* fayne.

05 Than*e* was þere mekill*e* sorow *and* syte,
Whene þe batells bygan*e* to smytte
W*ith* many a grymly wonde!
Fro morow, þat þe daye was lyghte,
To it was euen*e* *and* dirke nyghte,
10 Or owthir p*ar*tye wolde fownde.
Florent gan*e* eu*er* amonges ryde
And made þore many a sory syde,
þat ore was hale *and* sownde.
So many folke þore to þe dede ȝode, 107a 1
15 That stedis wode in the blode,
That stremyd one the grou*n*de.

Thore men*e* myghte see helmes bare
And heuedis, þat full*e* faire ware,
Full*e* lawe to þe grownde þan lyghte.

1305) and] in *Ms.* 1318) waree *Ms.*

The crystyn party become so th*ynne*,
That þe fylde þey myȝt not wynne,
1350 Alle arewyd hyt, kynge and knyght.
Florent smote wyth herte gode,
Thorow helme ynto þe hed hyt wode,
So moche he was of myght!
Thorow godys gr*a*ce *and* Florent there
1355 The Crysten men þe bettur were
That day yn the fyght.

The p*ar*tyes were y-drawe away,
And takyn was anodur day,
That þe batelle schulde bee.
1360 Florent rode towarde borough Larayne
Be the watur-banke of Seyne, 100a 1
Moo auenturs for to see.
The maydyn, whyte as lylly flowre,
Lay yn a corner of hur towre,
1365 That was ferly feyre and free.
Florent sche sye on fylde fare;
Be the sleue, that he bare,
Sche knewe, that hyt was he.

Then spekyth þe mayde w*yth* mylde mode
1370 To Olyuan, that be hur stode
And knewe hur preuyte:
»Olyuan, how were beste to do,
A worde þat y myȝt speke hym to?
Iwysse, then wele were me!«
1375 Sche seyde: »Lady, we two
Allone wylle be the reuer go,
There as he may yow see.
Yf he yow loue w*yth* herte gode,
He wylle not let for the flode,
1380 For a fulle gode stede hath he.«

Forthe went the maydyns two,
Be the reuer-syde can they goo
Themselfe allone that tyde.

1348) than*e* *Ms.*

1320 The cristene mene bycome so thyne,
That the felde myghte þay noghte wyne,
Alle cryede, bothe kyng and knyghte.
Than Florent smote with herte so gude,
His swerde thurghe þaire helmes wode,
1325 So mekylle he was of myghte!
Thurghe goddes grace and Florent thore
The Cristene mene þe better wore
That ilke daye in þe fyghte.

The parties ere with-drawene awaye
1330 And takene there es anoþer daye,
That the batelle sulde be.
Florent rode to Borow Lerayne
Besyde þe waterbanke of Sayne,
For auenturs wolde he see:
1335 The maydene whitt als lely floure,
Laye in a kirnelle of a towre,
Was ferly faire and fre.
Florent scho sawe on þe felde fare;
By hir sleue, þat he bare,
1340 Scho knewe wele, þat it was he.

Than spekes þat may with mylde mode
To Olyue, þat byfore hir stode,
Þat wyste hir preuate,
And saide: »Howe were it beste to do,
1345 A worde þat i myghte speke hym to?
Iwysse, than wele were me!«
Scho saide: »Lady, we one two
By þe reuer banke salle go,
That he may vs see.
1350 If he ȝow lufe with herth gude,
He lettes no thyng for þe flode,
A fulle gude horse haues he.«

Forthe þane went theis maydenes two,
Owte of the castelle gane þay goo
1355 By the reuere syde. 107 a 2

When Florent sawe þat swete wyght,
1385 He sprange, as fowle dothe yn flyght,
No lenger wolde he byde;
The stede was so wondur-gode,
He bare the chylde ouyr the flode,
Hym selfe welle cowde ryde.
1390 Grete yoye hyt was, to see þem meete
Wyth clyppyng *and wyth* kyssyng swete,
In herte ys not *to* hyde.

»Lady,« he seyde, »welle ys me,
A worde þat y may speke *wyth* the,
1395 So bryght þou art of hewe! 100a 2
In alle þys worlde ys noone so fre;
Why ne wylle ye crystenyd be
And syth of herte be trewe?«
Sche seyde: »Yf þat ye myght me wynne,
1400 I wolde forsake alle hethyn kynne,
As thogh y them neuyr knewe;
And syth ye wolde me wedde to wyfe,
I wolde leue yn crysten lyfe;
My yoye were euyr newe.«

1405 »Lady,« he seyde, »wythowt fayle,
How were beste yowre counsayle,
That y yow wynne myght?«
»Certys, ye neu*yr* wynne me may,
But hyt were on that ylke day,
1410 That ye haue take to fyght,
That ye wolde sende be the flode
Wyth mene, *þat* crafty were and gode,
A schyppe, þat welle were dyght.
Whylle *þat* men are at þat dere dede,
1415 That whyle myȝt men me awey lede
To yowre cyte ryght.

My fadur hath a noble stede,
In the worlde ys noone so gode at nede
In turnament ne yn fyght;

1392) to] *om. Ms.*

Whene Florent sawe þat swete wyghte,
He sprent als any fowle of flyghte,
No lenger þene wolde he byde.
His horse, he was fulle wondir-gude
1360 And bare hym smertly ouer þe flode,
Hymselffe couthe fulle wele ryde.
It was grete joye, to se þam mete
With haulsynge *and with* kyssynge swete,
In herte es noghte to hyde.

1365 »Lady,« he sayde, »fulle wele es mee,
A worde, þat i may speke with the,
So bryghte ert þou of hewe!
In alle this werlde es none so free;
For whi þat þow wolde cristenede be
1370 And sythene of herte be trewe!«
»Sir, if þat þou myghte me wyne,
I wolde forsake alle my kyne,
Als i þeme neuer knewe;
Sythene þou wolde wedde me to wyfe,
1375 I wolde lyue in cristene lyfe;
My joye solde euer be newe.«

»Lady,« he sayde, »withowttene fayle,
Howe were þane thi beste consaile,
That i the wynne myghte?«
1380 »Sertes, ȝe me neuer wyne ne maye,
Bot if it were þat ilke daye,
That ȝe haf tane to fyghte,
That ȝe wolde send vp by þe flode
Mene, þat bene styffe and gude,
1385 And a schippe, þat wele were dyghte.
And ywhills þe folke werene at þaire dede,
That thay me myghte awaye lede
Into ȝoure cete fulle ryghte.

My fadir has a nobille stede,
1390 In þe werlde es none so gude at nede
In tornament no in fyghte;

1375) crist.] *danach* lyue, *ausgestr.*

1420 Yn hys hedde he hath an horne,
Schapone as an unycorne,
That selkowth ys be syght!
Syr, yf þat ye hym myght wynne,
There were no man yn hethyn kynne,
1425 That hym wythstonde myght!«
Florent kyste that feyre maye
And seyde: »Lady, haue gode day!
Holde, that ye haue hyght!«

Florent ynto the sadulle nome 100b 1
1430 And ouyr the reuer soone he come,
To Parys he toke the way.
He ne stynt ne he ne blanne,
To Clementes hows tylle þat he came,
Hys auenturs to say;
1435 He tolde hym of the noble stede,
That gode was at euery nede,
And of that feyre maye.
»Sone,« seyde Clement, »be doghty of dede,
And, certes, þou schalt haue þat stede
1440 To-morne, yf that y may!«

On the morne, when hyt was day lyȝt,
Clement can hym selfe dyght
As an onfrely feere.
He dud hym ynto þe hethene ooste,
1445 There the prees was althermoost,
A Sarsyn as thogh he were.
To the pauylowne he can hym wynne,
There þe sowdon hym selfe lay ynne,
And bremely can he bere.
1450 Fulle welle he cowde þer speche speke
And askyd þem some of ther mete;
The sowdone can hym here.

Grete dole þe sowdon of hym þoght,
And soone he was before hym broght,
1455 And wyth hym can he speke;

1449) breuely *Ms.*

In his heuede he hase an horne,
Es schapen*e* als an*e* vnycorne,
    That selcouthe es of syghte:
95 Sir, if ȝou myghte þat stede now wyn*e*,
There were no man*e* in heythen*e* kynn*e*, 107b 1
    Agayne the that stande myghte!«
Florent kyssede þat faire maye
And sayd: »Lady, hafe gud daye
00 And holde, þat þou hase highte!«

Florent hase his stede nomen*e*
And ou*er* þat wat*er* es he comen*e*,
    To Paresche he tuke the waye.
He wolde neythir stynte ne blyn*e*,
05 Bot home to Clement gan*e* he wyn*e*,
    His awntirs for to saye,
And tolde hym of þat gude stede,
That nobille was in ilke a nede,
    And of that faire maye.
10 And he said: »Sone, be doghety man*e* of dede,
And, certes, þ*ou* sall*e* hafe þat stede,
    To-morowe gyff þat i maye!«

One þe morne, when*e* þe day was lyghte,
Clement gan*e* hym seluen*e* dyghte
15 Lyke an*e* vnfrely fere
And went into þe heythen*e* oste,
Thore þe presse was alþ*er* moste,
    A Sarazene als he were.
And to þe paveleone he gan*e* wynn*e*,
20 There þe sowdan*e* hym selfe was in*e*,
    Full*e* brymly he gan*e* bere.
And askede þam*e* su*m* of þaire mete,
Full*e* wele he couthe þaire speche speke;
    The sowdane hym selfe gan here.

25 Grete dole þe sowdane of hym thoghte,
And sone he was byfore hym broghte,
    And with hym gan*e* he speke;

1405) Clem.] e *corr. aus?* 1419) þe] *ü. d. z. nachgetr.* 1424) selfe *ü. d. z. nachgetr.*

He seyde, he was a Sarsyn stronge,
That yn hys oost had be longe
    And had defawte of mete.
»Lorde, þer ys noone hethyn lede,
1460 That so welle cowde kepe a ryche stede
    Or othur horsys fulle grete!«
The sowdon seyde þat ylke tyde: 100 b 2
»Yf þou can a stede welle ryde,
    Wyth me thou schalt be lete!«

1465 They horsyd Clement on a stede,
He sprang owt, as sperkulle on glede,
    Into a feyre fylde.
Alle, that stodyn on ylke syde,
Had yoye to see hym ryde
1470   Before the sowdon they tolde.
When he had redyn coursys III.,
That alle had yoye, þat can hym see,
    The sowdone hym behelde.
Downe he lyght fulle soone
1475 And on a bettur was he done!
    Fulle feyre he can hym welde.

Grete yoye þe sowdon of hym þoȝt
And bad, hys feyre stede forþe be broȝt,
    And Clement shalle hym ryde.
1480 When Clement was on þat stede,
He rode a-way a fulle gode spede,
    No lenger wolde he byde.
When he was redy forþe to founde,
»Beleue þere,« he seyde, »ye heþen hounde,
1485   For ye haue lorne yowre pryde!«
Clement toke the ryght way
Into Parys, as hyt lay,
    Fulle blyþe was he that tyde!

»Florent, sone, where art thou?
1490 That y þe hyght, y haue hyt *now*,
    I haue broght thy stede!«

1466) gle*de* *unleserlich.* 1490) now *unleserlich.*

He saide, he was a Sarazene stronge
And in his oste hade bene fulle longe
1430 And hade grete fawte of mete.
»Sir, þere es no mane in heythene thede,
That better kane ryde *and* kepe a stede
Or oþer horsses grete!«
The sowdane saide þat ilke tyde:
1435 »If þat þou wele a stede kane ryde,
With me þou salle be lette!«

Thay horsede Clement one a stede,
He spronge, als any sparke one glede, 107 b 2
Appone a fulle faire felde.
1440 Alle, þat stode on ilk a syde,
Hade joye to se Clement ryde
Byfore the sowdans telde.
And whene he hade redene courses thre,
Alle had joye, þat hym gane see,
1445 The sowdane hym byhelde.
Clement lyghtede downe fulle sone
And one a better horse was done!
Fulle faire he gane hym welde.

Grete joye þe sowdane of hym thoghte
1450 And badde, his owene stede solde be broghte,
And Clement one hym solde ryde.
And whene Clement was on þat stede,
He rode awaye wele gud spede,
No lengare he wold habyde.
1455 And whene he was redy for to fownde,
»Fare wele,« he said, »heythene honde,
For þou hase loste thi pryde!«
Clement tuke hym þe heghe waye
Vnto Paresche, als it laye,
1460 Fulle blythe he was þat tyde.

»Florent,« he said, »whore art þou?
That i þe highte, i hafe here nowe,
I hafe þe broghte þe stede!«

1460) tydee *Ms.*

Florent blythe was that day
And seyde: »Fadur, yf y leue may,
I wylle the quyte thy mede!
1495 But to the emperour of Rome, 101 a 1
Therwyth y wylle hym present sone,
To þe pales ye schalle hym lede;
For euyr me thynkyth yn my mode,
That y am of hys own blode,
1500 Yf hyt so pouerly myght sprede.«

To the pales the stede was ladde,
And alle þe kyngys were fulle gladde,
Therone for to see.
The emperour before hym stode,
1505 Rauyschyd herte and blode,
So wondur feyre was he.
Then spekyth þe chylde of honour
To hys lorde, the emperour:
»Syr, thys stede geue y the!«
1510 Alle, that abowte þe chylde stode,
Seyde, he was of gentulle blode,
Hyt myght noone odur be.

Aftur thys the day was nomyne,
That þe batelle on schulde comyne,
1515 Agenste the Sarsyns to fyght;
Wyth trumpys *and* wyth moche pryde
Boldely owt of the borogh þey ryde,
As men moche of myght!
Florent thoght on the feyre maye,
1520 To batelle wente he not that day,
A schyppe he hath hym dyght;
Fro Mountmertrous, þere þe lady lay,
To Parys he broght hur away:
Ne wyste hyt kynge ne knyght.

1525 That whyle was moche sorowe yn fyȝt,
When þe batelle began to smyght
Wyth many a grymme gare;

1496) psent *Ms.*

Florent was fulle blythe þat daye
5 And saide: »Fadir, if þat i maye,
I salle þe ȝelde thi mede!
Bot to þe emperoure of Rome
The stede, i wolde, were present sone,
To the palesse ȝe hym lede;
0 For euer me thynke in my mode,
That i ame comene of his blode,
So prodly if i moghte spede.«

Thane to þe palays þe stede was ledde,
The knyghttes were þane alle fulle glade,
5 One hym for to see.
The emperour byfore þame stode
And resceyuede hym with mylde mode,
So wondir faire was hee.
Florent spake with grete . . . .
0 To his lorde, þe emperour: . . .
»Sir, this stede gyffe i t . . .
Alle, þat euer abowte h . . . .
Sayde he was comene . . . .
It moghte neuer oþer w . . . .

5 After this þe day . : . .
That þe batelle . . . .
Agayne þe Sa . . . .
With trompes *and* with . . . .
Boldely owte of bor . . . .
0 Als mene of mekille . . . .
Florent thoghte . . . .
To þe batelle w . . .
A schipe sone ga . . . .
Fro Mont Marty
5 To Paresche he . .
Wist noþer kyng . . . .

That while w . . . .
Whene þe bate . . . .
With many a grym

1494) Marty] y *halb erh.* 1499) grym] m *halb erh.*

Fro morne, þ*at* hyt was day lyght, 101 a 2
Tyll*e* hyt was euyn, derke nyght,
1530 Wyth woundys wondur sore.
For-why þat Florent was not þere,
The hethyn men þe bettur were,
The batell*e* venquyscht þey þore;
Or Florent to þe felde was comyn*e*,
1535 Emp*er*our *and* kynge were ynomyne
And all*e*, that Crysten*e* were.

Florent was of herte so gode,
He rode þorow þem, he was wode,
As wyght, as he wolde wede.
1540 Ther was no Sarsyn so moche of mayn*e*,
That myȝt hy*m* stonde w*yth* strenkyth agayn*e*,
Tyll*e* they had slayne hys stede;
Of Florent there was dele ynow,
How þey hys hors vnd*ur* hym slowe,
1545 And he to grounde yede.
Florent was take yn that fyght,
Bothe emp*erour*, kynge and knyght,
Woundyd they can them lede.

The Sarsyns buskyd them w*yth* pryde,
1550 Into ther own londys to ryde,
They wolde no lenger dwelle.
Takyn they had syr Florawns,
The emp*erour* *and* þe kyng of Fr*au*nce
Wyth woundys wondur-fele.
1555 Othur Crystyn kyngys moo,
Dewkys, erlys *and* barons also,
That arste were bolde *and* swelle;
And ladd*e* them w*yth* yron stronge,
Hur fete undur þe hors wombe: 101 b 1
1560 Grete dele hyt ys to telle!

Wyde þe worde spra*n*ge of þys chawnce,
How the sowdon*e* was yn Fraunce,
To warre agenste the ryght;

1500 Fro morowe þa . . . . . .
To it euene *and* my . . . .
With wondes wo . . . .
And for þat Flore . . . . . .
The heythene folke . . . . .
1505 The batelle þay ve . . . .
Or Florent was to þ . . . . .
The emperoure *and* the kyng . . .
And þe Cristene kynges alle þat þ . . .

Than Florent smote with herte . . .
1510 And rode thurgh þame als he wer . . .
Of witt als he wolde wede.
Thore was no Sarazene of myghte ne m
Þat myght with strenghe stande hym agayne,
Whills þat he hade his stede;
1515 Than was of Florent dole ynoghe,
How þay his stede vndir hym sloghe,
And he to þe gronde þane ȝode.
Sir Florent was takene in þat fyghte,
Bothe þe emperoure, kynge *and* knyghte,
1520 Bowndene þay gane thaym lede.

108 a 2

[Im Ms. ein halbes blatt ausgerissen.]

In Jerusalem men can hyt here,
1565 How þe emp*erour* of Rome was there
Wyth many an hardy knyght.
Than spekyth Octauyon, þe ȝing,
Full*e* feyre to hys lorde, the kyng,
As chylde of moche myght:
1570 »Lorde, yf hyt were yowre wylle,
I wolde wynde my fadur tylle
And helpe hym yn that fyght!«

Than spekyth þe kyng of moche myȝt
Fulle fayre vnto that yong knyght,
1575 Sore hys herte can blede:
»Sone, þ*ou* schalt take my knyght*es* fele,
Of my londe that thou wylle wele,
That styffe are on stede,
Into Fraunce w*yth* the to ryde,
1580 Wyth hors *and* armys be thy syde,
To helpe the at nede;
When þ*ou* some doghtynes haste done,
Then may þ*ou* shewe þyn errande soone,
The bettur may thou spede!«

1585 He bad hys modur make hur yare,
Into Fraunce w*yth* hym to fare,
He wolde no lenger byde.
Wyth hur sche ladd*e* the lyenas,
That sche broȝt owt of wyldurnes,
1590 Rennyng be hur syde;
There men myght se many a knyg*ht* 101 b 2
W*yth* helmys *and* w*yth* hawberkys bryght
F*are* yn-to the strete.
Forthe they went on a day,
1595 The heþyn ooste on the way
All*e* they can them meete.

By the baners, that þey bare,
They knewe, þ*at* þey hethyn ware
And stylle they can abyde.

1593) Forthe *Ms.*

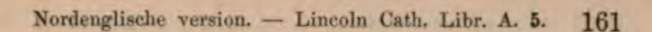
1600 They dyȝt them *wyth* bre*nies* bryght
And made þem redy for to fyȝt,
Ageyn þem can they ryde:
They hewe þe flesche fro þe bone,
Soche metyng was neu*er* none
1605 Wyth sorow on ylke syde!
Octauyon*e*, the yong knyght,
Thorow þe g*ra*ce of god almyght
Full*e* faste he fellyd ther pryde.

The lyenas, þat was so wyght,
1610 When she sawe þe yong knyght
Into the batell*e* fownde,
Sche folowed hy*m* w*yth* all*e* hur myȝt
And faste fellyd þe folke yn fyȝt.
Many sche made onsownde!
1615 Grete stedys downe sche drowe
And many heþen*e* men sche slowe
Wythynne a lytull*e* stownde!
Thorow god, that ys of myȝ*tes* gode,
The Crysten*e* men þe bett*ur* stode,
1620 The hethyn were broȝt to grownde!

The Crysten pryson*ers* wer*e* full*e* fayne,
When þe Sarsyns were y-slayne,
And cryed: »Lorde, thyn ore!« 102 a 1
He ne stynt ne he ne blanne,
1625 To þe prysoners tyll*e* þ*at* he wanne,
To wete, what they were.
The emp*erour*, wythowt lees,
That hys own*e* fadur was,
Bowndon*e* fownde he there;
1630 The kyng of Fr*a*unce *and* odur moo,
Dewkys, erlys and barons also,
Were woundyd wondur sore.

Hys fadur was the furste man,
That he of bondys to lowse began,
1635 Ye wete, wythouten lees;

1600) brem*es* *Ms.*



. . . . at þay ware. 108 b 2
. . . . wttene lese,
. . . . was,
. . . . he þore;
1525 . . . . we *and* oþ*er* mo,
. . . . arou*n*s also,
. . . . ene fulle sore.

. . . . firste mane,
. . . . ousede þane,
1530 . . . . ne lese;

And he lowsyd hys brod*ur* Floraunce,
Or he dud the kynge of Fr*a*unce,
    Ȝyt he wyste not, what he was.
Be þ*at* hys men were to hym comyne,
1640 Soone they were fro yrons nomyne,
    The pryncys prowde yn prees.
Whan he had done þ*at* noble dede,
The bett*ur* he oght for to spede,
    To make hys modur pees.

1645 A ryche cyte was besyde,
Boldely thedur can they ryde
    To a castelle swythe;
Ryche metys were there y-dyght,
Kynges, dewkys, erlys and knyght,
1650 Alle were gladde and blythe.
Syth came Octauyone, þe yong, w*yth* hono*ur*
And knelyd before the emp*er*our,
    Hys errande for to kythe;
That ylke tale, that he tolde,
1655 Ryche and pore, yong and olde, 102a 2
    Glad they were to lythe.

He seyde: »Lorde, yn alle þys londe y haue þe soght,
My modur haue y w*yth* me broght,
    I come to make hur þees;
1660 For a lesyng, þat was stronge,
Sche was exylyd owt of yowre londe,
    I proue, that hyt was lees!«
The emp*er*our was neuyr so blythe,
He kyssyd that yong knyght swythe
1665 And for hys sone hym chees;
For yoye, that he hys wyfe can see,
VII. sythys swownyd he
    Before the hye deyse.

Feyre Florent was fulle blythe,
1670 Of thes tydyngys for to lythe
    And hys modur to see.

1651) þe] þat *Halliw.*

. . . . s broþer Florence,
. . . . ng of Fraunce,
. . . . ate he was.
. . . . as to hym commene,
1535 . . . . s nommene,
. . . . in prese.
. . . . ne þat nobille dede,
. . . . r to spede,
. . . . ese.

1540 . . . . besyde,
. . . . y ryde
. . . . swythe;
. . . . þore dyghte,
. . . . and knyghte,
1545 . . . . and blythe.
. . . . with grete honoure
. . . . e the emperoure,
. . . . e he kythe;
. . . . þat he þore tolde,
1550 . . . . wre ȝong and olde,
. . . ade þay were to lythe.

. . . . in this lande i hafe þe soghte,
. . . . modir i hafe with me broghte,
. . ome to make hir pese.«
1555 The emperoure was neuer so blythe,
Als for to kysse þe childe fulle swythe,
And for his sone hym chese.
»Lorde, for a lesynge, þat was stronge,
Scho was flemede owt of londe:
1560 I proue, þat it was lese.«
For joye, þat he his wiefe gane see,
Seuene sythes swonede he
Byfore the heghe dese. 109 a 1

Faire Florent þane was fulle blythe,
1565 Of that tydandes for to lythe,
His modir for to see.

1558) lesesynge *Ms.*

Than spekyth þe lady of honowre
To hur lorde, the emp*er*our,
    Wordys of grete pyte:
1675 »Lorde, yn all*e* þe sorow, þ*at* me was wroght,
Thyn oon*e* sone haue y w*yth* me broght
    And kepyd hym wyth me.
Thyn odur sone yn a foreste
Was takyn w*yth* a wylde beste;
1680 That was ferly feyre and fre.
I wot, hyt ys godys grace,
I knowe hym be hys face:
    Hyt ys þat yong knyght by the!«

There was moche yoye *and* game,
1685 Wyth clyppyng *and* w*yth* kyssyng same
    Into a chaumbur they yode.
Grete yoye þere was also, 102b 1
The metyng of the brethurn two,
    That doghty were yn dede.
1690 A ryche feste þe emp*erour* made ther*e*
Of kyng*es*, þat were farre *and* nere,
    Of many londys thede.
The tale who so redyth ryght,
The feste lastyd a fourtenyght,
1695 In jeste as we rede.

Marsabelle, that feyre maye,
Was aftur sente, the sothe to say,
    Fro Parys, there sche was:
Crystenyd sche was on a sonday
1700 Wyth yoye *and* myrthe *and* moche play;
    Florent to wyfe hur chees.
Soche a brydale þer was there,
A ryaller þer was neu*er* noon*e* here,
    Ye wot w*yth*owten lees.
1705 Florent hym selfe can hur wedd*e*,
And yn to Rome sche was ledd*e*
    W*yth* pryncys prowde yn prees.

1676) own *Ms.*

»Lorde,« scho said, »for alle þe noye, þ*at* me was wroghte,
Thyn*e* on childe i hafe the broghte
And ȝemede hym*e* eu*er* with me.
1570 Thyn*e* oþer sone in a foreste
Was taken*e* *with* a wilde beste:
He was bothe faire *and* fre.
Alle, i wote, es goddes *gra*ce,
I knowe hym by his faire face:
1575 That ȝone ȝong knyghte es he!«

Than*e* was þore full*e* mekill*e* gamen*e*,
W*ith* halsynge *and* *with* kyssyngez samen*e*
Into þe chambir þay ȝede.
And full*e* grete joye þere was also
1580 At þe metyng of þe brethir two,
Þat doghety weren*e* of dede.
A riche feste þe emp*er*our mad thar
Of lordes, þ*at* were ferre and nere,
And of many a londes lede.
1585 This tale who so telles ryghte,
The feste lastede a fourtenyghte,
In romance thus we rede.

Marsabele, þat faire maye,
Was aft*er* sent, þe sothe to saye,
1590 To Paresche, righte þore scho was.
Cristenede scho was on a sonondaye
W*ith* joye *and* gamen*e* and mekill*e* playe;
Florent to wyefe hir chese.
Swylke a brydale, als was þore,
1595 In þat cete was neu*er* ore,
Ʒe wiete *with*owtten*e* lese.
Child Florent þore hir gan*e* wedde,
And in to Rome was scho ledde
With prynces prowde in prese.

Than hyt befelle on a day,
The emp*er*our began to say
1710 And tolde þe lord*es*, how hyt was.
The ryche kyng*es* gaue jugement,
The emp*er*ours mod*ur* schulde be brent
In a tonne of brasse.
As swythe as sche þerof harde telle,
1715 Swownyng yn hur chau*m*bur she felle,
Hur heere of can sche race;
For schame, sche schulde be p*ro*uyd false,
Sche schare ato hur own*e* halse
Wyth an*e* analasse!

1720 Therat all*e* the kyng*es* loghe,
What wond*ur* was, þowe þ*er* wer*e* no swoghe?
They toke þ*er* leue þ*at* tyde;
With trumpys *and* wy*th* mery songe
Eche oon*e* went to hys own*e* londe
1725 W*yth* yoye and w*yth* grete pryde.
W*yth* game *and* wy*th* grete honowre
To Rome went the emp*er*our,
Hys wyfe *and* hys sonys be hys syde.
Jesu lorde, heuyn*e* kynge,
1730 Graunt vs all*e* thy blessyng,
And yn heuyn to abyde!

1600 And þen*e* byfelle appon*e* a daye,
The emper*o*ure bygan*e* for to saye
And tolde alle, how it was.
And alle þan*e* gafe iuggement,
That his modir sulde be bry*nt* 109a 2
1605 In a belle of brasse.
Als son*n*e als scho þerof herde telle,
In swonynge to þe gronde scho felle,
Hir hare of scho gan*e* rase;
For schame, þat scho was proued false,
1610 In two scho cutte hir owen*e* halse
With a longe anelase.

And þerat alle þe kynges loghe,
There was joye *and* gamen*e* ynowghe:
Alle tuke þaire leue that tyde;
1615 With trowmpes *and* w*ith* lowde songe
Ilke a man*e* wente to his owun*e* londe
With joye *and* mekille pryde.
With gamene and joye *and* grete honoure
To Rome þan*e* wente þe emper*o*ure,
1620 His lady by his syde
And his two sonnes also
And with þam*e* many one mo,
Home þan*e* gan*e* thay ryde.

And thus endis Octouean*e*,
1625 That in his tym*e* was a doghety man*e*,
With the gr*a*ce of Mary free.
Now, Jesu lorde, of heuen*e* kynge,
Thou gyffe vs alle thi dere blyssynge!
Amen, amen*e*, p*ar* charyte,
Amen!

1604) bry *Ms., die beiden letzten buchstaben sind überklebt.*

ANMERKUNGEN
ZUR SÜDENGLISCHEN VERSION.

---

v. 1—5. Für *ystonnge, yswonnge, yonnge, tonnge* lässt sich nach der hs. auch *ystounge* u. s. w. lesen, wie Weber auch gedruckt hat; da indessen im Me. *u*, *o* vor *ng* sonst nicht zu *ou* gedehnt wird, vielmehr regelmässig kurz (oder schwebend? vgl. Ten Brink, Chaucer's spr. § 35 D) bleibt, da auch in diesem denkmal sonst durchaus *yonge, ystonge* mit *o* geschrieben wird (z. b. v. 362, 1753, 1960, 1962); da endlich *n* vor einem consonanten auch sonst zuweilen doppelt geschrieben wird: v. 386 *stonnde*, v. 389 *bonnde*, v. 511 *stronnde*, glaubte ich mich für die schreibung *nn* entscheiden zu müssen.

v. 5. *Ster* = ae. *stŷran*, ne. *steer*, *steuern*, *im zaume halten.*

v. 12. *Gronne* ist mir unverständlich; ist vielleicht für *gronne he* zu lesen *groininge* oder *grontinge?*

v. 20. *Of ham, þat before vs were* ist formelhaft; vgl. Eglam. v. 5; Isumbr. v. 5.

v. 24 f. *Ottouyan;* so ist der name auch v. 1663 geschrieben (vgl. afrz. *Othueiens*)*;* sonst *Octouyan.*

v. 25. Vgl. Seuyn Sages (Weber) v. 7 f.:

> Of Rome and of al the honowre
> Was he lord and emperowre.

v. 30. Die analogisch gebildete pluralform *mowyth* für *mowe, mowen* habe ich sonst nirgends gefunden; aber *schulleth* findet sich in der legende von Brandan edd. Wright p. 11:

> ȝe schulleth after sove monthes i-seo a wel fair yle,
> ȝe schulleth beo mid holie men this mydewynter there.

Ebenda (p. 13) kommt auch *nuteth* = ae. *nyton* vor:

> This bred that we eteth now we nuteth, whanne hit is,
> We nuteth noȝt bote thurf god whannes hit is ibrouȝt.

Die form *wylleth* (vgl. 5, 9), welche regelrecht ae. *willað* entspricht, ist natürlich häufig, wenn auch nicht die Chaucerische form (vgl. ten Brink, Chaucer's spr. §§ 197, 198).

v. 38. Für *þys daunce* wäre man geneigt, *dystaunce*, *noth* zu vermuthen; vgl. Rich. C. d. Lion v. 1989: *when abated was that distaunce;* doch ist *daunce* in ähnlicher bedeutung nicht ganz ungewöhnlich, vgl. z. b. Laur. Minot. edd. Scholle VIII, 72 f.:

His sun, sir John of Fraunce
Has . . . broght vs till þis dolefull daunce.

v. 44 ist formelhaft; vgl. Seuyn Sages (Weber) v. 123 f.:

Octouien was his name
Wide sprong his riche fame.

Ebenda v. 2341 f.:

Herowdes was his righte name,
Wide isprongge his riche fame.

S. auch S. Bugge, Tidskrift for Phil. og Paed. VIII, p. 41 f. und Kölbing zu Sir Tristr. v. 22.

v. 55 ff. Ganz ähnlich, sogar in den reimen, ist die schilderung des hochzeitsfestes in Amis and Amil. v. 1513 ff.:

Miche was þat semly folk in sale,
þat was samned* at þat bridale,
When he hadde spoused þat flour,
Of erls, barouns mani & fale,
& oþer lordinges gret & smale,
& leuedis briȝt in bour.

Launf. v. 52 f.:

No man ne may telle yn tale,
What folk ther was at that bredale.

Auf die übereinstimmung mit Lyb. Disc. v. 2107 ff. ist in der einleitung aufmerksam gemacht.

v. 60. Ueber den gebrauch von *ynto* für *yn* vgl. die anmerk. zu Octav. C v. 402.

v. 73. Vierzig tage ist die gewöhnliche dauer der feste in me. romanzen; vgl. Skeat zu Havel. v. 2344, Kölbing zu Amis v. 100.

v. 74. Ueber das adjectiv *oneste*, *prächtig*, vgl. Kölbing zu Amis v. 101.

v. 109 f. ist formelhaft; vgl. Amis v. 1403 f.:

þan were þai al glad & bliþe
& þonked god a þousand siþe.

Aehnlich Launf. v. 586; vgl. Zielke, Sir Orfeo p. 14.

v. 119, 127. Das wort *byleman*, *buhle*, ist sonst nicht belegt; vgl. Mätzner, Wörterb, s. v.

v. 127 f. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollmöller v. 119 ff.:

. . ce ne puet estre por voir
Que une famme peust auoir
Deus enfans ensemble a un lit,
S'a II. hommes n'a son delit.

H. Weber führt in der anm. für diesen volksglauben eine parallelstelle aus dem Lay le Freine (Metr. Rom. I, p. 359) an.

v. 131. *Lyyf* ist wohl für *wyyf* wegen *alyue* in der folgenden zeile verschrieben.

v. 152. *Traytour as was Judas* ist ein besonders von dem dichter des Havelok gern angewendeter vergleich, wie Kölbing zu Amis v. 1109 nachweist.

v. 156. Vielleicht ist zu lesen: *with a foul tresoun.*

v. 168. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollmöller v. 200:

Et si te feroi cheualier.

v. 169 f. Vgl. Octav. Vollmöller v. 220 f.:

Mais (il) a la roine ne touche,
Car il ne l'osast esueillier

und die ganz ähnliche situation im Erl of Tol. v. 757 ff.:

He durst not stor nor make no mone,
To make the lady afryght.

v. 171. Als scherz wird derselbe frevel auch im Erl of Tol. von den anstiftern hingestellt, v. 730:

Then schalt þou see a yoly play!

v. 179. Vorausdeutung im stile der spielmannspoesie, vgl. v. 827, 903, 1159.

v. 191. *aflyght* = *afflicted.*

v. 195. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 250 ff.:

Ce li sembloit en uision,
Q[ue] un aeigle l'auoit aerse . . . .
. . . . Et ses II. enfans en portoit.

v. 226. Dass die barone über die königin gericht halten, ist ein dem engl. bearbeiter angehöriger zug, vgl. Launf. v. 786.

v. 229. *with the dede* = ne. *in the very act, in the deed doing;* vgl. Erl of Tol. v. 526; Squ. of l. degr. v. 390. Dasselbe bedeutet *hond-habbynde,* Alis. v. 4204:

Thou art ynome hondhabbynde.

v. 239. Vgl. Emare v. 549:

The teres downe gan he lete.

v. 271. Vor *þys* ist wohl *In* ausgelassen.

v. 285. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 400:

Trente liues mene l'ont.

v. 303. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 426 ff.:

Por le doleur et por la painne
Por l'angoisse et [por] la doleur . . . .
. . . . S'apesandi, si s'est couchie,
Les ses enfans s'est endormie.

v. 313. Präs. statt prät. im nebensatze, wie auch v. 353, 449, 1120; vgl. Zupitza zu Guy of W. v. 3332.

v. 326. *Skylle* = *springen;* vgl. v. 559, nicht bei Stratm. zu finden; dort ist vielmehr s. v. *schellen* das *skylle* dieser stelle als *sonare, increpare* erklärt, welche bedeutung hier nicht gut, an der zweiten stelle gar nicht passt. Vgl. Lyb. Disc. v. 1843 f.:

Lybeauus wyth good wyll
Into hys sadell gan skyll.

v. 350. Aerztliche hilfe war in jenen zeiten am ehesten in klöstern zu erwarten; vgl. Bone Flor. v. 1950 ff.; Lady of Faguel v. 273 ff.; Isumbr. 485 ff.

v. 389 ff. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 498 f.:

Li troi l'en portent au riuage
Maint marcheant i treuent sage.

v. 391 ff. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 508 ff.:

Ilueques un paumier auoit,
Qui de Paris de France estoit,
De Sulie uenoit siglant,
Li mondes l'apeloit Climent.

v. 405. *boystous* = *plump, ungeschickt*, vgl. Cant. T. v. 17160: *I am a boistous man.*

v. 407. *heȝth* = ae. *hêahđu*, daher nicht zu ändern; historische schreibung, die aussprache scheint den reimen nach schon die heutige gewesen zu sein.

v. 422. Die form *yf* für *ȝyf* (imperat.) ist lautlich ebenso in der ordnung wie die conjunct. *yf* = *ȝyf*, das präfix *y-* = *ȝe-*, me. *icchen*, ne. *itch* = ae. *ȝyccan;* so findet sich auch *yft* für *ȝyft*, *yeft* z. b. Lyb. Disc. 2118: *ryche yftes;* vgl. Zup. z. Guy of Warw. v. 1538.

v. 424. Der schwur *be seynt Denys* findet sich noch Octov. v. 717, 887; andere belege, u. a. Lib. Disc. v. 57, sind von Kölbing zū Amis v. 1547 nachgewiesen.

v. 425. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 556 ff.:

Seigneur, por dieu, or entendes,
Si uos diroi de l'autre enfant
Et de la dame au cors uaillant,
Que seur la fontaine dormoit.

v. 447. Der wechsel des geschlechts (*hys* auf *gryyp* bezogen, gegen *sche* v. 449, *her* v. 450) ist auffallend; ich habe aber nicht geglaubt, *hys* mit Wb. in *hyr* ändern zu dürfen, da v. 452, 464, 465 *gryffoun*, *gryyp* wieder männlich gebraucht ist.

v. 451. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 599 f.:

En une ille, que fu sor mer,
S'en ua li serpens repouser.

v. 457. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 602 ff.;

Quant s'est parceus li lions,
Qu'il est a la terre uenus,
L'enfant a mis belement ius,
Par la quisse prist le grifon,
Au dens en prist tel uenaison,
Que la quisse li ront par mi.

v. 467. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 616 f.:

De la char est molt tre bien pus
Du grifon.

v. 471. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 625 f.:

Einsi mostre diex sa uertu,
Qui l'enfant uout metre a salu.

v. 481. Für den volksglauben, dass der löwe keinem königskinde etwas zu leide thue, bringt Wb. eine parallelstelle aus Bevis of Hampton bei; vgl. auch F. Liebrecht, Engl. stud. IV, p. 133 f. Im frz. original ist dies motiv nicht erwähnt.

v. 491. Ueber den ausdruck *est ne west* vgl. Kölbing zu Amis v. 1522.

v. 537. Es ist höchst wahrscheinlich zu lesen: *lowde and schylle.*

v. 542. *hold* hier *bucht*, *hafen*, sonst *schutz*, *hut*, *veste.*

v. 543. Vgl. Rich. C. d. L. v. 5353 f.:

Lystenes, lordes, yunge and olde
For hys love that Judas solde;

Aehnlich Kyng of Tars v. 832, wie Kölbing zu Amis v. 1109 nachweist.

v. 551. *syȝthe* = ae. *gesyhð*, war daher nicht in *syȝte* zu ändern.

v. 566. *swoke* für *sowke* verschrieben? vgl. *swokyn* v. 308; ähnlich wird *Gwother* für *Gowther* geschrieben.

v. 567. *drappe* = *drepen, ferire?*

v. 616. *Japhet* = *Joppa*, sonst in mittelenglischen gedichten (Rich. C. d. Lion) *Jaffe* genannt, doch vgl. Horstmann, Altengl. leg. N. f. p. 357, v. 77 ff.; im frz. Oct. nicht erwähnt. *monument*, das heilige grab; im frz. text (v. 924) *sepulchre.*

v. 619. Vgl. die ganz ähnliche stelle in Emare v. 730 ff.:

And she sewed sylke werk yn þonr,
And tawȝte her sone nortowre,
But evyr she mornede stylle.

v. 625 f. ist formelhaft; vgl. Emare v. 728 f.:

The chylde bygan for to thryfe,
He wax the fayrest chyld on lyfe.

v. 630. *Donet*, die lateinische grammatik des Aelius Donatus (Provincialis) wird auch Seuyn S. (Wb.) v. 181 erwähnt; vgl. Warton Hist. of Engl. Poetry I, 281.

v. 633. Ueber diese formelhafte verbindung vgl. Kölbing zu Tristr. v. 2853.

v. 639. *hym]* lies *hyt;* vgl. v. 648, 850.

v. 656. „Mit dem funfzehnten jahre hielt man die erste ausbildung für abgeschlossen", Kölbing zu Tristr. v. 287; vgl. Octav. v. 669.

v. 665. Der frz. Octav. sagt darüber nichts.

v. 679. *Bonefey]* Im frz. Octav. heisst der sohn des metzgers *Gladouains.*

v. 695. Ist für *tasse* = frz. *tasser* etwa *trasse* = afrz. *tracer* zu lesen, oder *passe?*

v. 747. *sef* = *saf*, frz. *sauf*, *sicher;* oder = afrz. *soef*, *angenehm?*

v. 757. *afyn*, '*satt*', vgl. Launf. v. 343, Emare v. 913, Zupitza zu Guy of W. v. 9086.

v. 767. Derselbe vergleich Rich. C. d. L. v. 1923 f.:

As greyhownds stricken out of lesse,
Kyng Richard threst among the press.

v. 794. Die zurückgeschlagene kapuze wurde als tasche zum 'colportiren' benutzt; vgl. Cant. Tal. Prologue v. 233: *His tippet was ay ferced ful of knives and pinnes.* Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 1158 f.:

Parmi Grant Pont Florent passoit,
Qui le gourle a son col portoit.

v. 803. . . . *y my catell þeron sette*, ich habe mein geld darin angelegt; nach gewöhnlichem me. sprachgebrauch müsste *besette* für *sette* stehen, vgl. Mätzner, Wb. s. v. *bisetten*.

v. 820. *Half swych a chepe*, *halb so wohlfeil* illustrirt die bedeutungsentwicklung des ne. adj. *cheap* aus dem ae. subst. *cēap; a chepe* = *on cēape.*

v. 862. Nicht 4 räuber, sondern 10 und mehr werden v. 381 angegeben.

v. 878. Vgl. King of Tars v. 455: *Jhesu Crist* . . ., *That made Adam and Eve.*

v. 881. *behoue]* lies *beheue;* vgl. Stratm. s. v. *biheve.*

v. 889. *tauȝt]* lies *betauȝt* oder *tok.*

v. 895. Vgl. Skeat zu Havel. v. 1022.

v. 910. *Gales]* nicht *Wales*, sondern *Galizien* (Portugal), wie Weber bemerkt.

v. 918. *se* = *see*, *sedes.*

v. 919. *Teruagaunt*, im frz. Octav. *Teruogant;* vgl. Ritson, Metr. rom. III, 257 ff.

v. 925. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 1951 f.:

Car li iaians si grans estoit,
Que plus de XV. pies auoit.

v. 932. Derselbe vergleich findet sich in Lyb. P. v. 1357:

He beareth haires on his brow
Like the bristles of a saw;

vgl. auch Chaucer, C. T. Prol. v. 556 f.

v. 937. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 1827 f.:

Deseur Monmartre en le rochier
Ilueccques fist son tref drecier.

v. 941. *with rufull roune*, eine formelhafte verbindung; vgl. Lyb. Disc. v. 972: *Wyth care and ruful roune.*

v. 962. *Nauerne*, Navarra? vgl. Alis v. 2741, Bone Fl. v. 415.

v. 963. Vgl. die ganz ähnliche ausdrucksweise im Lyb. Disc. P. vgl. Kölbing, Engl. stud. I, 130):

Sir Lybius disconius hee hight
To fel his enemyes in fight
He is not farr to learne.

(Im MS. Cott. Calig. A II sind diese verse nach v. 402 ausgefallen.)

v. 968. *rampant, springend, steigend;* heraldischer ausdruck.

v. 973 und 1017. *winne the cure* für *winne the prys, winne the maistrie* finde ich Tristr. v. 72 und Sir Perc. v. 1620; vgl. Kölbing zu ersterer stelle.

v. 987. *quite hys dette, 'es ihm heimzahlen';* vgl. Horn Ch. str. XC, v. 11:

Horn schal him his dettes quite.

v. 998. *talent* (nicht bei Stratm.) in afrz. bedeutung: *lust, begehren;* so auch v. 1199; noch bei Chaucer.

v. 1020. *enteyle* (nicht bei Stratm.), *arbeit, machart, schnitt, gestalt;* vgl. Alis. v. 4670 f.: *a schryne — of entaile riche and fyne;* Chaucer, Rom. of the R. v. 162, 3711.

v. 1022. *schyue* = anord. *skýfa*, welches ausser der bei Stratm.[3] p. 485 für engl. *schiven* angegebenen bedeutung: *trudere, pellere*, auch *zerhauen, zerfetzen*, heisst (vgl. Vigf. Dict. s. v.); dieser sinn passt aber hier sehr gut: 'und ausserdem übel zerhauen'; es liegt also kein grund vor, etwa für *schyue, stryue* einzusetzen (Kölb.).

v. 1022, 1045. *swot-reed, roth von rost*, nicht bei Stratm.

v. 1058. *y am]* lies *þou art.*

v. 1059. *Folge mir auf diese weise.*

v. 1068. Vgl. Alis. v. 2404: *launce arerid to batelynge.*

v. 1073. *To be]* lies *To sle.*

v. 1078. *rabyt* (vgl. v. 1095, 1352, 1415), *Araberross*, afrz. *arrabis*, mhd. *ravît;* vgl. Guy edd. Zupitza v. 3443.

v. 1082. *at two]* lies *a-two.*

v. 1088. Vor *brosten* ist etwa *mayles* zu ergänzen; vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 2357:

Le hauberc li a desrompu
Et des mailles en a rompu.

v. 1135. Vgl. v. 1392; *slegh, sly*, heisst im Me. auch *gewandt, geschickt* z. b. Emare v. 27: *Of her hondes she was slye;* Horn Ch. str. LXVII, v. 12: *Of woundes was sche sleiȝe;* vgl. ne. *sleight of hand.*

v. 1180. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 2694: *Et sa manche li a tolue.*

v. 1205. *Not worth a lek;* vgl. Cant. Tal. v. 2363: *swiche gere, not worth a leke;* Rom. of the R. v. 4930: *Such love i preise not at a leke.*

v. 1225 f. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 3749 ff.:

Quant Florens l'escuier entent,
D'amor tot le cors li esprent,
Li sans li [re]mue et fremist.

v. 1267. *weddede to hys wyf* formelhafte verbindung; vgl. Lüdtke zu Erl of Tol. v. 1213; Engl. stud. VII, p. 140.

v. 1305. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 4365 ff.:

Lors sailli sus molt aires
A Teruogant et a Mahon
Et uint corant de grant randon.
D'un baston les a tant batus,
A poi nes a tot derompus.

Dass heidnische fürsten ihre wuth an ihren götzenbildern auslassen, ist ein häufig wiederkehrender zug; vgl. z. b. King of Tars v. 613 ff. Einer der ältesten belege dafür im ma. dürfte sein, La chanson de Roland, ed. Müller, v. 2580 ff.:

Ad Apolin current en une crute,
Tencent a lui, laidement le despersunent *etc.*

Asterot und *Jopyn* als heidengötter werden im King of Tars erwähnt v. 453 (*Jovyn*) und v. 476 (*Astrot*); *Jopyn*, *Jovyn* vermuthlich aus *Jupiter*, *Jovem* entstellt; *Asterot* = *Astoreth*, gott derer von Zidon, 1 Kön. 11, 5. Im frz. Octav. werden *Mahon*, *Apolin*, *Baraton*, *Teruogant* genannt.

v. 1313. *scaloun*, *schilling*, nicht bei Stratm., vgl. Rich. Coer de L. v. 6834.

v. 1321 f. ist formelhaft; vgl. Kyng of Tars v. 34 f.:

The messagers ben forth iwent
To don heor lordes comaundement.

und Launf. v. 529 f.; ähnlich Kyng of Tars v. 906.

v. 1345 f. *coye* (nicht bei Stratm.), *kirrung;* vgl. Mätzner, Wb. s. v. *coien*, *quietare* Chauc. Troil, v. 1893.

v. 1357. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 4078 f.:

Climens s'esclauine affubla
Et son chapel ou chief ferma.

v. 1361. *maryn*, *meeresküste*, nicht bei Stratm.; vgl. Rich. C. d. L. v. 4793, 4881, 6238, 6623.

v. 1363 f. Was diese umständliche pilgerfahrt Clements eigentlich für einen zweck hat, ist nicht einzusehen. Im frz. original steht nur, v. 4100 ff.:

Tant a li bon uilains erre
Et esploitie et chemine
Qu'il est uenus a Dan Martin.

Der englische bearbeiter meinte vielleicht, dass die pilgertracht, in die er den metzger gesteckt hatte, diesen verpflichtete, nun auch eine pilgerreise wirklich auszuführen. Beachtenswerth ist übrigens, dass unser dichter, so mangelhaft sonst seine geographischen kenntnisse sind (z. b. *Rome lond* v. 204), doch die stationen der Jerusalempilger: Boulogne, Marseille, Genua, Brindisi, Accon, Joppa kennt und über ihre lage unterrichtet ist.

v. 1368. Vielleicht ist für *paynte* zu lesen *playnte: erzählte klagend seine geschichte.*

v. 1389. *marchalsye*, *bereiterkunst* (nicht bei Stratm.).

v. 1400. *swer* = *swor* finde ich auch Octav. C. v. 795, 1072, Eglam. v. 457, 919, 1048, Sir Fir. v. 83; pl. *sweren* Lyb. Disc. v. 535, Seege of Tr. L. v. 108, *swere* Sir Fir. v. 3756 (nach Br. Carstens).

v. 1416. *mare*, *mutterstute.*

v. 1418. *vnder lynde* formelhaft für *im walde*, vgl. Kölbing zu Tristr. v. 513.

v. 1425. *arest* = *areddest.*

v. 1435. *stappe* 3 s. prt. wie *stap* Tristr. v. 2865; die form ist aus ae. *stôp* unregelmässig (nach analogie von *gaf* etc.?) entwickelt, ähnlich wie *haf* (Chaucer) aus *hôf*.

v. 1461. *Hy-massengers*, *eilboten* kann ich sonst nicht nachweisen; da sich indessen gegen die bildung des comp. nichts einwenden lässt, schien es mir nicht geboten, mit Wb. in *hy[s] massengers* zu ändern.

v. 1463. *cent*, *schaar (von 100 mann)*; sonst nicht belegt, bei Stratm. nicht aufgeführt; vgl. Mätzner, Wtb. s. v.

v. 1475. Gebräuchlicher ist die formelhafte verbindung: *brewe [a] bale(s)* wie v. 1707, Bone Fl. v. 367, 939, 1211.

v. 1481. *gowles* = ne. *gules* afrz. *gules*, *rothe farbe;* heraldischer ausdruck; es ist wohl zu lesen: *gowles a* (statt *and*) *swan*, *ein schwan in rothem felde;* vgl. Web. zu Alis. v. 4300 und Lyb. Disc. v. 856: *He bar the scheld of goules;* Squ. of l. degr. v. 204; Sir Gawayne v. 619, 663; Sir Gowther v. 580.

v. 1495. *gynnes* = *engines*, *wurfmaschinen; benden* = *spannen*, *laden*, *aufziehen;* vgl. Bone Fl. v. 859 f.:

And they wythowte yngynes bende
And stones to the walles they sende.

und Rich. C. d. L. v. 4299, 4314, 6041.

v. 1507 f. Ist formelhaft; vgl. Kyng of Tars v. 166 f.:

Eyther ost gon othur assayle,
Ther bigon a strong batayle.

v. 1525. Die änderung von *The deyse* in *Tho de(y)se* schien mir so leicht und evident, dass ich es wagte, sie in den text aufzunehmen; auch v. 1147 ist *þe* für *þo* verschrieben; *diese 6 banner* sind die der eben erwähnten gefangenen fürsten, Octavians, Florents und 4 anderer könige.

v. 1530. Dasselbe gleichniss Laur. Min. (edd. Scholle) VIII, 21: *He sal ȝow hunt, als hound dose hare;* Havel. v. 1994: *He folwede hem so hund dos hare.*

v. 1547. Die verkleidung in pilger- oder einsiedlertracht ist in me. romanzen sehr beliebt; vgl. oben v. 1359; in solcher zieht Richard Löwenherz mit seinen begleitern auf abenteuer aus (Rich. C d. L. v. 610 ff.); als pilger verkleidet kehrt Horn zu Rymenild, kehrt Guy von Warwick in seine heimath zurück; als mönch zieht der graf von Toulouse nach Deutschland, um die kaiserin von Deutschland zu sehen; vgl. auch Isumbr. v. 497 ff., Sir Bevis v. 3676 ff. u. ö. (Wissmann, Anglia IV, 389).

v. 1557. Die präpos. *to* beruht auf der durch den relativsatz bewirkten attraction.

v. 1607 f. Vgl. Tristr. v. 3322 und Kölbing's anmerkung dazu.

v. 1621. *werre awake*, vgl. Erl of Tol. v. 24: *A warre wakenyd;* King of Tars v. 148: *Gret werre tho bigon to w(r)ake;* Lyb. Disc. v. 1095: *As werre scholde awake.*

v. 1622. Das subject (*þey*) ist trotz subjectswechsels ausgelassen, ähnlich wie v. 213, 250, 392, 1057; vgl. Zupitza zu Guy of W. v. 10.

v. 1641. *an well good woon, eine sehr grosse menge;* vgl. Seuyn S. (Web.) v. 2817 f.:

> The emperowre and his men ilkane
> Of the Sarezins slogh gode wane;

vgl. Zup. z. G. o. W. v. 10329.

v. 1652. *His beste yslawe, he wax all wood;* eine ähnliche absolute participialconstruction, die sonst im Me. selten ist (vgl. Mätzner, Engl. gr. III², p. 91), finde ich Lyb. Disc. v. 976:

> And wryten all the dede,
> Wyth hym he gan lede
> The hauk, how that he wan.

v. 1665. *asytte, aushalten, ohne vom sattel zu fallen;* vgl. Horn Ch. str. XXXIV, v. 11:

> Is nought a knight in Inglond
> Schal sitten a dint of thine hond.

Eglam. v. 1021 f.:

> Yn yustyng ne yn turnament
> Ther myȝt no man with-sytt hys dynte.

v. 1680. *parayle* (nicht bei Stratm.), *aufzug, rüstung;* frz. *appareil:* vgl. Rich. Coer de Lion v. 1644. — Im frz. Octavian steht nichts von ihrer rüstung.

v. 1705. Der frz. Octavian sagt nichts davon; ebenso wenig treffen die berufungen v. 1749, 1774 zu.

v. 1728. *They schull adoun,* sie werden unterliegen; vgl. v. 945: *Crystendom schall adoun.*

v. 1730. Vgl. Alis. v. 5696 f.:

> . . . That hym and hise with swerd gretten
> And with scharpe launces metten.

v. 1735. Vgl. Kyng of Tars v. 1071:

> The Kyng of Tars with his spere,
> Thorw the bodi he gon hym bere.

v. 1746. *chekmaten, matt machen, tödten* (nicht bei Stratm.); vgl. Mätzner, Wtb. s. v. *chek.*

v. 1749. Nichts davon im frz. Octav. *hyt tellyd* = 'es heisst wird erzählt'; vgl. Lüdtke zu Erl of Tol. v. 1070.

v. 1757. Subject im plural, prädicat im singular, wie Lyb. Disc. v. 946: *Tho lough all* (pl.) *that ther wes (: les);* vgl. Amis v. 83 f.:

> So faire children, al so þai wes,
> In worlde neuer þai nare.

Amis v. 203:

> Of alle þe men, þat oliue wes.

Vgl. Mätzner, Engl. gr. II, p. 151; Zup. zu Guy v. 253.

v. 1787. *raply res, eiligen laufes.*

v. 1791. *present* part. prt. = *presentede.*

v. 1834. *þe Grekyssch see, das adriatische meer.*

v. 1880. *For þe = for þŷ, dafür.*

v. 1885. *seȝt* nicht = *seated*, wie Web. will, sondern = *saght, versöhnt;* vgl. Lyb. Disc. v. 1030: *They ryden forth all yn saght (= y-saght*, wie *yn fere = yfere*).

v. 1887. Es war in me. zeit sehr üblich, bei San Jago di Compostella zu schwören (wie auch zu ihm zu pilgern: Chauc. Cant. T. Prol. v. 466, Piers Pl. Prol. v. 47 mit Skeat's anm.); Kölbing zu Amis v. 796 giebt belege.

v. 1893. = Amis v. 96.

v. 1908. Dieselbe zahl, wie v. 868 angegeben ist.

v. 1910. *be tale, baar*, vgl. Zup. zu G. o. W. v. 2043.

v. 1957. Der schluss des frz. Octav. lautet:

> Ore prions a Jesu Crist
> Et a Sainte Vierge Marie,
> Que tos nos prengne en sa partie
> Et nos met' oueuc lui la suis,
> Amen, ainsi l'otroit Jhesus.

v. 1958. Aehnlich heisst es Alis. v. 753: *Of eovel lif comuth eovel eyndyng.*

ANMERKUNGEN
ZUR NORDENGLISCHEN VERSION.

v. 3. Die lesart von C liesse sich zur noth beibehalten, wenn man *yow lythe* als nebensatz abhängig von *y wylle* auffasste. Der so entstehende satz würde aber, besonders wegen des vorhergehenden *Lystenyth*, sehr ungeschickt sein. Da sich die änderung von C durch das veralten des verbums *kythen* leicht erklärt, habe ich nach L gebessert.

v. 10. *bokys of ryme* in C ist offenbar aus dem ungewöhnlichen *bokes of Rome*, was L beibehielt, geändert.

v. 25 f. ist eine häufige formel; vgl. Erl of Tol. v. 37, Seuyn S. (edd. Weber) 9, King of Tars v. 7.

v. 28 f. Vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 88:

> XV ans fu li rois au sa femme,
> Ne porrent auoir nul enfant,
> De ce s'en uont desconfortant,
> Ne sorent en quoi il remaint,
> Li uns a l'autre se conplaint.

L v. 31; vgl. Squ. of l. degr. v. 277 f.:

> Tyll seven yere be comen and gone,
> I shall be mayde all alone.

Eglam. v. 682: *Be XII wekys were comyn and gone;* das. v. 1018: *Be the XV yerys were comyn and gone.*

v. 37 f. Die lesart von L scheint wegen v. 46 besser.

v. 45. Die änderung von *yeue* C in *reule* nach L schien durch den zusammenhang geboten (vgl. v. 34), da die verschieden construirten verba *yeue* und *ryght* nicht wohl durch *and* verbunden sein können; die synonyma *reule* und *ryght* passen dagegen sehr gut zu einander, obgleich ich die verbindung sonst nicht nachweisen kann. C mag an dem wenig gebräuchlichen fremdwort *reule* anstoss genommen haben.

v. 50. Bleich werden als ausdruck des kummers ist in volksthümlicher dichtung typisch; vgl. King of Tars v. 532: *Heo gon to chaunge al hire bleo.*

v. 62 *cownselle* bedeutet nicht selten 'geheimniss, geheime sorge', z. b. Degrev. v. 538: *y shalle . . thi conselle nevere descure.*

v. 69. 'Was werden soll, wenn wir zu grabe gebracht sind'.

v. 75. 'Macht euch keinen kummer darüber'; über *yf* für *gyf* vgl. zu Octov. v 422; zu der construction vgl. Havel. v. 1129: *Goldeboru gret and yaf hire ille*, Isumb. v. 315: *þe ladi gret and yaf hire ille* (beide stellen von Stratm. s. v. *ȝifen* angeführt, vgl. auch Stratmann in Engl. stud. I, 424); Emare v. 778: *Bothe they wepte and yaf hem ylle.*

v. 76 ff. Die stiftung einer abtei ähnlich wie in Amis v. 2485, Sir Gowther v. 691.

v. 102. Es ist wohl gemeint: auf dem gange zur kapelle; denn v. 121 setzt er seinen weg fort.

v. 129 ff. sollen das unbemerkte einschleichen des burschen erklären; vgl. Oct. edd. Vollm. v. 184:

> Puceles i ot et serians,
> Qui se dormoient seurement.

C v. 195. *mangerye, schmaus* (nicht bei Stratm.): vgl. Degrev. v. 1162: *A ryal maungerye he made.*

C v. 214. *teynt* = *atteynt;* C erklärt den ungewöhnlichen ausdruck durch hinzufügung des üblichen (vgl. Amis v. 849: *Ataint þou schalt be take;* L ändert in den reimen.

C v. 215 *when* alter acc. sing. masc. = ae. *hwone?* oder verschrieben für *what?*

C v. 243, L v. 246 = Isumbr v. 52.

C v. 256 f. Dieselben verse kehren C v. 316 f. und v. 385 f. wieder.

C v. 259 f. = C v. 319 f.

C v. 276 f. Vgl. Isumbr. v. 294 f.:

> I salle the gyffe tene thowsand pownde
> Of florence that bene rede and rownde.

Für den lebensunterhalt der verstossenen sorgen die englischen dichter gewissenhaft; vgl. Octov. v. 277 und Triam. v. 238 f.:

> 40ty florences for their expence
> The king did giue them in his presence.

C v. 291. *streyght* = *streyt* afrz. *estreit;* der reim auf ryght u. s. w. ist auffallend; vgl. *smyte: fyght*, C v. 1333 und 1525. Doch scheint hier wie an jenen stellen im reim geändert, worauf auch die abweichende lesart von L führt; ursprünglich hiess es gewiss *tyght* statt *streyght;* vgl. Sir Torrent v. 591: *A wode that was fulle tight* (citirt nach Stratm. s. v. *tiht);* das nördliche wort *tyght* wurde von dem südlichen schreiber nicht verstanden.

C v. 293 = C v. 281.

C v. 301 ff. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 407 f.:

> Tant a ale, tant est uenue,
> Que son droit chemin a perdue.

C v. 309. Die erwähnung des gartens (oder laube? *herber)* scheint auf einem missverständniss zu beruhen ähnlich wie Sir Ferumbr. v. 1773; vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 415: *Sor la fontaine I arbre auoit.*

C v. 318. „Ich bin sehr in verlegenheit um obdach“ („at a loss for a dwelling“) erklärt Halliwell die phrase in den Gloss. Notes zu Isumbr. v. 391); *wille*, wofür C *weyle* schreibt, eine nördliche form für *wilde* = and. *willr*, vgl. Stratm. s. v. und Isumbr. v. 390 ff.:

> The waye he wysse me to some towne,
> For fulle wille I am of wone.

Isumbr. v. 159: *ȝitt in a wode thay were gone wylle.*

C v. 341. Ueber *wodur* für *other* vgl. Zupitza zu Guy v. 7927.

L v. 349 ff. Der zusatz scheint aus Octov. v. 481 zu stammen; vgl. die anmerkung dazu.

C v. 359. Die ungeschickte änderung im reim ist wohl dadurch veranlasst, dass dem schreiber nur die form *kowde* geläufig war.

C v. 373 ff. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 629:

> Vne fosse fist li lions
> As ongles qu'il ot grans et lons,
> L'enfant bonement i a trait.

C v. 382 ff. = C v. 346 ff. Aehnlich Isumbr. v. 382 ff.:

> He sett hym one a stone
> . . Made he thane his mone.

C v. 397 f. Vgl. Isumbr. v. 114 f.:

> For alle the sorowe that we aryne inne,
> It es ilke dele for oure syne.

C v. 399. 'Willkommen sei deine schickung!' ähnlich Cant. T. B. v. 826: *Ai welcome be þi sonde!* vgl. Zup. zu Guy v. 10477.

C v. 402. *into* hier gleich *in*, wie Octov. v. 60: *In Parys was yfeld ech a sale Into all the toun*, und Octov. v. 1243: *That cry aros ynto all þe ost.* Noch neuengl. findet sich in der volkssprache *into* für *in* z. b. bei Rob. Burns in John Barleycorn: *There were three kings into the east*; vgl. Mätzner, Engl. gr. II³, p. 334.

L v. 461. *dreghe* = ae. *drêogan*, aushalten; vgl. Will of Pal. v. 3235: *He . . . . fled as fast homward as fet migt drie* (nach Mätzner Wtb. citirt). C scheint wegen des veralteten wortes geändert zu haben.

C v. 466. Von hier ab eine andere hand im MS.

C v. 481 f. Dieselben verse Isumbr. v. 352 f.; vgl. Tristr. v. 1299 mit Kölbing's anm.

C v. 483. *strem*, *meer*, auch Bone Flor. v. 1779.

C v. 517 ff. Die strophe XLIV halte ich für unecht. Sie ergeht sich in müssigen wiederholungen: C v. 520—508, C v. 523—510, C v. 526—508 und flickversen: C v. 519, 521, 522 und scheint den übergang zum folgenden abschnitt der erzählung vermitteln zu wollen. Die naht, mit der die strophe eingeflickt wurde, ist noch deutlich sichtbar in C v. 517, vgl. C v. 529.

C v. 531. Praesens histor. wie hier auch C v. 529, 745, 1141, 1237, 1316, 1369, 1507, 1517, 1567, 1573, 1672.

C v. 579. *may* als plural ist wohl nur in nordenglischer mundart statthaft; vgl. C v. 1408: *Ye never wynne me may*. C hatte wahrscheinlich aus diesem grunde *ye* in *y* geändert, was keinen sinn giebt, denn Clement will ja keinen menschenhandel treiben. Chaucer reimt übrigens in der auch sonst zuweilen nördliche sprachformen zeigenden Knightes Tale v. 966 *ye may* auf *day*, während seine regelmässige form für den plural *mowe*, *mowen* ist; vgl. ten Brink, Chaucers spr. § 198.

C v. 581. 'Ich glaube, ihr seid nicht recht klug'; vgl. Kölbing zu Amis v. 1019, Lüdtke zu Erl of Tol. v. 105 und Dame Siriz v. 285 f.:

> Wat! nou const thou no god?
> Me thinketh that thou art wod.

Sir Gowther v. 345:

> Full lytyll gud he can.

Chaucer, Booke of the Dutch. v. 800:

> For it was in my first youth
> And tho full little good i couth.

C v. 585. 'Und euch baar bezahlen'; das subst. *paye* ist nicht oft belegt, vgl. Sir Tristr. v. 1759, Patience v. 99; bei Stratm. fehlt es.

C v. 591 ff. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 527:

> Un ane achete maintenant,
> Si a l'enfant de suis chouchie,
> Puis a tant quis et porchacie
> Que norrice li a trouee.

C v. 598 ff. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 537 f.:

> Quant il fu des boriois ueus
> Si li dient tuit: Bien uengnies!

C v. 625 ff. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 962 ff.:

Il et sa famme le norrirent
Et baptisier en fons le firent;
Florent le firent appeler.

L v. 644 ist C v. 641 vorzuziehen; vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 982 ff.:

Vn ior Climent se porpensoit,
A sa famme se conseilloit.
„Sire," dist ele, „or entendes,
Mon fil au change enuoieres
Si portera de nos deniers,
Si changera, c'iert ses mestiers,
De uostre fieuz que amenastes . . . .
De celui uos consaileroi . . . . .
Nous le metrons a [un] bouchier.

Von dem anderen sohn, der im frz. Octav. Gladouains heisst, ist sonst in dieser bearbeitung nicht mehr die rede.

C v. 649. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 1040: *Parmi Grant Pont outre passoit.*

L v. 650. Die construction *als hym was neuer of kynd þerto* ist sonderbar; vgl. L v. 675: *and hir hade leuer dede to hafe bene.*

C v. 675. *begyften* kann ich sonst nicht nachweisen.

C v. 679. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 1127: *Or manges ce qu'il uos donra.*

C v. 691 ff. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 1122 ff.:

„Pere," dist Florens, „esgardes!
Com est ore bien emplumes,
Come ses plumes li sieent bien."

C v. 720. *molett*, sonst nicht belegt; wahrscheinlich = frz. *molette, spornrädchen.* Ist *molaynes* in Sir Gaw. v. 169 etwa dasselbe wort? Es heisst dort von der rüstung des grünen ritters:

þe pendauntes of his payttrure, þe proude crossure,
His molaynes, & alle þe metail anamayld was þenne,
þe steropes þat he stod on, stayned of þe same . . .

Morris giebt im glossar die bedeutung: *round embossed ornaments (?).*

C v. 727. 'Der mann schätzte das pferd auf 30 pfund'; vgl. O E Hom. II, 213: *þe sullere loved his þing dere* (nach Stratm. s. v. *lufien* citirt); Zup. zu Guy of Warw. v. 1451.

C v. 754. 'Wenn ihr euch darauf verständet'.

C v. 788. 'Mit der bitte, es ihr zu erlauben' ist vorher zu ergänzen. Im frz. Octav. steht nichts von dieser bitte und ihrer gewährung, die einen hohen grad ritterlicher courtoisie voraussetzt.

C v. 790. *Borogh Larayne* = *Bourg la Reine* wird im frz. Octavian nicht erwähnt.

C v. 795. Ueber *swere* als prt. vgl. die anm. zu Octov. v. 1400.

L v. 665 ff. Die unvollständig überlieferte strophe, vor der

möglicher weise noch eine ausgefallen ist, giebt den schluss eines gesprächs zwischen dem sultan und dem riesen.

C v. 828. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 1948 f.:

> Ne ne uout monter sur destrier,
> Que nus destriers ne le portast
> Que son cors outre ne brisast.

L v. 711 f. ist wahrscheinlich wegen des veralteten wortes *blee* in den reimen geändert.

L v. 724. 'Ermanne dich zu kämpfen!' Vgl. Mätzner, Wtb. s. v. *abreiden*, Zupitza zu Guy v. 9198.

L v. 749 ff. weicht ganz von C ab, ohne dass sich entscheiden liesse, welche handschrift den ursprünglicheren text bietet.

L v. 779. *all ys wonne;* vgl. Laur. Minot edd. Scholle VII, 151:

> All es won,
> Now es it tyme, þat we bigin.

L v. 778. *clide*, klette, zur bezeichnung von etwas ganz werthlosem ist auch sonst nicht ganz ungewöhnlich; vgl. *'of al France ȝaf nouȝt a clete'* Transact. 18, 24 (citirt von Stratm. s. v. *clete*).

C v. 890. Clement's frau wird im frz. Octav. nicht bei namen genannt; dagegen hilft dort beider sohn, Gladouains, Clement, das schwert aus der scheide ziehen; vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 2215 ff.

L v. 828. Die ironie des ausdrucks, die C beibehält, ist von der andern handschrift beseitigt; vgl. L v. 849 u. 873.

C v. 946 ff. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 2388:

> Le bras du iaiant chiet a terre.

C v. 956. 'Du hast mein geld wohl angewendet', bezieht sich auf den kauf des falken und des rosses; vgl. Launf. v. 130: *So savagelych hys good he besette That he ward yn greet dette.*

C v. 967 ff. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 2476:

> Si grant cop au cheval dona,
> Desouz l'ęnfant se genoilla.

L v. 920. Das prt. *rofe* von *riven*, *reissen;* vgl. Sir Gowther edd. Breul v. 130: *He rofe þo hed fro þo brest*, wo die andere hs. *tare* für *rofe* hat.

C v. 981. *folden*, *sinken*, ist alterthümlich; vgl. Layam. v. 15885: *volden to grunde* (nach Stratm. citirt).

C v. 1009. Das veralten des wortes *bey* = ae. *bêag* erklärt die corruption des textes in C. Der vergleich ist ungewöhnlich; ähnlich Sir Tristr. v. 3162: *Brengwain briȝt so beiȝe.*

C v. 1012. Das subst. *hete*, *promissum*, statt des gebräuchlichen *hese heste* ist sonst nicht nachgewiesen.

C v. 1020. Der ungewöhnliche, aber bezeichnende ausdruck scheint besser als die lesart von L.

C v. 1063 f. ist formelhaft; vgl. die anm. zu Octov. v. 1665.

L v. 1009 ist wohl besser als C v. 1097, wo eine änderung vorzuliegen scheint, um den nördlichen reim zu beseitigen.

C v. 1117 ff. = C v. 1285 ff.

L v. 1032 ff. = C v. 1288 ff.

L v. 1037. Für *schene* ist das veraltete particip *corn* einzusetzen.

L v. 1062 ff. Der zwischenfall ist im frz. Octavian viel ausführlicher erzählt, v. 3070—3129.

L v. 1074. Der schwur *by goddes daye*, beim jüngsten gericht, ist ungewöhnlich.

C v. 1120 f. = L v. 1047 f.

C v. 1129—1140 giebt eine matte wiederholung des komischen motivs von v. 1065 ff. in L und unterbricht die erkennungsscene in unpassender weise; ich möchte die strophe daher für interpolirt halten.

C v. 1147 ff. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 3139 f.:

> Mais unques autant ne l'amoi,
> Come s'il m'eust engendre.

C v. 1151. Der intransitive gebrauch von *ȝeven* ist auffallend.

C v. 1163. Die verbindung *hole and sounde* ist formelhaft; vgl. Kölbing zu Sir Tristr. v. 1872; ähnlich in The Child of Bristowe v. 311 (Horstmann, Ae. Legg. N. F. p. 318):

> Euery peny hole and round.

C v. 1166. Ebenso steht C v. 1298 *for that* für *forth to* in der hs.; das original mag nach northumbrischer weise *forth at* gehabt haben.

C v. 1178 = C v. 269.

C v. 1200. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 3265 f.:

> Le reim de l'oliuier porta
> Et dist que messagier se fra.

C v. 1202. Für *haue* stand im original wohl *schawe*, die nordenglische form für *schowe* = ae. *scēawian*, die dem schreiber anstössig war.

C v. 1209. *Wyth hym* kann sich natürlich nur auf den C v. 1197 erwähnten sultan beziehen. Die lesart von L ist verständlicher.

C v. 1231 f. scheint dem vergleich, Horn Ch. str. LXIV, v. 1 ff.:

> And than was Horn as fain o fight
> As is the foule of the light
> When it ginneth dawe.

nachgebildet zu sein oder umgekehrt; vgl. Chaucer, Kn. Tale v. 1578:

> Arcite anoon unto his inne is fare,
> As fayn as fowel is of the brighte sonne.

C v. 1235. 'Ich will den tag nicht länger hinausschieben.'

C v. 1246. *monyd* = *menyd:* obgleich sie ihn in übler weise erwähnte; Halliwell druckt *mouyd*.

C v. 1249 ff. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 3397 ff.:

> „Dame,“ ce dist Florens, „par foi,
> Bien le conois, ce fait a moi,

Bien [nos] resemblons ambedui,
Il n'est pas graindre, que ie suis, ...
A la manche le conoistries,
Quant en bataille le ueres.

Die lesart von L *hym*, *he* für *me*, *y* in C v. 1252 f. ist angemessener.

C v. 1274. *luken* in der bedeutung *fassen* ist alterthümlich, weshalb L in den reimen änderte.

C v. 1333 f. = C v. 1525 f. L hat den ursprünglichen text in den worten *sorow yn syte* jedenfalls besser bewahrt: *sorowe and syte* ist eine ganz gewöhnliche allitterirende verbindung in nordenglischen dichtungen (vgl. Kölbing zu Sir Tristr. v. 1940), die nur wegen des nordenglischen wortes *syte* (= and. *sýti*), kummer, missverstanden und geändert wurde.

C v. 1334. Der intransitive gebrauch von *smyte* ist ungewöhnlich; ich kenne eine ähnliche verwendung nur aus Langtoft-Brunne edd. Hearne p. 221: *Now is the batayle smyten* und das. p. 322: *Joye enouh is sene, þer suilk a fest is smyten.*

C v. 1338. *fownde*, hier *fliehen*, sonst *streben;* vgl. Isumbr. v. 143 ff.:

The knyghte and his lady hende
Toke lefe at thaire dere frendes
And made thaire fondynge daye.

C v. 1348 scheint eine weniger gute lesart zu bieten als L v. 1319: 'Die reihen der christen wurden so gelichtet'. Die änderung in C beruht vielleicht auf einem *thenne* der vorlage, die dann also in südöstlichem dialekt geschrieben sein müsste.

C v. 1378 ff. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 3800 f.:

Et s'il uos aime de noient,
Sachies, que Saine passera.

C v. 1400 f. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 3876 ff.:

Por uos ma lei adosseroi
Et Mahomet renoieroi.
Crestiene ueil deuenir
Por uos et dame diex seruir.

C v. 1408. Die aus dem Altfranzösischen stammende versicherungspartikel *certys* hat sich in der schottischen mundart bis jetzt erhalten in der verbindung *ma certes*, *my certes* = *mais certes*, vgl. z. b. W. Black, A Daughter of Heth I, 37; I, 155 (Tauchn. Ed.); sie scheint auch in mittelenglischer zeit vorzugsweise nördlicher mundart eigen gewesen zu sein, obwohl Chaucer sie (besonders in dem ohne grund für unecht erklärten Roman von der rose) nicht selten anwendet.

C v. 1414. *at that dere dede* = *in der wilden schlacht: der* = ae. *déor.*

C v. 1417. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 3892 f.:

Mes peres a un tel destrier,
Qu'il nel donroit por nul dener.

C v. 1427. *haue gode day!*, *gehabt euch wohl!*, der gewöhnliche abschiedsgruss im Me., wie noch ne. *Good day!* vgl. z. b. King Horn v. 727 f.:

> Thare fore haue nou godne day,
> Nou y mot founde and fare away
> Into uncouthe londe.

Andere beispiele bei Mätzner, Wtb. s. v. *dai;* Kölbing zu Tristr. v. 1297.

C v. 1429. Der intransitive gebrauch von *nimen* ist alterthümlich, daher hat L die construction geändert.

C v. 1441 = v. 1309.

C v. 1464. 'Sollst du in meinem dienst bleiben'.

C v. 1465 f. Vgl. Isumbr. v. 151 f.:

> Bot whenne he was horsede on a stede,
> He sprange als any sparke one glede.

C v. 1500. 'Wenn es in den adern eines so unwürdigen fliessen kann'.

C v. 1513 f. ist formelhaft, vgl. Zupitza zu Guy v. 10165.

C v. 1533. Dieselbe construction Isumbr. v. 463:

> And the batelle venqueste he þare.

C v. 1570 ff. Im frz. Octav. v. 4884 ff. bittet der junge Octavian den könig vielmehr um unterstützung gegen seinen vater, der ihn ungerechter weise enterbt habe.

C v. 1576. Statt *styffe on stede* ist die allitterirende formel *stythe on stede* gebräuchlicher; vgl. Kölbing zu Sir Tristr. v. 3014; doch auch Sir Perc. v. 1472: *styff appone stede.*

C v. 1593. *Forthe* für *Fare* im MS. wahrscheinlich wegen des anfangswortes der folgenden zeile verschrieben.

C v. 1605 ist formelhaft = Laur. Min. edd. Scholle VI, 12, wie Rosenthal, Engl. stud. VIII, 165 nachweist.

C v. 1620 f. Vgl. Isumbr. v. 464 f.:

> And whenne the Sarazenes were alle slayne,
> The crystene kynges were fulle fayne.

C v. 1641. Ueber die formelhafte verbindung '*prowde yn presse*' vgl. Kölbing zu Sir Tristr. v. 57.

C v. 1645 f. Vgl. Isumbr. v. 771 f.:

> A ryche cete was there besyde
> And syr Ysambrace byfore gane ryde.

C v. 1693 ff. Vgl. Octav. edd. Vollm. v. 5322 f.:

> Vint iors a Paris demorerent
> Au uint unime s'en tornerent.

C v. 1710. *how hyt was*, den sachverhalt; vgl. Emare v. 903:

> Fayr he wente his modyr tyll,
> And tellys her, how hyt ys.

Erl of Tol. v. 627:

Tell me, how hyt ys.

Launf. v. 784:

To say the soth, without les,
All togedere how hyt was.

Lyb. v. 1482:

I schalle the telle, how yt ys.

Vgl. Kölbing zu Sir Tristr. v. 11.

C v. 1717. Vgl. Bone Flor. v. 721:

And there was Mylys prevyd false.

C v. 1721. 'Was wunder, dass niemand (vor schmerz über den tod der alten kaiserin) in ohnmacht fiel'; ein gesucht ironischer ausdruck.

NAMENVERZEICHNISS ZU I.

NAMENVERZEICHNISS ZU II.

BESSERUNGEN.

S.	64	z.	1	*lies*	mykylle	*statt*	mykille
„	„	z.	11	„	eldyrs	„	eldurs
„	„	z.	13	„	aventure	„	auenture
„	„	z.	14	„	emperowre	„	emperoure
„	„	z.	15	„	red	„	rede
„	„	z.	17	„	gret	„	greet.



Pierer'sche Hofbuchdruckerei. Stephan Geibel & Co. in Altenburg.






Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 011 970 188